Joint Commission

Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: *The Official Handbook*

2005 **camh**

Standards
Rationales
Elements of Performance
Scoring

Joint Commission Mission

The mission of the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations is to continuously improve the safety and quality of care provided to the public through the provision of health care accreditation and related services that support performance improvement in health care organizations.

© 2005 by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

Joint Commission Resources, Inc (JCR), an affiliate of the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (Joint Commission), has been designated by the Joint Commission to publish publications and multimedia products. JCR reproduces and distributes these materials under license from the Joint Commission.

JCR educational programs and publications support, but are separate from, the accreditation activities of the Joint Commission. Attendees at JCR educational programs and purchasers of JCR publications receive no special consideration or treatment in, or confidential information about, the accreditation process.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means without written permission from the publisher.

Printed in the U.S.A. 5 4 3 2 1

Requests for permission to make copies of any part of this work should be sent to
Permission Editor
Department of Publications
Joint Commission Resources
One Renaissance Boulevard
Oakbrook Terrace, Illinois 60181
permissions@jcrinc.com

ISBN: 0-86688-892-6
ISSN: 1076-5638

For more information about the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, please visit http://www.jcaho.org.

Contents

Foreword **FW-1**

How to Use This Manual **HM-1**

The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process **ACC-1**

Accreditation Policies and Procedures **APP-1**

Sentinel Events **SE-1**

National Patient Safety Goals **NPSG-1**

The Joint Commission Quality Report **QR-1**

Accreditation Participation Requirements **APR-1**

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Section 1: Patient-Focused Functions

Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities (RI) RI-1
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC) PC-1
Medication Management (MM) MM-1
Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection (IC) IC-1

Section 2: Organization Functions

Improving Organization Performance (PI) PI-1
Leadership (LD) LD-1
Management of the Environment of Care (EC) EC-1
Management of Human Resources (HR) HR-1
Management of Information (IM) IM-1

Section 3: Structures with Functions

Medical Staff (MS) MS-1
Nursing (NR) NR-1

Crosswalks of Standards **CX-1**

Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative **PM-1**

Simplifying Compliance Activities **SCA-1**

Glossary **GL-1**

Index **IX-1**

Foreword

The 2006 year will conclude the first full accreditation cycle since the introduction of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process in 2004. What started as an accelerated improvement initiative has resulted in a complete paradigm shift from an organization focus on survey preparation and score achievement to a focus on continuous operational and systematic improvement.

Beginning with the 2004 accreditation manuals, the standards presentations have been streamlined to simply state the standard, describe its rationale where appropriate, and list the elements of performance against which organizations will be evaluated for compliance assessment purposes. In addition, the standards have been revised to

- Eliminate redundancies in requirements
- Simplify and clarify standards expectations
- Reduce the documentation burden on accredited organizations
- Sharpen the focus of the standards on patient safety and health care quality
- Assure that compliance with the standards is measurable in a consistent fashion

Each year the Joint Commission selects specific standards chapters for in-depth review. This ongoing renewal process ensures that standard expectations remain current, clear, relevant, and of value to the field. Appropriate revisions to standards, rationales, or elements of performance are made following field review. Each chapter is reviewed at least every three years. This year the "Management of Information" and "Medication Management" chapters have undergone the chapter renewal process.

For 2006, the National Patient Safety Goals highlight a new requirement relating to the need to standardize patient hand-offs in all settings of care. The goals and their specific requirements continue to address documented problem areas where relevant evidence- or expert-based preventive measures are well established. Regular rotation of detected goals and requirements assures that the number of spotlighted patient safety expectations generally remain constant from year to year.

This 2006 manual also introduces the transition to totally unannounced surveys. For the past two years, the Joint Commission has conducted pilot tests of unannounced surveys in various types of organizations, and the feedback has been overwhelmingly positive. This transition provides an affirmation of the expectation of continuous standards compliance both by the Joint Commission of its accredited organizations and by these organizations of themselves.

As the intensity of the public focus on the safety and quality of care continues to grow, please know that the Joint Commission values your partnership and welcomes your feedback on our accreditation process.

Dennis S. O'Leary, M.D.
President, Joint Commission

2005
camh
Update 4

Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: *The Official Handbook*

Table of Changes
CAMH Update 4, November 2005

Changes in this update include the following:

- An updated "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter with new information on the unannounced survey process, **effective January 1, 2006**
- Revised "Sentinel Events" chapter with additional examples of sentinel events, **effective January 1, 2006**
- Revised "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter with new APR 19 addressing timely submission of data, **effective January 1, 2006**

Additional changes include the following:

- Revised "How to Use This Manual" chapter
- Revised "Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative" chapter

This update contains these and other revisions; refer to the table below and the actual update pages for more information on these and other revisions.

To update your manual, please remove and recycle the pages listed in the "Remove Pages" column from your *CAMH*, and insert the new and replacement pages listed in the "Insert Pages" column. Check boxes have been provided for your convenience to track the removal and addition of pages.

Major revisions to the accreditation policies and standards-related information are highlighted on your replacement pages. Minor editorial changes are not highlighted. New chapters or whole chapters that are being replaced are also not highlighted.

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Type of Change ★
Foreword	❑ FW-1–FW-2	❑ FW-1–FW-2	• New Foreword for 2006
How to Use This Manual (HM)	❑ HM-1–HM-6 ❑ HM-21–HM-22 ❑ HM-27–HM-28	❑ HM-1–HM-6 ❑ HM-21–HM-22b ❑ HM-27–HM-28	• Revised and updated chapter for 2006
The Joint Commission Accreditation Process	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, ACC-1–ACC-24	• Revised for 2006 to include information on unannounced survey process and continuous systems compliance, and new decision categories and decision rules
Accreditation Policies and Procedures	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, APP-1–APP-38	• Revised and updated chapter for 2006 to include information about unannounced surveys
Sentinel Events	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, SE-1–SE-12	• Table 1 revised to include additional examples of sentinel events, **effective January 1, 2006**
The Joint Commission Quality Report	❑ QR-1–QR-6	❑ QR-1–QR-6	• Revised and updated chapter for 2006

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Types of Changes
Accreditation Participation Requirements	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, APR-1–APR-10	• APR 8 revised regarding public information interviews, **effective January 1, 2006** • Revised rationale in APR 14 regarding the full periodic performance review, **effective January 1, 2006** • New APR 19 addressing timely submission of data, **effective January 1, 2006**
Leadership (LD)	❑ LD-11–LD-11a	❑ LD-11–LD-11a	• Addition of EP 7 in LD.2.50 to the operating budget and long-term capital expenditure plan. This EP was inadvertently omitted from the 2005 *CAMH*.
Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, PM-1–PM-10	• Revised and updated chapter for 2006
Simplifying Compliance Activities	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, SCA-1–SCA-6	• Revised and updated chapter for 2006 • Includes new resources for compliance activities
Glossary	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, GL-1–GL-24	• Revised and updated chapter for 2006
Index	❑ Remove entire chapter	❑ Insert replacement chapter, IX-1–IX-22	• Updated index to reflect Update 4 revisions

How to Use This Manual

The "How to Use This Manual" chapter is designed to help hospitals understand both the purpose and the content of their program's accreditation manual. This chapter highlights new and updated initiatives about the evolving accreditation process and orients readers to the structure of their accreditation manual.

The *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook* (*CAMH*) is designed to facilitate a hospital's continuous operational improvement, as well as the self-assessment of its performance against Joint Commission hospital standards. The *CAMH* includes all the information a hospital needs for continuous operational improvement: standards, rationales, elements of performance (EPs), scoring, decision rules, and accreditation policies and procedures. The standards are provided in a new, user-friendly format that fosters a better understanding of each standard, its rationale (when applicable), and its EPs. Additional chapters that support ongoing accreditation efforts provide guidance on how to use the standards-related information found throughout the manual.

What Is the Purpose of the Manual?

The *CAMH* is designed to provide hospitals with information about the accreditation process. The *CAMH* includes more than the latest standards and compliance information; it also includes material that supports a hospital's continuous operational improvement and its accreditation efforts.

The *CAMH* also provides a better understanding of the connection between safety and quality-focused standards and day-to-day activities and the accreditation process. In essence, the manual is a one-stop resource for hospital accreditation and continuous standards compliance.

What's Included in the *CAMH* Update?

In response to customer requests to receive timely changes to standards and accreditation policies, the *CAMH* update includes new and revised information on changes in accreditation policies and procedures, quality reports, and performance measurement systems, as well as standards and EPs.

All accredited hospitals will receive one complimentary update to the *CAMH*. Some pages will be additions to your *CAMH* and others will be replacements. Updated pages are dated and labeled for ease of use and are accompanied by a Table of Changes document describing the material in the update, any effective dates, and how to insert the pages into your *CAMH*.

What's New in the *CAMH*?

The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process (Shared Visions–New Pathways®)

The Joint Commission implemented its new accreditation process initiative (Shared Visions–New Pathways®) in January 2004. This initiative stemmed from the Joint Commission's critical look at its services, which included significant input from health care organizations, to dramatically redesign and improve the value of the accreditation process. The new accreditation process represents a paradigm shift away from a focus on survey preparation to one of continuous operational improvement.

Specifically, this initiative does the following:

- Focuses the survey to a greater extent on the actual delivery of care, treatment, and services
- Increases the value of and the satisfaction with accreditation among accredited hospitals and their staff
- Shifts the accreditation-related focus from survey preparation and scores to continuous operational improvement
- Makes the accreditation process more continuous

- Increases the public's confidence that hospitals continuously comply with standards that emphasize patient safety and health care quality

See "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter for more detailed information about this initiative.

Changes to the *CAMH* are made in response to suggestions from accredited hospitals and relate to important issues that clearly support high-quality care, treatment, and services. Since 2004, many chapters have been revised and improved to include additional information requested by customers. Table 1, page HM-2, summarizes the major revisions that have occurred during 2004.

Table 2, pages HM-6–HM-18, identifies changes to scoring category and MOS designations that became effective July 1, 2005.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Table 1. Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* During 2005

Chapter	Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* (2005 Update Number)
Foreword	• New Foreword for 2006 (Update 4)
How to Use This Manual	• Revised and updated chapter, with summary of changes, for 2006 (Update 4)
The Joint Commission Accreditation Process	• Revision to "Accreditation Decision Rules" under "Preliminary Denial of Accreditation" (Update 2) • Revised for 2006 to include information on unannounced survey process and continuous systems compliance, and new decision categories and decision rules (Update 4)
Accreditation Policies and Procedures	• Revised language under "Initial Survey"
Sentinel Events	• Revision to definition of a reviewable sentinel event (Update 2)
National Patient Safety Goals	• Revised scoring designations, new and revised requirements, and new table identifying Implementation Expectations (Update 3)
The Joint Commission Quality Report	• Revised chapter for 2006 (Update 4)
Accreditation Participation Requirements	• New Accreditation Participation Requirement 17 to address employees reporting concerns to the Joint Commission (Update 1) • New Accreditation Participation Requirement 18 relating to following published guidelines for describing information in the Quality Report (Update 2) • Revision of Accreditation Participation Requirement 14 to reflect modifications to requirements to submit Periodic Performance Review based on the unannounced survey process (Update 2) • APR 8 revised regarding public information interviews (Update 4)
Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities (RI)	• Revised standards and EPs (Update 3)
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC)	• New rationale in PC.2.20 regarding assessment of data (Update 3) • New EP 4 in PC.5.10 regarding patient identifiers (Update 3) • New EP 17 in PC.7.10 addressing preparation of food and nutrition products (Update 3) • EP 3 in PC.13.20 deleted and replaced with requirement of "time out" before starting surgical procedures (Update 3)
Medication Management (MM)	• Revised standards and EPs (Update 3)
Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection (IC)	• Revision of EP 8 in IC.4.10 addressing reduction of risks associated with animals (Update 3) • Revision of rationale for IC.5.10 addressing the risks of infectious patients (Update 3)

Table 1. Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* During 2005 *(continued)*

Chapter	Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* (2005 Update Number)
	• Revision of rationale for IC.7.10 addressing management of the infection control program (Update 3) • Revision of standard IC.8.10 and the rationale regarding implementation of the infection control program (Update 3)
Improving Organization Performance (PI)	• Revision of rationale for PI.1.10 addressing data sources (Update 3) • New EP 13 for PI.2.20 addressing ORYX core measure data (Update 3)
Leadership (LD)	• Revision of rationale for LD.3.15 addressing efficient patient flow (Update 3) • Revision of rationale for LD.3.20 regarding patients with comparable needs (Update 3) • New EP 3 and revision of rationale for LD.3.70 regarding the determination of staff competence and qualifications (Update 3) • Addition of EP 7 in LD.2.50 relating to the operating budget and long-term capital expenditure plan (Update 4)
Management of the Environment of Care (EC)	• Revision of rationale for EC.2.10 regarding security risks (Update 3)
Management of Human Resources (HR)	• HR.1.20, new EPs 3, 4, and 18 regarding licensure, certification, and registration, and renumbering of EPs 4–6 and deletion of EPs 19, 47, and 48 (Update 3)
Management of Information (IM)	• Revised standards and EPs (Update 3)
Medical Staff (MS)	• Revision to EP 19 in MS.1.20, effective date changed to January 1, 2007 (Update 3) • Revision to rationale for MS.4.10; revised standards, EPs, scoring category changes, and definitions (Update 3)
Nursing (NR)	• No changes
Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative	• Revised chapter for 2006 (Update 4)
Simplifying Compliance Activities	• Revised chapter for 2006 (Update 4)
Glossary	• Revised definitions for 2006 (Update 4)

© Joint Commission 2005.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes

This table identifies whether the scoring category and/or the measure of success (MOS) designation has changed for an element of performance (EP) effective July 1, 2004. Column 1 identifies a standard and EP for which the scoring category and/or MOS has changed; if a standard and EP aren't listed, then there were no changes. Column 2 indicates what the previous scoring category designation was. Column 3 indicates what the new scoring category designation is. Column 4 indicates whether an MOS designation has been added, removed, or remains the same. If nothing is listed in Column 4, then the EP does not require an MOS.

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities (RI)			
RI.1.10, EP 3	B	B	Removed
RI.1.10, EP 4	A	B	Removed
RI.1.10, EP 5	C	C	Added
RI.1.10, EP 6	A	B	Removed
RI.1.10, EP 7	A	C	Remains
RI.1.20, EP 1	B	A	
RI.1.30, EP 2	A	C	Added
RI.2.10, EP 2	C	C	Added
RI.2.10, EP 3	C	C	Added
RI.2.10, EP 4	C	C	Added
RI.2.60, EP 1	B	C	Added
RI.2.120, EP 3	C	C	Added
RI.2.140, EP 1	B	B	Removed
RI.2.140, EP 2	C	B	Removed
RI.2.140, EP 3	C	B	Removed
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC)			
PC.1.10 EP 1	A	B	
PC.2.20 EP 1	A	B	
PC.2.20 EP 2	A	B	
PC.2.20 EP 3	B	A	
PC.2.120 EP 6	B	A	Removed
PC.2.120 EP 7	C	A	Removed
PC.2.130 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 4	C	B	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 5	C	B	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 6	A	A	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 7	A	A	Removed
PC.3.120 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.3.120 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.3.120 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 1	C	A	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 3	C	B	Removed

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
PC.3.130 EP 4	C	B	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 6	C	B	Removed
PC.4.10 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.4.10 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.4.10 EP 6	C	B	Removed
PC.4.10 EP 14	C	B	Removed
PC.4.10 EP 17	C	B	Removed
PC.5.50 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.5.60 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PC.5.60 EP 5	C	B	Removed
PC.6.10 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.6.10 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.6.30 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.6.30 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.6.30 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.6.30 EP 4	C	B	Removed
PC.6.50 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PC.7.10 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.7.10 EP 2	B	C	Remains
PC.7.10 EP 6	B	A	
PC.7.10 EP 11	B	C	Remains
PC.8.60 EP 7	C	B	Removed
PC.8.70 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.9.30 EP 1	A	B	
PC.9.30 EP 2	A	A	Removed
PC.9.30 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.9.30 EP 4	A	A	Removed
PC.11.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PC.11.40 EP 2	C	A	Removed
PC.11.40 EP 3	C	A	Removed
PC.11.40 EP 4	C	A	Removed
PC.11.40 EP 5	C	A	Removed
PC.11.40 EP 6	C	A	Removed
PC.11.40 EP 7	C	A	Removed
PC.11.50 EP 1	A	A	Removed
PC.11.60 EP 1	A	B	
PC.11.60 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.11.70 EP 2	C	A	Removed
PC.12.10 EP 1	B	A	
PC.12.20 EP 1	A	A	Removed

continued on next page

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
PC.12.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PC.12.20 EP 3	B	B	Removed
PC.12.20 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PC.12.20 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PC.12.20 EP 6	B	B	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 1	C	A	Remains
PC.12.30 EP 3	C	A	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 4	C	A	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 5	C	A	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 6	C	A	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 7	C	A	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 11	B	B	Removed
PC.12.30 EP 12	B	B	Removed
PC.12.40 EP 9	C	A	Removed
PC.12.40 EP 10	A	A	Removed
PC.12.50 EP 1	C	A	Removed
PC.12.60 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.12.70 EP 1	A	A	Removed
PC.12.70 EP 2	A	A	Removed
PC.12.70 EP 3	C	A	Removed
PC.12.90 EP 1	A	A	Removed
PC.12.90 EP 2	C	A	Removed
PC.12.90 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.12.90 EP 4	A	A	Removed
PC.12.100 EP 1	A	A	Removed
PC.12.100 EP 2	A	A	Removed
PC.12.110 EP 1	C	B	Removed
PC.12.110 EP 5	A	A	Removed
PC.12.110 EP 6	A	A	Removed
PC.12.120 EP 1	B	A	Removed
PC.12.120 EP 2	B	A	Removed
PC.12.130 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.12.140 EP 1	C	A	Removed
PC.12.140 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.12.160 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PC.12.160 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.12.160 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PC.12.170 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PC.12.180 EP 2	B	A	Removed
PC.12.180 EP 3	B	C	Remains

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
PC.12.180 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PC.12.180 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PC.12.180 EP 6	B	B	Removed
PC.12.180 EP 7	B	B	Removed
PC.12.180 EP 8	B	B	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 2	A	A	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 4	A	B	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 5	A	B	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 6	A	B	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 9	A	A	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 10	C	A	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 11	C	A	Removed
PC.13.20 EP 12	C	A	Removed
PC.13.30 EP 1	A	A	Removed
PC.13.40 EP 1	C	A	Removed
PC.13.40 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.13.40 EP 4	C	B	Removed
PC.13.50 EP 1	A	B	
PC.13.50 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.13.50 EP 4	C	A	Removed
PC.13.60 EP 1	A	B	
PC.13.60 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 1	B	C	Remains
PC.13.70 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 6	A	A	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 8	B	B	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 9	A	B	Removed
PC.13.70 EP 10	A	C	Remains
PC.13.70 EP 12	C	A	Removed
PC.16.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PC.16.40 EP 2	A	B	
PC.16.40 EP 3	B	C	Remains
PC.16.40 EP 4	A	A	Removed
PC.16.50 EP 1	A	B	
PC.16.60 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.16.60 EP 4	C	B	Removed

continued on next page

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
Medication Management (MM)			
MM.1.10 EP 1	A	B	
MM.1.10 EP 2	B	A	
MM.2.10 EP 2	B	A	
MM.2.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
MM.2.10 EP 5	B	B	Removed
MM.2.10 EP 6	A	B	
MM.2.20 EP 2	B	A	Remains
MM.2.20 EP 3	B	A	Removed
MM.2.20 EP 4	B	A	Removed
MM.2.20 EP 5	B	A	Removed
MM.2.20 EP 6	B	B	Removed
MM.2.20 EP 7	B	A	Removed
MM.2.20 EP 9	A	A	Added
MM.2.20 EP 10	B	B	Removed
MM.2.30 EP 6	C	A	Remains
MM.2.30 EP 7	C	B	Removed
MM.3.20 EP 7	A	B	
MM.3.20 EP 10	C	B	Removed
MM.4.10 EP 1	B	C	Remains
MM.4.10 EP 3	B	A	Removed
MM.4.10 EP 4	B	C	Remains
MM.4.10 EP 5	B	B	Removed
MM.4.10 EP 6	B	B	Removed
MM.4.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MM.4.20 EP 2	B	C	Remains
MM.4.20 EP 3	B	C	Remains
MM.4.20 EP 4	B	C	Remains
MM.4.30 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MM.4.30 EP 2	B	B	Removed
MM.4.30 EP 3	B	A	Removed
MM.4.30 EP 4	B	A	Removed
MM.4.40 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MM.4.40 EP 2	B	B	Removed
MM.4.40 EP 3	B	C	Remains
MM.4.40 EP 4	B	C	Remains
MM.4.40 EP 5	B	B	Removed
MM.4.50 EP 3	C	B	Removed
MM.4.70 EP 1	A	A	Removed
MM.4.70 EP 2	A	A	Removed

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
MM.4.70 EP 3	A	A	Removed
MM.4.80 EP 4	B	C	Remains
MM.6.20 EP 3	C	C	Added
MM.7.10 EP 1	B	A	
MM.7.40 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MM.8.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MM.8.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
MM.8.10 EP 3	B	B	Removed
Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection (IC)*			
IC.4.10 EP 2	C	A	Removed
IC.4.10 EP 3	C	B	Removed
IC.4.10 EP 6	C	C	Added
IC.4.10 EP 7	C	C	Added
IC.7.10 EP 1	B	A	
Improving Organization Performance (PI)			
PI.1.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 2	B	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 3	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 4	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 5	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 6	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 7	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 8	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 10	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 12	A	A	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 13	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 14	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 15	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 16	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 17	B	B	Removed
PI.1.10 EP 18	B	B	Removed
PI.2.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PI.2.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PI.2.10 EP 3	B	B	Removed
PI.2.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PI.2.10 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 3	B	B	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 4	A	A	Removed

continued on next page

* Changes are for the 2005 version of the IC chapter

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
PI.2.20 EP 5	A	A	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 6	A	A	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 7	A	A	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 8	A	A	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 9	A	A	Removed
PI.2.20 EP 10	A	A	Removed
PI.2.30 EP 2	A	A	Removed
PI.2.30 EP 3	B	B	Removed
PI.2.30 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PI.2.30 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PI.3.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
PI.3.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PI.3.10 EP 3	B	B	Removed
PI.3.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PI.3.10 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PI.3.20 EP 4	B	B	Removed
PI.3.20 EP 5	B	B	Removed
PI.3.20 EP 6	B	B	Removed
PI.3.20 EP 7	B	B	Removed
PI.3.20 EP 8	B	B	Removed
PI.3.20 EP 9	B	B	Removed
Leadership (LD)			
LD.1.10 EP 3	A	A	Removed
LD.1.20 EP 1	A	A	Removed
LD.1.20 EP 2	A	A	Removed
LD.1.20 EP 3	B	B	Removed
LD.1.20 EP 4	A	A	Removed
LD.1.20 EP 5	A	A	Removed
LD.1.20 EP 6	B	B	Removed
LD.2.10 EP 2	A	A	Removed
LD.2.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
LD.2.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.2.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
LD.2.20 EP 5	B	B	Removed
LD.3.10 EP 3	A	A	Removed
LD.3.10 EP 26	B	B	Removed
LD.3.15 EP 7	A	A	Removed
LD.3.15 EP 8	B	B	Removed
LD.3.15 EP 9	A	B	
LD.3.20 EP 1	C	B	Removed

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
LD.3.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
LD.3.30 LD 1	A	A	Removed
LD.3.30 LD 2	A	A	Removed
LD.3.50 EP 1	B	A	
LD.3.50 EP 2	B	A	Removed
LD.3.50 EP 4	B	A	
LD.3.50 EP 5	A	B	
LD.3.50 EP 6	B	B	Removed
LD.3.50 EP 7	B	A	
LD.3.60 EP 1	C	B	Removed
LD.3.60 EP 2	C	B	Removed
LD.3.60 EP 3	C	B	Removed
LD.3.70 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.3.70 EP 2	B	B	Removed
LD.3.80 EP 1	C	B	Removed
LD.3.80 EP 2	C	B	Removed
LD.3.80 EP 3	C	B	Removed
LD.3.80 EP 4	C	B	Removed
LD.3.90 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.3.110 EP 14	C	A	Removed
LD.3.120 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.3.120 EP 2	C	B	Removed
LD.3.130 EP 1	A	A	Removed
LD.3.140 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.3.140 EP 2	B	B	Removed
LD.3.150 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.3.150 EP 2	B	B	Removed
LD.3.150 EP 3	B	B	Removed
LD.3.150 EP 4	B	B	Removed
LD.3.150 EP 5	B	B	Removed
LD.4.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
LD.4.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
LD.4.20 EP 3	B	B	Removed
LD.4.20 EP 4	B	B	Removed
LD.4.20 EP 5	B	B	Removed
LD.4.20 EP 6	B	B	Removed
LD.4.50 EP 3	C	B	
LD.4.60 EP 4	A	B	
LD.4.70 EP 1	C	B	
LD.4.70 EP 2	C	B	
LD.4.70 EP 3	C	B	

continued on next page

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
Management of the Environment of Care (EC)			
EC.1.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
EC.1.10 EP 6	C	C	Added
EC.1.10 EP 9	C	B	Removed
EC.1.20 EP 2	A	C	Remains
EC.1.20 EP 3 (EP 4 in 2004)	C	C	Added
EC.1.30 EP 4	C	B	Removed
EC.1.30 EP 6	C	B	Removed
EC.1.30 EP 7	C	B	Removed
EC.2.10 EP 3	B	B	Removed
EC.2.10 EP 5	C	B	Removed
EC.2.10 EP 7	A	B	
EC.2.10 EP 8	A	B	
EC.2.10 EP 9	C	B	
EC.2.10 EP 10	C	B	
EC.3.10 EP 2	C	B	Removed
EC.3.10 EP 7 (EP 4 in 2004)	C	B	Removed
EC.3.10 EP 8 (EP 5 in 2004)	C	B	Removed
EC.3.10 EP 9 (EP 6 in 2004)	A	B	
EC.3.10 EP 10 (EP 7 in 2004)	C	A	Removed
EC.3.10 EP 11 (EP 8 in 2004)	C	C	Remains
EC.3.10 EP 12 (EP 9 in 2004)	C	C	Remains
EC.3.10 EP 13 (EP 10 in 2004)	C	B	Removed
EC.4.20 EP 2	C	A	
EC.5.10 EP 2	C	B	Removed
EC.5.10 EP 3	C	B	Removed
EC.5.10 EP 5	C	B	
EC.5.30 EP 4	C	C	Added
EC.5.30 EP 5	C	B	Removed
EC.5.40 EP 3	A	A	Removed
EC.5.40 EP 9	A	A	Removed
EC.5.40 EP 10	A	A	Removed
EC.5.50 EP 3	A	A	Removed
EC.7.10 EP 8	C	B	

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
EC.7.10 EP 11	C	B	
EC.7.10 EP 12	B	A	
EC.7.10 EP 13	C	B	
EC.7.10 EP 15 (EP 14 in 2004)	C	B	Removed
EC.7.10 EP 16 (EP 15 in 2004)	A	A	Removed
EC.7.20 EP 2	C	C	Added
EC.7.20 EP 4	C	C	Added
EC.7.30 EP 2	A	A	~~Removed~~
EC.7.30 EP 3	A	A	~~Removed~~
EC.7.30 EP 4	A	A	~~Removed~~
EC.7.50 EP 1	A	A	Removed
EC.7.50 EP 2	A	A	Removed
EC.7.50 EP 3	A	A	Removed
EC.8.10 EP 2	C	B	Removed
EC.8.10 EP 3	C	B	Removed
EC.8.10 EP 5	C	B	Removed
EC.8.10 EP 7	C	B	Removed
EC.8.10 EP 11	A	A	Removed
EC.8.30 EP 1	C	B	
EC.8.30 EP 2	C	B	Removed
EC.8.30 EP 3	C	B	
EC.8.30 EP 4	C	B	Removed
EC.9.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
EC.9.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
EC.9.10 EP 3	A	B	
EC.9.10 EP 10 (EP 9 in 2004)	C	B	Removed
EC.9.20 EP 1	C	B	Removed
EC.9.20 EP 3	C	B	
EC.9.20 EP 4 EC.9.20 EP 5	C C	B B	
EC.9.20 EP 6	C	B	
EC.9.20 EP 8	C	A	
EC.9.20 EP 9	C	B	
EC.9.30 EP 1	C	B	Removed
EC.9.30 EP 2	C	B	Removed
EC.9.30 EP 3	C	B	Removed
EC.9.30 EP 4	C	B	Removed
EC.9.30 EP 5	C	B	Removed

continued on next page

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
Management of Human Resources (HR)			
HR.1.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
HR.1.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
HR.1.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
HR.1.20 EP 18	A	A	Removed
HR.1.20 EP 19	A	A	Removed
HR.1.30 EP 1	B	A	Removed
HR.1.30 EP 4	B	B	Removed
HR.1.30 EP 5	B	B	Removed
HR.1.30 EP 6	B	B	Removed
HR.1.30 EP 7	B	B	Removed
HR.1.30 EP 8	A	A	Removed
HR.2.30 EP 1	C	B	Removed
HR.3.10 EP 1	A	B	Removed
HR.3.10 EP 2	A	B	Removed
HR.3.10 EP 3	A	B	Removed
HR.3.10 EP 4	A	B	Removed
HR.3.10 EP 5	A	B	Removed
HR.3.10 EP 6	B	B	Removed
Management of Information (IM)			
IM.1.10 EP 1	C	B	
IM.1.10 EP 2	C	B	
IM.2.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
IM.2.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
IM.2.10 EP 3	C	B	Removed
IM.2.10 EP 4	C	B	Removed
IM.2.10 EP 6	C	B	Removed
IM.2.10 EP 8	C	B	Removed
IM.2.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
IM.2.20 EP 7	C	B	Removed
IM.3.10 EP 2	A	A	Added
IM.3.10 EP 5	B	A	
IM.5.10 EP 2	A	B	
IM.5.10 EP 3	A	B	
IM.6.10 EP 8	A	B	
IM.6.10 EP 10	C	A	Removed
IM.6.10 EP 11	C	B	Removed
IM.6.10 EP 18 (EP 14 in 2004)	B	C	Added
IM.6.30 EP 7	B	C	Added

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
IM.6.40 EP 1	B	C	Added
IM.6.40 EP 2	B	C	Added
IM.6.50 EP 1	C	A	Removed
Medical Staff (MS)			
MS.1.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
MS.1.10 EP 5	A	A	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 4	A	A	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 5	C	C	Added
MS.1.40 EP 7	B	B	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 8	A	A	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 9	B	B	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 10	A	A	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 11	A	A	Removed
MS.1.40 EP 12	B	B	Removed
MS.2.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
MS.2.10 EP 5	B	B	Removed
MS.2.10 EP 7	B	B	Removed
MS.2.20 EP 1	A	A	Removed
MS.2.20 EP 2	C	C	
MS.2.20 EP 3	B	B	Removed
MS.2.30 EP 6	B	B	Removed
MS.2.30 EP 8	A	A	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 3	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 4	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 5	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 6	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 7	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 8	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 9	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 10	B	B	Removed
MS.3.10 EP 11	B	B	Removed
MS.3.20 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MS.3.20 EP 2	B	B	Removed
MS.3.20 EP 3	B	B	Removed
MS.3.20 EP 4	B	B	Removed
MS.3.20 EP 5	B	B	Removed
MS.4.10 EP 2	C	B	
MS.4.20 EP 4	A	A	Removed

continued on next page

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes *(continued)*

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
MS.4.20 EP 6	B	B	Removed
MS.4.20 EP 8	A	C	Remains
MS.4.20 EP 10	C	A	Removed
MS.4.20 EP 15	A	A	Removed
MS.4.40 EP 1	A	A	Removed
MS.4.40 EP 3	B	B	Removed
MS.4.40 EP 5	A	A	Removed
MS.4.50 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MS.4.100 EP 3	B	A	Removed
MS.4.100 EP 4	A	A	Removed
MS.4.100 EP 5	A	A	Removed
MS.4.100 EP 6	A	A	Removed
MS.4.110 EP 5	A	A	Removed
MS.4.110 EP 6	A	A	Removed
MS.4.110 EP 8	B	B	Remove
MS.4.120 EP 1	A	A	Removed
MS.4.130 EP 1	B	B	Removed
MS.4.130 EP 2	B	B	Removed
MS.5.10 EP 2	A	A	Removed
MS.5.10 EP 3	A	A	Removed
MS.5.10 EP 4	A	B	Removed
Nursing (NR)			
NR.1.10 EP 2	B	A	
NR.1.10 EP 5	A	B	
NR.3.10 EP 1	C	A	Removed
NR.3.10 EP 2	C	A	Removed
NR.3.10 EP 3	C	A	Removed

© JCAHO 2004

What Does This Manual Include?

The "New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter explains the Joint Commission's new accreditation process. This chapter includes a description of the components of the new accreditation process, a sample time line, and the new decision categories and decision rules for hospitals.

The "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter includes current information on accreditation policies and procedures relevant to all health care organizations. This chapter, which has been updated to reflect the new accreditation process, details the types of surveys and provides in-depth discussions of, for example, the Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy and its Public Information Policy. This chapter contains updated information about the accreditation and appeals procedures. Specific links to the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" (APR) chapter are provided to facilitate understanding of the policies that appear in both chapters.

The "Sentinel Events" chapter contains background information on the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy, including the definition of a sentinel event, the goals of the Policy, which adverse events constitute sentinel events, sentinel event–related standards, definitions of what occurrences are reviewable under the Policy, and the various activities that surround the Policy.

The new "National Patient Safety Goals" chapter details the Joint Commission's 2005 National Patient Safety Goals for hospitals.

"The Joint Commission Quality Report" chapter provides detailed information on the new quality reports, how and when they are developed, how hospitals may respond to them, and how the public and hospitals may use them. It also includes a sample quality report and information on how a hospital may request a report.

"Accreditation Participation Requirements" addresses the ongoing requirements for continued participation in the accreditation process and includes requirements related to the integration of the periodic performance review (PPR) into the accreditation process. These requirements are scorable.

The central portion of the manual is divided into three sections—Patient-focused Functions, Organization Functions, and Structures with Functions. The three sections contain the 11 functional chapters of the safety and quality-focused standards, rationales, EPs, and scoring that apply to hospitals.

Section 1 includes patient functions directly related to the provision of care, treatment, and services. Patient-focused standards appear in the following four functional chapters:
1. "Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities" (RI)
2. "Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services" (PC), a new chapter including requirements from the former "Assessment of Patients" (PE), "Care of Patients" (TX), "Education" (PF), and "Continuum of Care" (CC) chapters
3. "Medication Management" (MM), a new chapter including medication requirements that previously appeared in the "Care of Patients" (TX) chapter
4. "Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection" (IC), which has been moved from the organization function section because of its direct relationship to patient care, treatment, and services

Section 2 contains organization functions that, although not directly experienced by the patient, are vital to the hospital's ability to provide high-quality care, treatment, and services. Organization standards appear in the following five functional chapters:
1. "Improving Organization Performance" (PI)
2. "Leadership" (LD), which now includes requirements previously included in the "Governance" (GO) and "Management" (MA) chapters
3. "Management of the Environment of Care" (EC)
4. "Management of Human Resources" (HR)
5. "Management of Information" (IM)

Section 3 contains standards for structures with functions. Standards appear in the following chapters:
1. "Medical Staff" (MS)
2. "Nursing" (NR)

Functions include the processes and activities common to all health care organizations that cut across and are performed in all areas of a hospital. The standards in the 11 functional chapters have been adapted to hospitals and focus on processes, activities, and outcomes related to both patient and the hospital itself.

Immediately following the functional chapters is the new "Crosswalk of Previous Standards to Current Standards" chapter, which identifies where previous standards requirements appear in the reformatted standards chapters. The crosswalks list the current standards and the corresponding reformatted standards, if applicable, and identify what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

The "Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative" chapter explains the requirements for integrating performance measurement into the accreditation process. It also discusses the use of performance measurement data.

"Simplifying Compliance Activities" provides information on how the Joint Commission demonstrates its efforts to communicate and cooperate with public and private agencies and hospitals that set regulations and standards for the health care industry. The Joint Commission's objective is to simplify the compliance expectations that hospitals face or to identify where differences exist. The information in this chapter is intended to help hospitals reduce duplicative compliance activities. This chapter also provides helpful resources about other regulations- and standards-setting agencies and organizations.

The Glossary provides definitions of many terms used throughout the manual. In addition, the first page of every functional chapter includes a special box with key terms to recognize. These terms are highlighted so readers know to access the Glossary for the Joint Commission definition and use of these terms. Please note that not all terms defined in the Glossary appear in these boxes, only those terms for which readers are encouraged to look up the unique Joint Commission definitions.

A comprehensive Index appears at the end of the manual.

The endsheets, "Joint Commission Resources Educational Products," list current Joint Commission Resources (JCR) publications, videotapes, audiotapes, software, and educational programs that may be of interest to hospitals. Visit JCR's Web site at http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart to find the most current product catalog and information about education seminars, consulting services, and continuous service readiness (CSR).

What Do the Reformatted Functional Chapters Include?

One goal of the new Joint Commission accreditation decision initiative is to ensure and enhance the relevance of the Joint Commission standards to critical patient safety and health care quality issues.

Through the Standards Review Task Force, the Joint Commission has streamlined standards and reduced documentation burdens to do the following:

- Ensure the relevance of standards to safety and quality
- Reduce redundancy
- Improve the clarity of standards
- Reduce the associated paperwork and the documentation of compliance burden

As a result of this review, the standards are displayed in a new format, which includes the following:

- Each chapter has an Overview that provides background and explanatory information.
- Standards are statements that define the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital's compliance with a standard is either "compliant" or "not compliant," as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

  ❑ Compliant
  ❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

- A rationale is background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A rationale is included for those standards needing additional text describing the purpose of the standard. In some cases, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale. A rationale is *not* scored.
- Elements of performance (EPs) are statements that detail the specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide high-quality care, treatment, and services. EPs are scored and determine a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated by the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Some EPs have a measure of success (MOS) associated with them, which is indicated by an MOS icon—Ⓜ—next to the EP. An MOS needs to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through the on-site survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

- A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) provided in the margins helps your organization assess its performance and mark its scores for the EPs and standards. The grid identifies the EP's scoring category (sample grid appears below). A sample scoring grid appears below. **Note:** *You are* not *required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided for your convenience to assess your own performance.*

B	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

- Scoring helps you determine your compliance with the requirements in the functional chapters. Two components are scored for all EPs: (1) compliance with the actual requirement itself; and (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements, which have always been part of the scoring, have been appropriately modified. The functional chapters in this manual have been designed to help you assess your compliance with the EPs. To do so, take the steps described below (HM-21–HM-24).

Note: *Some standards and EPs in the* CAMH *do not apply to hospitals; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital does not have to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do *apply to hospitals might not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.*

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described on page HM-22). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* page HM-23).

---

* For more information about measures of success, *see* "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with the standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

When there are fewer than three possible findings for a Category C EP, the entire population is used as the sample for scoring purposes. For example, an organization may have only two practitioners,

making it impossible to find three findings for a single EP on the reappraisal process. In these cases, two findings (as opposed to three) would result in insufficient compliance and one finding would result in partial compliance. Surveyors will need to document that a small sample exists.*

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:

* Effective January 1, 2006.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an on-site survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in the standards chapters in this manual. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with an MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to a hospital's population size:

- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases,* sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Organizations are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your EP score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey

* "Case" refers to a single instance in which a situation related to a survey finding occurs. For example, if a survey finding was related to **pain assessment,** then a "case" would be any patient record. If a survey finding was related to **pain management,** a "case" would be any patient record for patients receiving pain management.

- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Note: *For easy reference, information about how to understand the reformatted standards and how to manually assess your organization's compliance with the EPs is also included at the beginning of each functional chapter.*

The new format for the functional chapters in this manual separates the rationale for the standard (explanatory or educational background) and its scorable requirements (EPs) that were previously combined in the standards' intent statement. Health care organizations will now know exactly what surveyors will be looking for when scoring compliance with the standards.

In addition, a revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.

A sample of a reformatted standard appears below.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.10

Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.

Rationale for PI.2.10

Aggregating and analyzing data means transforming data into information. Aggregating data at points in time enables the organization to judge a particular process's stability or a particular outcome's predictability in relation to performance expectations. Accumulated data are analyzed in such a way that current performance levels, patterns, or trends can be identified.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Collected data are aggregated and analyzed.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Data are aggregated at the frequency appropriate to the activity or process being studied.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Statistical tools and techniques are used to analyze and display data.

B 0 1 2 NA

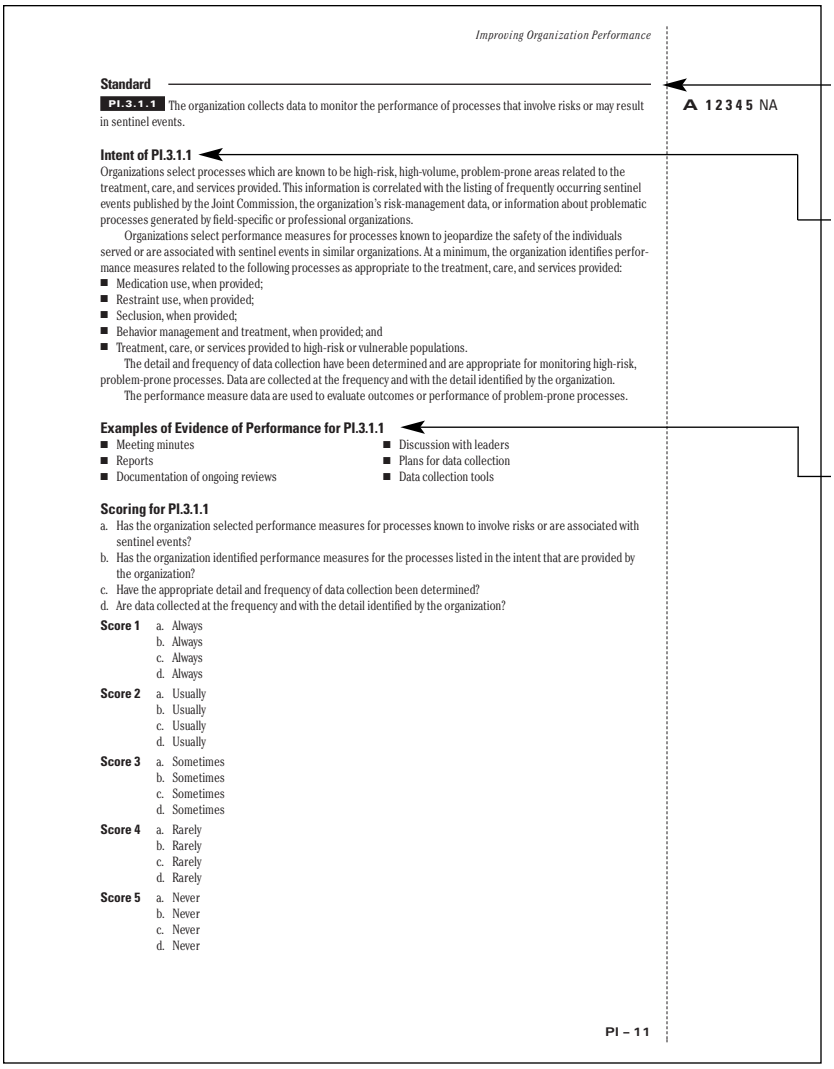
4. Data are analyzed and compared internally over time and externally* with other sources of information when available.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Comparative data are used to determine if there is excessive variability or unacceptable levels of performance when available.

Figure 1, page HM-25, shows a typical section from a previous functional chapter and Figure 2, page HM-26, shows a section from a newly formatted functional chapter. These figures point out the components of each chapter so you can see and understand the relationship among the standards, rationales, EPs, scoring categories, and MOS.

* External sources of information include recent scientific, clinical, and management literature, including sentinel event alerts; well-formulated practice guidelines or parameters; performance measures; reference databases; other organizations with similar processes, and standards that are periodically reviewed and revised.



Improving Organization Performance

Standard

PI.3.1.1 The organization collects data to monitor the performance of processes that involve risks or may result in sentinel events.

A 1 2 3 4 5 NA

Intent of PI.3.1.1

Organizations select processes which are known to be high-risk, high-volume, problem-prone areas related to the treatment, care, and services provided. This information is correlated with the listing of frequently occurring sentinel events published by the Joint Commission, the organization's risk-management data, or information about problematic processes generated by field-specific or professional organizations.

Organizations select performance measures for processes known to jeopardize the safety of the individuals served or are associated with sentinel events in similar organizations. At a minimum, the organization identifies performance measures related to the following processes as appropriate to the treatment, care, and services provided:

- Medication use, when provided;
- Restraint use, when provided;
- Seclusion, when provided;
- Behavior management and treatment, when provided; and
- Treatment, care, or services provided to high-risk or vulnerable populations.

The detail and frequency of data collection have been determined and are appropriate for monitoring high-risk, problem-prone processes. Data are collected at the frequency and with the detail identified by the organization.

The performance measure data are used to evaluate outcomes or performance of problem-prone processes.

Examples of Evidence of Performance for PI.3.1.1

- Meeting minutes
- Reports
- Documentation of ongoing reviews
- Discussion with leaders
- Plans for data collection
- Data collection tools

Scoring for PI.3.1.1

a. Has the organization selected performance measures for processes known to involve risks or are associated with sentinel events?
b. Has the organization identified performance measures for the processes listed in the intent that are provided by the organization?
c. Have the appropriate detail and frequency of data collection been determined?
d. Are data collected at the frequency and with the detail identified by the organization?

Score 1 a. Always b. Always c. Always d. Always

Score 2 a. Usually b. Usually c. Usually d. Usually

Score 3 a. Sometimes b. Sometimes c. Sometimes d. Sometimes

Score 4 a. Rarely b. Rarely c. Rarely d. Rarely

Score 5 a. Never b. Never c. Never d. Never

PI – 11

Standard States expectations that must be met for accreditation purposes

Intent Statement Explains the rationale, meaning, and significance of the standard(s); also states expectations that must be met for accreditation purposes

Examples of Evidence of Performance Provide insight into the sources a surveyor(s) may seek or you may present as evidence that your organization complies with a standard(s); additional examples can be found at the end of each chapter

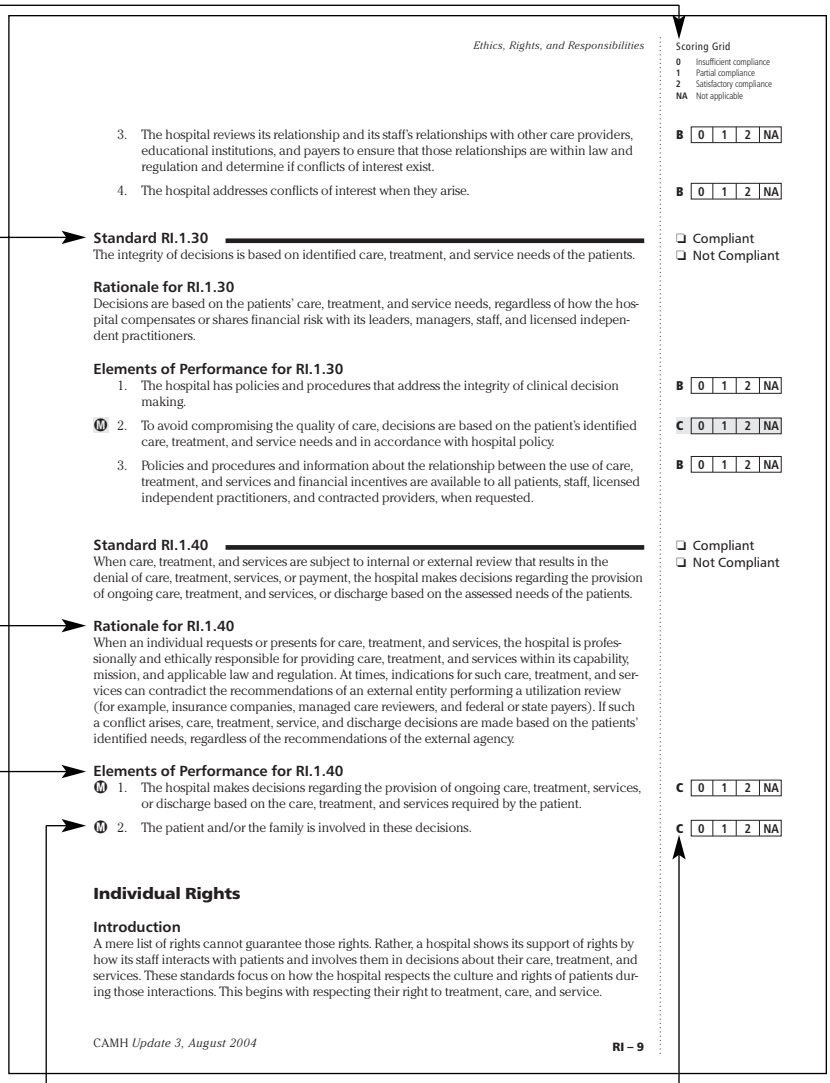
Figure 1. *A typical section from a previous functional chapter.*

Self-Assessment Grid
Helps your organization assess its own performance and mark its scores for the EPs and standards

Standard States expectations that must be met for accreditation purposes

Rationale Additional text describing the standard's purpose

Elements of Performance
Identify performance expectations and are the *only* part of the standard that is *scorable*



Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

3. The hospital reviews its relationship and its staff's relationships with other care providers, educational institutions, and payers to ensure that those relationships are within law and regulation and determine if conflicts of interest exist. — B 0 1 2 NA
4. The hospital addresses conflicts of interest when they arise. — B 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.1.30 — ❑ Compliant ❑ Not Compliant
The integrity of decisions is based on identified care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

Rationale for RI.1.30
Decisions are based on the patients' care, treatment, and service needs, regardless of how the hospital compensates or shares financial risk with its leaders, managers, staff, and licensed independent practitioners.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.30
1. The hospital has policies and procedures that address the integrity of clinical decision making. — B 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. To avoid compromising the quality of care, decisions are based on the patient's identified care, treatment, and service needs and in accordance with hospital policy. — C 0 1 2 NA
3. Policies and procedures and information about the relationship between the use of care, treatment, and services and financial incentives are available to all patients, staff, licensed independent practitioners, and contracted providers, when requested. — B 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.1.40 — ❑ Compliant ❑ Not Compliant
When care, treatment, and services are subject to internal or external review that results in the denial of care, treatment, services, or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, and services, or discharge based on the assessed needs of the patients.

Rationale for RI.1.40
When an individual requests or presents for care, treatment, and services, the hospital is professionally and ethically responsible for providing care, treatment, and services within its capability, mission, and applicable law and regulation. At times, indications for such care, treatment, and services can contradict the recommendations of an external entity performing a utilization review (for example, insurance companies, managed care reviewers, and federal or state payers). If such a conflict arises, care, treatment, service, and discharge decisions are made based on the patients' identified needs, regardless of the recommendations of the external agency.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.40
Ⓜ 1. The hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, services, or discharge based on the care, treatment, and services required by the patient. — C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. The patient and/or the family is involved in these decisions. — C 0 1 2 NA

Individual Rights

Introduction
A mere list of rights cannot guarantee those rights. Rather, a hospital shows its support of rights by how its staff interacts with patients and involves them in decisions about their care, treatment, and services. These standards focus on how the hospital respects the culture and rights of patients during those interactions. This begins with respecting their right to treatment, care, and service.

CAMH *Update 3, August 2004* — **RI – 9**

Measures of Success Ⓜ
A quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that determines whether an action has been effective and is being sustained

Scoring Category
Indicates whether an element of performance is an A, B, or C category

Figure 2. *A typical section from a newly reformatted functional chapter.*

What is *Not* Included in the Reformatted Functional Chapters?

To streamline the functional chapters and focus only on scorable elements, the following components have been removed from the functional chapters:

- Practical applications
- Examples of evidence of performance
- Examples of implementation
- Compliance data
- Suggested Readings and Other Resources

Why is the *CAMH* Also Published with Quarterly Updates?

In response to customer requests to receive timely changes to standards and accreditation policies, the *CAMH* is published quarterly (every February, May, August, and November). The quarterly updates incorporate additional accreditation information, such as the implementation of patient safety goals, into the accreditation process.

What Do the Updates Include and How Does the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service Work?

Updates to the *CAMH* include new and revised information on changes in accreditation policies and procedures, quality reports, and performance measurement systems, as well as standards and elements of performance.

All accredited hospitals receive one complimentary subscription to the *CAMH*. Customers who purchase the *CAMH* can also subscribe to the updates for the *CAMH*.

When you subscribe to the updates for the *CAMH*, you will receive new pages four times per year (February, May, August, and November). Some pages will be additions to your *CAMH* and others will be replacements. Updated pages are dated and labeled for ease of use and are accompanied by a Table of Changes document describing the material in the updates, any effective dates, and how to insert the pages into your *CAMH*.

What are Some Tips for Success?

The following tips are intended as helpful suggestions for using this manual to successfully achieve continuous compliance with the standards:

- Make the *CAMH* available to staff by keeping a complete copy or multiple copies of the manual in a resource center. Let staff and others know that the manual is available and how they can access it.
- Read all parts of each chapter in this manual.
- Turn the manual into a scrapbook of ideas, strategies, questions, and answers. Insert extra pages for notes. Keep a record of calls to the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group (630/792-5900), including both questions and answers, for future reference and to avoid duplicate calls by other staff members.
- Focus on the concepts described and the points made in all standards and EPs. Concentrate on incorporating the frameworks and concepts of standards and EPs into day-to-day work.
- Keep up with *CAMH* changes as they occur by reading *Joint Commission Perspectives*®, the official monthly Joint Commission newsletter, to find new scoring, standard interpretations, and other useful information as the year progresses. File all significant changes in the *CAMH*.

- View changes to requirements under the "JCAHO Requirements" page on the *Perspectives* Web site for free access to standards and policy revisions and requirements that are specific to your organization. Look for the JCAHO Requirement page at http://www.jcrinc.com/2815.
- Subscribe to the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service to receive new materials and revisions to the *CAMH* on a quarterly basis.
- Check the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.jcaho.org) for any revisions to hospital standards.
- Go to http://www.jcaho.org/accredited+organizations/standards+faqs.htm for Standards' Frequently Asked Questions. You can also use the online form for submitting standards questions to the Joint Commission at http://www.jcaho.org/onlineform/onlineform.asp.
- Keep a year's track record of evidence of implementation on hand. Data from the preceding 12 months will be reviewed and assessed during the on-site accreditation survey.
- Develop a team responsible for creating innovative ways to achieve and maintain continuous operational improvement and standards compliance, such as the following:
  - Question of the week or month
  - Standards-related posters
  - Column in a weekly all-staff newsletter

Where Should I Go if I Still Have Questions?

If you still have questions about how to use this manual, see Table 3 (page HM-29), "Whom Do I Call?" which includes Joint Commission staff to whom specific questions can be directed. Consult the endsheets, "Joint Commission Resources Educational Products," for a listing of publications, videotapes, audiotapes, software, and educational programs that may be of interest to your hospital. These resources can help with your continuous operational improvement efforts.

Table 3. Whom Do I Call?

The following is a list of information resources at the Joint Commission and Joint Commission Resources.

The Joint Commission's **main** telephone number is **630/792-5000.** The Joint Commission's business hours are 8:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. central standard time, Monday through Friday.

Written correspondence should be sent to
Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations
One Renaissance Boulevard
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181
ATTN: _____
[Area Indicated (such as Account Representative or Accreditation Operations)]

The Joint Commission's **main fax number** is **630/792-5005.** If you experience difficulties in transmission, please call 630/792-5541.

Call your **account representative** at **630/792-3007** for information about hospitals or with questions about the following:
- Request for survey for hospitals
- Scheduling of surveys
- Survey agenda or survey process
- Status of a survey report
- Content of a survey report
- Focused surveys

Call the **Standards Interpretation Group** at **630/792-5900** for information and questions about:
- Interpretation of hospital standards
- How to comply with hospital standards
- Credentialing

The **Customer Service** telephone number is **630/792-5800.** Joint Commission customer service representatives are available from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. central standard time, Monday through Friday. Call Joint Commission's Customer Service with questions about:
- General information on Joint Commission services, mission, or history
- How to apply for a survey for the first time
- Ernest A. Codman Award program and for applications
- Your organization's accreditation status or history
- Obtaining a list of accredited organizations
- Checking the current accreditation status of an organization
- Quality reports
- Help in accessing information on Joint Commission's Web site

The Joint Commission's **Web site** address is http://www.jcaho.org. For an extensive e-mail or telephone list of contacts, click on **"Contact Us"** located near the top of the Joint Commission's home page. Throughout the online directory you will see e-mail addresses listed in parentheses. In general, e-mail addresses consist of the first letter of the person's first name and the entire last name @jcaho.org. In most cases, to reach the appropriate person and department by telephone, dial 630/792- and the extension number listed.

Joint Commission Resources **main** telephone number is **630/268-7400.** Joint Commission Resources' business hours are 8:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. central standard time, Monday through Friday. Visit the **Web site** at http://www.jcrinc.com for information, questions, or to order the following:
- Continuous Service Readiness
- Custom education
- Domestic consulting services
- Educational seminars
- International accreditation services
- Publications

continued on next page

Table 3. Whom Do I Call? *(continued)*

Joint Commission Resources' **Customer Service** telephone number for publications orders and education program registrations is **877/223-6866.** Customer service representatives are available from 8:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M. central standard time, Monday through Friday. Call Customer Services for the following:

- Obtaining a free catalog for Joint Commission Resources Publications or Education
- Orders for Joint Commission Resources publications and registration for education seminars
- Multimedia education products
- Publications or education related to specific care programs (such as Disease Management)
- Call **630/792-5429** with request for permission to reprint any Joint Commission Resources publication

Call **Joint Commission Satellite Network (JCSN)** at **800/711-6549** for information and questions about how to sign up for the series of education programs broadcast across the United States.

The Joint Commission Accreditation Process

Overview

The Joint Commission's accreditation process focuses on systems critical to the safety and the quality of care, treatment, and services. It represents a shift from a focus on survey preparation to a focus on continuous operational improvement by encouraging hospitals to incorporate the standards as a guide for routine operations.

Under this accreditation process, the unannounced full survey is the on-site evaluation piece of a continuous process. (Initial surveys will continue to be announced, and surveys of organizations such as the Department of Defense and Bureau of Prisons, and "very small" facilities, will be "short notice," such as five days.) The accreditation process encourages organizations to embed the standards into routine operations in order to achieve and maintain excellent operational systems on an ongoing basis. Initiatives such as the continuous Periodic Performance Review (PPR) (discussed on page ACC-4) and the sharing of Priority Focus Process (PFP) information (discussed on pages ACC-4–ACC-6) facilitate this.

This chapter explains the following:

- Key milestones in a continuous accreditation process
- Standards and scoring format
- Periodic Performance Review
- Priority Focus Process
- Priority focus areas
- Clinical/service groups
- Tracer methodology and changes in the on-site survey process
- Evidence of Standards Compliance and measures of success
- Accreditation decision process and decision rules

Key Milestones in a Continuous Accreditation Process

- As of January 1, 2006, each accredited organization is expected to update its PPR annually.
- For initial surveys, the Joint Commission will electronically send PPR access (after the application and deposit are received at the Joint Commission), the output of the PFP (*see* pages ACC-4–ACC-6 for more information), and instructions to your organization on how to proceed. (Although access is granted to the electronic PPR, its completion is not required for organizations undergoing initial survey.)
- Your hospital is encouraged to use this continuous PPR access to evaluate compliance with standards using elements of performance (EPs) on an ongoing basis to ensure the continuous provision of safe, high quality care (*see* the section "Standards and Scoring Format" on pages ACC-2–ACC-4 for more information). For standards identified as "not compliant," your hospital will develop a plan of action with measures of success (MOS), if required.
- The PPR process will also evaluate compliance with all applicable Accreditation Participation Requirements and National Patient Safety Goals.
- Full PPR or option 1: Your organization must annually update and transmit its PPR to the Joint Commission, and, if appropriate, its plan(s) of action and relevant MOS. The plan(s) of action must address all noncompliant standards areas as identified in the PPR. (*See* Table 1 on page ACC-5 for more information, and the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter for the full text of the PPR and its options.)
- Organizations that select PPR option 2 or option 3 are required to undergo annual announced option 2 or option 3 surveys. Each year you may choose the full, option 1, option 2, or option 3 PPR process.

- After the annual update and transmission of your PPR, your organization may elect to participate in an optional conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach final agreement on the plan of action and MOS and/or discuss standards-related issues.
- For organizations that selected the full PPR, option 1, or option 2, at the time of your organization's full survey, surveyors will ask to see your MOS data which will indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained. Surveyors will use this information as a data source similar to PFP data.
- Your accreditation decision is not affected by the results of your PPR.
- On the day of your survey, your organization will receive PFP information for its top Priority Focus Areas (PFAs) and Clinical/Service Groups (CSGs) on its secure extranet site. (For more information on this process, please *see* the PFP component on page ACC-4.) The surveyor(s) scheduled to conduct your survey will also receive the PFP output for your organization. This information will help the surveyor(s) develop a survey process that focuses on issues that are unique to your organization.
- Full on-site survey occurs. The surveyor(s) will visit various units/programs or services using tracer methodology. (For more information on this process, please *see* the tracer methodology component on pages ACC-14–ACC-15.)
- After evaluating your organization's performance, the surveyor(s) will review the results of his or her findings. Before the closing conference, the surveyor(s) will enter his or her findings into laptop computers, thus producing a report of survey findings. After the report has been rendered, the survey team leader will meet with your organization's chief executive officer (CEO) to provide him or her with a copy of the report. It is up to the CEO to decide whether the report will be distributed at the exit conference; however, the surveyor(s) will use the contents of the report during the exit conference. (For more information on this process, please *see* the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter.) In special surveys (announced and unannounced), no survey report will be left on-site.
- Shortly after your survey has taken place, the Joint Commission will post your report of survey findings on a secure automated area of the Jayco® extranet site that is password protected for each organization. If the surveyor(s) find requirements for improvement in your organization, you have 45 days following the posting of your organization's Accreditation Report on the extranet to submit an Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC). During the 45-day period, your organization's prior accreditation decision will remain in effect.
- Clarification (optional): If your organization believes that it was in compliance with a standard identified as "Not Compliant" at the time of survey and that there was adequate evidence of compliance available to the survey team, you may submit narrative clarifying evidence to support that contention. All submissions of clarifying evidence must be included as part of the ESC submission. An organization may also submit detailed evidence of information that was not immediately available at the time of survey. The submission of clarifying evidence should include an explanation as to why the surveyor(s) did not have access to the information or why it was not provided to the surveyor(s) at the time of survey. Such information must be from the time of survey, not generated after the survey date. If an organization submits clarifying evidence, it may not also submit corrective action, an evaluation method, and an MOS goal for that same EP.
- If, at the end of the 45-day period, your organization successfully addresses its requirements for improvement, it will be moved to an accreditation decision of "Accredited" provided you had not met a rule for Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. After the 45-day time frame, either the ESC report is received and approved or your hospital is moved to an accreditation decision of "Provisional Accreditation." Your Quality Report will be made available to the public on Joint Commission's Quality Check®. (For more information on the Joint Commission Quality Report, please *see* pages QR-1–QR-4.)

Standards and Scoring Format

As part of the Joint Commission's accreditation process, the Joint Commission conducted a major review of the standards and will "renew" the standards periodically. During this process, all standards are reviewed and subsequently streamlined to enhance the focus on key quality and safety issues. The revisions achieve the following:

- Reduce redundancy
- Improve the clarity of standards language
- Reduce the associated paperwork and documentation of compliance burden

The scoring framework provides for the scoring of EPs to determine if standards are compliant or not compliant. The accreditation decision will be based on a simple count of the standards that are judged not compliant. The EPs for each standard will be scored on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The determination as to whether an organization is compliant with a given standard is based on the scoring of that standard's EPs. An EP is a specific performance expectation related to a standard that details the specific structures or processes that must be in place for an organization to provide quality care, treatment, and services.

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record* for that requirement. (**Note:** *The track record is not applicable when assessing compliance in the PPR.*)

To determine your compliance with an EP, first look at the EP scoring category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring categories: A, B, and C. For more information on these scoring categories, please refer to the "How to Use This Manual" chapter.

In addition to the requirements specifically stated in the EPs, EPs are also scored in accordance with the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey†	Full Survey
2	4 months	12 months
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

If during an on-site survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must submit an ESC‡ for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS,§ your hospital must establish an MOS compliance goal for each EP when completing the ESC.‖ Also *see* page ACC-2 for information on submitting an optional clarification as part of the ESC for standards identified as not compliant.

See the "How to Use This Manual" chapter for detailed information on sample sizes. *See* page ACC-23 in this chapter for more information on the MOS decision rules.

---

* **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

† **Initial survey** An accreditation survey of a health care organization not previously accredited by the Joint Commission, or an accreditation survey of an organization performed without reference to any prior survey findings.

‡ **Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC)** A report submitted by a surveyed organization within 45 days of its survey, which details the action(s) that it took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarifies why the organization believes that was in compliance with the standard for which it received a recommendation. An ESC must address compliance at the element of performance (EP) level and include a measure of success (MOS) (*see* definition) for all appropriate EP corrections.

§ **Measure of success (MOS)** A numerical or quantifiable measure usually related to an audit that determines whether an action was effective and sustained due four months after Evidence of Standards Compliance (*see* definition) approval.

‖ **Note:** *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in the standards chapters in this manual. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

Once you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your organization is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Your organization is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if 35% or more of its EPs are scored 1

Revised Accreditation Process

Periodic Performance Review

The Joint Commission's accreditation process is designed to shift the focus from survey preparation and passing the full survey to continuous standards compliance and operational improvement in the provision of safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. One component of the accreditation process that supports this paradigm shift is the Periodic Performance Review (PPR), a compliance assessment tool designed to facilitate your organization's own continuous monitoring and performance improvement. The PPR is an Accreditation Participation Requirement for ambulatory care, behavioral health care, home care, hospitals, laboratories, and long term care organizations.

The PPR helps your organization review applicable standards, Accreditation Participation Requirements, and National Patient Safety Goals; assess compliance; develop and implement plans of action; and identify measures by which you will gauge your success in carrying out those plans. By participating in the PPR, your organization will be better able to incorporate Joint Commission standards into routine operations, which in turn will help to ensure the provision of safe, high-quality care on an ongoing basis.

Beginning January 1, 2006, organizations will be required to update and submit their PPR annually. This modification supports a continuous accreditation process.

Due dates for annual PPR updates will be at one-year intervals after the organization's last full survey. For example, if an organization had its last full survey end on January 1, 2006, its next annual PPR update would be due January 1, 2007, and the following annual PPR updates would be due January 1, 2008, and January 1, 2009. If a full survey occurs before an organization's anticipated PPR update due date, the PPR due date will reset accordingly. Each accredited organization must either submit its updated PPR to the Joint Commission or select option 1, option 2, or option 3 on an annual basis. An organization may change its selection or options as often as annually.

Table 1 on page ACC-5 outlines some of the activities in each of these options.

Plans of Action

A plan of action is a detailed description of how an organization plans to bring into compliance any standard identified as "not compliant" in the PPR (plans of action are not required for standards where some EPs are marked "partial compliance" but where the standard does not meet the level of "not compliant"). The plan of action should include the planned action to be taken and target implementation dates. If the EP requires an MOS when there is lack of compliance, you must also describe the MOS or how you plan to measure successful implementation of your plans of action.

The PPR will only affect an organization's accreditation decision if the organization fails to participate in the PPR process, whether the full or one of the three options, or through the PPR process, an immediate threat to life situation* is identified and a special survey is conducted.

If you need more information while completing your PPR, please contact your account representative at 630/792-3007.

Priority Focus Process

An important component of the Joint Commission's accreditation process is the Priority Focus Process (PFP), which guides surveyors in planning and conducting your on-site survey. The PFP uses an automated tool, which takes available data from a variety of sources—including electronic

* *See* page APP-21 of this manual for more information.

Table 1. PPR Options Effective January 1, 2006

Full PPR

- Organization uses the automated PPR tool to assess and score compliance with elements of performance (EPs) for each applicable standard
- Organization creates a plan of action* addressing each EP scored partial or insufficient compliance within any standards found not compliant
- Organization identifies a measure of success (MOS), if required, for each EP scored partial or insufficient compliance within any standards scored not compliant
- Organization submits PPR to Joint Commission annually
- Organization may elect to participate in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to discuss plan(s) of action, MOS, and other standards-related issue of their choosing. If a conference call is not requested, the data will be reviewed by Joint Commission staff. Should they determine a conference call is needed, your organization will be contacted to schedule a call.
- Joint Commission staff reviews and approves plan(s) of action during conference call
- Surveyors review any required MOS at full survey

Option 1

- Organization uses PPR tool to annually affirm that, for substantive reasons, legal counsel advises organization not to participate in the full PPR and instead will complete a PPR and plan of action and identify appropriate MOS
- Organizations can use the PPR tool to score compliance, and can print and view standards and EPs to conduct its assessment on paper. These data are not submitted to the Joint Commission.
- Organization affirms that it has completed an assessment of its compliance with applicable EPs and developed plans of action and MOS, as necessary, but does not submit data to Joint Commission
- Organization can submit standards-related issues in the PPR tool for telephone discussion with Joint Commission staff, if desired, and receive design approval
- Surveyors review any required MOS at full survey

Option 2

- Organization uses PPR tool to annually attest that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey
- Survey will be approximately one-third the length of the full survey; a fee will be charged
- Survey will be conducted using tracer methodology and Priority Focus Process (PFP) output; all standards are subject to review
- Surveyor leaves written report of findings with organization
- The organization must submit the tool again within 30 days of the survey. This submission addresses noncompliant standards, choice of a conference call, and any other topics for discussion with Joint Commission staff.
- Organization creates a plan of action and any required MOS for each standard scored not compliant and submits data to Joint Commission via the PPR tool within 30 days of survey
- Organization may elect to participate in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to discuss the plan(s) of action and MOS. If a conference call is not requested, the data will be reviewed by Joint Commission staff. Should they determine a conference call is needed, your organization will be contacted to schedule a call.
- Joint Commission staff reviews and approves plan(s) of action during conference call
- Surveyors will review any required MOS at full survey

continued on next page

* A plan of action details the action(s) an organization will take to come into compliance with each standard identified as not compliant.

Table 1. PPR Options Effective January 1, 2006 *(continued)*

Option 3

- Organization uses the PPR tool to annually attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey
- Survey will be approximately one-third the length of the full survey; a fee will be charged
- Survey will be conducted using tracer methodology and Priority Focus Process (PFP) output; all standards are subject to review
- Unlike option 2, however, option 3 stipulates that no written report of findings will be left at the organization. The surveyor delivers an oral report of findings at the closing conference of the on-site survey.
- The organization must submit the tool again within 30 days of the survey. This submission addresses the choice of a conference call and any topics for discussion with Joint Commission staff.
- At the time of the organization's full survey, the surveyors will receive no information relating to the organization's option 3 survey findings.

applications (e-Apps) for accreditation, previous survey findings, complaint data, ORYX core measure data, and publicly available external data (such as MedPAR or OASIS)—and integrates them to identify CSGs and PFAs for your organization. The PFP converts these data into information that focuses survey activities, increases consistency in the accreditation process, and customizes the accreditation process to make it specific to your hospital.

Your organization will receive PFP information for its top PFAs and CSGs on its secure extranet site. Complex organizations that are surveyed under more than one accreditation program will receive program-specific PFP information and organization-level PFP information that is a summary of all programs' data and information.

Surveyors will receive their information and insight about an organization before the on-site survey. The PFP integrates various presurvey data (listed below) on each organization and recommends the PFAs and CSGs for the on-site survey. This information will guide tracer activities (*see* pages ACC-14–ACC-15 for more information on the tracer methodology) and is a starting point for the survey.

From these sources, the PFP identifies PFAs for each organization on which surveyors initially will focus during the initial part of the on-site survey. Surveyors will use the PFP in the following ways:

- The surveyor(s) assigned to your organization will have access to your organization's PFP information via the surveyor extranet
- Surveyors will review the PFP information for organization-specific PFAs as well as for organization-specific CSGs
- As part of the planning process, surveyors will begin to assess and plan their tracer activities
- During the on-site survey, the surveyors will use the organization's active patient list to select tracer patients

As the survey progresses, the surveyor(s) may find other priority areas that need addressing and they may begin to focus less on the PFP suggested list and more on what they are finding.

The PFP will also be used for an organization undergoing its initial survey. The only difference with this type of organization (versus an organization that has already gone through a survey) is in the available data inputs that feed the PFP. Organizations undergoing initial survey will not have previous requirements for improvement (referred to as "type I recommendations" before January 1, 2004) or ORYX data available to feed into the PFP. For initial surveys, the Joint Commission will only be able to feed e-App data, external data (as applicable), and Office of Quality Monitoring (OQM) data into the PFP.

After these data are transformed to become the PFP information, the process for initial surveys is no different from the process for any other type of survey. The data will be aggregated in the same

manner to determine the PFAs and CSGs for the organization. Each year, your organization will receive its PFAs 90 days before the PPR submission due date.

Priority Focus Areas

Priority focus areas (PFAs) are processes, systems, or structures in a health care organization that significantly impact safety and/or the quality of care provided. The list of PFAs was developed from information gathered through Joint Commission experience, published literature, and consensus. Joint Commission categorized the different processes, systems, and structures leading to improved health care in 14 PFAs. The PFAs evolved from this process of identifying common patterns that are useful in building positive health care outcomes and safe, high-quality health care.

The PFAs provide a consistent yet customized approach to providing an initial focus for the on-site survey process, and they may assist the organization at the time of its PPR.

The PFAs are the following:

- Assessment and Care/Services
- Communication
- Credentialed Practitioners
- Equipment Use
- Infection Control
- Information Management
- Medication Management
- Organizational Structure
- Orientation & Training
- Patient Safety
- Physical Environment
- Quality Improvement Expertise/Activities
- Rights & Ethics
- Staffing

PFAs guide the surveyor with assessing standards compliance in relation to the individual tracer activities. Outside of formal conferences/interviews, much of the survey will consist of reviewing issues in the form of tracer methodology (for more information, please *see* the "Tracer Methodology" section on page ACC-14). The tracer methodology incorporates the use of the PFP information, follows the care experience for individuals initially identified by CSGs, and allows the surveyor to identify performance issues that may be related to PFAs for your organization.

Definitions for the PFAs follow.

Assessment and Care/Services Assessment and Care/Services for patients comprise the execution of a series of processes including, as relevant: assessment; planning care, treatment, and/or services; provision of care; ongoing reassessment of care; and discharge planning, referral for continuing care, or discontinuation of services. Assessment and Care/Services are fluid in nature to accommodate a patient's needs while in a care setting. While some elements of Assessment and Care/Services may occur only once, other aspects may be repeated or revisited as the patient's needs or care delivery priorities change. Successful implementation of improvements in Assessment and Care/Services rely on the full support of leadership.

Subprocesses of Assessment and Care/Services include the following:

- Assessment
- Reassessment
- Planning care, treatment, and services
- Provision of care, treatment, and services
- Discharge planning or discontinuation of services

Communication Communication is the process by which information is exchanged between individuals, departments, or organizations. Effective communication successfully permeates every aspect of an organization, from the provision of care to performance improvement, resulting in a marked improvement in the quality of care delivery and functioning.

Subprocesses of Communication include the following:
- Provider and/or staff–patient communication
- Patient and family education
- Staff communication and collaboration
- Information dissemination
- Multidisciplinary teamwork

Credentialed Practitioners Credentialed Practitioners are health care professionals whose qualifications to provide patient care services have been verified and assessed, resulting in the granting of clinical privileges. The category varies from organization to organization and from state to state. It includes licensed independent practitioners and others who are permitted to provide patient care services under the direction of a sponsoring physician. Licensed independent practitioners are permitted by law and the organization to provide care and services without clinical supervision or direction within the scope of their license and consistent with individually granted clinical privileges.

Equipment Use Equipment Use incorporates the selection, delivery, setup, and maintenance of equipment and supplies to meet patient and staff needs. It generally includes movable equipment, as well as management of supplies that staff members use (for example, gloves, syringes). (Equipment Use does not include fixed equipment such as built-in oxygen and gas lines and central air-conditioning systems; such items are included in the Physical Environment PFA.) Equipment Use includes planning and selecting; maintaining, testing, and inspecting; educating and providing instructions; delivery and setup; and risk prevention related to equipment and/or supplies.

Subprocesses of Equipment Use include the following:
- Selection
- Maintenance strategies
- Periodic evaluation
- Orientation and training

Infection Control Infection Control includes the surveillance/identification, prevention, and control of infections among patients, employees, physicians, and other licensed independent practitioners, contract service workers, volunteers, students, and visitors. This is a systemwide, integrated process that is applied to all programs, services, and settings.

Subprocesses of Infection Control include the following:
- Surveillance/identification
- Prevention and control
- Reporting
- Measurement

Information Management Information Management is the interdisciplinary field concerning the timely and accurate creation, collection, storage, retrieval, transmission, analysis, control, dissemination, and use of data or information, both within an organization and externally, as allowed by law and regulation. In addition to written and verbal information, supporting information technology and information services are also included in Information Management.

Subprocesses of Information Management include the following:
- Planning
- Procurement
- Implementation
- Collection
- Recording
- Protection
- Aggregation
- Interpretation
- Storage and retrieval
- Data integrity
- Information dissemination

Medication Management Medication Management encompasses the systems and processes an organization uses to provide medication to individuals served by the organization. This is usually a multidisciplinary, coordinated effort of health care staff, implementing, evaluating, and constantly improving the processes of selecting, procuring, storing, ordering, transcribing, preparing, dispensing, administering (including self-administering), and monitoring the effects of medications throughout the patients' continuum of care. In addition, Medication Management involves educating patients and, as appropriate, their families, about each medication, its administration and use, and potential side effects.

Subprocesses of Medication Management include the following:
- Selection
- Procurement
- Storage
- Prescribing or ordering
- Preparing
- Dispensing
- Administration
- Monitoring

Organizational Structure The Organizational Structure is the framework for a hospital to carry out its vision and mission. The implementation is accomplished through corporate bylaws and governing body policies, organization management, compliance, planning, integration and coordination, and performance improvement. Included are the organization's governance, as well as business ethics, contracted organizations, and management requirements.

Subprocesses of Organizational Structure include the following:
- Management requirements
- Corporate by-laws and governing body plans
- Organization management
- Compliance
- Planning
- Business ethics
- Contracted services

Orientation & Training Orientation is the process of educating newly hired staff in organizations to organizationwide, departmental, and job-specific competencies before they provide patient care services. "Newly hired staff" include, but are not limited to, regular staff employees, contracted staff, agency (temporary) staff, float staff, volunteer staff, students, housekeeping, and maintenance staff.

Training refers to the development and implementation of programs that foster staff development and continued learning, address skill deficiencies, and thereby help to ensure staff retention. More specifically, training entails providing opportunities for staff to develop enhanced skills related to revised processes that may have been addressed during orientation, new patient care techniques, or expanded job responsibilities. Whereas orientation is a one-time process, training is a continuous one.

Subprocesses of Orientation & Training include the following:
- Organizationwide orientation
- Departmental orientation
- Job-specific orientation
- Training and continuing or ongoing education

Patient Safety Effective Patient Safety entails proactively identifying the potential and actual risks to safety, identifying the underlying cause(s) of the potential, and making the necessary improvements in order to reduce risk. It also entails establishing processes to respond to sentinel events, identifying risks through root cause analysis, and making necessary improvements. This involves a systems-based approach that examines all activities within an organization that contribute to the maintenance and improvement of patient safety, such as performance improvement

and risk management, to ensure that the activities work together, not independently, to improve care and safety. The systems-based approach is driven by organization leadership; anchored in the organization's mission, vision, and strategic plan; endorsed and actively supported by medical staff and nursing leadership; implemented by directors; integrated and coordinated throughout the organization's staff; and continuously re-engineered using proven, proactive performance improvement modalities. In addition, effective reduction of errors and other factors that contribute to unintended adverse outcomes in an organization requires an environment in which patients, their families, and organization staff and leaders can identify and manage actual and potential risks to safety.

Subprocesses of Patient Safety include the following:
- Planning and designing services
- Directing services
- Integrating and coordinating services
- Error reduction and prevention
- The use of Sentinel Event Alerts
- Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals
- Clinical practice guidelines
- Active patient involvement in their care

Physical Environment The Physical Environment refers to safe, accessible, functional, supportive, and effective Physical Environment for patients, staff members, workers, and other individuals, by managing physical design; construction and redesign; maintenance and testing; planning and improvement; and risk prevention, defined in terms of utilities, fire protection, security, privacy, storage, and hazardous materials and waste. The Physical Environment may include the home in the case of home care and foster care.

Subprocesses of Physical Environment include the following:
- Physical design
- Construction and redesign
- Maintenance and testing
- Planning and improvement
- Risk prevention

Quality Improvement Expertise/Activities Quality Improvement identifies the collaborative and interdisciplinary approach to the continuous study and improvement of the processes of providing health care services to meet the needs of consumers and others. Quality Improvement depends on understanding and revising processes on the basis of data and knowledge about the processes themselves. Quality Improvement involves identifying, measuring, implementing, monitoring, analyzing, planning, and maintaining processes to ensure they function effectively. Examples of Quality Improvement Activities include designing a new service, flowcharting a clinical process, collecting and analyzing data about performance measures or patient outcomes, comparing the organization's performance to that of other organizations, selecting areas for priority attention, and experimenting with new ways of carrying out a function.

Subprocesses of Quality Improvement Expertise/Activities include the following:
- Identifying issues and establishing priorities
- Developing measures
- Collecting data to evaluate status on outcomes, processes, or structures
- Analyzing and interpreting data
- Making and implementing recommendations
- Monitoring and sustaining performance improvement

Rights & Ethics Rights & Ethics include patient rights and organizational ethics as they pertain to patient care. Rights & Ethics addresses issues such as patient privacy, confidentiality and protection of health information, advance directives (as appropriate), organ procurement, use of restraints, informed consent for various procedures, and the right to participate in care decisions.

Subprocesses of Rights & Ethics include the following:

- Patient rights
- Organizational ethics pertaining to patient care
- Organizational responsibility
- Consideration of patient
- Care sensitivity
- Informing patients and/or family

Staffing Effective Staffing entails providing the optimal number of competent personnel with the appropriate skill mix to meet the needs of an organization's patients based on that organization's mission, values, and vision. As such, it involves defining competencies and expectations for all staff (the competencies of licensed independent practitioners and medical staff are addressed in the Credentialed Practitioners PFA for all accreditation programs). Staffing includes assessing those defined competencies and allocating the human resources necessary for patient safety and improved patient outcomes.

Subprocesses of Staffing include the following:
- Competency
- Skill mix
- Number of staff

Clinical/Service Groups

Clinical/service groups (CSGs) categorize patients and/or services into distinct populations for which data can be collected. The Joint Commission created the list of CSGs based on data gathered from e-Apps from each accreditation program and on publicly available data from external sources. The list then underwent a thorough review to make sure that all categories were actually representative of populations served or services provided by the organizations surveyed by the individual accreditation programs. Joint Commission surveyors use an organization's CSGs combined with other organization-specific data to get a better understanding of the organization's systems and the patients it serves. Tracer patients are selected according to CSGs.

The CSGs for hospitals follow.

Clinical/Service Groups for Hospitals

- Cardiac surgery
- Cardiology*
- Dentistry
- Dermatology
- Endocrinology
- Gastroenterology
- General medicine
- General surgery
- Gynecology
- Hematology
- HIV infection
- Neonatology*
- Nephrology
- Neurology
- Neurosurgery
- Normal newborns
- Obstetrics*
- Oncology
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopedic
- Otolaryngology
- Pediatrics*
- Psychiatry
- Pulmonary*

* ORYX core measure areas.

- Rehabilitation
- Rheumatology
- Substance abuse
- Thoracic surgery
- Trauma
- Urology
- Vascular surgery
- Other

On-Site Survey Activities

Survey Agenda

The on-site survey process shifts the focus from survey preparation and scores to continuous operational improvement in support of safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services.

The survey agenda will include the following elements (in no particular order):*

- *Opening Conference and Orientation to the Organization.* The opening session will be an opportunity for introductions and for an orientation to the structure and content of the survey. At this time, your organization will briefly explain its structures, mission, vision, and relationship with the community.
- *Surveyor Planning Session.* During this session, the surveyor(s) will review data and information about the organization, measures of success generated from the full PPR, option 1, or option 2, and plan the survey agenda. The surveyor(s) will also select initial tracer patients.
- *Leadership Session.* The surveyor(s) will discuss the following with leaders:
  - Information gathering and baseline assessment of leadership-level, system issues—system standards, management oversight and direction, and other leadership responsibilities
  - Leadership's approach to the PPR including physician involvement, and methods used to address areas needing improvement
  - Ongoing initiatives to improve delivery of health care
  - Safety program and National Patient Safety Goals
  - Oversight by trustees or board
- *Individual Tracer Activity.* During the individual tracer activity, the surveyor(s) will do the following:
  - Follow the course of a type of care, treatment, and service provided to the patient by the hospital
  - Assess the interrelationships among disciplines and departments (where applicable) and the important functions in the care, treatment, and services provided
  - Evaluate the performance of processes relevant to the care, treatment, and service needs of the patient, with particular focus on the integration and coordination of distinct but related processes
  - Identify vulnerabilities in the care processes
- *Special Issue Resolution.* This session provides an opportunity for the surveyor(s) to follow up on potential findings that could not be resolved in other survey activities or address any requested Public Information Interviews.
- *Daily Briefing.* During the daily briefing, the surveyor(s) will do the following:
  - Facilitate leadership's understanding of the survey process and the findings that contribute to the accreditation decision
  - Report on findings from the previous day's survey activities
  - Emphasize patterns or trends of significant concern that could lead to noncompliance determinations
  - Highlight any positive findings or exemplary performance
  - Allow the organization to provide information that may have been missed during the previous survey day
  - Review the agenda for the survey day ahead and make any necessary adjustments based on organization needs or the need for more intensive assessment of an issue

* Please *see* the *Survey Activity Guide,* which is available on your extranet site. For more detailed information on the survey process, call your Account Representative at 630/792-3007.

- *Competence Assessment Process.* This process will help the organization and the surveyor(s) to do the following:
  - Identify the competence-assessment, process-related strengths and vulnerabilities of the organization
  - Begin the assessment or determine the degree of compliance with relevant standards
  - Identify human resources issues requiring further exploration
- *Medical Staff Credentialing and Privileging.* This activity will help the organization and the surveyor(s) to identify specific issues related to the following:
  - Evaluation of the process the organization uses to collect relevant data for decisions for appointment
  - Evaluation of consistent implementation of the credentialing and privileging process
  - Evaluation of processes for the granting and the appropriate delineation of privileges
  - Determination that practitioners practice within the limited scope of delineated privileges
  - Link results of peer review and focused monitoring to the credentialing and privileging process
  - Identify vulnerabilities in the credentialing, privileging, and appointment process
- *Environment of Care Session.* This session will help the organization and the surveyor(s) do the following:
  - Identify vulnerabilities and strengths in their processes
  - Begin to identify or determine the action(s) necessary to address any identified vulnerabilities
  - Begin the assessment or determine the organization's actual degree of compliance with relevant standards
  - Identify EC processes requiring further evaluation of implementation
  - Identify issues requiring further exploration
- *Individual-Based System Tracer Sessions.* Individual-based system tracers are interactive sessions with the surveyor(s) and organization staff that explore the performance of important patient-related functions that cross the organization. The surveyor(s) and organization staff will address critical risk points and provide education during the individual-based system tracer sessions. The following are the individual-based system tracers:
  - Medication management
  - Infection control
  - Data use
- *CEO Exit Briefing and Organization Exit Conference.* During this conference, the surveyor(s) will do the following:
  - Report the outcome of the survey and present the Accreditation Report if desired by the CEO or administrator
  - Review the issues of standards compliance that have been identified during the survey
  - Allow the organization a final on-site opportunity to question the survey findings or provide additional material regarding standards compliance
  - Gain agreement between the surveyor(s) and the organization regarding the survey findings, when possible
  - Review required follow-up actions, as applicable
- *Life Safety Code®* (*LSC*) *Building Tour.* This session will help the organization and the surveyor(s) do the following:
  - Identify areas of concern in the organization's processes for designing buildings to *LSC* requirements
  - Identify areas of concern in the organization's processes for maintaining buildings to *LSC* requirements
  - Identify areas of concern in the organization's processes for identifying and resolving *LSC* problems
  - Determine the organization's degree of compliance with relevant *LSC* requirements
  - Identify or determine the action(s) necessary to address any identified *LSC* problems
- *Surveyor Team Meeting.* On surveys being conducted by more than one surveyor, scheduled team meetings provide an opportunity for the surveyor(s) to share information and observa-

tions, plan for upcoming survey activities, and plan for communication and coordination with the organization.
- *Surveyor Report Preparation.* The surveyor(s) will use this time to compile, analyze, and organize the data he or she has collected throughout the survey into a report reflecting the organization's compliance with standards.

Tracer Methodology

The tracer methodology is the cornerstone of the Joint Commission survey process. The tracer methodology does the following:
- Incorporates the use of PFP information
- Follows the experience of care for a number of individuals (initially identified by CSGs) through the organization's entire health care process
- Allows the surveyor(s) to identify performance issues (that may be related to PFAs) in one or more steps of the process, or in the interfaces between processes

Individual Tracer Activity

The individual tracer activity is an evaluation method that is conducted during an on-site survey and designed to "trace" the care experiences that a patient had while at the organization. The tracer methodology is a way to analyze a hospital's systems of providing care, treatment, and services using actual patients as the framework for assessing standards compliance. The surveyor(s) will use the following general criteria to select initial individual tracers:
- Patients in top CSGs for that organization
- Patients who cross programs (for example, long term care residents who present at a hospital or some care patients received from a hospital in complex organizations)
- Patients related to individual-based system tracer topics (*see* the "Individual-Based System Tracer Activity" section below), such as infection control or medication management
- Patients receiving complex services, such as surgery or treatment in an intensive care unit*

The typical patients selected for initial individual tracer activity will be those identified in the organization's PFP information as listed in the CSGs. Based on identified CSGs, the surveyor(s) will identify individual tracers and follow specific patients through the organization's processes. A surveyor will not only examine the individual components of a system but will also evaluate how the components of a system interact with each other. In other words, a surveyor will look at the care, treatment, and services provided by each department/unit/program and service, as well as how departments/units/programs and services work together. The surveyor(s) may start where the patient is currently located. He or she can then move to where the patient first entered the organization's systems, an area of care provided to the patient that may be a priority for that organization, or to any areas in which the patient received care, treatment, and services. The order will vary. Along the way, the surveyor(s) will speak with the health care staff member(s) who actually provided the care to that individual tracer patient—or, if that staff member(s) is not available, will speak with another staff member(s) who provides the same type of care.

Based on the findings of the surveyor(s), he or she may select similar patients to trace. The tracer methodology permits surveyors to "pull the threads" if there is a reason to believe that an issue needs further exploration.

Individual-Based System Tracer Activity

Individual-based system tracers differ from individual tracers in that during individual tracers, the surveyor follows an individual through his or her course of care, evaluating all aspects of care. Individual-based system tracers explore one specific system or process across the organization, focusing, when possible, on the experiences of specific patients or activities relevant to specific patients. During the individual-based system tracer sessions, surveyor(s) evaluate the system/process including, the integration of related processes, and the coordination and communication among disciplines and departments in those processes.

---

* Please *see* the *Survey Activity Guide*, which is available by calling your Account Representative, for more detailed information on other program-specific criteria for tracer selection.

An individual-based system tracer includes an interactive session (involving a surveyor and relevant staff members). Points of discussion in the interactive session include the following:

- The flow of the process across your organization, including identification and management of risk points, integration of key activities, and communication among staff/units involved in the process
- Strengths in the process and possible actions to be taken in areas needing improvement
- Issues requiring further exploration in other survey activities
- A baseline assessment of standards compliance
- Education by the surveyor, as appropriate

The three topics evaluated with individual-based system tracers are data use, infection control, and medication management, although the number of individual-based system tracers varies based on survey length. Despite survey length, the data use individual-based system tracer is always performed.

Data Use The data use individual-based system tracer focuses on how your organization collects, analyzes, interprets, and uses data to improve patient safety and care.

Infection Control The infection control individual-based system tracer explores your organization's infection control processes. The goals of this session are to assess your organization's compliance with the relevant infection control standards, identify infection control issues that require further exploration, and determine actions that may be necessary to address any identified risks and improve patient safety.

Medication Management The medication management individual-based system tracer explores your organization's medication management processes, while focusing on subprocesses and potential risk points (such as hand-off points). This tracer activity helps the surveyor(s) evaluate the continuity of medication management from procurement of medications through the monitoring of their effects on patients.

The Role of Organization Staff in Tracer Methodology

To help the surveyor(s) in the tracer methodology process, staff will be asked to provide the surveyor(s) with a list of active patients including the patients' names, current locations in the organization, and diagnoses, as appropriate. The surveyor(s) may request assistance from organization staff for selection of appropriate tracer patients. As the surveyor(s) move around an organization, he or she will ask to speak with the staff members who have been involved in the tracer patient's care, treatment, and services. If those staff members are not available, the surveyor(s) will ask to speak to another staff member who would perform the same function(s) as the member who has cared for or is caring for the tracer patient. Although it is preferable to speak with the direct caregiver, it is not mandatory because the questions that will be asked are questions that any caregiver should be able to answer in providing care to the patient being traced.

The Accreditation Decision Process

The goal of the accreditation decision and reporting approach is to move organizations away from focusing on achieving high scores to achieving and maintaining safe, high-quality systems of care, treatment, and services. During the decision process, there are no numerical scores, and thus no scores are disclosed to the organizations or to the public. The lack of scores facilitates shifting the focus from passing the exam to continuous operational improvement. For more information on the organization accreditation decision rules, *see* pages ACC-17–ACC-24.

Key elements of the accreditation decision process include the following:

- Scoring of EPs is on the following scale: satisfactory compliance (2), partial compliance (1), insufficient compliance (0), or not applicable (NA)
- Standards are identified as compliant or not compliant
- The surveyor(s) leaves an Accreditation Report of findings on site (for special surveys, no report is left on site)
- The Accreditation Report will be posted on the organization's secure, password-protected extranet Web site space shortly after survey

- If the surveyor(s) find requirements for improvement, there is a 45-day window to submit an ESC report.

For more information on the scoring process, *see* pages HM-21–HM-24 in the "How to Use This Manual" chapter.

Accreditation Decision Categories

The Joint Commission's six accreditation decision categories are as follows:

- **Accredited—**The organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an ESC within 45 days following the survey.
- **Provisional Accreditation—**The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an ESC within 45 days following the survey or does not pass their first MOS.
- **Conditional Accreditation—**The organization is not in substantial compliance with the standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey that is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of ESC and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.
- **Preliminary Denial of Accreditation—**There is a preliminary finding of justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey that is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to review and appeal prior to the determination of a final denial of accreditation.
- **Denial of Accreditation—**The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.
- **Preliminary Accreditation—**The organization demonstrates compliance with selected standards in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy option 1.

Components of the Decision Process

This section provides an overview of the Joint Commission's accreditation decision process.

When the surveyor(s) leaves the accreditation decision report with the organization, the survey findings will be organized by the following:

- Primary PFAs
- Standard number
- Applicable program
- Standard text
- Secondary PFA (as applicable)
- EP text
- Surveyor findings

After the on-site survey, the surveyor(s) will transmit the results described above to Joint Commission Central Office.

Reports that contain flagged items or contain findings that under applicable accreditation rules would likely lead to a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Conditional Accreditation decision will be processed by Central Office staff shortly after the survey. At the time of survey, an item can be flagged for Central Office review by the surveyor(s) if there is a question about interpreting or scoring a standard. Once that review is completed, the results of the survey are then posted to the secure automated area of the Jayco® extranet site. The report includes, as appropriate, requirements for improvement and supplemental findings.

If an organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey, it will be Accredited at that time. The official Accreditation Decision Categories for 2006 are included in this chapter beginning above. If the organization is not compliant with one or more standards at the time of survey, it is required to submit an acceptable ESC report within 45 days of the Accreditation

Report being posted on the Jayco extranet. As part of its ESC submission, the organization is required to demonstrate "correction" of not compliant standards (that is, detail the action[s] that it has taken—not just planned—to come into compliance with a standard) or "clarification" (that is, explain why the organization believes that it was compliant with a standard judged to be not compliant at the time of survey). The organization's acceptable ESC must address compliance at the EP level and include an MOS, if applicable, for each EP found to be partially (1) or insufficiently (0) compliant.

The acceptable ESC report is due within 45 calendar days following the posting of the Accreditation Report; however, the organization's accreditation decision is retroactive to the day after the last day of the survey, unless the organization is undergoing its first Joint Commission survey. In that case, the effective date for accreditation is the date on which the acceptable ESC is submitted.

The organization's ESC submission will be evaluated by Central Office staff using the same scoring guidelines used by the surveyors at the time of survey and by health care organizations when they conduct their PPR. The ESC will be considered acceptable when the organization has demonstrated resolution of all requirements for improvement. If the organization has not met a rule for Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation and its first ESC submission is determined to be acceptable, its decision will be Accredited, and it will be required to submit the data for applicable MOS, if required, for each EP four months later.

If the organization has not met a rule for Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation and it is determined that the organization's ESC submission is unacceptable, its accreditation decision will be Provisional Accreditation, and it will be required to submit an acceptable ESC within 30 days. If the second ESC is determined to be acceptable, the organization's accreditation decision will remain Provisional Accreditation until it has submitted acceptable results of the corresponding MOS four months later. If the second ESC is determined to be unacceptable, a recommendation for Conditional Accreditation will be presented to the Accreditation Committee.

Central Office staff will evaluate the MOS results, when required. If it is determined that the MOS results are acceptable, no further action will be required of the organization, and if the organization had a Provisional Accreditation decision, its accreditation decision will be changed to Accredited. If it is determined that an organization's MOS submission is unacceptable and its accreditation decision is not currently Provisional Accreditation, its accreditation decision will be changed to Provisional Accreditation; the organization will be required to submit a second set of MOS results in another four months. If an organization whose accreditation decision is Provisional Accreditation because of an unacceptable first ESC submission submits an unacceptable first MOS submission, a recommendation for Conditional Accreditation will be presented to the Accreditation Committee.

If the organization's first ESC submission is determined to be acceptable and the second MOS submission is determined to be acceptable, its accreditation decision will be changed to Accredited, and no further action will be required of the organization. If the second MOS submission is determined to be unacceptable, a recommendation for Conditional Accreditation will be presented to the Accreditation Committee. *See* Figures 1 and 2, page ACC-18, for a time line of ESC and MOS submissions.

The organization's ESC submission and sustained implementation of it, including the MOS, are subject to review in random unannounced surveys.

A final decision letter will be posted to the organization's secure, password protected area of the Jayco extranet Web site when its ESC has been reviewed and an accreditation decision has been rendered. A Quality Report will then be posted on Quality Check® on the Joint Commission's Web site. For more information, *see* "The Joint Commission Quality Report" chapter, page QR-1.

2006 Accreditation Decision Rules for Hospitals

The Joint Commission makes accreditation decisions by applying decision rules to the scored standards. Decision rules determine an accreditation decision that appropriately represents an organization's overall performance as measured by evidence of compliance with the applicable

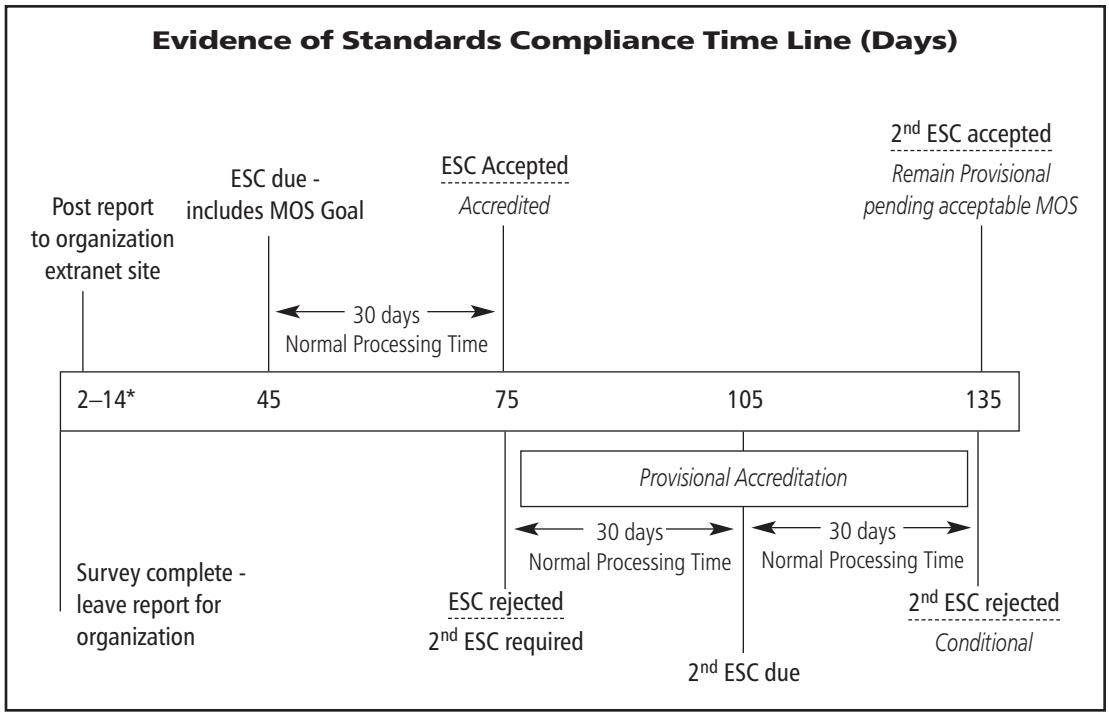


Figure 1. *This figure shows the Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) time line for 2006.*

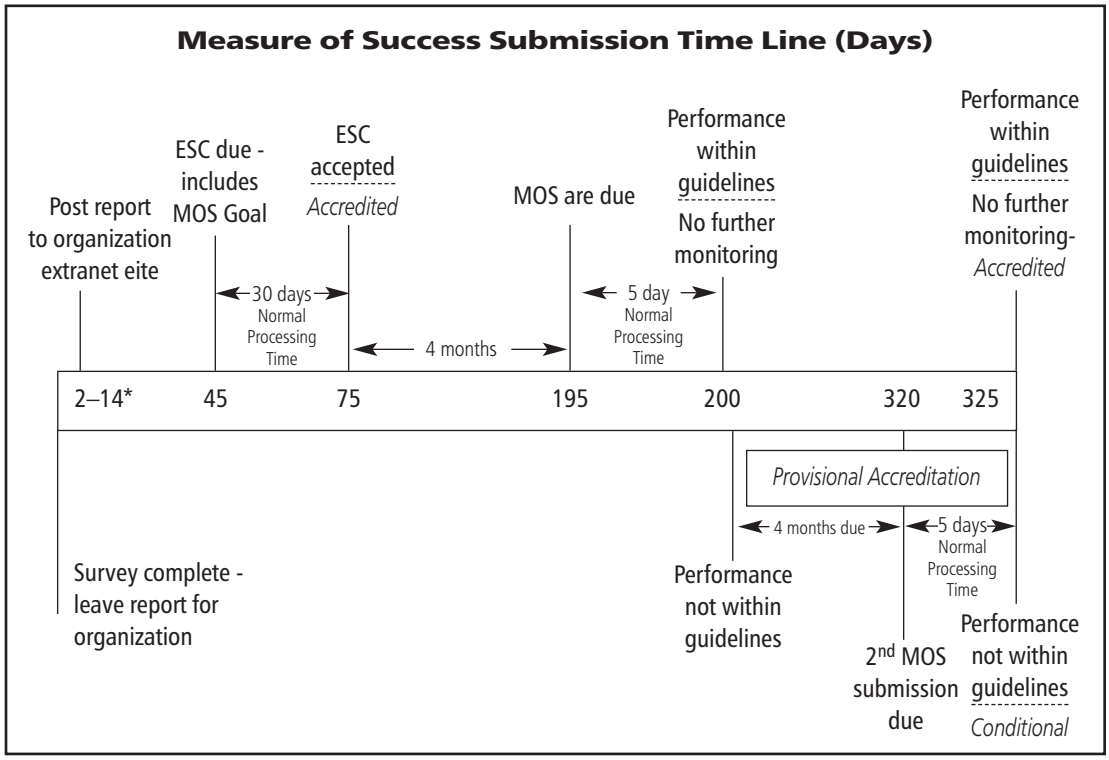


Figure 2. *This figure shows the measure of success (MOS) submission time line for 2006.*

* Those that go directly to the extranet are 2 days. If an account representative has to process it, it normally takes 14 days.

standards. Decision rules are approved by the Accreditation Committee. The Committee may exercise reasonable discretion in individual cases to determine whether to vary from applicable decision rules in furtherance of the Joint Commission's mission to help enhance the quality and safety of care.

Since January 2001, "weighted" decision rules have been in place to limit the impact that the performance of small or secondary components of a complex organization may have on the organization's overall accreditation decision. These rules were established based on the rationale that the poor performance of a small component of a large complex organization, as determined by standards noncompliance, should not determine the accreditation decision of the entire organization. As such, the performance factors contributing to the overall accreditation decision for a complex organization were "weighted" to account for a proportional impact on overall care. The current "weighted" decision rules can be found on page APP-25 in the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter.

The decision rules for hospitals follow.

Denial of Accreditation

Denial of Accreditation will be recommended when one or more of the following conditions are met:

DA01 The organization does not permit the performance of any survey by the Joint Commission. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 3)

DA02 The organization, which was previously in Conditional Accreditation for failure to submit data and information to the Joint Commission within 61 days of the due date(s) has failed to meet all requirements for timely submission of data and information to the Joint Commission, within 91 days of the due date(s). The submissions include, but are not limited to, the Accreditation Contract, annual updates to the organization's application for Accreditation, and annual PPR updates. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 19)

DA03 The organization, which was previously in Conditional Accreditation for failure to submit the PPR 61 days after the due date, has failed to submit a PPR, and corrective action plan as appropriate, 91 days after the due date. The organization may also be required to participate in a scheduled consultative phone call with Central Office staff as specified in the description of the full PPR and the PPR options. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 19)

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation will be recommended when one or more of the following conditions are met:

PDA01 An immediate threat to patient/public health or safety exists within the organization.

PDA02 An individual who does not possess a license, registration, or certification is providing or has provided health care services in the organization that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification and which placed the organization's patients at risk for a serious adverse outcome.

PDA03 The Joint Commission is reasonably persuaded that the organization submitted falsified documents or misrepresented information in seeking to achieve or retain accreditation. Information provided by an organization and used by the Joint Commission for accreditation purposes must be accurate and truthful and may:

- Be provided verbally, in writing, or electronically
- Be obtained through direct observation or interview by Joint Commission surveyors

- Be derived from documents supplied by the organization to the Joint Commission including, but not limited to, an organization's root cause analysis in response to a sentinel event, or an organization's request for survey
- Involve data or documents transmitted electronically to the Joint Commission, including but not limited to data or documents provided as part of the PPR process or the electronic application process
- Involve an attestation that an organization has not knowingly used Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services

If accreditation is denied following implementation of this rule, the organization shall be prohibited from participating in the accreditation process for a period of one year unless the president of the Joint Commission, for good cause, waives all or a portion of this waiting period. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 10)

PDA04 The organization has been conditionally accredited twice in a six-year period.

PDA05 A number of Not Compliant standards at the time of survey is three or more standard deviations above the mean.

PDA06 The organization does not possess a license, certificate, and/or permit, as, or when, required by applicable law and regulation, to provide the health care services for which the organization is seeking accreditation. (LD.1.30)

PDA07 The organization with a decision of Conditional Accreditation, as the result of a survey event, has failed to clear not compliant standards after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed Evidence of Standards Compliance [ESC] submissions, two failed Measure of Success [MOS] submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission, one failed MOS submission and/or a failed Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey).

Note: *The opportunity is considered failed when the organization has not demonstrated resolution of all not compliant standards and continues to meet any of the decision rules requiring additional monitoring in the form of on-site follow-up, an ESC submission, or an MOS submission. In addition, a Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey is considered an opportunity to clear not compliant standards.*

PDA08 The result of a Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey is unacceptable.

Note: *The result of the Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey will be considered unacceptable if the organization continues to meet any of the rules or an exception to the rules that caused a recommendation of Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation.*

PDA09 An organization placed on Accreditation Watch fails to respond to a serious adverse event (sentinel event) within the defined time frame in a manner acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

Conditional Accreditation

Conditional accreditation will be recommended when any one of the following conditions are met:

CON01 The number of not compliant standards at the time of survey is between two and three standard deviations above the mean.

CON02 An individual who does not possess a license, registration, or certification is providing or has provided health care services in the organization that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification.

Note: *Except as provided under rule PDA02.*

CON03 The organization has failed to clear not compliant standards after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed Evidence of Standards Compliance [ESC] submissions, two failed Measure of Success [MOS] submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission and one failed MOS submission).

Note: *The opportunity is considered failed when the organization has not demonstrated resolution of all not compliant standards and continues to meet any of the decision rules requiring additional monitoring in the form of on-site follow-up, an ESC submission, or an MOS submission.*

CON04 The organization has failed to implement or make sufficient progress toward the corrective actions described in an approved Statement of Conditions™, Part 4, Plan for Improvement or has failed to implement or enforce applicable interim life safety measures.

CON05 The total number of delinquent medical records averaged over the 12 months prior to survey is greater than or equal to twice the average monthly patient discharge rate. (IM.6.10)

Note: *The organization will be placed in Conditional Accreditation status if they fail to provide four quarters of medical record delinquency data at the time of survey.*

CON06 The organization, which was previously in Provisional Accreditation for failure to submit data and information to the Joint Commission within 31 days of the due date(s), did not meet all requirements for timely submission of data and information to the Joint Commission, within 61 days of the due date(s). The submissions include, but are not limited to, the Accreditation Contract, annual updates to the organization's application for accreditation, and annual PPR updates. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 19)

CON07 The organization, which was previously in Provisional Accreditation for failure to submit the PPR 31 days after the due date, has failed to submit a PPR, and corrective action plan as appropriate, 61 days after the due date. The organization may also be required to participate in a scheduled consultative phone call with Central Office staff as specified in the description of the full PPR and the PPR options. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 19)

Conditional Accreditation Follow-up

CONF01 A conditional follow-up survey will be scheduled for organizations with a Conditional Accreditation decision.

Note: *The date of the survey will be established at the time the final Conditional Accreditation decision is awarded (conditional follow-up surveys typically occur at approximately six months from the date when the organization is notified of its official Conditional Accreditation decision).*

CONF02 A second Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey will be scheduled when as the result of a conditional follow-up survey, one or more of the original requirements for improvement remain unresolved.

Note: *This accreditation decision results when the organization which was awarded Conditional Accreditation as the result of an on-site survey has passed its first ESC submission, but the Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey finds that one or more of the original requirements for improvement remain unmet, and none of the other rules for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Conditional Accreditation have been met.*

Provisional Accreditation

Provisional Accreditation will be recommended when the following rules are met:

PROV01 The organization has failed to demonstrate resolution of all requirements for improvement at the time of its first ESC or first MOS submission. This accreditation decision results when at least one standard is scored not compliant and none of the rules for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Conditional Accreditation have been met.

Note 1: *Not compliant standards must be resolved within stipulated time frames (through an on-site MOS as provided in rule MOS03, submission of an ESC, or as indicated, submission of an MOS by the organization) to maintain accreditation.*

Note 2: *When an organization is placed in Provisional Accreditation as the result of a failed first ESC or failed first MOS submission, it will remain in Provisional Accreditation until an MOS submission has been determined to be acceptable.*

PROV02 The organization did not meet all requirements for timely submission of data and information to the Joint Commission, within 31 days of the due date(s). The submissions include, but are not limited to, the Accreditation Contract, annual updates to the organization's application for accreditation, and annual PPR updates. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 19)

PROV03 The organization has failed to submit a PPR, and corrective action plan as appropriate, 31 days after the due date. The organization may also be required to participate in a scheduled consultative phone call with Central Office staff as specified in the description of the full PPR and the PPR options. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 14)

One-Month Survey

A one-month survey will be scheduled when the rule below is met:

FOC01 A full laboratory survey will be conducted when an organization providing laboratory services cannot demonstrate to the Joint Commission their laboratory accreditation decision is in good standing with a Joint Commission recognized accreditor (such as CAP), or the accreditation is more than 30 months old.

Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC)

An Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) is a report submitted by a surveyed organization within 45 days of its survey, which details the action(s) that it took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarifies why the organization believes that it was in compliance with the standard for which it received a recommendation. An ESC must address compliance at the EP level and include an MOS for all applicable EP corrections.

An ESC will be required when one or more of the following conditions exist:

ESC01 An organization has one or more standards scored not compliant at the time of a survey event.

ESC02 Failure to demonstrate continued compliance with all not compliant standards in the first ESC submission will result in Provisional Accreditation. The organization will be required to submit a second ESC within 30 days of the official notification that the first ESC was unacceptable.

On-site ESC survey

An on-site ESC survey, due in 45 days, will be scheduled when the following condition is met:

ESC03 If a determination is made that on-site evaluation is required to assess compliance with the relevant standards, the assigned follow-up activity may be in the form of an on-site ESC survey rather than an ESC submission.

Note: *The Executive Vice President of Accreditation and Certification Operations (or designee) must approve changes to the follow-up time frames and/or nature of follow-up activity.*

Measure of Success (MOS)

A Measure of Success (MOS) is a numerical or quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit that determines if an action was effective and sustained, due four months after ESC approval.

An MOS for all applicable EP corrections will be required when one or more of the following conditions exist:

MOS01 An organization has submitted a successful ESC.

MOS02 Failure to demonstrate continued compliance with all not compliant standards in the first MOS submission will require the submission of a second MOS four months after official notification of the failure of the first MOS.

Note: *If the organization determines that the corrective action documented in its first ESC submission was not effective, the organization may elect to submit a second ESC that identifies new corrective action, rather than submitting a second MOS. In this case, the first MOS submission will be considered failed. If this second ESC or the second MOS fails, the organization's decision will be changed to Conditional or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation as appropriate.*

On-site MOS survey

A four-month on-site MOS survey will be scheduled when the following condition is met:

MOS03 If a determination is made that on-site evaluation is required to assess compliance with the relevant standards, the assigned follow-up activity may be in the form of an on-site MOS survey rather than an MOS submission.

Note: *The Executive Vice President of Accreditation and Certification Operations (or designee) must approve changes to the follow-up time frames and/or nature of follow-up activity.*

Preliminary Accreditation

PA01 Preliminary Accreditation will be recommended when an organization has demonstrated compliance with the selected standards used in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy option 1.

Note: *The first survey is conducted using a defined subset of applicable standards. The second survey is a full survey conducted approximately six months later to allow the organization sufficient time to demonstrate a track record of performance. Preliminary Accreditation remains until the organization completes the second—that is, initial—survey and any required ESC follow-up.*

Accredited

A01 An organization's accreditation decision will be changed to Accredited when it is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement, in its first ESC submission.

Note: *Organizations that are in Provisional Accreditation will have their accreditation decision changed to Accredited when their MOS submission has been determined to be acceptable.*

A02 An organization's accreditation decision will be changed to accredited when as a result of a Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey, all of the original requirements for improvement have been met.

Note: *The organization must provide ESC for standards that were not the subject of the Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey and that are identified as not compliant at the time of the follow-up survey. An organization which is in Conditional Accreditation as a result of two failed ESC submissions, will have its accreditation decision changed to Accredited when its MOS submission has been determined to be acceptable.*

Administrative Rules

Considerations for changing the time frames for demonstrating compliance with not compliant standards include the following:

ADM01 The follow-up time frames and nature of follow-up activity for demonstrating compliance with all not compliant standards may be changed from that stated in these decision rules when the severity of the issue requires an earlier response.

Note: *The Executive Vice President of Accreditation and Certification Operations (or designee) must approve changes to the follow-up time frames and/or nature of follow-up activity.*

Sentinel Event Policy Follow-up

SE01 An organization that has experienced a sentinel event being reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy is required to complete a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan and submit them to the Joint Commission, or otherwise provide evidence of an acceptable response to the sentinel event, in a manner and time frame acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

SE02 Accreditation Watch will be assigned when a sentinel event subject to review by the Joint Commission has occurred, and the Joint Commission has reason to believe the organization has not completed a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan (or otherwise provided evidence of an acceptable response to the sentinel event) in a manner and time frame acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

SE03 An organization placed on Accreditation Watch is required to complete a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan and submit them to the Joint Commission (or otherwise provide evidence of an acceptable response to the sentinel event) in a manner and time frame acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

SE04 Follow-up will be scheduled, per the Sentinel Event Policy, when a sentinel event the Joint Commission has reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy, has occurred and the Joint Commission has determined that the organization has completed a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan. The purpose of the follow-up activity is to assess the implementation and effectiveness of the organization's action plan.

Accreditation Policies and Procedures

Overview

This chapter provides information on the Joint Commission's accreditation policies and procedures relevant to all health care organizations interested in Joint Commission accreditation, whether they are applying for the first time or on a renewal basis. These policies and procedures apply to all organizations either currently accredited by, or seeking accreditation by the Joint Commission.

This chapter includes information about the continuous accreditation process and specific components that occur at various stages; the Periodic Performance Review (PPR), including information hospitals need to know about the PPR; the on-site survey; and the Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) process.

This chapter is organized into major sections reflecting the elements of the accreditation process. You can locate the policies and procedures applicable to your hospital according to where your organization is in the accreditation process or cycle. An organization must follow the policies and procedures described in this chapter in order to participate and continue to participate in the accreditation process. Failure to follow the policies and procedures described in this chapter can result in denial or withdrawal of accreditation.

Note: *The "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter includes specific requirements for accreditation participation. The requirements are existing policies within this "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter and are currently effective for accreditation purposes. Cross-references to the Accreditation Participation Requirements (APRs) can be found in the applicable sections of this chapter.*

General Information

This section provides information relevant to a hospital either applying for initial Joint Commission accreditation or seeking continued accreditation. Because this material is revised on a regular basis, all hospitals are encouraged to review it.

Organizations Eligible for Accreditation

General Eligibility Requirements

Any health care organization may apply for Joint Commission accreditation under the standards in this manual* if all the following requirements are met:

- The organization is in the United States or its territories or, if outside the United States, is operated by the U.S. government, or under a charter of the U.S. Congress
- The organization assesses and improves the quality of its services. This process includes a review of care by clinicians, when appropriate.
- The organization identifies the services it provides, indicating which services it provides directly, under contract, or through some other arrangement
- The organization provides services addressed by the Joint Commission's standards

Scope of Accreditation Surveys

General Survey Categories

The Joint Commission surveys and accredits health care organizations, using standards from one or more of the following manuals:

- *Accreditation Manual for Critical Access Hospitals*
- *Accreditation Manual for Office-Based Surgery Practices*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Ambulatory Care*

* The Joint Commission will work with the organization to determine which standards from other accreditation manuals are applicable.

- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Behavioral Health Care*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Home Care* (includes standards for home health, personal/support care, hospice, home medical equipment, and pharmacies)
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Long Term Care*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Laboratory and Point-of-Care Testing*

In addition to using standards, the Joint Commission also surveys organizations by using the standards' EPs, performance measurement data (when applicable), and Accreditation Participation Requirements (APRs), including the Joint Commission National Patient Safety Goals (*see* the "Performance Measurement and the ORYX® Initiative" and "National Patient Safety Goals" chapters, respectively). Used in conjunction with the standards, these items help assess an organization's performance.

Tailored Survey Policy

The Joint Commission survey, assuming satisfactory compliance, provides one accreditation award for all the organization's services, programs, and related organizations. Another service, program, or related entity (that is, component), whether providing services or through a contractual arrangement, is included in the survey of the applicant organization under the following circumstances:

- There are Joint Commission standards applicable to the component
- The component is overseen and managed by the applicant organization through organizational and functional integration

Note: *Any service, program, or related entity that is a component of an accreditation-eligible organization may independently seek accreditation if it can meet Joint Commission survey eligibility requirements. The results of such a separate accreditation survey will still apply to the overall organizations decision in accordance with applicable decision rules.*

Organizational and functional integration refers to the degree to which the component is overseen and managed by the applicant organization. *Applicant organization* refers both to an organization seeking accreditation and to an organization that is currently accredited. A *component* is a service, program, or related entity that delivers care or services and is eligible for survey under one of the Joint Commission's accreditation programs. These include the following:

- General, acute psychiatric, pediatric, critical access, surgical specialty, long term acute care, and rehabilitation hospitals
- Home care organizations, including those that provide home health services, personal care and support services, home infusion and other pharmacy services, long term care pharmacies and infusion centers, durable medical equipment services, and hospice services
- Skilled nursing facilities,* nursing homes and other long term care facilities
- Behavioral health care organizations, including those that provide mental health services, substance abuse treatment services, foster care services, and services for persons with developmental disabilities of various ages and in various organized service settings

* **Skilled nursing facilities** Medicare/Medicaid certification-based long term care accreditation is substantially based on the results of the long term care organization's or unit's most recent annual Medicare/Medicaid provider certification survey. The Joint Commission survey, whether of a freestanding long term care facility or part of a complex organization, would address any areas of deficiency identified through the Medicare/Medicaid provider certification survey, as well as selected Joint Commission standards not addressed by that certification survey.

Option to exclude skilled nursing facilities Medicare/Medicaid-certified long term care units from the tailoring requirements for hospitals and other complex organizations is made possible by the substantially duplicative and rigorous annual, unannounced federal Medicare/Medicaid provider certification surveys of these services—a situation that doesn't apply to any other Joint Commission accreditation program. Under this option, complex organizations must be able to provide evidence of their Medicare/Medicaid provider certification at the time of Joint Commission survey of the rest of their organization services.

- Ambulatory care providers, including surgery centers and office-based surgery practices, rehabilitation centers, sleep labs, imaging centers, group practices, community health centers, student health centers, and others
- Clinical laboratories

Organizational integration exists when an applicant organization's governing body, either directly or ultimately, controls budgetary and resource allocation decisions for the component or, where individual corporate entities are involved, there is greater than 50% common governing board membership for the applicant organization and on the board of the component.

Functional integration exists when the entity meets at least three of the following eight criteria:

1. The applicant organization and the component do the following:
   - Use the same process for determining membership of licensed independent practitioners in practitioner panels or medical or professional staff
     and/or
   - Have a common organized medical or professional staff for the applicant organization and the component
2. The applicant organization's human resources function hires and assigns staff at the component and has the authority to do the following:
   - Terminate staff at the component
   - Transfer or rotate staff between the applicant organization and the component
   - Conduct performance appraisals of the staff who work in the component
3. The applicant organization's policies and procedures are applicable to the component, with few or no exceptions
4. The applicant organization manages significant operations of the component; that is, the component has little or no management authority or autonomy independent of the applicant organization
5. The component's patient records are integrated into the applicant organization's patient record system
6. The applicant organization applies its performance improvement program to the component and has authority to implement actions intended to improve performance at the component
7. The applicant organization bills for services provided by the component under the name of the applicant organization
8. The applicant organization and/or the component portrays to the public that the component is part of the organization through the use of common names or logos; references on letterheads, brochures, telephone-book listings, or Web sites; or representations in other published materials

The Joint Commission evaluates all health care services provided by the organization for which the Joint Commission has standards and makes one accreditation decision and Accreditation Report. An organization must be prepared to provide evidence of its compliance with each applicable standard. To gain accreditation, an organization must demonstrate overall compliance with the standards and their EPs.

Complex Organization Survey Process

The complex organization survey process is applied to organizations that are governed by the Tailored Survey Policy. The Joint Commission conducts a complex organization survey based on the services provided by the organization, as reported in its application for accreditation (e-App). Because a complex organization survey process involves standards in more than one of the manuals listed in this chapter, the Joint Commission provides the organization with a copy of each of the manuals to be used in the survey before it is conducted.

An organization that has acquired a new component that requires a survey in an accreditation program that is new to the organization is given a 12-month grace period from the time the component is acquired before the performance of that component is factored into the organization's overall accreditation decision. The newly acquired component is usually surveyed within 6 months of its acquisition as an extension survey, even though the component would still be considered accredited.

Checklist to Determine Organizational and Functional Integration

Organizational	Description	Check Yes or No		Comments
1. Governance	Governing body of the organization applying for accreditation controls budget and resource allocation for component	Yes	No	
2. Shared governance	If separate corporate entities, over 50% of governing body membership is shared by the organization applying for accreditation and the component	Yes	No	

Functional	Description	Check Yes or No		Comments
1. Common medical staff and/or licensed independent practitioner process	Unified process for credentialing of licensed independent practitioners	Yes	No	
2. Human resources	The organization applying for accreditation has hiring/firing/performance appraisal authority over the component's staff	Yes	No	
3. Policies and procedures	Common policies and procedures	Yes	No	
4. Management	Component is managed by the organization applying for accreditation	Yes	No	
5. Patient records	Integrated patient record system	Yes	No	
6. Performance improvement	Integrated performance improvement program, with organization authority to implement performance improvement actions at component	Yes	No	
7. Billing	Component's services are billed by applicant organization	Yes	No	
8. Public	There is public portrayal of components as part of parent organization through names or logos, etc.	Yes	No	

Note: Applicant organization needs minimum of one (1) "Yes" response for Organizational Integration; and three (3) "Yes" responses for Functional Integration to include components as "sites" on application.

Single Accreditation Award

The Joint Commission survey, assuming satisfactory compliance, provides one accreditation award for all of the organization's services, programs, and related organizations. Included in each organization's survey and accreditation decision are all services, programs, and related organizations that

are organizationally and functionally integrated. If, after accreditation is rendered to an organization, the organization's structure changes whereby one or more of its services, programs, or related organizations are no longer part of the organization that was originally surveyed, the service, program, or related organization is no longer included in the organization's accreditation.

Contracted Services

The Joint Commission evaluates an organization's assessment of the quality of services provided under contractual arrangements. The Joint Commission reserves the right to evaluate, as part of its survey, services provided by another organization or provider. It may survey performance issues between the contracted organization and the applicant organization, regardless of the accreditation decision of the contracted organization. The Joint Commission also surveys services provided on site under contract.

Inclusion of Physician Practices

Physician practices are included in an accreditation survey, provided that one or both of the following criteria are met:

- The physician practice is included in the hospital's Medicare cost report as a provider-based (that is, not freestanding) practice
  and/or
- The physician is employed by the hospital, and the hospital or the physician practice positively portrays to the public that the physician practice is part of the hospital

Unannounced Surveys

Beginning in 2006, the Joint Commission will conduct all surveys in an unannounced fashion, with the following exceptions:

- Initial surveys (that is, for organizations that are undergoing their first Joint Commission survey), including both surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy
- Situations in which it would not be logical or feasible to conduct an unannounced survey, such as with the Bureau of Prisons and the Department of Defense
- Foster care programs
- "Very small" organizations in certain situations
- PPR option 2 and option 3 surveys
- First surveys for organizations that choose the early survey policy option

Between 2006 and 2008 the announced survey will occur in the year that the organization is due to have its triennial survey. Subsequent unannounced surveys will occur 18–39 months after the organization's first unannounced survey. The timing of this latter survey and all succeeding unannounced surveys will be based on pre-established criteria generated from Priority Focus Process data.

With an *unannounced survey*, an accredited organization will receive *no notice* of its survey date prior to the start of the survey. In concert with the unannounced survey process, the following procedures will be implemented:

- Accredited organizations will be able to identify up to 10 days each year in which an unannounced survey should be avoided. These 10 days should not include federal holidays but may include regional events in which it may be difficult to conduct a survey during a given period. The Joint Commission will make every effort to accommodate the organization regarding avoiding these 10 days. However, the Joint Commission reserves the right to conduct a survey during an "avoid period" if the reason(s) given to avoid a survey at that time are such that a survey can be reasonably accomplished.
- An annual subscription billing model will be implemented. *See* page APP-15 for further details.
- Because an accedited organization will not be able to post its survey date, and, therefore, individuals cannot request to have a Public Information Interview (PII), a new APR was established. This APR requires an organization to demonstrate how it communicates to its public that if members of the public have any quality of care or safety concerns, they should notify the Joint Commission.

- On the morning of an organization's survey, the organization's Priority Focus Process (PFP) Summary Report, the survey agendas, and the biographies and pictures of the surveyors assigned to conduct the survey will be posted to the organization's secure site on the Joint Commission extranet site.
- If an organization knows of a surveyor who works or worked at the organization or a competing organization or has had personal experience with the survey that represents a potential conflict, the organization is asked to identify the individual(s) in its e-App.

Multiorganization Option

The Joint Commission offers a multiorganization system that owns or leases at least two organizations the option of using a modified survey process. This option has the following three components:

1. A corporate orientation held at the beginning of the year
2. Surveys of participating organizations with the same survey team leader
3. A corporate summation after the last organization in the system is surveyed

A system may choose to have either a corporate orientation, a corporate summation, or both. The orientation session provides an opportunity for corporate staff to orient the survey team to the structure and practices of the system. The survey team also surveys centralized corporate services, documentation, and policies and procedures applicable to Joint Commission standards. The corporate summation provides an overall analysis of the system's strengths and weaknesses. It also provides consultation and education related to accreditation survey findings across the system. There is a separate fee for both the corporate orientation and corporate summation.

Continuity in the composition of the survey team will be maintained by the survey team leader(s). The remaining members of the survey team rotate in and out of the system's unannounced schedule. The survey team leader compiles the information necessary to support the corporate summation.

Through the multiorganization option, the Joint Commission accredits the individual health care organizations that are part of a multiorganization system, not the system itself. Therefore, each organization within a system receives its own accreditation decision and Accreditation Report. The findings and decision for one organization within a system have no bearing on those of another organization within the system.

Early Survey Policy

The sidebar on page APP-7 highlights Early Survey Policy Option 1 and Option 2. An organization wishing to be accredited for the first time by the Joint Commission may choose one of the two Early Survey Policy options described here. Under both Option 1 and Option 2, an organization is required to undergo two surveys. However, the nature of the surveys and potential outcomes differ. The first survey under Option 1 is a more limited survey, while the first survey under Option 2 is a full accreditation survey.

Early Survey Policy Option 1 (Preliminary Accreditation)

A. Eligibility. Early Survey Policy Option 1 is available to any organization that is currently not accredited, except an organization that has been denied accreditation. An organization must declare during the application process that it wishes to be surveyed under this option.

B. The First Survey. When an organization chooses Option 1, the Joint Commission conducts two on-site surveys, both of which will be announced. The Joint Commission can conduct the first survey as early as two months before the organization begins operating, provided that the organization meets the following criteria:

- It is licensed or has a provisional license, according to applicable law and regulation
- The building in which the services will be offered or from which the services will be coordinated is identified, constructed, and equipped to support such services
- It has identified its chief executive officer (CEO) or administrator, its director of clinical or medical services, and its nurse executive, if applicable
- It has identified the date it will begin operations

Early Survey Policy Options

Early Survey Policy Option 1

First Survey

- Conducted up to two months before opening
  - Licensed
  - Building identified, constructed, and equipped
  - CEO or administrator, director of clinical or medical services (medical director), and nurse executive identified
  - Identified opening date
- Limited set of standards (physical plant, policies and procedures)
- Announced
- Outcome: Preliminary Accreditation

Second Survey

- Four months after the decision from the first survey
- Announced
- Full survey
- Outcome: Change in Preliminary Accreditation decision to Accredited, Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, or Denial of Accreditation. The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the *second* survey if the organization does not receive any requirements for improvement. If the organization receives at least one requirement for improvement and therefore must submit an ESC that resolves all requirements for improvement, the effective date of the accreditation decision is then set retroactively as the date the successful ESC is submitted.

Early Survey Policy Option 2

First Survey

- Conducted when an organization
  - Has been in operation (licensed) at least one month
  - Has cared for least 10 patients
  - Has at least 1 patient in active treatment at time of survey
- Full survey; no track record achievement required
- Announced
- Outcome: Accredited, Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, or Denial of Accreditation

Second Survey

- Full, follow-up survey four months after the decision from the first survey
- Announced
- Addresses track record and standards compliance issues
- Outcome: Accredited or Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, or Denial of Accreditation. The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the *first* survey if the organization does not receive any requirements for improvement. If the organization receives at least one requirement for improvement and therefore must submit an ESC that resolves all requirements for improvement, the effective date of the accreditation decision is then set retroactively as the date the successful ESC is submitted.

Note: *For all surveys, the organization will incur a fee. Contact the Joint Commission Department of Planning and Financial Affairs at 630/792-5115 for more information.*

Generally, the first survey uses a limited set of standards and assesses only the organization's physical facilities, policies and procedures, plans, and related structural considerations. For this reason, Early Survey Policy Option 1 has not been recognized by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) to meet the requirements for Medicare certification.

C. Preliminary Accreditation. The Joint Commission grants Preliminary Accreditation to an organization that is in satisfactory compliance with a subset of the standards and their EPs assessed in the first survey under Option 1. An organization that is not in satisfactory compliance must reapply and begin the accreditation process again. An organization that meets the decision rules for Conditional Accreditation is also granted a Preliminary Accreditation decision.

The Preliminary Accreditation decision includes assignment of an additional announced survey against the full set of applicable standards within six months of the first survey. The survey assesses evidence of compliance with the standards for at least four months.

For an organization operating when the survey is conducted, the effective date for its Preliminary Accreditation decision is the day after the survey is conducted if the organization does not receive any requirements for improvement. If the organization receives at least one requirement for improvement and therefore must submit an acceptable ESC report that resolves all requirements for improvement, the effective date for Preliminary Accreditation is then set retroactively as the date of the acceptable ESC submission. For an organization not in operation, the effective date for its Preliminary Accreditation decision is the day after it begins operating if the organization does not receive any requirements for improvement. If the organization receives at least one requirement for improvement and therefore must submit an acceptable ESC report, that resolves all requirements for improvement the effective date for Preliminary Accreditation is then set retroactively as the date of the acceptable ESC submission. If the organization is not in operation at the time of survey, the organization must confirm in writing the date it begins operating.

A Preliminary Accreditation decision remains in effect until the organization has completed a second, full survey or until the Joint Commission has withdrawn the Preliminary Accreditation. The Joint Commission may withdraw Preliminary Accreditation in the following situations:
- If an organization that was not providing services at the time of the first survey does not begin providing services when expected
- If an organization does not meet the survey eligibility criteria (*see* page APP-1)
- If an organization fails to accept the date of the second survey
  or
- If an organization is found to be not in satisfactory compliance with the applicable standards and their EPs

In any of these cases, the organization must begin the accreditation process again.

D. The Second Survey. The second survey under Early Survey Policy Option 1 is an announced full accreditation survey. The Joint Commission conducts this survey at the following times:
- Approximately six months after the first survey
- At least four months after the organization begins operating

Based on survey results, the organization's accreditation decision then changes to one of the following:
- Accredited
- Provisional Accreditation
- Conditional Accreditation
- Preliminary Denial of Accreditation
  or
- Denial of Accreditation

The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the second survey if the organization does not receive any requirements for improvement. If the organization receives at least one requirement for improvement and therefore must submit an acceptable ESC report that resolves all requirements for improvement, the effective date for Preliminary Accreditation is then set retroactively as the date of the acceptable ESC submission. The organization's accreditation cycle begins the day after the second survey was conducted, unless the Joint Commission reached a decision to deny accreditation. Submission of an acceptable ESC may be required based on the survey findings of the second survey under Option 1.

Early Survey Policy Option 2

A. Eligibility. Early Survey Policy Option 2 is available only to an organization that meets the following criteria:
- Has never been surveyed by the Joint Commission or has not had its Joint Commission accreditation revoked for the previous two years
- Has been in actual operation for at least one month
- Has cared for at least 10 patients by the time of the first survey, with at least 1 patient in active treatment at the time of survey

- Has not been denied participation in the Medicare program as a result of a survey conducted by or action taken by CMS or the state on behalf of CMS

B. The First Survey. When an organization chooses Early Survey Policy Option 2, the Joint Commission conducts an unannounced initial full accreditation survey. If the organization demonstrates satisfactory compliance with standards and their EPs in the first survey, it is granted an Accredited decision, including a requirement for a second survey to assess for sufficient track record of compliance. This accreditation decision reflects the preliminary nature of the assessed performance. The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the first survey if the organization does not receive any requirements for improvement. If the organization receives at least one requirement for improvement and therefore must submit an acceptable ESC that resolves all requirements for improvement, the effective date of the accreditation decision is then set retroactively as the date the ESC is submitted.

C. The Second Survey. The organization undergoes a full announced follow-up survey in four months to address track record achievements that could not be assessed during the first survey due to the limited time of operation. The full scope of applicable standards is reviewed, with particular attention paid to the issue of sustained performance since the first survey. Organizations surveyed under the Early Survey Policy Option 2 will also be required to complete an acceptable ESC after the second survey, as appropriate.

Initial Surveys

An organization that is seeking Joint Commission accreditation for the first time or that has not been unaccredited by the Joint Commission during the previous 6 months is eligible for an initial survey. The full scope of applicable standards is reviewed during the survey. The scoring of the standards is based on a 4-month track record of compliance (prior to survey) rather than the 12-month track record of compliance required for resurveys. The accreditation effective date for an organization that undergoes an initial survey is the date on which its ESC was submitted, if the organization has a requirement for improvement. If there are no requirements for improvement, the effective date is the date after the last day of the survey.

For organizations receiving an initial survey that receive a Conditional Accreditation decision, the effective date will be the date of the Accreditation Committee meeting at which the decision was made, if the organization has submitted an acceptable ESC. If the organization has yet to submit an acceptable ESC that resolves requirements for improvement at the time of the Accreditation Committee meeting, then the effective date for the accreditation decision is set retroactively as the date when the ESC is submitted.

An organization that is seeking first-time accreditation is required to contract with a performance measurement system and submit ORYX core and non-core measure data to the Joint Commission, beginning with patient discharges effective the first day of the first calendar quarter following survey. Hospitals with an average daily census of 10 or fewer and critical access hospitals are not required to contract with a measurement system or submit performance measurement data to the Joint Commission. This requirement also applies to any merged organization that requires an initial full survey. An organization that has been denied participation in the Medicare program as a result of a survey or an action taken by CMS or the state on behalf of CMS may not obtain organization deemed status as a result of an initial survey.

Survey Postponement Policy for Initial Surveys

A postponement is an organization's request to alter an already scheduled survey date. An organization should direct a request for a postponement to its account representative. A request to postpone a survey may be granted if one or more of the following criteria are met:

1. A natural disaster or other major unforeseen event has occurred that has totally or substantially disrupted operations
2. The organization is involved in a major strike, has ceased admitting patients, and is transferring patients to other facilities or organizations

3. Patients and/or the organization are being moved to a new building on the day or days of the survey

Note: *If an organization is undergoing an unannounced survey and on the day of the survey the organization experiences one of these situations, the survey may be postponed.*

Fees for Postponements for Initial Surveys

In rare circumstances, the Joint Commission may, at its discretion, approve a request to postpone a survey for an organization not meeting any of the criteria described above. In such cases, the organization may be charged a fee to defray costs. In addition, if the initial survey is of a new program or service of a complex organization already accredited, the organization may be required to undergo an extension survey. Please contact your account representative or the Pricing Unit at 630/792-5115.

Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy

The accuracy and veracity of relevant information, whether actually used in the accreditation process or not, are essential to the integrity of the Joint Commission's accreditation process. Information provided at any time by the organization must be accurate and truthful.* Such information may do the following:

- Be provided verbally or in writing
- Be obtained through direct observation or interview by Joint Commission surveyors
- Be derived from documents supplied by the organization to the Joint Commission, including, but not limited to, an organization's root cause analysis in response to a sentinel event, an organization's request for accreditation, or a plan of correction submitted as part of the Conditional Accreditation process
- Involve data or documents transmitted electronically to the Joint Commission, including, but not limited to, data or documents provided as part of the e-App process
  or
- Involve an attestation that an organization has not knowingly used Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services after January 1, 2004. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - Helping an organization to meet Joint Commission standards
  - Helping an organization in the PPR process
  - Conducting mock surveys for an organization
  - Helping an organization in the ESC process
    or
  - Providing consultation to an organization to address PFP information

Falsification, as the term is used in the Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy, applies to both commissions and omissions in sharing information with the Joint Commission.

Policy Requirements

The Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy includes the following:

1. An organization must never provide the Joint Commission with falsified information relevant to the accreditation process. The Joint Commission construes any effort to do so as a violation of the organization's obligation to engage in the accreditation process in good faith.
2. *Falsification* is defined for this policy as the fabrication, in whole or in part, and through commission or omission, of any information provided by an applicant or accredited organization to the Joint Commission. This includes, but is not limited to, any redrafting, reformatting, or content deletion of documents.
3. The organization may submit additional material that summarizes or otherwise explains original information submitted to the Joint Commission. These materials must be properly identified, dated, and accompanied by the original documents.

---

* *See* APR 10 on page APR-5 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

4. The Joint Commission conducts an evaluation when it has cause to believe that an accredited organization may have provided falsified information to the Joint Commission relevant to the accreditation process. Except as otherwise authorized by the president of the Joint Commission, the evaluation includes an unannounced on-site survey. This survey uses special protocols designed to address the alleged information falsification. It assesses the degree of actual organization compliance with the standards and EPs that are the subject of the allegation, if appropriate.
5. The Joint Commission takes action to deny accreditation to an accredited organization whenever the Joint Commission is reasonably persuaded that the organization has provided falsified information.
6. The Joint Commission notifies responsible federal and state government agencies of any organization subject to such action.
7. If an organization is denied accreditation because it provided falsified information, the Joint Commission prohibits it from participating in the accreditation process for a period of one year. The president of the Joint Commission, for good cause only, may waive all or a portion of this waiting period.

Good Faith Participation in Accreditation

The Joint Commission requires each organization seeking accreditation or reaccreditation to engage in the accreditation process in good faith. The Joint Commission may deny accreditation to any organization that fails to participate in the accreditation process in good faith.

Ways of interfering with good faith participation can fall into the following categories:

- *Deceiving the Joint Commission.* Compliance with the Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy requires a commitment on the part of the accredited organization not to deceive the Joint Commission in any aspect of the accreditation process, such as during the completion of an application for accreditation, during the PPR process, or during a survey.
- *Deceiving the public.* An accredited organization is not acting in good faith if it misleads the public about the meaning and limitations of accreditation. Also, an accredited organization must not inaccurately suggest to the public that its accreditation award applies to any unaccredited affiliated or otherwise related activities.
- *Reprisals.* The Joint Commission invites open communication from any accredited organization's staff and recipients of care and services about any standards compliance or other issues relating to the accreditation process. An organization's good faith participation in the accreditation process is questioned if the organization does any of the following:
  - Attempts to discourage such communication—for example, by taking disciplinary steps against an employee solely because that employee provides information to the Joint Commission
  - Threatens those who communicate with the Joint Commission with a defamation lawsuit based solely on what was said to the Joint Commission
  - Allows the treatment or access to services of any individual or staff member to be adversely affected by his or her or a family member's communication with the Joint Commission.
- *Standards compliance.* If an organization's conduct reflects a lack of commitment to standards compliance, issues of good faith may be raised. For example, an intentional refusal to attempt to comply with a standard could suggest a cavalier view of the accreditation process.

The good faith participation requirement applies continuously throughout the accreditation cycle.

Public Information Policy*

The Joint Commission is committed to making relevant and accurate information about surveyed health care organizations available to interested parties. Information regarding a health care organization's quality and safety of care helps organizations improve their services. This information may also help educate consumers and health care purchasers in making informed choices about health care. At the same time, it is important that confidentiality be maintained regarding certain information in order to encourage candor in the accreditation process.

* This policy meets the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA).

The Quality Report

The Quality Report provides summary information about the provision of quality and safety at an accredited organization. A Quality Report is created at the organization level and is designed to provide national and state information that can be compared against that of other accredited organizations and nonaccredited organizations.

The Joint Commission Quality Report for each accredited organization includes the following information:

- The date of the most recent survey
- An organization's current accreditation decision
- The current decision of any component or program whose accreditation decision is different from that of the organization as a whole
- The date of the most recent evaluation activity for the organization, if any
- Standards areas with requirements for improvement
- Subsequent satisfaction of requirements for improvement and the date(s) of resolution for specific standards areas
- Subsequent new requirements for improvement and the date(s) assigned
- Services included in the accreditation survey
- Joint Commission policies or rules that led to a decision of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Denial of Accreditation
- Disease-specific care certification(s) and the effective date of each such certification
- The receipt of Special Quality Recognition Awards, as recognized by the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners (for example, the Ernest A. Codman Awards, Magnet Status)
- Achievement of National Patient Safety Goals
- Performance against National Quality Improvement Goals

Each accredited organization is afforded the opportunity to prepare a commentary of up to two pages regarding its Quality Report. The commentary accompanies any organization Quality Reports distributed by the Joint Commission, whether via hard copy or the Joint Commission's Web site.

Each Quality Report released by the Joint Commission also includes appropriate background information.

The Joint Commission may also make available information contained in Quality Reports to other third-party providers of information. An organization's Quality Report may be obtained via the Joint Commission Customer Service Department or through Quality Check®, a directory on the Joint Commission's Web site (*see* http://www.jcaho.org).

Performance measurement data are included in a Quality Report when all the following conditions are met:

- Accredited organizations are reporting data on standardized core measures
- Performance measurement data have been integrated into the accreditation process
- Sufficient data to assure statistical significance are available
- Appropriate reporting formats have been developed and approved by the Joint Commission Board of Commissioners

In addition, released data must be accompanied by an explanation of the following:

- Source or derivation
- Accuracy, reliability, and validity
- Appropriate uses
- Limitations and potential misuses

Information That Is Publicly Disclosed on Request

In addition to information provided in Quality Reports, the following information may be obtained by writing or calling the Joint Commission:

- An organization's accreditation history
- Survey fees paid by an accredited organization

- Applicable standards used for an accreditation survey
- For a complex survey, the organizational component(s) contributing to a Conditional Accreditation or Denial of Accreditation decision
- Requirements for improvement for which the Joint Commission had no or insufficient evidence of resolution when an organization withdrew from accreditation
- The standards areas for which the Joint Commission had no or insufficient evidence of resolution of requirements for improvement when an organization withdrew from accreditation
- As applicable, confirmation of the occurrence of a sentinel event at an accredited organization and the Joint Commission's intent to apply its Sentinel Event Policy to that occurrence

Release of Complaint-Related Information on Request

The Joint Commission addresses all complaints that pertain to patient safety or quality-of-care issues within the scope of Joint Commission standards. Complaints may be forwarded by CMS or other federal or state agencies having oversight responsibilities for health care organizations, or may be received directly from consumers, payers, or health care professionals.

The Joint Commission has a toll-free hotline that gives patients, their families, caregivers, and others an opportunity to share concerns regarding quality-of-care issues at accredited health care organizations. The toll-free number is 800/994-6610, and this hotline is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week; staff members are available to answer calls at this number weekdays between 8:30 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. central standard time.

Upon request from any party, the Joint Commission releases the following aggregate information related to complaints about an accredited organization for the three-year period prior to receipt of the request:

- The number of standards-related written complaints filed against an accredited organization that have met criteria for review
- The applicable standards areas involved in a specific complaint review
- The standards areas in which requirements for improvement were issued as a result of complaint evaluation activities
- When a survey is based on information derived from a complaint or public sources, the standards areas related to the complaint

The Joint Commission also provides the following information, as appropriate, to complainants regarding their complaints:

- Any determination that the complaint is not related to Joint Commission standards
- If the complaint is related to standards, the course of action to be taken regarding the complaint
- Whether the Joint Commission has decided to take action regarding an organization's accreditation decision following completion of the complaint investigation
- Any change in an organization's accreditation decision following completion of the complaint investigation

Release of Aggregate Performance Data

The Joint Commission reserves the right to publish or release aggregate performance data.

Data Release to Government Agencies*

The Joint Commission makes available to federal, state, local, or other government certification or licensing agencies specific accreditation-related information under the following circumstances:

---

* Section 92, PL 96-499, the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1980, requires that Medicare providers include, in all their contracts for services costing $10,000 or more in any 12-month period, a clause allowing the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), the U.S. comptroller general, or their representatives to examine the contract and the contractor's books and records. The Joint Commission herein stipulates that if its charges to any such provider amount to $10,000 or more in any 12-month period, the contract or any agreement on which such charges are based and any of the Joint Commission's books, documents, and records that may be necessary to verify the extent and nature of Joint Commission costs will be available to the secretary of DHHS, the comptroller general, or any of their duly authorized representatives for four years after the survey. The same conditions will apply to any related subcontracts the Joint Commission has if the payments under such subcontracts amount to $10,000 or more in any 12-month period.

- When the Joint Commission identifies a serious situation in an organization that may jeopardize the health or safety of patients or the public
- Upon request, when the request involves otherwise publicly available information

Additional information is made available when an organization is certified for participation in a federal or state program or licensed to operate by a state agency on the basis of its accreditation. The Joint Commission so advises the organization's CEO and provides timely notice to local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction. The information available to government agencies includes the following:

- The official accreditation decision and any subsequent change in that decision or any designation, such as Accreditation Watch
- Complaint information requested by CMS or state agencies in accordance with deemed status or other recognition requirements, including the following:
  - Action taken on the complaint
  - The standards area(s) in which a requirement for improvement was issued as a result of the complaint evaluation
  - The status of the case
- Specific information when an organization receives a Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, or Denial of Accreditation decision, which includes the following:
  - All final requirements for improvement
  - A statement, if any, from the organization regarding its views on the validity of the Joint Commission survey findings
  - The outcome of a Conditional Accreditation follow-up survey
- A copy of the Accreditation Report, for the following agencies:
  - Federal agencies, upon request respecting deemed status determinations
  - State agencies that have entered into specific information-sharing agreements that permit provider-authorized release of such reports to the state agency

Data Release to Cooperative Accrediting Bodies

The Joint Commission makes available to accrediting bodies with which it has formal cooperative agreements relevant portions of Official Accreditation Decision Reports which are pertinent to the accrediting activities of the cooperative partner. Judgments as to pertinence are made solely by the Joint Commission.

Joint Commission Right to Clarify

The Joint Commission reserves the right to clarify information, even if the information involved would otherwise be considered confidential, when an organization disseminates inaccurate information regarding its accreditation.

Confidential Information

The Joint Commission keeps confidential the following information received or developed during the accreditation process:

- The Accreditation Report, unless its submission is required by a government agency (*see* "Data Release to Government Agencies," page APP-13); or is requested by an accrediting body with which the Joint Commission has a formal agreement (see "Data Release to Cooperative Accrediting Bodies" above);
- Information learned from the organization before, during, or following the accreditation survey that is used to determine compliance with specific accreditation standards
- An organization's root cause analysis and related action plan prepared in response to a sentinel event or in response to other circumstances specified by the Joint Commission
- All other materials that may contribute to the accreditation decision
- Written staff analyses and Accreditation Committee minutes and agenda materials
- The algorithms used in the PFP
- The PFP information used in an organization's survey

- An organization's PPR and related plan of action and measures of success (MOS)
- The identity of any individual who files a complaint about an accredited organization

This policy applies to any organization that has an accreditation history, subject to any requirements of any applicable laws.

Survey Fees

Beginning in January 2006, the Joint Commission will move to subscription billing for all programs (with the exception of opioid treatment providers). For all accredited programs, the subscription approach involves an annual billing at a base rate and the assessment of an add-on fee to cover survey-related costs in those years in which an on-site survey is conducted. The use of an annual fee subscription approach is more consistent with the continuous nature of the Joint Commission's current accreditation process.

Organizations that were surveyed in 2005 and 2004 under the traditional model have the opportunity to request a six month extension of their 2006 annual fee payments. Organizations surveyed in the fourth quarter of 2005 can request payment extensions of up to nine months.

The nonrefundable annual fee is assessed on each accredited program and is due each January. Electronic invoices will be posted to the Jayco extranet site; paper invoices will not be sent. The annual fee level for an organization is determined based on the organization's size and complexity, just as in the previous approach. The annual fee for organizations applying for accreditation for the first time will be prorated, based upon the quarter in which the application for accreditation and deposit is submitted.

In addition to annual fees, organizations are also billed an on-site survey fee after the survey has been performed. The on-site survey fee, which is designed to cover the costs of performing a survey, is due upon receipt. Other types of surveys such as conditional follow-up surveys and PPR surveys, will continue to be charged separately, once the event has occurred.

The annual payment will also not take into account the costs of having as part of the survey team a specialist surveyor, such as an ambulatory health care specialist, chemical dependency specialist, or a *Life Safety Code*® (*LSC*) Specialist on a hospital survey (*see* below). Thus, if an organization has one of these specialist surveyors, the organization will be invoiced subsequently to the event, to cover the costs of having these surveyors.

For an initial survey, an organization must send a nonrefundable application fee with its e-App.

An organization that has not paid its survey fee in full prior to issuance of the accreditation decision and report must remit the outstanding balance within 60 calendar days from receipt of the report. Failure to provide timely payment of any Joint Commission fees may result in the loss of accreditation. The Joint Commission notifies an organization with significant standards compliance problems of either a Conditional Accreditation or a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision as soon as possible, whether or not payment has been received.

Questions regarding fees can be directed to the Pricing Unit (pricingunit@jcaho.org) or by calling 630/792-5115.

Life Safety Code® Specialist

An *LSC* Specialist will be added to the Joint Commission survey team for accreditation surveys of hospitals with 200 or more beds. The *LSC* Specialist is responsible for evaluating specific environment of care and *LSC* accreditation criteria and educating the organization during the survey about related compliant and not compliant areas, opportunities for improvement, and remedial action that may be required.

Accreditation Activities

This section provides information on the steps leading to a full accreditation survey. These steps include the application process, the assignment of an account representative, the PPR process, the

PFP, the assignment of a survey team, policies regarding survey scheduling, postponements and delays, and continuous public involvement. In accordance with the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), a health care organization and the Joint Commission must have a signed Business Associate agreement before the organization's survey can begin.

An Organization's Secure Site on the Joint Commission Extranet Site

A key feature of the Joint Commission's accreditation process is increased use of technology. The use of technology better enables the Joint Commission and accredited organizations to communicate accreditation-related information in a more efficient and timely manner.

In order to fully use technology in the accreditation process, the Joint Commission provides each organization with a secured Web site on the Joint Commission's extranet site. Access to this site can only be accomplished through the use of the organization's password. This site permits an organization to complete its e-App and PPR electronically. In addition, shortly after an organization's survey, the organization's Accreditation Report and its ESC report are posted on the organization's secure extranet site.

Periodic Performance Review

The PPR process is a key component in the more continuous accreditation process. It is designed to help organizations incorporate Joint Commission standards as part of routine operations and ongoing quality improvement efforts. An organization therefore now has access to its PPR tool on a continuous basis throughout its accreditation cycle. The PPR tool becomes available to organizations seeking accreditation for the first time once they submit their e-App and deposit. The PPR tool permits the organization to evaluate compliance with all applicable Joint Commission standards and EPs. For every noncompliant standard, the organization must identify a plan of action at the EP level, identifying how it plans to come into compliance with the requirement(s). This plan must include an MOS, if applicable, for each EP within a standard that is identified as not compliant and that requires an MOS. (Not all EPs require an MOS, and an organization needs to demonstrate achievement with an MOS only for an EP that is within a noncompliant standard and that requires an MOS.) The MOS is a numeric or other quantitative measure, usually related to an audit, that can help determine whether a planned action was effective and sustained.

The evaluation and plan of action must be completed electronically on the organization's secure extranet and transmitted to the Joint Commission by its annual due date. Following receipt of the evaluation and plan of action, and if requested by the organization, staff from the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group schedule a telephone call with the organization to discuss and agree upon an acceptable plan of action. The time line for the PPR is such that the organization should have sufficient time to implement the actions identified in the plan of action. The track record will be based on the plan of action implementation date. (The PPR submission is not required of organizations undergoing initial survey.)

An organization is required to annually submit to the Joint Commission an update to its PPR. Organizations that select option 2 or option 3 are required to undergo annual option 2 or option 3 surveys.*

Application for Accreditation

An organization needs to complete its e-App once, and it is required to provide updates, as appropriate. An electronic version of the e-App can be completed via the organization's secure extranet site. When an organization notifies the Joint Commission that it wishes to become accredited, the Joint Commission provides the organization with information explaining how to access and complete its application on its secure site on the Joint Commission extranet site. After an organization completes its application, it will remain valid until the organization no longer wishes to be Joint Commission accredited, as long as the organization completes and submits its updates to the Joint Commission. Initial applications are valid for six months.

---

* *See* pages APR-7–APR-8 for the full text of the PPR and its options.

Beginning in 2007 and in each subsequent year, the Joint Commission sends the organization the data, as previously reported in the e-App (and in annual updates, if there were any), in a pre-populated format, and asks the organization to either update the information or confirm that there are no changes to the information.

Organizations that use the e-App are able to enter data directly in the application and, submit the e-App to the Joint Commission electronically. The application provides essential information about the organization, including ownership, demographics, and types and volume of services provided.

The application does the following:
- Describes the organization seeking accreditation
- Requires the organization to provide the Joint Commission with all official records and reports of public or publicly recognized licensing (for example, state licenses), examining, reviewing, or planning bodies*
- Authorizes the Joint Commission to obtain any records and reports not possessed by the organization
- When accepted, establishes the terms of the relationship between the organization and the Joint Commission

For an organization that chooses not to complete its application via its secure site on the Joint Commission extranet site, the organization may request a printed copy of the application by contacting its account representative. An organization can find out who its account representative is by calling 630/792-3007.

Accreditation Contract

The Joint Commission has begun annual subscription billing and has entered into a new accreditation contract with all accredited organizations. This contract is separate from the e-App.

Accredited organizations and applicants to be accredited enter into a contract with the Joint Commission. Contracts are available for printing and approval via each organization's secure extranet site. An organization will not be scheduled for survey until a contract is in effect. Governmental organizations may enter into unique contracts with the Joint Commission in accordance with the scope of services available from the Joint Commission and the laws for contracting that bind that government entity.

Accuracy of the Application Information

The Joint Commission schedules surveys based on information provided in an organization's e-App. With the information provided, the Joint Commission determines the number of days required for a survey and the number of surveyors.

Inaccurate or incomplete information in the e-App may necessitate an additional survey, which could delay the Joint Commission's accreditation decision and accreditation report. It may also cause the organization to incur additional survey charges.

Handling Changes Affecting Application Information†

At any time during the accreditation process, an organization may undergo a change that modifies the information reported in its e-App. The organization must notify the Joint Commission in writing within 30 calendar days after such change is made. Information that must be reported includes the following:
- A change in ownership
- A change in location
- A significant increase or decrease in the volume of services
- The addition of a new type of health service or site of care
- The acquisition of a new component

---

* *See* APR 1 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

† *See* APR 2 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

- The deletion of an existing health service or site of care
  or
- The deletion of an existing component

The Joint Commission may conduct an additional survey at a later date if its surveyor or survey team arrives at the organization and discovers that a change was not reported. The Joint Commission may also survey any unreported services and sites addressed by its standards. The Joint Commission makes the final accreditation decision for the organization only after surveying all or an appropriate sample of all services and sites provided by the organization for which the Joint Commission has standards. Information reported in the e-App is subject to the Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy (*see* page APP-10).

Role of the Account Representative

The Joint Commission assigns an account representative to an organization after receiving its e-App. This person serves as the primary contact between the organization and the Joint Commission. He or she coordinates survey planning and handles policies, procedures, accreditation issues or services, and inquiries throughout the accreditation cycle. If an organization does not know who its account representative is, it can call 630/792-3007.

Forfeiture of Survey Deposit

A nonrefundable, nontransferable application fee is required for initial surveys only. The Joint Commission applies the deposit to the organization's survey fee if a survey is conducted.

An organization scheduled for an initial survey forfeits its survey deposit if its survey is not conducted within six months of submission of its application. The organization must then reapply and submit a new survey deposit to begin the accreditation process again.

Notifying the Public About a Joint Commission Survey

Because an organization will not be able to post its survey date, and, therefore, individuals cannot request to have a PII, a new APR was established. APR 8 requires an organization to demonstrate how it communicates to its public that if members of the public have any quality of care or safety concerns, they should notify the Joint Commission. The organization may notify the public by posting an accreditation certificate, posting information on its Web site and/or in patient admission brochures, or by using any other effective means of its choice.

The public includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Patients and their families
- Patient advocates and advocacy groups
- Members of the community for whom services are provided
- Staff members

Conducting a Public Information Interview

Because all surveys are now unannounced,* Public Information Interviews (PIIs) are conducted only if someone contacts the surveyor(s) during an on-site survey to request a PII and the survey schedule can accommodate the PII.

The On-Site Survey

This section includes information relevant to an organization that has applied for an accreditation survey and is ready for the survey process. It provides an overview of the survey process, including use of the PFP.

* Please *see* page APP-5 for exceptions to unannounced surveys.

The Priority Focus Process

The PFP guides the overall survey process, including planning and the on-site survey, by providing enhanced insight into and information about each organization before its survey. This focuses survey activities on the organization-specific issues that are most relevant to safety and quality of care (referred to as *priority focus areas* [PFAs]). The PFP can be considered a process for standardizing the PFAs for review during survey.

As part of the PFP, an automated tool called the Priority Focus Tool (PFT) uses algorithms or sets of rules to transform data gathered about an organization before the survey into information that guides the survey process. Examples of sources for the data may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Data from an organization's e-App
- Complaint and sentinel event information
- Performance measurement data, when applicable
- An organization's previous survey results, when applicable
- Data collected from external sources, such as Medicare Provider Analysis and Review (MedPar*) data

For additional information on the PFP process, *see* the chapter "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process."

The Survey Process in Brief

Overview

During an accreditation survey, the Joint Commission evaluates an organization's performance of functions and processes aimed at continuously improving patient outcomes. The survey process focuses on assessing performance of important patient-centered and organization functions that support the safety and quality of patient care. This assessment is accomplished through evaluating an organization's compliance with the applicable standards in this manual, based on the following:

- Tracing the care delivered to patients
- Verbal and written information provided to the Joint Commission
- On-site observations and interviews by Joint Commission surveyors
- Documents provided by the organization

The Joint Commission's accreditation process seeks to help organizations identify and correct problems and improve the safety and quality of care and services provided. In addition to evaluating continuous compliance with standards and their EPs, significant time is spent on education.

A survey is designed to be individualized to each organization, to be consistent, and to support the organization's efforts to improve performance. The Joint Commission determines the length of a survey based on information supplied in the e-App that describes the organization's size and scope of services. In addition, Joint Commission surveyors may conduct some survey activities during evening, night, and weekend shifts ("off-shift") for full surveys of three or more days and a sample of two-day surveys in health care organizations that provide 24-hour care. These off-shift visits do not occur before the opening conference at the start of the survey.

Survey Agenda

The survey agenda will contain the following elements:

Opening Conference and Orientation to the Organization. During the opening conference, the surveyor(s) describes the structure and content of the survey to the organization, while the organization provides the surveyor(s) with information about the organization. This provides the surveyor(s) with baseline information about the organization that can help focus subsequent survey activities.

* MedPar data are collected by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) from hospitals in order for hospitals to receive reimbursement for performed services and procedures.

Survey Planning Session. During this session, the surveyor(s) reviews data and information about the organization and plans the survey agenda. The surveyor(s) also selects initial patient care tracers. As part of the survey process, surveyors will review the organization's MOS information.

Individual Tracers. Individual tracers follow the actual care experiences of individuals who have received care, treatment, and services within that organization. For more information on individual tracers, *see* the chapter "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process."

Individual-based System Tracers. As surveyors go through the individual tracers to determine standards compliance as it relates to care delivered to the selected patient, they also assess the organization's overall systems by conducting individual-based system tracers. Individual-based system tracers focus on high-risk processes across the organization. The current individual-based system tracers are data use, infection control, and medication management. For more information on individual-based system tracers, *see* the chapter "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process."

Daily Briefings. During the daily briefing session, organization staff are briefed on the previous day's survey findings and any significant patterns or trends that are becoming evident in the survey.

Leadership Session. During the leadership session, surveyors discuss with leaders (including nursing, performance improvement, and safety leaders) their roles in performance improvement and other key issues of organization operations, such as patient safety, review of National Patient Safety Goals, and PFP output related to clinical/service groups (CSGs) and PFAs.

CEO Exit Briefing and Organization Exit Conference. During the CEO Exit Briefing the surveyor(s) will review the outcome of the survey, present the Accreditation Report, discuss any concerns that the CEO has with the report, and determine the need for any special arrangements for the Organization Exit Conference.

During the Organization Exit Conference the surveyor(s) will report the outcome of the survey and present the Accreditation Report if desired by the CEO, review the issues of standards compliance that have been identified during the survey, allow the organization a final on-site opportunity to question the survey findings or provide additional material regarding standards' compliance, and review required follow-up actions, as applicable.

Survey Team Composition

An accreditation survey may be conducted by a survey team rather than by an individual surveyor. The composition of an organization's survey team is based on the information provided in its e-App. In most instances, an organization's survey team is composed of one or more surveyors that may include physicians, nurses, administrators, or surveyors from other specialties, as needed. All surveyors assess and provide consultation regarding all functions addressed by the standards.

In addition, depending on the organization's service configuration, there may be additional surveyors assigned to survey specialized areas, such as long term care, home care, and behavioral health care. The findings of additional surveyors are integrated into the organization's accreditation decision and Accreditation Report.

The Survey Team Leader

If more than one surveyor is required, one of the surveyors on each organization survey team is designated as the "team leader." The team leader is responsible for integration, coordination, and communication of on-site survey activities. In addition to direct participation as an active member of the survey team, the team leader serves as the primary point of on-site contact between the organization and the Joint Commission. Among other responsibilities, the team leader leads the opening conference and the daily and exit briefings.

Scoring Compliance and Track Record Achievements

An accredited organization is expected to remain in continuous compliance with the standards and their EPs throughout its accreditation cycle. Standards are judged "compliant" or "not compliant." EPs are scored on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

For a complete discussion on the scoring methodology, *see* the chapter "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process."

For practical purposes, in conducting a survey, surveyors ordinarily limit their evaluation of an accredited organization's track record of compliance to 12 months for a resurvey and 4 months for an initial survey.

Surveyors may evaluate compliance over a shorter or longer time frame, depending on circumstances encountered during the survey. For example, the required time frame for full compliance with applicable standards and EPs for new services cannot exceed the time the service has been in operation. As another example, certain activities that are conducted infrequently, such as biennial credentialing, may require evaluation over a longer interval to ensure an adequate sample size for valid assessment. For a resurvey, an organization's track record generally affects the scoring of standards as follows:

Score 0 Fewer than 6 consecutive months before survey
Score 1 6 to 11 consecutive months before survey
Score 2 12 consecutive months before survey

During an initial survey, an organization's track record generally affects the scoring of standards as follows:

Score 0 Fewer than 2 consecutive months before survey
Score 1 2 to 3 consecutive months before survey
Score 2 4 consecutive months before survey

Feedback Sessions

The surveyor(s) does not reach final scores about compliance until they have visited all required patient care settings and conducted all survey activities. However, surveyors communicate their observations at daily briefings, if requested to do so by the organization. If the organization has additional information that would demonstrate compliance with a standard that a surveyor has indicated may be a requirement for improvement, the organization should supply that information to the surveyor(s) as soon as possible.

Final On-Site Survey Activities

At the organization exit conference, the survey team presents survey findings and a written Accreditation Report. A written report is not provided at the completion of a for-cause unannounced survey.

Threat to Health or Safety

The Joint Commission may consider for accreditation purposes a surveyor's finding that some aspect of an organization's operation is having or may potentially have a serious adverse effect on patient health or safety and that immediate action must be taken.

Surveyors notify the organization's CEO and Joint Commission headquarters staff immediately if they identify any condition they believe poses a serious threat to public or patient health or safety. The president of the Joint Commission, or if the president is unavailable, his or her designee, can then issue an expedited Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision based on such notification. He or she promptly informs the organization's CEO and appropriate governmental authorities of this decision and the findings that led to this action. The Accreditation Committee of the Joint Commission Board of Commissioners confirms or reverses the decision at its next meeting. The Accreditation Committee may take into consideration an organization's corrective actions or responses to a serious threat situation. The organization can provide information to demonstrate

that the serious threat-to-life situation has been corrected prior to the Accreditation Committee's consideration of the Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision.

In these situations, the corrective action is considered when a single issue leads to the adverse finding and the organization demonstrates that it did the following:

- Took immediate action to completely remedy the situation
- Prepared a thorough and credible root cause analysis
- Adopted systems changes to prevent a future recurrence of the problem

The Accreditation Report

Following evaluation of an organization's performance of functions and processes, the surveyor (or survey team) reviews the results of integrated individual findings. Then, with the use of laptop-based decision support software, the surveyor (or survey team) produces the organization's Accreditation Report. The surveyor (or survey team leader) meets with the organization's CEO prior to the closing conference and provides him or her with a copy of the report. The CEO determines whether this report is distributed at the closing conference. The surveyor (or survey team) uses the report contents in making its closing conference presentations.

Shortly after a survey, an organization's report of survey findings is posted on the organization's secure extranet site. The report includes, as appropriate, requirements for improvement and supplemental findings.

If an organization does not receive any requirements for improvement, the organization's accreditation decision is rendered at the same time that the organization's Accreditation Report is available, and it is effective the day after the completion of the survey. If an organization receives requirements for improvement, then the organization's accreditation decision is rendered following the submission of an acceptable ESC report. An acceptable ESC report is due within 45 calendar days following the posting of the Accreditation Report; however, the organization's accreditation decision is retroactive to the day after the last day of the survey, unless the organization is undergoing its first Joint Commission survey. In that case, the effective date for accreditation is set retroactively as the date on which an acceptable ESC that resolves all requirements for improvement is submitted. For an organization that receives a notification that it will be recommended for either Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the accreditation decision is rendered by the Joint Commission's Accreditation Committee. (*See* The Evidence of Standards Compliance Process section below.)

After the Survey

This section includes information relevant to an organization that has recently participated in an accreditation survey. Material includes information on the ESC process, the MOS process, the types of accreditation decisions, how to request review of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decisions, how to appeal Denial of Accreditation decisions, and how to use and display an accreditation award.

The Evidence of Standards Compliance Process

For every requirement for improvement cited in an organization's Accreditation Report, the organization must submit an ESC. The ESC report is available for completion on the organization's secure extranet site at the same time that the organization's Accreditation Report is posted.

An acceptable ESC report must detail the action(s) that the organization took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarify why the organization believes that it is in compliance with the standard for which it received a requirement for improvement. An acceptable ESC must address compliance at the EP level and include an MOS, if applicable. An MOS is a numeric or quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that determines whether an action is effective and sustained. (*See* Measure(s) of Success Report, page APP-23.)

An acceptable ESC report is due within 45 calendar days following the posting of the Accreditation Report. Following a successful submission of the report, the organization receives an accreditation decision. If the organization implements actions to address its requirements for improvement, the organization's accreditation decision is Accredited. If an organization's ESC report does not acceptably address its requirements for improvement, then the organization's accreditation decision is Provisional Accreditation which can eventually lead to a Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision.

Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, and the ESC Report

If an organization is notified that a recommendation is to be made to the Joint Commission's Accreditation Committee for either Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the organization has 10 business days to provide information to clarify any of the requirements for improvement cited in its Accreditation Report through its ESC report.

Measure(s) of Success Report

If possible, an organization is required to submit an MOS report within four months of submitting an acceptable ESC report. The MOS report should demonstrate whether each MOS identified in the organization's ESC report was reached.

Accreditation Decisions

An organization's accreditation decision becomes official following submission of its acceptable ESC resolving all requirements for improvement, which is retroactive to the day after the last day of the full survey, or, in the case of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, on the date the Accreditation Committee makes a decision. For organizations undergoing an initial survey, the accreditation decision becomes official the day of the Accreditation Committee meeting or an acceptable ESC resolving all requirements for improvement is submitted (if that occurs after the Accreditation Committee meeting). When an organization's accreditation decision becomes official, it is publicly disclosable. There are six possible accreditation decisions:

1. Accredited
2. Provisional Accreditation
3. Conditional Accreditation
4. Preliminary Denial of Accreditation
5. Denial of Accreditation
6. Preliminary Accreditation (Early Survey Policy, Option 1 process only)

Table 1 (page APP-24) provides a description of each category and the conditions that lead to it.

An organization's request to withdraw from the accreditation process after undergoing survey and before a final decision has been made does not terminate the decision-making process. The Joint Commission then issues a final accreditation decision.

Review and Appeal of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation and Denial of Accreditation Decisions

The appeal procedures are set forth in the Review and Appeal Procedures section of this chapter, on pages APP-29–APP-37. Two additional procedures specific to Preliminary Denial of Accreditation and Denial of Accreditation decisions are described here.

When an organization receives written notice from the Joint Commission that a recommendation of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation is proposed for submission to the Accreditation Committee, the organization has 10 business days from receipt of that notification to submit to the Joint Commission an acceptable ESC report and clarifying information which demonstrates that it was in fact in compliance with one or more standards in question at the time of survey. An on-site survey may be required to confirm the level of compliance reported by the organization. If after Joint Commission review of any submitted materials, the Preliminary Denial of Accreditation recommendation

Table 1. Joint Commission Accreditation Decisions

The Joint Commission has six accreditation decision categories. Each decision and the conditions that lead to it are described here.

Accreditation Decision Category	Conditions That Lead to This Type of Decision
Accredited	The organization is in compliance with all applicable standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 45 days following the posting of the Accreditation Report.
Provisional Accreditation	The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 45 days following the posting of the Accreditation Report.
Conditional Accreditation	The organization is not in substantial compliance with the applicable standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey which is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of an Evidence of Standards Compliance and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.
Preliminary Denial of Accreditation	There is justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey which is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to review and appeal prior to the determination to deny accreditation; the appeal process may also result in a decision other than Denial of Accreditation.
Denial of Accreditation	The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.
Preliminary Accreditation	The organization demonstrates compliance with selected standards in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy Option 1.

will still be made, the organization will have 5 business days from receipt of this notification to submit a written response directly to the Accreditation Committee.

Weighted Decision Rules

Recently, the Joint Commission has reevaluated how a complex organization's overall accreditation decision should be impacted by a component's decision involving threats to patient safety, instances in which inaccurate information is provided to the Joint Commission, or a violation of other Accreditation Participation Requirements.

Table 2. Weighted Decision Rules*

Primary Program	Secondary Programs
One program in a complex organization is to be identified as "primary" (this is not a change from the previous rule).	If one of the secondary programs meets a rule for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Conditional Accreditation.
If the primary program meets a rule for Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, respectively.	If one of the secondary programs meets a rule for Conditional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Provisional Accreditation.
If the primary or any secondary program meets a rule for Provisional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Provisional Accreditation.	If two or more of the secondary programs meet rules for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Preliminary Denial of Accreditation.
	If two or more of the secondary programs meet rules for Conditional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Conditional Accreditation.
	If the primary or any secondary program meets a rule for Provisional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization is Provisional Accreditation.

* **Note:** *Weighted decision rules are not applicable when the laboratory is the secondary program.*

The Joint Commission has revised the weighted decision rules so that, when a secondary component of a complex organization meets rules of Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation as a consequence of invoking the Immediate Threat to Life Policy or not complying with the Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy or an APR, that accreditation decision would apply equally to the component and the complex organization of which the component is a part.

See Table 2 above for more information on the weighted decision rules.

Essential Laboratory Function

Because pathology and clinical laboratory services are "essential" hospital services, and a hospital is required to provide or provide for these services in order to be eligible for accreditation, the weighted decision rules do not apply when the pathology and clinical laboratory services within a hospital meet a rule for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Conditional Accreditation.

Because of the essential nature of pathology and clinical laboratory services, the Joint Commission has determined that a hospital's accreditation decision should not be protected if the level of standards compliance for laboratory services is lower than that of the hospital because the performance of all other essential hospital services is considered in the hospital's accreditation decision. Therefore, if a hospital laboratory receives an accreditation decision of Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the hospital receives the same decision.

Award Display and Use

The Joint Commission provides each accredited organization with one certificate of accreditation per site. There is no charge for the initial certificate(s). Additional certificates may be purchased. Such requests should be sent to the certificate coordinator in the Division of Accreditation and Certification Operations at the Joint Commission.

The certificate and all copies remain the Joint Commission's property. They must be returned if either of the following situations occurs:

- The organization is issued a new certificate, reflecting a name change
  or
- The organization's accreditation decision is changed, withdrawn, or denied for any reason

An organization accredited by the Joint Commission must be accurate in describing to the public the nature and meaning of its accreditation and its award.* When an organization receives an accreditation award, the Joint Commission sends the organization guidelines for characterizing the accreditation award.

Accreditation award certificates include language about educating patients and their families on how to contact the Joint Commission.

An organization may not engage in any false or misleading advertising of an accreditation award. Any such advertising may be grounds for the Joint Commission to deny accreditation. For example, an organization may not represent its accreditation as being awarded by any of the Joint Commission's corporate members.

These include the American College of Physicians, the American College of Surgeons, the American Dental Association, the American Hospital Association, and the American Medical Association. The Joint Commission has permission to reprint the seals of its corporate members on certificates of accreditation. However, these seals must not be reproduced or displayed separately from the certificate.

Any organization that materially misleads the public about any matter relating to its accreditation must undertake corrective advertising to a degree acceptable to the Joint Commission in the same medium in which the misrepresentation occurred. If an organization fails to undertake the required corrective advertising following the communication of false or misleading advertising about its accreditation decision, the organization may be subject to loss of accreditation.

The Joint Commission's logo is a registered trademark. An accredited organization may use the logo if it follows these guidelines:

- The logo must remain in the same proportional relationship as provided and should not be displayed any larger than an organization's own logo
- The logo's format cannot be changed, the name may not be separated from the symbol, and the logo must be printed in the original color
- Graphic devices such as seals, other words, or slogans cannot be added to the logo, except for the words "Accredited by"

These guidelines apply to logo use on all print materials, Internet Web pages, and promotional items, such as coffee mugs, T-shirts, and notepads. Contact the Joint Commission Department of Communications at 630/792-5631 for questions about using the Joint Commission logo.

Additional Accreditation Activities

This section provides information that is relevant to organizations between Joint Commission surveys. Material includes the duration of an accreditation award; the process for continuing accreditation; how to notify the Joint Commission in the event of organization changes, including the opening or closing of a unit or services, addition or deletion of components, leadership changes, mergers, consolidations, and acquisitions; and unscheduled and unannounced for-cause surveys.

Reentering the Accreditation Process

In order for a previously accredited organization to be designated as "new" and be subject to only a 4-month track record period for demonstrating standards compliance, it must not have participated in the accreditation process during the previous 6 months. If an organization is reentering the accreditation process before 6 months have passed, it must demonstrate a continuing 12-month track record of compliance with the standards.

---

* *See* APR 11 on page APR-6 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

Duration of Accreditation Award

An accreditation award is continuous until the organization has its next full survey, which is usually around three years, unless accreditation is revoked for cause or as otherwise outlined in this chapter. An organization may request a full accreditation survey more frequently than when it is due to have a survey. The Joint Commission, at its discretion and in accordance with its mission, determines whether to honor the request. An organization should send such a request to its Joint Commission account representative.

Continuous Compliance

The Joint Commission expects an accredited organization to be in continuous compliance with all applicable standards and EPs. It may ask an organization to supply, in writing, information about compliance with standards. It may also survey an organization at any time with or without notice in response to complaints, media coverage, or other information that raises questions about the adequacy of patient health and safety protections (*see* Unscheduled and Unannounced For-Cause Surveys on page APP-28). The Joint Commission might also conduct a survey if an organization fails to respond to a request for more information.

The Joint Commission may view an organization's failure to permit a survey as the organization's no longer wanting to participate in the accreditation process. In such a case, the Joint Commission begins proceedings to deny accreditation to the organization.*

Continuing Accreditation

An organization's accreditation cycle is continuous, as long as the organization does both of the following:

- Has a full, unannounced survey within 39 months of its last survey
  and
- Continues to meet all accreditation-related requirements as required, including, but not limited to, submission of an annual PPR, and an annual subscription payment

Duration of the Accreditation Decision

An organization's previous accreditation decision remains in effect until a decision is made either to accredit or to preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization.

Notifying the Joint Commission About Organizational Changes

Accreditation is neither automatically transferred nor continued if significant changes occur within an organization. When significant changes occur, the organization must notify the Joint Commission in writing not more than 30 calendar days after such change is made. The organization must also notify the Joint Commission in writing if it opens or closes any units or services. Beginning in 2006, organizations will be able to report information about changes at their organization on a continuous basis through their extranet site.

When an organization offers at least 25% of its services or programs at a new location or in a significantly altered physical plant, the organization must also fill out and submit to the Joint Commission Part 2: Basic Building Information of the Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) compliance document; Part 3E or 3F of the Statement of Fire Safety (SFS); and Part 4: Plan for Improvement, should *Life Safety Code*® deficiencies be present. (For a copy of the SOC, visit the Joint Commission's Web site, at http://www.jcaho.org, and select Accredited Organizations, then your accreditation program, then Standards, and then Statement of Conditions.) Failure to provide timely notification to the Joint Commission of these changes may result in the organization's loss of accreditation. If completion dates for a Plan for Improvement cannot be achieved, the organization is to contact the Joint Commission's engineering staff to request an extension.

* *See* APR 3 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

Mergers, Consolidations, and Acquisitions

In the case of a merger, a consolidation, or an acquisition, the Joint Commission may decide that the organization responsible for services must have a survey. Barring exceptional circumstances, the Joint Commission continues the accreditation of the organization undergoing the kind of changes described here until it determines whether an extension survey is necessary.

Note: *When an accredited organization acquires another organization and an extension survey is conducted, the survey findings resulting from the extension survey are maintained separately from, and are not reflected in, the accreditation decision of the acquiring organization for 12 months following the acquisition. After the 12-month period, any outstanding standards compliance problems in the acquired component(s) are reflected in the accreditation decision of the acquiring organization.*

Extension Surveys

An extension survey is conducted at an accredited organization or at a site that is owned and operated by the organization if the accredited organization's current accreditation is not due to expire for at least nine months and when at least one of the conditions above is met. The results of an extension survey may affect the organization's accreditation decision.

An extension survey of an organization may be necessary if the organization has done any of the following:

- Instituted a new service or program for which the Joint Commission has standards
- Changed ownership and there are a significant number of changes in the management and clinical staff or operating policies and procedures
- Offered at least 25% of its services at a new location or in a significantly altered physical plant
- Expanded its capacity to provide services by 25% or more, as measured by patient volume, pieces of equipment, or other relevant measures
- Provided a more intensive level of service

  or
- Merged with, consolidated with, or acquired an unaccredited site, service, or program for which there are applicable Joint Commission standards and EPs

Unscheduled and Unannounced For-Cause Surveys

The Joint Commission may perform a for-cause unannounced survey when it becomes aware of potentially serious standards compliance or patient care or safety issues, or when it has other valid reasons for surveying an accredited organization.*

Note: *For-cause unannounced surveys should not be confused with regular unannounced surveys, as described on page APP-5.*

A for-cause unannounced survey can take place at any point in an organization's accreditation cycle. No preliminary report is generated after a for-cause unannounced survey.

Note: *An organization is charged for a for-cause unannounced survey, regardless of the outcome. An organization can determine the cost of such a survey by calling the Joint Commission's Pricing Unit at 630/792-5115. However, an organization is not charged for random unannounced surveys. (For additional information on random unannounced surveys,* see *below).*

No advance notice is provided for for-cause unannounced surveys. Reasons for for-cause unannounced surveys include occurrence of any event or series of events in an accredited organization that creates either of the following significant situations:

- Concern that a continuing threat may exist to the safety or care of patients at risk

  or
- Indication that the organization is not or has not been in compliance with the Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy

Such a survey can either include all the organization's services or only those areas where a serious concern may exist.

---

* *See* APR 3 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

The Joint Commission may deny an organization accreditation if the organization does not allow the Joint Commission to conduct an unscheduled or unannounced survey.

Random Unannounced Surveys

A random unannounced survey is generally conducted 9 to 30 months following the accreditation date (that is, the date after the last day of the full survey). An organization receives no advance notice of a random unannounced survey. One surveyor conducts each such survey for one day. An organization is not charged for a random unannounced survey.

During a random unannounced survey, the surveyor assesses both fixed and variable components, or performance areas. Fixed components are identified each year for organizations based on the highest priority focus areas and selected National Patient Safety Goals. Fixed components are identified based on the degree of actual or perceived risk to the care of patients posed by noncompliance with applicable standards related to these elements. Fixed components for each accreditation program are published in *Joint Commission Perspectives*® and are listed on the Joint Commission Web site. Variable components are identified through the PFP. Presurvey information run through the PFP identifies prioritized organization-specific PFAs to be evaluated. (*See* the section The Priority Focus Process on page APP-19 for more information on presurvey information.) The surveyor may also expand the scope of a random unannounced survey based on findings at the time of that survey.

Review and Appeal Procedures

After any Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision, the organization has the right to make a detailed presentation before a Review Hearing Panel. The Accreditation Committee then reviews the findings of the Review Hearing Panel and either denies accreditation to the organization or selects an appropriate alternative accreditation decision. The organization may appeal any decision of the Accreditation Committee to deny accreditation before the decision becomes the final decision of the Joint Commission.

The following outline details the review and appeal procedures:

I. Evaluation by Joint Commission Staff

A. Review and Determination by Joint Commission Staff. Following any survey activity, the Joint Commission staff shall review survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source. Except as provided in paragraphs I.B, I.C, and I.D, Joint Commission staff shall, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee of the Board of Commissioners, do the following:

1. Determine or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be conditionally accredited
   or
3. Determine that the organization be conditionally accredited, if the organization does not submit Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) in accordance with paragraph I.B.I.a or I.B.I.b
   or
4. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation; or
5. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is reviewed by the Joint Commission staff
   or

6. Determine or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily accredited in accordance with the Early Survey Policy set forth on pages APP-6–APP-9
   or
7. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be initially denied Preliminary Accreditation in accordance with the Early Survey Policy set forth on pages APP-6–APP-9

B. Determination to Recommend Conditional Accreditation Based on Full Surveys.

1. **Notification to Organization of Areas of Noncompliance with Standards.** In the case of a full survey, if Joint Commission staff, based on survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source, determine to recommend that the organization be conditionally accredited, it will outline its findings and determination. The organization may do the following:
   a. Accept the findings and determination of the staff through submission of the ESC
      or
   b. Submit to the Joint Commission, through ESC any clarification of its compliance with Joint Commission standards at the time of the survey that is not reflected in the Accreditation Report, along with an explanation of why such documentation was not available for review at the time of the survey
2. **Consideration of the Organization's Response.** Joint Commission staff shall review the organization's submission of any additional information and shall, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, do the following:
   a. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be conditionally accredited
      or
   b. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation
      or
   c. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures

C. Determination to Recommend That Accreditation Be Preliminarily Denied Based on Full or Other Survey Activity.

1. **Notification to Organization of Areas of Noncompliance with Standards.** In the case of a full survey, if Joint Commission staff, based on survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source, determine, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, to recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation, it will outline its findings and determination. The organization may do the following:
   a. Accept the findings and determination of the staff through submission of the ESC
      or
   b. Submit to the Joint Commission, through the ESC, any clarification of its compliance with Joint Commission standards at the time of the survey that is not reflected in the Accreditation Report, along with an explanation of why such information was not available for review at the time of the survey
2. **Consideration of the Organization's Response.** Joint Commission staff members shall review the organization's submission of any additional information and shall, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, do the following:
   a. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be conditionally accredited
      or

b. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation
or
c. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures.

D. Decisions by the President of the Joint Commission. Notwithstanding anything outlined in paragraphs I.A–I.C.1 of these procedures to the contrary, if the findings of any survey identify any condition that poses a threat to public or resident safety, the president of the Joint Commission, or, if the president is not available, a vice president of the Joint Commission designated by the president to do so, may promptly decide that the organization be immediately placed in Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. This action and the findings that led to this action shall be reported by telephone and in writing to the organization's chief executive officer and in writing to the authorities having jurisdiction. The president's or his or her designee's decision shall be promptly reviewed by the Accreditation Committee in accordance with paragraph II of these procedures.

II. Review by the Accreditation Committee

A. Scope of Review. The Accreditation Committee shall consider the Joint Commission president's, or the president's designee's, decision and Joint Commission staff's report and recommendation and may review the survey findings, survey documents, any other relevant materials or information received from any source, including any additional information supplied by the organization in response to this information or, in the case of a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision by the president or his or her designee, information supplied by the organization regarding corrective actions taken in response to the identification of a serious threat to resident or public health or safety.

B. Decision. Following such consideration, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization
or
3. Preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization or confirms a decision by the president or his or her designee to preliminarily deny accreditation
or
4. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by Joint Commission staff
or
5. Order a resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff. Thereafter, Joint Commission staff shall transmit its report and recommendation to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph II.C of these procedures.
or
6. Preliminarily accredit the organization
or
7. Initially deny Preliminary Accreditation to those organizations that apply for Early Survey Policy Option 1

C. Deferred Consideration. When the Accreditation Committee defers consideration pursuant to paragraph II.B.4 or II.B.5 of these procedures, Joint Commission staff shall review and report to the Accreditation Committee concerning the organization's compliance decision. The Accreditation Committee may order any resurvey or partial resurvey necessary to determine such decision.

Following such consideration and review, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization
   or
3. Preliminarily deny accreditation or confirms a decision of the president or his or her designee to preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization
   or
4. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by the Joint Commission staff
   or
5. Order an additional resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff. Thereafter, Joint Commission staff shall transmit its report and recommendations to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph II.C of these procedures.
   or
6. Preliminarily accredit the organization
   or
7. Preliminarily deny Preliminary Accreditation to those organizations applying under Early Survey Policy Option 1

III. Conditional Accreditation

A. Survey to Determine Implementation of the Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC). Within approximately six months from the date the organization is notified of its Conditional Accreditation decision, the Joint Commission shall conduct a survey of the organization to determine the degree to which deficiencies have been corrected or improvements implemented, although the Joint Commission upon occasion may shorten that time period, as appropriate.

B. Review and Determination by Joint Commission Staff. Joint Commission staff shall review the survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source. In accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, the Joint Commission staff shall do the following:

1. Determine or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation
   or
3. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by the Joint Commission staff. At the conclusion of this review, one of the recommendations outlined in paragraph III.D of these procedures shall be made to the Accreditation Committee.

C. Action by the Accreditation Committee. Following review of the recommendations of the Joint Commission staff, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization
   or
3. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by the Joint Commission staff
   or
4. Order a resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff. Thereafter, Joint Commission staff shall transmit its report and recommendation to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph III.C of these procedures.

D. Charges to the Organization. The full costs of the Conditional Accreditation process shall be paid by the organization that receives Conditional Accreditation.

IV. Review Hearing Panels

A. Right to a Hearing Before a Review Hearing Panel. An organization that has been preliminarily denied accreditation* or Preliminary Accreditation pursuant to paragraph II.B.3, II.B.7, II.C.3, II.C.7, or III.C.2 of these procedures is entitled to a hearing in which to make a detailed presentation before a Review Hearing Panel if the Joint Commission receives the organization's written request for the hearing within five business days after the organization receives the written notice of the Accreditation Committee's decision, including confirmation of a decision by the president, or his or her designee, to preliminarily deny accreditation, as provided in paragraph I.D of these procedures. A Review Hearing Panel shall be composed of two health care professionals not on the Accreditation Committee and one member of the Accreditation Committee who is familiar with the organization's decision.

B. Notice of the Time and Place of the Presentation Before a Review Hearing Panel. The presentation before the Review Hearing Panel shall be held at the Joint Commission's headquarters except when the president of the Joint Commission, or his or her designee, determines otherwise for good cause shown. At least 30 calendar days before the presentation, the Joint Commission shall send the organization written notice of the time and place of the hearing and copies of any supplemental materials or information received from any source that the organization does not already have and that may affect any accreditation decision. The notice shall advise the organization of the agenda to be followed and, if feasible, of the identity and professional qualifications of the panel members. At least 10 calendar days before the scheduled hearing date, the organization must submit to the Joint Commission any materials it wishes to be considered by the Review Hearing Panel.

C. Procedure for the Conduct of a Hearing. A Review Hearing Panel may proceed with only two of the three panel members present, provided one of them is the member of the Accreditation Committee. Representatives of the organization may make oral and written presentations and may be accompanied by legal counsel. The organization's representatives may present information relevant to the facts at the time of survey to the panel members. Presentations or information concerning actions taken by the organization subsequent to the survey upon which the Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision was based are not considered relevant to the validity of the decision. A Joint Commission surveyor who participated in the survey will ordinarily appear at the hearing.

D. Report of Review Hearing Panel. After a hearing has been completed, the Review Hearing Panel shall review the facts regarding the original Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision. The panel will submit a written report of its findings on factual matters for consideration by the Accreditation Committee.

E. Charges to the Organization. The organization will be charged a nominal fee for the conduct of a Review Hearing Panel.

V. Second Consideration by the Accreditation Committee

A. Scope of Review. The report of the Review Hearing Panel shall be considered by the Accreditation Committee.

B. Decision. Following such consideration, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

---

* The Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision, if subsequently changed to other than Denial of Accreditation, following review and action by the Accreditation Committee, is no longer disclosable as part of the organization's accreditation decision history.

1. Accredit or preliminarily accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization
   or
3. Deny accreditation to the organization
   or
4. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by Joint Commission staff
   or
5. Order a resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff

VI. Review by the Board Appeal Review Committee

A. Review Request. An organization that has been denied accreditation or Preliminary Accreditation pursuant to paragraph V.B.3 of these procedures is entitled to request a review of the decision by the Board Appeal Review Committee if the Joint Commission receives the organization's request for review within five business days after the organization receives the written notice of the Accreditation Committee's decision. The Board Appeal Review Committee is composed of four members of the Board of Commissioners who are not members of the Accreditation Committee.

B. Notice of Time and Procedure for Review. The Joint Commission shall send the organization a copy of the report of the Review Hearing Panel at least 20 business days before the meeting of the Board Appeal Review Committee at which the organization's request for review will be considered. Two members of the Board Appeal Review Committee will constitute a quorum. This meeting will generally be held by telephone conference, except when it is held in conjunction with meetings of the Board of Commissioners or other committee(s) of the Board of Commissioners. The organization must submit any materials that it wishes the Board Appeal Review Committee to consider at least 10 calendar days before the scheduled meeting date. The Board Appeal Review Committee shall review the decision of the Accreditation Committee, which considered the report of the Review Hearing Panel, and any written materials submitted by the organization, and shall do one of the following:

1. Deny accreditation or Preliminary Accreditation to the organization, after finding that there is substantial evidence to support the Accreditation Committee's decision
   or
2. Make an independent evaluation of the Accreditation Committee's decision and then decide to conditionally accredit, preliminarily accredit, or accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures

The action taken by the Board Appeal Review Committee shall constitute the final accreditation decision of the Joint Commission.

C. Participation. No member of the Accreditation Committee or of the Review Hearing Panel who participated in an accreditation decision or review of findings on factual matters concerning an organization shall participate in any deliberations or vote of the Board Appeal Review Committee in its review of that accreditation decision or report of findings on factual matters. This provision shall not preclude any commissioner who participated in a review hearing as a member of the Review Hearing Panel from presenting and responding to questions about the report of that Review Hearing Panel to the Board Appeal Review Committee.

VII. Procedure Relating to Not Compliant Standards and Determination of Corrected Not Compliant Standards

A. A decision of the Joint Commission staff pursuant to paragraph I.A.1, I.B.2.c, or I.C.2.c of these procedures, of the Accreditation Committee pursuant to paragraph II.B.1, II.C.1, or III.C.1 of these procedures, or of a Board Appeal Review Committee, as provided in paragraph VI.B of these procedures, to accredit an organization may be made contingent upon satisfactory correction of not compliant standards or, when appropriate, upon compliance with interim life safety measures. The organization may be conditionally accredited or its accreditation may be withdrawn if it does not correct or document the correction of the specified not compliant standards within the time specified in the notice of the decision to the organization, or, when applicable, fails to demonstrate compliance with the interim life safety measures. Joint Commission staff, through the use of surveys or partial surveys or through other means, such as ESC and MOS, shall determine whether the organization has corrected the not compliant standards within the time provided or, when applicable, has demonstrated compliance with interim life safety measures, and shall report its findings to the organization. If the Joint Commission staff determines that the organization has not corrected the not compliant standards within the time provided or, when applicable, has not demonstrated compliance with interim life safety measures, the organization's status will change to Provisional Accreditation. The Joint Commission shall report its findings to the organization, and, after reviewing any comments of the organization, as appropriate and in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, do the following:

1. Provide another opportunity to the organization to correct or document the correction of not compliant standards, as provided in any applicable decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee
   or
2. Determine or recommend that the organization be placed in Conditional Accreditation status with a conditional follow-up survey in approximately four months or other time as appropriate
   or
3. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation, if certain not compliant standards, specified in decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, have not been corrected or the correction of which has not been documented after the specified number of opportunities given to the organization to do so, and, when applicable and as specified in decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, the organization has failed to demonstrate compliance with interim life safety measures

B. If the Joint Commission staff determines to recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation in accordance with paragraph VII.A.3, or be conditionally accredited in accordance with VII.A.2, the staff shall submit its recommendation and any comments of the organization to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph II.B.1 through II.B.7.

VIII. Final Accreditation Decision

A. The action taken by the Joint Commission staff shall constitute the final decision of the Joint Commission to do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph I.A.1, I.B.2.c, or I.C.2.c of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph I.A.3 or VII.A.2 of these procedures
   or

3. Preliminarily accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph I.A.6 of these procedures

B. The action taken by the Accreditation Committee shall constitute the final decision of the Joint Commission to do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.1, II.C.1, or III.C.1 of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.2 or II.C.2 of these procedures
   or
3. Deny accreditation to the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.3, II.C.3, III.C.2, or VII.B of these procedures, and the organization does not request the opportunity to make a presentation before a Review Hearing Panel pursuant to paragraph IV.A of these procedures
   or
4. Preliminarily accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.6 of these procedures
   or
5. Deny Preliminary Accreditation to the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.7 of these procedures, and the organization applying for Early Survey Policy Option 1 or 2 does not request the opportunity to make a presentation before a Review Hearing Panel pursuant to paragraph IV.A of these procedures

C. The action taken by the Board Appeal Review Committee shall constitute the final decision of the Joint Commission to do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, conditionally accredit the organization, or deny accreditation, when taken pursuant to paragraph VI.B of these procedures

IX. Status of the Organization Pending a Final Decision and Effective Date of a Final Decision

A. The accreditation status of an accredited organization shall continue in effect pending any final accreditation decision.

B. A final decision to accredit, preliminarily accredit, or conditionally accredit an organization that follows an initial Accreditation Committee decision of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation pursuant to paragraph II.B shall be considered effective as of the first day after completion of the organization's survey from which the decision results.

C. A final decision to deny accreditation or Provisional Accreditation to an organization shall become effective as follows:

1. As of the date of the decision made by the Board Appeal Review Committee pursuant to paragraph VI.B of these procedures
   or
2. At the expiration of the time during which an organization may, but does not, request a review by the Board Appeal Review Committee, pursuant to paragraph VI.A of these procedures
   or
3. At the expiration of the time during which an organization may, but does not, request the opportunity to make a presentation before a Review Hearing Panel pursuant to paragraph IV.A of these procedures
   or
4. On receipt by the Joint Commission, before a final decision, of notification from the organization that it withdraws its request for review of a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision before a Review Hearing Panel or its request for appeal of a Denial of Accreditation decision before the Board Appeal Review Committee

X. Notice

Any notice required by these accreditation procedures to be given to an organization shall be addressed to the organization at its post office address as shown in Joint Commission records and shall be sent to the organization by certified letter as forwarded by a recognized package delivery service. Any notice required to be given to the Joint Commission by the organization shall be sent by the organization in the same manner and shall be addressed to the Office of the Executive Vice President for Accreditation Operations, Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, One Renaissance Boulevard, Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181.

Sentinel Events

I. Sentinel Events

In support of its mission to continuously improve the safety and quality of health care provided to the public, the Joint Commission reviews organizations' activities in response to sentinel events in its accreditation process, including all full accreditation surveys and random unannounced surveys.

- A sentinel event is an unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof. Serious injury specifically includes loss of limb or function. The phrase "or the risk thereof" includes any process variation for which a recurrence would carry a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome.
- Such events are called "sentinel" because they signal the need for immediate investigation and response.
- The terms "sentinel event" and "medical error" are not synonymous; not all sentinel events occur because of an error and not all errors result in sentinel events.

II. Goals of the Sentinel Event Policy

The policy has four goals:

1. To have a positive impact in improving patient care, treatment, and services and preventing sentinel events
2. To focus the attention of an organization that has experienced a sentinel event on understanding the causes that underlie the event, and on changing the organization's systems and processes to reduce the probability of such an event in the future
3. To increase the general knowledge about sentinel events, their causes, and strategies for prevention
4. To maintain the confidence of the public and accredited organizations in the accreditation process

III. Standards Relating to Sentinel Events

Standards

Each Joint Commission accreditation manual contains standards in the "Improving Organization Performance" (PI) chapter that relate specifically to the management of sentinel events. These standards are PI.1.10, PI.2.20, PI.2.30, and PI.3.10.

Organization-Specific Definition of Sentinel Event

The Improving Organization Performance standard, PI.2.30, requires each accredited organization to define "sentinel event" for its own purposes in establishing mechanisms to identify, report, and manage these events. While this definition must be consistent with the general definition of sentinel event as published by the Joint Commission, accredited organizations have some latitude in setting more specific parameters to define "unexpected," "serious," and "the risk thereof." At a minimum, an organization's definition must include those events that are subject to review under the Sentinel Event Policy as defined in Section IV of this chapter.

Expectations Under the Standards for an Organization's Response to a Sentinel Event

Accredited organizations are expected to identify and respond appropriately to all sentinel events (as defined by the organization in accordance with the preceding paragraph) occurring in the organization or associated with services that the organization provides, or provides for. Appropriate response includes conducting a timely, thorough, and credible root cause analysis; developing an action plan designed to implement improvements to reduce risk; implementing the improvements; and monitoring the effectiveness of those improvements.

Root Cause Analysis

Root cause analysis is a process for identifying the basic or causal factors that underlie variation in performance, including the occurrence or possible occurrence of a sentinel event. A root cause analysis focuses primarily on systems and processes, not on individual performance. It progresses from special causes* in clinical processes to common causes† in organizational processes and identifies potential improvements in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future or determines, after analysis, that no such improvement opportunities exist.

Action Plan

The product of the root cause analysis is an action plan that identifies the strategies that the organization intends to implement in order to reduce the risk of similar events occurring in the future. The plan should address responsibility for implementation, oversight, pilot testing as appropriate, time lines, and strategies for measuring the effectiveness of the actions.

Survey Process

When conducting an accreditation survey, the Joint Commission seeks to evaluate the organization's compliance with the applicable standards and to score those standards based on performance throughout the organization over time (for example, the preceding 12 months for a full accreditation survey or the preceding 4 months for an initial survey).‡ Surveyors are instructed not to seek out specific sentinel events beyond those already known to the Joint Commission.

If, in the course of conducting the usual survey activities, a sentinel event is identified, the surveyor will take the following steps:

- Inform the CEO that the event has been identified
- Inform the CEO the event will be reported to the Joint Commission for further review and follow-up under the provisions of the Sentinel Event Policy

During the on-site survey, the surveyor(s) will assess the organization's compliance with sentinel event-related standards in the following ways:

- Review the organization's process for responding to a sentinel event
- Interview the organization's leaders and staff about their expectations and responsibilities for identifying, reporting, and responding to sentinel events
- Ask for an example of a root cause analysis that has been conducted in the past year to assess the adequacy of the organization's process for responding to a sentinel event. Additional examples may be reviewed if needed to more fully assess the organization's understanding of, and ability to conduct, root cause analyses. In selecting an example, the organization may choose a "closed case" or a "near miss"§ to demonstrate its process for responding to a sentinel event.

IV. Reviewable Sentinel Events

Definition of Occurrences That Are Subject to Review by the Joint Commission Under the Sentinel Event Policy

The definition of a reviewable sentinel event takes into account a wide array of occurrences applicable to a wide variety of health care organizations. Any or all occurrences may apply to a

---

* **Special cause** is a factor that intermittently and unpredictably induces variation over and above what is inherent in the system. It often appears as an extreme point (such as a point beyond the control limits on a control chart) or some specific, identifiable pattern in data.

† **Common cause** is a factor that results from variation inherent in the process or system. The risk of a common cause can be reduced by redesigning the process or system.

‡ Effective January 1, 2006.

§ **Near miss** Used to describe any process variation that did not affect an outcome but for which a recurrence carries a significant change of a serious adverse outcome. Such a "near miss" falls within the scope of the definition of a sentinel event but outside the scope of those sentinel events that are subject to review by the Joint Commission under its Sentinel Event Policy.

particular type of hospital. Thus, not all of the following occurrences may apply to your particular hospital. The subset of sentinel events that is subject to review by the Joint Commission includes any occurrence that meets any of the following criteria:

- The event has resulted in an unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function, not related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition*†
  or
- The event is one of the following (even if the outcome was not death or major permanent loss of function unrelated to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition):
  - Suicide of any patient receiving care, treatment and services in a staffed around-the-clock setting or within 72 hours of discharge
  - Unanticipated death of a full-term infant
  - Abduction of any patient receiving care, treatment, and services‡
  - Infant abduction or discharge to the wrong family
  - Rape§
  - Hemolytic transfusion reaction involving administration of blood or blood products having major blood group incompatibilities
  - Surgery on the wrong patient or wrong body part‖
  - Unintended retention of a foreign object in a patient after surgery or other procedure#

Examples of reviewable sentinel events and nonreviewable events are provided in Table 1 (page SE-4).

How the Joint Commission Becomes Aware of a Sentinel Event

Each hospital is encouraged, but not required, to report to the Joint Commission any sentinel event meeting the above criteria for reviewable sentinel events. Alternatively, the Joint Commission may become aware of a sentinel event by some other means such as communication from a patient, a family member, an employee of the hospital, a surveyor, or through the media.

Reasons for Reporting a Sentinel Event to the Joint Commission

Although self-reporting a sentinel event is not required and there is no difference in the expected response, time frames, or review procedures, whether the hospital voluntarily reports the event or the Joint Commission becomes aware of the event by some other means, there are several advantages to the hospital that self-reports a sentinel event:

- Reporting the event enables the addition of the "lessons learned" from the event to be added to the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database, thereby contributing to the general knowledge about sentinel events and to the reduction of risk for such events in many other hospitals

---

* A distinction is made between an adverse outcome that is primarily related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition (not reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy) and a death or major permanent loss of function that is associated with the treatment (including "recognized complications") or lack of treatment of that condition, or otherwise not clearly and primarily related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition (reviewable). In indeterminate cases, the event will be presumed reviewable and the hospital's response will be reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy according to the prescribed procedures and time frames without delay for additional information such as autopsy results.

† "Major permanent loss of function" means sensory, motor, physiologic, or intellectual impairment not present on admission requiring continued treatment or lifestyle change. When "major permanent loss of function" cannot be immediately determined, applicability of the policy is not established until either the patient is discharged with continued major loss of function, or two weeks have elapsed with persistent major loss of function, whichever occurs first.

‡ Effective immediately.

§ *Rape*, as a reviewable sentinel event, is defined as unconsented sexual contact involving a patient and another patient, staff member, or other perpetrator while being treated or on the premises of the hospital, including oral, vaginal or anal penetration or fondling of the patient's sex organ(s) by another individual's hand, sex organ, or object. One or more of the following must be present to determine reviewability:

- Any staff-witnessed sexual contact as described above
- Sufficient clinical evidence obtained by the hospital to support allegations of unconsented sexual contact
- Admission by the perpetrator that sexual contact, as described above, occurred on the premises

‖ All events of surgery on the wrong patient or wrong body part are reviewable under the policy, regardless of the magnitude of the procedure or the outcome.

Effective immediately.

Table 1. Examples of Reviewable and Nonreviewable Sentinel Events*

Examples of Sentinel Events That are Reviewable Under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy

Any patient death, paralysis, coma, or other major permanent loss of function associated with a medication error.

A patient commits suicide within 72 hours of being discharged from a hospital setting that provides staffed around-the-clock care.

Any elopement, that is unauthorized departure, of a patient from an around-the-clock care setting resulting in a temporally related death (suicide or homicide) or major permanent loss of function.

A hospital operates on the wrong side of the patient's body.

Any intrapartum (related to the birth process) maternal death.

Any perinatal death unrelated to a congenital condition in an infant having a birth weight greater than 2,500 grams.

A patient is abducted from the hospital where he or she receives care, treatment, or services.

Assault, homicide, or other crime resulting in patient death or major permanent loss of function.

A patient fall that results in death or major permanent loss of function as a direct result of the injuries sustained in the fall.

Hemolytic transfusion reaction involving major blood group incompatibilities.

A foreign body, such as a sponge or forceps, that was left in a patient after surgery.

> **Note:** An adverse outcome that is *directly related* to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition, for example, terminal illness present at the time of presentation, is **not** reportable **except** for suicide in, or following elopement from, a 24-hour care setting (*see* above).

Examples of Sentinel Events That are Nonreviewable Under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy

Any "near miss."

Full or expected return of limb or bodily function to the same level as prior to the adverse event by discharge or within two weeks of the initial loss of said function.

Any sentinel event that has not affected a recipient of care (patient, client, resident).

Medication errors that do not result in death or major permanent loss of function.

Suicide other than in an around-the-clock care setting or following elopement from such a setting.

A death or loss of function following a discharge "against medical advice (AMA)."

Unsuccessful suicide attempts.

Minor degrees of hemolysis not caused by a major blood group incompatibility and with no clinical sequelae.

> **Note:** In the context of its performance improvement activities, an organization may choose to conduct intensive assessment, for example, root cause analysis, for some nonreportable events. Please refer to the "Improving Organization Performance" chapter of this Joint Commission accreditation manual.

* **Note:** *This list may not apply to all settings.*

- Early reporting provides an opportunity for consultation with Joint Commission staff during the development of the root cause analysis and action plan
- The organization's message to the public that it is doing everything possible to ensure that such an event will not happen again is strengthened by its acknowledged collaboration with the Joint Commission to understand how the event happened and what can be done to reduce the risk of such an event in the future

Required Response to a Reviewable Sentinel Event

If the Joint Commission becomes aware (either through voluntary self-reporting or otherwise) of a sentinel event that meets the above criteria (*see* page SE-3) and the event has occurred in an accredited organization, the organization is expected to do the following:

- Prepare a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan within 45 calendar days of the event or of becoming aware of the event
- Submit to the Joint Commission its root cause analysis and action plan, or otherwise provide for Joint Commission evaluation of its response to the sentinel event under an approved protocol (*see* Section VI), within 45 calendar days of the known occurrence of the event

The Joint Commission will then determine whether the root cause analysis and action plan are acceptable. If the determination that an event is reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy occurs more than 45 calendar days following the known occurrence of the event, the organization will be allowed 15 calendar days for its response. If the organization fails to submit an acceptable root cause analysis within the 45 calendar days (or within 15 calendar days, if the 45 calendar days have already elapsed), it will be at risk for being placed on Accreditation Watch by the Accreditation Committee. An organization that experiences a sentinel event that does not meet the criteria for review under the Sentinel Event Policy is expected to complete a root cause analysis but does not need to submit it to the Joint Commission.

Review of Root Cause Analyses and Action Plans

A root cause analysis will be considered acceptable if it has the following characteristics:

- The analysis focuses primarily on systems and processes, not on individual performance
- The analysis progresses from special causes in clinical processes to common causes in organizational processes
- The analysis repeatedly digs deeper by asking "Why?"; then, when answered, "Why?" again, and so on
- The analysis identifies changes that could be made in systems and processes (either through redesign or development of new systems or processes) which would reduce the risk of such events occurring in the future
- The analysis is thorough and credible

To be thorough, the root cause analysis must include the following:

- A determination of the human and other factors most directly associated with the sentinel event and the process(es) and systems related to its occurrence
- An analysis of the underlying systems and processes through a series of "Why?" questions to determine where redesign might reduce risk
- An inquiry into all areas appropriate to the specific type of event as described in Table 2 (*see* page SE-7)
- An identification of risk points and their potential contributions to this type of event
- A determination of potential improvement in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future, or a determination, after analysis, that no such improvement opportunities exist

To be credible, the root cause analysis must do the following:

- Include participation by the leadership of the organization and by individuals most closely involved in the processes and systems under review
- Be internally consistent (that is, not contradict itself or leave obvious questions unanswered)

- Provide an explanation for all findings of "not applicable" or "no problem"
- Include consideration of any relevant literature

An action plan will be considered acceptable if it does the following:
- Identifies changes that can be implemented to reduce risk or formulates a rationale for not undertaking such changes
- Identifies, in situations where improvement actions are planned, who is responsible for implementation, when the action will be implemented (including any pilot testing), and how the effectiveness of the actions will be evaluated

All root cause analyses and action plans will be considered and treated as confidential by the Joint Commission. A detailed listing of the minimum scope of root cause analysis for specific types of sentinel events is included in Table 2.

Accreditation Watch Designation

An organization is placed on Accreditation Watch when a reviewable sentinel event has occurred and has come to the Joint Commission's attention, and a thorough and credible root cause analysis of the sentinel event and action plan has not been completed in specified time frames. Although Accreditation Watch status is not an official accreditation category, it can be publicly disclosed by the Joint Commission.

Follow-up Activities

After the Joint Commission has determined that an organization has conducted an acceptable root cause analysis and developed an acceptable action plan, the Joint Commission will notify it that the root cause analysis and action plan are acceptable and will assign an appropriate follow-up activity, typically one or more measures of success* (MOS) or, in some cases, a follow-up survey within six months at the discretion of the Joint Commission.†

V. The Sentinel Event Database

To achieve the third goal of the Sentinel Event Policy, "to increase the general knowledge about sentinel events, their causes, and strategies for prevention," the Joint Commission collects and analyzes data from the review of sentinel events, root cause analyses, action plans, and follow-up activities. These data and information form the content of the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database.

The Joint Commission is committed to developing and maintaining this Sentinel Event Database in a fashion that will protect the confidentiality of the organization, the caregiver, and the patient. Included in this database are three major categories of data elements:
1. Sentinel event data
2. Root cause data
3. Risk reduction data

Aggregate data relating to root causes and risk-reduction strategies for sentinel events that occur with significant frequency will form the basis for future error-prevention advice to organizations through *Sentinel Event Alert* and other media. The Sentinel Event Database is also a major component of the evidence base for the National Patient Safety Goals.

VI. Procedures for Implementing the Sentinel Event Policy

Voluntary Reporting of Reviewable Sentinel Events to the Joint Commission

If an organization wishes to report an occurrence in the subset of sentinel events that are subject to review by the Joint Commission, the organization will be asked to complete a form to be sent to the Joint Commission's Office of Quality Monitoring by mail or by facsimile transmission (630/792-5636).

* For more information about measures of success, see the "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† Effective January 1, 2006.

Table 2. Minimum Scope of Root Cause Analysis for Specific Types of Sentinel Events

Detailed inquiry into these areas is expected when conducting a root cause analysis for the specified type of sentinel event. Inquiry into areas not checked (or listed) should be conducted as appropriate to the specific event under review.

	Suicide (24-Hour Care)	Medication Error	Procedural Complication	Wrong Site Surgery	Treatment Delay	Restraint Death	Elopement Death	Assault/Rape/ Homicide	Transfusion Death	Infant Abduction
Behavioral assessment process*	X					X	X	X		
Physical assessment process †	X		X	X	X	X	X			
Patient identification process		X		X					X	
Patient observation procedures	X					X	X	X	X	
Care planning process	X		X			X	X			
Continuum of care	X				X	X				
Staffing levels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Orientation and training of staff	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Competency assessment/ credentialing	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X
Supervision of staff ‡		X	X		X	X			X	
Communication with patient/family	X			X	X	X	X			X
Communication among staff members	X	X	X	X	X	X			X	X
Availability of information	X	X	X	X	X	X			X	
Adequacy of technological support		X	X							
Equipment maintenance/ management		X	X			X				
Physical environment§	X	X	X				X	X	X	X
Security systems and processes	X						X	X		X
Control of medications: storage/access		X							X	
Labeling of medications		X							X	

* Includes the process for assessing patient's risk to self (and to others, in cases of assault, rape, or homicide where a patient is the assailant).

† Includes search for contraband.

‡ Includes supervision of physicians-in-training.

§ Includes furnishings; hardware (for example, bars, hooks, rods); lighting; distractions.

Copies of the sentinel event reporting form may be obtained by calling the Sentinel Event Hotline at 630/792-3700 or the Office of Quality Monitoring at 630/792-5642. This form may also be accessed via the Joint Commission Web site at http://www.jcaho.org.

Reviewable Sentinel Events That Are Not Reported by the Organization

If the Joint Commission becomes aware of a sentinel event subject to review under the Sentinel Event Policy which was not reported to the Joint Commission by the organization, the CEO of the organization is contacted, and a preliminary assessment of the sentinel event is made. An event that occurred more than one year before the date the Joint Commission became aware of the event will not, in most cases, be reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy. In such a case, a written response will be requested from the organization, including a summary of processes in place to prevent similar occurrences.

Determination That a Sentinel Event Is Reviewable Under the Sentinel Event Policy

Based on available factual information received about the event, Joint Commission staff will apply the above definition (page SE-2) to determine whether the event is reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy. Challenges to a determination that an event is reviewable will be resolved through consultation with senior staff in the Division of Accreditation Operations.

Initial On-Site Review of a Sentinel Event

An initial on-site review of a sentinel event will usually not be conducted unless it is determined that there is a potential ongoing threat to patient health or safety or potentially significant noncompliance with Joint Commission standards. If an on-site ("for-cause") review is conducted, the organization will be billed an appropriate amount based on the established fee schedule to cover the costs of conducting such a survey.

Disclosable Information

If the Joint Commission receives an inquiry about the accreditation status of an organization that has experienced a reviewable sentinel event, the organization's accreditation status will be reported in the usual manner without making reference to the sentinel event. If the inquirer specifically references the specific sentinel event, the Joint Commission will acknowledge that it is aware of the event and currently is working or has worked with the organization through the sentinel event review process.

Initiation of Accreditation Watch

If the Joint Commission becomes aware that an organization has experienced a reviewable sentinel event, but the organization fails to submit or otherwise make available an acceptable root cause analysis and action plan, or otherwise provide for Joint Commission evaluation its response to the sentinel event under an approved protocol, within 45 calendar days of the event, or of its becoming aware of the event, or within 15 calendar days if the determination that the event is reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy occurs more than 45 calendar days following the known occurrence of the event, unless Joint Commission staff for good reason has agreed to a short extension of time, a recommendation will be made to the Accreditation Committee to place the organization on Accreditation Watch. If the Accreditation Committee places the organization on Accreditation Watch, the organization will then be permitted an additional 15 calendar days to submit an acceptable root cause analysis and action plan, or otherwise provide for Joint Commission evaluation of its response to the sentinel event under an approved protocol.

The organization will be offered advisory assistance in performing a root cause analysis of the event.

Accreditation Watch status is considered publicly disclosable information.

In all cases of an organization refusing to permit review of information regarding a reviewable sentinel event in accordance with the Sentinel Event Policy and its approved protocols, the initial response by the Joint Commission is assignment of Accreditation Watch. Continued refusal may result in loss of accreditation.

Submission of Root Cause Analysis and Action Plan

The organization that experiences a sentinel event subject to the Sentinel Event Policy is asked to submit two documents (in addition to the sentinel event reporting form discussed on page SE-6): (1) the complete root cause analysis, including its findings; and (2) the resulting action plan that describes the organization's risk reduction strategies and a strategy for evaluating their effectiveness. The template, "A Framework for a Root Cause Analysis and Action Plan in Response to a Sentinel Event," is available to organizations as an aid in organizing the steps in a root cause analysis and developing an action plan. This three-page form can be obtained by calling the Sentinel Event Hotline at 630/792-3700 or by accessing it on the Joint Commission Web site at http://www.jcaho.org.

The root cause analysis and action plan are not to include the name(s) of caregivers and patients involved in the sentinel event.

Alternatively, if the organization has concerns about waivers of confidentiality protections as a result of sending the root cause analysis documents to the Joint Commission, the following alternative approaches to a review of the organization's response to the sentinel event are acceptable:

1. A review of the root cause analysis and action plan documents brought to Joint Commission headquarters by organization staff then taken back to the organization on the same day*
2. An on-site visit by a specially trained surveyor to review the root cause analysis and action plan
3. An on-site visit by a specially trained surveyor to review the root cause analysis and findings without directly viewing the root cause analysis documents through a series of interviews and a review of relevant documentation. For purposes of this review activity, "relevant documentation" includes, at a minimum, any documentation relevant to the organization's process for responding to sentinel events, the patient's medical record, and the action plan resulting from the analysis of the subject sentinel event. The latter serves as the basis for appropriate follow-up activity.
4. When the organization affirms that it meets specified criteria respecting the risk of waiving confidentiality protections for root cause analysis information shared with the Joint Commission, an on-site visit by a specially trained surveyor to conduct the following:
   a. Interviews and review relevant documentation, including the patient's medical record, to obtain information about the following:
      - The process the organization uses in responding to sentinel events
      - The relevant policies and procedures preceding and following the organization's review of the specific event, and the implementation thereof, sufficient to permit inferences about the adequacy of the organization's response to the sentinel event
   b. A standards-based survey that traces a patient's care, treatment, and services and the organization management functions relevant to the sentinel event under review.*†

Any one of the four alternatives will result in a sufficient charge to the organization to cover the average direct costs of the visit. Inquiries about the fee should be directed to the Joint Commission's Pricing Unit at 630/792-5115.

The Joint Commission must receive a request for review of an organization's response to a sentinel event using any of these alternative approaches within at least five business days of the self-report of a reviewable event or of the initial communication by the Joint Commission to the organization that it has become aware of a reviewable sentinel event.

The Joint Commission's Response

Staff assesses the acceptability of the organization's response to the reviewable sentinel event, including the thoroughness and credibility of any root cause analysis information reviewed and the organization's action plan. If the root cause analysis and action plan are found to be thorough

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† For more information about the tracer methodology, *see* "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter on page ACC-14.

and credible, the response will be accepted and an appropriate follow-up activity will be assigned, typically one or more MOS.*

If the response is unacceptable, staff will provide consultation to the organization on the criteria that have not yet been met and will allow an additional 15 calendar days beyond the original submission period for the organization to resubmit its response. This additional time is provided only if the organization's initial submission of its root cause analysis and action plan was within the time frame as outlined above.

If the response continues to be unacceptable, staff will recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be placed on Accreditation Watch and be required to address the inadequacies and to submit, or make available for review, a new root cause analysis and action plan within 15 calendar days of notification that the Accreditation Committee has found the response to be unacceptable and has placed the organization on Accreditation Watch, or staff will provide for further Joint Commission evaluation of the organization's response to the event.

Depending on the organization's initial response to the Accreditation Watch decision, the Joint Commission will determine whether an on-site visit should be made to help the organization conduct an appropriate root cause analysis and develop an action plan.

When the organization's response (initial or revised) is found to be acceptable, the Joint Commission issues a letter that does the following:

- Reflects the Joint Commission's determination to (1) continue or modify the organization's current accreditation status and (2) terminate the Accreditation Watch if previously assigned
- Assigns an appropriate follow-up activity, typically an MOS or a follow-up visit to be conducted within six months

If on review the organization's response is still not acceptable or the organization fails to respond, staff will recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be placed in Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. If approved by the Accreditation Committee, this accreditation decision would be considered publicly disclosable information and the process for resolution of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation would be initiated.

Action Plan Follow-up Activity

The follow-up activity will assess (based on applicable standards) the following:

- The organization's response to additional relevant information obtained since completion of the root cause analysis
- The implementation of system and process improvements identified in the action plan
- The means by which the organization will continue to assess the effectiveness of those efforts
- The organization's response to data collected to measure the effectiveness of the actions
- The resolution of any outstanding requirements for improvement

A decision to maintain or change the organization's accreditation status as a result of the follow-up activity or to assign additional follow-up requirements will be based on existing decision rules unless otherwise determined by the Accreditation Committee.

Handling Sentinel Event–Related Documents

Handling of any submitted root cause analysis and action plan is restricted to specially trained staff in accordance with procedures designed to protect the confidentiality of the documents.

Upon completion of the Joint Commission review of any submitted root cause analysis and action plan and the abstraction of the required data elements for the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database, the original root cause analysis documents and any copies will be destroyed. Upon request, the original documents will be returned to the organization.

The action plan resulting from the analysis of the sentinel event will initially be retained to serve as the basis for the follow-up activity. Once the action plan has been implemented to the satisfaction of the Joint Commission as determined through follow-up activities, the Joint Commission will destroy the action plan.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Oversight of the Sentinel Event Policy

The Accreditation Committee of the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners is responsible for overseeing the implementation of this policy and procedure. In addition to reviewing and deciding individual cases involving Accreditation Watch, the Accreditation Committee periodically audits root cause analyses, action plans, and MOS reviewed by Joint Commission staff.* For the purposes of these audits, the Joint Commission temporarily retains random samples of these documents. Upon completion of the audit, these documents are also destroyed.

For more information about the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy and Procedures, visit the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org or call the Sentinel Event Hotline at 630/792-3700.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

National Patient Safety Goals

This chapter addresses the 2006 National Patient Safety Goals and requirements. Hospitals providing care relevant to these goals are responsible for implementing the applicable requirements or effective alternatives. Compliance with these requirements is assessed throughout the accreditation cycle, through on-site surveys, and the Periodic Performance Review (PPR). Hospitals are either compliant or not compliant with the goals or the goal is not applicable to hospitals. When a hospital does not fully comply with a goal, the hospital will be assigned a requirement for improvement in the same way that noncompliance with an element of performance generates a requirement for improvement at a standard. All requirements for improvement must be addressed in an Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) report. Failure to resolve a requirement for improvement affects a hospital's accreditation decision, which could ultimately lead to a loss of accreditation.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The purpose of the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals is to promote specific improvements in patient safety. The goals highlight problematic areas in health care and describe evidence and expert-based consensus to solutions to these problems. Recognizing that sound system design is intrinsic to the delivery of safe, high-quality health care, the goals generally focus on systemwide solutions, wherever possible.

As with Joint Commission standards, accredited hospitals are evaluated for continuous compliance with the specific requirements associated with the National Patient Safety Goals. If a hospital thinks that an alternative approach meets the intent of the requirement and wishes to implement such an alternative, the hospital must obtain Joint Commission approval of the alternative.

The Joint Commission provides guidance on how to effectively comply with each goal's requirements. This guidance includes Implementation Expectations and detailed answers to Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), which are posted on the Joint Commission Web site (http://www.jcaho.org). (The Implementation Expectations are also printed at the end of this chapter.)

A broadly representative Sentinel Event Advisory Group works with Joint Commission staff on a continuing basis to prioritize and develop goals and associated requirements. As part of this development process, candidate goals and requirements are sent to the field for review and comment. Selected existing and new goals and requirements are annually recommended by the Advisory Group to the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners for final review and approval. The Advisory Group also assists the Joint Commission in evaluating potential alternatives to goal requirements that have been suggested by individual hospitals.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Goal 1
Improve the accuracy of patient identification.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Requirement 1A
Use at least two patient identifiers (neither to be the patient's room number) whenever administering medications or blood products; taking blood samples and other specimens for clinical testing, or providing any other treatments or procedures.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Goal 2
Improve the effectiveness of communication among caregivers.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Requirement 2A
For verbal or telephone orders or for telephonic reporting of critical test results, verify the complete order or test result by having the person receiving the order or test result "read-back" the complete order or test result.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ Requirement 2B
Standardize a list of abbreviations, acronyms, and symbols that are not to be used throughout the organization.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Requirement 2C
Measure and assess and, if appropriate, take action to improve the timeliness of reporting, and the timeliness of receipt by the responsible licensed caregiver, of critical test results and values.

Requirement 2D
Not applicable

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Requirement 2E
Implement a standardized approach to "hand off" communications, including an opportunity to ask and respond to questions.*

A 0 1 2 NA

Goal 3
Improve the safety of using medications.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Requirement 3A
Not applicable*

Requirement 3B
Standardize and limit the number of drug concentrations available in the organization.

A 0 1 2 NA

Requirement 3C
Identify and, at a minimum, annually review a list of look-alike/sound-alike drugs used in the organization, and take action to prevent errors involving the interchange of these drugs.

A 0 1 2 NA

Requirement 3D
Label all medications, medication containers (for example, syringes, medicine cups, basins), or other solutions on and off the sterile field.*

A 0 1 2 NA

Goal 4
Not applicable

Goal 5
Not applicable

Goal 6
Not applicable

Goal 7
Reduce the risk of health care–associated infections.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Requirement 7A
Comply with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) hand hygiene guidelines.†

A 0 1 2 NA

Requirement 7B
Manage as sentinel events all identified cases of unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function associated with a health care–associated infection.

A 0 1 2 NA

Goal 8
Accurately and completely reconcile medications across the continuum of care.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† Organizations are required to comply with all 1A, 1B, 1C CDC recommendations.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 8A
Implement* a process for obtaining and documenting a complete list of the patient's current medications upon the patient's admission to the organization and with the involvement of the patient. This process includes a comparison of the medications the organization provides to those on the list.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 8B
A complete list of the patient's medications is communicated to the next provider of service when a patient is referred or transferred* to another setting, service, practitioner, or level of care within or outside the organization.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Goal 9
Reduce the risk of patient harm resulting from falls.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 9B
Implement a fall reduction program and evaluate the effectiveness of the program.*

Universal Protocol
Wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery can be prevented. This Universal Protocol is intended to achieve that goal. It is based on the consensus of experts from the relevant clinical specialties and professional disciplines and is endorsed by more than 40 professional medical associations and organizations.

In developing this protocol, consensus was reached on the following principles:
- Wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery can and must be prevented.
- A robust approach—using multiple, complementary strategies—is necessary to achieve the goal of eliminating wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery.
- Active involvement and effective communication among all members of the surgical team is important for success.
- To the extent possible, the patient (or legally designated representative) should be involved in the process.
- Consistent implementation of a standardized approach using a universal, consensus-based protocol will be most effective.
- The protocol should be flexible enough to allow for implementation with appropriate adaptation when required to meet specific patient needs.
- A requirement for site marking should focus on cases involving right/left distinction, multiple structures (fingers, toes), or levels (spine).
- The universal protocol should be applicable or adaptable to all operative and other invasive procedures that expose patients to harm, including procedures done in settings other than the operating room.

In concert with these principles, the following steps, taken together, comprise the Universal Protocol for eliminating wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery:
- Preoperative verification process
  - Purpose: To ensure that all of the relevant documents and studies are available prior to the start of the procedure and that they have been reviewed and are consistent with each other and with the patient's expectations and with the team's understanding of the intended patient, procedure, site and, as applicable, any implants. Missing information or discrepancies must be addressed before starting the procedure.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- ❍ Process: An ongoing process of information gathering and verification, beginning with the determination to do the procedure, continuing through all settings and interventions involved in the preoperative preparation of the patient, up to and including the "time out" just before the start of the procedure.

- Marking the operative site
  - ❍ Purpose: To identify unambiguously the intended site of incision or insertion.
  - ❍ Process: For procedures involving right/left distinction, multiple structures (such as fingers and toes), or multiple levels (as in spinal procedures), the intended site must be marked such that the mark will be visible after the patient has been prepped and draped.
- "Time out" immediately before starting the procedure
  - ❍ Purpose: To conduct a final verification of the correct patient, procedure, site and, as applicable, implants.
  - ❍ Process: Active communication among all members of the surgical/procedure team, consistently initiated by a designated member of the team, conducted in a "fail-safe" mode, that is, the procedure is not started until any questions or concerns are resolved.

UP 1

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The organization fulfills the expectations set forth in the Universal Protocol for Preventing Wrong Site, Wrong Procedure, Wrong Person Surgery and associated implementation guidelines.

Requirement 1A

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Conduct a preoperative verification process as described in the Universal Protocol.

Requirement 1B

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Mark the operative site as described in the Universal Protocol.

Requirement 1C

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Conduct a "time out" immediately before starting the procedure as described in the Universal Protocol.

Implementation Expectations for the Universal Protocol for Preventing Wrong Site, Wrong Procedure, Wrong Person Surgery™*

These guidelines provide detailed implementation requirements, exemptions and adaptations for special situations.

Preoperative verification process

Verification of the correct person, procedure, and site should occur as follows (as applicable):

- At the time the surgery/procedure is scheduled
- At the time of admission or entry into the facility
- Any time the responsibility for care of the patient is transferred to another caregiver
- With the patient involved, awake and aware, if possible
- Before the patient leaves the preoperative area or enters the procedure/surgical room

A preoperative verification checklist may be helpful to ensure availability and review of the following, prior to the start of the procedure:

- Relevant documentation (for example, H&P, consent)
- Relevant images, properly labeled and displayed
- Any required implants and special equipment

Marking the operative site

- Make the mark at or near the incision site. Do NOT mark any non-operative site(s) unless necessary for some other aspect of care.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

- The mark must be unambiguous (for example, use initials or "YES" or a line representing the proposed incision; consider that "X" may be ambiguous).
- The mark must be positioned to be visible after the patient is prepped and draped.
- The mark must be made using a marker that is sufficiently permanent to remain visible after completion of the skin prep. Adhesive site markers should not be used as the sole means of marking the site.
- The method of marking and type of mark should be consistent throughout the organization.
- At a minimum, mark all cases involving laterality, multiple structures (fingers, toes, lesions), or multiple levels (spine). **Note:** *In addition to preoperative skin marking of the general spinal region, special intraoperative radiographic techniques are used for marking the exact vertebral level.*
- The person performing the procedure should do the site marking.
- Marking must take place with the patient involved, awake and aware, if possible.
- Final verification of the site mark must take place during the "time out."
- A defined procedure must be in place for patients who refuse site marking.
- **Exemptions:**
  - Single organ cases (for example, Cesarean section, cardiac surgery).
  - Interventional cases for which the catheter/instrument insertion site is not predetermined (for example, cardiac catheterization).
  - Teeth—BUT, indicate operative tooth name(s) on documentation *OR* mark the operative tooth (teeth) on the dental radiographs or dental diagram.
  - Premature infants, for whom the mark may cause a permanent tattoo.

"Time out" immediately before starting the procedure

Must be conducted in the location where the procedure will be done, just before starting the procedure. It must involve the entire operative team, use active communication, be briefly documented, such as in a checklist (the organization should determine the type and amount of documentation) and must, at the least, include the following:

- Correct patient identity
- Correct side and site
- Agreement on the procedure to be done
- Correct patient position
- Availability of correct implants and any special equipment or special requirements

The organization should have processes and systems in place for reconciling differences in staff responses during the "time out."

Procedures for non–OR settings including bedside procedures.

- Site marking must be done for any procedure that involves laterality, multiple structures or levels (even if the procedure takes place outside of an OR).
- Verification, site marking, and "time out" procedures should be as consistent as possible throughout the organization, including the OR and other locations where invasive procedures are done.
- Exception: Cases in which the individual doing the procedure is in continuous attendance with the patient from the time of decision to do the procedure and consent from the patient through to the conduct of the procedure may be exempted from the site marking requirement. The requirement for a "time out" final verification still applies.

Implementation Expectations

Goal and Requirement	Rationale and Implementation Expectations
Goal 1: Improve the accuracy of patient identification.	**Rationale:** Wrong-patient errors occur in virtually all aspects of diagnosis and treatment. The intent for this goal is two-fold: first, to reliably identify the individual as the person for whom the service or treatment is intended; second, to match the service or treatment to that individual.
Requirement 1A: Use at least two patient identifiers (neither to be the patient's room number) whenever administering medications or blood products; taking blood samples and other specimens for clinical testing, or providing any other treatments or procedures.	**Implementation Expectations: 1A -** It is the person-specific information that is the "identifier," not the medium on which that information resides. Acceptable identifiers may be the individual's name, an assigned identification number, telephone number, photograph or other person-specific identifier. Bar coding that includes two or more person-specific identifiers (not room number) will comply with this requirement.
Goal 2: Improve the effectiveness of communication among caregivers.	**Rationale:** Ineffective communication is the most frequently cited category of root causes of sentinel events. Effective communication, which is timely, accurate, complete, unambiguous, and understood by the recipient, reduces error and results in improved patient safety.
Requirement 2A: For verbal or telephone orders or for telephonic reporting of critical test results, verify the complete order or test result by having the person receiving the order or test result "read-back" the complete order or test result.	**Implementation Expectations: 2A -** Simply repeating back the order or test result is not sufficient. Whenever possible, the receiver of the order should **write** down the complete order or test result or enter it into a computer, then **read** it back, and receive confirmation from the individual who gave the order or test result. **"Critical test results"** are defined by the individual health care organization and will typically include "stat" tests, "panic value" reports, and other diagnostic test results that require urgent response.
Requirement 2B: Standardize a list of abbreviations, acronyms, and symbols that are not to be used throughout the organization.	**Implementation Expectations: 2B -** An official list of dangerous abbreviations, acronyms, and symbols has been approved by the Joint Commission and must be included on each organization's "Do not use" list. The official list is available at: http://www.jcaho.org/accredited+organizations/patient+safety/dnu.htm. Additional items may be added to an organization's "do not use" list at the organization's discretion. The "do not use" list applies to all orders and other medication-related documentation when handwritten, entered as free text into a computer, or on pre-printed forms. It does not currently apply to computer-generated forms or displays. Trailing zeros may be used in non–medication-related documentation when there is a clear need to demonstrate level of precision, such as for laboratory values, imaging study measurement of lesion sizes, or catheter and therapeutic tube sizes.
Requirement 2C: Measure and assess and, if appropriate, take action to improve the timeliness of reporting, and the timeliness of receipt by the responsible licensed caregiver, of critical test results and values.	**Implementation Expectations: 2C -** The organization will need to determine its current turnaround time for reporting. The Joint Commission expects an organization to define the acceptable length of time: a) between the ordering of critical tests and reporting the test results and values, and

Goal and Requirement	Rationale and Implementation Expectations
	b) between the availability of critical results/values and receipt by the responsible licensed care giver. The organization then assesses these data, determines whether there is a need for improvement in the timeliness of reporting and, if so, takes appropriate action to improve and measures the effectiveness of those actions.
Requirement 2E: Implement a standardized approach to "hand-off" communications, including an opportunity to ask and respond to questions.	**Rationale:** The primary objective of a "hand-off" is to provide accurate information about a patient's care, treatment and services, current condition and any recent or anticipated changes. The information communicated during a hand-off must be accurate in order to meet patient safety goals. In health care there are numerous types of patient hand-offs, including but not limited to nursing shift changes, physicians transferring complete responsibility for a patient, physicians transferring on-call responsibility, temporary responsibility for staff leaving the unit for a short time, anesthesiologist report to postanesthesia recovery room nurse, nursing and physician hand-off from the emergency department to inpatient units, different hospitals, nursing homes and home health care, critical laboratory and radiology results sent to physician offices. **Implementation Expectations:** The following are attributes of effective "hand-off" communications: Hand-offs are interactive communications allowing the opportunity for questioning between the giver and receiver of patient/information. Hand-offs include up-to-date information regarding the patient's care, treatment and services, condition and any recent or anticipated changes. Interruptions during hand-offs are limited to minimize the possibility that information would fail to be conveyed or would be forgotten. Hand-offs require a process for verification of the received information, including repeat-back or read-back, as appropriate. The receiver of the hand-off information has an opportunity to review relevant patient historical data, which may include previous care, treatment and services.
Goal 3: Improve the safety of using medications. **Requirement 3A:** Retired as a National Patient Safety Goal effective January 1, 2006—*see* standard MM.2.20 EP 9	**Rationale:** When medications are part of the patient treatment plan, appropriate management is critical to ensuring patient safety. The development of standardized and redundant systems has been shown to decrease error and improve outcomes.
Requirement 3B: Standardize and limit the number of drug concentrations available in the organization.	**Implementation Expectations: 3B -** When more than one concentration is necessary, the number of concentrations should be limited to the minimum if required to meet patient care needs, such as may be the case in pediatrics or neonatal care, and those concentrations should be standardized. The Rule of Six, which results in individualized concentrations, does not meet the requirements of National Patient Safety Goal 3b. However, the Joint Commission will allow for extension of the current

Goal and Requirement	Rationale and Implementation Expectations
	exceptions process for use of the Rule of Six through a transition to the expected use of standardized drug concentrations by all providers no later than December 31, 2008. Requests for exceptions will continue to be considered on an organization-by-organization basis and will require ongoing evidence of progress toward full implementation of the use of standardized drug concentrations. The eligibility criteria for participation in the exceptions process during the transition period are as follows: • The exception request applies only to the neonatal or pediatric acute care services provided by the organization. • Emergent and nonemergent admixtures are prepared only by pharmacy staff in a sterile environment. • Calculations respecting the drug solutions are validated during the preparation. • The labeling of solution concentrations and drug per milliliter are clear to all caregivers, and the solution concentration (amount of drug per unit volume of solution) is clearly indicated on the label. • If the Rule of Six is used in a pediatric setting, but standardized drug concentrations are used in other parts of the hospital, guidance aids are made available to caregivers who may not be familiar with one of these systems. • If the organization has a neonatal intensive care unit, the pharmacy is open 24 hours a day to support the admixture service. • Smart pumps are utilized. (A "smart pump" is a parenteral infusion pump equipped with IV medication error-prevention software that alerts operators or interrupts the infusion process when a pump setting is programmed outside of preconfigured limits. Smart pumps are designed to recognize prescription errors, dose misinterpretations, and keypad programming errors.)
Requirement 3C: Identify and, at a minimum, annually review a list of look-alike/sound-alike drugs used in the organization, and take action to prevent errors involving the interchange of these drugs.	**Implementation Expectations: 3C -** There are multiple strategies to identify a list of look-alike/sound-alike drugs used in the organization. Three tables of look-alike/sound-alike drugs have been issued by the Joint Commission, and are posted on the Joint Commission Web site (http://www.jcaho.org/accredited+organizations/patient+safety/npsg.htm). An organization must include on its own list a minimum of 10 look-alike/sound-alike drug combinations from these tables, in accordance with the instructions accompanying the tables. The tables include both generic and drug combination-specific prevention measures. Surveyors will expect to see several of the applicable prevention measures in place for each drug combination on the organization's list.
Requirement 3D: Label all medications, medication containers (for example, syringes, medicine cups, basins), or other solutions on and off the sterile field.	**Rationale:** This risk reduction activity is consistent with safe medication practices and addresses a recognized risk point in the safe administration of medications in perioperative settings. Errors, sometimes tragic, have resulted from medications and other solutions removed from their original containers and placed into unlabeled containers. Medications or other solutions in unlabeled containers are unidentifiable. This unsafe practice neglects basic principles of medication management safety yet has been routine in many organizations with respect to medications transferred to the sterile field.

Goal and Requirement	Rationale and Implementation Expectations
	Implementation Expectations: Medications include any prescription medications; sample medications; herbal remedies; vitamins; nutriceuticals; over-the-counter drugs; vaccines; diagnostic and contrast agents used on or administered to persons to diagnose, treat, or prevent disease or other abnormal conditions; radioactive medications; respiratory therapy treatments; parenteral nutrition; blood derivatives; intravenous solutions (plain, with electrolytes and/or drugs), and any product designated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a drug. Solutions include chemicals and reagents such as formaline, saline, sterile water, Lugol's solution, radiopaque dyes, glutaraldehyde and chlorhexidine. Medications and solutions both on and off the sterile field should be labeled even if there is only one medication being used. Labeling occurs when any medication or solution is transferred from the original packaging to another container. Labels include the name and strength of the medication or solution, the date, and the initials of the person preparing the label. Labels can be developed by the facility or commercially available; sterile labels can be purchased. All labels are verified both verbally and visually by two qualified individuals. No more than one medication or solution is labeled at one time. Any medications or solutions found unlabeled are immediately discarded. All original containers from medications or solutions remain available for reference in the perioperative area until the conclusion of the procedure. All labeled containers on the sterile field are discarded at the conclusion of the procedure. At shift change or break relief, all medications and solutions both on and off the sterile field and their labels are reviewed by entering and exiting personnel.
Goal 5: Improve the safety of using infusion pumps. **Requirement 5A:** Goal 5 and its requirement, 5A have been retired as a National Patient Safety Goal effective January 1, 2006.	
Goal 7: Reduce the risk of health care–associated infections. **Requirement 7A:** Comply with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) hand hygiene guidelines (http://www.cdc.gov/handhygiene/).*	**Rationale:** Compliance with the CDC hand hygiene guidelines will reduce the transmission of infectious agents by staff to patients, thereby decreasing the incidence of health care–associated infections. **Implementation Expectations: 7A -** Staff should know what is expected of them with regard to hand hygiene and should practice it consistently. Implementation of all CDC guidelines with category IA, IB or IC evidence is required. (http://www.cdc.gov/handhygiene/).

* Organizations are required to comply with all IA, IB, and IC CDC recommendations.

Goal and Requirement	Rationale and Implementation Expectations
Requirement 7B: Manage as sentinel events all identified cases of unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function associated with a health care–associated infection.	**Implementation Expectations: 7B -** A significant percentage of patients/clients/residents who unexpectedly die or suffer major permanent loss of function, have health care–associated infections. These unanticipated deaths and injuries meet the definition of a sentinel event and, therefore, are required to undergo a root cause analysis. The root cause analysis should attempt to answer the questions, why did the patient acquire an infection and, given the fact of the infection, why did the patient die or suffer permanent loss of function?
Goal 8: Accurately and completely reconcile medications across the continuum of care.	**Rationale:** Patients are most at risk during transitions in care (hand-offs) across settings, services, providers, or levels of care. The development, reconciliation and communication of an accurate medication list throughout the continuum of care is essential in the reduction of transition-related adverse drug events.
Requirement 8A: Implement a process for obtaining and documenting a complete list of the patient's current medications upon the patient's admission to the organization and with the involvement of the patient. This process includes a comparison of the medications the organization provides to those on the list.	**Implementation Expectations: 8A -** Organizations must implement a standardized method for creating an accurate list of medications at admission/entry and transfer. The list should include the full range of medications as defined in the accreditation manuals: • Prescription medications • Sample medications • Vitamins • Nutriceuticals • Over-the-counter drugs • Vaccines • Diagnostic and contrast agents • Radioactive medications • Respiratory therapy-related medications • Parenteral nutrition • Blood derivatives • Intravenous solutions (plain or with additives) • Any product designated by the FDA as a drug Development of a medication reconciliation form, to be used as a template for gathering information about current medications, is one method that can be used to standardize care and prevent errors.
Requirement 8B: A complete list of the patient's medications is communicated to the next provider of service when a patient is referred or transferred to another setting, service, practitioner, or level of care within or outside the organization.	**Implementation Expectations: 8B -** The patient's accurate medication reconciliation list (complete with medications prescribed by the first provider of service) is communicated to the next provider of service, whether it be within or outside the organization. Thereafter, the next provider of service should check over the medication reconciliation list again to make sure it is accurate and in concert with any new medications to be ordered/prescribed. At a minimum, reconciliation must occur any time the organization requires that orders be rewritten and any time the patient changes service, setting, provider or level of care and new medication orders are written. For transitions not involving new medications or rewriting of orders, the organization should determine whether reconciliation must occur.
Goal 9: Reduce the risk of patient harm resulting from falls.	**Rationale:** Falls account for a significant portion of injuries in hospitalized patients, long term care residents, and home care recipients. In the context of the population it serves, the services it provides, and its environment of care, the organization should assess its

Goal and Requirement	Rationale and Implementation Expectations
	patients' risk for falls and take action to reduce the risk of falling and to reduce the risk of injury, should a fall occur.
Requirement 9B: Implement a fall reduction program and evaluate the effectiveness of the program.	**Implementation Expectations: 9B -** As appropriate to the population served, the services provided, and the environment of care, a fall reduction program may include risk assessment and periodic reassessment of individual patients or of the environment of care. The program should include risk reduction strategies, in-services, involving patients/families in education and environment of care redesign. The program should also include development and implementation of transfer protocols (for example, bed-to-chair), when relevant.

The Joint Commission Quality Report

Introduction

This chapter, formerly known as "The Joint Commission Performance Report," has a new name, "The Joint Commission Quality Report," as well as revised content.

As part of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, the newly reformatted Quality Report has some observable differences from its predecessor, the Performance Report. The most notable difference is there are no standards scores. Instead, the new process aims to differentiate organizations based on accreditation categories rather than on scores.

The new accreditation process emphasizes continuous improvement in key areas of safety and quality, with the new report reflecting information about a hospital's National Patient Safety Goals, National Quality Improvement Goals and Requirements, and special recognitions and achievements. This chapter provides an overview of Quality Reports—what they are, how and when they are developed, how organizations can respond to them, and how the public and organizations can use and order them.

For the purpose of readability and ease-of-use, this chapter is organized in a question-and-answer format. The chapter includes information on the following:

- A description of the Quality Report and what it contains
- Joint Commission policies regarding Quality Reports
- Guidelines for submitting a commentary
- Marketing and communication guidelines for using Quality Reports
- A sample Quality Report as it would appear on Quality Check® on the Joint Commission Web site (Figure 1, pages QR-8–QR-14)

What Is the Joint Commission Quality Report?

The Joint Commission Quality Report provides accreditation information from the hospital being surveyed as well as comparative information gathered from other surveyed hospitals. The Joint Commission provides Quality Reports to your surveyed hospital and to the public.

What Will My Quality Report Contain?

The Quality Report features the following major components.

Summary of Quality Information. This section provides the following information for a hospital:

- *Accreditation decision* including the effective date of the decision. This portion also features the hospital's accredited programs.
- *Quality merit badges,* which are quality distinctions that have been awarded to a hospital. Examples of merit badges include the following:
  - Disease-Specific Care Certification—The Joint Commission's Disease-Specific Care Certification is designed to evaluate disease management and chronic care services provided by health plans, disease management service companies, hospitals, and other care delivery settings. The evaluation and the resulting certification decision are based on an assessment of compliance with consensus-based national standards; effective use of established clinical practice guidelines to manage and optimize care, treatment, and services; and an organized approach to performance measurement and improvement activities.
  - The Ernest A. Codman Award—Given by the Joint Commission, the Ernest A. Codman Award recognizes achievement by organizations and individuals in the use of process and outcomes measures to improve organization performance. Awards are presented for accreditation categories and one individual category.
  - The John M. Eisenberg Patient Safety Award—Given by the Joint Commission and the National Quality Forum, the John M. Eisenberg Patient Safety Award recognizes major

achievement by individuals and organizations in improving patient safety. The annual awards include an individual lifetime achievement award and awards in the categories of advocacy, system innovation, or research.

- Magnet Hospital—The Magnet award is the highest level of recognition that the American Nurses Credentialing Center awards to organized nursing services. The award recognizes health care organizations that exhibit excellence in nursing services to patients, the existence of an environment that supports professional nursing practice, and the growth and development of nursing staff. Magnet institutions act as "magnets" by attracting and retaining outstanding nurses and creating a work environment that recognizes and rewards professional nursing.
- The Franklin Award of Distinction—This award honors a case management system that demonstrates excellence in building collaboration among the various professional and technical staff in the hospital to focus on case management and performance measurement results having a positive effect on patient care.
- The Hospital Quality Participant (formerly National Voluntary Hospital Reporting Initiative)—This merit badge designates that a hospital has agreed to submit performance measures for publication on the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' Web site.
- Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award—The Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award was established by Congress to promote quality awareness, to recognize quality and business achievements of U.S. organizations, and to publicize the award winners' successful performance strategies. Awards are given in manufacturing, service, small business, and starting in 1999, education and health care.
- The American Hospital Quest for Quality Prize—An American Hospital Association Award that honors leadership and innovation in quality, safety, and commitment to patient care by hospitals and/or multi-hospital health systems.
- Cheers Award—The Institute for Safe Medication Practices (ISMP) presents Cheers Awards to recognize individuals, hospitals, regulatory agencies, professional organizations, researchers, pharmaceutical, and other health care-related businesses that have set a superlative standard of excellence to following the prevention of medication errors during the award year.
- American Health Care Association (AHCA)/National Center for Assisted Living (NCAL) Quality Award—This award recognizes AHCA/NCAL member organizations which demonstrate their commitment to continuous quality improvement. Adapted for long term care organizations, organizational members of the AHCA/NCAL apply for this award. This award is modeled after the Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award (MBNQA).
- Nursing Homes/Long Term Care Management Magazine OPTIMA Award—The OPTIMA award recognizes innovative and outcome-oriented teamwork that improves the care and quality of life of the residents in long term care facilities.
- National Council for Community Behavioral Healthcare (NCCBH) and Association of Behavioral Healthcare Management (ABHM) Awards of Excellence Program—The NCCBH is the nation's oldest and largest trade association for providers of mental health, substance abuse, and developmental disability services.
- Mental Health Risk Retention Group, Inc. (MHRRG) Negley Awards for Excellence in Risk Management—The Negley Awards were established in 1990 by Negley Associates, Inc., underwriting managers for the Mental Health Risk Retention Group. This award recognizes outstanding achievements in risk management by community mental health centers and offers the opportunity to expand services otherwise not available. In addition, winners share their risk management strategies with the mental health community.
- Joint Commission and National Commission for Quality Assurance Partnership for Human Research Protection, Inc. (PHRP)—The PHRP accreditation program invites organizations to demonstrate their commitment to safeguarding the interests of human research participants through engagement in the new accreditation process.
- Recognition by the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) of hospitals with organ donation conversion rates over 75 percent.*

* Effective January 1, 2006.

- ❍ The American Heart Association's *Get With the Guidelines* program presents awards in the category of Coronary Artery Disease Performance Achievement, and Stroke Performance Achievement.*

Quality Indicators are measures that compare hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission. The comparison occurs on both a state and a national level (depending on the Quality Indicator). Quality Indicators include the following:

KEY

The organization has met the National Patient Safety Goal.

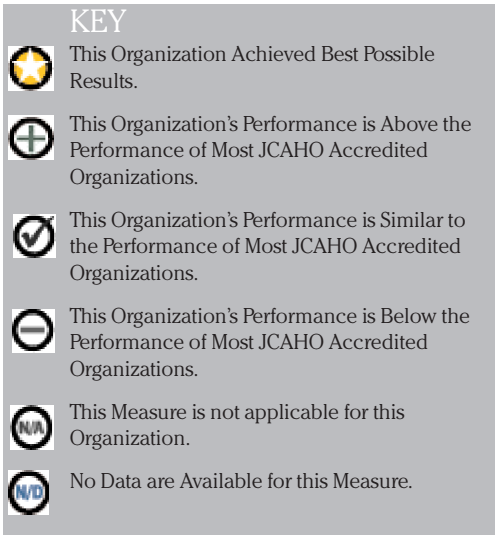
The organization has not met the National Patient Safety Goal.

The Goal is not applicable for this organization.

- National Patient Safety Goals—Selected each year by a panel of experts convened by the Joint Commission as an effective way to focus health care organizations on current patient safety priorities. All organizations are required to comply with the National Patient Safety Goals in which relevant services are provided. Results of the goals will be displayed against the goals in effect at the time of survey. National Patient Safety Goals are compared by one of the following designations: "Met the National Patient Safety Goal," "Not met the National Patient Safety Goal," or "Not applicable for this organization." See box above for legend of Quality Indicators symbols.
- National Quality Improvement Goals—The Joint Commission selects National Quality Improvement Goals for key treatments that affect tens of thousands of patients every year. The report tracks outcomes for ORYX core measures such as heart attack, heart failure, pregnancy, and pneumonia. National Quality Improvement Goals are compared by one of the following designations: "Achieved Best Possible Results," "Above the Performance of Most Joint Commission Accredited Organizations," "Similar to the Performance of Most Joint Commission Accredited Organizations," "Below the Performance of Most Joint Commission Accredited Organizations," "Measure is not applicable for this Organization," or "No Data are Available for this Measure." *See* box for legend of Quality indicators symbols (on page QR-3).

* Not displayed on the Joint Commission Web site at this time. Effective January 1, 2006.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.



A Description of Accreditation and Its Importance. This section provides information on the hospital's reasons for accreditation. Components include the following:

- Background information on the Joint Commission and its history of developing state-of-the-art standards and evaluating the degree of compliance with them by health care organizations
- An overview of the accreditation process as well as what it means to be accredited
- Care delivery issues addressed by accreditation, such as administration of medication, evaluation, and appropriate treatment of pain, sufficient staffing, and staff training and infection control

A document called "Understanding the Hospital Quality Report" will accompany each Quality Report that is sent to requesters. Also, the Quality Report and the user guide are available online. There are two versions of the user's guide—one for the public and a more detailed version for health care professionals. The "Understanding the Hospital Quality Report" includes information about the following:

- Accreditation—its meaning, value, and categories
- Description of the major sections—summary page, National Patient Safety Goals, and National Quality Improvement Goals
- The technical methodology used for determining organization comparisons
- Glossary of terms

Is a Quality Report Available for My Hospital?

Yes. The amount of information available on the report depends on the hospital's last survey date. A complete directory of all Joint Commission–accredited organizations is available through Quality Check® on the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.qualitycheck.org). Historical Performance Reports can also be accessed at Quality Check®. For reports before 1996, please call the Joint Commission's Customer Service Department at 630/792-5800. Customer Service can also address queries about Performance Report availability for an organization and can provide lists of all available reports.

What Are the New Accreditation Decision Categories?

The new accreditation decision categories—effective in 2005—indicate how well your hospital meets the Joint Commission's standards—that is, how well your hospital performs in specified areas and, therefore, how likely your hospital is to provide the quality care, treatment, and services contemplated by these standards. The categories for hospitals surveyed beginning January 2005 are as follows:

- **Accredited**—The organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 45 calendar days following the survey.*
- **Provisional Accreditation**—The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 45 calendar days following the survey or does not pass their first MOS.*
- **Conditional Accreditation**—The organization is not in substantial compliance with the standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey which is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of an Evidence of Standards Compliance and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

- **Preliminary Denial of Accreditation**—There is a preliminary finding of justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey which is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to review and appeal prior to the determination of a final denial of accreditation.
- **Denial of Accreditation**—The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.

Can My Hospital Respond to Its Quality Report?

Yes, your hospital has the option of submitting a commentary of up to two pages.

What Is the Purpose of the Commentary?

The Joint Commission offers each organization the opportunity to provide its perspective on its Quality Report commentary. Submission of the commentary is entirely optional.

How Does My Hospital Submit a Commentary?

If your hospital chooses to submit a commentary, it may do so by completing an online form that is posted to your hospital secured extranet site. After your hospital submits the form, Joint Commission staff will review the submitted commentary for appropriateness, and then "Accept" the document for posting with the Quality Report on Quality Check®. If the submitted commentary does not meet appropriateness guidelines, Joint Commission staff will notify your hospital and allow you to re-submit an improved copy.

What Criteria Must Be Met When Preparing the Commentary?

The commentary must meet the following criteria:

- Only one commentary is permitted per organization, regardless of the number of the organization's accredited services that were evaluated in a survey
- The commentary is no longer than two pages
- The commentary does not mention surveyors by name or use defamatory or libelous language
- The commentary may be updated at any time

Marketing and Communication Guidelines for Using Quality Reports

The Joint Commission recognizes your hospital's right to communicate your accreditation decision to interested individuals. Indeed, many hospitals across the country point with pride to Joint Commission accreditation as a "seal of approval" of their efforts to provide high-quality care, treatment, and services. In fact, the Joint Commission offers a Gold Seal of Approval™ for health care organizations to use to publicize their accreditation. Guidelines for use of the Gold Seal are available on the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.jcaho.org).

Your hospital, however, must also communicate responsibly. Organizations accredited by the Joint Commission must be accurate when describing to the public the nature and meaning of their accreditation. On request, the Joint Commission's Department of Communications will provide accredited organizations with appropriate guidelines for characterizing the accreditation award. An organization may not engage in any false or misleading advertising with respect to the accreditation award. Any such advertising may be grounds for denying or revoking accreditation.

Included below are sets of marketing and communication guidelines for the publication of Joint Commission accreditation, National Patient Safety Goals, and hospital National Quality Improvement Goals.

Guidelines for Publicizing Joint Commission Accreditation—The following communications guidelines have been developed to help you publicize your accreditation. The Joint Commission requires that an accredited organization accurately describe to the public the nature and meaning of its accreditation and its decision award. Any accredited organization that materially misleads the public about any matter relating to its accreditation may have to undertake appropriate corrective advertising or risk loss of accreditation.

- If your organization has sites or offers services that are not accredited, any reference to accreditation must clearly specify which sites/services are accredited. If you are an organization with multiple service components, such as a hospital with a long term care component, and the Joint Commission did NOT review your long term care component, you must insert the following language into your materials: "This award excludes skilled nursing and nursing home services."
- Accreditation does not "endorse" or "guarantee" an organization's quality or safety of care, nor does it "prove," "assure," or "testify" that an organization provides high quality, safe care.
- Correctly state the organization's accreditation accomplishment. To say that your organization is the "first" or the "only" organization in the area to receive accreditation or a specific accreditation designation may not be true and can be misleading.
- When referring to the Joint Commission, use the name "Joint Commission," or "Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations."

For further information on publicizing your accreditation or using the Gold Seal of Approval, hospitals may contact the Joint Commission's Speakers Bureau at 630/792-4683.

Guidelines for Publicizing National Patient Safety Goals—The Joint Commission established the National Patient Safety Goals in 2002 to help accredited organizations prevent specific medical errors from occurring, such as patient misidentification and medication errors. All Joint Commission-accredited health care organizations are surveyed for compliance with the requirements of the goals—or acceptable alternatives—as appropriate to the services the organization provides. The Joint Commission develops program-specific goals for each of its accreditation and certification programs.

- The goals and requirements are re-evaluated each year; some may continue while others will be replaced because of emerging new priorities. New goals are announced by July and become effective on January 1 of the following year.
- You may state that you are in compliance with the goals and you must state when that was validated. For example, "We were last surveyed for compliance with the National Patient Safety Goals in 2005," or "Our compliance with the National Patient Safety Goals was validated by the Joint Commission in 2005."
- Your organization must be in compliance with *all* applicable goals in order to receive a "check mark" on the summary page of your Quality Report. Tell your patients to "look for the check mark" when evaluating health care providers.
- If your organization fails to comply with one or more of the goal requirements and receives a "minus symbol" on its Quality Report summary page, you may still publicize your compliance *with the goals and requirements you comply with.* In this instance, you may not imply compliance with all applicable goals.

Guidelines for Publicizing Hospital National Quality Improvement Goals—Hospitals may publicize their performance on the National Quality Improvement Goals. Most Joint Commission-accredited hospitals submit data on their performance in several areas as a requirement of accreditation. The goals track outcomes for common conditions such as heart attack, heart failure, pregnancy, and pneumonia. Health care providers and practitioners recognize these goals as optimal care for treating patients with the identified conditions. Results for measures and measure sets are displayed.

For example, for a patient who suffers a heart attack, the hospital should follow these National Quality Improvement Goals, if appropriate:

- Place the patient on aspirin upon arrival to the hospital
- Assure that the patient is discharged from the hospital on aspirin

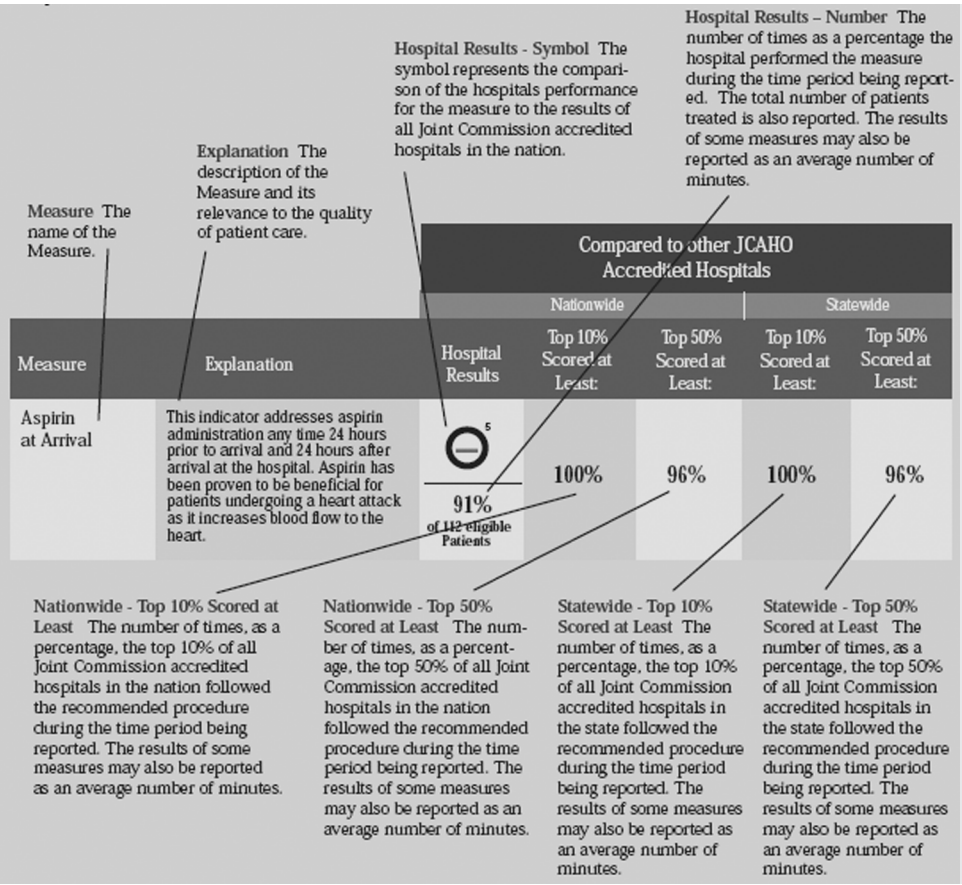


Figure 2. *Sample of measure set results.*

- Give the patient advice and education to stop smoking
- Give the patient a prescription for a beta blocker

Heart attack care is an example of a National Quality Improvement Goal measure set. "Aspirin on arrival" is a measure within the heart attack care measure set.

Information released by the Joint Commission—Your hospital's results on National Quality Improvement Goal measures and measure sets will be updated on a quarterly basis displaying a rolling 12 months span.

Your hospital's measure set results (heart attack care, for example) are reported with symbols, comparing your hospital's performance with other Joint Commission–accredited hospitals nationwide and statewide (*see* Figure 2 above).

Your hospital's individual measure results (aspirin upon arrival, for example) will also be reported by using symbols and benchmark scores, comparing your hospital to other Joint Commission–accredited hospitals nationwide and statewide.

Guidelines for publication—Your hospital can publicize its performance on the measures and measure sets, including how it performed compared to other accredited hospitals nationwide and statewide.

- State the date—State the date ranges of the results you publicize. For example: "National Quality Improvement Goal results for 2004" or "for April 2004 to April 2005."

- State the site—State that the latest data are available on Quality Check® at http://www.qualitycheck.org.
- State the set level—Indicate your performance on the measure set level if publicizing measure-level performance. For example, if you publicize that your hospital administered aspirin at arrival 99% of the time, you must also state, as applicable, that your hospital does the following:
  - Achieves the best possible results for heart attack care
  - Performs above most Joint Commission-accredited hospitals on heart attack care
  - Performs similarly to most Joint Commission-accredited hospitals on heart attack care
    or
  - Performs below most Joint Commission-accredited hospitals on heart attack care
  - Compare compliance—State that your performance was "above 90% but was below most other organizations," as applicable. Some measures such as aspirin at arrival have very high compliance rates (100%). Therefore it is possible to get a minus with a score of 92%. The Quality Report will state that such a hospital "scored above 90% but was below most other organizations."

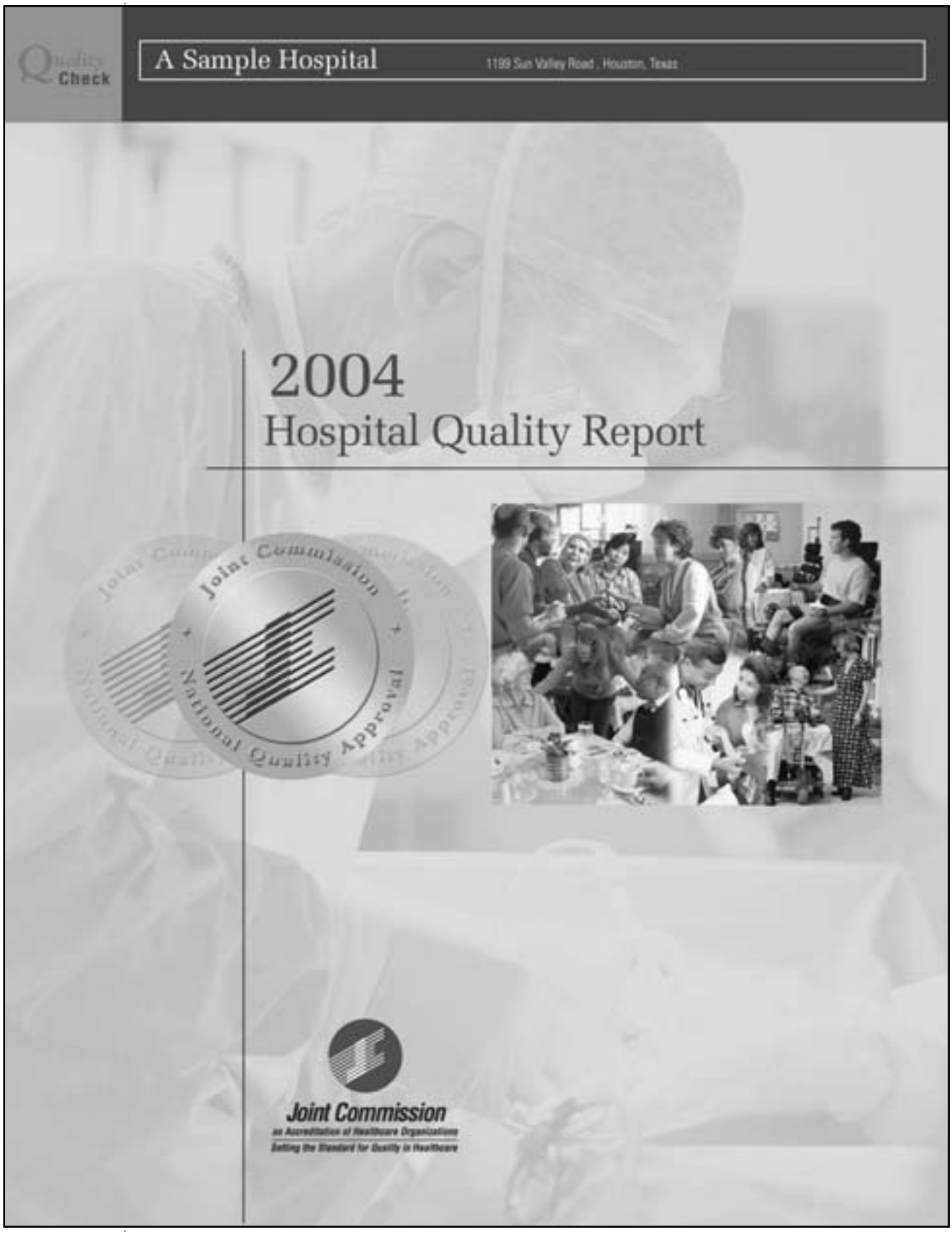


Figure 1. *A sample Quality Report for hospitals*

Quality Check

A Sample Hospital

1199 Sun Valley Road , Houston, Texas

Welcome to the Joint Commission's Quality Report. We know how important reliable information is to you and your family when making health care decisions. This Quality Report will help you make the right decisions to meet your needs. Since 1951, Joint Commission has been the national leader in setting standards for health care organizations. When a health care organization seeks accreditation, it demonstrates commitment to giving safe, high quality health care and to continually working to improve that care.

The Quality Report is only one way to determine whether a health care organization can meet your needs. Discuss this report with your doctor or with other professional acquaintances before making a care decision. In addition to the accreditation status of the organization, the Quality Report uses checks, pluses, and minuses in the key area of National Patient Safety Goals - safety guidelines that target the prevention of medical errors such as surgery on the wrong side of the body and safe medication use.

Not all measures are relevant to or available for all types of health care organizations. The Joint Commission will add relevant measures of health care quality as more measures become available. Your comments are just as important to us. The content and format of the Quality Report will be updated from time to time based on changes in the health care industry and your suggestions. Please call Customer Service at 630-792-5800 or e-mail the Joint Commission at qualityreport@jcaho.org with your comments and suggestions.

Dennis S. O'Leary, MD
President of the Joint Commission

Quality Check

A Sample Hospital

1199 Sun Valley Road , Houston, Texas

Table of Contents

Summary of Quality Information 2

Organizations Site and Services 3

Joint Commission 2004 National Patient Safety Goals 4

Organization Commentary 5

Quality Check

A Sample Hospital

1199 Sun Valley Road , Houston, Texas

Summary of Quality Information

Special Quality Awards
2003 Hospital Codman Award

Accreditation Decision
Accredited.

Decision Effective Date
January 15, 2004

Accredited Programs
- Hospital
- Laboratory

Key

The organization has met the National Patient Safety Goal.

The organization has not met the National Patient Safety Goal.

The Goal is not applicable for this organization.

	Compared to other JCAHO Accredited Organizations	
	Nationwide	*Statewide*
Achieving National Patient Safety Goals:	✓	N/A*

* State Results are not Calculated for the National Patient Safety Goals.

Quality Check

A Sample Hospital

1199 Sun Valley Road , Houston, Texas

Organization Sites and Services

**Primary Location*

Locations of Care	Available Services	
*A Sample Hospital** *1199 Sun Valley Road* *Houston, Texas 48455*	• Birthing Center • Chiropractic Medicine • Clinical Respiratory Services • Dialysis Center • Emergency Room • Gastroenterology	• General Outpatient Services – Imaging Services – Inpatient Surgery – Oncology Center – Pain Management • Urgent/Emergency Care Center
A Sample Hospital *2203 Alamo Road* *Houston, Texas 48455*	• Audiology • Birthing Center • Chiropractic Medicine • Clinical Respiratory Services • Dialysis Center • Emergency Room • Gastroenterology • General Outpatient Services • Imaging Services	• Infusion Therapy • Inpatient Surgery • Oncology Center • Pain Management • Psychiatric Hospital • Sleep Center • Sleep Diagnostics • Student Health Center • Urgent/Emergency Care Center

Quality Check

A Sample Hospital

1199 Sun Valley Road , Houston, Texas

JCAHO 2004 National Patient Safety Goals

Safety Goals	Organizations Should	Implemented[1]
Identify Patients Correctly	Use at least two (2) ways to identify a patient when performing procedures, taking blood or giving medicines or blood products. The patient's room number cannot be used to identify the patient.	✓
	Use a "time-out" just before starting the procedure to allow the entire surgical team to ensure the correct patient, procedure and body part.	✓
Improve Effective Communication	Assure a staff member who receives an order over the phone or verbally will "read back" the order to the person who gave the order.	✓
	Create a list of acceptable standardized abbreviations and a "Do Not Use" list to help reduce the risk of errors. Medical abbreviations can lead to errors.	✓
Improve the Safety of High-Alert Medications	Remove high-alert medications from patient care units. Medications that have the highest risk of causing injury when misused are called "high-alert" medications.	✓
	Standardize and limit the number of drug concentrations.	✓
Eliminate wrong-body part, wrong-patient, wrong-procedure surgery.	Develop a way to check that all documents and equipment needed for surgery are on hand for staff before surgery begins.	✓
	Mark the part of the body where the surgery will be done. Involve the patient in doing this.	✓
Improve Infusion Pump Safety	Assure pumps used to give fluids or medicine into a vein are set so that the fluid cannot be given too quickly. An infusion pump releases an amount of medicine in a specific period of time.	✓
Improve the Effectiveness of Patient Care Alarms	Assure that alarm systems that monitor patients are regularly tested and adjusted, if needed, to prevent any problems.	✓
	Assure that alarms are turned on with the correct settings and are loud enough to be heard within the patient unit.	✓
Reduce Health Care-Acquired Infections	Follow current Centers for Disease Control (CDC) hand washing guidelines.	✓
	Manage as sentinel events all cases of health care-acquired infections. A sentinel event is any unanticipated death or major injury.	✓

Key

- ✓ The organization has met the National Patient Safety Goal.
- – The organization has not met the National Patient Safety Goal.
- N/A The Goal is not applicable for this organization.

[1] Organizations Cannot Score Better than "Similar to the Performance of Most Accredited Organizations"

Quality Check

A Sample Hospital 1199 Sun Valley Road , Houston, Texas

Organization Commentary

Prepared By:
Organization Name: **A Sample Hospital**
Address: **1199 Sun Valley Road, Houston, Texas**

Chief Executive Officer: **A. Chief Executive**
Phone Number: **(555) 555-5211**
Date: **4/23/2004**

Commentary
At a sample Hospital, our vision is to nurture life long health and well-being through a community involved health caring system. Our mission is to meet the health and wellness needs by providing a continuum of personalized programs and services. We demonstrate the success of our health care delivery system one patient at a time. Every three years, we voluntarily request that the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations review us against their set of accreditation requirements. Our continued success in the accreditation program is a direct reflection of our commitment to our mission statement and our vision. We continually try to improve our performance and serve the community health care needs. We request that if you have any questions about our report that you call us. Questions can be forwarded toward our Quality Improvement Department whose director can discuss any or all of this report. We look forward to serving you and all your health care needs because we are truly dedicated to caring.

5

Accreditation Participation Requirements

This chapter includes specific requirements for participation in the accreditation process and for maintaining an accreditation award. These differ from survey eligibility criteria in that the accreditation process may be initiated even when all accreditation participation requirements (APRs) have not yet been met.

For a hospital seeking accreditation for the first time, compliance with the APRs is assessed during the initial survey. For the accredited hospital, compliance with these requirements is assessed throughout the accreditation cycle through on-site surveys, the Periodic Performance Review (PPR), Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESCs), and periodic updates of hospital-specific data and information. Hospitals are either compliant or not compliant with APRs. When a hospital does not comply with an APR, the hospital will be assigned a requirement for improvement in the same context that noncompliance with a standard or element of performance (EP) generates a requirement for improvement. However, refusal to permit performance of an unscheduled or unannounced for-cause survey (APR 3) or falsification of information (APR 10), will immediately lead to Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. All requirements for improvement can impact the accreditation decision and follow-up requirements, as determined by established accreditation decision rules. Failure to resolve a requirement for improvement can ultimately lead to loss of accreditation.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Application for Accreditation

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 1

When requested, the hospital provides the Joint Commission with all official records and reports of public or publicly recognized licensing (for example, a state license), examining, reviewing, or planning bodies.*

Element of Performance for APR 1

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital provides the Joint Commission with all official records and reports of licensing, examining, reviewing, or planning bodies.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 2

The hospital immediately reports any changes in the information provided in the application for accreditation and any changes made between surveys.†

Rationale for APR 2

A hospital that experiences a significant change in ownership or control, location, capacity, or the categories of services offered must notify the Joint Commission in writing not more than 30 days after such changes. The Joint Commission may decide that the hospital must be resurveyed when a significant merger or consolidation has taken place. The Joint Commission continues the hospital's accreditation until it determines whether a resurvey is necessary. Failure to provide timely notification to the Joint Commission of ownership, merger or consolidation, and service changes may result in interruption or loss of accreditation.

Element of Performance for APR 2

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission not more than 30 days before or after a significant change in ownership or control, location, capacity, or the categories of services offered.

Acceptance of Survey

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 3

A hospital permits the performance of a survey at the discretion of the Joint Commission.‡

---

* *See also* page APP-17 in the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter.

† *See also* page APP-17.

‡ Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Element of Performance for APR 3

1. The hospital permits the performance of a survey.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Performance Measurement*

APR 4

Not applicable

APR 5

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital selects and uses accepted core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures from at least one listed performance measurement system.

Rationale for APR 5

The hospital selects and uses core measures if appropriate to the population served, or other accepted performance measures from at least one listed performance measurement system to meet current ORYX requirements.

If core measures are not applicable, the hospital identifies clinical measures based on current ORYX requirements. The hospital submits data for its measures to the performance measurement system(s) at least quarterly, and such submissions identify monthly data points. A hospital applying for initial survey must notify the Joint Commission of its measure selection(s) no later than the time of survey. Each hospital must also notify the Joint Commission of any subsequent additions or changes to its measure selections.

Elements of Performance for APR 5

1. The hospital has selected a sufficient number of core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures to meet current ORYX requirements.

   A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission of its core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures selections by the date requested.

   A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission of any changes in its core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures selections.

   A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

4. Each individual core measure set and/or non-core performance measure is used for at least four consecutive quarters.

   A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

APR 6

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital ensures that aggregate data for the selected core measure set and/or non-core performance measures are submitted to the Joint Commission at least quarterly.

Rationale for APR 6

Hospital-specific aggregate data, reported as monthly data points, must be submitted four times per year by established deadlines from the performance measurement system to the Joint Commission for use in the accreditation process, as required by the Joint Commission. The Joint Commission has defined the type and format of performance measurement data to be submitted in a fashion consistent with nationally-recognized standards.

---

* For additional information on performance measurement, *see* the "Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative" chapter. Hospitals are also encouraged to keep up-to-date on any changes in ORYX requirements by reviewing recent issues of *Joint Commission Perspectives*® or going to the Performance Measurement area on the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org/pms/index.htm.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The submission of hospital-specific data will be performed by the selected performance measurement system(s) and will include comparative data for other hospitals in the same performance measurement system that have selected the same performance measures.

Element of Performance for APR 6

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital ensures that aggregate data for the selected core measure set and/or noncore performance measure are submitted four times a year in accordance with established time lines to the Joint Commission.

APR 7

Not applicable

Public Information Interviews

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 8

The hospital provides notices to its public that when an individual has any concerns about patient care and safety in the hospital, that the hospital has not addressed, he or she is encouraged to contact the hospital's management.

Rationale for APR 8

If the concerns cannot be resolved through the hospital, the individual is to be encouraged by the hospital to contact the Joint Commission.* Methods of notice may include, but are not limited to, distribution of information about the Joint Commission, including contact information in published materials such as admission brochures and/or posting of this information on the hospital's Web site.

Element of Performance for APR 8

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital provides notices to its public that when an individual has any concerns about patient care and safety in the hospital, that the hospital has not addressed, he or she is encouraged to contact the hospital's management.†

APR 9

Not applicable†

* The public may contact the Joint Commission's Office of Quality Monitoring to report any concerns or register complaints about a Joint Commission–accredited health care organization by either calling 1/800-994-6610 or e-mailing complaint@jcaho.org.

† Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Misrepresentation of Information

APR 10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital does not misrepresent information in the accreditation process.*

Rationale for APR 10

Information provided by the hospital and used by the Joint Commission for the accreditation process must be accurate and truthful. Such information may be the following:

- Provided orally
- Obtained through direct observation by Joint Commission surveyors
- Derived from documents supplied by the hospital to the Joint Commission
- Involve data submitted electronically by the hospital through the performance measurement system to the Joint Commission

The Joint Commission requires each hospital seeking accreditation to engage in the accreditation process in good faith. Any hospital that fails to participate in good faith by falsifying information presented in the accreditation process may have its accreditation denied or removed by the Joint Commission.

For the purpose of this requirement, falsification is defined as the fabrication, in whole or in part, and through commission or omission, of any information provided by an applicant or accredited hospital to the Joint Commission. This includes any redrafting, reformatting, or content deletion of documents. However, the hospital may submit additional material that summarizes or otherwise explains the original information submitted to the Joint Commission. These additional materials must be properly identified, dated, and accompanied by the original documents.

* *See also* page APP-10.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Element of Performance for APR 10

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital provides accurate and truthful information throughout the accreditation process.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 11

The hospital does not publicly misrepresent its accreditation status or the scope of facilities and services to which the accreditation applies.*

Rationale for APR 11

Hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission must be accurate when describing to the public the nature and meaning of their accreditation. On request, the Joint Commission's Department of Communications will provide accredited hospitals with appropriate guidelines for characterizing the accreditation award. A hospital may not engage in any false or misleading advertising with respect to the accreditation award. Any such advertising may be grounds for denying or revoking accreditation.

Elements of Performance for APR 11

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital accurately represents its accreditation status as to the scope of facilities and services to which the accreditation applies.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The hospital does not engage in any false or misleading advertising with respect to the accreditation award.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 12

Accredited hospitals or hospitals seeking accreditation are not permitted to use Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services.

Rationale for APR 12

Consulting services include, but are not limited to, the following:
- Helping a hospital to meet Joint Commission standards
- Helping a hospital to complete its PPR
- Assisting a hospital to remedy areas identified in its PPR as needing improvements
- Conducting mock surveys for a hospital
- Providing consultation to a hospital to address Priority Focus Process (PFP) information

Element of Performance for APR 12

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital does not use Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services.

Survey Observers

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 13

A hospital that applies for survey is obligated to accept Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' surveyor management staff and/or a member of the Board of Commissioners to observe a survey under two specific circumstances:
- Observation and mentoring of surveyors as part of surveyor management and development
- Preceptorship of new surveyors

* *See also* page APP-25.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The observer will not participate in the on-site survey process in any fashion, including the scoring of standards compliance. The presence of an observer will not result in any additional charge to the hospital nor will it be accepted as "de facto" grounds for score revisions or decision appeal.

Element of Performance for APR 13

1. The hospital accepts Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' surveyor management staff and/or a member of the Board of Commissioners to observe a survey under either of the two specific circumstances.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Periodic Performance Review

APR 14

The hospital fulfills the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) requirement annually.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for APR 14

Full Periodic Performance Review

If the hospital does not select one of the options set forth below, it must annually update and transmit to the Joint Commission its PPR and, if appropriate, its plan of action (or include a description of action already taken) and identify relevant measures of success (MOS). The plan of action must address all standards areas identified during the PPR as being not in compliance. Following this submission,* the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach agreement on the elements of the plan of action and MOS and discuss other standards-related issues of their choosing. When an organization's approach to standards compliance is approved by the Joint Commission staff, its design cannot be challenged by surveyors. However, surveyors will evaluate its execution.* At the time of the hospital's full survey,† the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained.

The results of the PPR do not affect a hospital's accreditation decision. In the unlikely event that the Joint Commission or the hospital identifies through the PPR, a continuing situation that represents a potential immediate threat to health or safety, a special announced survey will be initiated to facilitate resolution of the situation.

The hospital, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that physicians were appropriately involved in the completion of the PPR and development of action plans.

Option 1

If the hospital selects option 1 as an alternative to the full PPR, the hospital must annually attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel, the hospital has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead will complete a PPR and plan of action and identify appropriate MOS. The plan of action must address all standards areas identified as being not in compliance. Following completion of these tasks,* the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call related to standards issues with Joint Commission staff. At the time of the hospital's full survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained.

The hospital, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that physicians were appropriately involved in the completion of the PPR and development of action plans.

Option 2

If the hospital selects option 2 as an alternative to the full PPR, it must annually attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel the hospital has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey. Following the survey, the hospital must submit a plan of action with appropriate MOS for any recommendation cited as a result of the survey. The hospital may elect to participate in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach final agreement

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† Surveys will be unannounced in 2006 and thereafter.

on the elements of the plan of action and MOS. At the time of the hospital's full survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained.*

Option 3

If the hospital selects option 3 as an alternative to the full PPR, it must annually* attest that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey, with no written report left with the organization. Following the survey, the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call to discuss standards-related issues with Joint Commission staff. At the time of the hospital's full survey, the surveyors will receive no information relating to the hospital's option 3 survey findings.

Elements of Performance for APR 14

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital annually updates and transmits to the Joint Commission the full PPR and, if appropriate, its plan of action and, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that it has involved physicians in their completion.

   or

   The hospital annually attests that after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 1, and, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that it has involved physicians in the PPR and plan of action.

   or

   The hospital annually attests that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 2.

   or

   The hospital annually attests that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 3.

APR 15

Not applicable

APR 16

Not applicable

APR 17

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital educates its staff that any employee who has concerns about the safety or quality of care provided in the hospital may report these concerns to the Joint Commission.

Elements of Performance for APR 17

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital educates its staff that any employee who has concerns about the safety or quality of care provided in the hospital may report these concerns to the Joint Commission.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The hospital further informs its staff that it will take no disciplinary action because an employee reports safety or quality of care concerns to the Joint Commission.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

3. The hospital demonstrates this commitment by taking no retaliatory disciplinary action against employees when they do report safety or quality of care concerns to the Joint Commission.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

APR 18

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital adheres to the Joint Commission's published guidelines for describing information in its Quality Report.

Rationale for APR 18

Each hospital accredited by the Joint Commission must be truthful and accurate when describing to the public information in its Quality Report. Whether intentionally or otherwise, a hospital is not to provide a misleading interpretation or suggest a conclusion other than what the information in its Quality Report conveys.

Element of Performance for APR 18

1. The hospital adheres to the Joint Commission's published guidelines for describing information in its Quality Report.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

APR 19*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital meets all requirements for timely submissions of data and information to the Joint Commission.

Rationale for APR 19

The cornerstone of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process is the shift from the previous episodic process to a continuous process. As such, in order to realize the full benefit of a more continuous accreditation process, accredited hospitals will be required to have regular interactions with the Joint Commission.

Element of Performance for APR 19

1. The hospital meets all requirements for timely submissions of data and information to the Joint Commission.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Note: *The Joint Commission will impose the following consequences for failure to comply with this APR:*

- *If the hospital continues not to comply with the requirement after 31 days, the hospital will be placed in Provisional Accreditation.*
- *If the hospital continues not to comply with the requirement after 61 days, the hospital's accreditation decision will be changed from Provisional Accreditation to Conditional Accreditation.*
- *If the hospital continues not to comply with the requirement after 91 days, the hospital's accreditation decision will be changed from Conditional Accreditation to Denial of Accreditation. In accordance with the Accreditation Committee policy, such hospital will not be afforded any appeal.*

The proposed consequences address only compliance with the requirement itself. It does not address the content of the organization's submissions to the Joint Commission. For example, if information in an organization's e-App leads to inaccuracies in the appropriate length of the survey and a longer survey is required, the organization will incur the additional costs of the longer survey. In addition, if there is evidence that the hospital has intentionally falsified the information submitted to the Joint Commission, the Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy and its consequences will be applicable.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities

Overview

The **goal** of the ethics, rights, and responsibilities function is to improve care, treatment, services, and outcomes by recognizing and respecting the rights of each patient and by conducting business in an ethical manner. Care, treatment, and services are provided in a way that respects and fosters dignity, autonomy, positive self regard, civil rights, and involvement of patients. Care, treatment, and services consider the patient's abilities and resources; the relevant demands of his or her environment; and the requirements and expectations of the providers and those they serve. The family is involved in care, treatment, and service decisions with the patient's approval.

A hospital's adherence to ethical care and business practices significantly affects the patient's experience of and response to care, treatment, and services. The standards in this chapter address the following processes and activities related to ethical care and business practices:

- Managing the hospital's relationships with patients and the public in an ethical manner
- Considering the values and preferences of patients, including the decision to discontinue care, treatment, and services
- Helping patients understand and exercise their rights
- Informing patients of their responsibilities in care, treatment, and services
- Recognizing the hospital's responsibilities under law

Patients deserve care, treatment, and services that safeguard their personal dignity and respect their cultural, psychosocial, and spiritual values. These values often influence the patient's perceptions and needs. By understanding and respecting these values, providers can meet care, treatment, and service needs and preferences.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

abuse
– mental abuse
– physical abuse
– sexual abuse
advance directive
confidentiality
family
guardian
informed consent
neglect
protective services
surrogate decision maker

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

Organization Ethics

RI.1.10 The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.

RI.1.20 The hospital addresses conflicts of interest.

RI.1.30 The integrity of decisions is based on identified care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

RI.1.40 When internal or external review results in the denial of care, treatment, services, or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the ongoing provision of care, treatment, and services, discharge or transfer based on the assessed needs of the patients.

Individual Rights

RI.2.10 The hospital respects the rights of patients.

RI.2.20 Patients receive information about their rights.

RI.2.30 Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.

RI.2.40 Informed consent is obtained.

RI.2.50 Consent is obtained for recording or filming made for purposes other than the identification, diagnosis, or treatment of the patients.

RI.2.60 Patients receive adequate information about the person(s) responsible for the delivery of their care, treatment, and services.

RI.2.70 Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.

RI.2.80 The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.

RI.2.90 Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, treatment, and services that have been provided, including unanticipated outcomes.

RI.2.100 The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.

RI.2.110 Not applicable

RI.2.120 The hospital addresses the resolution of complaints from patients and their families.

RI.2.130 The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.

RI.2.140 Patients have a right to an environment that preserves dignity and contributes to a positive self image.

RI.2.150 Patients have the right to be free from mental, physical, sexual, and verbal abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

RI.2.160 Patients have the right to pain management.

RI.2.170 Patients have a right to access protective and advocacy services.

RI.2.180 The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.

RI.2.190 In hospitals that provide opportunities for work, a defined policy addresses situations in which patients work.

Individual Responsibilities

RI.3.10 Patients are given information about their responsibilities while receiving care, treatment, and services.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see the "Shared Visions–New Pathways: The New JCAHO Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all*, of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design

- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with the MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in

compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% (two instances of noncompliance) of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% (three or more instances of noncompliance) of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Organization Ethics

Introduction

A hospital has an ethical responsibility to the patients and community it serves. To fulfill this responsibility, ethical care, treatment, and service practices and ethical business practices must go hand in hand. Furthermore, the hospital provides care, treatment, and services within its scope, stated mission and philosophy, and applicable law and regulation.

The hospital's system of ethics supports honest and appropriate interactions with patients. The system of ethics also includes patients whenever possible in decisions about their care, treatment, and services, including ethical issues.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.1.10

The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital identifies ethical issues and issues prone to conflict.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital develops a process to handle these ethical issues that are prone to conflict and implements a process when these issues* arise.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital's policies and procedures reflect ethical practices for marketing, admission, transfer, discharge, and billing.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Marketing materials accurately represent the hospital and address the care, treatment, and services that the hospital can provide, directly or by contractual arrangement.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Patients receive information about charges for which they will be responsible.

B 0 1 2 NA
6. The effectiveness and safety of care, treatment, and services does not depend on the patient's ability to pay.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 7. The leaders ensure that care, treatment, and services are not negatively affected when the hospital grants a staff member's request to be excused from participating in an aspect of the care, treatment, and services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.1.20

The hospital addresses conflicts of interest.

Rationale for RI.1.20

Potential conflicts of interest can arise in subtle and obvious circumstances. The hospital needs to be aware of potential conflicts of interest and review relationships with other entities carefully to ensure that its mission and responsibility to the patients and community it serves is not harmed by any professional, ownership, contractual, or other relationships.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.20

A 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital defines what constitutes a *conflict of interest*.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. The hospital discloses existing or potential conflicts of interest for those who provide care, treatment, and services as well as governance.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

3. The hospital reviews its relationship and its staff's relationships with other care providers, educational institutions, and payers to ensure that those relationships are within law and regulation and determine if conflicts of interest exist. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital addresses conflicts of interest when they arise. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.1.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The integrity of decisions is based on identified care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

Rationale for RI.1.30

Decisions are based on the patients' care, treatment, and service needs, regardless of how the hospital compensates or shares financial risk with its leaders, managers, staff, and licensed independent practitioners.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.30

1. The hospital has policies and procedures that address the integrity of clinical decision making. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. To avoid compromising the quality of care, decisions are based on the patient's identified care, treatment, and service needs and in accordance with hospital policy. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. Policies and procedures and information about the relationship between the use of care, treatment, and services, and financial incentives as they relate to either referring to or using services* are available to all patients, staff, licensed independent practitioners, and contracted providers, when requested. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.1.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

When internal or external review results in the denial of care, treatment, services, or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the ongoing* provision of care, treatment, and services, discharge or transfer* based on the assessed needs of the patients.

Rationale for RI.1.40

When an individual requests or presents for care, treatment, and services, the hospital is professionally and ethically responsible for providing care, treatment, and services within its capability, mission, and applicable law and regulation. At times, indications for such care, treatment, and services can contradict the recommendations of an external entity performing a utilization review (for example, insurance companies, managed care reviewers, and federal or state payers). If such a conflict arises, care, treatment, service, and discharge decisions are made based on the patients' identified needs, regardless of the recommendations of the external agency.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.40

Ⓜ 1. The hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, services, or discharge based on the care, treatment, and services required by the patient. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The patient and/or the family is involved in these decisions. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Individual Rights

Introduction

A mere list of rights cannot guarantee those rights. Rather, a hospital shows its support of rights by how its staff interacts with patients and involves them in decisions about their care, treatment, and services. These standards focus on how the hospital respects the culture and rights of patients during those interactions. This begins with respecting their right to care, treatment, and services.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.10

The hospital respects the rights of patients.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital's policies and practices address the rights of patients to care, treatment, and services within its capability and mission and in compliance with law and regulation.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Each patient has a right to have his or her cultural, psychosocial, spiritual, and personal values, beliefs, and preferences respected.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. The hospital supports the right of each patient to personal dignity.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The hospital accommodates the right to pastoral and other spiritual services for patients.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.20

Patients receive information about their rights.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.20

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Information on rights is provided to each patient.

2. Not applicable

3. Not applicable

4. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Information on the extent to which the hospital is able, unable, or unwilling to honor advance directives is given upon admission if the patient has an advance directive.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. The patient has the right to access, request amendment to, and receive an accounting of disclosures regarding his or her own health information as permitted under applicable law.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.30

Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.

Rationale for RI.2.30

Making decisions about care, treatment, and services sometimes presents questions, conflicts, or other dilemmas for the hospital and the patients, family, or other decision makers. These dilemmas may involve issues about admission; care, treatment, and services; or discharge. The hospital works with patients, and when appropriate, their families, to resolve such dilemmas.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.30

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Patients are involved in decisions about their care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Patients are involved in resolving dilemmas about care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. A surrogate decision maker, as allowed by law, is identified when a patient cannot make decisions about his or her care, treatment, and service.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The legally responsible representative approves care, treatment, and service decisions.*

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. The family, as appropriate and as allowed by law, with permission of the patient or surrogate decision maker, is involved in care, treatment, and service decisions.

* In some states, law dictates that urgent care, family planning, and/or behavioral health services can be provided to a minor without the approval or consent of a parent or guardian.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard RI.2.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Informed consent is obtained.

Rationale for RI.2.40

The goal of the informed consent process is to establish a mutual understanding between the patient and the physician or other licensed independent practitioner who provides the care, treatment, and services about the care, treatment, and services that the patient receives. This process allows each patient to fully participate in decisions about his or her care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.40

1. The hospital's policies describe the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Which, if any, procedures or care, treatment, and services provided require informed consent
   - The process used to obtain informed consent
   - How informed consent is to be documented in the record
   - When a surrogate decision maker, rather than the patient, may give informed consent
   - When procedures or care, treatment, and services normally requiring informed consent may be given without informed consent

Ⓜ 2. Informed consent is obtained and documented in accordance with the hospital's policy. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. A complete informed consent process includes a discussion of the following elements:† **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The nature of the proposed care, treatment, services, medications, interventions, or procedures
   - Potential benefits, risks, or side effects, including potential problems that might occur during recuperation*
   - The likelihood of achieving goals
   - Reasonable alternatives
   - The relevant risks, benefits, and side effects related to alternatives, including the possible results of not receiving care, treatment, and services
   - When indicated, any limitations on the confidentiality of information learned from or about the patient

Standard RI.2.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Consent is obtained for recording or filming‡ made for purposes other than the identification, diagnosis, or treatment of the patients.

Rationale for RI.2.50

Recording or filming of care, treatment, and services provided to patients can be useful for many purposes, but such recording or filming is likely to compromise the patient's privacy and confidentiality. Therefore, the hospital should obtain consent from the patient for recording or filming.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.50

Ⓜ 1. When recording or filming are to be used only for internal organizational purposes (for example, performance improvement and education), there is documentation of consent, which may be obtained as part of general consent to treatment or another form, if a statement is included in the form regarding the use of recordings or filming for such internal purposes. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. When recording or films are made for external purposes that will be heard or seen by the public (for example, commercial filming, television programs, marketing), there is documentation of a specific, separate consent that includes the circumstances of the use of the recording or film. **C** 0 1 2 NA

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† Documentation of the items listed in EP 3 may be in a form, progress notes, or elsewhere in the record.

‡ Recording or filming refers to photographic, video, electronic, or audio media.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Except for the circumstances set forth in EP 4 (below), there is documentation of consent before recording or filming.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The following occurs in situations in which the patient is unable to give informed consent before recording or filming:
- The recording or filming may occur before consent, provided it is within the established policy of the hospital and the policy is established through an appropriate ethical mechanism (for example, an ethics committee) that includes community input
- The recording or film remains in the hospital's possession and is not used for any purpose until and unless consent is obtained
- If consent for use cannot subsequently be obtained, the recording or film is either destroyed or the nonconsenting patient must be removed from the recording or film

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Patients have the right to request cessation of recording or filming.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. Patients have the right to rescind consent for use up until a reasonable time before the recording or film is used.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Anyone who engages in recording or filming (who is not already bound by the hospital's confidentiality policy) signs a confidentiality statement to protect the patient's identity and confidential information.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.60

Patients receive adequate information about the person(s) responsible for the delivery of their care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.60

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. The information provided includes the following:
- The name of the physician or other practitioner primarily responsible for their care, treatment, and services
- The name of the physician or other practitioner who will provide the care, treatment, and services

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The information is given to the patient on a timely basis as defined by the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.70

Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.70

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. When the patient is not legally responsible, the surrogate decision maker, as allowed by law, has the right to refuse care, treatment, and services on the patient's behalf.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.80

The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.80

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Policies, in accordance with law and regulation, address advance directives and the framework for forgoing or withdrawing life-sustaining treatment and withholding resuscitative services.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 2. Adults are given written information about their right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment, including forgoing or withdrawing life-sustaining treatment or withholding resuscitative services. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. The existence or lack of an advance directive does not determine an individual's access to care, treatment, and services. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Documentation indicates whether or not the patient has signed an advance directive. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. The patient has the option to review and revise advance directives. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Appropriate staff are aware of the advance directive if one exists. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. The hospital helps or refers the patients for assistance in formulating advance directives upon request. **C** 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital has a mechanism for health care professionals and designated representatives to honor advance directives within the limits of the law and the hospital's capabilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. The hospital documents and honors the patient's wishes concerning organ donation within the limits of the law or hospital capacity. **C** 0 1 2 NA

10. *For Outpatient Hospital Settings:* The hospital's policies address advance directives and specify whether the hospital will honor the directives. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 11. *For Outpatient Hospital Settings:* The policies are communicated to patients and families when asked about or as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 12. *For Outpatient Hospital Settings*: Upon request, the hospital helps patients formulate medical advance directives or refers them for assistance. **C** 0 1 2 NA

13. Through 20. Not applicable

Ⓜ 21. The policies are consistently implemented. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.2.90

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, treatment, and services that have been provided, including unanticipated outcomes.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.90

At a minimum, the patient and when appropriate, his or her family, is informed about the following (EPs 1–2):

Ⓜ 1. Outcomes of care, treatment, and services that have been provided that the patient (or family) must be knowledgeable about to participate in current and future decisions affecting the patient's care, treatment, and services. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Unanticipated outcomes of care, treatment, and services that relate to sentinel events considered reviewable* by the Joint Commission. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The responsible licensed independent practitioner or his or her designee informs the patient (and when appropriate, his or her family) about those unanticipated outcomes of care, treatment, and services related to sentinel events, when the patient is not already aware of the occurrence, or further discussion is needed (*see* EP 2 above).† **C** 0 1 2 NA

* *See* the "Sentinel Events" chapter of this manual for a definition of reviewable sentinel events. Effective January 1, 2006.

† In settings where there is no licensed independent practitioner, the staff member responsible for the care of the patient is responsible for sharing information about such outcomes. Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.100

The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.

Rationale for RI.2.100

The patient has the right to receive information in a manner that he or she understands. This includes communication between the hospital and the patient, as well as communication between the patient and others outside the hospital.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.100

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital respects the right and need of patients for effective communication.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Written information provided is appropriate to the age, understanding, and, as appropriate to the population served, the language of the patient.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. The hospital provides or assists the patient in the* provision of interpretation (including translation) services as necessary.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The hospital addresses the needs of those with vision, speech, hearing, language, and cognitive impairments.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital offers telephone and mail service as appropriate to the setting and population.

Additional Elements of Performance for Hospital Settings That Provide Longer Term Care (More Than 30 Days)

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. When a hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are determined with the patient's participation and, when appropriate, his or her family.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 7. When a hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are documented along with justification in the clinical or case record.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 8. When a hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are evaluated for therapeutic effectiveness.

Standard RI.2.110

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.120

The hospital addresses the resolution of complaints from patients and their families.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.120

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. The hospital informs patients, families, and staff about the complaint resolution process.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. The hospital receives, reviews, and, when possible, resolves complaints from patients and their families.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. The hospital responds to individuals making a significant (as defined by the hospital) or recurring complaint.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The hospital informs patients about their right to file a complaint with the state authority.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Patients can freely voice complaints and recommend changes without being subject to coercion, discrimination, reprisal, or unreasonable interruption of care, treatment, and services.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard RI.2.130

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.

Rationale for RI.2.130

This standard and its EPs allow flexibility in how a hospital can accomplish this requirement. Privacy, safety, and security can be demonstrated in various ways, for example, via policies and procedures, practices, or the design of the environment.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.130

Ⓜ 1. The hospital protects confidentiality of information about patients. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The hospital respects the privacy of patients. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Patients who desire private telephone conversations have access to space and telephones appropriate to their needs and the care, treatment, and services provided. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital provides for the safety and security of patients and their property. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. Not applicable

6. Not applicable

Additional Element of Performance for Hospital Settings That Provide Longer Term Care (More Than 30 Days)

7. The number of patients in a room is appropriate to the hospital's goals and the patients' ages, developmental levels, clinical conditions, or diagnosis needs. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.2.140

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients have a right to an environment that preserves dignity and contributes to a positive self image.

Rationale for RI.2.140

The hospital creates a supportive environment for all patients. Because a program or unit at times becomes the patient's "home," the hospital provides an atmosphere that supports the patient's dignity. For example, in a long term care unit, patients have space to display greeting cards, calendars, and other personal items important to their well-being.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.140

1. The environment of care supports the positive self-image of patients and preserves their human dignity. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital provides sufficient storage space to meet the personal needs of the patients. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital allows patients to keep and use personal clothing and possessions, unless this infringes on others' rights or is medically or therapeutically contraindicated (as appropriate to the setting or service). — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.2.150

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients have the right to be free from mental, physical, sexual, and verbal abuse, neglect, and exploitation.*

Note: See *standard PC.3.10, which addresses assessing and reporting of abuse, neglect, and exploitation.*

* Taking advantage of another for one's own advantage or benefit.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for RI.2.150

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital addresses how it will, to the best of its ability, protect patients from real or perceived abuse, neglect, or exploitation from anyone, including staff, students, volunteers, other patients, visitors, or family members.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. All allegations, observations, or suspected cases of abuse, neglect, or exploitation that occur in the hospital are explored by the hospital and, based on the type of event, are referred to the appropriate authorities for investigation.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.160

Patients have the right to pain management.

Rationale for RI.2.160

Patients may experience pain. Unrelieved pain has adverse physical and psychological effects. The hospital respects and supports the right of patients to pain management. In accordance with the hospital's mission, this may occur through referral.

Element of Performance for RI.2.160

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital plans, supports, and coordinates activities and resources to ensure that pain is recognized and addressed appropriately and in accordance with the care, treatment, and services provided including the following:
   - Assessing for pain
   - Educating all relevant providers about assessing and managing pain
   - Educating patients and families, when appropriate, about their roles in managing pain and the potential limitations and side effects of pain treatments

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.170

Patients have a right to access protective and advocacy services.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.170

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. When the hospital serves a population of patients who often need protective services (that is, guardianship and advocacy services, conservatorship, and child or adult protective services), it provides resources to help the family and the courts determine the patient's needs for such services.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. When appropriate, the hospital maintains a list of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of pertinent state client advocacy groups such as the state authority and the protection and advocacy network.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The list is given to patients when requested.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital develops and implements policies and procedures for the above requirements.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.180

The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.

Rationale for RI.2.180

A hospital that conducts research, investigations, or clinical trials involving human subjects knows that its first responsibility is to the health and well being of the research subjects. To protect and respect the research subjects' rights, the hospital reviews all research protocols. If another institution's Institutional Review Board (IRB) reviews the research protocols, the hospital does not need to perform this activity.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for RI.2.180

Ⓜ 1. The hospital reviews all research protocols in relation to its mission, values, and other guidelines and weighs the relative risks and benefits to the research subjects. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The hospital provides patients who are potential subjects in research, investigation, and clinical trials with adequate information* to participate or refuse to participate in research. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Patients are informed that refusing to participate or discontinuing participation at any time will not compromise their access to care, treatment, and services not related to the research. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Consent forms address the above elements of performance; indicate the name of the person who provided the information and the date the form was signed; and address the participant's right to privacy, confidentiality, and safety. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Subjects are told the extent to which their personally identifiable private information will be held in confidence. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. All information given to subjects is in the medical record or research file along with the consent forms. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. If a research-related injury (that is, physical, psychological, social, financial, or otherwise) occurs, the principal investigator attempts to address any harmful consequences the subject may have experienced as a result of research procedures. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Applicable Only to Hospital Settings That Provide Longer Term Care (More Than 30 Days)

Standard RI.2.190

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

In hospitals that provide opportunities for work, a defined policy addresses situations in which patients work.

Rationale for RI.2.190

Patients may be offered the opportunity to perform work for the hospital (for example, work therapy programs in grounds keeping or the library) that does not endanger them, other patients, or staff. If the hospital asks patients to perform such tasks (work), they have the right to refuse.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.190

1. Policies and procedures address situations in which patients work. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Policies and procedures are implemented. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Wages paid to patients are in accordance with applicable law and regulation. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Work is addressed in the care, treatment, and service plan. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Work is performed voluntarily. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Individual Responsibilities

Introduction

The safety of health care delivery is enhanced when patients, as appropriate to their condition, are partners in the health care process. Additionally, hospitals are entitled to reasonable and responsible behavior on the part of the patients, within their capabilities, and their families. The hospital

* **Adequate information** includes an explanation of the purpose of the research and expected duration of the subject's participation; a description of expected benefits, potential discomforts, and risks; alternative services that might prove advantageous to the individual; and a full explanation of the procedures to be followed.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

identifies the responsibilities of the patients and their families and educates them about these responsibilities, particularly in regard to facilitating the safe delivery of care, treatment, and services.

The statement of responsibilities includes at least the following:

- **Providing information.** Patients and families, as appropriate, must provide, to the best of their knowledge, accurate and complete information about present complaints, past illnesses, hospitalization, medications, and other matters relating to their health. Patients and their families must report perceived risks in their care and unexpected changes in their condition. They can help the hospital understand their environment by providing feedback about service needs and expectations.
- **Asking questions.** Patients and families, as appropriate, must ask questions when they do not understand their care, treatment, and service or what they are expected to do.
- **Following instructions.** Patients and their families must follow the care, treatment, and service plan developed. They should express any concerns about their ability to follow the proposed care plan or course of care, treatment, and services. The hospital makes every effort to adapt the plan to the specific needs and limitations of the patients. When such adaptations to the care, treatment, and service plan are not recommended, patients and their families are informed of the consequences of the care, treatment, and service alternatives and not following the proposed course.
- **Accepting consequences.** Patients and their families are responsible for the outcomes if they do not follow the care, treatment, and service plan.
- **Following rules and regulations.** Patients and their families must follow the hospital's rules and regulations.
- **Showing respect and consideration.** Patients and their families must be considerate of the hospital's staff and property, as well as other patients and their property.
- **Meeting financial commitments.** Patients and their families should promptly meet any financial obligation agreed to with the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.3.10

Patients are given information about their responsibilities while receiving care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for RI.3.10

The practice identifies patient and family responsibilities and educates them about these responsibilities as appropriate to the services provided. Patients are responsible for providing accurate and complete information about their symptoms or reason for visit, past illnesses, hospitalizations, medications (including prescribed and nonprescribed medications and herbals), and other matters of care. Patients are also responsible for acknowledging when they do not understand a contemplated treatment course or care decision.

Elements of Performance for RI.3.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital has a policy that defines the mechanism for communicating responsibilities of patients.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The policy includes the responsibilities for providing information, asking questions, following instructions, accepting consequences, following rules and regulations, showing respect and consideration, and meeting financial commitments.

C 0 1 2 NA
M 3. Patients are informed about their responsibilities verbally, in writing, or both, based on hospital policy.

C 0 1 2 NA
M 4. Patients are informed about their responsibilities initially and as needed thereafter.

Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services

Overview

Care, treatment, and services are provided through the successful coordination and completion of a series of processes that include appropriate initial assessment of needs; development of a plan for care, treatment, and services; the provision of care, treatment, and services; ongoing assessment of whether the care, treatment, and services provided are meeting the patient's needs, and either the successful discharge of the patient or referral or transfer of the patient for continuing care, treatment, and services.

The provision of care, treatment, and services to patients is composed of four core processes or elements:

1. Assessing patient needs
2. Planning care, treatment, and services
3. Providing the care, treatment, and services the patient needs
4. Coordinating care, treatment, and services

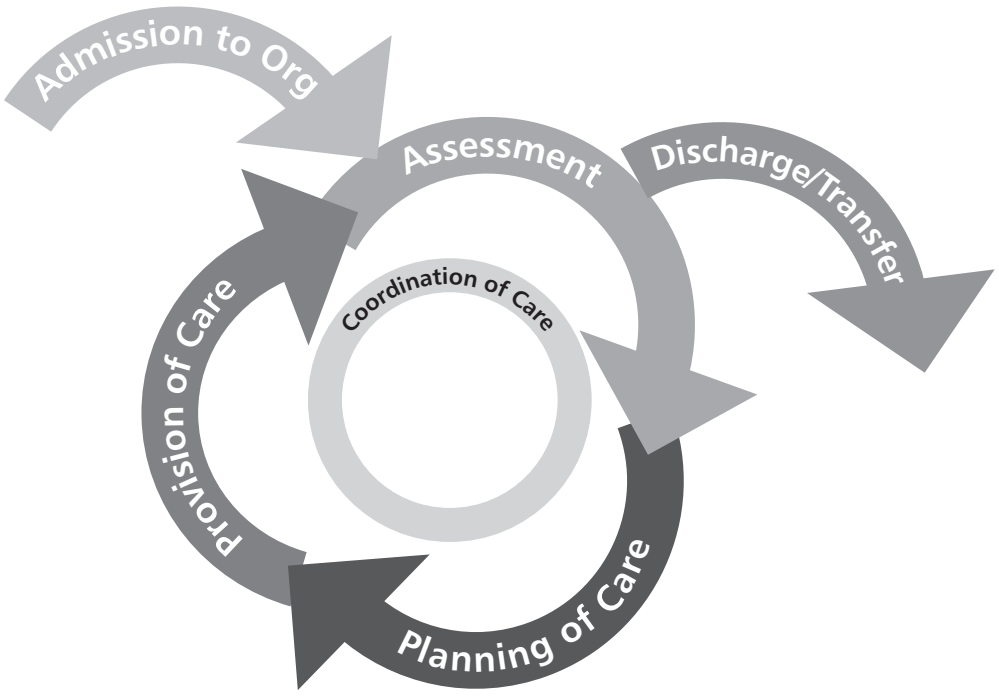
These core elements may also include the following activities:

- Providing access to the appropriate levels of care and/or disciplines for patients
- Providing interventions based on the plan for care, treatment, and services
- Teaching patients what they need to know about their care, treatment, and services
- Coordinating care, treatment, and services, if needed, when the patient is referred, transferred, or discharged

The elements that make up the provision of care, treatment, and services are related to each other through an integrated and cyclical process that may occur over minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, or years, depending on the setting and the needs of the patient. This cyclical process may occur among multiple organizations or within a single organization. The standards in this chapter address the processes in this cycle, including those provided for patient populations with unique needs or patients who are receiving interventions or services that are problem prone.

The core processes or elements of the provision of care, treatment, and services should not be seen as separate steps, rather as interrelated activities in an integrated and ongoing care process. The activities related to the provision of care, treatment, and services should be capable of moving easily between elements as required to meet patients' needs and maintain the continuity of care, treatment, and services.

Provision of Care System



Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

abuse
– physical abuse
– sexual abuse
advance directive
anesthesia and sedation
– minimal sedation (anxiolysis)
– moderate sedation/ analgesia ("conscious sedation")
– deep sedation/analgesia
– anesthesia
assessment
aversive procedures
behavior management and treatment
blood component
care plan
care planning
CLIA '88
community
continuing care
continuity
dietetic services
discharge
discharge planning
entry
family
fear-eliciting
interdisciplinary
invasive procedure
leader
licensed independent practitioner
loss of protective reflexes
medical history
medication
neglect
nutriceuticals
nutrition
nutrition assessment
nutrition care
nutrition screening
operative and other high risk procedures
physical restraint
plan
policies and procedures
practice guidelines
qualified individual
reassessment
referral
staff
waived testing

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. The revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

Entry to Care, Treatment, and Services

PC.1.10 The hospital accepts for care, treatment, and services only those patients whose identified care, treatment, and service needs it can meet.

Assessment

PC.2.10 Not applicable

PC.2.20 The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment.

PC.2.30 Through PC.2.110 Not applicable

PC.2.120 The hospital defines in writing the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).

PC.2.130 Initial assessments are performed as defined by the hospital.

PC.2.140 Not applicable

PC.2.150 Patients are reassessed as needed.

Additional Standard for Victims of Abuse

PC.3.10 Patients who may be victims of abuse or neglect are assessed. (*See* standard RI.2.150.)

PC.3.20 Through PC.3.50 Not applicable

Additional Standards for Patients Being Treated for Addictions

PC.3.60 Through PC.3.110 Not applicable

PC.3.120 The needs of patients receiving psychosocial services to treat alcoholism or other substance use disorders are assessed.

Additional Standard for Patients Being Treated for Emotional or Behavioral Disorders

PC.3.130 The needs of patients receiving treatment for emotional or behavioral disorders are assessed.

PC.3.140 Through PC.3.220 Not applicable

Diagnostic Services

PC.3.230 Diagnostic testing to determine the patient's health care needs is performed.

Planning Care, Treatment, and Services

PC.4.10 Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.

Providing Care, Treatment, and Services

PC.5.10 The hospital provides care, treatment, and services for each patient according to the plan for care, treatment, and services.

PC.5.20 Not applicable

PC.5.30 Not applicable

PC.5.40 Not applicable

PC.5.50 Care, treatment, and services are provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner.

PC.5.60 The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient as part of the plan for care, treatment, and services and consistent with the hospital's scope of care, treatment, and services.

Education

PC.6.10 The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.

PC.6.20 Not applicable

PC.6.30 The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's abilities as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided by the hospital.

PC.6.40 Not applicable

PC.6.50 The hospital provides academic education to children and youth as needed.

Nutritional Care

PC.7.10 The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Pain

PC.8.10 Pain is assessed in all patients.

PC.8.20 Not applicable

PC.8.30 Not applicable

PC.8.40 Not applicable

Access to the Outdoors

PC.8.50 Unless contraindicated, the hospital accommodates patients' needs to be outdoors when patients experience long lengths of stay.

Additional Standard For Hospitals with Behavioral Health Units

PC.8.60 In accordance with patients' needs, good standards of personal hygiene and grooming are taught and maintained, particularly bathing, brushing teeth, caring for hair and nails, and using the toilet, with due regard for privacy.

End-of-Life Care

PC.8.70 Comfort and dignity are optimized during end-of-life care.

Specific Procedures

PC.9.10 Not applicable

PC.9.20 Not applicable

Availability of Resuscitation Services

PC.9.30 Resuscitation services are available throughout the hospital.

Restraint and Seclusion

PC.10.10 Through PC.10.120 Not applicable

PC.11.10 The hospital's leaders determine the hospital's approach to the use of restraint for nonpsychiatric patients and limit its use to those situations where there is appropriate clinical justification.

PC.11.20 Performance improvement processes seek to identify opportunities to reduce the risks associated with restraint use through preventive strategies, innovative alternatives, and process improvements.

PC.11.30 Hospital policies and procedures guide appropriate and safe use of restraint.

PC.11.40 Any use of restraint (to which these standards apply) is initiated pursuant to either an individual order (standard PC.11.50) or an approved protocol (standard PC.11.60), the use of which is authorized by an individual order.

PC.11.50 Individual orders for initiating and renewing restraint are consistent with hospital policies and procedures and with the patient's needs and clinical condition.

PC.11.60 Protocols for restraint use contain criteria to ensure only clinically justified use.

PC.11.70 Patients in restraint are monitored.

PC.11.80 Not applicable

PC.11.90 Not applicable

PC.11.100 Each episode of restraint use is documented in the patient's medical record, consistent with hospital policies and procedures.

Behavioral Health Care Restraint and Seclusion

PC.12.10 The leaders establish and communicate the hospital's philosophy on restraint and seclusion to all staff with direct care responsibility.

PC.12.20 Staffing levels and assignments are set to minimize circumstances that give rise to restraint or seclusion use and to maximize safety when restraint and seclusion are used.

PC.12.30 Staff is trained and competent to minimize the use of restraint and seclusion and, when use is indicated, to use restraint or seclusion safely.

PC.12.40 The initial assessment of each patient at admission or intake assists in obtaining information about the patient that could help minimize the use of restraint or seclusion.

PC.12.50 Nonphysical techniques are the preferred intervention in behavior management.

PC.12.60 Restraint or seclusion is limited to emergencies in which there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself, staff, or others, and nonphysical interventions would not be effective.

PC.12.70 A licensed independent practitioner orders the use of restraint or seclusion.

PC.12.80 The patient's family is notified promptly of the initiation of restraint or seclusion.

PC.12.90 A licensed independent practitioner sees and evaluates the patient in person.

PC.12.100 Written or verbal orders for initial and continuing use of restraint and seclusion are time limited.

PC.12.110 Patients in restraint or seclusion are regularly reevaluated.

PC.12.120 Clinical leaders are told of instances in which patients experience extended or multiple episodes of restraint or seclusion.

PC.12.130 Patients in restraint or seclusion are assessed and assisted.

PC.12.140 Patients in restraint or seclusion are monitored.

PC.12.150 Restraint and seclusion are discontinued when the patient meets the behavior criteria for their discontinuation.

PC.12.160 The patient and staff participate in a debriefing about the restraint or seclusion episode.

PC.12.170 Medical records document that the use of restraint or seclusion is consistent with hospital policy.

PC.12.180 The hospital collects data on the use of restraint and seclusion.

PC.12.190 Hospital policies and procedures address prevention of restraint and seclusion and, when employed, guide their use.

Standards for Additional Special Procedures

Operative or Other High-Risk Procedures and/or the Administration of Moderate or Deep Sedation or Anesthesia

PC.13.10 Not applicable

PC.13.20 Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.

PC.13.30 Patients are monitored during the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

PC.13.40 Patients are monitored immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Additional Special Procedures

PC.13.50 Electroconvulsive therapy is used with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

PC.13.60 Psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for emotional, mental, or behavioral disorders are performed with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

PC.13.70 Use of behavior management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.

PC.14.10 Through PC.14.30 Not applicable

Discharge or Transfer

PC.15.10 A process addresses the needs for continuing care, treatment, and services after discharge or transfer.

PC.15.20 The transfer or discharge of a patient to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.

PC.15.30 When patients are transferred or discharged, appropriate information related to the care, treatment, and services provided is exchanged with other service providers.

Waived Testing

PC.16.10 The hospital establishes policies and procedures that define the context in which waived test results are used in patient care, treatment, and services.

PC.16.20 The hospital identifies the staff responsible for performing and supervising waived testing.

PC.16.30 Staff performing tests have adequate, specific training and orientation to perform the tests and demonstrates satisfactory levels of competence.

PC.16.40 Approved policies and procedures governing specific testing-related processes are current and readily available.

PC.16.50 Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.

PC.16.60 Appropriate quality control and test records are maintained.

PC.17.10 The hospital uses standardized procedures to acquire, receive, store, and issue tissues.

PC.17.20 The hospital's record keeping permits the traceability of all tissues from the donor or source facility to all recipients or other final disposition.

PC.17.30 The hospital has a defined process to investigate adverse events to tissue or donor infections.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see the "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all*, of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design

- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with the MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Entry to Care, Treatment, And Services

Agreeing to provide care, treatment, and services for a patient should be based both on the patient's needs and the scope of the services provided by the hospital. To do this, the hospital does the following:

- Establishes criteria to determine entry eligibility
- Defines the minimum information necessary to determine the patient's eligibility for entry to a program or service
- Defines the appropriate professionals and settings needed to provide the services offered consistent with the hospital's mission
- Makes entry decisions for appropriate care, treatment, and services offered by the hospital based on these criteria

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.1.10

The hospital accepts for care, treatment, and services only those patients whose identified care, treatment, and service needs it can meet.

Element of Performance for PC.1.10

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. The hospital has a defined written process that includes the following:
   - The information to be gathered to determine eligibility for entrance into the hospital
   - The populations of patients accepted or not accepted by the hospital (for example, programs designed to treat adults that do not treat young children)
   - The criteria to determine eligibility for entry into the system
   - The procedures for accepting referrals

2. Through 8. Not applicable

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 9. The hospital accepts patients for care, treatment, and services according to established processes.

Assessment

The goal of assessment is to determine the appropriate care, treatment, and services to meet a patient's initial needs as well as his or her changing needs while in the setting.

Identifying and delivering appropriate care, treatment, and services depends on three processes:

1. *Collecting data* about each patient's health history; physical, functional, and psychosocial status; and needs as appropriate to the setting and circumstances
2. *Analyzing data* to produce information about patients' needs for care, treatment, and services and to identify the need for additional data
3. *Making care, treatment, and service decisions* based on information developed about each patient's needs and his or her response to care, treatment, and services

Qualified staff assesses each patient's care needs throughout the patient's contact with the hospital through assessments or screenings. These activities may also identify the need for additional assessments or planning. These assessments are as follows:

- Defined by the hospital
- Individualized to meet each patient's needs
- Address the needs of special populations

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The process defined by the hospital identifies the patient's physical, cognitive, behavioral, emotional, and psychosocial status. This assessment identifies facilitating factors and possible barriers to the patient reaching his or her goals including the presenting problems and needs, such as the following:

- Symptoms that might be associated with a disease, condition, or treatment (such as pain, nausea, or dyspnea)
- Social barriers including cultural and language barriers
- Social and environmental factors
- Physical disabilities
- Vision and hearing impairments and disabilities
- Developmental disabilities
- Communicative disorders
- Cognitive disorders
- Emotional, behavioral, and mental disorders
- Substance abuse, dependence, and other addictive behaviors

The depth and frequency of the assessment or screening depend on a number of factors, including the patient's needs, program goals, and the care, treatment, and services provided. Assessment or screening activities may vary between settings, as defined by the clinical and other leaders of the hospital. Patient screenings, assessments and reassessments need to be done and documented within a reasonable time frame to identify the patient's needs and determine if these needs are being met.

Information gathered at the first contact can indicate the need for more data or a more intensive assessment of the patient's physical, psychological, cognitive and communicative skills or development, or social functioning. At a minimum, the need for further assessment is determined by the care, treatment, and services sought; the patient's presenting condition(s); and whether the patient agrees to care, treatment, and services.

Standard PC.2.10

Not applicable

Standard PC.2.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment.

Rationale for PC.2.20

A full assessment involves obtaining relevant information from multiple sources. This may include obtaining information from the patient, a family member, or other sources including other providers. Sources might also include mediums that the patient has sought out to convey information to those who may provide care, treatment, or services. These include databases, medical jewelry, and paper or electronic documents. Whatever the source, information to complete a comprehensive assessment should be sought out from all available sources.*

Elements of Performance for PC.2.20

1. The hospital's written definition of the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment includes the following: **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |
   - The scope of assessment and reassessment activities by each discipline
   - The content of the assessment and reassessment
   - The criteria for when an additional or more in-depth assessment is done†
2. The screening, assessment, and reassessment activities described are within the scope of practice, state licensure laws, applicable regulations, or certification of the discipline doing the assessment. **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† For example, nutritional or functional risk assessments may be defined for at-risk patients. In such cases, nutritional risk criteria should be developed by dieticians or other qualified individuals, and functional risk criteria should be developed by rehabilitation specialists or other qualified individuals.

Scoring Grid

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

B	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

3. If applicable, separate specialized assessment and reassessment information is identified for the various populations served.

4. The information defined by the hospital to be gathered during the initial assessment includes the following, as relevant to the care, treatment, and services:
   - Physical assessment, as appropriate
   - Psychological assessment, as appropriate

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Social assessment, as appropriate
- Each patient's nutrition and hydration status, as appropriate
- Each patient's functional status, as appropriate
- For patients receiving end-of-life care, the social, spiritual, and cultural variables that influence the perceptions and expressions of grief by the patient, family members, or significant others

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital has defined criteria for when nutritional plans must be developed.

Standards PC.2.30 Through PC.2.110

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.2.120

The hospital defines in writing the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).

Elements of Performance for PC.2.120

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital defines the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).

The hospital specifies the following time frames for these assessments (EPs 2–5):

A 0 1 2 NA

2. A medical history and physical examination is completed within no more than 24 hours of inpatient admission

A 0 1 2 NA

3. A registered nurse completes a nursing assessment within 24 hours of inpatient admission

A 0 1 2 NA

4. A nutritional screening, when warranted by the patients' needs or condition, is completed within no more than 24 hours of inpatient admission

A 0 1 2 NA

5. A functional status screening, when warranted by the patient's needs or condition, is completed within no more than 24 hours of inpatient admission

Some of these elements may have been completed ahead of time, but must meet the following criteria:

A 0 1 2 NA

6. The history and physical must have been completed within 30 days before the patient was admitted or readmitted

A 0 1 2 NA

7. Updates to the patient's condition since the assessment(s) are recorded at the time of admission

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.2.130

Initial assessments are performed as defined by the hospital.

Elements of Performance for PC.2.130

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Each patient is assessed per hospital policy.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Each patient's initial assessment is conducted within the time frame specified by the needs of the patient, hospital policy, and law and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. A registered nurse assesses the patient's need for nursing care in all settings, as required by law, regulation, or hospital policy.

Standard PC.2.140

Not applicable

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard PC.2.150

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients are reassessed* as needed.

Rationale for PC.2.150

Each patient may be reassessed for many reasons including the following:

- To evaluate his or her response to care, treatment, and services
- To respond to a significant change in status and/or diagnosis or condition
- To satisfy legal or regulatory requirements
- To meet time intervals specified by the hospital
- To meet time intervals determined by the course of the care, treatment, and services for the patient

Element of Performance for PC.2.150

Ⓜ 1. Each patient is reassessed as needed. **C** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Additional Standard for Victims of Abuse
Standard PC.3.10

Patients who may be victims of abuse or neglect are assessed. (*See* standard RI.2.150.)

Rationale for PC.3.10

Victims of abuse or neglect may come to a hospital in a variety of ways. The patient may be unable or may be reluctant to speak of the abuse, and it may not be obvious to the casual observer. Staff needs to be able to identify abuse or neglect as well as the extent and circumstances of the abuse or neglect to give the patient appropriate care.

Criteria for identifying and assessing victims of abuse, neglect, or exploitation should be used throughout the hospital. The assessment of the patient must be conducted within the context of the requirements of the law to preserve evidentiary materials and support future legal actions.

Elements of Performance for PC.3.10

1. The hospital develops or adopts criteria† for identifying victims in each of the following situations: **A** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |
   - Physical assault
   - Rape
   - Sexual molestation
   - Domestic abuse
   - Elder neglect or abuse
   - Child neglect or abuse
2. Appropriate staff‡ is educated about abuse or neglect and how to refer as appropriate. **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |
3. A list of private and public community agencies that provide or arrange for assessment and care of abuse victims is maintained to facilitate appropriate referrals. **A** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |
4. Victims of abuse or neglect are identified using the criteria developed or adopted by the hospital at entry into the system and on an ongoing basis. **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |
5. The hospital's staff refers appropriately or conducts the assessment of victims of abuse or neglect. **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

* The scope and intensity of any further assessments are based on the patient's diagnosis; the setting; the patient's desire for care, treatment, and services; and the patient's response to any previous care, treatment, and services.

† The Family Violence Prevention Fund is one resource that can be contacted for further information at http://www.fvpf.org.

‡ Staff should be able to screen for abuse and neglect as indicated by the patient's needs or conditions. The organization may define who conducts the full assessment for alleged or suspected abuse or neglect or refer to another organization.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

6. All cases of possible abuse or neglect are reported to appropriate agencies according to hospital policy and law and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. All cases of possible abuse or neglect are immediately reported in the hospital.

Standards PC.3.20 Through PC.3.110

Not applicable

Additional Standard for Patients Being Treated for Addictions

Obtaining and interpreting information about substance abuse, dependence, or other addictive behaviors is necessary to develop treatment plans. By gathering the data and information on the items listed in the standards, the clinician can assess the relationship of the physical state of each patient to the dependence; assess the nature of the patient's compulsion to use alcohol, drugs, or other addictive behaviors; assess the intensity of the patient's mental preoccupation with alcohol, drugs, or other addictive behaviors such as gambling; and distinguish between alcohol-related symptoms, drug-related symptoms, and symptoms of other addictive behaviors and other preexisting physical problems or pathologic behaviors.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.3.120

The needs of patients receiving psychosocial services to treat alcoholism or other substance use disorders are assessed.

Elements of Performance for PC.3.120

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The content of the assessment and reassessment of patients receiving psychosocial services to treat alcoholism includes at least the following:
   - The patient's history of alcohol, nicotine, and other drug use, including age of onset, duration, intensity, patterns of use (for example, loss of control over amounts or frequencies of consumption, inability to consistently abstain from use, relapse), and consequences of use
   - Types of previous treatment and responses to that treatment
   - A history of mental, emotional, and behavioral problems; their co-occurrence with substance use problems; and their treatment
   - A history of biomedical complications associated with alcohol, nicotine, or other drug use and the patient's level of awareness of the relationships between these behavioral conditions and his or her pattern of substance use
   - A psychosocial assessment

B 0 1 2 NA

2. As appropriate to the patient's age and specific clinical needs, the psychosocial assessment includes information about the following:
   - Treatment acceptance or motivation for change
   - Recovery environment features that serve as resources or obstacles to recovery, including the use of alcohol and other drugs by family members
   - The patient's religion and spiritual orientation
   - Any history of physical or sexual abuse, as either the abuser or the abused
   - The patient's sexual history and orientation
   - Environment and home
   - Leisure and recreation
   - Childhood history
   - Military service history
   - Financial status
   - The patient's social, peer-group, and living situation
   - The patient's family circumstances, including the constellation of the family group
   - The patient's current living situation
   - Social, ethnic, cultural, emotional, and health factors

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Those responsible for the patient's care determine the need for family members to participate in the patient's care.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. As appropriate, the following additional assessments are conducted:
   - Vocational or education assessment
   - Legal assessment
   - Other functional evaluation of communication, self-care, and visual-motor functioning

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Additional Standard for Patients Being Treated for Emotional or Behavioral Disorders

Standard PC.3.130

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The needs of patients receiving treatment for emotional or behavioral disorders are assessed.

Elements of Performance for PC.3.130

1. The content of the assessment and reassessment of patients being treated for emotional and behavioral disorders includes at least the following: — **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - A history of mental, emotional, behavioral, and substance use problems; their co-occurrence; and treatment
   - Current mental, emotional, and behavioral functioning, including a mental status examination
   - Maladaptive or problem behaviors
   - A psychosocial assessment

2. As appropriate to the patient's age and specific clinical needs, the psychosocial assessment includes information about the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Environment and home
   - Leisure and recreation
   - Religion
   - Childhood history
   - Military service history
   - Financial status
   - The social, peer-group, and environmental setting from which the patient comes
   - Sexual history, including abuse (either as the abuser or the abused)
   - Physical abuse (either as the abuser or the abused)
   - The patient's family circumstances, including the constellation of the family group
   - The current living situation
   - Social, ethnic, cultural, emotional, and health factors

3. Those responsible for the patient's care determine the need for family members to participate in the patient's care. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. As appropriate, the following additional assessments are conducted: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Vocational or educational assessment
   - Legal assessment

Ⓜ 5. The community resources currently used by the patient (especially for those with severe and persistent mental illness) are identified. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

6. When indicated by the patient's age and specific clinical needs, the following are performed: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - A psychiatric evaluation
   - Psychological assessments, including intellectual, projective, neuropsychological, and personality testing
   - Other functional evaluations of communication, self-care, and visual-motor functioning

Standards PC.3.140 Through PC.3.220

Not applicable

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Diagnostic Services

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.3.230

Diagnostic testing* necessary for determining the patient's health care needs is performed.

Elements of Performance for PC.3.230

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Diagnostic testing and procedures are performed as ordered.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Diagnostic testing and procedures are performed in a timely manner as defined by the hospital.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. When a test report requires clinical interpretation, relevant information is provided with the request.

Planning Care, Treatment, and Services

Planning includes creating an initial plan for care, treatment, and services appropriate to the patient's specific assessed needs, and then revising or maintaining the plan based on the patient's response. Planning for care, treatment, and services is individualized to meet the patient's unique needs and circumstances. Performed by qualified individuals, planning for care, treatment, and services involves using an interdisciplinary approach when warranted and involving the patient to the extent possible.

The plan may be modified or terminated based on reassessment; the patient's need for further care, treatment, and services; or the achievement of plan of care goals. This modification may result in planning for the patient's transfer to another setting or service or discharge from the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.4.10

Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.

Rationale for PC.4.10

Planning care, treatment, and services is not limited to developing a written plan. Rather, planning is a dynamic process that addresses the execution of care, treatment, and services. The plan for care, treatment, and services must be consistently re-evaluated to ensure that the patient's needs are met. Planning for care, treatment, and services includes the following:

- Integrating assessment findings in the care-planning process
- Developing a plan for care, treatment, and services that includes patient care goals that are reasonable and measurable
- Regularly reviewing and revising the plan for care, treatment, and services
- Determining how the planned care, treatment, and services will be provided
- Documenting the plan for care, treatment, and services
- Monitoring the effectiveness of care planning and the provision of care, treatment, and services
- Involving patients and/or families in care planning

Elements of Performance for PC.4.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Care, treatment, and services are planned to ensure that they are individualized† to the patient's needs.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is based on the data from assessments.

* Diagnostic testing includes laboratory, radiologic, electrodiagnostic, and other functional tests and imaging technologies.

† Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

3. Not applicable
4. Not applicable
5. Not applicable
6. Patient needs, goals, time frames, settings, and services required to meet the patient needs and/or goals determine the plan for care, treatment, and services. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. Through 11. Not applicable

Ⓜ 12. Evaluation of the patient is based on the patient care goals and the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 13. The goals of care, treatment, and services are revised when necessary. **C** 0 1 2 NA

14. Plans for care, treatment, and services are revised when necessary. **B** 0 1 2 NA

15. Not applicable
16. Not applicable

17. The plan for care, treatment, and services considers strategies to limit the use of restraints or seclusion as appropriate. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Providing Care, Treatment, and Services

Caring for patients involves providing individualized, planned, and appropriate interventions in settings responsive to specific individual needs. "Care" includes care, treatment, services, rehabilitation, habilitation, or another intervention provided to the patient by the hospital.

The goal of providing effective care, treatment, and services is met when the following are performed well:

- Intervening in a collaborative manner (in light of assessed patient needs)
- Educating the patient
- Promoting health and providing appropriate preventive care
- Providing supportive care, treating a disease or condition, and/or treating symptoms (such as pain, nausea, or dyspnea) using accepted professional standards of practice
- Meeting the patient's nourishment needs, if appropriate to the setting
- Helping patients with appropriate restorative services, including assistance with activities of daily living, such as eating, dressing, grooming, bathing, oral hygiene, ambulation, and toilet activities
- Rehabilitating physical, communicative, or psychosocial impairment or maintaining the patient's level of functioning
- Coordinating the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient
- Optimizing comfort and dignity during end-of-life care
- Involving families as indicated and acceptable to the patient

All interventions should respect and encourage the patient's ability to make choices, to develop and maintain a sense of achievement about attaining their personal health goals, and to choose to continue or modify participation in the care process.

The activities comprising care, treatment, and services may be performed by a variety of staff whose roles and responsibilities are determined by the component of care, treatment, and service being provided; relevant licensure; law and regulation; registration; certification; scope of practice; job description; or privileges.

Standard PC.5.10

The hospital provides care, treatment, and services for each patient according to the plan for care, treatment, and services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for PC.5.10

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 1. The hospital provides care, treatment, and services for each patient according to the plan for care, treatment, and services.

2. Not applicable

3. Not applicable

4. Use at least two patient identifiers (neither to be the patient's room number) whenever administering medications or blood products; taking blood samples and other specimens for clinical testing, or providing any other treatments or procedures.*

   Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at National Patient Safety Goal 1, Requirement 1A.*

Standard PC.5.20

Not applicable

Standard PC.5.30

Not applicable

Standard PC.5.40

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.5.50

Care, treatment, and services are provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner.

Rationale for PC.5.50

A collaborative, interdisciplinary approach to meeting the patient's needs and goals helps to coordinate care, treatment, and services and achieve optimal outcomes. The mix of disciplines involved and the intensity of the collaboration will vary as appropriate to each patient and the scope of services provided by the hospital (*see* standards MS.2.10 and MS.2.20). An interdisciplinary approach should not be interpreted as a requirement for an interdisciplinary care plan or the signing of other individual's notes. While an interdisciplinary care plan may be one method of accomplishing this goal, it is not required.

Element of Performance for PC.5.50

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. Care, treatment, and services are provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner as appropriate to the needs of the patient and the hospital's scope of services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.5.60

The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient as part of the plan for care, treatment, and services and consistent with the hospital's scope of care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for PC.5.60

Throughout the provision of care, treatment, and services, patients should be matched with appropriate internal and external resources to meet their ongoing needs in a timely manner. Care, treatment, and services should be coordinated between providers and between settings, independent of whether they are provided directly or through written agreement.

Elements of Performance for PC.5.60

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided through internal resources to a patient.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. When external resources are needed, the hospital participates in coordinating care, treatment, and services with these resources. **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital has a process to receive or share relevant patient information to facilitate appropriate coordination and continuity when patients are referred to other care, treatment, and service providers. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. There is a process to resolve duplication or conflict with either internal or external resources. **B** 0 1 2 NA

5. The activities detailed in the* plan of care, treatment, and services is designed to occur in a time frame that meets the patient's health needs. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Education

Standard PC.6.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Rationale for PC.6.10

Patients must be given sufficient information to make decisions and to take responsibility for self-management activities related to their needs. Patients and, as appropriate, their families are educated to improve individual outcomes by promoting healthy behavior and appropriately involving patients in their care, treatment, and service decisions.

Elements of Performance for PC.6.10

1. Education provided is appropriate to the patient's needs. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The assessment of learning needs addresses cultural and religious beliefs, emotional barriers, desire and motivation to learn, physical or cognitive limitations, and barriers to communication as appropriate. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. As appropriate to the patient's condition and assessed needs and the hospital's scope of services, the patient is educated about the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The plan for care, treatment, and services
   - Basic health practices and safety
   - The safe and effective use of medications
   - Nutrition interventions, modified diets, or oral health
   - Safe and effective use of medical equipment or supplies when provided by the hospital
   - Understanding pain, the risk for pain, the importance of effective pain management, the pain assessment process, and methods for pain management
   - Habilitation or rehabilitation techniques to help them reach the maximum independence possible

Standard PC.6.20

Not applicable

Standard PC.6.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's abilities as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided by the hospital.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for PC.6.30
Learning styles vary, and the ability to learn can be affected by many factors including individual learning preferences and readiness to learn. Educational activities must be tailored to meet the patient's needs and abilities.

Elements of Performance for PC.6.30
B 0 1 2 NA 1. Education provided is appropriate to the patient's abilities.

B 0 1 2 NA 2. Education is coordinated among the disciplines providing care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA 3. The content is presented in an understandable manner.

B 0 1 2 NA 4. Teaching methods accommodate various learning styles.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 5. Comprehension is evaluated.

Standard PC.6.40
Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.6.50
The hospital provides academic education to children and youth as needed.

Rationale for PC.6.50
Providing academic education helps maintain the educational and intellectual development of children and youth and helps to keep them from falling behind. When school-age children or youth are in the hospital for long periods, state or local laws may specify the requirements for meeting their schooling needs.

Elements of Performance for PC.6.50
A 0 1 2 NA 1. The hospital defines the length of stay and absence from school that would require providing educational services in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

B 0 1 2 NA 2. The hospital addresses the specific academic educational needs of children and youth.

Nutritional Care
This standard focuses on providing appropriate nutritional care, including food and nutrition therapy, in a timely and efficient manner using appropriate resources. Elements of nutritional care, such as screening or assessment and education, are addressed in other standards in this manual.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.7.10
The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Elements of Performance for PC.7.10
B 0 1 2 NA 1. Food and nutrition products are provided for the patient as appropriate to care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 2. Food and nutrition products are stored under proper conditions of sanitation, temperature, light, moisture, ventilation, and security.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 3. Patients' cultural, religious, and ethnic food preferences are honored, when possible, unless contraindicated.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 4. Substitutes of equal nutritional value are offered when patients refuse the food served. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. Not applicable

6. Responsibilities are assigned for all activities involved in safely and accurately providing food and nutrition products. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Foods brought in by patients are stored appropriately. **C** 0 1 2 NA

8. Not applicable

9. Not applicable

10. Not applicable

Ⓜ 11. Special diets and altered diet schedules are accommodated. **C** 0 1 2 NA

12. Through 16. Not applicable*

Ⓜ 17. Food and nutrition products are prepared under proper conditions of sanitation, temperature, light, moisture, ventilation, and security.* **C** 0 1 2 NA

Pain

Standard PC.8.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Pain is assessed in all patients.

Rationale for PC.8.10

The identification and treatment of pain is an important component of the plan of care. Individuals are assessed based upon their clinical presentation, services sought, and in accordance with the care, treatment, and services provided.

Elements of Performance for PC.8.10

Ⓜ 1. A comprehensive pain assessment is conducted as appropriate to the patient's condition and the scope of care, treatment, and services provided. **C** 0 1 2 NA

2. Not applicable

Ⓜ 3. Regular reassessment and follow-up occur according to criteria developed by the hospital. **C** 0 1 2 NA

4. Not applicable

5. Not applicable

Ⓜ 6. The assessment methods are appropriate to the patient's age and/or abilities. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. When pain is identified, the patient is treated by the hospital or referred for treatment. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.8.20

Not applicable

Standard PC.8.30

Not applicable

Standard PC.8.40

Not applicable

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Access to the Outdoors

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.8.50

Unless contraindicated, the hospital accommodates patients' needs to be outdoors when patients experience long lengths of stay.*

Rationale for PC.8.50

Patient access to the outdoors can be therapeutic. The hospital can provide access on its own grounds, or it can use community resources.

Element of Performance for PC.8.50

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital arranges for safe access to the outdoors as appropriate to the population.

Additional Standard for Hospitals with Behavioral Health Units

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.8.60

In accordance with patients' needs, good standards of personal hygiene and grooming are taught and maintained, particularly bathing, brushing teeth, caring for hair and nails, and using the toilet, with due regard for privacy.

Elements of Performance for PC.8.60

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 1. Articles for grooming and personal hygiene appropriate to the patient's age, developmental level, and needs are readily available and accessible.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 2. Patients are encouraged to take responsibility for maintaining their own living quarters and for day-to-day housekeeping activities of the program, as appropriate.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 3. An oral care program is implemented as indicated by the patient's needs.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 4. The hospital offers education on grooming activities based on each patient's needs.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 5. As appropriate to the setting and length of stay, patients have access to the services of a barber or beautician, either in the hospital or community.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 6. Patients get the help needed to perform these activities and, when indicated, assume responsibility for self care.

B 0 1 2 NA 7. Incontinent patients are cleaned or bathed immediately after voiding or soiling, with due regard for privacy.

End-of-Life Care

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.8.70

Comfort and dignity are optimized during end-of-life care.†

* For behavioral health care, this applies only to 24-hour settings.

† Applies to all dying patients, not just hospice patients, for whom an organization may provide care, treatment, and services.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for PC.8.70
The patient at or near the end of his or her life has the right to physical and psychological comfort. The hospital provides care that optimizes the dying patient's comfort and dignity and addresses the patient's and his or her family's psychosocial and spiritual needs.

Elements of Performance for PC.8.70

1. To the extent possible, as appropriate to the patient's and family's needs and the hospital's services, interventions address patient and family comfort, dignity, and psychosocial, emotional, and spiritual needs, as appropriate, about death and grief. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Staff is educated about the unique needs of dying patients and their families and caregivers. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Specific Procedures

Standard PC.9.10
Not applicable

Standard PC.9.20
Not applicable

Availability of Resuscitation Services

Standard PC.9.30
Resuscitation services are available throughout the hospital.

Elements of Performance for PC.9.30

1. Policies, procedures, processes, or protocols govern the provision of resuscitation services. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Equipment is appropriate to the patient population (for example, adult, pediatric). **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Appropriate equipment is placed strategically throughout the hospital. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Appropriate staff is trained and competent to recognize the need for and use of designated equipment in resuscitation efforts. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standards PC.10.10 Through PC.10.120
Not applicable

Restraint and Seclusion

Applicability of these Restraint Standards in Acute Medical and Surgical (Nonpsychiatric) Care
Standards PC.11.10 through PC.11.100 apply to the use of restraint in medical and surgical care, which includes patients receiving pediatric, obstetrical, or rehabilitation care. This includes patients of any age who are as follows:

- Hospitalized in an acute care hospital to receive medical or surgical services
- In the emergency department for assessment, stabilization, or treatment for other than behavioral health care reasons
- In medical observation beds
- Undergoing same-day surgical or other ambulatory health care procedures
- Undergoing rehabilitation as an outpatient or inpatient

The specific device used to restrain a patient does not in itself determine whether these standards apply. Rather, it is the device's intended use (such as physical restriction), its involuntary application, and/or the identified patient need that determines whether use of the device triggers the application of these standards. Therefore, these standards do not apply to the following:

- Standard practices that include limitation of mobility or temporary immobilization related to medical, dental, diagnostic, or surgical procedures and the related post-procedure care processes (for example, surgical positioning, intravenous arm boards, radiotherapy procedures, protection of surgical and treatment sites in pediatric patients)
- Adaptive support in response to assessed patient need (for example, postural support, orthopedic appliances, tabletop chairs)
- Helmets
- Restraint use for behavioral health care reasons (to which the restraint standards in this manual for behavioral health care apply)
- Forensic and correction restrictions used for security

Introduction to the Restraint Standards in Acute Medical and Surgical (Nonpsychiatric) Care

In its broadest context, *restraint* is the direct application of physical force to a patient, with or without the patient's permission, to restrict his or her freedom of movement. The physical force may be human, mechanical devices, or a combination thereof. Restraint may be used in response to emergent, dangerous behavior; as an adjunct to planned care; as a component of an approved protocol; or, in some cases, as part of standard practice. Because restraint may be necessary for certain patients, health care organizations and providers need to be able to use restraint when essential to protect patients from harming themselves, other patients, or staff. They also need to be aware of the associated risks of both its use and nonuse.

Restraint has the potential to produce serious consequences, such as physical or psychological harm, loss of dignity, violation of a patient's rights, and even death. Because of the associated risks and consequences of use, hospitals are increasingly exploring ways to decrease restraint use through effective preventive strategies or the use of alternatives. For some hospitals, a restraint-free environment is appropriate to their patient populations and clinical services and is achievable now or in the future. But for many hospitals, restraint use may continue to be necessary in clinically justified situations and in the foreseeable future, given the hospital's populations and clinical services, the current state of knowledge, and availability of effective alternatives.

A physical, social, and organizational environment that limits restraint use to clinically appropriate and adequately justified situations and that seeks to identify opportunities to reduce the risks associated with restraint use through preventive strategies, innovative alternatives, and process improvements is an environment that helps hospital staff focus on the patient's well-being. The leaders' role is to help create such an environment. This requires planning and frequently new or reallocated resources, thoughtful education, and performance improvement. The result is an organization approach to restraint that protects the patient's health and safety and preserves his or her dignity, rights, and well-being.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.11.10

The hospital's leaders determine the hospital's approach to the use of restraint for nonpsychiatric patients and limit its use to those situations where there is appropriate clinical justification.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for PC.11.10

Limiting restraint to clinically justified situations requires clear policies and procedures, well-trained staff, and the support of the hospital's leaders. Limiting restraint to those situations with appropriate clinical justification requires the following:

- The hospital's leaders determine the hospital's approach to the use of restraint in the care of nonpsychiatric patients
- Supportive plans, policies, and priorities
- Understanding the staffing needs associated with alternatives to restraint
- Ongoing staff orientation and education
- Patient and, as appropriate, family education

In particular, attention is directed toward the following:

- Refining medical, dental, surgical, and diagnostic patient assessment processes to identify earlier the potential risk of dangerous patient behavior and the prevention, as appropriate, of those behaviors
- Reviewing and, when necessary, redesigning patient care processes associated with restraint use
- Developing policy(ies), procedure(s) and protocols for properly using restraints
- Identifying, developing, and promoting preventive strategies to prevent restraint use and using safe and effective alternatives to restraint

Elements of Performance for PC.11.10

1. The hospital's leaders have determined the hospital's approach to the use of restraint in the care of nonpsychiatric patients. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Clinical justification is guided by clear criteria present in practice guidelines, practice parameters, pathways of care, or other standardized care processes developed by relevant professional organizations. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. When criteria are not available, the qualified staff of a hospital establishes criteria or otherwise guides justification for the hospital's patient population and clinical services. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.11.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Performance improvement processes seek to identify opportunities to reduce the risks associated with restraint use through preventive strategies, innovative alternatives, and process improvements.

Rationale for PC.11.20

The measurement and assessment process related to restraint seeks to understand why restraint is used and incorporates this understanding into the hospital's plans and priorities to evaluate and, if appropriate, reduce its use. This understanding can be advanced by an initial baseline assessment of aggregate data on restraint episodes, followed by targeted monitoring.

Element of Performance for PC.11.20

1. The hospital measures and assesses its restraint use to identify opportunities to introduce preventive strategies, alternatives to use, and process improvements that reduce the risks associated with restraint use. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.11.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Hospital policies and procedures guide appropriate and safe use of restraint.

Rationale for PC.11.30

Several essential elements govern how a hospital uses restraint in a way that is appropriate to the population and patients. These essential elements ensure that any use of restraint, whether initiated by an individual order or through the use of a protocol, protects the patient and preserves his or her rights, dignity, and well-being.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for PC.11.30

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Policies and procedures include appropriate details as to how the hospital does the following:
   - Protects the patient and preserves his or her rights, dignity, and well-being during use
   - Bases use on the patient's assessed needs
   - Makes decisions about least-restrictive methods
   - Ensures safe application and removal by qualified staff
   - Monitors and reassesses the patient during use, using qualified staff
   - Meets patient needs during use
   - Addresses risk associated with vulnerable patient populations, such as emergency, pediatric, and cognitively or physically limited patients
   - Makes efforts to discuss the issue of restraint, when practical, with the patient and family around the time of its use
   - When orders are needed, limits individual orders to licensed independent practitioners
   - Requires renewal of orders in accordance with applicable law and regulation
   - Documents restraint episodes in the medical record (*see* standard PC.11.100)

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The policies and procedures are developed by appropriate staff and approved by the medical staff, nursing leadership, and, as appropriate, others.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.11.40

Any use of restraint (to which these standards apply) is initiated pursuant to either an individual order (standard PC.11.50) or an approved protocol (standard PC.11.60), the use of which is authorized by an individual order.

Rationale for PC.11.40

Individual orders provide the framework for ensuring clinical justification of restraint use and for protecting patient rights, dignity, and well-being.

Elements of Performance for PC.11.40

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Restraint (except for restraint initiated under a protocol as described in standard PC.11.60) is used upon the order of a licensed independent practitioner.*

A 0 1 2 NA

2. If a licensed independent practitioner is not available to issue such an order, a registered nurse initiates restraint use based on an appropriate assessment of the patient.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. In that case, a licensed independent practitioner is notified within 12 hours of the initiation of restraint, and a verbal or written order is obtained from that practitioner and entered into the patient's medical record.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. If the initiation of restraint is based on a significant change in the patient's condition, the registered nurse immediately notifies a licensed independent practitioner.

A 0 1 2 NA

5. A written order, based on an examination of the patient by a licensed independent practitioner, is entered into the patient's medical record within 24 hours of the initiation of restraint.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. Continued use of restraint beyond the first 24 hours is authorized by a licensed independent practitioner renewing the original order or issuing a new order if restraint continues to be clinically justified.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. Such renewal or new order is issued no less often than once each calendar day and is based on the licensed independent practitioner's examination of the patient.

* This standard is not to be construed to limit the authority of a licensed independent practitioner to delegate tasks to other qualified health care staff (that is, physician assistants and nurse practitioners) to the extent recognized under state law or a state's regulatory mechanism. In the states that allow this delegation, hospitals that permit these individuals to order restraint for medical or surgical reasons are considered to be in compliance with this standard.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard PC.11.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Individual orders for initiating and renewing restraint are consistent with hospital policies and procedures and with the patient's needs and clinical condition.

Elements of Performance for PC.11.50

1. The individual order is consistent with hospital policies and procedures. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
2. The individual order identifies a rationale for any variation from hospital policies and procedures for monitoring of the patient and for release from restraint before the order expires. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Standard PC.11.60

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Protocols for restraint use contain criteria to ensure only clinically justified use.

Rationale for PC.11.60

During the treatment of certain specific conditions (for example, post-traumatic brain injury) or certain specific clinical procedures (for example, intubation), restraint may often be necessary to prevent significant harm to the patient. For specified conditions or procedures, protocols for restraint use may be established based on the frequent presentation in those conditions or procedures of behavior by patients that seriously endangers the patient or seriously compromises the effectiveness of the procedure.

Elements of Performance for PC.11.60

1. Restraint protocols include the following: **B** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
   - Guidelines for assessing the patient
   - Criteria for applying restraint
   - Criteria for monitoring the patient and reassessing the need for restraint
   - Criteria for terminating restraint
2. A licensed independent practitioner issues a patient-specific order authorizing the use of restraint protocols. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
3. Authorized staff maintains and terminates restraint in accordance with established criteria based on the individual patient needs and appropriate clinical justification. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
4. Criteria for the use of restraint that are incorporated into such a protocol are as follows: **B** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
   - Reflect the hospital policies and procedures on the appropriate and safe use of restraint
   - Are approved by the medical staff, nursing leadership, and, as appropriate, others

Standard PC.11.70

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients in restraint are monitored.

Rationale for PC.11.70

Monitoring determines the following:
- The patient's physical and emotional well-being
- That the patient's rights, dignity, and safety are maintained
- Whether less restrictive methods are possible
- Changes in the patient's behavior or clinical condition needed to initiate the removal of restraints
- Whether the restraint has been appropriately applied, removed, or reapplied

Elements of Performance for PC.11.70

1. Hospital policies and procedures, applicable state law, protocols, individual orders, the setting, and individual patient needs are used to establish the frequency, nature, and extent of monitoring of a patient in restraints. **B** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

2. A patient in restraints is monitored at least every two hours or sooner according to patient need and hospital policy.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Monitoring is accomplished by observation, interaction with the patient, or related direct examination of the patient by qualified staff.*

Standard PC.11.80

Not applicable

Standard PC.11.90

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.11.100

Each episode of restraint use is documented in the patient's medical record, consistent with hospital policies and procedures.

Elements of Performance for PC.11.100

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Hospital policies and procedures establish the frequency, format (if appropriate), and content of entries in the patient's record relative to each episode of restraint use.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Documentation includes the following:
- Relevant orders for use
- Results of patient monitoring
- Reassessment
- Significant changes in the patient's condition

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. When restraint is used as part of a protocol, the patient's record contains the protocol or references the protocol.

Applicability of Behavioral Health Care Restraint and Seclusion Standards

The behavioral health care standards for restraint and seclusion apply to any use of restraint and seclusion for behavioral health care reasons.† All the standards in this section—standards PC.12.10 through PC.12.190—apply to all *behavioral health care settings* in which restraint or seclusion is used, such as freestanding psychiatric hospitals, psychiatric units in general hospitals, and residential treatment centers. Selected standards—PC.12.60, PC.12.70, PC.12.90, PC.12.100, PC.12.110, PC.12.130, PC.12.140—apply to *nonbehavioral health care settings* in which restraint or seclusion is used for behavioral health reasons, with the exception of the cross-references to standard PC.12.30. The requirements that relate to staff qualification for this subset of standards appear in standard PC.11.30—restraint standards in acute medical and surgical care. Restraint or seclusion associated with a behavioral health care disorder is different from restraint used to promote medical/surgical healing. For example, standards PC.12.60, PC.12.70, PC.12.90, PC.12.100, PC.12.110, PC.12.130, and PC.12.140 apply to patients who are as follows:
- Hospitalized in an acute care hospital that does not have a psychiatric unit
- Hospitalized in an acute care hospital in other than a psychiatric unit to receive medical or surgical services
- In the emergency department for assessment, stabilization, or treatment, even if awaiting transfer to a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric unit

or

* Documentation of monitoring is in accordance with organization policies and procedures (*see* standard PC.11.30). Documentation is scored at standard PC.11.100.

† Behavioral health care reasons for the use of restraint or seclusion are primarily to protect the patient against injury to self or others because of an emotional or behavioral disorder. The restraint standards for medical or surgical purposes apply when the primary reason for use directly supports medical healing.

- Awaiting transfer from a nonpsychiatric bed to a psychiatric bed or psychiatric unit after receiving medical or surgical care

When the patient is awaiting transfer to a psychiatric unit, the transfer is accomplished as rapidly as possible. If the patient is in restraint or seclusion, emergency department staff or medical or surgical services staff collaborates with psychiatric staff to ensure appropriate evaluation of the patient, until the transfer occurs.

Exceptions to the Applicability of the Behavioral Health Care Restraint and Seclusion Standards

The standards for restraint and seclusion do not apply to the following:

- The use of restraint associated with acute medical or surgical care, which is covered under standards PC.11.10 through PC.11.100
- When a staff member(s) physically redirects or holds a child, without the child's permission, for 30 minutes or less; however, standard PC.12.30, which addresses staff competence and training, is applicable under these circumstances
- A time-out when the patient is restricted for 30 minutes or less from leaving an unlocked room and when its use is consistent with the patient's treatment plan
- Instances in which a patient is restricted to an unlocked room or area, consistent with a unit's rules or regulations and hospital policy(ies) and procedure(s)
- The use of restraint with patients who receive treatment through formal behavior management programs (to which the behavior management standard in this manual applies—standard PC.13.70). Such patients exhibit intractable behavior which is severely self-injurious or injurious to others, have not responded to traditional interventions, and are unable to contract with staff for safety (for example, understand the concept of and act on criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion).
- Forensic restrictions and restrictions imposed by correction and law enforcement authorities for security purposes. However, restraint or seclusion use related to the clinical care of a patient under forensic or correction restrictions is surveyed under these standards.
- Protective equipment such as helmets
- Adaptive support in response to the patient's assessed physical needs (for example, postural support, orthopedic appliances)
- Standard practices that include limitation of mobility or temporary immobilization related to medical, dental, diagnostic, or surgical procedures and the related postprocedure care processes (for example, surgical positioning, intravenous arm boards, radiotherapy procedures, protection of surgical and treatment sites in pediatric patients)

Introduction to the Behavioral Health Care Restraint and Seclusion Standards

Use of restraint and seclusion. The use of restraint and seclusion poses an inherent risk to the physical safety and psychological well-being of the patient and staff. Therefore, restraint and seclusion are used only in an emergency, when there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself or others, including staff. Nonphysical interventions are the first choice as an intervention, unless safety demands an immediate physical response.

Reducing the use of restraint and seclusion. Because restraint and seclusion have the potential to produce serious consequences, such as physical and psychological harm, loss of dignity, violation of a patient's rights, and even death, hospitals continually explore ways to prevent, reduce, and strive to eliminate restraint and seclusion use through effective performance improvement initiatives.

The leaders' role. The leaders' role is to create an environment that minimizes circumstances that give rise to restraint and seclusion use and that maximizes safety when restraint or seclusion is used. This requires allocating sufficient resources, providing initial and ongoing education, and integrating restraint and seclusion into performance improvement activities. The result is an organizational approach to restraint and seclusion that strives to prevent, reduce, and eliminate their use. When restraint and seclusion are used, there are procedures that protect the patient's health and safety while preserving his or her dignity, rights, and well-being.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The family's role. Throughout the standards, there are references to the involvement of the patient's family in the decisions and activities that relate to the use of restraint or seclusion. While this is intended to promote communication with providers and support and advocacy for the patient, there are instances in which family participation may be inappropriate because it could have a deleterious effect on the patient and his or her rights. In these instances, the standards related to family involvement would not apply.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.10

The leaders establish and communicate the hospital's philosophy on restraint and seclusion to all staff with direct care responsibility.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. At a minimum, the hospital's philosophy addresses the following:
   - Its commitment to prevent, reduce, and strive to eliminate restraint and seclusion
   - Prevention of emergencies that have the potential to lead to use of restraint or seclusion
   - Nonphysical interventions as preferred interventions
   - Limitation of the use of restraint and seclusion to emergencies in which there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself or others, including staff
   - Its responsibility to facilitate the discontinuation of restraint or seclusion as soon as possible
   - Raising awareness among staff about how restraint or seclusion may be experienced by the patient
   - Preserving the patient's safety and dignity when restraint or seclusion is used

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. This philosophy is communicated to all members of the hospital who have direct care responsibility.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.20

Staffing levels and assignments are set to minimize circumstances that give rise to restraint or seclusion use and to maximize safety when restraint and seclusion are used.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.20

The hospital bases its staffing levels and assignments on a variety of factors, including the following:

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Staff qualifications

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The physical design of the environment

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Diagnoses

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Co-occurring conditions

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Acuity levels

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Age and developmental functioning of patients

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.30

Staff is trained and competent to minimize the use of restraint and seclusion and, when use is indicated, to use restraint or seclusion safely.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.30

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. The hospital educates staff about minimizing the use of restraint and seclusion and, *before* they participate in any use of restraint or seclusion, assesses the competence of staff to use them safely.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 2. To minimize the use of restraint and seclusion, **all** direct care staff and any other staff involved in the use of restraint and seclusion receive ongoing training in and demonstrate an understanding of the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- The underlying causes of threatening behaviors exhibited by the patients
- That sometimes a patient may exhibit an aggressive behavior that is related to a patient's medical condition and not related to his or her emotional condition (for example, threatening behavior that may result from delirium in fevers or other medical conditions)
- How staff behaviors can affect the behaviors of the patients
- De-escalation, mediation, self-protection, and other techniques such as time-out
- How to recognize signs of physical distress in patients who are being held, restrained, or secluded

3. Staff members who are authorized to apply restraint or seclusion receive the training and demonstrate the competence cited in EP 2. **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. These direct care staff members also receive ongoing training in and demonstrate competence in the safe use of restraint, including physical holding techniques, take-down procedures, and the application and removal of mechanical restraints. **A** 0 1 2 NA

5. Staff members who are authorized to perform 15-minute assessments of patients in restraint or seclusion receive the training and demonstrate the competence cited in EP 2. **A** 0 1 2 NA

6. These staff members authorized to perform 15-minute assessments receive ongoing training and demonstrate competence in the following: **A** 0 1 2 NA
- Taking vital signs and interpreting their relevance to the physical safety of the patient in restraint or seclusion
- Recognizing nutritional and hydration needs
- Checking circulation and range of motion in the extremities
- Addressing hygiene and elimination
- Addressing physical and psychological status and comfort
- Helping patients meet behavior criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion
- Recognizing readiness for discontinuing restraint or seclusion
- Recognizing signs of any incorrect application of restraints
- Recognizing when to contact a medically trained licensed independent practitioner or emergency medical services to evaluate and/or treat the patient's physical status

7. Staff members who, in the absence of a licensed independent practitioner, are authorized to initiate restraint or seclusion, and/or perform evaluations/reevaluations of patients in restraint or seclusion to assess their readiness for discontinuation or establish the need to secure a new order, receive the training and demonstrate the competence cited above. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. These staff members are also educated and demonstrate competence in the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Recognizing how age, developmental considerations, gender issues, ethnicity, and history of sexual or physical abuse may affect the way in which a patient reacts to physical contact
- Using behavior criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion and how to help patients in meeting these criteria

Ⓜ 9. A sufficient number of staff with direct care responsibility receives additional training to ensure that an appropriate number of staff members are available at all times who are competent to initiate first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. **C** 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital has a plan for providing emergency medical services. **A** 0 1 2 NA

11. The viewpoints of patients who have experienced restraint or seclusion are incorporated into staff training and education to help staff better understand all aspects of restraint and seclusion. **B** 0 1 2 NA

12. Whenever possible, such patients contribute to the training and education curricula and/or participate in staff training and education. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Note: *Requirements related to ongoing education and the continuous assessment of staff competence are addressed in the "Management of Human Resources" chapter.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.40

The initial assessment of each patient at admission or intake assists in obtaining information about the patient that could help minimize the use of restraint or seclusion.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.40

The initial assessment of a patient who is at risk of harming himself or herself or others, including staff, identifies the following (EPs 1–5):

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 1. Techniques, methods, or tools that would help the patient control his or her behavior

2. Not applicable

3. Not applicable

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 4. Pre-existing medical conditions or any physical disabilities and limitations that would place the patient at greater risk during restraint or seclusion

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 5. Any history of sexual or physical abuse that would place the patient at greater psychological risk during restraint or seclusion.

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 6. As appropriate, the patient and/or family helps in identifying such techniques.

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 7. The patient and/or family are educated about the hospital's philosophy on restraint and seclusion to the extent that such information is not clinically contraindicated.

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 8. The family's role, including their notification of a restraint or seclusion episode, is discussed with the patient and, as appropriate, the patient's family.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

9. This is done in conjunction with the patient's right to confidentiality.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

10. The hospital determines whether the patient has an advance directive with respect to behavioral health care and ensures that direct care staff is aware of the behavioral health advance directive.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.50

Nonphysical techniques are the preferred intervention in behavior management.

Element of Performance for PC.12.50

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. Nonphysical techniques are always the preferred intervention.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.60

Restraint or seclusion is limited to emergencies in which there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself, staff, or others, and nonphysical interventions would not be effective.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.60

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 1. Restraint or seclusion is used only when nonphysical interventions are ineffective or not viable and when there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself, staff, or others.

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 2. The type of physical intervention selected considers information learned from the patient's initial assessment.

* Such interventions may include redirecting the patient's focus or employing verbal de-escalation.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

3. The hospital does not permit restraint or seclusion for any other purpose, such as coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation by staff. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The use of restraint or seclusion is not based on a patient's restraint or seclusion history or solely on a history of dangerous behavior. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.12.70

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

A licensed independent practitioner* orders the use of restraint or seclusion.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.70

1. All restraint and seclusion are applied and continued pursuant to an order by the licensed independent practitioner who is primarily responsible for the patient's ongoing care, or his or her licensed independent practitioner designee, or other licensed independent practitioner.† — **A** 0 1 2 NA

2. As soon as possible, but no longer than one hour after the initiation of restraint or seclusion, qualified staff does the following: — **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Notifies and obtains an order (verbal or written) from the licensed independent practitioner
   - Consults with the licensed independent practitioner about the patient's physical and psychological condition

3. The licensed independent practitioner does the following: — **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Reviews with staff the physical and psychological status of the patient
   - Determines whether restraint or seclusion should be continued
   - Supplies staff with guidance in identifying ways to help the patient regain control so that restraint or seclusion can be discontinued
   - Supplies an order

Standard PC.12.80

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The patient's family is notified promptly of the initiation of restraint or seclusion.

Element of Performance for PC.12.80

Ⓜ 1. In cases in which the patient has consented to have the family kept informed about his or her care, treatment, and services and the family has agreed to be notified, staff attempts to contact the family promptly to notify them of the restraint or seclusion episode. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.12.90

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

A licensed independent practitioner sees and evaluates the patient in person.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.90

1. The licensed independent practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's ongoing care, treatment, and services, or his or her licensed independent practitioner designee, or other licensed independent practitioner, evaluates the patient in person within 4 hours of the initiation of restraint or seclusion for patients ages 18 or older and within 2 hours of initiation for children and youth ages 17 and under. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

---

* This standard is not to be construed to limit the authority of a doctor of medicine or osteopathy to delegate tasks to physician assistants and advanced practice nurses to the extent recognized under state law or a state's regulatory mechanism and allowed by the organization.

† Because restraint and seclusion use is limited to emergencies (in which a licensed independent practitioner may not be immediately available), the organization may authorize qualified, trained staff members who are not licensed independent practitioners to initiate restraint or seclusion before an order is obtained from the licensed independent practitioner. In addition, restraints and seclusion may be ordered by licensed practitioners (for example, registered nurses, licensed social workers) if permitted by state law and by the organization.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

2. At the time of the in-person evaluation, the licensed independent practitioner does the following:
   - Works with the patient and staff to identify ways to help the patient regain control
   - Revises the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services as needed
   - If necessary, provides a new written order

A 0 1 2 NA

3. The licensed independent practitioner evaluates the patient in person within 24 hours of the initiation of restraint or seclusion, if the patient is no longer in restraint or seclusion when an original verbal order expires.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. For hospitals that use accreditation for Medicare deemed status purposes, a physician or other licensed independent practitioner must evaluate the patient within one hour of the initiation of restraint or seclusion, as required by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Service's (CMS's) Interim Final Rule for Patient Rights, effective August 1, 1999.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.100

Written or verbal orders for initial and continuing use of restraint and seclusion are time limited.

Rationale for PC.12.100

Time-limited orders do not mean that restraint or seclusion must be applied for the entire length of time for which the order is written. The standard for periodic assessment, the standard for monitoring and assisting, and the standard for reevaluation are intended to encourage the discontinuation of restraint or seclusion as soon as the patient meets the behavior criteria for its discontinuation.

When restraint or seclusion is terminated before the time-limited order expires, the original order can be used to reapply the restraint or seclusion if the patient is at imminent risk of physically harming himself or herself or others, and nonphysical interventions are not effective. However, when the original order expires, a new order for restraint or seclusion is obtained from the licensed independent practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's ongoing care, treatment, and services, or his or her licensed independent practitioner designee, or other licensed independent practitioner.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.100

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Verbal and written orders for restraint and seclusion are limited to the following:
   - 4 hours for patients ages 18 and older
   - 2 hours for children and youth ages 9 to 17
   - 1 hour for children under age 9

A 0 1 2 NA

2. Orders for restraint or seclusion are not written as a standing order or on an as needed basis (that is, PRN).

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. If restraint or seclusion use needs to continue beyond the expiration of the time-limited order, a new order for restraint or seclusion is obtained from the licensed independent practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's ongoing care, treatment, and services, or his or her licensed independent practitioner designee, or other licensed independent practitioner.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.110

Patients in restraint or seclusion are regularly reevaluated.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.110

B 0 1 2 NA

1. By the time the order for restraint or seclusion expires, the patient is evaluated in person by one of the following:
   - The licensed independent practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's ongoing care, treatment, and services
   - His or her licensed independent practitioner designee

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Another licensed independent practitioner
  or
- A qualified, trained individual authorized by the hospital to perform this function

Ⓜ 2. In conjunction with the patient's reevaluation, a new written or verbal order is given by the licensed independent practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's ongoing care, treatment, and services, or his or her licensed independent practitioner designee, or other licensed independent practitioner if the restraint or seclusion is to be continued. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The licensed independent practitioner or other qualified, authorized staff member reevaluates the efficacy of the patient's treatment plan and works with the patient to identify ways to help him or her regain control. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. If the patient's licensed independent practitioner, or his or her licensed independent practitioner designee, is not the licensed independent practitioner who gives the order, the patient's licensed independent practitioner is notified of the patient's status if the restraint or seclusion is continued. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. The patient is reevaluated as follows: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Every 4 hours for adults ages 18 and older
   - Every 2 hours for children and youth ages 9 to 17
   - Every hour for children under age 9

6. The licensed independent practitioner conducts an in-person reevaluation at least every 8 hours for patients ages 18 years and older and every 4 hours for patients ages 17 and younger. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.12.120

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Clinical leaders are told of instances in which patients experience extended or multiple episodes of restraint or seclusion.

Rationale for PC.12.120

Information is communicated to the leadership to do the following:
- Assess whether additional resources are needed to facilitate discontinuation of restraint or seclusion
  or
- Minimize recurrent instances of restraint and seclusion

Elements of Performance for PC.12.120

1. The clinical leaders are immediately notified of any instance in which a patient remains in restraint or seclusion for more than 12 hours or experiences two or more separate episodes of restraint and/or seclusion of any duration within 12 hours. **A** 0 1 2 NA

2. Thereafter, the clinical leaders are notified every 24 hours if either of the above conditions continues. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.12.130

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients in restraint or seclusion are assessed and assisted.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.130

Ⓜ 1. A staff member who is trained and competent in accordance with standard PC.12.30 assesses the patient at the initiation of restraint or seclusion and every 15 minutes thereafter. **C** 0 1 2 NA

2. This assessment includes, as appropriate to the type of restraint or seclusion, the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Signs of any injury associated with applying restraint or seclusion
   - Nutrition and hydration
   - Circulation and range of motion in the extremities

- Vital signs
- Hygiene and elimination
- Physical and psychological status and comfort
- Readiness for discontinuation of restraint or seclusion

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Staff helps patients meet behavior criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.140

Patients in restraint or seclusion are monitored.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.140

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Monitoring is done through continuous in-person observation by an assigned staff member who is competent and trained in accordance with standard PC.12.30.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. After the first hour, a patient in seclusion without restraints may be continuously monitored using simultaneous video and audio equipment, if consistent with the patient's condition or wishes.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. If the patient is in a physical hold, a second staff person is assigned to observe the patient.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.150

Restraint and seclusion use are discontinued when the patient meets the behavior criteria for their discontinuation.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.150

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. As early as feasible in the restraint or seclusion process, the patient is made aware of the rationale for restraint or seclusion and the behavior criteria for its discontinuation.*

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Restraint or seclusion is discontinued as soon as the patient meets his or her behavior criteria.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.160

The patient and staff participate in a debriefing about the restraint or seclusion episode.

Rationale for PC.12.160

Debriefing is important in reducing the recurrent use of restraint and seclusion.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.160

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The patient and, if appropriate, the patient's family participate with staff members who were involved in the episode and who are available in a debriefing about each episode of restraint or seclusion.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The debriefing occurs as soon as possible and appropriate, but no longer than 24 hours after the episode.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The debriefing is used to do the following:
   - Identify what led to the incident and what could have been handled differently
   - Ascertain that the patient's physical well-being, psychological comfort, and right to privacy were addressed
   - Counsel the patient for any trauma that may have resulted from the incident
   - When indicated, modify the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Information obtained and documented from debriefings is used in performance improvement activities.

* Examples of behavior criteria include the ability of a patient to contract for safety, whether a patient is oriented to the environment, and/or cessation of verbal threats.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard PC.12.170

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medical records document that the use of restraint or seclusion is consistent with hospital policy.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.170

Ⓜ 1. The use of restraint or seclusion is recorded in the patient's medical record. — **C** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 2. The focus of the entry(ies) is on the patient. — **C** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 3. The medical record contains the following documentation: — **C** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA
- That the patient and/or family was told of the hospital's policy on restraint
- Any pre-existing medical conditions or any physical disabilities that would place the patient at greater risk during restraint and seclusion
- Any history of sexual or physical abuse that would place the patient at greater psychological risk during restraint or seclusion
- Each episode of use
- The circumstances that led to restraint or seclusion
- Consideration or failure of nonphysical interventions
- The rationale for the type of physical intervention selected
- Notification of the patient's family, as appropriate
- Written orders for use
- Behavior criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion
- Informing the patient of behavior criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion
- Each verbal order received from a licensed independent practitioner
- Each in-person evaluation and reevaluation of the patient
- 15-minute assessments of the patient's status
- Assistance provided to the patient to help him or her meet the behavior criteria for discontinuing restraint or seclusion
- Continuous monitoring
- Debriefing of the patient with staff
- Any injuries and treatment for these injuries
- Any deaths

4. Documentation is done in a manner that allows for data to be collected and analyzed for performance improvement activities (such as a restraint and seclusion log). — **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Standard PC.12.180

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital collects data on the use of restraint and seclusion.

Rationale for PC.12.180

The hospital collects restraint and seclusion data to monitor and improve its performance of processes that involve risks or may result in sentinel events. It uses the data to do the following:
- Ascertain that restraint and seclusion are used only as emergency intervention
- Identify opportunities for incrementally reducing the rate and increasing the safety of restraint and seclusion use
- Identify any need to redesign care processes

Elements of Performance for PC.12.180

1. The leaders determine the frequency with which data are aggregated. — **B** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. Individual identifiers are used. — **A** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 3. Data on all restraint and seclusion episodes are collected from and classified for all settings/units/locations by the following: — **C** | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA
- Shift
- Staff who initiated the process

- The length of each episode
- Date and time each episode was initiated
- Day of the week each episode was initiated
- The type of restraint used
- Whether injuries were sustained by the patient or staff
- Age of the patient
- Gender of the patient

Particular attention is paid to the following (EPs 4–7):

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Multiple instances of restraint or seclusion experienced by a patient within a 12-hour time frame

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The number of episodes per patient

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Instances of restraint or seclusion that extend beyond 12 consecutive hours

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Use of psychoactive medications as an alternative for or to enable discontinuation of restraint or seclusion

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Licensed independent practitioners participate in measuring and assessing use of restraint and seclusion for all patients in the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.12.190

Hospital policies and procedures address prevention of restraint and seclusion and, when employed, guide their use.

Elements of Performance for PC.12.190

Hospital policies and procedures include appropriate detail that addresses the following:

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Staffing levels

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Staff competence and training

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The initial assessment of the patient

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The role of nonphysical techniques in behavior management

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Time-out

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Limiting restraint or seclusion to emergencies

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Notification of the patient's family when restraint or seclusion is initiated

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Ordering of restraint and seclusion by a licensed independent practitioner

B 0 1 2 NA

9. In-person evaluations of the patient in restraint or seclusion

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Initiation of restraint and seclusion by staff other than a licensed independent practitioner

B 0 1 2 NA

11. Time-limited orders

B 0 1 2 NA

12. Reassessment of a patient in restraint or seclusion

B 0 1 2 NA

13. Monitoring the patient in restraint or seclusion

B 0 1 2 NA

14. Discontinuation of restraint or seclusion

B 0 1 2 NA

15. Post-restraint and seclusion practices

B 0 1 2 NA

16. Reporting injuries and deaths to the hospital's leadership and appropriate external agencies consistent with applicable law and regulation

B 0 1 2 NA

17. Documentation

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

18. Data collection and the integration of restraint and seclusion into performance improvement activities

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Standards for Additional Special Procedures

Operative or Other High-Risk Procedures and/or the Administration of Moderate or Deep Sedation or Anesthesia

Operative or other procedures and the administration of sedation or anesthesia often occur simultaneously. However, procedures do occur without sedation, and sedation or anesthesia is administered for noninvasive procedures (hyperbaric treatment, CT scan, MRI). Therefore, the following standards address both operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Whenever an operative or other procedure is conducted, whether or not sedation or anesthesia is administered, appropriate staff must be involved in planning for and providing care to the patient. All procedures carry risk, but that risk is increased when sedation or anesthesia is administered.

The standards for sedation and anesthesia care apply when patients in any setting receive, for any purpose, by any route, the following:

- General, spinal, or other major regional anesthesia
  or
- Moderate or deep sedation (with or without analgesia) that, in the manner used, may be reasonably expected to result in the loss of protective reflexes

Because sedation is a continuum, it is not always possible to predict how an individual patient receiving sedation will respond. Therefore, each hospital develops specific, appropriate protocols for the care of patients receiving sedation. These protocols are consistent with professional standards and address at least the following:

- Sufficient qualified individuals present to perform the procedure and to monitor the patient throughout administration and recovery. The individuals providing moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia have at a minimum had competency-based education, training, and experience in the following:
  1. Evaluating patients before performing moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia.
  2. Performing the moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia, including rescuing patients who slip into a deeper-than-desired level of sedation or analgesia. These include the following:
     a. Moderate sedation—are qualified to rescue patients from deep sedation and are competent to manage a compromised airway and to provide adequate oxygenation and ventilation
     b. Deep sedation—are qualified to rescue patients from general anesthesia and are competent to manage an unstable cardiovascular system as well as a compromised airway and inadequate oxygenation and ventilation
- Appropriate equipment for care and resuscitation
- Appropriate monitoring of vital signs, including, but not limited to, heart rates and oxygenation using pulse oximetry equipment, respiratory frequency and adequacy of pulmonary ventilation, the monitoring of blood pressure at regular intervals, and cardiac monitoring (by EKG or use of continuous cardiac monitoring device) in patients with significant cardiovascular disease or when dysrhythmias are anticipated or detected
- Documentation of care
- Monitoring of outcomes

Definitions of four levels of sedation and anesthesia include the following:

- **Minimal sedation (anxiolysis)**
  A drug-induced state during which patients respond normally to verbal commands. Although cognitive function and coordination may be impaired, ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected.

- **Moderate sedation/analgesia ("conscious sedation")**
  A drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients respond purposefully to verbal commands (note, reflex withdrawal from a painful stimulus is not considered a purposeful response)—either alone or accompanied by light tactile stimulation. No interventions are required to maintain a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation is adequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.
- **Deep sedation/analgesia**
  A drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients cannot be easily aroused but respond purposefully after repeated or painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function may be impaired. Patients may require assistance in maintaining a patent airway and spontaneous ventilation may be inadequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.
- **Anesthesia**
  Consists of general anesthesia and spinal or major regional anesthesia. It does not include local anesthesia. General anesthesia is a drug-induced loss of consciousness during which patients are not arousable, even by painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function is often impaired. Patients often require assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and positive pressure ventilation may be required because of depressed spontaneous ventilation or drug-induced depression of neuromuscular function. Cardiovascular function may be impaired.

Standard PC.13.10

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.13.20

Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.

Rationale for PC.13.20

Because the response to procedures is not always predictable and sedation-to-anesthesia is a continuum, it is not always possible to predict how an individual patient will respond. Therefore, qualified individuals are trained in professional standards and techniques to manage patients in the case of a potentially harmful event.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.20

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Sufficient numbers of qualified staff (in addition to the individual* performing the procedure) are present† to evaluate the patient, help with the procedure, provide the sedation and/or anesthesia, monitor, and recover the patient.

A 0 1 2 NA
2. Individuals administering moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia are qualified and have the appropriate credentials to manage patients at whatever level of sedation or anesthesia is achieved, either intentionally or unintentionally.

A 0 1 2 NA
3. A registered nurse supervises perioperative nursing care.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Appropriate equipment to monitor the patient's physiologic status is available.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Appropriate equipment to administer intravenous fluids and drugs, including blood and blood components, is available as needed.

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Resuscitation capabilities are available.

The following must occur before the operative and other procedures or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia (EPs 7–10):

* Effective July 1, 2005.

† For organizations providing obstetric or emergency operative services, this means they can provide anesthesia services as required by law and regulation.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 7. The anticipated needs of the patient are assessed to plan for the appropriate level of post-procedure care. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Preprocedural education, treatments, and services are provided according to the plan for care, treatment, and services. **C** 0 1 2 NA

9. Conduct a "time out" immediately before starting the procedure as described in the Universal Protocol.*

   Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at the Universal Protocol, Requirement 1C.*

10. A presedation or preanesthesia assessment is conducted. **A** 0 1 2 NA

11. Before sedating or anesthetizing a patient, a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges plans or concurs with the planned anesthesia. **A** 0 1 2 NA

12. The patient is reevaluated immediately before moderate or deep sedation and before anesthesia induction. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.13.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients are monitored during the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.30

1. Appropriate methods are used to continuously monitor oxygenation, ventilation, and circulation during procedures that may affect the patient's physiological status. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The procedure and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia for each patient is documented in the medical record. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.13.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients are monitored immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.40

1. The patient's status is assessed immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Each patient's physiological status, mental status, and pain level are monitored. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. Monitoring is at a level consistent with the potential effect of the procedure and/or sedation or anesthesia. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. Patients are discharged from the recovery area and the hospital by a qualified licensed independent practitioner or according to rigorously applied criteria approved by the clinical leaders. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Patients who have received sedation or anesthesia in the outpatient setting are discharged in the company of a responsible, designated adult. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Additional Special Procedures

Standard PC.13.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Electroconvulsive therapy is used with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.50

1. Written policies regulate electroconvulsive therapy. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Whenever electroconvulsive therapy is used, the procedure is adequately justified and documented in the patient's medical record.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Before initiating electroconvulsive therapy for a child or youth, two qualified, experienced child psychiatrists who are not directly involved in treating the child or youth do the following:
   - Examine the child or youth
   - Consult with the psychiatrist responsible for the child or youth
   - Document their concurrence with the treatment in the child's or youth's medical record

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Written consent for any electroconvulsive therapy is obtained from the patient and documented in the clinical/case record.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.13.60

Psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for emotional, mental, or behavioral disorders are performed with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.60

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Written policies and procedures regulate psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for mental, emotional, or behavioral disorders.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Whenever these procedures are used, they are adequately justified and documented in the patient's medical record.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.13.70

Use of behavior management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.

Rationale for PC.13.70

Behavior management and treatment interventions should be therapeutic interventions that foster adaptive behaviors and not used exclusively for behavior control. Policies and procedures should require that the selection of interventions considers both appropriateness and minimizing restrictiveness of interventions.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.70

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. When behavior management procedures are used, they are included in the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Written policies describe the following:
   - The conditions under which specific behavior management procedures can be used and when they should not be used
   - That any behavior management and plan for care, treatment, and services that includes the use of aversive procedures is reviewed and approved by both appropriate clinical leaders and a person(s) external to the hospital, such as an outside expert, an advocate, or a human rights committee
   - That no procedure that physically hurts or is a psychological risk to the patient is allowed
   - Time-outs are limited to no more than 30 minutes
   - Time-outs occur in an unlocked room
   - Time-outs educate the patient about the conditions under which time-outs are used
   - Time-outs prohibit the use of intimidation, force, or threat

A 0 1 2 NA

3. At a minimum, the following are prohibited:
   - Procedures that deny any basic needs, such as nutritional diet, water, shelter, and essential, safe, and appropriate clothing

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Corporal punishment
- Fear-eliciting procedures
- Any behavior management and treatment intervention implemented by another patient
- Mechanical restraint and seclusion*

4. The hospital uses educational and positive reinforcement techniques (for example, alternative adaptive behaviors) wherever possible. **B** 0 1 2 NA

5. When more restrictive techniques are clinically necessary, the least restrictive alternative is used to avoid harm to the patient. **B** 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital protects the patient's physical safety. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Patients and, as appropriate, their families participate in selecting behavior management and treatment interventions. **C** 0 1 2 NA

8. Other individuals may help implement a patient's behavior management program only as follows: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - If it is conducted as part of a structured treatment plan
   - If it is conducted under the supervision of qualified staff
   - If it is limited to empowering individuals to provide positive reinforcement
   - If it does not become abusive

9. Group contingencies are based on collective group outcomes and not based on a single patient's behavior. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 10. Qualified staff reviews, evaluates, and approves all behavior management procedures. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 11. Time-out and procedures using restraining devices or aversive techniques are used only consistently with the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services, policies and procedures, and state and federal laws. **C** 0 1 2 NA

12. At a minimum, the following are included in the plan for care, treatment, and services and documented in the record: **A** 0 1 2 NA
    - Target behavior
    - Adaptive/replacement behavior
    - Method of implementation—strategy, support, teaching methods, motivation and reward, if used, frequency, and circumstances under which the plan will be implemented
    - Condition for discontinuation
    - All interventions attempted

Standard PC.14.10
Not applicable

Standard PC.14.20
Not applicable

Standard PC.14.30
Not applicable

* The use of mechanical restraint and seclusion as treatment interventions under these standards is prohibited other than for patients who exhibit intractable behavior that is severely self-injurious or injurious to others, have not responded to traditional interventions, and are unable to contract with staff for safety (that is, understand the concept of, and act on, criteria for the discontinuation of restraint or seclusion). When restraint or seclusion is used in an emergency situation, its use needs to be in compliance with standards PC.12.10 through PC.12.190.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Discharge or Transfer

Patients may be discharged from the hospital entirely or discharged or transferred to another level of care, treatment, and services, to different health professionals, or to settings for continued services. The hospital's processes for transfer or discharge are based on the patients' assessed needs. To facilitate discharge or transfer, the hospital assesses the patient's needs, plans for discharge or transfer, facilitates the discharge or transfer process, and helps to ensure that continuity of care, treatment, and services is maintained.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.15.10

A process addresses the needs for continuing care, treatment, and services after discharge or transfer.

Element of Performance for PC.15.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The process addresses the following:
   - The reason(s) for transfer or discharge
   - The conditions under which transfer or discharge can occur
   - Shifting responsibility for a patient's care from one clinician, organization, organizational program, or service to another (which could include transferring complete responsibility for the patient and his or her care, treatment, and services to others or referring the patient to others, such as one or more agencies or professionals, to provide one or more specific services)
   - Mechanisms for internal and external transfer
   - The accountability and responsibility for the patient's safety during transfer of both the hospital initiating the transfer and the organization receiving the patient

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.15.20

The transfer or discharge of a patient to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.

Rationale for PC.15.20

For some patients, effective planning addresses how needs will be met as they move to the next level of care, treatment, and services. For other patients, planning will consist of a clear understanding of how to access services in the future should the need arise.

Elements of Performance for PC.15.20

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. The patient's needs for continuing care to meet physical and psychosocial needs are identified.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Patients are told in a timely manner of the need to plan for discharge or transfer to another organization or level of care.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. Planning for transfer or discharge involves the patient and all appropriate licensed independent practitioners, staff, and family members involved in the patient's care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. When the patient is transferred, information provided to the patient includes the following:
   - The reason they are being transferred
   - Alternatives to transfer, if any

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. The discharge planning process is initiated early in the care, treatment, and services process.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. When the patient is discharged, information provided to patients includes the following:
   - The reason they are being discharged
   - The anticipated need for continued care, treatment, and services* after discharge

* Available services include, as appropriate, special education, adult day care, case management, home health services, hospice, long term care facilities, ambulatory care, support groups, rehabilitation services, and community mental health services.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 7. When indicated, the patient is educated about how to obtain further care, treatment, and services to meet his or her identified needs. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. When indicated and before discharge, the hospital arranges for or helps the family arrange for services needed to meet the patient's needs after discharge. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. Written discharge instructions in a form the patient can understand are given to the patient and/or those responsible for providing continuing care. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.15.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

When patients are transferred or discharged, appropriate information related to the care, treatment, and services provided is exchanged with other service providers.

Rationale for PC.15.30

A patient may receive care, treatment, and services in many settings and may move from one hospital or provider to another. To facilitate the continuity of care, treatment, and services, information is provided to any organization or provider to which the patient is accepted, transferred, or discharged.

Elements of Performance for PC.15.30

Ⓜ 1. The hospital communicates appropriate information to any organization or provider to which the patient is transferred or discharged. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The information shared includes the following, as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- The reason for transfer or discharge
- The patient's physical and psychosocial status
- A summary of care, treatment, and services provided and progress toward goals
- Community resources or referrals provided to the patient

Waived Testing

The federal regulation governing laboratory testing, known as the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA '88), classifies testing into four complexity levels: high complexity, moderate complexity, PPM (Provider Performed Microscopy, a sub-set of moderate complexity), and waived testing. The high, moderate, and PPM levels, otherwise called non-waived testing, have specific and detailed requirements regarding personnel qualifications, quality assurance, quality control, and other systems. Joint Commission requirements for the tests and laboratories or sites that perform them are located in the *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Laboratory and Point-of-Care Testing* (*CAMLAB*).

Waived testing is the most common complexity level performed by caregivers at the patient's bedside or point of care. The same laboratory test may be available by more than one method within a hospital, and those methods may be of different complexity levels. The list of methods that are approved as waived is under constant revision, so it is advisable to check the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), or CMS' Web sites for the most up-to-date information regarding test categorization and complete CLIA requirements:
- http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/clia/index.html
- http://www.phppo.cdc.gov/clia
- http://www.cms.hhs.gov/clia

CLIA '88 identifies laboratory testing as an activity that occurs, not defined as "occurring" at a specific location. Any activity that evaluates any substance removed from a human body and translates that evaluation to a result becomes a laboratory test. The results may be stated as a number, presence or absence of a cell or reaction, or an interpretation, such as what occurs when record-

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

ing a urine color. Test results that are used to assess a patient's condition or make a clinical decision about a patient are governed by CLIA '88.

Tests that produce a result measured as a number are called "quantitative" and are usually performed with the assistance of some type of instrument. Tests that produce a negative or positive result, such as occult bloods and urine pregnancy screens, are termed "qualitative" and are usually known as manual tests. Any test with analysis steps that rely on the use of an instrument to produce a result is an instrument-based test.

When a patient performs a test on himself or herself (for example, whole blood glucose testing by a patient on his or her own meter cleared by the FDA for home use), the action is not regulated. Testing performed by one individual on another individual while carrying out professional responsibilities is an activity regulated by CLIA '88. This distinction is important when caring for patients who monitor their own glucose or prothrombin times with home devices.

Standard PC.16.10

The hospital establishes policies and procedures that define the context in which waived test results are used in patient care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Quantitative test result reports in the clinical record are accompanied by reference ranges* specific to the test method used and are appropriate to the population served.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Criteria for confirmatory testing for each test, qualitative or quantitative, is specified in the written procedure as dictated by clinical usage and methodology limitations.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Actual usage is consistent with the hospital's policies and the manufacturer's recommendations for each waived test.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.20

The hospital identifies the staff responsible for performing and supervising waived testing.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.20

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Staff members who perform testing are identified.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Staff members who direct or supervise testing are identified.

   Note: *These individuals may be employees of the hospital, contracted staff, or employees of a contracted service.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.30

Staff performing tests have adequate, specific training and orientation to perform the tests and demonstrate satisfactory levels of competence.

Rationale for PC.16.30

For waived tests to be performed properly, the staff performing them must be qualified to do so. Staff members who perform waived testing have specific training in each test performed. This training may be acquired through hospital or other training programs, such as those provided by other health care organizations or manufacturers.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.30

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Current competence of testing staff is demonstrated.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 2. Each staff member who performs testing has been trained specifically to each test he or she is authorized to perform. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Each staff member who performs testing has been oriented according to the hospital's specific needs. **C** 0 1 2 NA

4. Testing that requires the use of an instrument is performed by staff with adequate and specific training on the use and care of that instrument. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Competence is assessed according to hospital policy at defined intervals, but at least at the time of orientation and annually thereafter. **C** 0 1 2 NA

6. These assessments have considered the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The frequency by which staff members perform tests
   - The technical backgrounds of the staff
   - The complexity of the test methodology and the consequences of an inaccurate result

7. Methods to assess current competency include at least two of the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Performing a test on an unknown specimen
   - Having the supervisor or qualified delegate periodically observe routine work
   - Monitoring each user's quality control performance
   - Having written testing that is specific to the method assessed

8. The hospital evaluates and documents the information listed above. **B** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *All staff who perform instrument-based testing, including but not limited to physicians, licensed independent practitioners, contracted staff, and RNs, must participate in training and competence demonstrations.*

Standard PC.16.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Approved policies and procedures governing specific testing-related processes are current and readily available.

Rationale for PC.16.40

Current and up-to-date policies and procedures are an important reference tool in managing laboratory testing activities, particularly when individual staff members perform them infrequently. Testing policies and procedures include requirements that are in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations regarding all of the following, as applicable:

- Specimen type (for example, a method for whole blood is not used for spinal fluid)
- Storage considerations for test components (for example, compliance with directions such as store away from direct light, temperature requirements, open container expiration dates, and so forth)
- Instrument maintenance and function checks such as calibration
- Quality control frequency and type
- Result follow-up recommendations (for example, out-of-range results' recommendation for retesting)
- Tests approved by the FDA for home use only are not used for professional purposes (for example, glucose meters cleared for home use only are not used in a hospital setting by nursing staff except as patient education)

Elements of Performance for PC.16.40

1. Written policies and procedures address all the following items: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Specimen collection, identification, and required labeling, as appropriate
   - Specimen preservation, as appropriate
   - Instrument calibration
   - Quality control and remedial action
   - Equipment performance evaluation
   - Test performance

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The policies and procedures for each item are applicable to the specific hospital.

   Note: *Reference to a manufacturer's manual is acceptable if appropriate modifications have been made to customize the manual's content for the hospital.*

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Current and complete policies and procedures are readily available to the person performing the test.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The director named on the waived testing certificate or a designee approves policies and procedures at defined intervals.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.50

Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.50

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital has a written quality control plan that specifies how procedures will be controlled for quality, establishes timetables, and explains the rationale for choice of procedures and timetables.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Quality control procedures are performed at least as frequently as recommended by the manufacturer, according to the hospital's policies.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. For instrument-based waived testing, quality control requirements include two levels of control, if commercially available.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Quality control procedures are performed at least once each day on each instrument used for patient testing.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The documented quality control rationale is based on the following:
   - How the test is used
   - Reagent stability
   - Manufacturers' recommendations
   - The hospital's experience with the test
   - Currently accepted guidelines

B 0 1 2 NA

6. At a minimum, manufacturers' instructions are followed.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.60

Appropriate quality control and test records are maintained.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.60

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. All quality control test results are documented, including internal, external, liquid, and electronic.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Test results are documented.

Note: *Test results may be located in the clinical record.*

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Quality control records, instrument problems, and individual results are correlated.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. A formal log is not required, but a functional audit trail is maintained that allows retrieval of results and associated quality control values for a minimum of two years.

Note: *The following standards apply to hospitals that store or issue tissue, which may include areas outside of the clinical laboratory, for example, surgery and outpatient centers and tissue banks. Examples of tissue specimens that might be found in a hospital include bone, cornea, skin, heart valves/conduits, tendons, fascia, dura, bone marrow, veins, arteries, cartilage, sperm, embryos, eggs, stem cells, cord blood, synthetic tissue (artificially prepared, human and nonhuman based), and other cellular- and tissue-based transplant or implant products.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard PC.17.10*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital uses standardized procedures to acquire, receive, store, and issue tissues.

Elements of Performance for PC.17.10

The hospital develops, maintains, and follows procedures to do the following:

1. Assign responsibility for overseeing the tissue program throughout the hospital including storage and issuance activity. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. Validate that source facilities who supply tissues are licensed by state agencies, and/or registered as a tissue establishment with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Coordinate tissue ordering, receipt, storage, and issuance throughout the hospital. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Transport, handle, store, and use tissue according to the source facilities' or manufacturers' (for example, for synthetic tissue) written directions. — **C** 0 1 2 NA
5. Log in all incoming tissue. — **C** 0 1 2 NA
6. Maintain continuous temperature monitoring for storage refrigerators and freezers. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. Maintain daily records to show that tissues were stored at the required temperatures. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *Main types of tissue storage used are "ambient" room temperature (for example, freeze-dried bone), refrigerated, frozen (for example, deep freezing colder than –40°C), and liquid nitrogen.*
8. Storage equipment has functional alarms and emergency back-up. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
9. Comply with state and/or federal regulations when acting as a source facility that supplies tissues. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
10. Verify at receipt that package integrity is met and transport temperature range was controlled and acceptable. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.17.20†

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital's record keeping permits the traceability of all tissues from the donor or source facility to all recipients or other final disposition.

Elements of Performance for PC.17.20

1. The hospital's records permit tracing of any tissue from the donor or source facility to all recipients or other final dispositions, including discarding of tissue. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's records track and identify materials used to prepare or process tissues and instructions used for preparation. — **C** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital's records identify the following: — **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Identity of staff involved in preparing or issuing tissue
   - Identity of staff who accepts the tissue
   - Dates and times of the preceding activities
4. The hospital's records include documentation in the recipient's clinical record of tissue use, including documentation of the unique identifier of the tissue. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital's records including storage temperatures, and all superseded procedures, manuals, and publications are retained for a minimum of ten years, or longer if required by state and/or federal laws. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

* Effective July 1, 2005

† Effective July 1, 2005

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital's records document the source facility, the original numeric or alphanumeric donor and lot identification, all recipients or other final dispositions of each tissue, and expiration dates, and are retained for a minimum of ten years beyond the date of distribution, transplantation, disposition, or expiration of tissue (whichever is latest), or longer if required by state and/or federal laws.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital that receives tissue provides a system that fully complies with the completion and return of tissue usage information cards requested by source facilities.

   Note: *Regarding protected health information, the HIPAA Privacy Rule provides at 45 CFR §164.512: "Uses and disclosures for which consent, an authorization, or opportunity to agree or object is not required…. (h) Standard: uses and disclosures for cadaveric organ, eye or tissue donation purposes.*"

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.17.30*

The hospital has a defined process to investigate adverse events to tissue or donor infections.

Rationale for PC.17.30

Instances of tissue-borne infection in recipients of donor tissues are well-documented. Organisms that have been documented to be transmitted from infected donors subsequent to tissue transplant include HIV, Hepatitis B and C, and Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD). Recipients may also contract bacterial or fungal infections through contamination of tissue products during transportation, storage, or handling.

Effective communication of an adverse event directly related to tissue use is critical to patient safety. A hospital may become aware of an adverse event directly related to tissue use through external notification or internal detection. Prompt investigation of each event provides response and treatment to recipients affected by the infected tissue and prevents further implantation of the infected tissue(s).

Elements of Performance for PC.17.30

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Procedures are in place to investigate recipient adverse events, including disease transmission or other complication(s), suspected of being directly related to tissue use.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. Cases of post-transplant infections or adverse events are promptly reported to the source facility.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Tissue reported by the source facility as the cause of possible infection or tissue involved in an event that may have contaminated the product are sequestered.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Recipients of tissue from donors who are subsequently found to have HIV, HTLV-I/II, viral hepatitis, or other infectious agents known to be transmissible by tissue, are identified and informed of infection risk.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Procedures have been followed when adverse or suspected events have occurred.

* Effective July 1, 2005.

Medication* Management

Overview

Medication management is often an important component in the palliative, symptomatic, and curative treatment of many diseases and conditions. A safe medication management system addresses a hospital's medication processes, including the following (as applicable):

- Selection and procurement
- Storage
- Ordering and transcribing
- Preparing and dispensing
- Administration
- Monitoring

Effective and safe medication management involves multiple services and disciplines working closely together. These standards address activities involving various individuals within a hospital's medication management system, such as licensed independent practitioners and other health care staff involved in medication management processes.

A well-planned and implemented medication management system supports patient safety and improves the quality of care by doing the following:

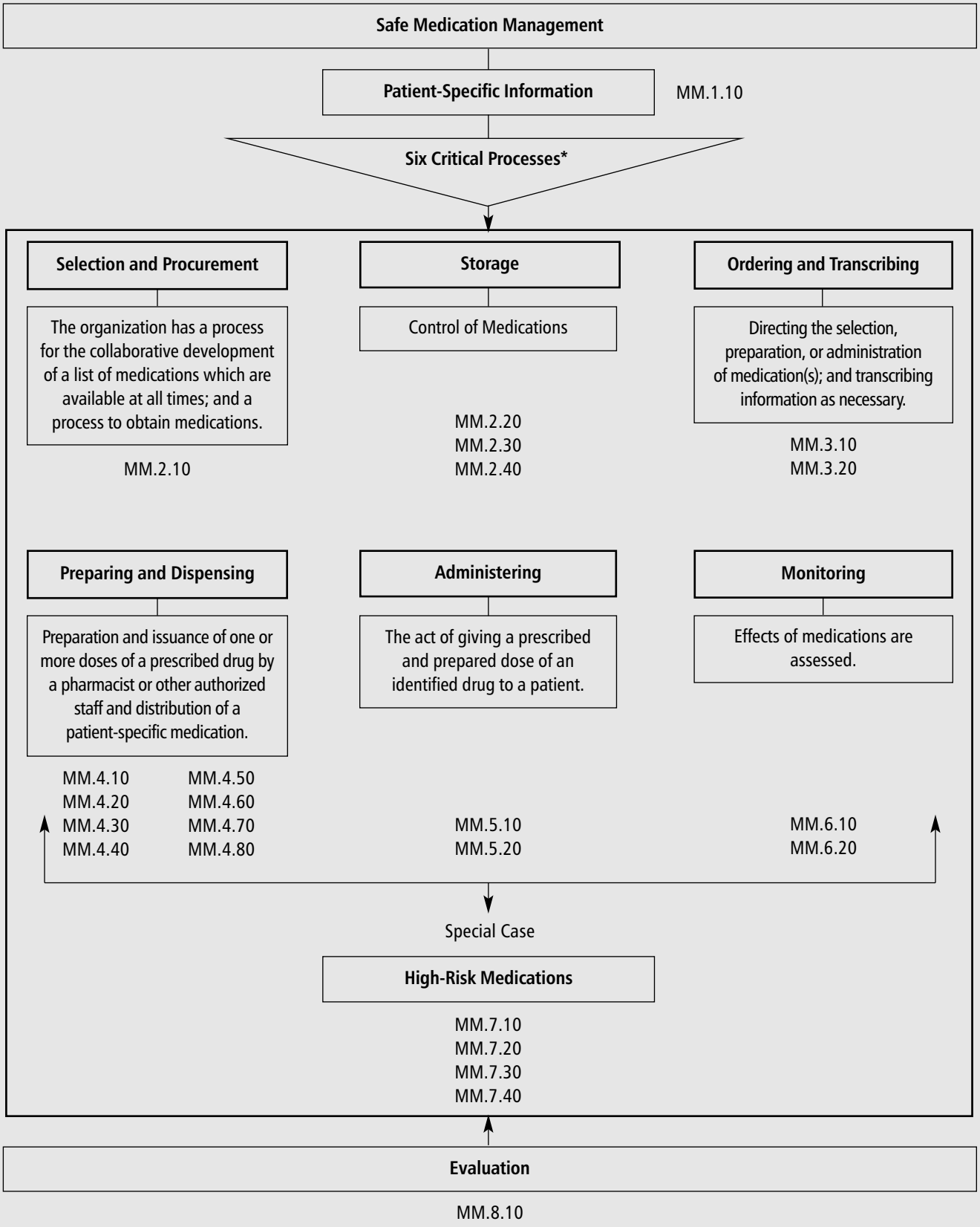
- Reducing practice variation, errors, and misuse
- Monitoring medication management processes with regard to efficiency, quality, and safety
- Standardizing equipment and processes across the hospital to improve the medication management system
- Using evidence-based good practices to develop medication management processes
- Managing critical processes associated with medication management (depicted in the chart on page MM-2) to promote safe medication management throughout the hospital
- Handling all medications in the same manner, including sample medications

An effective medication management system includes mechanisms for reporting potential and actual medication-related errors and a process to improve medication management processes and patient safety based on this information. The most effective feedback and improvement systems usually operate in hospitals that have a nonpunitive culture.

The "Medication Management" chapter (MM.1.10 through MM.8.10) addresses critical medication management processes, including those undertaken by the hospital and those provided through contracted pharmacy services. When pharmacy services are provided on a contracted basis, the contract addresses responsibility for these standards and performance expectations. A hospital that contracts with a pharmacy for services must monitor the performance of contracted services.

The following chart illustrates one of the many ways of visualizing the critical processes within medication management.

* For the purpose of these standards, *medication* includes prescription medications, sample medications, herbal remedies, vitamins, nutraceuticals, over-the-counter drugs, vaccines, diagnostic and contrast agents used on or administered to persons to diagnose, treat, or prevent disease or other abnormal conditions; radioactive medications; respiratory therapy treatments; parenteral nutrition; blood derivatives; intravenous solutions (plain, with electrolytes and/or drugs); and any product designated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a drug. The definition of *medication* does not include enteral nutrition solutions (which are considered food products), oxygen, and other medical gases.



** This chart identifies critical medication management processes and associated standards. The applicability and sequencing of these activities may vary from hospital to hospital.*

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

adverse drug event
licensed independent practitioner
medication
medication error
medication management
monitoring
pharmacy

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this chapter. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

Patient-Specific Information

MM.1.10 Patient-specific information is readily accessible to those involved in the medication management system.

Selection and Procurement

MM.2.10 Medications available for dispensing or administration (including stock medications) are selected, listed, and procured based on criteria.

Storage

MM.2.20 Medications are properly and safely stored.

MM.2.30 Emergency medications and/or supplies, if any, are consistently available, controlled, and secured.

MM.2.40 A process is established to safely manage medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families.

Ordering and Transcribing

MM.3.10 Only medications needed to treat the patient's condition are ordered, provided, or administered.

MM.3.20 Medication orders are written clearly and transcribed accurately.

Preparing and Dispensing

MM.4.10 All prescriptions or medication orders are reviewed for appropriateness.

MM.4.20 Medications are prepared safely.

MM.4.30 Medications are labeled.

MM.4.40 Medications are dispensed safely.

MM.4.50 The hospital has a system for safely providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.

MM.4.70 Medications dispensed by the hospital are retrieved when recalled or discontinued by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration for safety reasons.

MM.4.80 The hospital has a process to address medications that are returned to the pharmacy or the hospital.

Administration

MM.5.10 Medications are safely and accurately administered.

MM.5.20 Self-administered medications are safely and accurately administered.

Monitoring

MM.6.10 The effects of medication(s) on patients are monitored.

MM.6.20 The hospital responds to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors.

MM.7.10 The hospital develops processes for managing high-risk or high-alert medications.

MM.7.40 Investigational medications are safely controlled and administered.

Evaluation

MM.8.10 The hospital evaluates its medication management system.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Patient-Specific Information

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.1.10

Patient-specific information is readily accessible to those involved in the medication management system.

Rationale for MM.1.10

A major cause of medication-related sentinel events and medication errors is a lack of information. Licensed independent practitioners and health care staff who participate in the medication management system need access to important information about each patient in order to do the following:

- Facilitate continuity of care, treatment, and services
- Create an accurate medication history and a current list of medications (also known as a drug profile)
- Safely order, prepare, dispense, administer, and monitor medications, as appropriate

Elements of Performance for MM.1.10

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. A written policy describes the minimum amount of information about the patient that is to be available to those involved in medication management.

   Note: *The hospital defines who has access to this information;* see *standard IM.2.10.*

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

2. At a minimum, the information includes the following:
   - The patient's age
   - The patient's sex
   - The patient's current medications
   - The patient's diagnoses, comorbidities, and concurrently occurring conditions
   - The patient's relevant laboratory values
   - The patient's allergies and past sensitivities

   As appropriate to the patient, the hospital also includes information regarding the following:
   - Weight and height
   - Pregnancy and lactation status
   - Any other information required by the hospital for safe medication management

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 3. The information is accessible when needed (except in emergency situations when time does not permit) to licensed independent practitioners and other health care staff.

Selection and Procurement

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.2.10

Medications available for dispensing or administration (including stock medications) are selected, listed, and procured based on criteria.

Note: *The formulary is synonymous with the list of medications available for use.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for MM.2.10

1. Members of the medical staff, licensed independent practitioners and health care staff involved in ordering, dispensing, administering, and/or monitoring effects of medications develop written criteria for determining what medications are available for dispensing or administration. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. At a minimum, the criteria include the indication for use, effectiveness, risks (including propensity for medication errors, abuse potential, and sentinel events), and costs. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. A list of medications for dispensing or administration (including strength and dosage form) is maintained and readily available. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *Sample medications are not required to be on this list.*
4. Processes and mechanisms are established to monitor patient responses to a newly added medication before the medication is made available for dispensing or administration within the hospital. **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Medications designated as available for dispensing or administration are reviewed at least annually based on emerging safety and efficacy information. **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. The hospital has processes to approve and procure medications that are not on the hospital's medication list. **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. The hospital has processes to address medication shortages and outages, including the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Communicating with prescribers and staff who participate in the medication management system
   - Developing approved substitution protocols
   - Educating licensed independent practitioners and health care staff who participate in the medication management system about these protocols
   - Obtaining medications in the event of a disaster

Storage

Standard MM.2.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications are properly and safely stored.

Note: *The following elements of performance also apply to emergency medications. Additional requirements for emergency medications are addressed at standard MM.2.30.*

Elements of Performance for MM.2.20

Ⓜ 1. Only approved medications are routinely stocked or stored.* **A** 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Medications are stored under conditions suitable for product stability. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Unauthorized persons, in accordance with the hospital's policy and law or regulation, cannot obtain access to medications. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Controlled substances are stored to prevent diversion and according to state and federal laws and regulations. **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. All expired, damaged, and/or contaminated medications are segregated until they are removed from the hospital. **A** 0 1 2 NA

* **Note:** See *standard MM.2.40 for the exception to this standard: The hospital has a process to safely manage medications brought in by the patient or the patient's family.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

6. Identify and, at a minimum, annually review a list of look-alike/sound-alike drugs used in the organization, and take action to prevent errors involving the interchange of these drugs.

   Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at National Patient Safety Goal 3, Requirement 3C.*

A 0 1 2 NA

7. Medications and chemicals used to prepare medications are accurately labeled with contents, expiration dates, and warnings.

8. Standardize and limit the number of drug concentrations available in the organization.

   Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at National Patient Safety Goal 3, Requirement 3B.*

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. Concentrated electrolytes are removed from care units or areas, (unless patient safety is at risk if the concentrated electrolyte is not immediately available on a specific care unit or area, in such situations, specific precautions are taken to prevent inadvertent administration).

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Medications in care areas are maintained in the most ready-to-administer forms available from the manufacturer or if feasible, in unit-doses that have been repackaged by the pharmacy or a licensed repackager.

11. Not applicable

12. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 13. All medication storage areas are periodically inspected according to the hospital's policy to make sure medications are stored properly.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.2.30

Emergency medications and/or supplies, if any, are consistently available, controlled, and secured.

Note: *The following requirements for emergency medications are in addition to the requirements at standard MM.2.20, which are also applicable to emergency medications.*

Elements of Performance for MM.2.30

1. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Hospital leadership, in conjunction with members of the medical staff and licensed independent practitioners, decides which emergency medications and/or supplies will be readily available in patient care areas.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Emergency medications are available in unit-dose, age-specific, and ready-to-administer forms whenever possible.

4. Not applicable

5. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Emergency medications are stored in sealed or in locked containers; in a locked room; or under constant supervision in accordance with law or regulation.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Emergency medications and supplies are replaced as soon as possible after their use in accordance with the hospital's policies and procedures.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.2.40

A process is established to safely manage medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for MM.2.40
A number of valid reasons exist for allowing patients to use their own medications in a hospital, including the need for continuous therapy; a patient's use of a nonformulary medication; or a lack of alternatives to a patient's personal medication. The hospital defines its responsibilities for the safe use of these medications.

Elements of Performance for MM.2.40
The hospital addresses the use of medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families, including the following:

1. Defining when such medications can be used or administered. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Identifying the medication and visually evaluating its integrity, when medications brought in by the patient or family are allowed. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Informing the prescriber and patient if medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families are not permitted. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ordering and Transcribing

Standard MM.3.10
Only medications needed to treat the patient's condition are ordered, provided, or administered.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Element of Performance for MM.3.10
Ⓜ 1. There is a documented diagnosis, condition, or indication-for-use for each medication ordered. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.3.20
Medication orders are written clearly and transcribed accurately.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for MM.3.20
Many medication errors occur while communicating or transcribing medication orders. The hospital is responsible for taking steps to reduce the potential for error or misinterpretation when orders are written or verbally communicated. The required elements of all orders must be specified. To reinforce the skills and judgments needed for safe medication ordering, the organization offers education to care providers. Clear understanding and communication between staff involved in the medication process is essential. Best practices, external and internal data, and medication risks are considered when the organization develops medication policies and procedures.

Elements of Performance for MM.3.20
Written policy(ies) address the following:

1. The required elements of a complete medication order. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. When generic or brand names are acceptable or required as part of a medication order. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Whether or when indication for use is required on a medication order. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Special precautions or procedures for ordering drugs with look-alike or sound-alike names. **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Actions to take when medication orders are incomplete, illegible, or unclear. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital specifies the required elements of the following types of orders that it deems acceptable for use:
   - "As needed" (PRN) orders—orders acted upon based on the occurrence of a specific indication or symptom
   - Standing orders—written instruction to administer a medication to a person in circumstances specified in instructions without a prescription
   - Hold orders—instruction to temporarily suspend (place medication orders on hold) under specified conditions and to alert users at specified times while a medication is on hold
   - Automatic stop orders—a date or time to discontinue a medication
   - Resume orders*—restart an order which was previously held
   - Titrating orders—orders in which the dose is either progressively increased or decreased in response to the patient's status
   - Taper orders—orders in which the dose is decreased by a particular amount with each dosing interval
   - Range orders—orders in which the dose or dosing interval varies over a prescribed range, depending on the situation or patient's status
   - Orders for compounded drugs or drug mixtures not commercially available
   - Orders for medication-related devices (for example, nebulizers and catheters)
   - Orders for investigational medications
   - Orders for herbal products
   - Orders for medications at discharge or transfer

B 0 1 2 NA

7. In addition, the hospital minimizes the use of verbal and telephone medication orders.

B 0 1 2 NA

8. In addition, the hospital reviews and updates preprinted order sheets as needed to support clarity, accuracy, and safety.

A 0 1 2 NA

9. In addition, the hospital specifies that blanket reinstatement of previous orders—a summary order to resume all previous orders—for medications are not acceptable.

B 0 1 2 NA

10. In addition, the hospital defines in writing when weight-based dosing for pediatric populations is required.

11. Not applicable

12. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 13. Policies and procedures regarding medication orders are implemented.

Preparing and Dispensing

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.4.10

All prescriptions or medication orders are reviewed for appropriateness.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.10

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Before dispensing, removal from floor stock, or removal from an automated storage and distribution device, a pharmacist reviews all prescription or medication orders unless a licensed independent practitioner controls the ordering, preparation, and administration of the medication; or in urgent situations when the resulting delay would harm the patient, including situations in which the patient experiences a sudden change in clinical status (for example, new onset of nausea).

* **Note:** See *EP 9—A blanket reinstatement of previous orders for medications is not acceptable.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. Not applicable

3. When an on-site licensed pharmacy is not open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, a health care professional determined to be qualified by the hospital reviews the medication order in the pharmacist's absence. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. When the pharmacy is not open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, a pharmacist conducts a retrospective review of all orders during this period as soon as a pharmacist is available or the pharmacy opens. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital has a process to review all prescriptions for the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The appropriateness of the drug, dose, frequency, and route of administration
   - Therapeutic duplication
   - Real or potential allergies or sensitivities
   - Real or potential interactions between the prescription and other medications or food
   - Current or potential impact as evidenced by laboratory values
   - Other contraindications
   - Variation from organizational criteria for use
   - Other relevant medication-related issues or concerns

6. All concerns, issues, or questions are clarified with the individual prescriber before dispensing the medication. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.4.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications are prepared safely.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.20

1. When an on-site, licensed pharmacy is available, only the pharmacy compounds or admixes all sterile medications, intravenous admixtures, or other drugs except in emergencies or when not feasible (for example, when the product's stability is short). **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Wherever medications are prepared, staff uses safety materials and equipment while preparing hazardous medications. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Wherever medications are prepared, staff uses techniques to assure accuracy in medication preparation. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Wherever medications are prepared, staff follow techniques to avoid contamination during medication preparation including, but not limited to the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
   - Using clean or sterile techniques
   - Maintaining clean, uncluttered, and functionally separate areas for product preparation to minimize the possibility of contamination
   - Using a laminar airflow hood or other class 100 environment while preparing any intravenous (IV) admixture in the pharmacy, any sterile product made from non-sterile ingredients, or any sterile product that will not be used within 24 hours
   - Visually inspecting the integrity of the medications

Standard MM.4.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications are labeled.

Rationale for MM.4.30

A standardized method for labeling all medications will minimize errors.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.30

1. Medications are labeled in a standardized manner according to law or regulation and standards of practice. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Any time one or more medications or solutions are prepared but are not administered immediately, the medication container* must be labeled.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. At a minimum, all medications prepared in the hospital are labeled with the following:
   - Drug name, strength, amount (if not apparent from the container)
   - Expiration date† when not used within 24 hours
   - Expiration time when expiration occurs in less than 24 hours
   - The date prepared and the diluent for all compounded IV admixtures and parenteral nutrition solutions

A 0 1 2 NA

4. When preparing individualized medications for multiple specific patients, or when the person preparing the individualized medications is not the person administering the medication, the label also includes the following:
   - Patient name
   - Patient location
   - Directions for use and any applicable cautionary statements either on the label or attached as an accessory label (for example, "requires refrigeration," "for IM use only")

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.4.40

Medications are dispensed safely.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.40

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Quantities of medications are dispensed and minimize diversion and yet are still consistent with the patient's needs.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Dispensing adheres to law, regulation, licensure, and professional standards of practice, including record keeping.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Medications are dispensed in a timely‡ manner to meet patient needs.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Medications are dispensed in the most ready-to-administer forms available from the manufacturer or if feasible, in unit-doses that have been repackaged by the pharmacy or licensed repackager.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital consistently uses the same dose packaging system, or if a different system is used, provides education about the use of the dose packaging system to the patients impacted by the change.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.4.50

The hospital has a system for safely providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.

Note: *This standard only applies when a hospital has an on-site pharmacy and patients present in the hospital.*

Rationale for MM.4.50

If an urgent or emergent patient need occurs, the hospital is able to provide medications to the patients in its facility.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.50

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital has a process for providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.

---

* A container can be any storage device such as a plastic bag, syringe, bottle, or box, medicine cup or basin.

† Expiration date, also called the "beyond use date," refers to the last date that the product should be used by the patient.

‡ **Timely** Defined by organization policy and based on the intended use of the information.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. When nonpharmacist health care professionals are allowed by law or regulation to obtain medications after the pharmacy is closed, the following safeguards are applied: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Access is limited to a set of medications that has been approved by the hospital. These medications can be stored in a night cabinet, automated storage and distribution device, or a limited section of the pharmacy.
   - Only trained, designated prescribers and nurses are permitted access to medications.
   - Quality control procedures (such as an independent second check by another individual or a secondary verification built into the system, such as bar coding) are in place to prevent medication retrieval errors.
   - The hospital arranges for a qualified pharmacist to be available either on-call or at another location (for example, at another organization that has 24-hour pharmacy service) to answer questions or provide medications beyond those accessible to nonpharmacy staff.
3. This process is evaluated on an ongoing basis to determine the medications accessed routinely and the causes of accessing the pharmacy after hours. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Changes are implemented to minimize the number of times nonpharmacist health care professionals obtain medications after the pharmacy is closed. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.4.70

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications dispensed by the hospital are retrieved when recalled or discontinued by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration for safety reasons.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.70

1. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for safety reasons, medications within the hospital are retrieved* and handled per hospital policy and law or regulation. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital notifies all those ordering, dispensing, and/or administering active† medications of any manufacturer or FDA recall or discontinuance. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the FDA for safety reasons, patients who are actively receiving the medication are identified and informed of the recall or discontinuation. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.4.80

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital has a process to address medications that are returned to the pharmacy or the hospital.

Rationale for MM.4.80

Medications may be returned when allowed under law or regulation and hospital policy. Previously dispensed but unused, expired, or returned medications in the hospital must be accounted for, controlled, and disposed of. The pharmacy is responsible for controlling and accounting for all unused medications returned to the pharmacy.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.80

1. The hospital has a process in place that addresses if and when unused, expired, or returned medications will be managed by the pharmacy. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* Although recalls are generally by lot number, a hospital may retrieve all lots of a recalled medication instead of recording and identifying medications by their lot number.

† Dispensed medications that have not passed expiration date and prescriptions that can be refilled without an additional physician order.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital has a process in place that addresses how medications are returned to the pharmacy's control, including procedures that address preventing diversion of medications and account for all unused, expired, or returned medications.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital has a process in place that addresses how outside sources, if any, are used for destruction of medications.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. These processes for addressing medications returned to the pharmacy or hospital are implemented.

Administration

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.5.10

Medications are safely and accurately administered.

Elements of Performance for MM.5.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Policies and procedures address health care staff who are allowed to administer medications, with or without supervision, consistent with law or regulation and hospital policy.

Before administering a medication, the licensed independent practitioner or qualified individual administering the medication does the following:

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Verifies that the medication selected for administration is the correct one based on the medication order and product label.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Verifies that the medication is stable based on visual examination for particulates or discoloration and that the medication has not expired.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Verifies that there is no contraindication for administering the medication.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Verifies that the medication is being administered at the proper time, in the prescribed dose, and by the correct route.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Advises the patient or if appropriate, the patient's family about any potential clinically significant adverse reaction or other concerns about administering a new medication*.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Discusses any unresolved, significant concerns about the medication with the patient's physician, prescriber (if different from the physician), and/or relevant staff involved with the patient's care, treatment, and service.

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Policies and procedures address guidelines for prescriber notification in the event of an adverse drug reaction or medication error.

* Please refer to PC.6.10, EP 3 for additional information addressing the education of patients regarding medication use.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard MM.5.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Self-administered medications are safely and accurately administered.

Elements of Performance for MM.5.20

1. If self administration is allowed, procedures guide the safe and accurate self administration* of medications or administration of medications by a person who is not a staff member and address training, supervision, and administration documentation. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Persons who administer medications but are not staff members (for example, the patient if self-administering) receive information about the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- The nature of the medications to be administered
- How to administer medications, such as the frequency, route of administration, and dose
- The expected actions and side effects of the medications to be administered
- How to monitor the effects of the medications on the patient

Ⓜ 3. Persons who administer medications but are not staff members (including the patient if self-administering) are determined to be competent at medication administration before being allowed to administer medications. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Monitoring

Standard MM.6.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The effects of medication(s) on patients are monitored.

Rationale for MM.6.10

Monitoring the effects of medications on patients helps to assure that medication therapy is appropriate and minimizes the occurrence of adverse events.

Elements of Performance for MM.6.10

Ⓜ 1. Each patient's response to his or her medication is monitored according to the clinical needs of the patient and addresses the patient's response to the prescribed medication and actual or potential medication-related problems. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Monitoring a medication's effect on a patient includes the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Gathering the patient's own perceptions about side effects, and when appropriate, perceived efficacy
- Referring to information from the patient's medical record, relevant laboratory results, clinical response, and medication profile

3. The hospital has a process for monitoring the patient's response to the first dose(s) of a medication new to a patient when he or she is under the direct care of the hospital. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.6.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital responds to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors.

Elements of Performance for MM.6.20

1. The hospital has a process to respond to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* Self administration includes those instances where a patient independently uses a medication, including medications that may be held by the hospital for the independent use by the patient.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Action is taken when an actual or potential adverse drug event is identified (depending on the hospital's services, this may be limited to calling for outside assistance, for example, community-sponsored 911 service).

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital or responsible individual complies with internal and external reporting requirements for actual or potential adverse drug events (for example, to the United States Pharmacopoeia [USP], the FDA, and the Institute for Safe Medication Practices [ISMP]).

High-Risk Medications

High-risk or high-alert drugs are those drugs involved in a high percentage of medication errors and/or sentinel events and medications that carry a higher risk for abuse, errors, or other adverse outcomes. Lists of high-risk or high-alert drugs are available from such hospitals as the ISMP, the USP, and so forth, based on national data about medication use. However, the hospital needs to develop its own list of high-risk or high-alert drugs based on its unique utilization patterns or drugs and its own internal data about medication errors and sentinel events. Examples of high-risk drugs include investigational drugs, controlled medications, medications not on the approved FDA list, medications with a narrow therapeutic range, psychotherapeutic medications, and look-alike/sound-alike medications. Hospitals determine whether medications that are new to the market or new to the hospital are high risk.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.7.10

The hospital develops processes for managing high-risk or high-alert medications.

Elements of Performance for MM.7.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital identifies the high-risk or high-alert medications used within the hospital, if any.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Based on the services provided, the hospital develops processes for procuring, storing, ordering, transcribing, preparing, dispensing, administering, and/or monitoring high-risk or high-alert medications.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The processes for managing high-risk or high-alert medications are implemented.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.7.40

Investigational medications are safely controlled and administered.

Rationale for MM.7.40

The hospital protects the safety of patients participating in investigational or clinical medication studies by controlling and monitoring the use of these medications. In addition, the hospital addresses the use of specific populations for experimentation and research, and reviews all investigational medications to evaluate safety (*see* standard RI.2.180).

Elements of Performance for MM.7.40

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Procedures for the use of investigational medications specify a written process for reviewing, approving, supervising, and monitoring investigational medications use.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. When the hospital operates a pharmacy, procedures specify the pharmacy controls the storage, dispensing, labeling, and distribution of the investigational medication.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Procedures specify that when a patient is involved in an investigational protocol that is independent of the hospital, the hospital will review and accommodate the patient's continued participation in the protocol (*see* standard RI.2.180)

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The procedures for the use of investigational medications are implemented.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Evaluation

Standard MM.8.10

The hospital evaluates its medication management system.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for MM.8.10

1. The hospital evaluates its medication management system for risk points and identifies areas to improve safety.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. The hospital identifies opportunities for improvement by routinely evaluating the literature for new technologies or successful practices that have been demonstrated to enhance safety in other organizations to determine if it can improve its own medication management system.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. The hospital reviews internally generated reports to identify trends or issues in its medication management system (*see* standards PI.2.10 and PI.2.20).

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection

Overview

Prevention of health care–associated infections (HAIs) represents one of the major safety initiatives a hospital can undertake, making the effective evaluation and possible redesign of existing infection prevention and control programs (hereafter referred to as the "IC program") a priority. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC, 2000)* estimates that each year, approximately 2 million patients admitted to acute care hospitals in the United States acquire infections that were not related to the condition for which they were hospitalized. These infections result in approximately 90,000 deaths and add between $4.5 to $5.7 billion per year to patient care costs (CDC, 1992).† While the precise causes of HAIs are difficult to identify, it has been estimated that approximately one third of HAIs could be prevented using current recommendations.‡§

Effective infection prevention and control requires an integrated, responsive process involving collaboration by many programs, services, and settings throughout the hospital to develop, implement, and evaluate the IC program. The design and scope of the IC program are based on the risk that the hospital faces related to the acquisition and transmission of infectious disease.

The goal of an effective IC program is to reduce the risk of acquisition and transmission of HAIs. Hospitals must do the following to achieve this goal:

1. The hospital incorporates its infection control program as a major component of its safety and performance improvement programs
2. The hospital performs an ongoing assessment to identify its risks for the acquisition and transmission of infectious agents
3. The hospital uses an epidemiological approach that consists of surveillance, data collection, and trend identification
4. The hospital effectively implements infection prevention and control processes
5. The hospital educates and collaborates with hospitalwide leaders to effectively participate in the design and implementation of the IC program
6. The hospital integrates its efforts with health care and community leaders to the extent practicable, recognizing that infection prevention and control is a communitywide effort
7. To remain a viable community resource, the hospital must plan for responding to infections that potentially overwhelm its resources

A program with aims of such broad scope and depth requires the direct involvement of hospital leaders. Only with the ongoing attention and direction of hospital leadership can the appropriate scope of the IC program be determined and adequately resourced.

---

* Monitoring hospital-acquired infections to promote patient safety—United States, 1990–1999. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 49:149–153, Mar. 10, 2000.

† Public Health Focus: surveillance, prevention and control of nosocomial infections. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 41:783–787, Oct. 23, 1992.

‡ Harbarth S., Sax H., Gastmeier P.: The preventable proportion of nosocomial infections: an overview of published reports. *J Hosp Infect* 54:258–256, Aug. 2003.

§ Haley R.W., et al.: The efficacy of infection surveillance and control programs in preventing nosocomial infections in U.S. hospitals. *Am J Epidemiol* 121:182–205, Feb. 1985.

The standards in this chapter, which focus on development and implementation of plans to prevent and control infections, are supported by standards in other chapters, such as "Management of the Environment of Care," "Management of Human Resources," "Improving Organization Performance," and "Leadership," to produce a comprehensive approach to IC.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

endemic infection
epidemic infection
infection
infection control program
licensed independent practitioner
practice guidelines
program
qualified individual
staff

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. The revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

The IC Program and Its Components

IC.1.10 The risk of development of a health care–associated infection is minimized through a hospitalwide infection control program.

IC.2.10 The infection control program identifies risks for the acquisition and transmission of infectious agents on an ongoing basis.

IC.3.10 Based on risks, the hospital establishes priorities and sets goals for preventing the development of health care–associated infections within the hospital.

IC.4.10 Once the hospital has prioritized its goals, strategies must be implemented to achieve those goals.

IC.5.10 The infection control program evaluates the effectiveness of the infection control interventions and, as necessary, redesigns the infection control interventions.

IC.6.10 As part of emergency management activities, the hospital prepares to respond to an influx, or the risk of an influx, of infectious patients.

Structure and Resources for the IC Program

IC.7.10 The infection control program is managed effectively.

IC.8.10 Representatives from relevant components/functions within the hospital collaborate to implement the infection control program.

IC.9.10 Hospital leaders allocate adequate resources for the infection control program.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—M —next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design

- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with the MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

The IC Program and Its Components

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.1.10

The risk of development of a health care–associated infection is minimized through a hospitalwide infection control program.

Rationale for IC.1.10

The risk of HAIs exists throughout the hospital. An effective IC program that can systematically identify risks and respond appropriately must involve all relevant programs and settings within the hospital.

Elements of Performance for IC.1.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. A hospitalwide IC program is implemented.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Individuals and/or positions with the authority to take steps to prevent or control the acquisition and transmission of infectious agents are identified.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. All applicable organizational components and functions are integrated into the IC program.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Systems are in place to communicate with licensed independent practitioners, staff, students/trainees, volunteers, and as appropriate, visitors, patients, and families about infection prevention and control issues, including their responsibilities in preventing the spread of infection within the hospital.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital has systems for reporting infection surveillance, prevention, and control information to the following:
   - The appropriate staff within the hospital
   - Federal, state, and local public health authorities in accordance with law and regulation
   - Accrediting bodies (*see* Sentinel Event Reporting, pages SE-8–SE-9, and National Patient Safety Goals, pages APR-8–APR-10)
   - The referring or receiving organization when a patient was transferred or referred and the presence of an HAI was not known at the time of transfer or referral

   Note: *When a referring hospital becomes aware that a patient they have transferred has an active infection for which treatment should start or change, the referring hospital communicates this to the receiving hospital. If a receiving hospital identifies an infection not identified by the referring hospital (that is an infected wound), the receiving hospital should communicate the omission to the referring hospital. This action will aid the referring hospital's improvement efforts.* *

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Systems for the investigation of outbreaks of infectious diseases are in place.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Applicable policies and procedures are in place throughout the hospital.

8. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital has a written IC plan† that includes the following:
   - A description of prioritized risks
   - A statement of the goals of the IC program
   - A description of the hospital's strategies to minimize, reduce, or eliminate the prioritized risks
   - A description of how the strategies will be evaluated

* Effective Janauary 1, 2006.

† **Written plan** A succinct, useful document, formulated beforehand, that identifies needs, lists strategies to meet those needs, and sets goals and objectives. The format of the "plan" may include narratives, policies and procedures, protocols, practice guidelines, clinical paths, care maps, or a combination of these.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard IC.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The infection control program identifies risks for the acquisition and transmission of infectious agents on an ongoing basis.

Rationale for IC.2.10

A hospital's risks of infection will vary based on the hospital's geographic location, the community environment, the types of programs/services provided, and the characteristics and behaviors of the population served. As these risks change over time—sometimes rapidly—risk assessment must be an ongoing process.

Elements of Performance for IC.2.10

1. The hospital identifies risks for the transmission and acquisition of infectious agents throughout the hospital based on the following factors: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The geographic location and community environment of the hospital, program/services provided, and the characteristics of the population served
   - The results of the analysis of the hospital's infection prevention and control data
   - The care, treatment, and services provided
2. The risk analysis is formally reviewed at least annually and whenever significant changes occur in any of the above factors. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Surveillance activities, including data collection and analysis, are used to identify infection prevention and control risks pertaining to the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Patients
   - Licensed independent practitioners, staff, volunteers, and student/trainees
   - Visitors and families, as warranted

Standard IC.3.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Based on risks, the hospital establishes priorities and sets goals for preventing the development of health care–associated infections within the hospital.

Rationale for IC.3.10

The risks of HAIs within a hospital are many while resources are limited. An effective IC program requires a thoughtful prioritization of the most important risks to be addressed. Priorities and goals related to the identified risks guide the choice and design of strategies for infection prevention and control in a hospital. These priorities and goals provide a framework for evaluating the strategies.

Elements of Performance for IC.3.10

1. Priorities are established and goals related to preventing the acquisition and transmission of potentially infectious agents are developed based on the risks identified. **B** 0 1 2 NA

These goals include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Limiting unprotected exposure to pathogens throughout the hospital **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Enhancing hand hygiene **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Not applicable
5. Minimizing the risk of transmitting infections associated with the use of procedures, medical equipment, and medical devices **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard IC.4.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Once the hospital has prioritized its goals, strategies must be implemented to achieve those goals.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for IC.4.10

The hospital plans and implements interventions to address the IC issues that it finds important based on prioritized risks and associated surveillance data.

Elements of Performance for IC.4.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Interventions are designed to incorporate relevant guidelines* for infection prevention and control activities.

Interventions are implemented which include the following (EPs 2 and 3):

A† 0 1 2 NA

2. A hospitalwide hand hygiene program that complies with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) hand hygiene guidelines (National Patient Safety Goal 7, requirement 7.a)

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Methods to reduce the risks associated with procedures, medical equipment,† and medical devices, including the following:
   - Appropriate storage, cleaning, disinfection, sterilization, and/or disposal of supplies and equipment
   - Reuse of equipment designated by the manufacturer as disposable in a manner that is consistent with regulatory and professional standards
   - The appropriate use of personal protective equipment

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Implementation of applicable precautions, as appropriate, is based on the following:
   - The potential for transmission
   - The mechanism of transmission
   - The care, treatment, and service setting
   - The emergence and reemergence of pathogens in the community that could affect the hospital

Interventions are implemented which include the following (EPs 5–7):

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Screening for exposure and/or immunity to infectious diseases that licensed independent practitioners, staff, student/trainees, and volunteers may come in contact with in their work is available as warranted

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Referral for assessment, potential testing, immunization and/or prophylaxis/treatment, and counseling as appropriate of licensed independent practitioners, staff, students/trainees, and volunteers who are identified as potentially having an infectious disease or risk of infectious disease that may put the population they serve at risk

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Referral for assessment, potential testing, immunization and/or prophylaxis/treatment, and counseling as appropriate of patients, students/trainees, and volunteers who have been exposed to infectious disease(s) at the hospital and licensed independent practitioners or staff who are occupationally exposed

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Reduction of risks associated with animals brought into the hospital (such as, management of animal waste).‡

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.5.10

The infection control program evaluates the effectiveness of the infection control interventions and, as necessary, redesigns the infection control interventions.

---

* Examples of guidelines include those offered by the CDC, Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC), and National Quality Forum (NQF).

† **Medical equipment** Fixed and portable equipment used for the diagnosis, treatment, monitoring, and direct care of individuals.

‡ Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for IC.5.10

The evaluation of the effectiveness of interventions helps to identify which activities of the IC program are effective and which activities need to be changed to improve outcomes.

Elements of Performance for IC.5.10

1. The hospital formally evaluates and revises the goals and program (or portions of the program) at least annually and whenever risks significantly change. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The evaluation addresses changes in the scope of the IC program (for example, resulting from the introduction of new services or new sites of care). **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The evaluation addresses changes in the results of the IC program risk analysis. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The evaluation addresses emerging and reemerging problems in the health care community that potentially affect the hospital (for example, highly infectious agents). **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The evaluation addresses the assessment of the success or failure of interventions for preventing and controlling infection. **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. The evaluation addresses responses to concerns raised by leadership and others within the hospital. **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. The evaluation addresses the evolution of relevant infection prevention and control guidelines that are based on evidence or, in the absence of evidence, expert consensus. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard IC.6.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

As part of its emergency management activities, the hospital prepares to respond to an influx, or the risk of an influx, of infectious patients.

Rationale for IC.6.10

The health care organization is an important resource for the continued functioning of a community. A hospital's ability to deliver care, treatment, and services is threatened when it is ill-prepared to respond to an epidemic or infections likely to require expanded or extended care capabilities over a prolonged period. Therefore, it is important for a hospital to plan how to prevent the introduction of the infection into the hospital, how to quickly recognize that existing patients have become infected, and/or how to contain the risk or spread of the infection.*

This planned response may include a broad range of options including the temporary halting of services and/or admissions, delaying transfer or discharge, limiting visitors within a hospital, or fully activating the hospital's emergency management plan. The actual response depends upon issues such as the extent to which the community is affected by the epidemic or infection, the types of services the hospital offers, and the hospital's capabilities.*

The concepts included in these standards are supported by standards found elsewhere in the manual, including standard EC.4.10.

Elements of Performance for IC.6.10

1. The hospital determines* its response to an influx or risk of an influx of infectious patients. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital has a plan for managing an ongoing influx of potentially infectious patients over an extended period. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital does the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Determines how it will keep abreast of current information about the emergence of epidemics or new infections which may result in the hospital activating its response
   - Determines how it will disseminate critical information to staff and other key practitioners
   - Identifies resources in the community (through local, state, and/or federal public health systems) for obtaining additional information

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Structure and Resources for the IC Program

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.7.10

The infection control program is managed effectively.

Rationale for IC.7.10

The IC program requires management by an individual (or individuals) with knowledge that is appropriate to the level of risks identified by the hospital, as well as knowledge of the analysis of infection risks, principles of infection prevention and control, and data analysis. The individual gathering data for the infection control program does not have to be the person analyzing the data and managing the program. The* individual may be employed by the hospital or the hospital may contract with this individual. The number of individuals and their qualifications are based on the hospital's size, complexity, and needs.

Elements of Performance for IC.7.10

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital assigns responsibility for managing IC program activities to one or more individuals whose number, competency, and skill mix are determined by the goals and objectives of the IC activities.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. Qualifications of the individual(s) responsible for managing the IC program are determined by the risks entailed in the care, treatment, and services provided, the hospital's patient population(s), and the complexity of the activities that will be carried out.

   Note: *Qualifications may be met through ongoing education, training, experience, and/or certification (such as that offered by the Certification Board for Infection Control [CBIC]) in the prevention and control of infections.*

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. This individual(s) coordinates all infection prevention and control activities within the hospital.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

4. This individual(s) facilitates ongoing monitoring of the effectiveness of prevention and/or control activities and interventions.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.8.10

Relevant components/functions within the hospital collaborate to implement the infection control program.

Rationale for IC.8.10

The successful creation of a hospitalwide IC program requires collaboration with all relevant components/functions. This collaboration is vital to successful data gathering and interpretation, design of interventions, and effective implementation of interventions. Individuals within the hospital who have the power to implement plans and make decisions about interventions related to infection prevention and control participate in the IC program. In smaller hospitals, this may only represent one or two people, while in larger hospitals this may require representation by multiple divisions. Whatever the number of components/functions represented, it is important that the components/functions that have a direct impact on infection control are represented.* While a formal committee consisting of leadership and other components is not required as evidence of this collaboration, the hospital may want to consider this option.

Elements of Performance for IC.8.10

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. Hospital leaders, with licensed independent practitioners, medical staff, and other direct and indirect patient care staff (including, when applicable, administration, building maintenance/engineering, food services, housekeeping, laboratory, pharmacy, and sterilization services, collaborate on an ongoing basis with the qualified individual(s) managing the IC program.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. These representatives participate in the following:
   - Development of strategies for each component's/function's role in the IC program
   - Assessment of the adequacy of the human, information, physical, and financial resources allocated to support infection prevention and control activities
   - Assessment of the overall failure or success of key processes for preventing and controlling infection
   - The review and revision of the IC program as warranted to improve outcomes

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Standard IC.9.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Hospital leaders allocate adequate resources for the infection control program.

Rationale for IC.9.10

Adequate resources are needed to effectively plan and successfully implement a program of this scope.

Elements of Performance for IC.9.10

1. The effectiveness of the hospital's infection prevention and control activities is reviewed on an ongoing basis, and findings are reported to the integrated patient safety program at least annually.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. Adequate systems to access information are provided to support infection prevention and control activities.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. Adequate laboratory support is provided to support infection prevention and control activities.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

4. Adequate equipment and supplies are provided to support infection prevention and control activities.

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Improving Organization Performance

Overview

Performance improvement (PI) is a continuous process. It involves measuring the functioning of important processes and services, and, when indicated, identifying changes that enhance performance. These changes are incorporated into new or existing work processes, products or services, and performance is monitored to ensure that the improvements are sustained.

Performance improvement focuses on outcomes of care, treatment, and services. Leaders establish a planned, systematic, and organizationwide approach(es) to performance improvement. They set priorities for performance improvement and ensure that the disciplines representing the scope of care, treatment, and services across the hospital work collaboratively to plan and implement improvement activities. The leaders' responsibilities are described in the "Leadership" chapter (standards LD.4.10 through LD.4.70) of this manual.

An important aspect of improving organization performance is effectively reducing factors that contribute to unanticipated adverse events and/or outcomes. Unanticipated adverse events and/or outcomes may be caused by poorly designed systems, system failures, or errors. Reducing unanticipated adverse events and/or unanticipated outcomes requires an environment in which patients, their families, and hospital staff and leaders can identify and manage actual and potential risks to safety. Such an environment encourages the following:

- Recognizing and acknowledging risks and unanticipated adverse events
- Initiating actions to reduce these risks and unanticipated adverse events
- Reporting internally on risk reduction initiatives and their effectiveness
- Focusing on processes and systems
- Minimizing individual blame or retribution for involvement in an unanticipated adverse event
- Investigating factors that contribute to unanticipated adverse events and sharing that acquired knowledge both internally and with other hospitals

The leaders are responsible for fostering such an environment through their personal example and by supporting effective responses to actual occurrences of unanticipated adverse events; ongoing proactive reduction of safety risks to patients; and integration of safety priorities into the design and redesign of all relevant organization processes, functions, and services. (*See* standard LD.4.50.)

This chapter focuses on the following fundamental components of performance improvement:

- Measuring performance through data collection
- Assessing current performance
- Improving performance

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

data
effectiveness
hazardous conditions
high-risk process
leader
medication error
near miss
operative and other high risk procedures
performance improvement
quality control
quality of care, treatment, and services
reassessment
risk management
root cause analysis
safety
sentinel event
staff

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

PI.1.10 The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.

PI.2.10 Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.

PI.2.20 Undesirable patterns or trends in performance are analyzed.

PI.2.30 Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events are defined and implemented.

PI.3.10 Information from data analysis is used to make changes that improve performance and patient safety and reduce the risk of sentinel events.

PI.3.20 An ongoing, proactive program for identifying and reducing unanticipated adverse events and safety risks to patients is defined and implemented.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all*, of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with the MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Standard PI.1.10

The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for PI.1.10

Data help determine performance improvement priorities. The data collected for high priority and required areas are used to monitor the stability of existing processes, identify opportunities for improvement, identify changes that lead to improvement, or sustain improvement. Data collection helps identify specific areas that require further study. These areas are determined by considering the information provided by the data about process stability, risks, and sentinel events, and priorities set by the leaders. Data may come from internal sources such as staff or external sources such as patients, referral sources, and so on.* In addition, the hospital identifies those areas needing improvement and identifies desired changes. Performance measures are used to determine whether the changes result in desired outcomes. The hospital identifies the frequency and detail of data collection.

Note: *The hospital also collects data on the following areas that will be scored in their respective chapters:*

- *Evaluation and improvement of conditions in the environment (*see *"Management of the Environment of Care" chapter)*
- *Staffing effectiveness (*see *"Management of Human Resources" chapter)*

Elements of Performance for PI.1.10

1. The hospital collects data for priorities identified by leaders (*see* standard LD.4.50). **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital considers collecting data in the following areas: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Staff opinions and needs
   - Staff perceptions of risks to individuals and suggestions for improving patient safety
   - Staff willingness to report unanticipated adverse events
3. The hospital collects data on the perceptions of care, treatment, and services† of patients, including the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Their specific needs and expectations
   - How well the hospital meets these needs and expectations
   - How the hospital can improve patient safety
   - The effectiveness of pain management, when applicable

The hospital collects data that measure the performance of each of the following potentially high-risk processes, when provided:

4. Medication management **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. Blood and blood product use **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Restraint use **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. Seclusion use **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. Behavior management and treatment **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. Not applicable
10. Operative and other invasive procedures **A** 0 1 2 NA

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† The Joint Commission is moving from the phrase *satisfaction with care, treatment, and services* toward the more inclusive phrase *perception of care, treatment, and services* to better measure the performance of organizations meeting the needs, expectations and concerns of clients. By using this term, the organization will be prompted to assess not only patients' and/or families' satisfaction with care, treatment, or services, but also whether the organization meets their needs and expectations.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

11. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

12. Resuscitation and its outcomes

Relevant information developed from the following activities is integrated into performance improvement initiatives. This occurs in a way consistent with any hospital policies or procedures intended to preserve any confidentiality or privilege of information established by applicable law.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. Risk management

B 0 1 2 NA

14. Utilization management

B 0 1 2 NA

15. Quality control

B 0 1 2 NA

16. Infection control surveillance and reporting

B 0 1 2 NA

17. Research, as applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

18. Autopsies, when performed

19. Through 28. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

29. Organ procurement effectiveness is monitored by the conversion rate data, which are collected and analyzed, and when possible, steps are then taken to improve the rate.*

Note: *Conversion rate is defined as the number of actual organ donors over the number of eligible donors as defined by the organ procurement organization (OPO), expressed as a percentage.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.10

Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.

Rationale for PI.2.10

Aggregating and analyzing data means transforming data into information. Aggregating data at points in time enables the hospital to judge a particular process's stability or a particular outcome's predictability in relation to performance expectations. Accumulated data are analyzed in such a way that current performance levels, patterns, or trends can be identified.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Collected data are aggregated and analyzed.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Data are aggregated at the frequency appropriate to the activity or process being studied.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Statistical tools and techniques are used to analyze and display data.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Data are analyzed and compared internally over time and externally† with other sources of information when available.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Comparative data are used to determine if there is excessive variability or unacceptable levels of performance when available.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.20

Undesirable patterns or trends in performance are analyzed.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Analysis is performed when data comparisons indicate that levels of performance, patterns, or trends vary substantially from those expected.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Analysis occurs for those topics chosen by leaders as performance improvement priorities.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Analysis is performed when undesirable variation occurs which changes priorities.

* Effective July 1, 2005.

† External sources of information include recent scientific, clinical, and management literature, including sentinel event alerts; well-formulated practice guidelines or parameters; performance measures; reference databases; other organizations with similar processes, and standards that are periodically reviewed and revised.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

An analysis is performed for the following:

4. All confirmed transfusion reactions, if applicable to the hospital — **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. All serious adverse drug events, if applicable and as defined by the hospital — **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. All significant medication errors, if applicable and as defined by the hospital — **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. All major discrepancies between preoperative and postoperative (including pathologic) diagnoses — **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. Adverse events or patterns of adverse events during moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia use — **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. Hazardous conditions — **A** 0 1 2 NA
10. Staffing effectiveness issues — **A** 0 1 2 NA
11. Not applicable
12. Not applicable
13. ORYX core measure data that, over three or more consecutive quarters for the same measure, identify the hospital as a negative outlier.* — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PI.2.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events are defined and implemented.

Rationale for PI.2.30

Identifying, reporting, analyzing, and managing sentinel events can help the hospital to prevent such incidents. Leaders define and implement such a program as part of the process to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's performance.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.30

Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events include the following:

1. Defining "sentinel event" and communicating this definition throughout the hospital. (At a minimum, the hospital's definition includes those events subject to review under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy as published in this manual and may include any process variation which does not affect the outcome or result in an adverse event, but for which a recurrence carries significant chance of a serious adverse outcome or result in an adverse event, often referred to as a "near miss.") — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. Reporting sentinel events through established channels in the hospital and, as appropriate, to external agencies in accordance with law and regulation — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Conducting thorough and credible root cause analyses that focus on process and system factors — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Creating, documenting, and implementing a risk-reduction strategy and action plan that includes measuring the effectiveness of process and system improvements to reduce risk — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The processes are implemented. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PI.3.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Information from data analysis is used to make changes that improve performance and patient safety and reduce the risk of sentinel events.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for PI.3.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital uses the information from data analysis to identify and implement changes that will improve the quality of care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital identifies and implements changes that will reduce the risk of sentinel events.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital uses the information from data analysis to identify changes that will improve patient safety.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Changes made to improve processes or outcomes are evaluated to ensure that they achieve the expected results.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Appropriate actions are undertaken when planned improvements are not achieved or sustained.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.3.20

An ongoing, proactive program for identifying and reducing unanticipated adverse events and safety risks to patients is defined and implemented.

Rationale for PI.3.20

Hospitals should proactively seek to identify and reduce risks to the safety of patients. Such initiatives have the obvious advantage of *preventing* adverse events rather than simply *reacting* when they occur. This approach also avoids the barriers to understanding created by hindsight bias and the fear of disclosure, embarrassment, blame, and punishment that can happen after an event.

Elements of Performance for PI.3.20

The following proactive activities to reduce risks to patients are conducted:

A 0 1 2 NA
1. Selecting a high-risk process* to be analyzed (at least one high-risk process is chosen annually—the choice should be based in part on information published periodically by the Joint Commission about the most frequent sentinel events and risks)

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Describing the chosen process (for example, through the use of a flowchart)

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Identifying the ways in which the process could break down† or fail to perform its desired function

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Identifying the possible effects that a breakdown or failure of the process could have on patients and the seriousness of the possible effects

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Prioritizing the potential process breakdowns or failures

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Determining why the prioritized breakdowns or failures could occur, which may include performing a hypothetical root cause analysis

B 0 1 2 NA
7. Redesigning the process and/or underlying systems to minimize the risk of the effects on patients

B 0 1 2 NA
8. Testing and implementing the redesigned process

B 0 1 2 NA
9. Monitoring the effectiveness of the redesigned process

---

* **High-risk process** A process that if not planned and/or implemented correctly, has a significant potential for impacting the safety of the patient.

† The ways in which processes could break down or fail to perform its desired function are many times referred to as "the failure modes."

Leadership

Overview

A hospital's leaders provide the framework for planning, directing, coordinating, providing, and improving care, treatment, and services to respond to community and patient needs and improve health care outcomes.

Effective leadership depends on the following processes and tools:

- **Governance.** The governance of a hospital sets the framework for supporting quality patient care, treatment, and services.
- **Management.** Leaders create an environment that enables a hospital to fulfill its mission and meet or exceed its goals. They provide for a well-managed hospital with clear lines of responsibility and accountability.
- **Planning, designing, and providing services.** Leaders develop a mission that is reflected in long-range, strategic, and operational plans; service design; resource allocation; and organizational policies. They provide organization, direction, and staffing for care, treatment, and services. Leaders also communicate objectives and coordinate efforts to integrate care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.
- **Improving safety and quality of care.** Leaders plan and implement a safety management program. They are ultimately responsible for the safety of all patients and staff. Leaders also establish expectations, plans, and priorities and manage the performance improvement process. They ensure that a process is in place to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support functions.
- **Use of clinical practice guidelines.** The standards do not require the leaders to use clinical practice guidelines; however, they do provide a framework for developing and using clinical practice guidelines if the leaders choose to do so. A guideline provides an effective way to improve processes by reducing variance. A hospital's success in implementing and using clinical practice guidelines on an ongoing basis depends on the processes for reviewing, revising, and implementing the guidelines.
- **Teaching and coaching staff.** To realize the hospital's vision and values, leaders are involved in teaching and coaching staff; thus, staff education is an essential leadership function.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

accountability
community
contract
contracted care and services
governance
leader
licensed independent practitioner
mission statement
performance improvement
plan
policies and procedures
practice guidelines
qualified individual
quality of care, treatment, and services
safety management
sentinel event

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

LD.1.10 The hospital identifies how it is governed.

LD.1.20 Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.

LD.1.30 The hospital complies with applicable law and regulation.

LD.2.10 An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance.

LD.2.20 Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.

LD.2.30 Not applicable

LD.2.40 Not applicable

LD.2.50 The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.

LD.3.10 The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning.

LD.3.15 The leaders develop and implement plans to identify and mitigate impediments to efficient patient flow throughout the hospital.

LD.3.20 Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.

LD.3.30 A hospital demonstrates a commitment to its community by providing essential services in a timely manner.

LD.3.40 Not applicable

LD.3.50 Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively.

LD.3.60 Communication is effective throughout the hospital.

LD.3.70 The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services.

LD.3.80 The leaders provide for adequate space, equipment, and other resources.

LD.3.90 The leaders develop and implement policies and procedures for care, treatment, and services.

LD.3.100 Not applicable

LD.3.110 The hospital implements policies and procedures developed with the medical staff's participation for procuring and donating organs and other tissues.

LD.3.120 The leaders plan for and support the provision and coordination of patient education activities.

LD.3.130 Academic education is arranged for children and youth, when appropriate.

LD.3.140 In hospitals that do not primarily provide psychiatric or substance abuse services, a written plan clearly defines the care, treatment, and services or appropriate referral of patients who are emotionally ill, who become emotionally ill while in the hospital, or who suffer the results of alcoholism or drug abuse.

LD.3.150 The hospital plans for the appropriate care, treatment, and services of patients under legal or correctional restrictions.

LD.4.10 The leaders set expectations, plan, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities.

LD.4.20 New or modified services or processes are designed well.

LD.4.30 Not applicable

LD.4.40 The leaders ensure that an integrated patient safety program is implemented throughout the hospital.

LD.4.50 The leaders set performance improvement priorities and identify how the hospital adjusts priorities in response to unusual or urgent events.

LD.4.60 The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.

LD.4.70 The leaders measure and assess the effectiveness of the performance improvement and safety improvement activities.

LD.5.10 The hospital considers clinical practice guidelines when designing or improving processes, as appropriate.

LD.5.20 When clinical practice guidelines are used, the leaders identify criteria for their selection and implementation.

LD.5.30 Appropriate leaders, practitioners, and health care professionals in the hospital review and approve clinical practice guidelines selected for implementation.

LD.5.40 The leaders evaluate the outcomes related to use of clinical practice guidelines and determine steps to improve processes.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. An organization is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines an organization's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to hospitals may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design

- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Hospitals are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Hospitals* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with an MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to a hospital's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your EP score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Standard LD.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital identifies how it is governed.

Rationale for LD.1.10

The hospital has governance with ultimate responsibility and legal authority for the safety and quality of care, treatment, and services. Governance establishes policy, promotes performance improvement, and provides for organizational management and planning.

Elements of Performance for LD.1.10

1. The hospital identifies how it is governed. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital identifies lines of authority for key planning, management, and operations activities. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital identifies those responsible for governance. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. The governance provides for appropriate medical staff participation in governance. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The medical staff has the right to representation (through attendance and voice), by one or more medical staff members selected by the medical staff, at governing body meetings. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Medical staff members are eligible for full membership in the hospital's governance, unless legally prohibited. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.1.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.

Elements of Performance for LD.1.20

1. Governance defines its responsibilities in writing, as applicable. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. If the hospital is part of a larger corporate structure, the scope and degree of leaders' involvement, authority, and responsibility in corporate policy decisions are described in writing. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Governance provides for organizational management and planning. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The hospital's scope of services is defined in writing and approved by the governance. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. Governance either selects the individual(s) responsible for operating the hospital or approves one selected by corporate management or another group. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Governance provides for coordination and integration among the hospital's leaders to establish policy, maintain quality care and patient safety, and provide for necessary resources. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. Governance annually evaluates the hospital's performance in relation to its vision, mission, and goals. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

8. Through 11. Not applicable

12. Governance provides a system for resolving conflicts among leaders and the individuals under their leadership. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.1.30

The hospital complies with applicable law and regulation.

Elements of Performance for LD.1.30

A 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital provides all care, treatment, and services in accordance with applicable licensure requirements, law, rules, and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital acts upon any reports and/or recommendations from authorized agencies, as appropriate.

A 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital possesses a license, certificate, or permit, as required by applicable law and regulation, to provide the health care services for which the hospital is seeking accreditation.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.2.10

An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance.

Elements of Performance for LD.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The individual(s) designated by governance is responsible for establishing internal controls to effectively operate the hospital including the following:
   - Establishing and maintaining information and support systems
   - Recruiting and retaining staff
   - Conserving physical and financial assets

A 0 1 2 NA
2. When this individual(s) is absent from the hospital, an appropriately qualified individual(s) is designated to perform the duties of that position.

3. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA
4. As appropriate, reports are provided to governance.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.2.20

Each hospital program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.

Rationale for LD.2.20

Effective leaders at the site or department level help to create an environment or culture that enables a hospital to fulfill its mission and meet or exceed its goals. They support staff and instill in them a sense of ownership of their work processes. Although it may be appropriate for leaders to delegate work to qualified staff, the leaders are ultimately responsible for care, treatment, or services provided in their area.

Elements of Performance for LD.2.20

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The program, service, site, or department leaders ensure that operations are effective and efficient.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Leaders hold staff accountable for their responsibilities.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Programs, services, sites, or departments providing patient care are directed by one or more qualified professionals with appropriate training and experience or by a qualified licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Responsibility for administrative and clinical direction of these programs, services, sites, or departments is defined in writing.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Leaders ensure that a process is in place to coordinate care, treatment, and service processes among programs, services, sites, or departments.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard LD.2.30
Not applicable

Standard LD.2.40
Not applicable

Standard LD.2.50
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.

Elements of Performance for LD.2.50

1. An operating budget is developed annually and approved by the governance. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The budget reflects the hospital's goals and objectives and, at a minimum, meets applicable law and regulation. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The leaders include staff input when developing the budget. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The governing body or authority approves a long-term capital expenditure plan, as appropriate. **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. An independent public accountant conducts an annual audit of the hospital's finances, unless otherwise provided by law. **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Not applicable
7. Implementation of the budget and, as appropriate, the long-term capital expenditure plan is monitored.* **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.10
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.10

1. Leaders create vision, mission, and goal statements. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's plan for services specifies which care, treatment, or services are provided directly and which through consultation, contract, or other agreement. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Anesthesia services are available if surgery or obstetrical services are provided. **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. Through 25. Not applicable

26. Planning for care, treatment, and services addresses the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
    - The needs and expectations of patients and, as appropriate, families and referral sources
    - Staff needs
    - The scope of care, treatment, and services needed by patients at all of the hospital's locations
    - Resources (financial and human) for providing care and support services
    - Recruitment, retention, development, and continuing education needs of all staff
    - Data for measuring the performance of processes and outcomes of care

Standard LD.3.15
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders develop and implement plans to identify and mitigate impediments to efficient patient flow throughout the hospital.

* Effective immediately.

Rationale for LD.3.15

Managing the flow of patients through the hospital is essential to the prevention and mitigation of patient crowding, a problem that can lead to lapses in patient safety and quality of care. The emergency department is particularly vulnerable to experiencing negative effects of inefficiency in the management of this process. While emergency departments have little control over the volume and type of patient arrivals and most hospitals have lost the "surge capacity" that existed at one time to manage the elastic nature of emergency admissions, other opportunities for improvement do exist. Overcrowding has been shown to be primarily a hospitalwide "system problem" and not just a problem for which a solution resides within the emergency department. Opportunities for improvement often exist outside the emergency department.

This standard emphasizes the role of assessment and planning for effective and efficient patient flow throughout the hospital. To understand the system implications of the issues, leadership should identify all of the processes critical to patient flow through the hospital system from the time the patient arrives, through admitting, patient assessment and treatment, and discharge. Supporting processes such as diagnostic, communication, and patient transportation are included if identified by leadership as impacting patient flow. Relevant indicators are selected and data is collected and analyzed to enable monitoring and improvement of processes.

A key component of the standard addresses the needs of admitted patients who are in temporary bed locations awaiting an inpatient bed. Twelve key elements of care have been identified to ensure adequate and appropriate care for admitted patients in temporary locations. These elements have implications across the hospital and should be considered when planning care and services for these patients. Additional standard chapters relevant to these key elements are shown in parenthesis.

- *Life Safety Code*® issues (for example, patients in open areas) (EC)
- Patient privacy and confidentiality (RI)
- Cross training and coordination among programs and services to ensure adequate staffing, particularly nursing staff (HR)
- Designation of a physician to manage the care of the admitted patient in a temporary location, without compromising the quality of care given to other emergency department patients (MS)
- Proper technology and equipment to meet patient needs (PC, LD)
- Appropriately privileged practitioners to provide patient care beyond immediate emergency services (HR)
- Access to other practitioners for consult and referral (for example, Intensivist) (PC)
- Assurance of appropriate communication between all health care providers (LD)
- Access to ancillary services (for example, pharmacy, lab, dietary) which permit the prompt disposition of patient care needs (LD)
- Patient access to medical assistance in an emergency, or for immediate care if needed (for example, call bell) (PC)
- A comprehensive written care plan carried out in a timely fashion, inclusive of intensive care issues (PC)
- Patient education on rights and access to services (RI, PC)

Planning should also address the delivery of adequate care and services to those patients for whom no decision to admit has been made, but who are placed in overflow locations for observation or while awaiting completion of their evaluation.

Additionally, the standard calls for indicator results to be made available to those individuals who are accountable for processes that support patient flow. These results should be regularly reported to leadership to support their planning. The hospital should improve inefficient or unsafe processes identified by leadership as essential in the efficient movement of patients through the hospital. Criteria should be defined to guide decisions about ambulance diversion.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for LD.3.15

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Leaders assess patient flow issues within the hospital, the impact on patient safety, and plan to mitigate that impact.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Planning encompasses the delivery of appropriate and adequate care to admitted patients who must be held in temporary bed locations, for example, postanesthesia care unit and emergency department* areas.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Leaders and medical staff* share accountability to develop processes that support efficient patient flow.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Planning includes the delivery of adequate care, treatment, and services to non-admitted* patients who are placed in overflow locations.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Specific indicators are used to measure components of the patient flow process and address the following:
   - Available supply of patient bed space
   - Efficiency of patient care, treatment, and service areas
   - Safety of patient care, treatment, and service areas
   - Support service processes that impact patient flow

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Indicator results are available to those individuals who are accountable for processes that support patient flow.

A 0 1 2 NA
7. Indicator results are reported to leadership on a regular basis to support planning.

B 0 1 2 NA
8. The hospital improves inefficient or unsafe processes identified by leadership as essential to the efficient movement of patients through the hospital.*

B 0 1 2 NA
9. Criteria are defined to guide decisions about initiating diversion.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.20

Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.

Rationale for LD.3.20

For patients with the same needs, hospitals may be providing different services. Patients may receive more or fewer visits, or may receive equipment with or without enhanced features. Also, hospitals may choose to have branch offices that offer different services from one another. The leaders must make sure that* factors such as different individuals providing care, treatment, and services; different payment sources; or different settings of care do not intentionally negatively influence the outcome.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.20

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. The hospital plans, designs, and monitors care, treatment, and services so they are consistent with the mission, vision, and goals. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

A hospital demonstrates a commitment to its community by providing essential services in a timely manner.

Rationale for LD.3.30

Through the planning process, the leaders determine, first, what diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative and other services are essential to the community; second, which of these services the hospital will provide directly and which through referral, consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements; and third, time frames for providing patient care.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.30

1. Essential services include at least the following: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Diagnostic radiology
   - Dietetic
   - Emergency
   - Nuclear medicine*
   - Nursing care
   - Pathology and clinical laboratory
   - Pharmaceutical
   - Physical rehabilitation*
   - Respiratory care*
   - Social work
2. In addition, the hospital has at least one of the following acute care clinical services: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Medicine
   - Obstetrics and gynecology†
   - Pediatrics
   - Surgery†
   - Child, adolescent, or adult psychiatry
   - Substance use treatment

Standard LD.3.40

Not applicable

Standard LD.3.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.50

1. The leaders approve sources for the hospital's services that are provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The medical staff advises the hospital's leaders on the sources of clinical services to be provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Not applicable

* Not required for hospitals that provide only psychiatric and substance use services.

† When the hospital provides surgical or obstetric services, anesthesia services are also available.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The nature and scope of services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are defined in writing.*

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements meet applicable Joint Commission standards.

B 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital evaluates the contracted care, treatment, and services to determine whether they are being provided according to the contract and the level of safety and quality that the hospital expects.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital retains overall responsibility and authority for services furnished under a contract.

A 0 1 2 NA

8. All reference and contract laboratory services† meet the applicable federal regulations for clinical laboratories and maintain evidence of the same.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.60

Communication is effective throughout the hospital.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.60

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The leaders ensure processes are in place for communicating relevant information throughout the hospital in a timely manner.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Effective communication occurs in the hospital, among the hospital's programs, among related hospitals, with outside organizations, and with patients and families, as appropriate.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The leaders communicate the hospital's mission and appropriate policies, plans, and goals to all staff.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.70

The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services, and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for LD.3.70

The determination of competence and qualifications of staff is based on the following:
- The hospital's mission
- The hospital's care, treatment, and services
- The complexity of care, treatment, and services needed by patients
- The technology used
- The health status of staff, as required by law and regulation

---

* When a hospital contracts for patient care, treatment, and services rendered outside the hospital but under the control of a Joint Commission-accredited organization, the primary organization can do the following:
- Specify in the contract that the contracting entity will ensure that all services provided by contracted individuals who are licensed independent practitioners will be within the scope of his or her privileges
  or
- Verify that all contracted individuals who are licensed independent practitioners and who will be providing patient care, treatment, and services have appropriate privileges, for example by obtaining a copy of the list of privileges

When a hospital contracts for patient care, treatment, and services rendered outside the hospital and under the control of a non-Joint Commission-accredited organization, all licensed independent practitioners who will be providing services are privileged by the Joint Commission-accredited organization through the process described in the "Medical Staff" chapter in this manual.

† A written agreement (such as a formal contract) is not required for reference laboratories; however, it is required for a contract service where a major portion of laboratory testing is provided by an outside laboratory.

Scoring Grid

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A single set of criteria must be used to judge the competency of all clinicians who provide care, treatment, and services within the hospital, regardless of whether they are an employee of the hospital or of a licensed independent practitioner.*

Note: *The qualification requirements pertaining to students and volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff when they provide care, treatment and services are addressed in Standard HR.1.20.**

* Effective January 1, 2006.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for LD.3.70

1. The leaders provide for the allocation of competent qualified staff. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The leaders ensure that physician assistants and advanced practice registered nurses who practice within the hospital are credentialed and privileged and reprivileged through the medical staff process or an equivalent process that has been approved by the governing body. An equivalent process at a minimum does the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Evaluates the applicant's credentials
   - Evaluates the applicant's current competence
   - Includes peer recommendations
   - Involves communication with and input from individuals and committees, including the Medical Staff Executive Committee, to make an informed decision regarding the applicant's request for privileges

Ⓜ 3. Prior to the provision of care, treatment or services, the qualifications and competence of a non-employee individual, brought into the hospital by a licensed independent practitioner to provide care, treatment or services within scope of the hospital's services are assessed by the hospital and determined to be commensurate with the qualifications and competence required if the individual were to be employed by the hospital to perform the same or similar services.* — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Note: *When the service to be provided by the individual is not currently performed by anyone employed by the hospital, it is leadership's responsibility to consult the appropriate professional practice guidelines with respect to expectations for credentials and competence.*

Ⓜ 4. The hospital reviews the qualifications, performance, and competence of each non-employee individual brought into the hospital by a licensed independent practitioner to provide care, treatment, or services at the same frequency as individuals employed by the hospital.* — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.80

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders provide for adequate space, equipment, and other resources.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.80

1. The leaders provide for the arrangement and allocation of space to facilitate efficient, effective delivery of care, treatment, and services. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The leaders provide for the appropriateness of interior and exterior space for the care, treatment, and services offered and for the ages and other characteristics of the patients. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. The leaders provide for the safe use, maintenance, accessibility, and supervision of grounds, equipment, and special activity areas. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. The leaders provide for adequate equipment and other resources. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.90

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders develop and implement policies and procedures for care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.90

1. The leaders develop policies and procedures that guide and support patient care, treatment, and services. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Policies and procedures are consistently implemented. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.100

Not applicable

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.110

The hospital implements policies and procedures developed with the medical staff's participation for procuring and donating organs and other tissues.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.110

A	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

1. The hospital has an agreement with an appropriate organ procurement organization (OPO) and follows its rules and regulations.

A	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

2. The hospital's policies and procedures identify the OPO with which it is affiliated.

A	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

3. The hospital has an agreement with at least one tissue bank and at least one eye bank (as long as the process does not interfere with organ procurement) to cooperate in retrieving, processing, preserving, storing, and distributing tissues and eyes.

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital notifies the OPO in a timely manner of patients who have died or whose death is imminent.

A 0 1 2 NA

5. In Department of Defense hospitals, Veterans Affairs medical centers, and other federally administered health care agencies, this notification is done according to procedures approved by the respective agency.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. The OPO determines medical suitability for organ donation and, in the absence of alternative arrangements by the hospital, for tissue and eye donation.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital has procedures, developed in collaboration with the designated OPO, for notifying the family of each potential donor of the option to donate—or decline to donate—organs, tissues, or eyes.

A 0 1 2 NA

8. This notification is made by an organ procurement representative or the hospital's designated requester.

A 0 1 2 NA

9. Written documentation by the hospital's designated requester shows that the patient or family accepts or declines the opportunity for the patient to become an organ or tissue donor.

A 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital's staff exercises discretion and sensitivity to the circumstances, beliefs, and desires of the families of potential donors.

A 0 1 2 NA

11. The hospital maintains records of potential donors whose names have been sent to the OPO and tissue and eye banks.

A 0 1 2 NA

12. The hospital works with the OPO and tissue and eye banks as follows:
    - In reviewing death records to improve identification of potential donors
    - To maintain potential donors while the necessary testing and placement of potential donated organs, tissues, and eyes takes place
    - In educating staff about donation issues

Additional Elements of Performance for Hospitals Performing Transplant Services

A 0 1 2 NA

13. A hospital transplanting human organs must belong to the organ procurement and transplantation network (OPTN) established under section 372 of the Public Health Service Act and must abide by its rules.

A 0 1 2 NA

14. If requested, the hospital provides all organ transplant-related data to the OPTN, the Scientific Registry, or the hospital's designated OPO.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.120

The leaders plan for and support the provision and coordination of patient education activities.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.120

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The leaders plan and support patient education activities appropriate to the hospital's mission and scope of services.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The leaders identify and provide the resources necessary for achieving educational objectives.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.130

Academic education is arranged for children and youth, when appropriate.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for LD.3.130

Educational resources are selected based on identified patient needs. The hospital makes educational resources available that do the following:

- Help maintain the educational and intellectual development of patients
- Address opportunities to catch up for those patients who have fallen behind in their education because of their condition

Element of Performance for LD.3.130

1. Academic education is arranged for children and youth either through direct provision of services or community resources, such as tutors or attendance at classes in public schools, when appropriate. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.140

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

In hospitals that do not primarily provide psychiatric or substance abuse services, a written plan clearly defines the care, treatment, and services or appropriate referral of patients who are emotionally ill, who become emotionally ill while in the hospital, or who suffer the results of alcoholism or drug abuse.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.140

1. In hospitals that do not primarily provide psychiatric or substance abuse services, a written plan defines the care, treatment, and services or appropriate referral of patients who are emotionally ill or who suffer the results of alcoholism or drug abuse. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Patient care, treatment, and services or appropriate referral is consistent with this written plan. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.150

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital plans for the appropriate care, treatment, and services of patients under legal or correctional restrictions.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.150

Administrative and clinical decisions are coordinated on at least the following issues:

1. Use of seclusion and restraint for nonclinical purposes **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Imposition of disciplinary restrictions **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Length of stay **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Restriction of rights **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Plan for discharge and continuing care, treatment, and services **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.4.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders set expectations, plan, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities.

Elements of Performance for LD.4.10

1. The leaders set expectations for performance improvement. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The leaders develop plans for performance improvement. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The leaders manage processes to improve hospital performance. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The leaders participate in performance improvement activities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Appropriate individuals and professions from each relevant site or department participate collaboratively in hospitalwide performance improvement activities.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.4.20

New or modified services or processes are designed well.

Elements of Performance for LD.4.20

The design of new or modified services or processes incorporates the following:

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The needs and expectations of patients, staff, and others

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The results of performance improvement activities, when available

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Information about potential risks to patients, when available

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Current knowledge, when available and relevant (for example, practice guidelines, successful practices, information from relevant literature and clinical standards)

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Information about sentinel events, when available and relevant

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Testing and analysis to determine whether the proposed design or redesign is an improvement

B 0 1 2 NA
7. The leaders collaborate with staff and appropriate stakeholders to design services.

Standard LD.4.30

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.4.40

The leaders ensure that an integrated patient safety program is implemented throughout the hospital.

Rationale for LD.4.40

The leaders should work to foster a safe environment throughout the hospital by integrating safety priorities into all relevant hospital processes, functions, and services. In pursuit of this effort, a patient safety program can work to improve safety by reducing the risk of system or process failures. As part of its responsibility to communicate objectives and coordinate efforts to integrate patient care and support services throughout the hospital and with contracted services, leadership takes the lead in developing, implementing, and overseeing a patient safety program.

The standard does not require the creation of new structures or "offices" in the hospital; rather, the standard emphasizes the need to integrate all patient-safety activities, both existing and newly created, with the hospital's leadership identified as accountable for this integration.

Elements of Performance for LD.4.40

The patient safety program includes the following:

A 0 1 2 NA
1. One or more qualified individuals or an interdisciplinary group assigned to manage the hospitalwide safety program

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Definition of the scope of the program's oversight, typically ranging from no-harm, frequently occurring "slips" to sentinel events with serious adverse outcomes

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Integration into and participation of all components of the hospital into the hospitalwide program

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Procedures for immediately responding to system or process failures, including care, treatment, or services for the affected individual(s), containing risk to others, and preserving factual information for subsequent analysis

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

5. Clear systems for internal and external reporting of information about system or process failures — **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. Defined responses to various types of unanticipated adverse events and processes for conducting proactive risk assessment/risk reduction activities — **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. Defined support systems* for staff members who have been involved in a sentinel event — **B** 0 1 2 NA
8. Reports, at least annually, to the hospital's governance or authority on system or process failures and actions taken to improve safety, both proactively and in response to actual occurrences — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.4.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders set performance improvement priorities and identify how the hospital adjusts priorities in response to unusual or urgent events.

Elements of Performance for LD.4.50

1. The leaders set priorities for performance improvement for hospitalwide activities, staffing effectiveness, and patient health outcomes. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The leaders give high priority to high-volume, high-risk, or problem-prone processes. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Performance improvement activities are reprioritized in response to significant changes in the internal or external environment. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.4.60

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.

Elements of Performance for LD.4.60

1. Sufficient staff is assigned to conduct activities for performance improvement and safety improvement. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Adequate time is provided for staff to participate in activities for performance improvement and safety improvement. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Adequate information systems are provided to support activities for performance improvement and safety improvement. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Staff is trained in performance improvement and safety improvement approaches and methods. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.4.70

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders measure and assess the effectiveness of the performance improvement and safety improvement activities.

Elements of Performance for LD.4.70

1. Leaders continually monitor the effectiveness of the performance improvement and safety improvement activities. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The leaders develop and implement improvements for these activities. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

* Support systems provide individuals with additional help and support as well as additional resources through the human resources function or an employee assistance program. Support systems recognize that conscientious health care workers who are involved in sentinel events are themselves victims of the event and require support. Support systems also focus on the process rather than blaming the involved individuals.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The leaders assess the adequacy of the human, information, physical, and financial resources allocated to support performance improvement and safety improvement activities.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.5.10

The hospital considers clinical practice guidelines when designing or improving processes, as appropriate.

Rationale for LD.5.10

Clinical practice guidelines can improve the quality, utilization, and value of health care services. Clinical practice guidelines help practitioners and patients in making decisions about preventing, diagnosing, treating, and managing selected conditions. Clinical practice guidelines can also be used in designing clinical processes or checking the design of existing processes. The leaders may consider sources of clinical practice guidelines such as the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, National Guideline Clearinghouse, and professional organizations.

Element of Performance for LD.5.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The leaders have considered the use of clinical practice guidelines in designing or improving processes.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.5.20

When clinical practice guidelines are used, the leaders identify criteria for their selection and implementation.

Rationale for LD.5.20

Selecting and implementing clinical practice guidelines that are appropriate to the hospital are critical. The leaders set criteria to guide the selection and implementation of clinical practice guidelines that are consistent with the hospital's mission and priorities. The leaders also consider the steps and changes or variations needed to encourage use, dissemination, and implementation of chosen guidelines throughout the hospital. This includes staff communication, training, implementation, feedback, and evaluation.

Elements of Performance for LD.5.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. When guidelines are used, the leaders have identified criteria to guide the selection and implementation of guidelines.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital manages, evaluates, and learns from variation.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.5.30

Appropriate leaders, practitioners, and health care professionals in the hospital review and approve clinical practice guidelines selected for implementation.

Rationale for LD.5.30

To be successfully implemented, clinical practice guidelines should be reviewed, revised, or adapted by the providers using them and approved by the hospital's leaders.

Element of Performance for LD.5.30

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Appropriate hospital leaders have reviewed and approved the clinical practice guidelines selected for use.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard LD.5.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders evaluate the outcomes related to use of clinical practice guidelines and determine steps to improve processes.

Rationale for LD.5.40

To fully benefit from the use of clinical practice guidelines, the outcomes of patients treated using clinical practice guidelines are evaluated, and refinements are made to how the guidelines are used, if necessary.

Element of Performance for LD.5.40

1. Clinical practice guidelines are monitored and reviewed for effectiveness and are modified as necessary.

A	0	1	2	NA

Management of the Environment of Care

Overview

The **goal** of this function is to provide a safe, functional, supportive, and effective environment for patients, staff members, and other individuals in the hospital. This is crucial to providing quality patient care, achieving good outcomes, and improving patient safety. Achieving this goal depends on performing the following processes:

- Performing strategic and ongoing master planning by hospital leaders for the space, clear circulation of occupants, equipment, supportive environment, and resources needed to safely and effectively support the services provided. Planning and designing of the environment is consistent with the hospital's mission and vision, and the patient's physical condition/health, cultural background, age, and cognitive abilities.
- Educating staff about the role of the environment in safely, sensitively, and effectively supporting patient care. The hospital educates staff about the physical characteristics necessary for attaining such an environment, and the processes for monitoring, maintaining, and reporting on the hospital's environment of care.
- Developing standards to measure staff and hospital performance in managing and improving the environment of care.
- Implementing plans to create and manage the hospital's environment of care. An Information Collection and Evaluation System (ICES) is developed and used to continuously measure, assess, and improve the status of the environment of care.

The "environment of care" is made up of three basic components: building(s), equipment, and people. A variety of key elements and issues can contribute in creating the way the space feels and works for patients, families, staff, and others experiencing the health care delivery system. In addition, they can be significant in their ability to positively influence patient outcomes, satisfaction, and improve patient safety. These elements include the following:

- Light (both natural and artificial)
- Privacy (visual and auditory)
- Space size and configuration that are appropriate and consistent with the clinical philosophy
- Security
- Orientation and access to nature and the outside
- Clarity of access (both exterior and interior circulation)
- Color
- Efficient layouts that support staffing and overall functional operation

When appropriately designed into and managed as part of the physical environment, these elements create safe, welcoming, and comfortable environments that support and maintain patient dignity and personhood, allow ease of interaction, reduce stressors, and encourage family participation in the delivery of care.

These key elements and issues need to be incorporated into both inpatient sites (such as acute care hospitals, psychiatric hospitals, hospice facilities, subacute care facilities, or nursing homes), as well as outpatient settings (such as clinics, counseling centers, preadmission testing offices, infirmaries, same-day surgery centers, dialysis centers, or imaging centers). Effective management of the environment of care includes using processes and activities to do the following:

- Reduce and control environmental hazards and risks
- Prevent accidents and injuries
- Maintain safe conditions for patients, staff, and others coming to the hospital's facilities
- Maintain an environment that is sensitive to patient needs for comfort, social interaction, and positive distraction
- Maintain an environment that minimizes unnecessary environmental stresses for patients, staff, and others coming to the hospital's facilities

The standards in this chapter focus on how everyone in the hospital participates in the processes and activities that make the care environment safe and effective. They also address department leaders' responsibility for identifying and communicating the care environment needs to the hospital and allocating appropriate space, equipment, and resources to safely and effectively support the hospital's services.

Some of the standards in this chapter recognize that certain settings where care, treatment, and services are provided have more risk than others. Therefore, some of the requirements are noted as being applicable to only certain "occupancy* types." The following occupancy definitions are used in this chapter:

- **Health care occupancy.** An occupancy used for purposes of medical or other treatment or care of four or more persons who are mostly incapable of self-preservation due to age or physical or mental disability, or because of security measures not under the occupant's control. Health care occupancies include hospitals, nursing homes, and limited care facilities.
- **Ambulatory health care occupancy.** An occupancy used to provide to four or more patients at the same time either (1) outpatient services or treatment that render them incapable of taking actions for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others; or (2) anesthesia that renders them incapable of taking actions for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others.
- **Business occupancy.** An occupancy used to provide outpatient services or treatment that does not meet the criteria in the ambulatory health care occupancy definition.

Note 1: *The standards in this chapter do not prescribe any particular structure (such as a safety committee), specific individual (such as one employee hired to be a safety officer), or format for the required designs and planning activities.*

Note 2: *The standards do not require the Statement of Conditions™ compliance document to be completed by anyone other than an employee of the hospital. This statement is the basis for corrective actions needed to make the environment compliant with the requirements of the* Life Safety Code® *(*LSC*), NFPA 101®.*

Note 3: *The standards in this chapter require each hospital to develop a written plan for the following:*

1. *Safety management (EC.1.10)*
2. *Security management (EC.2.10)*
3. *Hazardous materials and waste management (EC.3.10)*
4. *Emergency management (EC.4.10)*
5. *Fire safety (EC.5.10)*
6. *Medical equipment management (EC.6.10)*
7. *Utilities management (EC.7.10)*

If a hospital has multiple sites, it may have separate management plans for each of its locations, or it may choose to have one comprehensive set of plans. In either case, the hospital must address specific risks and the unique conditions at each of its sites.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

emergency
emergency management plan
environmental tours
hazard vulnerability analysis
mitigation activities
occupancy
preparedness activities

* **Occupancy** The purpose for which a building or portion thereof is used or intended to be used.

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. The revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

Planning and Implementation Activities

EC.1.10 The hospital manages safety risks.

EC.1.20 The hospital maintains a safe environment.

EC.1.30 The hospital develops and implements a policy to prohibit smoking except in specified circumstances.

EC.2.10 The hospital identifies and manages its security risks.

EC.3.10 The hospital manages its hazardous materials and waste risks.

EC.4.10 The hospital addresses emergency management.

EC.4.20 The hospital conducts drills regularly to test emergency management.

EC.5.10 The hospital manages fire safety risks.

EC.5.20 Newly constructed and existing environments of care are designed and maintained to comply with the *Life Safety Code®*.

EC.5.30 The hospital conducts fire drills regularly.

EC.5.40 The hospital maintains fire-safety equipment and building features.

EC.5.50 The hospital develops and implements activities to protect occupants during periods when a building does not meet the applicable provisions of the *Life Safety Code®*.

EC.6.10 The hospital manages medical equipment risks.

EC.6.20 Medical equipment is maintained, tested, and inspected.

EC.7.10 The hospital manages its utility risks.

EC.7.20 The hospital provides a reliable emergency electrical power source.

EC.7.30 The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its utility systems.

EC.7.40 The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its emergency power systems.

EC.7.50 The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its medical gas and vacuum systems.

EC.8.10 The hospital establishes and maintains an appropriate environment.

EC.8.20 Not applicable

EC.8.30 The hospital manages the design and building of the environment when it is renovated, altered, or newly created (*see* also standard EC.5.50).

Measuring and Improving Activities

EC.9.10 The hospital monitors conditions in the environment.

EC.9.20 The hospital analyzes identified environment issues and develops recommendations for resolving them.

EC.9.30 The hospital improves the environment.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. An organization is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines an organization's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of hospital; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to hospitals may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design

- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Hospitals are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Hospitals* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with an MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to a hospital's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your EP score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Planning and Implementation Activities

No hospital can ensure that patients, staff, and others coming to the hospital's facilities will never suffer an accidental injury. However, hospitals can minimize avoidable risks and injuries through sound planning, resource allocation (*see* "Leadership" chapter), effective training (*see* "Management of Human Resources" chapter), implementation, and ongoing monitoring and improvement of risk reduction activities. These activities can be accomplished through the management process, staff activities, and/or technology.

Standard EC.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital manages safety risks.

Rationale for EC.1.10

Each hospital has inherent safety risks associated with providing services for patients, the performance of daily activities by staff, and the physical environment in which services occur. It is important that each hospital identifies these risks and plans and implements processes to minimize the likelihood of those risks causing incidents.

Elements of Performance for EC.1.10

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage the environmental safety of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital identifies a person(s), as designated by leadership, to coordinate the development, implementation, and monitoring of the safety management activities. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital identifies a person(s) to intervene whenever conditions immediately threaten life or health or threaten damage to equipment or buildings. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. The hospital conducts comprehensive, proactive risk assessments that evaluate the potential adverse impact of buildings, grounds, equipment, occupants, and internal physical systems on the safety and health of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The hospital uses the risks identified to select and implement procedures and controls to achieve the lowest potential for adverse impact on the safety and health of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. The hospital establishes safety policies and procedures that are distributed, practiced, and reviewed as frequently as necessary, but at least every three years. **C** 0 1 2 NA

7. Not applicable
8. The hospital ensures that a process exists for responding to product safety recalls by appropriate hospital staff. **B** 0 1 2 NA
9. The hospital ensures that all grounds and equipment are maintained appropriately. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.1.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital maintains a safe environment.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for EC.1.20

It is essential that the hospital conduct periodic environmental tours to determine if its current processes for managing patient, public, and staff safety risks are being practiced correctly and are effective. These tours can also be used to assess staff knowledge and behaviors, identify new or altered risks in areas where construction or changes in services have occurred, and identify opportunities to improve the environment.

Elements of Performance for EC.1.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital conducts environmental tours to identify environmental deficiencies, hazards, and unsafe practices.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The hospital conducts environmental tours at least every six months in all areas where individuals are served.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital conducts environmental tours at least annually in areas where individuals are not served.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.1.30

The hospital develops and implements a policy to prohibit smoking except in specified circumstances.

Rationale for EC.1.30

This standard is intended to reduce the following risks:
- To people who smoke, including possible adverse effects on care, treatment, and services
- Of passive smoking for others
- Of fire

The standard prohibits smoking in all areas of all building(s) under the hospital's control, except for patients in circumstances specified in the EPs below.

Elements of Performance for EC.1.30

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital develops a policy regarding smoking in all areas of all building(s) under the hospital's control.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital's policy prohibits smoking in all areas of all building(s) under the hospital's control (no medical exceptions allowed) for the following:
   - All hospital-based outpatients
   - All children or youth patients

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital's policy may permit patients to smoke in the hospital's buildings under the following circumstance(s):
   - A patient is residing in long term care settings (that is, longer than 30 days' length of stay); or
   - A patient is granted permission that has been authorized by a licensed independent practitioner, based on criteria developed by the medical staff

B 0 1 2 NA

4. When patients are permitted to smoke in the hospital's buildings, they smoke only under the following circumstance(s):
   - In designated locations environmentally separate from care, treatment, and service areas*
   - After the hospital has taken measures to minimize fire risks

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Patients who do smoke in the hospital's buildings are provided education, including information about options for smoking cessation.

* **Note:** *This does not require that a designated smoking area be a specific distance from care, treatment, and service areas. A physically separate, well-ventilated room (a designated area for authorized smoking by patients that is exhausted to the outside) is acceptable.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

6. The hospital identifies and implements a process(es) for monitoring compliance with the policy. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital develops strategies to eliminate the incidence of policy violations when identified. **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. Smoking is not permitted in the laboratory and areas under the control of the laboratory. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital identifies and manages its security risks.

Rationale for EC.2.10

It is essential that a hospital manages the physical and personal security of patients, staff (including the potential for violence to patients and staff in the workplace), and individuals coming to the hospital's buildings.* In addition, security of the established environment, equipment, supplies, and information is also important.

Elements of Performance for EC.2.10

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage the security of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital identifies a person(s), as designated by leadership, to coordinate the development, implementation, and monitoring of the security management activities. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital conducts proactive risk assessments that evaluate the potential adverse impact of the external environment and the services provided on the security of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities.† **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital uses the risks identified to select and implement procedures and controls to achieve the lowest potential for adverse impact on security. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital identifies, as appropriate, patients, staff, and other people entering the hospital's facilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. The hospital controls access to and egress from security-sensitive areas, as determined by the hospital. **C** 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address actions taken in the event of a security incident. **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address handling of an infant or pediatric abduction, as applicable. **B** 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address handling of situations involving VIPs or the media. **B** 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address vehicular access to emergency care areas. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† The potential for workplace violence is considered during the risk assessment.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.3.10

The hospital manages its hazardous materials and waste* risks.

Rationale for EC.3.10

Hospitals must identify materials they use that need special handling and implement processes to minimize the risks of their unsafe use and improper disposal.

Elements of Performance for EC.3.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage hazardous materials and wastes.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital creates and maintains an inventory that identifies hazardous materials and waste used, stored, or generated using criteria consistent with applicable law and regulation (for example, the Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration [OSHA]).

   The hospital establishes and implements processes for selecting, handling, storing, transporting, using, and disposing of hazardous materials and waste from receipt or generation through use and/or final disposal, including managing the following (EPs 3–6):

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Chemicals

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Chemotherapeutic materials

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Radioactive materials

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Infectious and regulated medical wastes, including sharps

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital provides adequate and appropriate space and equipment for safely handling and storing hazardous materials and waste.

B 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital monitors and disposes of hazardous gases and vapors.

B 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital identifies and implements emergency procedures that include the specific precautions, procedures, and protective equipment used during hazardous materials and waste spills or exposures.

A 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital maintains documentation, including required permits, licenses, and adherence to other regulations.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 11. The hospital maintains required manifests for handling hazardous materials and waste.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 12. The hospital properly labels hazardous materials and waste.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. The hospital effectively separates hazardous materials and waste storage and processing areas from other areas of the facility.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.4.10

The hospital addresses emergency management.

* **Hazardous materials (HAZMAT) and waste** Materials whose handling, use, and storage are guided or regulated by local, state, or federal regulation. Examples include OSHA's Regulations for Bloodborne Pathogens (regarding the blood, other infectious materials, contaminated items which would release blood or other infectious materials, or contaminated sharps), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's regulations for handling and disposal of radioactive waste, management of hazardous vapors (such as glutaraldehyde, ethylene oxide, and nitrous oxide), chemicals regulated by the EPA, Department of Transportation requirements, and hazardous energy sources (for example, ionizing or non-ionizing radiation, lasers, microwaves, and ultrasound).

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for EC.4.10

An emergency* in the hospital or its community could suddenly and significantly affect the need for the hospital's services or its ability to provide those services. Therefore, a hospital needs to have an emergency management plan that comprehensively describes its approach to emergencies in the hospital or in its community.

Elements of Performance for EC.4.10

1. The hospital conducts a hazard vulnerability analysis† to identify potential emergencies that could affect the need for its services or its ability to provide those services. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital establishes the following with the community: — **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Priorities among the potential emergencies identified in the hazard vulnerability analysis
   - The hospital's role in relation to a communitywide emergency management program
   - An "all-hazards" command structure within the hospital that links with the community's command structure

3. The hospital develops and maintains a written emergency management plan describing the process for disaster readiness and emergency management, and implements it when appropriate. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. At a minimum, an emergency management plan is developed with the involvement of the hospital's leaders including those of the medical staff. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

5. The plan identifies specific procedures that describe mitigation,‡ preparedness,§ response, and recovery strategies, actions, and responsibilities for each priority emergency. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

6. The plan provides processes for initiating the response and recovery phases of the plan, including a description of how, when, and by whom the phases are to be activated. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The plan provides processes for notifying staff when emergency response measures are initiated. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. The plan provides processes for notifying external authorities of emergencies, including possible community emergencies identified by the hospital (for example, evidence of a possible bioterrorist attack). — **B** 0 1 2 NA

9. The plan provides processes for identifying and assigning staff to cover all essential staff functions under emergency conditions. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

10. The plan provides processes for managing the following under emergency conditions: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
    - Activities related to care, treatment, and services (for example, scheduling, modifying, or discontinuing services; controlling information about patients; referrals; transporting patients)
    - Staff support activities (for example, housing, transportation, incident stress debriefing)
    - Staff family support activities

---

* **Emergency** A natural or manmade event that significantly disrupts the environment of care (for example, damage to the hospital's building[s] and grounds due to severe winds, storms, or earthquakes) that significantly disrupts care, treatment, and services (for example, loss of utilities such as power, water, or telephones due to floods, civil disturbances, accidents, or emergencies within the hospital or in its community); or that results in sudden, significantly changed, or increased demands for the hospital's services (for example, bioterrorist attack, building collapse, plane crash in the hospital's community). Some emergencies are called "disasters" or "potential injury creating events" (PICEs).

† **Hazard vulnerability analysis** The identification of potential emergencies and the direct and indirect effects these emergencies may have on the hospital's operations and the demand for its services.

‡ **Mitigation activities** Those activities a hospital undertakes in attempting to lessen the severity and impact of a potential emergency.

§ **Preparedness activities** Those activities a hospital undertakes to build capacity and identify resources that may be used if an emergency occurs.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Logistics relating to critical supplies (for example, pharmaceuticals, supplies, food, linen, water)
- Security (for example, access, crowd control, traffic control)
- Communication with the news media
- Communication with patients

11. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

12. The plan provides processes for evacuating the entire building* (both horizontally and, when applicable, vertically) when the environment cannot support adequate care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. The plan provides processes for establishing an alternate care site(s) that has the capabilities to meet the needs of patients when the environment cannot support adequate care, treatment, and services including processes for the following:
    - Transporting patients, staff, and equipment to the alternative care site(s)
    - Transferring to and from the alternative care site(s), the necessities of patients (for example, medications, medical records)
    - Tracking of patients
    - Interfacility communication between the hospital and the alternative care site(s)

B 0 1 2 NA

14. The plan provides processes for identifying care providers and other personnel during emergencies.

B 0 1 2 NA

15. The plan provides processes for cooperative planning with health care organizations that together provide services to a contiguous geographic area (for example, among hospitals serving a town or borough) to facilitate the timely sharing of information about the following:
    - Essential elements of their command structures and control centers for emergency response
    - Names and roles of individuals in their command structures and command center telephone numbers
    - Resources and assets that could potentially be shared in an emergency response
    - Names of patients and deceased individuals brought to their hospitals to facilitate identifying and locating victims of the emergency

16. Not applicable

17. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

18. The plan identifies backup internal and external communication systems in the event of failure during emergencies.

B 0 1 2 NA

19. The plan identifies alternate roles and responsibilities of staff during emergencies, including to whom they report in the hospital's command structure and, when activated, in the community's command structure.

B 0 1 2 NA

20. The plan identifies an alternative means of meeting essential building utility needs when the hospital is designated by its emergency management plan to provide continuous service during an emergency (for example, electricity, water, ventilation, fuel sources, medical gas/vacuum systems).

B 0 1 2 NA

21. The plan identifies means for radioactive, biological, and chemical isolation and decontamination.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.4.20

The hospital conducts drills regularly to test emergency management.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for EC.4.20

1. The hospital tests the response phase of its emergency management plan twice a year, either in response to an actual emergency or in planned drills.* **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note 1: *Staff in each freestanding building classified as a business occupancy (as defined by the* LSC*) that does not offer emergency services nor is community-designated as a disaster-receiving station need to participate in only one emergency management drill annually. Staff in areas of the building that the hospital occupies must participate in this drill.*

   Note 2: *Tabletop exercises, though useful in planning or training, are only acceptable substitutes for communitywide practice drills.*

2. Drills are conducted at least four months apart and no more than eight months apart. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. Hospitals that offer emergency services or are community-designated disaster receiving stations must conduct at least one drill a year that includes an influx of volunteers or simulated patients. **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital participates in at least one communitywide practice drill a year (where applicable) relevant to the priority emergencies identified in its hazard vulnerability analysis. The drill assesses the communication, coordination, and effectiveness of the hospital's and community's command structures. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note 1: *"Communitywide" may range from a contiguous geographic area served by the same health care providers, to a large borough, town, city, or region.*

   Note 2: *Tests of EPs 3 and 4 may be separate, simultaneous, or combined.*

5. Not applicable

6. All drills are critiqued to identify deficiencies and opportunities for improvement. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.5.10

The hospital manages fire safety risks.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for EC.5.10

All facilities are designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire emergency requiring the evacuation of occupants. Because the safety of occupants cannot be ensured adequately by dependence on evacuation of the building, their protection from fire shall be provided by appropriate arrangement of facilities; adequate, trained staff; and development of operating and maintenance procedures composed of the following:

- Design, construction, and compartmentation
- Provision for detection, alarm, and extinguishment
- Fire prevention and the planning, training, and drilling programs for the isolation of fire, transfer of occupants to areas of refuge, or evacuation of the building

Elements of Performance for EC.5.10

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage fire safety. **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital identifies proactive processes for protecting patients, staff, and others coming to the hospital's facilities, as well as protecting property from fire, smoke, and other products of combustion. **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital identifies processes for regularly inspecting, testing, and maintaining fire protection and fire safety systems, equipment, and components. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* **Note:** *Drills that involve packages of information that simulate patients, their families, and the public are acceptable.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital develops and implements a fire response plan that addresses the following:
   - Facilitywide fire response
   - Area-specific needs including fire evacuation routes
   - Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, licensed independent practitioners, and volunteers at a fire's point of origin
   - Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, licensed independent practitioners, and volunteers away from a fire's point of origin
   - Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, licensed independent practitioners, and volunteers in preparing for building evacuation

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital reviews proposed acquisitions of bedding, window draperies, and other curtains, furnishings, decorations, and other equipment for fire safety.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.5.20

Newly constructed and existing environments are designed and maintained to comply with the *Life Safety Code®*.*

Rationale for EC.5.20

The *Life Safety Code®* (*LSC)* requires that a building is designed, constructed, and maintained with the capability of being fire safe. When undertaking the design of a newly-remodeled building, the hospital should also satisfy any requirements of others (local, state, or federal) that may be more stringent than the *LSC*.

When evaluating *LSC* compliance within the Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) assessment process, it is important that hospitals establish the qualifications of the person(s) they select for performing this assessment. While there is no prescriptive requirement for the education and experience of this person(s), these qualifications should be based upon the scope of the required *LSC* assessment activities, and the building complexity and occupancy type(s) being assessed.

Note 1: *This standard does not apply to the following facilities:*
- *Classified as a business occupancy by the* LSC *that are freestanding buildings*
- *Classified as a business occupancy by the* LSC *that are connected to a health care occupancy, but are separated by a two-hour rated fire barrier and do not serve as a required means of egress from the health care occupancy*
- *Housing three or fewer patients*

Note 2: *All hospitals seeking accreditation for Medicare certification purposes replace all existing roller latches on corridor doors with positive latching devices by March 13, 2006 (*see *Question 21.3 of Statement of Conditions™, Part 2).*

Elements of Performance for EC.5.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Each building in which patients are housed or receive care, treatment, and services complies with the *LSC*, NFPA 101® 2000;

   or

   Each building in which patients are housed or receive care, treatment, and services does not comply with the *LSC*, but the resolution of all deficiencies is evidenced through the following:

   - An equivalency approved by the Joint Commission

   or

   - Continued progress in completing an acceptable Plan For Improvement (Statement of Conditions™, Part 4)

* *Life Safety Code®* is a registered trademark of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, Massachusetts.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. A current, hospitalwide SOC compliance document* has been prepared. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *You can obtain a copy of the SOC from our Web site at http://www.jcaho.org or by calling Customer Service at 630/792-5800. You may make as many copies of the SOC as you wish. However, remember to keep the original blank for future copying.*

3. Not applicable
4. Not applicable
5. The hospital is making sufficient progress† toward the corrective actions described in a previously approved SOC. **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. The hospital assigns responsibility for completing the SOC to one or more individuals whose experience and/or education is commensurate with the scope of the required *LSC* assessment activities, and the building complexity and occupancy type(s) being assessed.‡ **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.5.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital conducts fire drills regularly.

Rationale for EC.5.30

The development of a fire response plan is an important part of achieving a fire-safe environment (*see* standard EC.5.10). It is important that this plan be regularly evaluated during implementations (in drill scenarios or actual fire situations) for performance of the fire safety equipment and staff.

Implementation of the plan should be realistic and held at varied times. An implementation held at shift change may present an unrealistic picture as to the number of staff likely available any time a fire occurs. Actual evacuation of patients during the drills is not required.

Elements of Performance for EC.5.30

Ⓜ 1. Fire drills are conducted quarterly on all shifts in each building defined by the *LSC* as the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
   - Ambulatory health care occupancy
   - Health care occupancy

2. Fire drills are conducted annually in all freestanding buildings classified as a business occupancy as defined by the *LSC* where patients are seen or treated. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *In leased or rented facilities, only staff in areas of the building that the hospital occupies must participate in such drills.*

3. Not applicable

Ⓜ 4. At least 50% of the required drills are unannounced. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. Staff in all areas of every building where patients are housed or treated participates in drills to the extent called for in the facility's fire plan (*see* standard EC.5.10 for required content of fire response plan).§ **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. All fire drills are critiqued to identify deficiencies and opportunities for improvement. **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. The effectiveness of fire response training according to the fire plan is evaluated at least annually. **A** 0 1 2 NA

---

* **Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) compliance document** A proactive document that helps a hospital perform a critical self-assessment of its current level of compliance and describe how to resolve any *LSC* deficiencies. The SOC was created to be a living, ongoing management tool that should be used in a management process that continually identifies, assesses, and resolves *LSC* deficiencies.

† **Sufficient progress** Failure to make sufficient progress toward the corrective actions described in an approved Statement of Conditions™, Part 4, Plan For Improvement, would result in a recommendation of Conditional Accreditation (*see* Conditional Accreditation rule CON04).

‡ Effective July 1, 2005.

§ When drills are conducted between 9:00 P.M. and 6:00 A.M., a coded announcement will be permitted to be used instead of audible alarms.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

8. During fire drills, staff knowledge is evaluated including the following:
   - When and how to sound fire alarms (where such alarms are available)
   - When and how to transmit for offsite fire responders
   - Containment of smoke and fire
   - Transfer of patients to areas of refuge
   - Fire extinguishment
   - Specific fire response duties
   - Preparation for building evacuation

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.5.40

The hospital maintains fire-safety equipment and building features.

Note 1: *This standard does not require hospitals to have the types of fire-safety equipment and building features discussed below. However, if these types of equipment or features exist within the hospital, then the following maintenance, testing, and inspection requirements apply.*

Note 2: *Hospitals that offer care, treatment, and services in leased facilities need to communicate maintenance expectations for building equipment not under their control to their landlord through contractual language, lease agreements, memos, and so forth. These hospitals are not required to possess maintenance documentation, but must only have access to such documentation as needed and during survey. It is also important that the landlord communicate to the hospital any building equipment problems identified that could negatively affect the safety or health of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital, as well as the landlord's plan to resolve such issues.*

Elements of Performance for EC.5.40

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Initiating devices and fire detection and alarm equipment are tested as follows:*
   - All supervisory signal devices (except valve tamper switches) are tested at least quarterly
   - All valve tamper switches and water flow devices are tested at least semiannually
   - All duct detectors, electromechanical releasing devices, heat detectors, manual fire alarm boxes, and smoke detectors are tested at least annually

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Occupant alarm notification devices, including all audible devices, speakers, and visible devices, are tested at least annually.†

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Off-premises emergency services notification transmission equipment is tested at least quarterly.†

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all fire pumps are tested at least weekly under no-flow condition.‡

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all water-storage tank high- and low-water level alarms are tested at least semiannually.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all water-storage tank low-water temperature alarms (during cold weather only) are tested at least monthly.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, main drain tests are conducted at least annually at all system risers.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all fire department connections are inspected quarterly.

---

* For additional guidance, see NFPA 72-1999 edition (Table 7-3.2).

† For additional guidance, see NFPA 72-1999 edition (Table 7-3.2).

‡ For additional guidance, see NFPA 25-1998 edition.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

9. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all fire pumps are tested at least annually under flow. **A** 0 1 2 NA

10. Kitchen automatic fire-extinguishing systems are inspected for proper operation at least semiannually (actual discharge of the fire-extinguishing system is not required). **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 11. Carbon dioxide and other gaseous automatic fire-extinguishing systems are tested for proper operation at least annually (actual discharge of the fire-extinguishing system is not required). **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 12. All portable fire extinguishers* are clearly identified, inspected at least monthly, and maintained at least annually. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 13. All standpipe occupant hoses are hydrostatically tested five years after installation and at least every three years thereafter;† and systems receive water-flow tests at least every five years.‡ **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 14. All fire and smoke dampers are operated at least every four years (with fusible links removed where applicable) to verify that they fully close.§ **C** 0 1 2 NA

15. All automatic smoke-detection shutdown devices for air-handling equipment are tested at least annually.‖ **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 16. All horizontal and vertical sliding and rolling fire doors are tested for proper operation and full closure at least annually.# **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.5.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital develops and implements activities to protect occupants during periods when a building does not meet the applicable provisions of the *Life Safety Code*®.

Note: *This standard does not apply to facilities classified as a business occupancy by the* LSC.

Rationale for EC.5.50

When building code deficiencies are identified and cannot be immediately corrected or during renovation or construction activities, the safety of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities is diminished. Hospitals need to proactively identify administrative actions (for example, additional training, additional inspections, additional fire drills, and so on) to be taken if these scenarios arise.

Elements of Performance for EC.5.50

1. Each hospital develops a policy for using interim life safety measures (ILSMs). **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The policy includes written criteria for evaluating various deficiencies and construction hazards to determine when and to what extent one or more of the following measures apply: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Ensuring free and unobstructed exits. Staff receives additional information/communication when alternative exits are designated. Buildings or areas under construction must maintain escape routes for construction workers at all times, and the means of exiting construction areas are inspected daily.

* For additional guidance, see NFPA 10-1998 edition (sections 1-6, 4-3, and 4-4).

† For additional guidance, see NFPA 1962-1998 edition (section 2-3).

‡ For additional guidance, see NFPA 25-1998 edition.

§ For additional guidance, see NFPA 90A-1999 edition (section 3-4.7).

‖ For additional guidance, see NFPA 90A-1999 edition (section 4-4.1).

For additional guidance, see NFPA 80-1999 edition (section 15-2.4).

- Ensuring free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police, and other emergency forces
- Ensuring that fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are in good working order. A temporary but equivalent system must be provided when any fire system is impaired. Temporary systems must be inspected and tested monthly.*
- Ensuring that temporary construction partitions are smoke-tight and built of noncombustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire
- Providing additional fire-fighting equipment and training staff in its use
- Prohibiting smoking throughout the hospital's buildings and in and near construction areas
- Developing and enforcing storage, housekeeping, and debris-removal practices that reduce the building's flammable and combustible fire load to the lowest feasible level
- Conducting a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter
- Increasing surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment, with special attention to excavations, construction areas, construction storage, and field offices
- Training staff to compensate for impaired structural or compartmentalization† features of fire safety
- Conducting hospitalwide safety education programs to promote awareness of fire-safety building deficiencies, construction hazards, and ILSMs

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

3. Each hospital implements ILSMs as defined in its policy.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.6.10

The hospital manages medical equipment risks.

Rationale for EC.6.10

Medical equipment is a significant contributor to the quality of care. It is used in treatment, diagnostic activities and monitoring of the patient. It is essential that the equipment is appropriate for the intended use; that staff, including licensed independent practitioners, be trained to use the equipment safely and effectively; and it is essential that the equipment is maintained appropriately by qualified individuals.

Elements of Performance for EC.6.10

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to manage the effective, safe, and reliable operation of medical equipment.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

2. The hospital identifies and implements a process(es) for selecting and acquiring medical equipment.‡

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

3. The hospital establishes and uses risk criteria§ for identifying, evaluating, and creating an inventory of equipment to be included in the medical equipment management plan before the equipment is used. These criteria address the following:

---

* The *Life Safety Code*®, NFPA 101-2000 edition, requires that the municipal fire department is notified (or applicable emergency forces group) and a fire watch is provided whenever an approved fire alarm or automatic sprinkler system is out of service for more than four hours in a 24-hour period in an occupied building.

† **Compartmentalization** The concept of using various building components (fire walls and doors, smoke barriers, fire rated floor slabs, and so forth) to prevent the spread of fire and the production's combustion, and to provide a safe means of egress to an approved exit. The presence of these features varies depending upon the building occupancy classification.

‡ **Note:** *The acquisition process includes initially evaluating the condition and function of the equipment when received and evaluating the training of users before use on patients.*

§ **Note:** *The hospital may choose not to use risk criteria to limit the types of equipment to be included in the medical equipment management plan, rather include all medical equipment.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Equipment function (diagnosis, care, treatment, and monitoring)
- Physical risks associated with use
- Equipment incident history

4. The hospital identifies appropriate inspection and maintenance strategies for all equipment on the inventory for achieving effective, safe, and reliable operation of all equipment in the inventory.* **B** 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital defines intervals for inspecting, testing, and maintaining appropriate equipment on the inventory (that is, those pieces of equipment on the inventory benefiting from scheduled activities to minimize the clinical and physical risks) that are based upon criteria such as manufacturers' recommendations, risk levels, and current hospital experience. **B** 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital identifies and implements processes for monitoring and acting on equipment hazard notices and recalls. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital identifies and implements processes for monitoring and reporting incidents in which a medical device is suspected or attributed to the death, serious injury, or serious illness of any individual, as required by the Safe Medical Devices Act of 1990. **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital identifies and implements processes for emergency procedures that address the following: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - What to do in the event of equipment disruption or failure
   - When and how to perform emergency clinical interventions when medical equipment fails
   - Availability of back-up equipment
   - How to obtain repair services

Standard EC.6.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medical equipment is maintained, tested, and inspected.

Elements of Performance for EC.6.20

Ⓜ 1. The hospital documents a current, accurate, and separate inventory of all equipment identified in the medical equipment management plan, regardless of ownership. **C** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital documents performance and safety testing of all equipment identified in the medical equipment management program before initial use. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital documents inspection and maintenance of equipment used for life support† that is consistent with maintenance strategies to minimize clinical and physical risks identified in the equipment management plan (*see* standard EC.6.10). **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital documents inspection and maintenance of non-life support equipment on the inventory that is consistent with maintenance strategies to minimize clinical and physical risks identified in the equipment management plan (*see* standard EC.6.10). **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The hospital documents performance testing of all sterilizers used. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. The hospital documents chemical and biological testing of water used in renal dialysis and other applicable tests based upon regulations, manufacturers' recommendations, and hospital experience. **A** 0 1 2 NA

---

* **Note:** *Hospitals may use different strategies for different items as appropriate. For example, strategies such as predictive maintenance, interval-based inspections, corrective maintenance, or metered maintenance may be selected to ensure reliable performance.*

† **Life support equipment** Those devices intended to sustain life and whose failure to perform its primary function, when used according to manufacturer's instructions and clinical protocol, is expected to result in imminent death in the absence of immediate intervention (examples include ventilators, anesthesia machines, and heart-lung bypass machines).

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.7.10

The hospital manages its utility risks.

Rationale for EC.7.10

Utility systems* are essential to the proper operation of the environment of care and significantly contribute to effective, safe, and reliable provision of care to patients in health care organizations. It is important that health care organizations establish and maintain a utility systems management program to promote a safe, controlled, and comfortable environment that does the following:

- Ensures operational reliability of utility systems
- Reduces the potential for organization-acquired illness to be transmitted through the utility systems
- Assesses the reliability and minimizes potential risks of utility system failures

Elements of Performance for EC.7.10

1. Through 6. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to manage the effective, safe, and reliable operation of utility systems.

B 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital designs and installs utility systems that meet the patient care and operational needs of the services in the hospital's buildings.

B 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital establishes risk criteria† for identifying, evaluating, and creating an inventory of operating components of systems before the equipment is used.

   These criteria address the following:
   - Life support
   - Infection control
   - Support of the environment
   - Equipment support
   - Communication

B 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital develops appropriate strategies for all utility systems equipment on the inventory for ensuring effective, safe, and reliable operation of all equipment in the inventory.‡

B 0 1 2 NA

11. The hospital defines intervals for inspecting, testing, and maintaining appropriate utility systems equipment on the inventory (that is, those pieces of equipment on the inventory benefiting from scheduled activities to minimize the clinical and physical risks) that are based upon criteria such as manufacturers' recommendations, risk levels, and current hospital experience.

A 0 1 2 NA

12. The hospital identifies and implements emergency procedures for responding to utility system disruptions or failures that address the following:
   - What to do if utility systems malfunction
   - Identification of an alternative source of hospital-defined essential utilities
   - Shutting off the malfunctioning systems and notifying staff in affected areas
   - How and when to perform emergency clinical interventions when utility systems fail
   - Obtaining repair services

B 0 1 2 NA

13. The hospital maps the distribution of utility systems.

---

* **Utility systems** May include electrical distribution; emergency power; vertical and horizontal transport; heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; plumbing, boiler, and steam; piped gases; vacuum systems; or communication systems including data-exchange systems.

† **Note:** *The hospital may choose not to use risk criteria to limit the types of utility systems to be included in the utility management plan, but rather include all utility systems.*

‡ **Note:** *Hospitals may use different strategies as appropriate. For example, strategies such as predictive maintenance, interval-based inspections, corrective maintenance, or metered maintenance may be selected to ensure reliable performance.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 14. The hospital labels controls for a partial or complete emergency shutdown. **C** 0 1 2 NA

15. The hospital identifies and implements processes to minimize pathogenic biological agents in cooling towers, domestic hot/cold water systems, and other aerosolizing water systems. **B** 0 1 2 NA

16. The hospital designs, installs, and maintains ventilation equipment to provide appropriate pressure relationships, air-exchange rates, and filtration efficiencies for ventilation systems serving areas specially designed* to control airborne contaminants (such as biological agents, gases, fumes, and dust). **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.7.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital provides an emergency electrical power source.

Rationale for EC.7.20

The hospital properly installs an emergency power source that is adequately sized, designed, and fueled, as required by the *LSC* occupancy requirements and the services provided.

Elements of Performance for EC.7.20

The hospital provides a reliable emergency power system,† as required by the *LSC* occupancy requirements, that supplies electricity to the following areas when normal electricity is interrupted:

1. Alarm systems **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Exit route illumination **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. Emergency communication systems **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Illumination of exit signs **C** 0 1 2 NA

The hospital provides a reliable emergency power system, as required by the services provided and patients served, that supplies electricity to the following areas when normal electricity is interrupted:

5. Blood, bone, and tissue storage units **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Not applicable
7. Emergency/urgent care areas **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. Elevators (at least one for nonambulatory patients) **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. Medical air compressors **A** 0 1 2 NA
10. Medical and surgical vacuum systems **A** 0 1 2 NA
11. Areas where electrically powered life-support equipment is used **A** 0 1 2 NA
12. Not applicable
13. Not applicable
14. Operating rooms **A** 0 1 2 NA

* **Areas specially designed** Include spaces such as operating rooms, special procedure rooms, delivery rooms for patients diagnosed or suspected of having airborne communicable diseases (for example, pulmonary or laryngeal tuberculosis), patients in "protective environment" rooms (for example, those receiving bone marrow transplants), laboratories, pharmacies, and sterile supply rooms.

† **Reliable emergency power system** For guidance in establishing a reliable emergency power system (that is, an Essential Electrical Distribution System), *see* NFPA 99-2002 edition (chapters 13 and 14).

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

15. Postoperative recovery rooms

A 0 1 2 NA

16. Obstetrical delivery rooms

A 0 1 2 NA

17. Newborn nurseries

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.7.30

The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its utility systems.

Note: *Hospitals that offer care, treatment, and services in leased facilities need to communicate maintenance expectations for building equipment not under their control to their landlord through contractual language, lease agreements, memos, and so forth. These hospitals are not required to possess maintenance documentation, but must only have access to such documentation as needed and during survey. It is also important that the landlord communicate to the hospital any building equipment problems identified that could negatively affect the safety or health of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital, as well as the landlord's plan to resolve such issues.*

Elements of Performance for EC.7.30

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. The hospital maintains documentation of a current, accurate, and separate inventory of utility components identified in the utility management plan.

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The hospital maintains documentation of performance and safety testing of each critical component identified in the plan before initial use.

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital maintains documentation of maintenance of critical components of life support utility systems/equipment consistent with maintenance strategies identified in the utility management plan (*see* standard EC.7.10).

A 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital maintains documentation of maintenance of critical components of infection control utility systems/equipment for high-risk patients consistent with maintenance strategies identified in the utility management plan (*see* standard EC.7.10).

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The hospital maintains documentation of maintenance of critical components of non-life support utility systems/equipment on the inventory consistent with maintenance strategies identified in the utility management plan (*see* standard EC.7.10).

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.7.40

The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its emergency power systems.

Note: *This standard does not require hospitals to have the types of emergency power systems discussed below. However, if a hospital has these types of systems, then the following maintenance, testing, and inspection requirements apply.*

Elements of Performance for EC.7.40

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. The hospital tests each generator 12 times a year, with testing intervals not less than 20 days and not more than 40 days apart. These tests shall be conducted for at least 30 continuous minutes under a dynamic load that is at least 30% of the nameplate rating of the generator.

Note: *Hospitals may choose to test to less than 30% of the emergency generator's nameplate. However, these hospitals shall (in addition to performing a test for 30 continuous minutes under operating temperature at the intervals described above) revise their existing documented management plan to conform to current NFPA 99 and NFPA 110 testing and maintenance activities. These activities shall include inspection procedures for assessing the prime movers' exhaust gas temperature against the minimum temperature recommended by the manufacturer.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

If diesel-powered generators do not meet the minimum exhaust gas temperatures as determined during these tests, they shall be exercised for 30 continuous minutes at the intervals described above with available Emergency Power Supply Systems (EPSS) load, and exercised annually with supplemental loads of

- *25% of name plate rating for 30 minutes, followed by*
- *50% of name plate rating for 30 minutes, followed by*
- *75% of name plate rating for 60 minutes for a total of two continuous hours*

Ⓜ 2. The hospital tests all automatic transfer switches 12 times a year, with testing intervals not less than 20 days and not more than 40 days apart. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital tests all battery-powered lights required for egress. Testing includes (a) a functional test at 30-day intervals for a minimum of 30 seconds; and (b) an annual test for a duration of 1.5 hours. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital tests Stored Emergency Power Supply Systems (SEPSS) whose malfunction may severely jeopardize the occupants' life and safety.* Testing includes (a) a quarterly functional test for 5 minutes or as specified for its class,† whichever is less; and (b) an annual test at full load for 60% of the full duration of its class. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.7.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its medical gas and vacuum systems.

Note: *This standard does not require hospitals to have the medical gas and vacuum systems discussed below. However, if a hospital has these types of systems, then the following maintenance, testing, and inspection requirements apply.*

Elements of Performance for EC.7.50

1. The hospital inspects, tests, and maintains critical components of piped medical gas systems including master signal panels, area alarms, automatic pressure switches, shutoff valves, flexible connectors, and outlets. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital tests piped medical gas and vacuum systems when the systems are installed, modified, or repaired, including cross-connection testing, piping purity testing, and pressure testing. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital maintains the main supply valve and area shut-off valves of piped medical gas and vacuum systems to be accessible and clearly labeled. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.8.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital establishes and maintains an appropriate environment.

* **Stored Emergency Power Supply Systems (SEPSS)** Are intended to automatically supply illumination or power to critical areas and equipment essential for safety to human life. Included are systems that supply emergency power for such functions as illumination for safe exiting, ventilation where it is essential to maintain life, fire detection and alarm systems, public safety communications systems, and processes where the current interruption would produce serious life safety or health hazards to patients, the public, or staff. **Note:** *Other non-SEPSS battery back-up emergency power systems that a hospital has determined to be critical for operations during a power failure (for example, laboratory equipment, electronic medical records) should be properly tested and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.*

† **Class** Defines the minimum time for which the SEPSS is designed to operate at its rated load without being recharged (for additional guidance, *see* NFPA 111 [1996 edition] *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems).*

Rationale for EC.8.10

It is important that the physical environment is functional and promotes healing and caring. Certain key physical elements in the environment can be significant in their ability to positively influence patient outcomes and satisfaction and improve patient safety. These elements can also contribute in creating the way the space feels and works for patients, families, visitors, and staff experiencing the care, treatment, and service delivery system.

Elements of Performance for EC.8.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Interior spaces should be the following:
   - Appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided and the needs of the patients related to age and other characteristics
   - Include closet and drawer space provided for storing personal property and other items provided for use by patients. Lockers, drawers, or closet space is provided for patients who are in charge of their own personal grooming and who wear street clothes (for example, behavioral health care patients who wear street clothes and are expected to meet their personal grooming needs).
   - For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), allow for good recreational interchange, consider personal preferences when feasible, and accommodate equipment, such as wheelchairs, that are necessary to activities of daily living
   - For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), have equipment for rehabilitation and activities adequate to accomplish goals without compromising the environment's safety

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Furnishings and equipment should have the following characteristics:
   - Be maintained to be safe and in good repair
   - Reflect the patient's level of ability and needs
   - For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), help to normalize the patient's living environment

B 0 1 2 NA

3. For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), outside areas are the following:
   - Provided when required by the care, treatment, and services (for example, when certain patient groups, such as pediatric, experience long lengths of stay)
   - Appropriate and safe considering the care, treatment, and services provided and the needs of the patients related to age and other characteristics

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Areas used by the patient are safe, clean, functional, and comfortable.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Lighting is suitable for care, treatment, and services and the specific activities being conducted.

6. Not applicable.*

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Ventilation provides for acceptable levels of temperature and humidity and eliminates odors.

8. Not applicable

9. Not applicable

10. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

11. Door locks and other structural restraints used are consistent with the needs of patients, program policy, law, and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

12. Emergency access provision is provided to all locked,† occupied spaces.

---

* Effective immediately.

† Effective July 1, 2005.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard EC.8.20
Not applicable

Standard EC.8.30
The hospital manages the design and building of the environment when it is renovated, altered, or newly created (*see also* standard EC.5.50).

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for EC.8.30

1. When planning for the size, configuration, and equipping of the space of renovated, altered, or new construction, the hospital uses one of the following: applicable state rules and regulations; *Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Health Care Facilities,* 2001 edition, published by the American Institute of Architects; or standards or guidelines that provide design criteria.

   B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. When planning demolition, construction, or renovation, the hospital conducts a proactive risk assessment using risk criteria to identify hazards that could potentially compromise care, treatment, and services in occupied areas of the hospital's buildings. The scope and nature of the activities should determine the extent of risk assessment.

   B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. When planning demolition, construction, or renovation, the hospital uses risk criteria that address the impact of demolition, renovation, or new construction on air quality requirements, infection control, utility requirements, noise, vibration, and emergency procedures.

   B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

4. When planning demolition, construction, or renovation, the hospital selects and implements proper controls, as required, to reduce risk and minimize impact of these activities.

   B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Measuring and Improving Activities

Standard EC.9.10
The hospital monitors conditions in the environment.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for EC.9.10

1. The hospital establishes and implements process(es) for reporting and investigating the following:*
   - Injuries to patients or others coming to the hospital's facilities, as well as incidents of property damage
   - Occupational illnesses and injuries to staff
   - Security incidents involving patients, staff, or others coming to the hospital's facilities or property
   - Hazardous materials and waste spills, exposures, and other related incidents
   - Fire-safety management problems, deficiencies, and failures
   - Equipment-management problems, failures, and user errors
   - Utility systems management problems, failures, or user errors

   B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. The hospital's leaders assign a person(s) (hereafter referred to as the "assigned person[s]") to monitor and respond to conditions in the hospital's environment. The assigned individual performs the following tasks:
   - Coordinates the ongoing, hospitalwide collection of information about deficiencies and opportunities for improvement in the environment of care

   B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

* Hospitals have the flexibility to develop a single reporting method that addresses one or more of the items listed.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Coordinates the ongoing collection and dissemination of other sources of information, such as published hazard notices or recall reports
- Coordinates the preparation of summaries of deficiencies, problems, failures, and user errors related to managing the environment of care*
- Coordinates the preparation of summaries on findings, recommendations, actions taken, and results of performance improvement (PI) activities
- Participates in hazard surveillance and incident reporting
- Participates in developing safety policies and procedures

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital establishes and implements a process(es) for ongoing monitoring of performance regarding actual or potential risk(s) in each of the environment of care management plans.†

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Each of the environment of care management plans is evaluated at least annually.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The objectives, scope, performance, and effectiveness of each of the environment of care management plans are evaluated at least annually.

6. Through 9. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Environmental safety monitoring and response activities are communicated to the patient safety program required in the "Leadership" chapter of this manual.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.9.20

The hospital analyzes identified environment issues and develops recommendations for resolving them.

Elements of Performance for EC.9.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital establishes an ongoing process for resolving environment of care issues that involves representatives from clinical, administrative, and support services.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. A multidisciplinary improvement team meets at least bimonthly to address environment of care issues.‡

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital analyzes environment of care issues in a timely manner.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Recommendations are developed and approved as appropriate.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Appropriate staff establishes measurement guidelines.

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Environment of care issues are communicated to the hospital's leaders and person(s) responsible for PI activities.

7. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

8. A recommendation for one or more PI activities is communicated at least annually to the hospital's leaders based on the ongoing performance monitoring of the environment of care management plans.

---

* **Note:** *Incidents involving patients may be reported to appropriate staff such as staff in quality assessment, improvement, or other functions. However, at least a summary of incidents is shared with the person designated to coordinate safety management activities (*see *standard EC.1.10). Review of incident reports often requires that various legal processes be followed to preserve confidentiality. Opportunities to improve care, treatment, and services or to prevent future similar incidents are not lost as a result of the legal process followed.*

† The environment of care plans are for managing safety, security, hazardous materials and waste, emergency management, fire safety, medical equipment, and utilities.

‡ **Note:** *Meetings held less frequently than bimonthly are acceptable when supported by current hospital experience and the multidisciplinary improvement team's approval. Ongoing justification of meeting frequency depends on a satisfactory annual evaluation of performance as required by standard EC.9.10.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

9. Recommendations for resolving environmental safety issues are communicated, when appropriate, to those responsible for managing the patient safety program required in the "Leadership" chapter of this manual.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Standard EC.9.30

The hospital improves the environment.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for EC.9.30

1. Appropriate staff participates in implementing recommendations.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

2. Appropriate staff monitors the effectiveness of the recommendation's implementation.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

3. Monitoring results are reported through appropriate channels, including the hospital's leaders.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

4. Monitoring results are reported to the multidisciplinary improvement team responsible for resolving environment of care issues.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

5. Results of monitoring are reported (when appropriate) to those responsible for managing the patient safety program required in the "Leadership" chapter of this manual.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Management of Human Resources

Overview

The **goal** of the human resources function is to ensure that the hospital determines the qualifications and competencies for all staff positions (individuals such as employees, contractors, or temporary agency personnel who provide services in the hospital) based on its mission, population(s), and care, treatment, and services. Hospitals must also provide the right number of competent staff to meet patients' needs. To meet this goal, the hospital carries out the following processes and activities:

- **Providing an adequate number of staff.** The hospital determines the appropriate level of staffing to fulfill its mission and meet the needs of the population(s) served. There is a sufficient number of staff based on the hospital's determination of the appropriate level of staffing.
- **Providing competent staff.** The hospital provides for competent staff either through traditional employer–employee arrangements or through contractual arrangements with other entities or persons. An initial review of credentials and qualifications is performed. Experience, education, and abilities are confirmed during orientation.
- **Orienting, training, and educating staff.** The hospital provides ongoing in-service and other education and training to increase staff knowledge of specific work-related issues.
- **Assessing, maintaining, and improving staff competence.** Ongoing, periodic competence assessment evaluates staff members' continuing abilities to perform throughout their association with the hospital.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

control chart
indicator
licensed independent practitioner
licensure
run chart
staff

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. The revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

Planning

HR.1.10 The hospital provides an adequate number and mix of staff that are consistent with the hospital's staffing plan.

HR.1.20 The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.

HR.1.30 The hospital uses data from clinical/service screening indicators and human resource screening indicators to assess and continuously improve staffing effectiveness.

Orientation, Training, and Education

HR.2.10 Orientation provides initial job training and information.

HR.2.20 Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate their roles and responsibilities, based on specific job duties or responsibilities, relative to safety.

HR.2.30 Ongoing education, including in-services, training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.

Competence Assessment

HR.3.10 Competence to perform job responsibilities is assessed, demonstrated, and maintained.

HR.3.20 The hospital periodically conducts performance evaluations.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself and (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design

- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with the MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance =

score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Planning

Standard HR.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital provides an adequate number and mix of staff that are consistent with the hospital's staffing plan.

Element of Performance for HR.1.10

1. The hospital has an adequate number and mix of staff to meet the care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Standard HR.1.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.

Rationale for HR.1.20

This requirement pertains to staff and students as well as volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff when they provide care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for HR.1.20

1. The leaders define the required competence and qualifications of staff in all program(s) or service(s).

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

2. The leaders define the required competence and qualifications of staff who make decisions about and implement and monitor restraint or seclusion use (*see* standard PC.12.30).

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 3. When the hospital requires current licensure, certification, or registration, but these credentials are not required by law or regulation, the hospital verifies these credentials at the time of hire and upon expiration of the credentials.*

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

4. When current licensure, certification, or registration are required by law or regulation to practice a profession,† the hospital verifies these credentials with the primary source at the time of hire and upon expiration of the credentials.*

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Note 1: *It is acceptable to verify current licensure, certification, or registration with the primary source via a secure electronic communication or by telephone, if this verification is documented.*

Note 2: *A primary source of information may designate another agency to communicate credentials information. The designated agency can then be used as a primary source.*

Note 3: *Any hospital that bases its decisions in part on information obtained from a credentials verification organization (CVO) should have confidence in the completeness, accuracy, and timeliness of that information. To achieve this level of confidence, the hospital should evaluate the agency providing the information initially and then periodically as appropriate. The principles that guide such an evaluation include the following:*

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† **Profession** is a specialized work function within society, generally performed by a professional. It often refers specifically to fields that require extensive study and mastery of specialized knowledge and skills. Examples of a profession include but are not limited to a nurse, pharmacist, medical technologist, respiratory care practitioner, radiology technician and social worker.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- *The agency makes known to the user the data and information it can provide*
- *The agency provides documentation to the user describing how its data collection, information development, and verification process(es) are performed*
- *The user is given sufficient, clear information on database functions, including any limitations of information available from the agency (e.g., practitioners not included in the database), the time frame for agency responses to requests for information, and a summary overview of quality control processes related to data integrity, security, transmission accuracy, and technical specifications*
- *The user and agency agree on the format for transmitting credentials information about an individual from the CVO*
- *The user can easily discern what information transmitted by the CVO is primary source and what is not*
- *For information transmitted by the agency that can go out of date (e.g., licensure, board certification), the date the information was last updated from the primary source is provided by the CVO*
- *The CVO certifies that the information transmitted to the user accurately presents the information obtained by it*
- *The user can discern whether the information transmitted by the CVO from a primary source is all the primary source information in the CVO's possession pertinent to a given item or, if not, where additional information can be obtained*
- *The user can engage the CVO's quality control processes when necessary to resolve concerns about transmission errors, inconsistencies, or other data issues that may be identified from time to time*
- *The user has a formal arrangement with the CVO for communicating changes in credentialing information**

The hospital also verifies the following (EPs 5–7):

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Education, experience, and competence appropriate for assigned responsibilities

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Information on criminal background if required by law and regulation or hospital policy

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Compliance with applicable health screening requirements established by the hospital[†]

8. Through 17. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

18. All staff that provide patient care possess a license, certification, or registration as required by law and regulation.*

Note 1: *If it is determined that a staff member is providing care, treatment, or services without the required license, certification, or registration a preliminary decision of Conditional Accreditation will be given.*

Note 2: *If it is determined that a staff member is providing care, treatment, or services without the required license, certification, or registration, and patients are placed at risk for a serious adverse outcome, a decision of Provisional Denial of Accreditation will be given.*

19. Through 45. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 46. Staff supervises students when they provide patient care, treatment, and services as part of their training.

* Effective January 1, 2006.

[†] The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) bars certain discrimination based on physical or mental impairments. To prevent such discrimination, the act prohibits or mandates various activities. Hospitals should examine their hiring and evaluation procedures for activities prohibited or mandated. For example, health care organizations need to determine whether the ADA applies to some or all applicants to their organization. If applicable, the ADA would prohibit an inquiry about the applicant's overall health status. The inquiry must be limited to dealing with the applicant's ability to perform essential job functions, perhaps defined by the privileges or position requirements sought. The Joint Commission has and will absolutely construe these standards to be consistent with the hospital's effort to meet ADA compliance efforts.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Introduction for HR.1.30*

Staffing effectiveness is defined as the number, competency, and skill mix of staff in relation to the provision of needed care, treatment, and services. Effective staffing has been linked to positive patient outcomes and improved quality and safety of care. This standard is designed to help hospitals determine and continuously improve the effectiveness of their nurse staffing (including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, and nursing assistants or aides) through an objective, evidence-based approach. Other types of practitioners may be included if the hospital chooses to do so. The described goal relies on the use of relevant clinical/service outcome and human resource screening indicators to monitor for, identify, and trigger nursing-related improvement opportunities in the provision of patient care. In its simplest conception, the standard reflects the application of continuous quality improvement methods to the performance of staffing effectiveness.

This staffing standard requires hospitals to collect data on relevant human resource and clinical/service screening indicators for a minimum of two units/divisions,† determine the desired performance for each indicator, trend the data over time, and analyze variation from desired performance. It may be appropriate to rotate the units/divisions being monitored over time, after sufficient data have been reviewed to conclude that care on these units is stable. The use of multiple indicators increases the likelihood that existing problems will be identified and appropriately characterized. The use of nursing-sensitive measures makes it likely that problems identified will be staffing-related. However, this will not be universally true—the types of root causes may be identified and will need to be addressed.

Many hospitals will find that they are already collecting the types of data contemplated by this standard. Since indicators selected are hospital-specific and part of internal performance improvement activities, and are not designed for comparison with other hospitals, it may be appropriate to rotate indicator selection, after sufficient data have been reviewed to conclude that performance is stable and acceptable.

Methods of data collection and tools for data analysis do not need to be sophisticated and may vary based on the availability of resources. Simple control charts or other graphics to display data may be sufficient. The purpose of collecting data for these indicators is to screen for possible nurse staffing issues and then to analyze underlying causes when the data do not meet performance expectations. Identification of statistical correlations among measure results is not required; however, identified relationships among results may provide clues to underlying causes.

The data for each screening indicator are analyzed to identify any variations from desired performance by individual measure. Variations in performance trigger further analysis to determine the causes of the variation and whether staffing effectiveness issues might be affecting outcomes of care. When variation from desired performance is detected in one indicator, other indicator results are reviewed to identify information that may assist in clarifying the potential cause of variation. In the analysis of data that varies from expectations, the hospital should drill down to determine the cause(s) of variation and undertake steps leading to appropriate actions that are likely to remedy identified problems. For example, analysis of the data may indicate the need for evaluation of the hospital's staffing practices. If so, the hospital should take specific actions to improve its performance. Examples of strategies that may be used to address identified staffing issues include the following:

- Staff recruitment
- Education/training

* Effective July 1, 2005.

† **Unit/division** refers to level at which staffing is planned and is provided within the hospital. For example, staffing may be planned for individual units or for a group of units, such as all medical/surgical units.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Service curtailment
- Increased technology support
- Reorganization of work flow
- Provision of additional ancillary or support staff
- Adjustment of skill mix

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard HR.1.30

The hospital uses data from clinical/service screening indicators and human resource screening indicators to assess and continuously improve staffing effectiveness.

Rationale for HR.1.30

Significant changes in nurse staffing levels and the skill mix of nursing personnel in hospitals raise questions about potential adverse effects on the quality and safety of patient care related to staffing effectiveness. The Joint Commission has developed a comprehensive approach to the management of staffing effectiveness that looks at staffing as more than just "numbers." The approach relies on data-driven quality improvement principles and is objective and methodologically sound. Since the causes and consequences of diminished staffing effectiveness differ from hospital to hospital, the approach allows flexibility to reflect characteristics unique to individual heath care settings.

Elements of Performance for HR.1.30

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital identifies no fewer than two inpatient units/divisions for which data on staffing effectiveness are to be collected.

   Note: *If the hospital has only one unit/division, the hospital may collect data for that single unit/division.*

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. The hospital identifies the units/divisions (no less than two) based on assessment of relevant information or risk, including the following:
   - Knowledge about staffing issues likely to impact patient safety or quality of care
   - Patient population served
   - Type of setting
   - Review of existing data (for example, incident logs, sentinel event data, performance improvement reports)
   - Input from clinical staff who provide patient care

   Note: *If the hospital only has one unit/division, the hospital need not apply these criteria.*

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. A minimum set of four indicators is selected for each of the identified inpatient units/divisions.

   Note: *Hospitals are free to choose the same set, the same set in part, or completely different measure sets for each identified unit/division.*

B | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

4. The hospital determines the indicators for each unit/division based on assessment of relevant information or risk, including the following:
   - Knowledge about staffing issues likely to impact patient safety or quality of care
   - Patient population served
   - Type of setting
   - Review of existing data (for example, incident logs, sentinel event data, performance improvement reports)
   - Input from clinical staff who provide patient care

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

5. Of the four indicators required for each unit/division, two must be clinical/service indicators and two must be human resource indicators.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

6. One of the human resource indicators and one of the clinical/service indicators must be selected from the Joint Commission's list of approved indicators (listed below).* **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *Additional indicators may be selected from among the hospital's own indicators.*

7. All nursing staff (including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, and nursing assistants or aides) are included in the human resource indicators for all identified units/divisions. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *Decisions regarding stratification of data by discipline are left to the hospital.*

8. When the hospital chooses to include other practitioner groups (in addition to nursing staff) in the human resource indicators for the identified units/divisions, this decision is based on the impact the absence of such care/service providers would be expected to have on patient outcomes. **B** 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital does the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Defines the numerator and denominator for indicators chosen
   - Standardizes the data element definitions for each indicator, including those indicators applied in more than one setting
   - Determines acceptable ranges/parameters/trigger levels† for the indicators

10. The hospital does the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
    - Collects data for all indicators selected
    - Analyzes data for all indicators selected
    - Reviews all indicator data together when analyzing variation from desired performance for additional information that may assist in identifying any potential causes of variation
    - Investigates to identify any staffing effectiveness issues when indicator data varies from expected
    - Takes appropriate action in response to analyzed data

11. The hospital reports at least annually to the leaders on the results of data analyses related to staffing effectiveness (*see* PI.1.10 and PI.2.20) and any actions taken to resolve identified problems. **A** 0 1 2 NA

List of Joint Commission Approved Subjects for Screening Indicators for Hospitals

1. Patient/family complaints/satisfaction (Clinical/Service)
2. Adverse drug events (Clinical/Service)
3. Injuries to patients (Clinical/Service)
4. Skin breakdown (Clinical/Service)
5 Pneumonia (Clinical/Service)
6. Postoperative infections (Clinical/Service)
7. Urinary tract infections (Clinical/Service)
8. Upper gastrointestinal bleeding (Clinical/Service)
9. Shock/cardiac arrest (Clinical/Service)
10. Length of stay (Clinical/Service)
11. Death among surgical inpatients with treatable serious complications (failure to rescue) (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
12. Pressure ulcer prevalence (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
13. Falls prevalence (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
14. Falls with injury (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
15. Restraint prevalence (vest and limb only) (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
16. Urinary catheter-associated urinary tract infection for intensive care unit patients (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)

* The Joint Commission's list of approved screening indicators consists of National Quality Forum [NQF] nursing-sensitive patient care measures and Joint Commission consensus measures.

† Acceptable ranges/parameters/trigger levels may be reflective of past performance,expert opinion, expert literature, or a combination of these. The ranges/parameters/trigger levels should be reasonable goals that are possible to attain. When desired ranges/parameters/trigger levels are not met, an investigation into the cause(s) is needed.

17. Central line catheter-associated blood stream infection rate for intensive care unit and high-risk nursery patients (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
18. Ventilator-associated pneumonia for intensive care unit and high risk nursery patients (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
19. Smoking cessation counseling for acute myocardial infarction (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
20. Smoking cessation counseling for heart failure (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
21. Smoking cessation counseling for pneumonia (Clinical/Service) (National Quality Forum measure)
22. Overtime (Human Resource)
23. Staff vacancy rate (Human Resource)
24. Staff satisfaction (Human Resource)
25. Staff turnover rate (Human Resource)
26. Understaffing as compared to organization's staffing plan (Human Resource)
27. Staff injuries on the job (Human Resource)
28. On-call or per diem use (Human Resource)
29. Sick time (Human Resource)
30. Agency staff use (Human Resource)
31. Skill mix (registered nurse, licensed vocational nurse/licensed practical nurse, unlicensed assistive personnel, and contract) (Human Resource) (National Quality Forum measure)
32. Nursing care hours per patient day (registered nurse, licensed practical nurse, and unlicensed assistive personnel) (Human Resource) (National Quality Forum measure)
33. Practice Environment Scale-Nursing Work Index (PES-NWI) composite and five subscales (Human Resource) (National Quality Forum measure)
34. Voluntary turnover (Human Resource) (National Quality Forum measure)

Note: *Information on National Quality Forums National Voluntary Consensus Standards for Nursing-Sensitive Care, including the specific definitions for each indicator, can be found at http://www.qualityforum.org and at http://www.qualityforum.org/txNCappCspec2-7-04.pdf.*

Orientation, Training, and Education

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard HR.2.10

Orientation provides initial job training and information.

Rationale for HR.2.10

Staff members, students, and volunteers are oriented to their jobs as appropriate and the work environment before providing care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for HR.2.10

As appropriate, each staff member, student, and volunteer is oriented to the following:

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA
Ⓜ 1. The hospital's mission and goals

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA
Ⓜ 2. Hospitalwide policies and procedures (including safety and infection control) and relevant unit, setting, or program-specific policies and procedures

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA
Ⓜ 3. Specific job duties and responsibilities and service, setting, or program-specific job duties and responsibilities related to safety and infection control

4. Not applicable

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA
Ⓜ 5. Cultural diversity and sensitivity

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 6. Staff, students, and volunteers are educated about the rights of patients and ethical aspects of care, treatment, and services and the process used to address ethical issues.

C | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

7. Not applicable

Ⓜ 8. Orientation and education for forensic staff include how to interact with patients; procedures for responding to unusual clinical events and incidents; the hospital's channels of clinical, security, and administrative communication; and distinctions between administrative and clinical seclusion and restraint.

C | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard HR.2.20

Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate their roles and responsibilities, based on specific job duties or responsibilities, relative to safety.

Rationale for HR.2.20

The human element is the most critical factor in any process, determining whether the right things are done correctly. The best policies and procedures for minimizing risks in the environment where care, treatment, and services are provided are meaningless if staff, licensed independent practitioners, if applicable, students, and volunteers do not know and understand them well enough to perform them properly.

It is important that everyday precautions identified by the health care hospital for minimizing various risks, including those related to patient safety and environmental safety,* are properly implemented. It is also important that the appropriate emergency procedures be instituted should an incident or failure occur in the environment.

Elements of Performance for HR.2.20

Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate the following:

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 1. Risks within the hospital's environment

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 2. Actions to eliminate, minimize, or report risks

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 3. Procedures to follow in the event of an incident

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 4. Reporting processes for common problems, failures, and user errors

Standard HR.2.30

Ongoing education, including in-services, training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.

Elements of Performance for HR.2.30

The following occurs for staff, students, and volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff providing care, treatment, and services:

B 0 1 2 NA 1. Training occurs when job responsibilities or duties change

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 2. Participation in ongoing in-services, training, or other activities occurs to increase staff, student, or volunteer knowledge of work-related issues

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 3. Ongoing in-services and other education and training are appropriate to the needs of the population(s) served and comply with law and regulation

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 4. Ongoing in-services, training, or other activities emphasize specific job-related aspects of safety and infection prevention and control

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 5. Ongoing in-services, training, or other education incorporate methods of team training, when appropriate

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 6. Ongoing in-services, training, or other education reinforce the need and ways to report unanticipated adverse events

* The "Management of the Environment of Care" chapter of this manual identifies risks associated with the following categories: safety, security, hazardous materials and waste, emergency management, laboratory/medical equipment, and utility management.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 7. Ongoing in-services or other education are offered in response to learning needs identified through performance improvement findings and other data analysis (that is, data from staff surveys, performance evaluations, or other needs assessments) **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Ongoing education is documented **C** 0 1 2 NA

Competence Assessment

Standard HR.3.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Competence to perform job responsibilities is assessed, demonstrated, and maintained.

Rationale for HR.3.10

Competence assessment is systematic and allows for a measurable assessment of the person's ability to perform required activities. Information used as part of competence assessment may include data from performance evaluations, performance improvement, and aggregate data on competence, as well as the assessment of learning needs.

Elements of Performance for HR.3.10

The competence assessment process for staff, students, and volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff providing care, treatment, and services is based on the following (EPs 1–7):

1. Populations served **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Defined competencies to be required **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Defined competencies to be assessed during orientation **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Defined competencies that need to be assessed and reassessed on an ongoing basis, based on techniques, procedures, technology, equipment, or skills needed to provide care, treatment, and services **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. A defined time frame for how often competence assessments are performed for each person, minimally, once in the three-year accreditation cycle and in accordance with law and regulation **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. Assessment methods (appropriate to determine the skill being assessed) **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. The use of qualified individuals to assess competence **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. The hospital assesses and documents each person's ability to carry out assigned responsibilities safely, competently, and in a timely manner upon completion of orientation. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. The hospital assesses each person according to its competence assessment process. **C** 0 1 2 NA

10. When improvement activities lead to a determination that a person with performance problems is unable or unwilling to improve, the hospital modifies the person's job assignment or takes other appropriate action. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard HR.3.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital periodically conducts performance evaluations.

Scoring Grid

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for HR.3.20

Performance is evaluated as an ongoing process for providing positive and negative feedback to staff and students as well as volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff providing care, treatment, and services. Formal performance evaluations can be conducted concurrently with competence assessments or can be completed at a separate time.

Elements of Performance for HR.3.20

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 1. The hospital conducts performance evaluations periodically at time frames identified by the hospital (at a minimum, at least once in the three-year accreditation cycle).

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 2. Performance is evaluated based on the performance expectations described in job descriptions.

3. Not applicable

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 4. Performance evaluations are documented.

Management of Information

Overview

The **goal** of the information management function is to support decision making to improve patient outcomes, improve health care documentation, improve patient safety, and improve performance in patient care, treatment, and services, governance, management, and support processes. While efficiency, effectiveness, patient safety, and the quality of patient care can be improved by computerization and other technologies, the principles of good information management apply to paper-based or electronic methods. The standards in this chapter are designed to be equally compatible with paper-based systems, electronic systems, or hybrid systems.

A hospital's provision of care, treatment, and services is a complex endeavor that is highly dependent on information. Furthermore, when many individuals and areas throughout the hospital are involved in the provision of care, treatment, and services, their work is coordinated and integrated. As a result, hospitals treat information as an important resource to be managed effectively and efficiently. Managing information is an active, planned activity. The hospital's leaders have overall responsibility for managing information, just as they do for managing the hospital's human, material, and financial resources.

The quality of care, treatment, and services is affected by the many transitions in information management that are currently in progress in health care, such as the transition from handwriting and traditional paper-based documentation to electronic information management, as well as the transition from free text* to structured† and interactive text.‡

To achieve the goals of this function, the following processes are performed:
- Identifying information needs
- Designing the structure of the information management system
- Capturing,§ organizing, storing, retrieving, processing,‖ and analyzing# data and information
- Transmitting,** reporting, displaying, integrating, and using data and information
- Safeguarding data†† and information

The standards in this chapter focus on organizationwide information planning and management processes to meet the hospital's internal and external information needs. The standards describe a vision for effectively and continuously improving information management in hospitals. Achieving this vision involves the following:
- Providing for timely and easy access to complete information throughout the hospital
- Providing for data accuracy
- Balancing requirements of security‡‡ and ease of access

---

* **Free text** Free-flowing, nonstructured type of speaking, writing, or inputting of information.

† **Structured text** Process that requires authors to put specific information into specific fields with passive guidance by the information system. In paper-based systems, a form encourages a practitioner to fill in fields or boxes. Electronic systems use the same principle for templates or macros, which are guides used to create standardized information documentation. The purpose is to produce data of more consistent quality, make information more usable for decision support, make information more complete and more easily retrievable, and save documentation time.

‡ **Interactive text** A more complex version of structured text, as it interactively prompts and provides feedback to the person using it. Typically, it uses a higher level of computer intelligence that interacts with the person who records information.

§ **Capture** The process of recording representations of human thought, perceptions, or actions, as well as device-generated data or information that is gathered and/or computed about a patient as part of a health care encounter or about other matters in a hospital.

‖ **Processing** The process that manipulates data and information by editing and updating.

Analyzing The process that interprets the data and transforms it into information.

** **Transmission** The sending of data and information from one location to another.

†† **Data** Uninterpreted observations or facts.

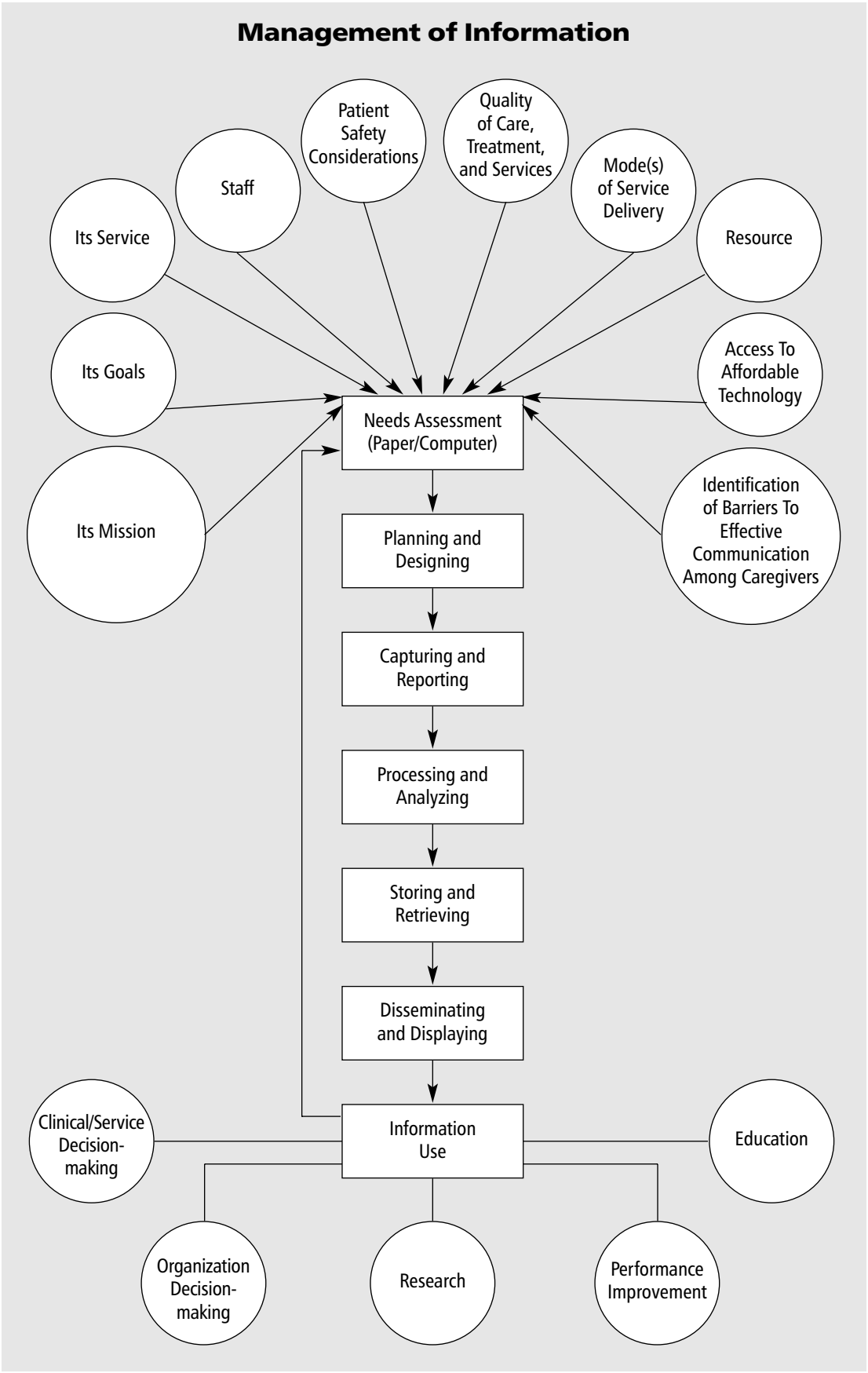
‡‡ **Security** The protection of data from intentional or unintentional destruction, modification, or disclosure.

- Producing and using aggregate data to pursue opportunities for improvement
- Providing for data comparability within and among hospitals, where possible, by following national, state, and other recognized standards and guidelines on form and content
- Accessing and using external knowledge bases and comparative data to pursue opportunities for improvement
- Redesigning information-related processes to improve efficiency and effectiveness, as well as patient safety and quality of patient care, treatment and services
- Increasing collaboration and information sharing to enhance patient care

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

analyzing
capture
data
deep sedation
free text
information management
interactive text
moderate sedation
processing
record
security
structured text
transmission


Management of Information
Patient Safety Considerations
Quality of Care, Treatment, and Services
Staff
Mode(s) of Service Delivery
Its Service
Resource
Its Goals
Access To Affordable Technology
Needs Assessment (Paper/Computer)
Its Mission
Identification of Barriers To Effective Communication Among Caregivers
Planning and Designing
Capturing and Reporting
Processing and Analyzing
Storing and Retrieving
Disseminating and Displaying
Clinical/Service Decision-making
Information Use
Education
Organization Decision-making
Research
Performance Improvement

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this chapter. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

Information Management Planning

IM.1.10 The hospital plans and designs information management processes to meet internal and external information needs.

Confidentiality and Security

IM.2.10 Information privacy and confidentiality are maintained.

IM.2.20 Information security, including data integrity, is maintained.

IM.2.30 Continuity of information is maintained.

Information Management Processes

IM.3.10 The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information.

Information-Based Decision Making

IM.4.10 The information management system provides information for use in decision making.

Knowledge-Based Information

IM.5.10 Knowledge-based information resources are readily available, current, and authoritative.

Patient-Specific Information

IM.6.10 The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for patients assessed, cared for, treated, or served.

IM.6.20 Records contain patient-specific information, as appropriate, to the care, treatment, and services provided.

IM.6.30 The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other high risk procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia (*see* also standards PC.13.30 and PC.13.40).

IM.6.40 For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list(s) of significant diagnoses, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.

IM.6.50 Designated qualified staff accept and transcribe verbal or telephone orders from authorized individuals.

IM.6.60 The hospital provides access to relevant information from a patient's record as needed for use in patient care, treatment, and services.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Information Management Planning

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.1.10

The hospital plans and designs information management processes to meet internal and external information needs.

Rationale for IM.1.10

Hospitals vary in size, complexity, governance, structure, decision-making processes, and resources. Information management systems and processes vary accordingly. Only by first identifying the information needs can one then evaluate the extent to which they are planned for, and at what performance level the needs are being met. Planning for the management of information does not require a formal written information plan, but does require evidence of a planned approach that identifies the hospital's information needs and supports its goals and objectives.

Elements of Performance for IM.1.10

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital bases its information management processes on an assessment of internal and external information needs.
   - The assessment identifies the flow of information throughout a hospital, including information storage and feedback mechanisms.
   - The assessment identifies the data and information needed: within and among departments, services, or programs; within and among the staff, the administration, and the governance for supporting relationships with outside services and contractors; with licensing, accrediting, and regulatory bodies; with purchasers, payers, and employers; for supporting informational needs between the hospital and the patients; and for participating in research and databases.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. To guide development of processes for managing information used internally and externally, the hospital assesses its information management needs based on the following:
   - Its mission
   - Its goals
   - Its services
   - Staff
   - Patient safety considerations
   - Quality of care, treatment, and services
   - Mode(s) of service delivery
   - Resources
   - Access to affordable technology
   - Identification of barriers to effective communication among caregivers

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

3. The hospital bases its management, staffing, and material resource allocations for information management on the scope and complexity of care, treatment, and services provided.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

4. Identified staff participates in assessment, selection, integration, and use of information management systems for clinical/service and hospital information.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

5. The hospital has an ongoing process to assess the needs of the hospital, departments, and individuals for knowledge-based information.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

6. The hospital uses the assessment for knowledge-based information as a basis for planning.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Confidentiality and Security

Standard IM.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Information privacy and confidentiality are maintained.

Rationale for IM.2.10

Confidentiality of data and information applies across all systems and to automated, paper, and verbal communications, as well as to clinical/service, financial, and business records and employee-specific information. The capture, storage, and retrieval processes for data and information are performed on a timely* basis without compromising the data and information's confidentiality. Protecting privacy and confidentiality of information is the responsibility of the whole hospital. In achieving this responsibility, the hospital provides safeguards for patient privacy and information confidentiality. These safeguards are consistent with available technology and legitimate needs for accessibility of the information by authorized individuals for the delivery of care, treatment, and services, effective functioning of the hospital, research, and education.

Elements of Performance for IM.2.10

	1.	The hospital has a written policy(ies) for addressing the privacy† and confidentiality‡ of information, that is based on and consistent with law or regulation.	**A**	0	1	2	NA
	2.	The hospital's policy, including changes to the policy, has been communicated to staff.	**B**	0	1	2	NA
	3.	The hospital implements the policy.	**B**	0	1	2	NA
	4.	The hospital monitors compliance with the policy.	**B**	0	1	2	NA
	5.	The hospital improves privacy and confidentiality of information by monitoring information and developments in technology.	**B**	0	1	2	NA
Ⓜ	6.	Individuals for whom identifiable health data and information are maintained or collected are made aware of how the data will be used and whether it will be disclosed.	**C**	0	1	2	NA
	7.	Personal identifiers are removed to the extent possible for uses and disclosures of health information, consistent with maintaining the usefulness of the information.	**B**	0	1	2	NA
Ⓜ	8.	Protected health information§ is used for the purposes identified or as required by law or regulation and not further disclosed without patient authorization.	**C**	0	1	2	NA
	9.	The hospital preserves the privacy and confidentiality of data and information identified as sensitive.	**B**	0	1	2	NA

Standard IM.2.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Information security, including data integrity, is maintained.

Rationale for IM.2.20

Policies and procedures address security procedures that allow only authorized staff to gain access to data and information. These policies range from access to the paper chart to the various security levels and distribution of passwords in an electronic system. The basic premise of the policies is to provide the security and protection for sensitive patient, staff, and other information, while facilitating access to data by those who have a legitimate need. The capture, storage, and retrieval

---

* Defined by hospital policy and based on the intended use of the information.

† **Privacy** An individual's right to limit the disclosure of personal information.

‡ **Confidentiality** The safekeeping of data/information so as to restrict access to individuals who have need, reason, and permission for such access.

§ **Protected health information** Health information that contains information such that an individual person can be identified as the subject of that information.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

processes for data and information are designed to provide for timely access without compromising the data and information's security and integrity.

Elements of Performance for IM.2.20

A 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital has a written policy(ies) for addressing information security, including data integrity* that is based on and consistent with law or regulation.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's policy, including changes to the policy, has been communicated to staff.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital implements the policy.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. The hospital monitors compliance with the policy.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital improves information security, including data integrity, by monitoring information and developments in technology.

B 0 1 2 NA
6. The hospital develops and implements controls to safeguard data and information, including the clinical record, against loss, destruction, and tampering.

B 0 1 2 NA
7. Controls to safeguard data and information include the following:
   - Policies indicating when the removal of records is permitted
   - Protection against unauthorized intrusion, corruption, or damage
   - Minimization of the risk of falsification of data and information
   - Guidelines for preventing the loss and destruction of records
   - Guidelines for destroying copies of records
   - Protection of records in a manner that minimizes the possibility of damage from fire and water

B 0 1 2 NA
8. Policies and procedures, including plans for implementation, for electronic information systems address the following: data integrity, authentication,† nonrepudiation,‡ encryption§ as warranted, and auditability,‖ as appropriate to the system and types of information, for example, patient information and billing information.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.2.30

Continuity of information is maintained.

Rationale for IM.2.30

The purpose of the business continuity/disaster recovery plan is to identify the most critical information needs for patient care, treatment, and services and business processes, and the impact on the hospital if these information systems were severely interrupted. The plan identifies alternative means for processing data, providing for recovery of data, and returning to normal operations as soon as possible.

Elements of Performance for IM.2.30

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital has a business continuity/disaster recovery plan for its information systems.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. For electronic systems, the business continuity/disaster recovery plan includes the following:
   - Plans for scheduled and unscheduled interruptions, which includes end-user training with the downtime procedures
   - Contingency plans for operational interruptions (hardware, software, or other systems failure)

---

* **Integrity** In the context of data security, data integrity means the protection of data from accidental or unauthorized intentional change.

† **Authentication** The validation of correctness for both the information itself and the person who is the author or user of information.

‡ **Nonrepudiation** The inability to dispute a document's content or authorship.

§ **Encryption** The process of transforming plain text (readable) into cipher text that is unreadable without a special software key.

‖ **Auditability** The ability to do a methodical examination and verification of all information activities such as entering and accessing.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Plans for minimal interruptions as a result of scheduled downtime
- An emergency service plan
- A back-up system (electronic or manual)
- Data retrieval, including retrieval from storage and information presently in the operating system, retrieval of data in the event of system interruption, and back up of data

3. The plan is tested periodically as defined by the hospital (or in accordance with law or regulation) to ensure that the business interruption back-up techniques are effective. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. The business continuity/disaster recovery plan is implemented when information systems are interrupted. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Introduction to Managing Information for Clinical/Service and Organization Decision Making

A hospital's ability to make decisions depends on having ready access to reliable and accurate information. To support the decision-making process, the hospital captures, processes, stores, and retrieves the needed information. It then supplies the information to management and others involved in the decision-making process.

Standards IM.3.10 and IM.4.10 address the procedures involved in information management in support of clinical/service and hospital decision making. These procedures are critical to patient care and safety and the hospital's efficient management. The procedures also apply in paper-based, electronic, or a hybrid information management environment.

The standards are relevant to hospitals transitioning from a paper-based environment to an electronic environment. The first standard addresses the tasks of collecting, processing, storing, retrieving, reporting, and disseminating data and information. The second standard addresses the use of the information.

Information Management Processes

Standard IM.3.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information.

Rationale for IM.3.10

Records resulting from data capture and report generation* are used for communication and continuity of the patient's care or financial and business operations over time. Records are also used for other purposes, including litigation and risk management activities, reimbursement, and statistics. Improved data capture and report generation systems enhance the value of the records. Potential benefits include improved patient care, quality and safety, improved efficiency, effectiveness and reduced costs in patient care, and financial and business operations. To maximize the benefits of data capture and report generation, these processes exhibit the following characteristics: unique ID, accuracy, completeness, timeliness,† interoperability,‡ retrievability,§ authentication and accountability,‖ auditability, confidentiality, and security.

* **Report generation** The process of analyzing, organizing, and presenting recorded information for authentication and inclusion in the patient's health care record or in financial or business records.

† **Timeliness** The time between the occurrence of an event and the availability of data about the event. Timeliness is related to the use of the data.

‡ **Interoperability** Enables authorized users to capture, share, and report information from any system, whether paper- or electronic-based.

§ **Retrievability** The capability of efficiently finding relevant information.

‖ **Accountability** All information is attributable to its source (person or device).

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The processing, storing, and retrieving functions are integral to electronic, computerized, and paper-based information systems in hospitals. Important considerations for these functions include data elements, data accuracy, data confidentiality, data security, data integrity, permanence of storage (the time a medium safely stores information), ease of retrievability, aggregation of information, interoperability, clinical/service practice considerations, performance improvement, and decision support processing.

A goal for information storage is to be linked or centrally organized and accessible. This could include the hospital having an index identifying where the information is stored and how to access it; or, as the hospital moves to electronic systems, the hospital creates information systems to be interoperable within the enterprise. As more hospitals automate various processes and activities, it is important to share critical data among systems. As challenges of interoperability have arisen, standards organizations for the information technology field have stepped in to develop industry standards. It is important that the hospital is aware of the standards development organizations and their recommendations.

Internally and externally generated data and information are accurately disseminated to users. Access to accurate information is required to deliver, improve, analyze, and advance patient care and the systems that support health care delivery. Information is accessed and disseminated through electronic information systems or paper-based records and reports. The use of information is considered in developing forms, screen displays, and standard or ad hoc reports.

Elements of Performance for IM.3.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Information technology industry standards or hospital policies are used and address the following:
   - Uniform data definitions
   - Data capture
   - Data display
   - Data transmission

Ⓜ 2. Standardize a list of abbreviations, acronyms and symbols that are not to be used throughout the hospital.

   Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at National Patient Safety Goal 2, Requirement 2B.*

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Minimum data sets, terminology, definitions, classifications, vocabulary, and nomenclature, including abbreviations, acronyms and symbols, are standardized throughout the hospital.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Quality control systems are used to monitor data content and collection activities.
   - The method used provides for timely and economical data collection with the degree of accuracy, completeness, and discrimination necessary for their intended use.
   - The method used minimizes bias in the data and regularly assesses the data's reliability, validity, and accuracy.
   - Those responsible for collecting and reviewing the data are accountable for information accuracy and completeness.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Storage and retrieval systems are designed to support hospital needs for clinical/service and hospital-specific information.
   - Storage and retrieval systems are designed to balance the ability to retrieve data and information with the intended use for the data and information.
   - Storage and retrieval systems are designed to balance security and confidentiality issues with accessibility.
   - Systems for paper and electronic records are designed to reduce disruption or inaccessibility during such times as diminished staffing and scheduled and unscheduled downtimes of electronic information systems.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. Data and information are retained for sufficient time to comply with law or regulation.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

7. Knowledgeable staff and tools are available for collecting, retrieving, and analyzing data and their transformation into information. **B** 0 1 2 NA
8. Data are organized and transformed into information in formats useful to decision makers. **B** 0 1 2 NA
9. Dissemination of data and information is timely* and accurate. **B** 0 1 2 NA
10. Data and information are disseminated in standard formats and methods to meet user needs and provide for retrievability and interpretation. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Information-Based Decision Making

Standard IM.4.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The information management system provides information for use in decision making.

Rationale for IM.4.10

Information management supports timely and effective decision making at all hospital levels. The information management processes support managerial and operational decisions, performance improvement activities, and patient care, treatment, and service decisions. Clinical and strategic decision making depends on information from multiple sources, including the patient record, knowledge-based information, comparative data/information, and aggregate data/information.

Elements of Performance for IM.4.10

1. The hospital has the ability to collect and aggregate data and information to support care, treatment, and service delivery and operations, including the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Individual care, treatment, and services and care, treatment, and service delivery
   - Decision making
   - Management and operations
   - Analysis of trends
   - Performance comparisons over time throughout the hospital and with other organizations
   - Performance improvement
   - Infection control
   - Patient safety
2. To support clinical decision making, information found in the patient record is the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Readily accessible
   - Accurate
   - Complete
   - Organized for retrieval of data
   - Timely*
3. Comparative performance data and information are used for decision making, when available. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Knowledge-Based Information

Standard IM.5.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Knowledge-based information resources are readily available, current, and authoritative.

* **Timely** Defined by hospital policy and based on the intended use of the information.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for IM.5.10

Hospital practitioners and staff have access to knowledge-based information* to do the following:

- Acquire and maintain the knowledge and skills needed to maintain and improve competence
- Assist with clinical/service and management decision making
- Provide appropriate information and education to patients and families
- Support performance improvement and patient safety activities
- Support the institution's educational and research needs

Elements of Performance for IM.5.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Library services are provided by cooperative or contractual arrangements with other institutions, if not available on site.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital provides access to knowledge-based information resources† needed by staff in any of the following forms: print, electronic, Internet, or audio.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Knowledge-based information resources are available to clinical/service staff, through electronic means, after-hours access to an in-house collection, or other methods.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital has a process for providing access to knowledge-based information resources when electronic systems are unavailable.

Patient-Specific Information

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.6.10

The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for patients assessed, cared for, treated, or served.

Rationale for IM.6.10

Patient-specific data and information are contained in the medical record, both inpatient and outpatient, to facilitate patient care, treatment, and services; serve as a financial and legal record; aid in research; support decision analysis; and guide professional and hospital performance improvement. This information is maintained as a paper record or as electronic health information.‡

Elements of Performance for IM.6.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Only authorized individuals make entries in the medical record.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital defines which entries made by non-independent practitioners require countersigning consistent with law or regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Standardized formats are used for documenting all care, treatment, and services provided to patients.

---

* **Knowledge-based information** A collection of stored facts, models, and information that can be used for designing and redesigning processes and for problem solving. In the context of this manual, knowledge-based information is found in the clinical, scientific, and management literature.

† Examples of knowledge-based information resources include current texts; periodicals; indexes; abstracts; reports; documents; databases; directories; discussion lists; successful practices; equipment and maintenance user manuals; standards; protocols; practice guidelines; clinical trials and other resources.

‡ **Electronic health information** A computerized format of the health care information in paper records that is used for the same range of purposes as paper records, namely to familiarize readers with the patient's status; document care, treatment, and services; plan for discharge; document the need for care, treatment, and services; assess the quality of care, treatment, and services; determine reimbursement rates; justify reimbursement claims; pursue clinical or epidemiological research; and measure outcomes of the care, treatment, and service process.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 4. Medical record entries* are dated, the author identified and, when necessary according to law or regulation or hospital policy, authenticated, either by written signature, electronic signature, or computer key or rubber stamp.† **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The author authenticates either by written signature, electronic signature, or computer key or rubber stamp the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- The history and physical examination
- Operative reports
- Consultations
- Discharge summary

Ⓜ 6. The medical record contains sufficient information to identify the patient; support the diagnosis/condition; justify the care, treatment, and services; document the course and results of care, treatment, and services; and promote continuity of care among providers. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. A concise discharge summary‡ providing information to other caregivers and facilitating continuity of care includes the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- The reason for hospitalization
- Significant findings
- Procedures performed and care, treatment, and services provided
- The patient's condition at discharge
- Information provided to the patient and family, as appropriate

8. The hospital has a policy on the timely entry of information into the patient's medical record. **B** 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital defines a complete record and the time frame within which the record is completed after discharge, not to exceed 30 days after discharge. **A** 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital measures medical record delinquency at regular intervals, at least every three months. **A** 0 1 2 NA

11. The medical record delinquency rate averaged from the last four quarterly measurements is not greater than 50% of the average monthly discharge (AMD) rate and no quarterly measurement is greater than 50% of the AMD rate. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Note: *The score for this Element of Performance will result from the condition described below.*

The medical record delinquency rate averaged from the last four quarterly measurements is the following:
- *Not greater than 50% of the AMD rate and no single quarterly measurement are greater than 50% of the AMD rate—the score is* ***2–Compliance.***
- *Not greater than 50% of the AMD rate but one or more quarterly measurements is greater than 50% of the AMD rate—the score is* ***1–Partial Compliance.***
- *Greater than 50% of the AMD rate but less than twice (that is, 200%) the AMD rate—the score is* ***0–Insufficient Compliance.***
- *Equal to or greater than twice (that is, 200%) the AMD rate—the score is* ***0–Insufficient Compliance and a decision of Conditional Accreditation: see DECISION RULE CON05.***

---

* For paper-based records, countersignatures entered for purposes of authentication after transcription or for verbal orders are dated when required by law or regulations or organization policy. For electronic records, electronic signatures will be date-stamped.

† Authentication is shown by written signatures or initials, rubber-stamp signatures, or computer key. Authorized users of signature stamps or computer keys sign a statement assuring that they alone will use the stamp or key.

‡ Exceptions to the discharge summary: When individuals are seen for minor problems or interventions (as defined by the medical staff, a final progress note may be substituted for the discharge summary. When individuals are transferred to a different level of care within the hospital, and the caregivers change, a transfer summary may be substituted for the discharge summary. When the caregivers are the same, a progress note may be used.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

12. Medical records are reviewed on an ongoing basis at the point of care.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. The review of medical records is based on hospital-defined indicators that address the presence, timeliness, readability (whether handwritten or printed), quality, consistency, clarity, accuracy, completeness, and authentication of data and information contained within the record.

B 0 1 2 NA

14. The retention time of medical record information is determined by the hospital based on law or regulation, and on its use for patient care, treatment, and services, legal, research, operational purposes, and educational activities.

15. Not applicable

16. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

17. Original medical records are not released unless the hospital is responding appropriately to laws or regulations, court orders, or subpoenas.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 18. Medical records of patients who have received emergency care, treatment, and services contain the following information:
- Times and means of arrival
- Whether the patient left against medical advice
- The conclusions at termination of treatment, including final disposition, condition, and instructions for follow-up care, treatment, and services
- A copy of the record that is available to the practitioner or medical organization providing follow-up care, treatment, and services

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.6.20

Records contain patient-specific information, as appropriate, to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.20

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Medical records contain, as applicable, the following clinical/case information:
- Emergency care, treatment, and services provided to the patient before his or her arrival, if any
- Documentation and findings of assessments*
- Conclusions or impressions drawn from medical history and physical examination
- Diagnosis, diagnostic impression, or conditions
- Reason(s) for admission of care, treatment, and services
- Goals of the treatment and treatment plan
- Diagnostic and therapeutic orders
- Diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, tests, and results
- Progress notes made by authorized individuals
- Reassessments and plan of care revisions
- Relevant observations
- Response to care, treatment, and services provided
- Consultation reports
- Allergies to foods and medicines
- Medications ordered or prescribed
- Dosages of medications administered (including the strength, dose, or rate of administration, administration devices used, access site or route, known drug allergies, and adverse drug reactions)
- Medications dispensed or prescribed on discharge
- Relevant diagnoses/conditions established during the course of care, treatment, and services

* *See* the "Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services " chapter in this manual.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 2. Medical records contain, as applicable, the following demographic information: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Patient's name, sex, address, date of birth, and authorized representative
- Legal status of patients receiving behavioral health care services
- The patient's language and communication needs

Ⓜ 3. Medical records contain, as applicable, the following information: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Evidence of known advance directives
- Evidence of informed consent when required by hospital policy
- Records of communication with the patient regarding care, treatment, and services, for example, telephone calls or e-mail
- Patient-generated information (for example, information entered into the record over the Web or in previsit computer systems)

Standard IM.6.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other high risk procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia (*see* also standards PC.13.30 and PC.13.40).

Elements of Performance for IM.6.30

Ⓜ 1. The licensed independent practitioner (responsible for the patient) records the provisional diagnosis before the operative or other high-risk procedures.* **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Operative or other high-risk procedure reports dictated or written immediately† after an operative or other high-risk procedure record the name of the licensed independent practitioner and assistants; procedure(s) performed and description of the procedure; findings; estimated blood loss; specimens removed; and postoperative diagnosis. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Note: *The exception to the requirement is when an operative or other high-risk procedure progress note is written immediately after the procedure (*see *EP # 3), in which case the full operative or other high-risk procedure report can be written or dictated within a time frame defined by the organization.*

Ⓜ 3. An operative or other high-risk procedure progress note is entered in the medical record immediately after the procedure, if the full operative or other high-risk procedure report cannot be entered into the record immediately after the operation or procedure. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The completed operative or other high-risk procedure report is authenticated by the licensed independent practitioner and made available in the medical record as soon as possible after the procedure. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Postoperative documentation records the patient's vital signs and level of consciousness; medications (including intravenous fluids) and blood and blood components administered; unusual events or complications, including blood transfusion reactions; and the management of those events. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Postoperative documentation records the patient's discharge from the postsedation or postanesthesia care area by the responsible licensed independent practitioner or according to discharge criteria. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. The use of approved discharge criteria to determine the patient's readiness for discharge is documented in the medical record. **C** 0 1 2 NA

---

* **Operative and other high-risk procedures** Procedures including operative, other invasive, and noninvasive procedures that place the patient at risk. The focus is on procedures and therefore is not meant to include use of medications that place patients at risk.

† **Immediately after a procedure** Defined as "upon completion of the operation or procedure, before the patient is transferred to the next level of care." This is to ensure that pertinent information is available to the next caregiver. In addition, if the surgeon accompanies the patient from the operating room to the next unit or area of care, the operative note or progress note can be written in that unit or area of care.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Postoperative documentation records the name of the licensed independent practitioner responsible for discharge.

9. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 10. The history and physical examination and the results of indicated diagnostic tests are recorded before the operative or other high-risk procedures.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.6.40

For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list(s) of significant diagnoses, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.

Rationale for IM.6.40

Summary lists facilitate continuity of care over time for a single provider or among several providers. To support quality and safe patient care, it is important that this information be easily and quickly available to staff. As a large variety and variation of record keeping currently exist, any system that achieves this goal, either paper-based or electronic, is acceptable.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.40

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. The summary list(s) is initiated for the patient by the third visit and maintained thereafter.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The summary list(s) contains the following information:
- Known* significant medical diagnoses and conditions
- Known significant operative and invasive procedures
- Known adverse and allergic drug reactions
- Known long-term medications, including current medications, over-the-counter drugs, and herbal preparations

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The summary list(s) is quickly and easily available for practitioners to access needed information.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.6.50

Designated qualified staff accept and transcribe verbal or telephone orders from authorized individuals.

Rationale for IM.6.50

Processes for receiving, transcribing, and authenticating verbal or telephone orders are established to protect the quality of patient care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.50

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Qualified personnel are identified, as defined by hospital policy and in accordance with law or regulation, and authorized to receive and record verbal or telephone orders.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Verbal or telephone orders are dated and identifies the names of the individuals who gave, received, and implemented the order.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. When required by law or regulation, verbal or telephone orders are authenticated within the specified time frame.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. For verbal or telephone orders or for telephonic reporting of critical test results, verify the complete order or test result by having the person receiving the order or test result "read-back" the complete order or test result.

* "Known" refers to information gathered during ambulatory care assessment and treatment.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at National Patient Safety Goal 2, Requirement 2A.*

Standard IM.6.60

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital provides access to relevant information from a patient's record as needed for use in patient care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for IM.6.60

To facilitate continuity of care, providers have access to information about all previous care, treatment, and services provided to a patient by the hospital.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.60

1. The hospital has a process to track the location of all components of the medical record. **B** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
2. The hospital uses a system to assemble required information or make available a summary of information relative for patient care, treatment, and services provided. **B** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Medical Staff

Overview

The organized medical staff has a critical role in the process of providing oversight of quality of care, treatment, and services. The organized medical staff is a self-governing body that is charged with overseeing the quality of care, treatment, and services delivered by practitioners who are credentialed and privileged through the medical staff process. The organized medical staff must credential and privilege all licensed independent practitioners. Physician assistants (PAs) and advanced practiced registered nurses (APRNs) who are not licensed independent practitioners may be privileged through the medical staff process or a process that has been developed and approved by the hospital that is equivalent to the process and criteria set forth in the credentialing and privileging standards contained in this chapter. When medical staff processes are not used, there are mechanisms to assure communication with and input from the Medical Staff Executive Committee regarding those privileges.

The self-governing, organized medical staff must create and maintain a set of bylaws that defines its role within the context of a hospital setting and clearly delineates its responsibilities in the oversight of care, treatment, and services. The medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations create a framework within which medical staff members can act with a reasonable degree of freedom and confidence. The organized medical staff also provides leadership in performance improvement activities within the organization. The tasks of the medical staff are numerous and require a dedicated and organized leadership to adequately perform their duties. Evaluating the competency of privileged practitioners and delineating the scope of privileges of privileged practitioners are key areas of responsibility for the organized medical staff.

The hospital's governing body has the ultimate authority and responsibility for the oversight and delivery of health care rendered by licensed independent practitioners, and other practitioners credentialed and privileged through the medical staff process or any equivalent process. The governing body and the medical staff define medical staff membership criteria which, as deemed necessary by the governing body and the medical staff, may include licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners. The Joint Commission does not dictate who is eligible for medical staff membership at accredited hospitals. Membership on the medical staff is not synonymous with privileges. The medical staff may create categories of membership, as in active member, courtesy member, and so forth. These categories may be helpful in defining the roles and expectations for the various members of the medical staff.

The Joint Commission does not determine if a practitioner is a licensed independent practitioner. State law and hospital policy determine whether a practitioner can practice independently. The Joint Commission defines a licensed independent practitioner as "any individual permitted by law and by the organization to provide care, treatment, and services, without direction or supervision."

Practitioners who are responsible for the oversight of health care delivered by all medical staff practitioners must be licensed independent practitioners. The organized medical staff develops and uses criteria to determine which licensed independent practitioners are eligible to participate in the oversight process.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

advanced practice nurse
clinical privileges
credentialing
distant site
leader
licensed independent practitioner
medical staff
medical staff bylaws
medical staff executive committee
organized medical staff
originating site
physician
physician assistant
primary source
privileging
sentinel event

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

The Organized Medical Staff

Organized Medical Staff Structure

MS.1.10 The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body.

MS.1.20 Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.

MS.1.30 Neither the organized medical staff nor the governing body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations.

MS.1.40 There is a medical staff executive committee.

Management of Patient Care, Treatment, and Services

MS.2.10 The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.

MS.2.20 The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.

MS.2.30 In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each member in the program in carrying out his or her patient care responsibilities.

Performance Improvement

MS.3.10 The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.

MS.3.20 The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.

Credentialing, Privileging, and Appointment

MS.4.10 The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws.

MS.4.20 There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.

MS.4.30 An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.

MS.4.40 At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.

MS.4.50 There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension, or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.

MS.4.60 The organized medical staff provides oversight for the quality of care, treatment, and services by recommending members for appointment to the medical staff.

MS.4.70 Peer recommendations from peers in the same professional discipline as the applicant are used as part of the basis for the initial granting of privileges. Peer recommendations are used to recommend individuals for the renewal of clinical privileges when insufficient practitioner-specific data are available.

MS.4.80 The medical staff implements a process to identify and manage matters of individual health for licensed independent practitioners. This identification process is separate from actions taken for disciplinary purposes.

MS.4.90 There is a process that defines circumstances requiring a focused review of a practitioner's performance and evaluation of a practitioner's performance by peers.

MS.4.100 Under certain circumstances, temporary clinical privileges may be granted for a limited period of time.

MS.4.110 Disaster privileges may be granted when the emergency management plan has been activated and the hospital is unable to handle the immediate patient needs (*see* standard EC.4.10).

MS.4.120 Licensed independent practitioners who are responsible for the care, treatment, and services of the patient via telemedicine link are subject to the credentialing and privileging processes of the originating site.

MS.4.130 The medical staffs at both the originating and distant sites recommend the clinical services to be provided by licensed independent practitioners through a telemedical link at their respective sites.

Continuing Education

MS.5.10 All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. An organization is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines an organization's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with an MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Organizations are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your EP score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Organized Medical Staff* Structure

The organized medical staff is structured such that it has the ability to function in guiding and governing its members. The primary function of the organized medical staff is to provide oversight for the quality of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges.

The organized medical staff must be structured using the following guiding principles:
- Designated members of the organized medical staff who have independent privileges provide oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges
- The organized medical staff is responsible for structuring itself to provide a uniform standard of quality patient care, treatment, and services
- The organized medical staff is accountable to the governing body

Self governance of the organized medical staff includes the following and is located in the medical staff's bylaws:
- Initiating, developing, and approving medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations
- Approving or disapproving amendments to the medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations
- Selecting and removing medical staff officers
- Determining the mechanism for establishing and enforcing criteria and standards for medical staff membership
- Determining the mechanism for establishing and enforcing criteria for delegating oversight responsibilities to practitioners with independent privileges
- Determining the mechanism for establishing and maintaining patient care standards and credentialing and delineation of clinical privileges
- Engaging in performance improvement activities

An organized medical staff is self governing and has the responsibility to oversee care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges. Oversight of care, treatment, and services is provided by a variety of mechanisms, one of which is the development of bylaws that govern the actions of the medical staff. The governing body must approve the medical staff bylaws.

Under most circumstances, the organized medical staff should be a single, organized medical staff. There may be exceptions to the general requirement for a single medical staff (*see* note below regarding requirements for exception.) When more than one organized medical staff exists, it is incumbent upon the medical staffs to have a mechanism to ensure that the same principles that guide a single medical staff are fully integrated into any multiple medical staff structure.

Note: *The following bases are used in determining whether a hospital may have more than one organized medical staff:*†
- *A hospital with a single governing body that has multiple inpatient care sites, each of which serves two or more geographically distinct patient populations, may have a separate organized medical staff at each site.*
- *The patient population consists of those individuals who chose the hospital as their primary source of inpatient care, treatment, and services and for whom the hospital designs and delivers services consistent with its mission.*

* The term *medical staff* takes on various meanings within different organizations. The standards and elements of performance in this chapter are intended to apply to all practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.

† Please note that the Medicare Conditions of Participation address requirements related to a single medical staff.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.1.10

The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body.

Elements of Performance for MS.1.10

A 0 1 2 NA
1. The organized medical staff is self governing, as referenced in the bullets defining self-governance on page MS-9.

A 0 1 2 NA
2. There is a single, organized medical staff, unless the requirements for an exception to the single medical staff rule exist.

A 0 1 2 NA
3. When more than one medical staff exists, the guiding principles for medical staffs are addressed by the structure of the multiple medical staffs.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. The organized medical staff provides a mechanism to ensure a uniform standard of quality patient care, treatment, and services.

A 0 1 2 NA
5. The organized medical staff is accountable to the governing body for the quality of the medical care, treatment, and services provided to patients.

A 0 1 2 NA
6. The medical staff is organized in a manner approved by the governing body.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.1.20

Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.

Rationale for MS.1.20

The organized medical staff and governing body must work collaboratively, reflecting clearly recognized roles, responsibilities, and accountabilities, to enhance the quality and safety of care, treatment, and services provided to patients. The organized medical staff creates a written set of documents that describes the organizational structure of the medical staff and the rules for self governance. These documents are called medical staff bylaws. The medical staff bylaws create a system of rights and responsibilities between the organized medical staff and the governing body, and between the organized medical staff and its members. As required by and pursuant to the medical staff bylaws, the organized medical staff may create additional medical staff governance documents such as rules and regulations, and policies, but the requirements listed below must be retained in the medical staff bylaws.

Elements of Performance for MS.1.20

A 0 1 2 NA
1. The organized medical staff develops medical staff bylaws.

A 0 1 2 NA
2. The medical staff bylaws are adopted and amended by the medical staff.

A 0 1 2 NA
3. The governing body approves and complies with the medical staff bylaws.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. The organized medical staff enforces and complies with the medical staff bylaws.

A 0 1 2 NA
5. The medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies and the governing body bylaws do not conflict.

The medical staff bylaws include the following:

A 0 1 2 NA
6. The definition of the medical staff structure.

A 0 1 2 NA
7. The definition of the criteria and qualifications for appointment to the medical staff.

B 0 1 2 NA
8. When departments of the organized medical staff exist, the definition of the qualifications and roles and responsibilities of the department chair, including the following:

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Qualifications

- Certification by an appropriate specialty board or affirmatively established comparable competence through the credentialing process

Roles and responsibilities

- Clinically related activities of the department
- Administratively related activities of the department, unless otherwise provided by the hospital
- Continuing surveillance of the professional performance of all individuals in the department who have delineated clinical privileges
- Recommending to the medical staff the criteria for clinical privileges that are relevant to the care provided in the department
- Recommending clinical privileges for each member of the department
- Assessing and recommending to the relevant hospital authority off-site sources for needed patient care, treatment, and services not provided by the department or the organization
- The integration of the department or service into the primary functions of the organization
- The coordination and integration of interdepartmental and intradepartmental services
- The development and implementation of policies and procedures that guide and support the provision of care, treatment, and services
- The recommendations for a sufficient number of qualified and competent persons to provide care, treatment, and services
- The determination of the qualifications and competence of department or service personnel who are not licensed independent practitioners and who provide patient care, treatment, and services
- The continuous assessment and improvement of the quality of care, treatment, and services
- The maintenance of quality control programs, as appropriate
- The orientation and continuing education of all persons in the department or service
- Recommending space and other resources needed by the department or service

Medical staff executive committee

9. A description of the medical staff executive committee's function, size, and composition, and of the methods for selecting and removing its members and the organized medical staff* officers. **A** 0 1 2 NA

10. That the medical staff executive committee includes physicians and may include other licensed independent practitioners. **B** 0 1 2 NA

11. That the medical staff executive committee is empowered to act for the organized medical staff between meetings of the organized medical staff. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Corrective actions

12. A description of indications for automatic suspension or summary suspension of a practitioner's medical staff membership or clinical privileges. **B** 0 1 2 NA

13. A description of when automatic suspension or summary suspension procedures are implemented. **B** 0 1 2 NA

14. A description of the mechanism to recommend medical staff membership and/or terminations, suspensions, or reduction in privileges. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Fair hearing and appeal

15. A description of the mechanism for a fair hearing and appeal process. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Credentialing, privileging, and appointment

16. A description of the credentialing process. **B** 0 1 2 NA

17. A description of the privileging process (including temporary and disaster privileging). **B** 0 1 2 NA

18. A description of the process for appointment to membership on the medical staff. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* Effective immediately.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Related medical staff governance documents

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

19. When administrative procedures, associated with processes described in the medical staff bylaws for corrective actions, fair hearing and appeal, credentialing, privileging, and appointment (elements of performance 12–18), are described in medical staff governance documents that supplement the bylaws (such as, rules and regulations, and policies) the following must occur:
    - The mechanism for the approval of the administrative procedures, which may be different from that for adoption and amendment of the medical staff bylaws, is described in the medical staff bylaws
    - Criteria to identify those administrative procedures that can be in the supplementary documents are described in the bylaws
    - The administrative procedures are approved by both the medical staff and the governing body through the bylaws-described mechanism

Note: *This element of performance is not effective until January 1, 2007*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.1.30

Neither the organized medical staff nor the governing body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations.

Rationale for MS.1.30

A hospital with an organized medical staff and governing body that cannot agree on amendments to critical documents has evidenced a breakdown in the required collaborative relationship.

Element of Performance for MS.1.30

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations are not unilaterally amended.

Medical Staff Executive Committee

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.1.40

There is a medical staff executive committee.*

Rationale for MS.1.40

The organized medical staff delegates authority to the medical staff executive committee to carry out medical staff responsibilities. The medical staff executive committee carries out its work within the context of the hospital functions of governance, leadership, and performance improvement. The medical staff executive committee has the primary authority for activities related to self governance of the medical staff and for performance improvement of the professional services provided by licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.

Elements of Performance for MS.1.40

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The structure and function of the medical staff executive committee conforms to the medical staff bylaws.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The chief executive officer (CEO) of the hospital or his or her designee attends each executive committee meeting on an ex-officio basis, with or without a vote.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

3. All members of the organized medical staff, of any discipline or specialty, are eligible for membership on the executive committee.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

4. The majority of voting medical staff executive committee members are fully licensed physicians actively practicing in the hospital.

* The medical staff as a whole may serve as the executive committee. In smaller, less complex hospitals where the entire medical staff functions as the executive committee, it is often designated as a committee of the whole.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 5. The medical staff executive committee acts on behalf of the organized medical staff between medical staff meetings.

C | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA** |

This page is blank due to revisions through the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

6. The medical staff executive committee has a mechanism to recommend medical staff membership termination. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The medical staff executive committee requests evaluations of practitioners privileged through the medical staff process in instances where there is doubt about an applicant's ability to perform the privileges requested. **B** 0 1 2 NA

The medical staff executive committee makes recommendations, as defined in the medical staff bylaws, directly to the governing body on at least the following:

8. The organized medical staff's structure **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. The process used to review credentials and delineate privileges **B** 0 1 2 NA
10. The delineation of privileges for each practitioner privileged through the medical staff process **A** 0 1 2 NA
11. Medical staff membership **A** 0 1 2 NA
12. The executive committee reviews and acts on reports of medical staff committees, departments, and other assigned activity groups **B** 0 1 2 NA

Management of Patient Care, Treatment, and Services

Caring for patients is the nucleus of activity around which all health care organization functions revolve. The organized medical staff is intricately involved in carrying out, and in providing leadership in, all patient care functions conducted by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.

Standard MS.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.

Rationale for MS.2.10

The organized medical staff is responsible for establishing and maintaining patient care standards and oversight of the quality of care, treatment, and services rendered by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process. The organized medical staff designates member licensed independent practitioners to provide oversight of care, treatment, and services rendered by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process. The organized medical staff recommends practitioners for privileges to perform medical histories and physical examinations; the governing body approves such privileges. Licensed independent practitioners (that is, physicians, oral and maxillofacial surgeons, dentists, podiatrists and some APRNs), physician assistants, and some APRNs may perform medical histories and physical examinations if permitted by law, the medical staff bylaws, and the hospital to do so.

Elements of Performance for MS.2.10

Oversight Domains

1. Licensed independent practitioner members of the organized medical staff are designated to perform the oversight activities of the organized medical staff. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The organized medical staff has a mechanism to ensure that patients receive appropriate care, treatment, and services from a licensed independent practitioner who has been credentialed through the medical staff process during the entire length of stay with the organization. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Licensed independent practitioners are responsible for the oversight activities of the organized medical staff. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The organized medical staff, through its designated mechanisms, provides leadership in activities related to patient safety. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The organized medical staff provides oversight in the process of analyzing and improving patient satisfaction.

Medical History and Physical Examinations

A 0 1 2 NA

6. The organized medical staff specifies the minimal content of medical histories and physical examinations, which may vary by setting or level of care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The organized medical staff monitors the quality of medical histories and physical examinations.

A 0 1 2 NA

8. The organized medical staff requires that a practitioner who has been granted privileges by the hospital to do so performs a patient's medical history and physical examination.

A 0 1 2 NA

9. As permitted by state law and policy, the organized medical staff may choose to allow individuals who are not licensed independent practitioners to perform part or all of a patient's medical history and physical examination under the supervision of, or through appropriate delegation by, a specific qualified physician who is accountable for the patient's medical history and physical examination.

A 0 1 2 NA

10. The organized medical staff defines when a medical history and physical examination must be validated and countersigned by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate privileges.

A 0 1 2 NA

11. The organized medical staff defines the scope of the medical history and physical examination when required for non-inpatient services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.2.20

The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.

Rationale for MS.2.20

Quality of care, treatment, and services is dependent upon coordination and communication of the plan of care and is given to all relevant health care providers to optimize resources and provide for patient safety. Practitioners have privileges that correspond to the care, treatment, and services needed by individual patients. Such privileges are specific to each patient's needs and therefore are "appropriate" for that particular patient. Communication and coordination is key to the safe management of patient care, treatment, and services. Communication among all practitioners and staff involved in a patient's care, treatment, and services is vital to ensuring coordinated, high-quality care.

Elements of Performance for MS.2.20

A 0 1 2 NA

1. A patient's general medical condition is managed and coordinated by a physician.

C 0 1 2 NA

2. There is communication among all practitioners involved in a patient's care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Licensed independent practitioners with appropriate privileges manage and coordinate a patient's care, treatment, and services.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The organized medical staff, through its designated mechanism, determines the circumstances under which consultation or management by a physician or other licensed independent practitioner is required and consultation is obtained as required.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Graduate Education Programs

Standard MS.2.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each member in the program in carrying out his or her patient care responsibilities.

Rationale for MS.2.30

This standard applies to participants registered in a professional graduate education program when the graduate practitioner will be a licensed independent practitioner. The management of each patient's care, treatment, and services (including patients under the care of participants in professional graduate education programs) is the responsibility of a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges.

Elements of Performance for MS.2.30

1. The organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each participant in the program in carrying out patient care responsibilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. Written descriptions of the roles, responsibilities, and patient care activities of the participants of graduate educational programs are provided to the organized medical staff and hospital staff. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. The descriptions include identification of mechanisms by which the supervisor(s) and graduate education program director make decisions about each participant's progressive involvement and independence in specific patient care activities. **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. Organized medical staff rules and regulations and policies delineate participants in professional education programs who may write patient care orders, the circumstances under which they may do so (without prohibiting licensed independent practitioners from writing orders), and what entries, if any, must be countersigned by a supervising licensed independent practitioner. **B** 0 1 2 NA

5. There is a mechanism for effective communication between the committee(s) responsible for professional graduate education and the organized medical staff and the governing body. **B** 0 1 2 NA

6. There is responsibility for effective communication (whether training occurs at the organization that is responsible for the professional graduate education program or in a participating local or community organization or hospital). **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The professional graduate medical education committee(s) (GMEC)* must communicate with the medical staff and governing body about the safety and quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by, and the related educational and supervisory needs of, the participants in professional graduate education programs.
   - If the graduate medical education program uses a community or local participating hospital or organization, the person(s) responsible for overseeing the participants from the program communicates to the organized medical staff and its governing body about the patient care, treatment, and services provided by, and the related educational and supervisory needs of, its participants in the professional graduate education programs.

7. There is a mechanism for an appropriate person from the community or local hospital or organization to communicate information to the GMEC about the quality of care, treatment, and services and educational needs of the participants. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* The GMEC can represent one or multiple graduate education programs depending on the number of specialty graduate programs within the organization.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

8. Information about the quality of care, treatment, and services and educational needs is included in the communication that the GMEC has with the governing board of the sponsoring organization.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. Medical staff demonstrates compliance with residency review committee citations.

Note: *Graduate medical education programs accredited by the Accreditation Counsel on Graduate Medical Education (ACGME), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), or the American Dental Association's Commission on Dental Accreditation are expected to be in compliance with the above requirements; the hospital should be able to demonstrate compliance with any residency review committee citations related to this standard.*

Performance Improvement

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.3.10

The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.

Rationale for MS.3.10

Relevant information developed from the following processes is integrated into performance improvement initiatives and consistent with hospital preservation of confidentiality and privilege of information.

Elements of Performance for MS.3.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The organized medical staff provides leadership for measuring, assessing, and improving processes that primarily depend on the activities of one or more licensed independent practitioners, and other practitioners credentialed and privileged through the medical staff process.

The medical staff is actually involved in the following processes:

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Medical assessment and treatment of patients

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Use of information about adverse privileging decisions for any practitioner privileged through the medical staff process

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Use of medications (standard PI.1.10)

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Use of blood and blood components (standard PI.1.10)

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Operative and other procedure(s) (standard PI.1.10)

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Appropriateness of clinical practice patterns

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Significant departures from established patterns of clinical practice

B 0 1 2 NA

9. The use of developed criteria for autopsies (standard PI.1.10)

Information used as part of the performance improvement mechanisms, measurement, or assessment includes the following:

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Sentinel event data

B 0 1 2 NA

11. Patient safety data (standard LD.4.40)

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.3.20

The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for MS.3.20

The organized medical staff participates in the following activities when the hospital is engaged in any of these activities:

1. Education of patients and families — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Coordination of care, treatment, and services with other practitioners and hospital personnel, as relevant to the care, treatment, and services of an individual patient — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Accurate, timely, and legible completion of patient's medical records (standard IM.6.10) — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Findings of the assessment process that are relevant to an individual's performance. The organized medical staff is responsible for determining the use of this information in the ongoing evaluations of a practitioner's competence. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Communication of findings, conclusions, recommendations, and actions to improve performance to appropriate staff members and the governing body — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Credentialing, Privileging, and Appointment

The credentialing process includes a series of activities designed to collect relevant data that serve as the basis for decisions regarding appointment to membership on the medical staff, as well as privileges recommended and delineation of privileges recommended by the organized medical staff. Credentialing is the first step in the process that leads to privileging and that may lead to appointment to membership on the medical staff, if requested by the applicant.

The typical credentialing process includes processing applications, verifying credentials, evaluating applicant-specific information, and making recommendations to the governing body for appointment and privileges. The required information should include data on qualifications, such as licensure and training or experience.

Although much of the specific information used to make decisions about privileges and appointment to membership is at the discretion of the organized medical staff, the range of information used should be explicit. The governance documents specify professional criteria for medical staff membership and clinical privileges. These criteria are designed to help establish an applicant's background, current competence, and physical and mental ability to discharge patient care responsibilities. Moreover, they are designed to help assure the medical staff and governing body that patients will receive quality care, treatment, and services.

The organized medical staff is also responsible for planning and implementing a privileging process. At the organization's discretion, the criteria for granting initial privileges and renewing privileges may differ. The privileging process typically entails developing and approving a procedures list, processing the application, evaluating applicant-specific information and making recommendations to the governing body for applicant-specific delineated privileges, notifying the applicant and relevant personnel, and monitoring the use of privileges and quality of care issues. The required information should include data on the individual practitioner's performance that are collected and assessed on an ongoing basis.

Appointment refers to the process whereby an individual is selected as a member of the organized medical staff. The processes for credentialing for appointment to membership of the medical staff and delineating privileges are essentially identical. The organized medical staff defines the criteria for categories of medical staff membership. The categories and criteria include a category of membership that is responsible for the oversight of care, treatment, and services and requires the members in that category to have the requisite skills for oversight. Applicants for membership may receive appointment to membership without receiving privileges; applicants for privileges need not necessarily be members of the medical staff.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Credentialing Applications

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.10

The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws.

Rationale for MS.4.10

Credentials review is the process of obtaining, verifying, and assessing the qualifications of an applicant to provide patient care, treatment, and services in or for a health care organization. The credentials review process is the basis for making appointments to membership of the medical staff; it also provides information for granting clinical privileges to licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners credentialed and privileged through the hospital's medical staff process. The purpose of verifying credentials data is to ensure the following:

- The individual requesting privileges is in fact the same individual that is identified in the credentialing documents
- The applicant has attained the credentials as stated
- The credentials are current
- There are no challenges to any of the credentials

Note: *Acceptable documentation for credentialing criteria includes the following:*

- ***Current licensure.*** *The medical staff verifies and documents current licensure for all practitioners. Licensure is verified with the primary source at the time of appointment to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges, reappointment, and at renewal of clinical privileges and at the time of expiration* by a letter or secure electronic communication obtained from the appropriate state licensing board or from any state licensing board if in a federal service. Verification of current licensure through the primary source via a secure electronic communication or by telephone is acceptable, if this verification is documented. Physician assistants in federal service use criteria established by federal standards.*
- ***Relevant training or experience.*** *At the time of appointment to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges, the hospital obtains verification of relevant training or experience from the primary source(s), whenever feasible. The primary source is the original source of the specific credential that can be used to verify the accuracy of a credential reported by the practitioner. Primary sources include, for example, the specialty certifying boards approved by the American Dental Association for a dentist's board certification, and letters from professional schools (for example, medical, dental and podiatric) and from residency or postdoctoral programs for completion of training. Information from credentials verification organizations (CVOs) may be used. Verification of relevant training and experience may be obtained by contacting the primary source via a secure electronic communication or telephone, if this verification is documented. Relevant training or experience is defined by the specific circumstances of the applicant, requiring that the hospital believes there is sufficient information on which to base a reasoned decision. Relevant training and experience may vary among specialties.*
- ***Current competence.*** *Current competence at the time of appointment to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges is verified in writing by peers knowledgeable about the applicant's professional performance. The hospital has obtained information directly from the primary source(s) in the form of written documentation from authoritative sources, which contain informed opinions on each applicant's scope and level of performance. Such primary source verification may be obtained through a secure electronic communication or by phone contact with the primary source. Written documentation that describes the applicant's actual clinical performance in general terms, the satisfactory discharge of his or her professional obligations as a medical staff member, and his or her ethical performance are acceptable. However, ideally the documentation also addresses at least the following two specific aspects of current competence:*
  1. *For applicants in fields performing operative and other procedure(s), the types of operative procedures performed as the surgeon of record; the handling of complicated deliveries; or the skill demonstrated in performing invasive procedures, including information on appropriateness and outcomes. In the case of applicants in nonsurgical fields, the types and outcomes of medical conditions managed by the applicant as the responsible physician should be addressed.*
  2. *The applicant's clinical judgment and technical skills.*

* Effective January 1, 2006.

It may not always be feasible to obtain information from the primary source. In rare or occasional instances, a primary source, such as an educational institution or a hospital, no longer exists, or the applicant's records have been lost or destroyed. Applicants may have received education, training, and experience partially or wholly in a foreign country, and for political or other reasons, information regarding their professional background is not accessible. However, when undue delay occurs in deriving information from a primary source, medical staff appointment is withheld pending receipt of this information. Under these circumstances, the applicant may be given temporary privileges for a limited time in accordance with applicable medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies, as well as state and federal regulations. Reliable secondary sources may also be used if there has been a documented attempt to contact the primary source.

Designated equivalent sources are selected agencies that have been determined to maintain a specific item(s) of credential information that is identical to the information at the primary source. These sources may be used to verify the specific issues of credential information in lieu of using the primary source. These designated equivalent sources are the following:

- *The American Medical Association (AMA) Physician Masterfile for verification of a physician's medical school graduation and residency completion*
- *The American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS) for verification of a physician's board certification*
- *The Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) for verification of a physician's graduation from a foreign medical school*
- *The American Osteopathic Association (AOA) Physician Database for predoctoral education accredited by the AOA Bureau of Professional Education; postdoctoral education approved by the AOA Council on Postdoctoral Training; and Osteopathic Specialty Board Certification*
- *The Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB) for all actions against a physician's medical license*

These designated equivalent sources may be used by a hospital, a network, the network's components, or a CVO that is used by the hospital, network, or its components. Other designated equivalent sources may exist for certain applicants, such as for licensure verification of an applicant in the federal service. The physician profiles from the AMA Physician Masterfile also include other primary source-reported information that is similar to primary source-verified information provided by a CVO. Use of this additional information is subject to the guidelines set forth below.

Verification of data from the primary source: Any hospital that bases its decisions in part on information from a CVO should have confidence in the completeness, accuracy, and timeliness of that information. To achieve this level of confidence in the information, the hospital should evaluate the agency providing the information initially and then periodically as appropriate. The principles that guide such an evaluation include the following:

- *The agency makes known to the user what data and information it can provide.*
- *The agency provides documentation to the user describing how its data collection, information and development, and verification process(es) are performed.*
- *The user is provided with sufficient, clear information on database functions. This information includes any limitations on information available from the agency (for example, practitioners not included in the database); the time frame for agency responses to requests for information; and a summary overview of quality control processes relating to data integrity, security, transmission accuracy, and technical specifications.*
- *The user and agency agree on the format for transmission of an individual's credentials information from the agency.*
- *The user can easily discern which information, transmitted by the agency, is from a primary source and which is not.*
- *When the agency transmits information that can become out of date, it provides the date on which the information was last updated from the primary source.*
- *The agency certifies that the information transmitted to the user accurately presents the information obtained by it.*
- *The user can discern whether the information transmitted by the agency from a primary source is all the primary source information in the agency's possession pertinent to a given item and, if not, where additional information can be obtained.*

- *When necessary, the user can engage the agency's quality control processes to resolve concerns about transmission errors, inconsistencies, or other data issues that may be identified from time to time.*
- *The user has a formal arrangement with the CVO for communication of any changes in credentialing information.*

There may be circumstances when it is impossible to obtain data from the primary source. In these circumstances the hospital may rely on a secondary source if the secondary source obtained the information from the primary source and the hospital believes the information to be credible and accurate.

A primary source of verified information may designate to an agency the role of communicating credentials information. The delegated agency then becomes acceptable to be used as a primary source.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. There are credentialing processes (*see* standard MS.1.20) that are designed to ensure that patients receive care, treatment, and services from qualified providers.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The credentialing process follows the steps outlined in the medical staff bylaws or other documents as previously approved by the governing body.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. The credentialing process includes a mechanism to ensure that the individual requesting approval is the same individual identified in the credentialing documents.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The credentialing process requires that the hospital verifies in writing and from the primary source whenever feasible or from a CVO (*see* note in standard MS.4.10, pages MS-18–MS-20) the following information:
   - The applicant's current licensure, at time of granting and renewal of privileges
   - The applicant's specific relevant training
   - The applicant's current competence

Initial Granting, Renewal, and Revision of Privileges

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.20

There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.

Rationale for MS.4.20

Essential information needs to be gathered in the process of granting, renewing, or revising clinical privileges. The information will dictate the type(s) of care, treatment, and services or procedures that a practitioner will be authorized to perform. Privileges are setting-specific because they require consideration of setting characteristics, such as adequate facilities, equipment, number, and type of qualified support personnel and resources. Setting-specific decisions mean that privileges granted to an applicant are based not only on the applicant's qualifications, but also on consideration of the procedures and types of care, treatment, and services that can be performed or provided within the proposed setting. All licensed independent practitioners are privileged through the medical staff process.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.20

A 0 1 2 NA

1. There is a mechanism for granting and renewing clinical privileges.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. There is a mechanism for revising clinical privileges.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Criteria are developed that determine an applicant's ability to provide patient care, treatment, and services within the scope of privileges requested.
   - The criteria include evidence of current competence.
   - The criteria include peer recommendations when required.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

4. Setting-specific privileges are granted, renewed, or revised and do not exceed a period of two years. **A** 0 1 2 NA

5. The governing body or delegated committee has final authority for granting, renewing, revising, or denying privileges. **A** 0 1 2 NA

6. Before granting privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Challenges to any licensure or registration
   - Voluntary and involuntary relinquishment of any license or registration
   - Voluntary and involuntary termination of medical staff membership
   - Voluntary and involuntary limitation, reduction, or loss of clinical privileges
   - Any evidence of an unusual pattern or an excessive number of professional liability actions resulting in a final judgment against the applicant
   - Documentation as to the applicant's health status
   - Relevant practitioner-specific data are compared to aggregate data, when available
   - Morbidity and mortality data, when available

Ⓜ 7. Each reappraisal includes information concerning professional performance, including clinical and technical skills and information from hospital performance improvement activities, when such data are available. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. When department chairpersons exist, the chairperson participates in the evaluation of practitioners practicing within the department. **C** 0 1 2 NA

The process for privileges includes the following:

9. A clearly defined mechanism for the processing of applications for initial, renewal, or revisions of clinical privileges. **A** 0 1 2 NA

10. An applicant submits a statement that no health problems exist that could affect his or her ability to perform the privileges requested. **A** 0 1 2 NA

11. If the hospital uses a provisional period of initial appointment to membership, a description is included. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 12. Completed applications for privileges are acted on within the time period specified in the bylaws. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 13. Information regarding each practitioner's scope of privileges is updated as changes in clinical privileges for each practitioner are made. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 14. Decisions on membership and granting of privileges must consider criteria that are directly related to the quality of health care, treatment, and services. If privileging criteria are used that are unrelated to quality of care, treatment, and services or professional competence, evidence exists that the impact of resulting decisions on the quality of care, treatment, and services is evaluated. **C** 0 1 2 NA

15. The hospital queries the National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB) at the time of initial medical staff appointments to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges, and at the time of expanding privileges or requesting to add new privileges, as well as at least every two years thereafter for information on physicians, dentists, and other health care practitioners granted clinical privileges. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Note 1: *Ability to perform privileges requested. The applicant's ability to perform privileges requested must be evaluated. This evaluation is documented in the individual's credentials file. Such documentation may include the applicant's statement that no health problems exist that could affect his or her practice. Documentation regarding an applicant's health status and their ability to practice should be confirmed. Initial applicants may have his or her health status confirmed by the director of a training program, the chief of services or chief of staff at another hospital at which the applicant holds privileges, or a currently licensed physician approved by the organized medical staff.*

In instances where there is doubt about an applicant's ability to perform privileges requested, an evaluation by an external and internal source may be required. The request for an evaluation rests with the organized medical staff.

Note 2: *The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) bars certain discrimination based on physical or mental impairment. Toward preventing such discrimination, the act prohibits or mandates various activities.*

Hospitals need to determine the applicability of the ADA to their medical staff. If applicable, the hospital should examine its privileging or credentialing procedures as to how and when it ascertains and confirm an applicant's ability to perform the privileges requested.

The Joint Commission cannot provide legal advice to hospitals. However, the Joint Commission has and will absolutely construe standard MS.4.20 in such a manner as not to be inconsistent with hospital efforts to comply with the ADA.

Expedited Credentialing and Privileging Process

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.30

An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.*

Elements of Performance for MS.4.30

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The organized medical staff develops criteria for an expedited process for granting privileges.

C 0 1 2 NA

2. The criteria provide that an applicant for privileges is ineligible for the expedited process if any of the following has occurred:
   - The applicant submits an incomplete application
   - The medical staff executive committee makes a final recommendation that is adverse or has limitations

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The organized medical staff uses the criteria developed for the expedited process when recommending privileges.

The following situations are evaluated on a case-by-case basis and usually result in ineligibility for the expedited process:

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. There is a current challenge or a previously successful challenge to licensure or registration

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The applicant has received an involuntary termination of medical staff membership at another organization

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. The applicant has received involuntary limitation, reduction, denial, or loss of clinical privileges

or

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. The hospital determines that there has been either an unusual pattern of, or an excessive number of, professional liability actions resulting in a final judgment against the applicant

* To expedite initial appointments to membership and granting of privileges, reappointment to membership, or renewal or modification of privileges, the governing body may delegate the authority to render those decisions to a committee of at least two voting members of the governing body.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Renewal or Reappraisal Process for Privileging

Standard MS.4.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.

Rationale for MS.4.40

The process for renewal of privileges involves the same steps as those outlined under standard MS.4.20 for granting initial privileges and additionally requires the medical staff to evaluate a practitioner's ability to perform the privileges requested based upon his or her performance during the period of time he or she has been practicing at the organization. A hospital reviews the performance of each practitioner for every setting, under the control of the hospital, where the individual practices. Current competence is determined by the results of performance improvement activities and peer recommendations.

Evidence of current ability to perform privileges requested is required of all applicants for renewal of clinical privileges. The process should emphasize the organization's performance improvement philosophy. The process should identify quality of care, treatment, and services issues for groups of individuals as well as individual practitioners (*see also* the "Improving Organization Performance" chapter in this manual).

In evaluating the ability to perform requested privileges and when renewing or revising privileges, criteria could include procedures performed and their outcomes and could be based on pertinent results of review of operative procedures and other procedure(s),* medication usage, blood usage, medical records, and other performance improvement activities, as appropriate. Additional criteria may be based on mortality rates, utilization management, meeting and committee attendance, and risk management data. Relevant information developed from these activities is integrated into performance improvement initiatives consistent with any of the organization's policies or procedures intended to preserve any confidentiality or privilege of information established by applicable law. The hospital may wish to add other reasonable criteria, such as patient care, treatment, and service needs for additional staff members with the applicant's skill and training.

In instances where there is doubt about an applicant's ability to perform privileges requested, an evaluation by someone other than the applicant's chairperson or chief of service may be necessary to resolve the issue. The executive committee of the organized medical staff is responsible for requesting such an evaluation.

One indicator of the effectiveness of the reappraisal process may be objective documentation in an individual's file that, within the past few years, an individual's privileges were increased, reduced, or terminated because of the following:

- Assessments of his or her documented performance
- Nonuse of privileges for a procedures or treatments
- Emergence of new technologies

Elements of Performance for MS.4.40

In addition to meeting the requirements of standard MS.4.20, upon renewal or revision of privileges an individual must also meet the following additional requirements:

1. Each renewal or revision of privileges is based on a reappraisal† **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

* **Operative and other high-risk procedures** Includes operative, other invasive, and noninvasive procedures such as radiotherapy, hyperbaric treatment, CAT scan, and MRI that place the patient at risk. The focus is on procedures and is not meant to include medications that place the patient at risk.

† Renewal of privileges may not exceed a period of two years.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. There are criteria that pertain to evidence of current competence and ability to perform the privileges requested

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Upon renewing or revising privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates the following:
   - Challenges to any licensure or registration
   - Voluntary and involuntary relinquishment of any license or registration
   - Voluntary and involuntary termination of medical staff membership
   - Voluntary and involuntary limitation, reduction, or loss of clinical privileges
   - Involvement in a professional liability action, as defined in the medical staff bylaws, including final judgments and settlements involving a practitioner
   - Documentation as to applicant's health status
   - Relevant practitioner-specific data are compared to aggregate data if such data are available for that practitioner
   - Morbidity and mortality data if such data are available for that practitioner
   - Peer recommendations

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Each reappraisal includes information concerning professional performance, including clinical and technical skills and information from hospital performance improvement activities, when such data are available.

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Practitioners do not practice outside the scope of their privileges.

Fair Hearing and Appeal Process for Adverse Privileging Decisions

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.50

There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension, or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.

Rationale MS.4.50

Mechanisms for fair hearing and appeals processes are designed to allow the affected individual a fair opportunity to defend herself or himself regarding the adverse decision to an unbiased hearing body of the medical staff, and an opportunity to appeal the decision of the hearing body to the governing body. The purpose of a fair hearing and appeal is to assure full consideration and reconsideration of quality and safety issues and, under the current structure of reporting to the NPDB, allow practitioners an opportunity to defend themselves.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.50

The organized medical staff has developed a fair hearing and appeal process addressing quality of care issues that has the following characteristics:

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Is designed to provide a fair process that may differ for members and non-members of the medical staff

A 0 1 2 NA

2. Has a mechanism to schedule a hearing of such requests

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Has identified the procedures for the hearing to follow

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Identifies the composition of the hearing committee as a committee of impartial peers

A 0 1 2 NA

5. With the governing body provides a mechanism to appeal adverse decisions as provided in the medical staff bylaws

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Appointment to Membership on the Medical Staff

Standard MS.4.60

The organized medical staff provides oversight for the quality of care, treatment, and services by recommending members for appointment to the medical staff.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.60

1. The organized medical staff develops criteria for medical staff membership. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The professional criteria are designed to assure the medical staff and governing body that patients will receive quality care, treatment, and services. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The organized medical staff uses the criteria in appointing members to the medical staff and appointment does not exceed a period of two years. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The members of the organized medical staff who are responsible for the oversight of quality of care, treatment, and services are licensed independent practitioners. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Membership is recommended by the medical staff and granted by the governing body. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Peer Recommendation

Standard MS.4.70

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Peer recommendations from peers in the same professional discipline as the applicant are used as part of the basis for the initial granting of privileges. Peer recommendations are used to recommend individuals for the renewal of clinical privileges when insufficient practitioner-specific data are available.

Rationale for MS.4.70

In circumstances where there are insufficient peer review data available when evaluating an applicant for privileges, the organized medical staff uses peer recommendations.

A recommendation(s) from peers (appropriate practitioners in the same professional discipline as the applicant who have personal knowledge of the applicant) reflects a basis for recommending the granting of privileges.

Sources for peer recommendations may include the following:
- A hospital performance improvement committee, the majority of whose members are the applicant's peers
- A reference letter(s), written documentation, or documented telephone conversation(s) about the applicant from a peer(s) who is knowledgeable about the applicant's professional performance and competence
- A department or major clinical service chairperson who is a peer
- The medical staff executive committee

Elements of Performance for MS.4.70

Ⓜ 1. Peer recommendations are obtained and evaluated for all new applicants for privileges. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Upon renewal of privileges, when insufficient practitioner-specific data are available, the medical staff obtains and evaluates peer recommendations. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Peer recommendations include the following information: — **C** 0 1 2 NA
   - Relevant training and experience
   - Current competence
   - Any effects of health status on privileges being requested

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Peer recommendations are obtained from a practitioner in the same professional discipline as the applicant with personal knowledge of the applicant's ability to practice.

Licensed Independent Practitioner Health

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.80

The medical staff implements a process to identify and manage matters of individual health for licensed independent practitioners. This identification process is separate from actions taken for disciplinary purposes.

Rationale for MS.4.80

The organized medical staff and hospital leaders have an obligation to protect patients, its members, and other persons present in the hospital from harm. Therefore, the organized medical staff designs a process that provides education about licensed independent practitioner health, addresses prevention of physical, psychiatric, or emotional illness, and facilitates confidential diagnosis, treatment, and rehabilitation of licensed independent practitioners who suffer from a potentially impairing condition.

The purpose of the process is to help with the rehabilitation, rather than discipline, to aid a practitioner in retaining and regaining optimal professional functioning that is consistent with protection of patients. If at any time during the diagnosis, treatment, or rehabilitation phase of the process it is determined that a practitioner is unable to safely perform the privileges he or she has been granted, the matter is forwarded for appropriate corrective action that includes strict adherence to any state or federally mandated reporting requirements.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.80

Process design addresses the following issues:

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Education of licensed independent practitioners and other hospital staff about illness and impairment recognition issues specific to licensed independent practitioners (at-risk criteria)

A 0 1 2 NA

2. Self referral by a licensed independent practitioner

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Referral by others and creation of confidentiality of informants

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Referral of the affected licensed independent practitioner to appropriate professional internal or external resources for evaluation, diagnosis, and treatment of the condition or concern

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Maintenance of confidentiality of the licensed independent practitioner seeking referral or referred for assistance, except as limited by law, ethical obligation, or when the health and safety of a patient is threatened

A 0 1 2 NA

6. Evaluation of the credibility of a complaint, allegation, or concern

A 0 1 2 NA

7. Monitoring the affected licensed independent practitioner and the safety of patients until the rehabilitation or any disciplinary process is complete and periodically thereafter, if required

A 0 1 2 NA

8. Reporting to the organized medical staff leadership instances in which a licensed independent practitioner is providing unsafe treatment

Note: *The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) bars certain discrimination based on physical or mental impairment. Toward preventing such discrimination, the act prohibits or mandates various activities.*

Hospitals need to determine the applicability of the ADA to their medical staff. If applicable, the hospital should examine its privileging or credentialing procedures as to how and when it ascertains and confirms the ability of an applicant to perform the privileges requested.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The Joint Commission cannot provide legal advice to hospitals. However, the Joint Commission has and will absolutely construe standard MS.4.80 in such a manner as not to be inconsistent with hospital efforts to comply with the ADA.

Focused Review of Practitioner's Performance

Standard MS.4.90

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

There is a process that defines circumstances requiring a focused review of a practitioner's performance and evaluation of a practitioner's performance by peers.

Rationale for MS.4.90

The purpose of this standard is to require a hospital to identify a minimum set of circumstances that will require further intensive review to determine whether a practitioner's performance may require further action to improve that practitioner's performance. This process allows a hospital to define its own circumstances for review of a practitioner's performance and also to define when external reviewers are necessary. Additionally, the goal of this process is not necessarily disciplinary but primarily to improve a practitioner's performance.

The practitioner's peers conduct the focused review of a practitioner's performance. Members of the organized medical staff are involved in activities to measure, assess, and improve performance on an organizationwide basis, including a focused practitioner review process. The focused review process involves monitoring, analyzing, and understanding those special circumstances of practitioner performance, as defined by the organized medical staff, which requires further evaluation. When the findings of the assessment process are relevant to an individual's performance, the organized medical staff is responsible for determining their use in ongoing evaluations of a licensed independent practitioner's competence, in accordance with the standards on renewing or revising clinical privileges identified in this chapter.

Relevant information developed from the following processes is integrated into performance improvement initiatives and consistent with hospital preservation of confidentiality and privilege of information.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.90

The focused review process includes the following:

	1.	Definition of the special circumstances requiring focused review	**A**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
	2.	Method for selecting focused review panels for specific circumstances	**A**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
	3.	Time frames in which focused review activities are reasonably adhered to	**A**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
	4.	Circumstances under which external peer review is required	**A**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
	5.	Provision of participation in the review process by the individual whose performance is being reviewed	**A**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
Ⓜ	6.	The focused review is conducted in accordance with circumstances requiring a focused review, as defined by the organization	**C**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

The organized medical staff is involved in the following:

Ⓜ	7.	Evaluation of individuals with clinical privileges whose performance is questioned as a result of the measurement and assessment activities	**C**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
Ⓜ	8.	Communication to the appropriate parties of the findings, conclusions, recommendations, and actions taken to improve practitioner performance	**C**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**
Ⓜ	9.	Implementation of changes to improve performance	**C**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Temporary Privileges

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.100

Under certain circumstances, temporary clinical privileges may be granted for a limited period of time.

Rationale for MS.4.100

There are two circumstances in which temporary privileges may be granted. Each circumstance has different criteria for granting privileges.

The circumstances for which the granting of temporary privileges are acceptable include the following:

- To fulfill an important patient care, treatment, and service need
- When a new applicant with a complete application that raises no concerns is awaiting review and approval of the medical staff executive committee and the governing body

Temporary privileges for the fulfillment of important patient care, treatment, and service needs are time limited as determined in the medical staff bylaws or other documents. Temporary privileges for new applicants are not to exceed 120 days.

Medical staff bylaws or other documents may stipulate that in an emergency, any medical staff member with clinical privileges is permitted to provide any type of patient care, treatment, and services necessary as a life-saving measure or to prevent serious harm—regardless of his or her medical staff status or clinical privileges—provided that the care, treatment, and services provided are within the scope of the individual's license.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.100

Temporary privileges granted for an important patient care need:

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Temporary privileges are granted to meet an important patient care need.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. When temporary privileges are granted to meet an important care need, the organized medical staff verifies current licensure and current competence.

Temporary privileges for new applicants:

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Temporary privileges for new applicants may be granted while awaiting review and approval by the organized medical staff upon verification of the following:
   - Current licensure
   - Relevant training or experience
   - Current competence
   - Ability to perform the privileges requested
   - Other criteria required by the organized medical staff bylaws
   - A query and evaluation of the NPDB information
   - A complete application
   - No current or previously successful challenge to licensure or registration
   - No subjection to involuntary termination of medical staff membership at another organization
   - No subjection to involuntary limitation, reduction, denial, or loss of clinical privileges

A 0 1 2 NA

4. All temporary privileges are granted by the CEO or authorized designee.

A 0 1 2 NA

5. All temporary privileges are granted on the recommendation of the medical staff president or authorized designee.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. Temporary privileges for new applicants are granted for no more than 120 days.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Disaster Privileges

Standard MS.4.110

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Disaster privileges may be granted when the emergency management plan has been activated and the hospital is unable to handle the immediate patient needs (*see* standard EC.4.10).

Rationale for MS.4.110

During disaster(s) in which the emergency management plan has been activated, the CEO or medical staff president or their designee(s) has the option to grant disaster privileges.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.110

1. The medical staff identifies in writing the individual(s) responsible for granting disaster privileges. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The medical staff describes in writing the responsibilities of the individual(s) granting disaster privileges. (The responsible individual is not required to grant privileges to any individual and is expected to make such decisions on a case-by-case basis at his or her discretion.) — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The medical staff describes in writing a mechanism to manage individuals who receive disaster privileges. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The medical staff includes a mechanism to allow staff to readily identify these individuals. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. The medical staff addresses the verification process as a high priority. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. The medical staff begins the verification process of the credentials and privileges of individuals who receive disaster privileges as soon as the immediate situation is under control. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. This verification process is identical to the process established under the medical staff bylaws or other documents for granting temporary privileges to meet an important patient care need (*see* standard MS.4.100). — **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. The CEO or president of the medical staff or their designee(s) *may* grant disaster privileges upon presentation of any of the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - A current picture hospital ID card
   - A current license to practice and a valid picture ID issued by a state, federal, or regulatory agency
   - Identification indicating that the individual is a member of a Disaster Medical Assistance Team (DMAT)
   - Identification indicating that the individual has been granted authority to render patient care, treatment, and services in disaster circumstances (such authority having been granted by a federal, state, or municipal entity)
   - Presentation by current hospital or medical staff member(s) with personal knowledge regarding practitioner's identity

Telemedicine

Introduction

The services covered under these standards are narrowly defined, focusing solely on licensed independent practitioners who have either total or shared responsibility for patient care, treatment, and services (as evidenced by having the authority to write orders and direct care, treatment, and services) through a telemedicine* link. Licensed independent practitioners who provide official read-

* **Telemedicine** The use of medical information exchanged from one site to another via electronic communications for the health and education of the patient or health care provider and for the purpose of improving patient care, treatment, and services. **Source:** *American Telemedicine Association.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

ings of images, tracings, or specimens through a telemedicine link are credentialed and privileged under the contracted services standard LD.3.50.

If the hospital has a pressing clinical need and a practitioner can supply that service through a telemedicine link, the hospital can evaluate the use of temporary privileges (standard MS.4.100) for this clinical situation.

These standards introduce the concept of credentialing and privileging by proxy. Under special circumstances, the originating site (the site where the patient is located at the time the service is provided) is allowed to accept the credentialing and privileging decisions of the distant site (the site where the practitioner providing the professional service is located). As in all other standards, these standards assume that the hospital is following applicable law and regulation such as appropriate licensure to practice medicine or telemedicine in the states where the originating sites and distant sites are located. This approach involves the following:

- Reduces the credentialing and privileging burden for the originating site, especially where there are large numbers of licensed independent practitioners who might provide telemedicine services
- Recognizes that the distant site has more relevant information upon which to base its privileging decisions
- Acknowledges that the originating site may have little experience in privileging in certain specialties

Other Standards Related to the Delivery of Telemedicine

Clinical privileging decisions encompass consideration of the appropriate use of telemedicine equipment by the telemedicine practitioner. *See* the "Management of the Environment of Care" chapter, standards EC.6.10 and EC.6.20, for additional standards related to maintaining telemedical equipment.

For Originating Sites Only

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.120

Licensed independent practitioners who are responsible for the care, treatment, and services of the patient via telemedicine link are subject to the credentialing and privileging processes of the originating site.

Rationale for MS.4.120

The originating site retains responsibility for overseeing the safety and quality of services offered to its patients.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.120

A	**0**	**1**	**2**	**NA**

1. All licensed independent practitioners who are responsible for the patient's care, treatment, and services via telemedicine link are credentialed and privileged to do so at the originating site through one of the following mechanisms:
   a. The originating site may fully privilege and credential the practitioner according to standards MS.4.10 through MS.4.110
   b. The practitioner may be privileged at the originating site using credentialing information from the distant site if the distant site is a Joint Commission-accredited organization
   or
   c. The originating site may use the credentialing and privileging information from the distant site if all the following requirements are met:
      1. The distant site is Joint Commission-accredited
      2. The practitioner is privileged at the distant site for those services to be provided at the originating site
      3. The originating site has evidence of an internal review of the practitioner's performance of these privileges and sends to the distant site information that is useful to assess the practitioner's quality of care, treatment, and services for use in privileging and performance improvement. At a minimum, this information includes all adverse

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

outcomes related to sentinel events* considered reviewable by the Joint Commission that result from the telemedicine services provided; and complaints about the distant site licensed independent practitioner from patients, licensed independent practitioners, or staff at the originating site. **Note:** *This occurs in a way consistent with any hospital policies or procedures intended to preserve any confidentiality or privilege of information established by applicable law.*

For Originating and Distant Sites

Standard MS.4.130

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The medical staffs at both the originating and distant sites recommend the clinical services to be provided by licensed independent practitioners through a telemedical link at their respective sites.

Rationale for MS.4.130

Telemedicine will continue to evolve making novel services and approaches through technology more readily available. Medical staff at the originating site evaluates the organization's ability to safely provide services on an ongoing basis. Medical staff at the distant site evaluates performance of those services as part of privileging and as part of the reappraisal conducted at the time of reappointment or renewal or revision of clinical privileges.

Elements of Performance for MS.4.130

1. The medical staff recommends which clinical services are appropriately delivered by licensed independent practitioners through this medium. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The clinical services offered are consistent with commonly accepted quality standards. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Continuing Education

Standard MS.5.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.

Rationale for MS.5.10

Continuing education is an adjunct to maintaining clinical skills and current competence.

Elements of Performance for MS.5.10

Hospital-Based Education:

1. Hospital-sponsored educational activities are offered. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. These activities relate, at least in part, to the type and nature of care, treatment, and services offered by the hospital. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The organized medical staff helps prioritize hospital-sponsored continuing education. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Education is based on the findings of performance improvement activities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Individual-Based Education:

Ⓜ 5. Each individual's participation in continuing education is documented. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Participation in continuing education is considered in decisions about reappointment to membership on the medical staff or renewal or revision of individual clinical privileges. **C** 0 1 2 NA

* A sentinel event is an unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof. Serious injury specifically includes loss of limb or function. The phrase "or the risk thereof" includes any process variation for which a recurrence would carry a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome. *See* the "Sentinel Events" chapter in this manual for additional information.

Nursing

Overview

The quality of a hospital's nursing services is built upon the leadership of a nurse executive and the work of a qualified staff. The nurse executive ensures the continuous and timely availability of nursing services to patients. The nurse executive also ensures the quality of nursing standards of patient care and practice by incorporating current nursing research findings, nationally recognized professional standards, and other literature into the policies and procedures governing the provision of nursing care, treatment, and services. In addition, the nurse executive develops, presents, and manages the nursing services' portion of the hospital's budget.

A qualified staff provides patient care and nursing services on a continuous basis, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to those patients requiring such care, treatment, and services. Nursing staff monitors each patient's status and coordinates the provision of nursing care while assisting other professionals in implementing plans of care. To achieve the goal of providing quality nursing care, treatment, and services, the nurse executive participates with hospital leaders in defining the nursing care needs of the patient population served. The nurse executive also participates with hospital leaders in providing for a sufficient number of appropriately qualified nursing staff members to assess each patient's nursing care needs, plan and provide nursing care interventions, prevent complications, promote improvement in the patient's comfort and wellness, and alert other care professionals to the patient's condition, as appropriate.

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

leader
nurse executive
nursing care
nursing services
nursing staff
plan
policies and procedures
registered nurse

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. The revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

NR.1.10 A nurse executive directs the hospital's nursing services.

NR.2.10 The nurse executive is a licensed professional registered nurse qualified by advanced education and management experience.

NR.3.10 The nurse executive establishes nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, treatment, and services, standards of nursing practice, and a nurse staffing plan(s).

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. An organization is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines an organization's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below.
Note: *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual organization provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with an MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Organizations are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your EP score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Standard NR.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

A nurse executive directs the hospital's nursing services.

Elements of Performance for NR.1.10

1. An identified nurse leader at the executive level coordinates the following functions: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Development of hospitalwide patient care programs, policies, and procedures that describe how patients' nursing care needs, or the needs of patient populations receiving nursing care, treatment, and services, are assessed, evaluated, and met
   - Development and implementation of the hospital's plans for providing nursing care, treatment, and services to those patients requiring nursing care, treatment, and services
   - Participation with governing body, management, medical staff, and clinical leaders in the hospital's decision-making structures and processes
   - Implementation of an effective, ongoing program to measure, assess, and improve the quality of nursing care, treatment, and services delivered to patients
2. The nurse executive's authority and responsibility are defined in a contract, a written agreement, a letter, a memorandum, a job or position description, or other document. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The nurse executive or a designee(s) approves nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, treatment, and services, and standards of nursing practice before implementation. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Decentralized hospital structures with geographically distant sites have an established process for selecting, electing, or appointing one appropriately prepared nurse as its nurse executive. **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The nurse executive functions at the executive level to provide effective and coordinated leadership to deliver nursing care, treatment, and services. **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. The nurse executive participates in defined and established meetings of the hospital's corporate leaders (when such leaders exist) and with other clinical and managerial leaders. **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. The nurse executive has the authority to speak on behalf of nursing to the same extent that other hospital leaders speak for their respective disciplines or departments. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard NR.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The nurse executive is a licensed professional registered nurse qualified by advanced education and management experience.

Rationale for NR.2.10

A nurse who possesses the requisite education to become a nurse executive has acquired extensive and valuable knowledge of the nursing profession.

Elements of Performance for NR.2.10

1. The nurse executive is currently licensed as a registered professional nurse in the state, commonwealth, or territory as required by law. **A** 0 1 2 NA

The following factors are considered when appointing the nurse executive:

2. Whether the prospective nurse executive possesses the knowledge and skills associated with a master's degree in nursing or a related field or another appropriate postgraduate degree, or has a written plan to obtain these qualifications **B** 0 1 2 NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital's scope and complexity and the position's authority and responsibility

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The scope and complexity of the nursing care needs of the major patient population(s) served

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The availability of adequate nursing support staff and services to help the nurse executive address the responsibilities required in this chapter

B 0 1 2 NA

6. The education and experience required for peer leadership positions*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard NR.3.10

The nurse executive establishes nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, treatment, and services, standards of nursing practice, and a nurse staffing plan(s)†.

Elements of Performance for NR.3.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The nurse executive, registered nurses, and other designated nursing staff members write nursing policies and procedures; nursing standards of patient care, treatment, and services; standards of nursing practice; a nurse staffing plan(s)‡; and standards to measure, assess, and improve patient outcomes.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. The nurse executive is responsible for ensuring that nursing policies, procedures, and standards describe and guide how the nursing staff provides the nursing care, treatment, and services required by all patients and patient populations served by the hospital and as defined in the hospital's plan(s) for providing nursing care, treatment, and services.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. All nursing policies, procedures, and standards are defined, documented, and accessible to the nursing staff in written or electronic format.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The nurse executive or a designee(s) exercises final authority over those associated with providing nursing care, treatment, and services.

* For example, when leadership peers are expected to have a masters or doctoral degree or appropriate professional certification, the nurse executive possesses similar qualifications.

† Effective immediately.

‡ Effective immediately.

Crosswalks of Standards

Crosswalk of Previous Patient Rights and Organization Ethics Standards for Hospitals to Current Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Patient Rights and Organization Ethics (RI) standards requirements appear in the reformatted RI standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous RI standard; standards from other functional chapters might also be included in this column, as appropriate. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the RI standards with revised numbers. Standards from other functional chapters might also be included in this column, as appropriate. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
RI.1 The hospital addresses ethical issues in providing patient care.	**RI.2.10** The hospital respects the rights of patients. **RI.2.30** Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided. **RI.2.80** The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions. **RI.2.90** Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, treatment, and services, including unanticipated outcomes. **RI.2.130** The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security. **RI.2.170** Patients have a right to access protective and advocacy services. **RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects. **HR.2.10** Orientation provides initial job training and information.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.1 The patient's right to treatment or services is respected and supported.	**RI.2.10** The hospital respects the rights of patients.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2 Patients are involved in all aspects of their care.	**RI.2.30** Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.1 Informed consent is obtained.	**RI.2.40** Informed consent is obtained. **RI.2.60** Patients receive adequate information about the person(s) responsible for the delivery of their care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.1.1 All patients asked to participate in a research project are given a description of the expected benefit.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Requirements added to **RI.2.180** to address confidentiality and inclusion of research information in the medical record.
RI.1.2.1.2 All patients asked to participate in a research project are given a description of the potential discomforts and risks.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
RI.1.2.1.3 All patients asked to participate in a research project are given a description of alternative services that might also prove advantageous to them.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.1.4 All patients asked to participate in a research project are given a full explanation of the procedures to be followed, especially those that are experimental in nature.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.1.5 All patients asked to participate in a research project are told that they may refuse to participate, and that their refusal will not compromise their access to services.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.2 Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, including unanticipated outcomes.	**RI.2.90** Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, treatment, and services, including unanticipated outcomes.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.3 The family participates in care decisions.	**RI.2.30** Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.4 Patients are involved in resolving dilemmas about care decisions.	**RI.2.30** Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.5 The hospital addresses advance directives.	**RI.2.80** The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.6 The hospital addresses withholding resuscitative services.	**RI.2.80** The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.7 The hospital addresses forgoing or withdrawing life-sustaining treatment.	**RI.2.80** The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.8 The hospital addresses care at the end of life.	**PC.8.70** Comfort and dignity are optimized during end-of-life care.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.2.9 Patients have the right to appropriate assessment and management of pain.	**RI.2.160** Patients have the right to pain management.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3 *The hospital demonstrates respect for the following patient needs*: **RI.1.3.1** *confidentiality*	**RI.2.130** The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3 *The hospital demonstrates respect for the following patient needs:* **RI.1.3.2** privacy	**RI.2.130** The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3 *The hospital demonstrates respect for the following patient needs:* **RI.1.3.3** security	**RI.2.130** The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3 *The hospital demonstrates respect for the following patient needs:* **RI.1.3.4** resolution of complaints.	**RI.2.120** The hospital addresses the resolution of complaints from patients and their families.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3 *The hospital demonstrates respect for the following patient needs:* **RI.1.3.5** pastoral care and other spiritual services;	**RI.2.10** The hospital respects the rights of patients.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3 *The hospital demonstrates respect for the following patient needs:* **RI.1.3.6** communication.	**RI.2.100** The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3.6.1 When the hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are evaluated for their therapeutic effectiveness.	**RI.2.100** The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.1.3.6.1.1 Any restrictions on communication are fully explained to the patient and family, and are determined with their participation.	**RI.2.100** The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
RI.1.4 Each patient receives a written statement of his or her rights.	**RI.2.20** Patients receive information about their rights.	Requirement added to **RI.2.20** to address the patient's right to access, request amendment, and receive an accounting of disclosures regarding his or her health information.
RI.1.5 The hospital supports the patient's rights to access protective services.	**RI.2.170** Patients have a right to access protective and advocacy services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.2 The hospital implements policy and procedures, developed with the medical staff's participation, for the procuring and donations of organs and other tissues.	**LD.3.110** The hospital implements policies and procedures developed with the medical staff's participation for procuring and donating organs and other tissues.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.3 The hospital protects patients and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.3.1 All consent forms address the information specified in **RI.1.2.1.1** through **RI.1.2.1.5**; indicate the name of the person who provided the information and the date the form was signed; and address the participant's right to privacy, confidentiality, and safety.	**RI.2.180** The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.4 The hospital operates according to a code of ethical behavior.	**RI.1.10** The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.	Part of the concept of **LD.1.6** was moved to **RI.1.10**. In addition, **HR.6, HR.6.1,** and **HR.6.2** were moved to **RI.1.10**.
RI.4.1 The code addresses marketing, admission, transfer and discharge, and billing practices.	**RI.1.10** The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.4.2 The code addresses the relationship of the hospital and its staff members to other health care providers, educational institutions, and payers.	**RI.1.20** The hospital addresses conflicts of interest.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.4.3 In hospitals with longer lengths of stay, the code addresses a patient's right to perform or refuse to perform tasks in or for the hospital.	**RI.2.190** In hospitals that provide opportunities for work, a defined policy addresses situations in which patients work.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
RI.4.4 The hospital's code of ethical business and professional behavior protects the integrity of clinical decision making, regardless of how the hospital compensates or shares financial risk with its leaders, managers, clinical staff, and licensed independent practitioners.	**RI.1.30** The integrity of decisions is based on identified care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.6 An established procedure(s) is used to resolve denial-of-care conflicts. When care or services are subject to internal or external review that results in the denial of care, services or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care or discharge based on the assessed needs of the patient.	**RI.1.40** When care, treatment, and services are subject to internal or external review that results in the denial of care, treatment, services or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, services, or discharge based on the assessed needs of the patients.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
	RI.2.50 Consent is obtained for recording or filming made for purposes other than the identification, diagnosis, or treatment of the patients.	New standard based on a Joint Commission standards clarification/frequently asked question.
	RI.2.70 Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.	New standard added to more explicitly state this concept.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
EC.3.1 The hospital establishes an environment that meets the needs of patients, encourages a positive self-image, and respects their human dignity. **EC.3.2** The hospital provides an environment with appropriate space and equipment.	**RI.2.140** Patients have a right to an environment that preserves dignity and contributes to a positive self-image.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
	RI.2.150 Patients have the right to be free from mental, physical, sexual, and verbal abuse, neglect, and exploitation.	New standard added to more specifically address safety and security of patients.
PF.3.7 Education includes information about patient responsibilities in the patient's care.	**RI.3.10** Patients are given information about their responsibilities while receiving care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Crosswalk of Previous Standards for Hospitals to Current Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Assessment of Patients (PE), Care of Patients (TX), Education (PF), and Continuum of Care (CC) standards requirements appear in the new PC standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous PE, TX, PF, and CC standard. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the new PC standards. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
CC.1 Within its capability, the hospital has a process to provide access to the appropriate level of care and services based on the patient's assessed needs.	**PC.1.10** The hospital accepts for care, treatment, and services only those patients whose identified care, treatment, and service needs it can meet.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.2 A patient is accepted to appropriate care and services based on the hospital's assessment procedures.	**PC.1.10** The hospital accepts for care, treatment, and services only those patients whose identified care, treatment, and service needs it can meet.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.2.1 Criteria define the information necessary to determine the appropriate care, service, and setting.	**PC.1.10** The hospital accepts for care, treatment, and services only those patients whose identified care, treatment, and service needs it can meet.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.3 The hospital provides for continuity over time among the care and services provided to a patient.	**PC.5.60** The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient as part of the plan for care, treatment, and services and consistent with the hospital's scope of care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.3.1 The hospital provides for coordination of care and services among health professionals and settings.	**PC.5.60** The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient as part of the plan for care, treatment, and services and consistent with the hospital's scope of care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.4 Referral, transfer, discontinuation of services, or discharge of a patient to other levels of care, health professionals, or settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and each hospital's capability to provide needed care and services.	**PC.15.20** A patient's transfer or discharge to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.4.1 The follow-up process provides for continuing care to meet the patient's needs.	**PC.15.10** A process addresses the needs for continuing care, treatment, and services after discharge or transfer.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.4.1.1 The patient is informed in a timely manner of the need for planning for discharge or transfer to another organization or level of care.	**PC.15.20** A patient's transfer or discharge to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
CC.5 Appropriate information related to the care and services provided is exchanged when a patient is accepted, referred, transferred, discontinued service, or discharged to receive further care or services.	**PC.15.30** When patients are transferred or discharged, appropriate information related to the care, treatment, and services provided is exchanged with other providers.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
CC.6 An established procedure(s) is used to resolve denial-of-care conflicts. When care or services are subject to internal or external review that results in a denial of care, services, or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care or discharge based on the assessed needs of the patient.		Moved to standard **RI.1.40**.
PE.1 Each patient's physical, psychological, and social status are assessed.	**PC.2.20** The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment. **PC.2.130** Initial assessments are performed as defined by the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.1 The scope and intensity of any further assessment are based on the patient's diagnosis, the care setting, the patient's desire for care, and the patient's response to any previous care.	**PC.2.20** The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment. **PC.8.70** Comfort and dignity are optimized during end-of-life care.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.2 Nutritional status is assessed when warranted by the patient's needs or condition.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
PE.1.3 Functional status is assessed when warranted by the patient's needs or condition.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
PE.1.3.1 All patients referred for rehabilitation services receive a functional assessment.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
PE.1.4 Pain is assessed in all patients.	**PC.8.10** When pain is identified, the patient is assessed and treated by the hospital or referred for treatment.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.5 Diagnostic testing necessary for determining the patient's health care needs is performed.	**PC.3.230** Diagnostic testing necessary for determining the patient's health care needs is performed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.5.1 When a test report requires clinical interpretation, any relevant clinical information is provided with the request.	**PC.3.230** Diagnostic testing necessary for determining the patient's health care needs is performed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.6 The need for a discharge planning assessment is determined.	**PC.15.20** A patient's transfer or discharge to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.7 Each admitted patient's initial assessment is conducted within a time frame specified by hospital policy.	**PC.2.120** The hospital defines in writing the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.7.1 The patient's history and physical examination, nursing assessment, and other screening assessments are completed within 24 hours of admission as an inpatient.	**PC.2.120** The hospital defines in writing the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.7.1.1 If a history and a physical examination have been performed within 30 days before admission, a durable, legible copy of this report may be used in the patient's medical record, provided any changes that may have occurred are recorded in the medical record at the time of admission.	**PC.2.120** The hospital defines in writing the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.8 Before surgery, the patient's physical examination and medical history, any indicated diagnostic tests, and a preoperative diagnosis are completed and recorded in the patient's medical record.		Addressed in **IM.6.30**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
PE.1.8.1 Any patient for whom moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia is contemplated receives a presedation or preanesthesia assessment.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.8.2 Before anesthesia, the patient is determined to be an appropriate candidate for the planned anesthesia.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.8.3 The patient is reevaluated immediately before moderate or deep sedation use and before anesthesia induction.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.8.4 The patient's postoperative status is assessed on admission to and discharge from the postanesthesia recovery area.	**PC.13.30** Patients are monitored during the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.9 Possible victims of abuse are identified using criteria developed by the hospital.	**PC.3.10** Patients who may be victims of abuse or neglect are assessed (*see* standard **RI.2.150**).	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.10 Pathology and clinical laboratory services and consultation are readily available to meet patients' needs.		Addressed in **LD.3.10**.
PE.1.10.1 The hospital provides for prompt performance of adequate examinations in anatomic pathology, hematology, chemistry, microbiology, clinical microscopy, parasitology, immunohematology, serology, virology, and nuclear medicine related to pathology and clinical laboratory services.		Addressed in **LD.3.10**.
PE.1.10.2 While the patient is under the hospital's care, all laboratory testing is done in the hospital's laboratories or approved reference laboratories.		Addressed in **LD.3.50**.
PE.1.10.2.1 When organized central pathology and clinical laboratory services are not offered, the hospital identifies acceptable reference or contract laboratory services.		Addressed in **LD.3.50**.
PE.1.10.2.2 Reference and contract laboratory services meet applicable federal standards for clinical laboratories.		Addressed in **LD.3.50.**
PE.1.11 The hospital defines the extent to which the test results are used in an individual's care (definitive or used only as a screen).	**PC.16.10** The hospital defines the extent to which waived test results are used in patient care, treatment, and services (definitively or only as a screen).	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.12 The hospital identifies the staff members responsible for performing and supervising waived testing.	**PC.16.20** The hospital identifies the staff responsible for performing and supervising waived testing.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.13 Those performing tests have adequate, specific training and orientation to perform the tests, and demonstrate satisfactory levels of competence.	**PC.16.30** Staff performing tests has adequate, specific training and orientation to perform the tests and demonstrates satisfactory levels of competence.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.14 Policies and procedures governing specific testing-related processes are current and readily available.	**PC.16.40** Approved policies and procedures governing specific testing-related processes are current and readily available.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.15 Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.	**PC.16.50** Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.15.1 At a minimum, manufacturers' instructions are followed.	**PC.16.50** Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.1.15.2 Appropriate quality control and test records are maintained.	**PC.16.60** Appropriate quality control and test records are maintained.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.2 Each patient is reassessed at points designated in hospital policy.	**PC.2.150** Patients are reassessed as needed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
PE.2.1 Reassessment occurs at regular intervals in the course of care.	**PC.2.150** Patients are reassessed as needed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.2.2 Reassessment determines a patient's response to care.	**PC.2.150** Patients are reassessed as needed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.2.3 Significant change in a patient's condition results in reassessment.	**PC.2.150** Patients are reassessed as needed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.2.4 Significant change in a patient's diagnosis results in reassessment.	**PC.2.150** Patients are reassessed as needed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.3 Staff members integrate the information from various assessments of the patient to identify and assign priorities to his or her care needs.	**PC.4.10** Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations and goals.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.3.1 Staff members base care decisions on the identified patient needs and care priorities.	**PC.4.10** Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.4 The hospital has defined patient assessment activities in writing.	**PC.2.20** The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.4.1 The hospital defines the scope of assessment performed by each discipline.	**PC.2.20** The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.4.2 A licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges determines the scope of assessment and care for patients in need of emergency care.		Addressed in assessment standards and **PC.2.20** and **MS 2.20**.
PE.4.3 A registered nurse assesses the patient's need for nursing care in all settings where nursing care is provided.	**PC.2.130** Initial assessments are performed as defined by the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.5 The assessment process for an infant, child, or adolescent patient is individualized.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
PE.6 The special needs of patients who are receiving treatment for emotional or behavioral disorders are addressed by the assessment process.	**PC.3.130** The needs of patients receiving treatment for emotional or behavioral disorders are assessed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.7 The special needs of patients who are receiving treatment for alcoholism or other drug dependencies are addressed by the assessment process.	**PC.3.120** The needs of patients receiving psychosocial services to treat alcoholism or other substance use disorders are assessed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PE.8 Patients who are possible victims of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect have special needs relative to the assessment process.	**PC.3.10** Patients who may be victims of abuse or neglect are assessed (*see* standard **RI.2.150**).	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.1 Care, treatment, and rehabilitation are planned to ensure that they are appropriate to the patient's needs and severity of disease, condition, impairment, or disability.	**PC.4.10** Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.1.1 Settings and services required to meet patient care goals are identified, planned, and provided if appropriate.	**PC.4.10** Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.1.1.1 When care is not planned to meet all identified needs, this is documented in the medical record.		This standard has been deleted.
TX.1.2 Care is planned and provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner by qualified individuals.	**PC.5.50** Care, treatment, and services are provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.1.2.1 Patient care procedures (such as bathing) are performed in a manner that respects privacy.		Privacy is addressed at **RI.2.130**.
TX.1.3 Patients' progress is periodically evaluated against care goals and the plan of care and when indicated, the plan or goals are revised.	**PC.4.10** Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.2 Moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia are provided by qualified individuals.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.2.1 A presedation or preanesthesia assessment is performed for each patient before beginning moderate or deep sedation and before anesthesia induction.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.2.1.1 Each patient's moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia care is planned.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.2.2 Sedation and anesthesia options and risks are discussed with the patient and family prior to administration.		Addressed in **RI.2.40**.
TX.2.3 Each patient's physiological status is monitored during sedation or anesthesia administration.	**PC.13.30** Patients are monitored during the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.2.4 The patient's postprocedure status is assessed on admission to and before discharge from the postsedation or postanesthesia recovery area.	**PC.13.40** Patients are monitored during the period immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.2.4.1 Patients are discharged from the postsedation or postanesthesia recovery area and the hospital by a qualified licensed independent practitioner or according to criteria approved by the medical staff.	**PC.13.40** Patients are monitored during the period immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3 Medication use processes are organized and systematic throughout the hospital.		Concept embedded throughout MM chapter.
TX.3.1 The hospital identified an appropriate selection of medications available for prescribing or ordering.		Moved to **MM.2.10**.
TX.3.2 The hospital addressed prescribing or ordering and procuring medications not available in the hospital.		Moved to **MM.2.10**.
TX.3.3 Policies and procedures support safe medication prescription or ordering.		Addressed in **MM.2.20, MM.3.10, MM.5.10, MM.7.10,** and **MM.7.40**.
TX.3.4 Preparing and dispensing medication(s) adhere to law, regulation, licensure, and professional standards of practice.		Addressed in **MM.4.20, MM.4.30,** and **MM.4.40**.
TX.3.5 Preparation and dispensing of medication(s) is appropriately controlled.		Addressed in **MM.4.20** and **MM.4.40**.
TX.3.5.1 A patient medication dose system is implemented.		Addressed in **MM.4.30** and **MM.4.40**.
TX.3.5.2 Pharmacists review all prescriptions or orders.		Addressed in **MM.4.10**.
TX.3.5.3 When preparing and dispensing a medication(s) for a patient, important patient medication information is considered.		Addressed in **MM.1.10**.
TX.3.5.4 Pharmacy services are available when the pharmacy department is closed or not available.		Addressed in **MM.4.50**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.3.5.5 Emergency medications are consistently available, controlled, and secure in the pharmacy and patient care areas.		Addressed in **MM.2.30**.
TX.3.5.6 A medication recall system provides for retrieval and safe disposition of discontinued and recalled medications.		Addressed in **MM.4.70**.
TX.3.6 Prescriptions or orders are verified and patients are identified before medication is administered.		Addressed in **MM.5.10**.
TX.3.7 The hospital has alternative medication administration systems.		Addressed in **MM.2.40** and **MM.5.20**.
TX.3.8 Investigational medications are safely controlled, administered, and destroyed.		Addressed in **MM.7.40**.
TX.3.9 Medication effects on patients are continually monitored.		Addressed in **MM.3.20, MM.4.80, MM.6.10, MM.6.20,** and **MM.8.10**.
TX.4 Each patient's nutrition care is planned.		Addressed in the care planning standard **PC.4.10**.
TX.4.1 An interdisciplinary nutrition therapy plan is developed and periodically updated for patients at nutritional risk.		Addressed in the care planning standard **PC.4.10**.
TX.4.1.1 When appropriate to the patient groups served by a unit, meals and snacks support program goals.	**PC.7.10** The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.4.2 Authorized individuals prescribe or order food and nutrition products in a timely manner.	**PC.7.10** The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.4.3 Responsibilities are assigned for all activities involved in safe and accurate provision of food and nutrition products.	**PC.7.10** The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.4.4 Food and nutrition products are distributed and administered in a safe, accurate, timely, and acceptable manner.	**PC.7.10** The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.4.5 Each patient's response to nutrition care is monitored.		Addressed in the care planning standard **PC.4.10**.
TX.4.6 The nutrition care service meets patients' needs for special diets and accommodates altered diet schedules.	**PC.7.10** The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.4.7 Nutrition care practices are standardized throughout the hospital.		Addressed in care planning standard **PC.4.10**, as well as **PC.5.50** and **LD.3.30**.
TX.5 The medical staff defines the scope of assessment for operative and other procedures.	**PC.13.20** Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.5.1 Determining the appropriateness of a procedure for each patient is based, in part, on a review of		This standard is less specific, but the topic is still addressed in **PC.13.20**.
TX.5.1.1 the patient's history;		This standard is less specific, but the topic is still addressed in **PC.13.20**.
TX.5.1.2 the patient's physical status;		This standard is less specific, but the topic is still addressed in **PC.13.20**.
TX.5.1.3 diagnostic data;		This standard is less specific, but the topic is still addressed in **PC.13.20**.
TX.5.1.4 the risks and benefits of procedures; and		This standard is less specific, but the topic is still addressed in **PC.13.20**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.5.1.5 the need to administer blood or blood components.		This standard is less specific, but the topic is still addressed in **PC.13.20**.
TX.5.2 Before obtaining informed consent, the risks, benefits, and potential complications associated with procedures are discussed with the patient and family.		Addressed in **RI.2.40**.
TX.5.2.1 Alternative options are considered.		Addressed in **RI.2.40**.
TX.5.2.2 Discussions with the patient and family about the need for, risk of, and alternatives to blood transfusion when blood or blood components may be needed are considered.		Addressed in **RI.2.40**.
TX.5.3 Plans of care are developed and documented in the patient's medical record before the operative or other procedure is performed.		Addressed in **IM.6.30**.
TX.5.4 The patient is monitored during the postprocedure period.	**PC.13.40** Patients are monitored during the period immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.6 Functional rehabilitation status is assessed to determine the current level of functioning, self-care, self-responsibility, independence, and quality of life.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
TX.6.1 Qualified rehabilitation professionals determine the scope of the functional rehabilitation assessment; provide rehabilitation services consistent with professional licensure laws, regulations, registration, and certification; and implement the rehabilitation plan with the patient and his or her family, social network, or support system.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
TX.6.1.1 Discharge planning from rehabilitation services is integrated into the functional rehabilitation assessment.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
TX.6.2 Reassessment of the patient receiving rehabilitation services is an ongoing process.		Addressed in the assessment standards **PC.2.20, PC.2.120, PC.2.130,** and **PC.2.150**.
TX.6.3 An interdisciplinary rehabilitation plan and goals, developed by qualified professionals, in conjunction with the patient and/or his or her family social network, or support system, and based on a functional assessment of patient needs, guide the provision of rehabilitation services, appropriate to the patient's environment.		Addressed in the care planning standard **PC.4.10**.
TX.6.4 Rehabilitation services are appropriate to the patient's needs and severity of disease, condition, impairment, or disability.		Addressed in the care planning standard **PC.4.10**.
TX.6.5 Rehabilitation outcomes are restoration, improvement, or maintenance of the patient's optimal level of functioning, self-care, self-responsibility, independence, and quality of life.		Addressed in the care planning standard **PC.4.10**.
TX.7 The hospital ensures that special interventions are safely and appropriately used.		Addressed in **LD.3.90**.
TX.7.1 The leaders establish and communicate the hospital's philosophy on the use of restraint and seclusion to all staff who have direct care responsibility.	**PC.12.10** The leaders establish and communicate the hospital's philosophy on the use of restraint and seclusion to all staff with direct care responsibility.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.7.1.1 Staffing levels and assignments are set to minimize circumstances that give rise to restraint or seclusion use and to maximize safety when restraint and seclusion are used.	**PC.12.20** Staffing levels and assignments are set to minimize circumstances that give rise to restraint or seclusion use and to maximize safety when restraint and seclusion are used.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.2 Staff are trained and competent to minimize the use of restraint and seclusion, and when their use is indicated, to use them safely.	**PC.12.30** Staff is trained and competent to minimize the use of restraint and seclusion and, when use is indicated, to use restraint or seclusion safely.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.3 The initial assessment of each patient at the time of admission or intake assists in obtaining information about the patient that could help minimize the use of restraint or seclusion.	**PC.12.40** The initial assessment of each patient at admission or intake assists in obtaining information about the patient that could help minimize the use of restraint or seclusion.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.4 Nonphysical techniques are the preferred intervention in the management of behavior.	**PC.12.50** Nonphysical techniques are the preferred intervention in behavior management.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.4.1 Restraint or seclusion use is limited to emergencies in which there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself, staff, or others, and nonphysical interventions would not be effective.	**PC.12.60** Restraint or seclusion is limited to emergencies in which there is an imminent risk of a patient physically harming himself or herself, staff, or others, and nonphysical interventions would not be effective.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.5 A licensed independent practitioner orders the use of restraint or seclusion.	**PC.12.70** A licensed independent practitioner orders the use of restraint or seclusion.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.5.1 The patient's family is notified promptly of the initiation of restraint or seclusion.	**PC.12.80** The patient's family is notified promptly of the initiation of restraint or seclusion.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.6 A licensed independent practitioner sees and evaluates the patient in person.	**PC.12.90** A licensed independent practitioner sees and evaluates the patient in person.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.7 Written or verbal orders for initial and continuing use of restraint and seclusion are time limited.	**PC.12.100** Written or verbal orders for initial and continuing use of restraint and seclusion are time limited.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.8 Patients who are in restraint or seclusion are regularly reevaluated.	**PC.12.110** Patients in restraint or seclusion are regularly reevaluated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.9 Clinical leadership is informed of instances in which patients experience extended, or multiple episodes of, restraint or seclusion.	**PC.12.120** Clinical leaders are told of instances in which patients experience extended or multiple episodes of restraint or seclusion.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.10 Patients in restraint or seclusion are assessed and assisted.	**PC.12.130** Patients in restraint or seclusion are assessed and assisted.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.11 Patients in restraint or seclusion are monitored.	**PC.12.140** Patients in restraint or seclusion are monitored.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.12 Restraint and seclusion use are discontinued when the patient meets the behavior criteria for their discontinuation.	**PC.12.150** Restraint and seclusion are discontinued when the patient meets the behavior criteria for their discontinuation.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.13 The patient and staff participate in a debriefing about the restraint or seclusion episode.	**PC.12.160** The patient and staff participate in a debriefing about the restraint or seclusion episode.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.14 Medical records document that the use of restraint or seclusion is consistent with hospital policy.	**PC.12.170** Medical records document that the use of restraint or seclusion is consistent with hospital policy.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.15 The hospital collects data on the use of restraint and seclusion in order to monitor and improve its performance of processes that involve risks or may result in sentinel events.	**PC.12.180** The hospital collects data on the use of restraint and seclusion.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.1.16 Hospital policy(ies) and procedure(s) address the prevention of the use of restraint and seclusion and, when employed, guide their use.	**PC.12.190** Hospital policies and procedures address prevention of restraint and seclusion and, when employed, guide their use.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.7.2 Electroconvulsive and other forms of convulsive therapy are used with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.	**PC.13.50** Electroconvulsive therapy is used with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.3 Psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for emotional, mental, or behavioral disorders are performed with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.	**PC.13.60** Psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for emotional, mental, or behavioral disorders are performed with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.4 Use of behavior-management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.	**PC.13.70** Use of behavior management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.4.1 Qualified staff review, evaluate, and approve all behavior-management procedures.	**PC.13.70** Use of behavior management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5 The hospital's leaders determine the hospital's approach to the use of restraint in the care of nonpsychiatric patients, which limits its use to those situations where there is appropriate clinical justification.	**PC.11.10** The hospital's leaders determine the hospital's approach to the use of restraint for nonpsychiatric patients and limit its use to those situations where there is appropriate clinical justification.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.1 Performance improvement processes seek to identify opportunities to reduce the risks associated with restraint use through the introduction of preventive strategies, innovative alternatives, and process improvements.	**PC.11.20** Performance improvement processes seek to identify opportunities to reduce the risks associated with restraint use through preventive strategies, innovative alternatives, and process improvements.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.2 Hospital policy(ies) and procedure(s) guide appropriate and safe use of restraint.	**PC.11.30** Hospital policies and procedures guide appropriate and safe use of restraint.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.3 Any use of restraint (to which these standards apply) is initiated pursuant to either an individual order (standard **TX.7.5.3.1**) or an approved protocol (standard **TX.7.5.3.2**), the use of which is authorized by an individual order.	**PC.11.40** Any use of restraint (to which these standards apply) is initiated pursuant to either an individual order (standard **PC.11.50**) or an approved protocol (standard **PC.11.60**), the use of which is authorized by an individual order.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.3.1 Individual orders for initiation and renewal of restraint are consistent with hospital policy(ies) and procedure(s), and are consistent with the patient's needs and clinical condition.	**PC.11.50** Individual orders for initiating and renewing restraint are consistent with hospital policies and procedures and with the patient's needs and clinical condition.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.3.2 Protocols for restraint use contain criteria to ensure only clinically justified use.	**PC.11.60** Protocols for restraint use contain criteria to ensure only clinically justified use.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.4 Patients in restraint are monitored.	**PC.11.70** Patients in restraint are monitored.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.7.5.5 Each episode of restraint use is documented in the patient's medical record, consistent with hospital policy(ies) and procedure(s).	**PC.11.100** Each episode of restraint use is documented in the patient's medical record, consistent with hospital policies and procedures.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.8 Effective resuscitation services are systematically available throughout the hospital.	**PC.9.30** Resuscitation services are available throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.1 The hospital plans for and supports the provision and coordination of patient education activities.		Addressed in **LD.3.120**.
PF.1.1 The hospital identifies and provides the resources necessary for achieving educational objectives.		Addressed in **LD.3.120**.
PF.2 The patient education process is coordinated among appropriate staff or disciplines who are providing care or services.	**PC.6.30** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's abilities as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided by the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
PF.3 The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's assessed needs, abilities, learning preferences, and readiness to learn as appropriate to the care and services provided by the hospital.	**PC.6.10** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.1 Based on assessed needs, the patient is educated about how to safely and effectively use medications, according to law and regulation, and the hospital's scope of services, as appropriate.	**PC.6.10** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.2 The patient is educated about nutrition interventions, modified diets, or oral health, when applicable.	**PC.6.10** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.3 The hospital assures that the patient is educated about how to safely and effectively use medical equipment or supplies, as appropriate.	**PC.6.10** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.4 Patients are educated about pain and managing pain as part of treatment, as appropriate.	**PC.6.10** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.5 Patients are educated about habilitation or rehabilitation techniques to help them be more functionally independent, as appropriate.	**PC.6.10** The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.6 The patient is educated about other available resources, and when necessary, how to obtain further care, services, or treatment to meet his or her identified needs.	**PC.15.20** A patient's transfer or discharge to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.7 Education includes information about patient responsibilities in the patient's care.		Moved to **RI.3.10**.
PF.3.8 Education includes self-care activities, as appropriate.		Addressed in **PC.6.10**.
PF.3.9 Discharge instructions are given to the patient and those responsible for providing continuing care.	**PC.15.20** A patient's transfer or discharge to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.3.10 Academic education is provided to children and adolescents either directly by the hospital or through other arrangements, when appropriate.	**PC.6.50** The hospital provides academic education to children and youth as needed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
	PC.5.10 The hospital provides care, treatment, and services for each patient according to the plan for care, treatment, and services.	This standard is implicit in multiple standards, but has been newly defined here.
	PC.8.50 Unless contraindicated, the hospital accommodates patients' needs to be outdoors when patients experience long lengths of stay.	This requirement was moved to the PC chapter from previous standard **EC.3.2**. The other requirements of **EC.3.2** remain in the renumbered standard **EC.8.10**.
	PC.8.60 In accordance with the patients' needs, good standards of personal hygiene and grooming are taught and maintained, particularly bathing, brushing teeth, caring for hair and nails, and using the toilet, with due regard for privacy.	New requirement applicable only to hospitals with behavioral health units.

Crosswalk of Previous Standards for Hospitals to Current Medication Management Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Care of Patients (TX) standards requirements appear in the new Medication Management (MM) standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous TX standard; a standard appearing in italics in this column indicates that the standard was previously not scorable. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the new MM standards. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.3 *Medication use processes are organized and systematic throughout the hospital.*		Concept embedded throughout chapter.
TX.3.1 The hospital identified an appropriate selection of medications available for prescribing or ordering.	**MM.2.10** Medications available for dispensing or administration are selected, listed, and procured based on criteria.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.2 The hospital addressed prescribing or ordering and procuring medications not available in the hospital.	**MM.2.10** Medications available for dispensing or administration are selected, listed, and procured based on criteria.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.3 Policies and procedures support safe medication prescription or ordering.	**MM.2.20** Medications are properly and safely stored throughout the hospital. **MM.3.10** Only medications needed to treat the patient's condition are ordered. **MM.5.10** Medications are safely and accurately administered. **MM.7.10** The hospital develops processes for managing high-risk or high-alert medications. **MM.7.40** Investigational medications are safely controlled and administered.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.4 Preparing and dispensing medication(s) adhere to law, regulation, licensure, and professional standards of practice.	**MM.4.20** Medications are prepared safely. **MM.4.30** Medications are appropriately labeled. **MM.4.40** Medications are dispensed safely.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5 Preparation and dispensing of medication(s) is appropriately controlled.	**MM.4.20** Medications are prepared safely. **MM.4.40** Medications are dispensed safely.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5.1 A patient medication dose system is implemented.	**MM.4.30** Medications are appropriately labeled. **MM.4.40** Medications are dispensed safely.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5.2 Pharmacists review all prescriptions or orders.	**MM.4.10** All prescriptions or medication orders are reviewed for appropriateness.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5.3 When preparing and dispensing a medication(s) for a patient, important patient medication information is considered.	**MM.1.10** Patient-specific information is readily accessible to those involved in the medication management system.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5.4 Pharmacy services are available when the pharmacy department is closed or not available.	**MM.4.50** The hospital has a system for safely providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5.5 Emergency medications are consistently available, controlled, and secure in the pharmacy and patient care areas.	**MM.2.30** Emergency medications and/or supplies, if any, are consistently available, controlled, and secure in the hospital's patient care areas.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.5.6 A medication recall system provides for retrieval and safe disposition of discontinued and recalled medications.	**MM.4.70** Medications dispensed by the hospital are retrieved when recalled or discontinued by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration for safety reasons.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.6 Prescriptions or orders are verified and patients are identified before medication is administered.	**MM.5.10** Medications are safely and accurately administered.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
TX.3.7 The hospital has alternative medication administration systems.	**MM.2.40** A process is established to safely manage medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families. **MM.5.20** Self-administered medications are safely and accurately administered.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.8 Investigational medications are safely controlled, administered, and destroyed.	**MM.7.40** Investigational medications are safely controlled and administered.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
TX.3.9 Medication effects on patients are continually monitored.	**MM.6.10** The effects of medication(s) on patients are monitored.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
	MM.3.20 Medication orders are written clearly and transcribed accurately.	New, detailed requirements, formerly appearing in **TX.3.3**.
	MM.4.80 Medications returned to the pharmacy are appropriately managed.	New requirement.
	MM.6.20 The hospital responds appropriately to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors.	Moved to this chapter from previous **PI.4.3**.
	MM.8.10 The hospital evaluates its medication management system.	Moved to this chapter from previous **PI.3.1.1**.

Crosswalk of 2004 Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection Standards for Hospitals to 2005 Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the 2004 "Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection" (IC) requirements appear in the reformatted IC standards and elements of performance (EPs) for 2005. The left column, "2004 IC Standards and EPs," lists consecutively each standard that was effective in 2004. The right column, "2005 IC Standards and EPs," identifies where the 2004 requirements are located within the new 2005 IC requirements.

2004 IC Standards and EPs	2005 IC Standards and EPs
IC.1.10	
EP 1	**IC.1.10, IC.2.10, IC.4.10**
EP 2	**IC.2.10,** EP 1 **IC.4.10,** EP 1
EP 3	**IC.2.10,** EP 3
EP 4	**IC.1.10,** EP 5
IC.1.20	
EP 1	**IC.7.10,** EP 1
IC.2.10	
EP 1	**IC.1.10, IC.2.10, IC.5.10**
EP 2	**IC.2.10,** EP 1
EP 3	**IC.2.10,** EP 3, **IC.3.10,** EP 1
IC.3.10	
EP 1	**IC.1.10,** EP 5
IC.4.10	
EP 1	**IC.4.10,** EP 3 **IC.4.10,** EP 4 **IC.4.10,** EP 5 **IC.4.10,** EP 6 **IC.4.10,** EP 7 **IC.4.10,** EP 8
EP 2	**IC.4.10,** EP 1 **IC.5.10,** EP 7
EP 3	**IC.2.10,** EP 1
IC.5.10	
EP 1	**IC.1.10,** EP 6
IC.6.10	**IC.2.10,** EP 1
EP 1	**IC.4.10,** EP 3 **IC.4.10,** EP 5 **IC.4.10,** EP 6 **IC.4.10,** EP 7 **IC.4.10,** EP 8
EP 2	**IC.2.10,** EP 1
EP 3	**IC.9.10,** EP 1
EP 4	**IC.4.10,** EP 3 **IC.4.10,** EP 4 **IC.4.10,** EP 5 **IC.4.10,** EP 6 **IC.4.10,** EP 7 **IC.4.10,** EP 8
IC.6.20	
EP 1	**IC.9.10,** EP 2 **IC.9.10,** EP 3 **IC.9.10,** EP 4
EP 2	**IC.2.10,** EP 1 **IC.2.10,** EP 3
IC.6.30	
EP 1	**IC.4.10**

Crosswalk of Previous Improving Organization Performance Standards for Hospitals to Current Improving Organization Performance Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the Current Improving Organization Performance (PI) standards requirements appear in the reformatted PI standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous PI standard. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the PI standards with revised numbers. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
PI.1 The leaders establish a planned, systematic, organizationwide approach to process design and performance measurement, analysis, and improvement.		This standard is now located in the LD chapter.
PI.1.1 The activities are planned in a collaborative and interdisciplinary manner.		This standard is now Element of Performance (EP) 5 at **LD.4.10.**
PI.2 New or modified processes are designed well.		This standard is now located at **LD.4.20**.
PI.2.1 Performance expectations are established for new and modified processes.		This standard has been deleted.
PI.2.2 The performance of new and modified processes is measured.		This standard has been deleted.
PI.3 Data are collected to monitor the stability of existing processes, identify opportunities for improvement, identify changes that will lead to improvement, or sustain improvements.	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	Former standards **PI.3**–**PI.3.1.3** are reflected as EPs under standards **PI.2.10**–**PI.2.20**. Standards addressing data collection were consolidated into one standard.
PI.3.1 The organization collects data to monitor its performance.	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	
PI.3.1.1 The organization collects data to monitor the performance of processes that involve risks or may result in sentinel events.	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	
PI.3.1.2 The organization collects data to monitor performance of areas targeted for further study.	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	
PI.3.1.3 The organization collects data to monitor improvements in performance.	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	
PI.4 Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed on an ongoing basis.	**PI.2.10** Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PI.4.1 Appropriate statistical techniques are used to analyze and display data.	**PI.2.10** Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PI.4.2 The organization compares its performance over time and with other sources of information.	**PI.2.10** Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PI.4.3 Undesirable patterns or trends in performance and sentinel events are intensively analyzed.	**PI.2.20** Undesirable patterns or trends in performance are analyzed. **PI.2.30** Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events are defined and implemented.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PI.4.4 The organization identifies changes that will lead to improved performance and reduce the risk of sentinel events.	**PI.3.10** Information from data analysis is used to make changes that improve performance and patient safety and reduce the risk of sentinel events.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PI.5 Improved performance is achieved and sustained.	**PI.3.10** Information from data analysis is used to make changes that improve performance and patient safety and reduce the risk of sentinel events.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
LD.5.1 Leaders ensure that the processes for identifying and managing sentinel events are defined and implemented.	**PI.2.30** Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events are defined and implemented.	The former LD standard was moved to the PI chapter to better reflect the relationship to PI activities.
LD.5.2 Leaders ensure that an ongoing, proactive, program for identifying risks to patient safety and reducing medical/health care errors is defined and implemented.	**PI.3.20** An ongoing, proactive program for identifying and reducing adverse events and safety risks to patients is defined and implemented.	The former LD standard was moved to the PI chapter to better reflect the relationship to PI activities.

Crosswalk of Previous Standards for Hospitals to Current Leadership Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Leadership (LD), Governance (GO), and Management (MA) standards requirements appear in the reformatted LD standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous standard; a standard appearing in italics in this column indicates that the standard was previously not scorable. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the LD standards with revised numbers. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
GO.1 The hospital identifies how it is governed and the key individuals involved.	**LD.1.10** The hospital identifies how it is governed.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2 *Those responsible for governance establish policy, promote performance improvement, and provide for hospital management and planning.*	**LD.1.20** Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
GO.2.1 The hospital's governing body or authority adopts bylaws addressing its legal accountabilities and responsibility to the patient population served.	**LD.1.20** Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.2 The hospital's governing body or authority provides for appropriate medical staff participation in governance.	**LD.1.10** The hospital identifies how it is governed.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.2.1 The medical staff has the right to representation (through attendance and voice), by one or more medical staff at governing body meetings.	**LD.1.10** The hospital identifies how it is governed.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.2.2 Medical staff members are eligible for full membership in the hospital's governing body, unless legally prohibited.	**LD.1.10** The hospital identifies how it is governed.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.3 The hospital's governing body or authority establishes a criteria-based process for selecting a qualified and competent chief executive officer.	**LD.1.20** Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.4 The hospital's governing body or authority provides for compliance with applicable law and regulation.	**LD.1.30** The hospital complies with applicable law and regulation.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.5 The hospital's governing body provides for the collaboration of leaders in developing, reviewing, and revising policies and procedures.	**LD.1.20** Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.	Reformatted and renumbered.
GO.2.6 The hospital's governing body or authority provides for conflict resolution.		Requirement deleted.
MA.1 The chief executive officer, selected by the governing body, is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by the governing body.	**LD.2.10** An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MA.1.1 The chief executive officer has the education and experience necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the position.	**HR.1.20** The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.	Addressed in HR chapter.
MA.2 The chief executive officer provides for the hospital's compliance with applicable law and regulation.	**LD.1.30** The hospital complies with applicable law and regulation.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MA.2.1 The chief executive officer reviews and promptly responds to reports and recommendations from planning, regulatory, and inspecting agencies, as outlined by the governing body.	**LD.2.10** An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance.	Reformatted and renumbered.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MA.3 The chief executive officer, working with management, clinical, and administrative staff, provides for a well-managed hospital with clear lines of responsibility and accountability within departments and between departments and administration.	**LD.2.20** Each hospital program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MA.4 The chief executive officer, working with management, clinical, and administrative staff, provides for internal controls protecting human, physical, financial, and information resources.	**LD.2.10** An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance.	Reformatted and renumbered.
LD.1 *The leaders provide for hospital planning.*	**LD.3.10** The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs; standard is now scorable.
LD.1.1 Planning includes defining a mission, a vision, and values for the hospital and creating the strategic, operational, programmatic, and other plans and policies to achieve the mission and vision.	**LD.3.10** The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.1.1 Planning addresses at least those important patient care and hospital wide functions identified by chapter titles in this manual.		Requirement deleted; concept is inherent in the remaining planning standards.
LD.1.1.2 The leaders of the hospital that belong to a multihospital system participate in systemwide policy decisions affecting the hospital.	**LD.1.20** Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.1.3 The hospital plans for the appropriate care of patients under legal or correctional restrictions.	**LD.3.150** The hospital plans for the appropriate care, treatment, and services of patients under legal or correctional restrictions.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.2 The leaders communicate the hospital's mission, vision, and plans.	**LD.3.60** Communication is effective throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.3 The plan(s) includes patient care services based on identified patient needs and is consistent with the hospital's mission.	**LD.3.10** The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning. **LD.4.20** New or modified services or processes are designed well.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.3.1 The leaders, and, as appropriate, community leaders and the leaders of other hospitals, collaborate to design services.	**LD.4.20** New or modified services or processes are designed well.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.3.2 The design of hospitalwide patient care services is appropriate to the scope and level of care required by the patients served.	**LD.4.20** New or modified services or processes are designed well.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.3.3 Services are designed to respond to patient and family needs and expectations.	**LD.4.20** New or modified services or processes are designed well.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.3.3.1 *The leaders are responsible for gathering, assessing, and acting on information regarding patient and family satisfaction with the services provided.*	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	Requirement deleted; addressed in PI chapter.
LD.1.3.4 The hospital provides services in a timely manner to meet patients' needs.	**LD.3.30** A hospital demonstrates a commitment to its community by providing essential services in a timely manner.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.3.4.1 Patient care services are provided either directly or through referral, consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements.	**LD.3.50** Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively. **LD.3.140** In hospitals that do not primarily provide psychiatric or substance abuse services, a written plan clearly defines the care, treatment, and services or appropriate referral of patients who are emotionally ill, who become emotionally ill while in the hospital, or who suffer the results of alcoholism or drug abuse.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
LD.1.3.4.2 The medical staff approves sources of patient care provided outside the hospital.	**LD.3.50** Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.4 The planning process provides for setting performance improvement priorities and identifies how the hospital adjusts priorities in response to unusual or urgent events.	**LD.4.50** The leaders set performance improvement priorities and identify how the hospital adjusts priorities in response to unusual or urgent events.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.5 The leaders develop an annual operating budget and long-term capital expenditure plan, including a strategy to monitor the plan's implementation.	**LD.2.50** The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.5.1 The governing body approves the annual operating budget and long-term capital expenditure plan, including a strategy to monitor the plan's implementation.	**LD.2.50** The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.5.2 The budget review process considers the appropriateness of the hospital's plan.	**LD.2.50** The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.5.3 An independent public accountant conducts an annual audit of the hospital's finances, unless otherwise provided by law.	**LD.2.50** The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.6 The leaders provide for the uniform performance of patient care processes.	**LD.3.20** Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.7 The scope of services provided by each department is defined in writing and is approved by the hospital's administration, medical staff, or both, as appropriate.	**LD.1.20** Governance responsibilities are defined in writing, as applicable.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.7.1 Each department provides patient care according to its written goals and scope of services.	**LD.3.90** The leaders develop and implement policies and procedures for care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.8 The leaders and other relevant personnel collaborate in decision making.	**LD.4.20** New or modified services or processes are designed well.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.9 The leaders develop programs for recruitment, retention, development, and continuing education of all staff members.	**LD.3.10** The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning. **LD.3.70** The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services, and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.9.1 The leaders implement programs to promote staff members' job-related advancement and educational goals.	**LD.3.20** Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.	Addressed at **HR.2.30**.
LD.1.10 Clinical practice guidelines are considered for use in designing or improving processes.	**LD.5.10** The hospital considers clinical practice guidelines when designing or improving processes, as appropriate.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.10.1 When clinical practice guidelines are used, the hospital leaders identify criteria for their selection and implementation of clinical practice guidelines.	**LD.5.20** When clinical practice guidelines are used, the leaders identify criteria for their selection and implementation.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.1.10.2 Appropriate leaders, practitioners, and health care professionals in the hospital review and approve clinical practice guidelines selected for implementation.	**LD.5.30** Appropriate leaders, practitioners, and health care professionals in the hospital review and approve clinical practice guidelines selected for implementation.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
LD.1.10.3 Leaders evaluate the outcomes related to use of clinical practice guidelines and determine indicated refinements to improve pertinent processes.	**LD.5.40** The leaders evaluate the outcomes related to use of clinical practice guidelines and determine steps to improve processes.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2 Each hospital department has effective leadership.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.1 Directors integrate their department's services with the hospital's primary functions.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.2 Directors coordinate and integrate services within their department and with other departments.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.3 Directors develop and implement policies and procedures that guide and support the provision of services.	**LD.3.90** The leaders develop and implement policies and procedures for care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.4 Directors recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent persons to provide care.	**LD.3.70** The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services, and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.5 Directors determine the qualifications and competence of department personnel who provide patient care services and who are not licensed independent practitioners.	**LD.3.70** The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services, and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.6 *Directors continuously assess and improve their department's performance.*	**LD.4.10** The leaders set expectations, plan, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.7 Directors maintain appropriate quality control programs.	**PI.1.10** The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.	Addressed in the PI chapter.
LD.2.8 Directors provide for orientation, in-service training, and continuing education of all persons in the department.	**HR.2.10** Orientation provides initial job training and information.	Addressed in the HR chapter.
LD.2.9 Directors recommend space and other resources needed by the department.	**LD.3.80** The leaders provide for adequate space, equipment, and other resources.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.10 Directors participate in selecting outside sources for needed services.	**LD.3.50** Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.11 Departments that are not medical staff services that provide patient care are directed by one or more qualified professionals.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.11.1 Responsibility for administrative direction and clinical direction is defined in writing.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.11.2 A qualified professional with appropriate clinical training and experience is responsible for the clinical direction of patient care.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.2.11.3 When a department has more than one director, the responsibilities of each are clearly defined in writing.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.3 Patient care services are integrated throughout the hospital.	**LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.3.1 The hospital's plan for the provision of patient care services describes the organization and functional relationships of departments.	**LD.2.10** An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
LD.3.2 The leaders foster communication and coordination among individuals and departments.	**LD.3.60** Communication is effective throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.3.3 The leaders communicate with the leaders of health care delivery organizations corporately or functionally related to the hospital.	**LD.3.60** Communication is effective throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.3.4 All departments develop policies and procedures in collaboration with associated departments.	**LD.3.90** The leaders develop and implement policies and procedures for care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.3.4.1 The leaders provide for mechanisms to measure, analyze, and manage variation in the performance of defined processes that affect patient safety.	**LD.4.40** The leaders ensure that an integrated patient safety program is implemented throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4 The hospital leaders set expectations, develop plans, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the quality of the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities.	**LD.4.10** The leaders set expectations, plan, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.1 The leaders understand the approaches to and methods of performance improvement.		Deleted as a specific requirement; concept is inherent in the standards in the **LD.4** section.
LD.4.2 The leaders adopt an approach to performance improvement.		Deleted as a specific requirement; concept is inherent in the standards in the **LD.4** section.
LD.4.3 Leaders ensure that important processes and activities are measured, assessed, and improved systematically throughout the hospital.	**LD.4.50** The leaders set performance improvement priorities and identify how the hospital adjusts priorities in response to unusual or urgent events. **LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.3.1 All leaders participate in interdisciplinary, interdepartmental performance improvement activities.	**LD.4.10** The leaders set expectations, plan, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.3.2 Relevant information is forwarded to leaders and coordinators of hospitalwide performance improvement activities.	**LD.4.10** The leaders set expectations, plan, and manage processes to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's governance, management, clinical, and support activities. **LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.3.3 Responsibility for acting on recommendations generated through performance improvement activities is assigned and defined in writing.		Deleted as a specific requirement; concept is inherent in the standards in the **LD.4** section.
LD.4.4 *The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance.*	**LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs; standard is now scorable.
LD.4.4.1 The leaders assign personnel needed to participate in performance improvement activities.	**LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.4.2 The leaders provide adequate time for personnel to participate in performance improvement activities.	**LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
LD.4.4.3 The leaders provide information systems and data management processes for ongoing performance improvement and improvement of patient safety.	**LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.4.4 The leaders provide for staff training in the basic approaches to and methods of performance improvement and improvement of patient safety.	**LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.4.5 The leaders assess the adequacy of their allocation of human, information, physical, and financial resources in support of their identified performance improvement and safety improvement priorities.	**LD.4.60** The leaders allocate adequate resources for measuring, assessing, and improving the hospital's performance and improving patient safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.4.5 The leaders measure and assess the effectiveness of their contributions to improving performance and improvement of patient safety.	**LD.4.70** The leaders measure and assess the effectiveness of the performance improvement and safety improvement activities.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.5 The leaders ensure implementation of an integrated patient safety program throughout the hospital.	**LD.4.40** The leaders ensure that an integrated patient safety program is implemented throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
LD.5.1 *Leaders ensure that the processes for identifying and managing sentinel events, including near misses, are defined and implemented.*		Moved to **PI.2.30**.
LD.5.2 Leaders ensure that an ongoing, proactive program for identifying risks to patient safety and reducing medical/health care errors is defined and implemented.		Moved to **PI.3.20**.
LD.5.3 *Leaders ensure that patient safety issues are given a high priority and addressed when processes, functions, or services are designed or redesigned.*	**LD.4.40** The leaders ensure that an integrated patient safety program is implemented throughout the hospital.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
PF.1 The hospital plans for and supports the provision and coordination of patient education activities. **PF.1.1** The hospital identifies and provides the resources necessary for achieving educational objectives.	**LD.3.120** The leaders plan for and support the provision and coordination of patient education activities.	Moved from **PF.1** and **PF.1.1.**
PF.3.10 Academic education is provided to children and adolescents either directly by the hospital or through other arrangements, when appropriate.	**LD.3.130** Academic education is arranged for children and youth, when appropriate.	Moved from **PF.3.10.**
RI.2 The hospital implements policies and procedures, developed with the medical staffs' participation, for the procuring and donation of organs and other tissues.	**LD.3.110** The hospital implements policies and procedures developed with the medical staff's participation for procuring and donating organs and other tissues.	Moved from **RI.2.**

Crosswalk of Previous Management of the Environment of Care Standards for Hospitals to Current Management of the Environment of Care Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Management of the Environment of Care (EC) standards requirements appear in the reformatted EC standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous EC standard. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the EC standards with revised numbers. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
EC.1 The hospital plans for a safe, accessible, effective, and efficient environment consistent with its mission, services, law, and regulation.		Concepts addressed in standards **EC.1.10** through **EC.7.50,** and standard **LD.1.30**.
EC.1.1 The hospital plans for a safe environment.	**EC.1.10** The hospital manages safety risks.	a. Safety planning, safety implementation, and worker safety standards have been merged into one standard. b. EC education and staff knowledge requirements have been moved to new standard **HR.2.20** in the HR chapter. c. Requirements addressing reporting, monitoring, and annual evaluations have been moved to **EC.9.10**.
EC.1.1.1 The hospital plans for worker safety.		
EC.2.1 The hospital implements its safety plan.		
EC.1.1.2 The hospital develops a policy regarding smoking.	**EC.1.30** The hospital develops and implements a policy to prohibit smoking except in specified circumstances.	This standard has been revised from requiring a "no smoking" policy that must be absolutely enforced to requiring hospitals to identify and implement monitoring processes and take corrective actions when their "no smoking" policy is ineffective.
EC.1.2 The hospital plans for a secure environment.	**EC.2.10** The hospital identifies and manages its security risks.	a. Planning and implementation standards have been merged into one standard. b. EC education and staff knowledge requirements have been moved to new standard **HR.2.20** in the HR chapter. c. Requirements addressing reporting, monitoring, and annual evaluations have been moved to **EC.9.10**. d. New requirement in **EC.2.10** regarding security measures for infant or pediatric abduction.
EC.2.2 The hospital implements its security plan.		
EC.1.3 The hospital plans for managing hazardous materials and waste.	**EC.3.10** The hospital manages its hazardous materials and waste risks.	
EC.2.3 The hospital implements its plan for managing hazardous materials and waste.		
EC.1.4 A plan addresses emergency management.	**EC.4.10** The hospital addresses emergency management.	
EC.2.4 The hospital implements its emergency management plan.		
EC.1.5 The hospital plans for fire prevention.	**EC.5.10** The hospital manages fire safety risks. **EC.5.50** The hospital develops and implements activities to protect occupants during periods when a building does not meet the applicable provisions of the *Life Safety Code*®.	a. Planning and implementation standards have been merged into one revised standard. b. EC education and staff knowledge requirements have been moved to new standard **HR.2.20** in the HR chapter. c. Requirements addressing reporting, monitoring, and annual evaluations have been moved to **EC.9.10**. d. ILSM requirements have been consolidated into one new standard (**EC.5.50**).
EC.2.5 The hospital implements its fire prevention plan.		
EC.1.5.1 Newly constructed and existing environments of care are designed and maintained to comply with the *Life Safety Code*®.	**EC.5.20** Newly constructed and existing environments are designed and maintained to comply with the *Life Safety Code*®.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
EC.1.6 The hospital plans for managing medical equipment.	**EC.6.10** The hospital manages medical equipment risks.	a. Planning and implementation standards have been merged into one revised standard. b. EC education and staff knowledge requirements have been moved to new standard **HR.2.20** in the HR chapter. c. Requirements addressing reporting, monitoring, and annual evaluations have been moved to **EC.9.10**.
EC.2.6 The hospital implements its medical equipment management plan.		
EC.1.7 The hospital plans for managing utilities.	**EC.7.10** The hospital manages its utility risks.	
EC.2.7 The hospital implements its plan for managing utility systems.		
EC.1.7.1 The hospital provides a reliable emergency power source as required by occupancy classification and services provided.	**EC.7.20** The hospital provides a reliable emergency electrical power source.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2 *The hospital provides a safe, accessible, effective, and efficient environment consistent with its mission, services, law, and regulation.*		Concepts addressed in standards **EC.1.10** through **EC.7.50,** and standard **LD.1.30**.
EC.2.8 Personnel have been oriented to and educated about the environment, and possess the knowledge and skills to perform their responsibilities in the environment.	**HR.2.20** Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate their roles and responsibilities, based on specific job duties or responsibilities, relative to safety.	Concept was moved to new standard **HR.2.20** in the HR chapter.
EC.2.9 The hospital conducts emergency drills regularly.		Concept addressed in standards **EC.4.20** and **EC.5.30**.
EC.2.9.1 Drills are conducted regularly to test emergency preparedness.	**EC.4.20** The hospital conducts drills regularly to test emergency management.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2.9.2 Fire drills are conducted regularly.	**EC.5.30** The hospital conducts fire drills regularly.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2.10 Components and systems of the environment are maintained, tested, and inspected.		Concept addressed in standards **EC.1.20, EC.5.40, EC.6.20, EC.7.30, EC.7.40** and **EC.7.50**.
EC.2.10.1 Safety elements of the environment of care are maintained, tested, and inspected.	**EC.1.20** The hospital maintains a safe environment.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2.10.2 Fire safety elements in the environment of care are maintained, tested, and inspected.	**EC.5.40** The hospital maintains fire-safety equipment and building features.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2.10.3 Medical equipment is maintained, tested, and inspected.	**EC.6.20** Medical equipment is maintained, tested, and inspected.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2.10.4 Utility systems are maintained, tested, and inspected.	**EC.7.30** The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its utility systems.	Consolidated medical gas and vacuum requirements have been combined into one new standard, **EC.7.50**.
	EC.7.50 The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its medical gas and vacuum systems.	
EC.2.10.4.1 Emergency power systems are maintained, tested, and inspected.	**EC.7.40** The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its emergency power systems.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.3 The hospital plans and provides for other environmental concerns.		Concept addressed in standards **EC.8.10** and **EC.8.30**.
EC.3.1 The hospital establishes an environment that meets the needs of patients, encourages a positive self-image, and respects their human dignity.	**RI.2.140** Patients have a right to an environment that preserves dignity and contributes to a positive self-image. **EC.8.10** The hospital establishes and maintains an appropriate environment.	Concepts in standard **EC.3.1** (with the exception of intent statement "b") have been moved into the RI chapter. Intent statement "b" has been moved into standard **EC.8.10**.
EC.3.2 The hospital provides an environment with appropriate space and equipment.	**EC.8.10** The hospital establishes and maintains an appropriate environment.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.3.2.1 The hospital uses established design criteria when designing and building the environment.	**EC.8.30** The hospital manages the design and building of the environment when it is renovated, altered, or newly created.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
EC.3.3 The built environment provides appropriate privacy to patients.	**RI.2.130** The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.	Concepts have been moved into the RI chapter.
EC.3.4 The built environment supports the development and maintenance of the patient's interests, skills, and opportunities for personal growth.	**EC.8.10** The hospital establishes and maintains an appropriate environment.	Applicability of requirements was clarified for all hospitals versus those with long term care settings.
EC.4 The hospital evaluates and improves conditions in the environment.		Concept addressed in standards **EC.9.10** through **EC.9.30**.
EC.4.1 The hospital collects information about deficiencies and opportunities for improvement in the environment.	**EC.9.10** The hospital monitors conditions in the environment.	Requirements from **EC.1–EC.1.7** addressing reporting, monitoring, and annual evaluations have been consolidated and moved to **EC.9.10**.
EC.4.2 The hospital analyzes identified environment issues and develops recommendations for resolving them.	**EC.9.20** The hospital analyzes identified environment issues and develops recommendations for resolving them.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.4.3 The hospital works to implement recommendations to improve the environment and monitor the effectiveness of the recommendation's implementation.	**EC.9.30** The hospital improves the environment.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Crosswalk of Previous Management of Human Resources Standards for Hospitals to Current Management of Human Resources Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Management of Human Resources (HR) and Leadership (LD) standards requirements appear in the reformatted HR standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous HR and LD standard; a standard appearing in italics in this column indicates that the standard was previously not scorable. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the HR standards with revised numbers; standards from other functional chapters might also be included in this column, as appropriate. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
HR.1 The hospital's leaders define the qualifications and performance expectations for all staff positions. **LD.2.5** Directors determine the qualifications and competence of department personnel who provide patient care services who are not licensed independent practitioners.	**LD.3.70** The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services. **HR.1.20** The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.	EP 2 in **HR.1.20** was moved here from **LD.2.5**.
HR.2 The hospital provides an adequate number of staff members whose qualifications are consistent with job responsibilities.	**HR.1.10** The hospital provides an adequate number and mix of staff that are consistent with the hospital's staffing plan. **HR.1.20** The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.	EPs 5–7 were added to **HR.1.20** to clarify what is required by this standard.
HR.2.1 The hospital uses data on clinical/service screening indicators in combination with human resource screening indicators to assess staffing effectiveness.	**HR.1.30** The hospital uses data and clinical/service screening indicators in combination with human resource screening indicators to assess staffing effectiveness.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
HR.3 *The leaders ensure that the competence of all staff members is assessed, maintained, demonstrated, and improved continually.*	**HR.3.10** Competence to perform job responsibilities is assessed, demonstrated, and maintained.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs; this standard is now scorable.
HR.3.1 The hospital encourages and supports self-development and learning for all staff.	**LD.2.10** An individual(s) or designee(s) is responsible for operating the hospital according to the authority conferred by governance. **HR.2.30** Ongoing education, including in-services, training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
HR.4 An orientation process provides initial job training and information and assesses the staff's ability to fulfill specified responsibilities.	**HR.2.10** Orientation provides initial job training and information.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
HR.4.1 The hospital orients and educates forensic staff about their responsibilities related to patient care.	**HR.2.10** Orientation provides initial job training and information.	Age-specific competency is now addressed in **HR.1.20,** EP 4 and **HR.3.10,** EP 1.
HR.4.2 Ongoing in-service and other education and training maintain and improve staff competence and support an interdisciplinary approach to patient care.	**HR.2.30** Ongoing education, including in-services, training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
HR.4.3 The hospital regularly collects aggregate data on competence patterns and trends to identify and respond to the staff's learning needs.	**HR.2.30** Ongoing education, including in-services, training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.	The standard no longer requires an annual report to the governing body on the levels of competence, patterns, and trends and competence maintenance activities.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
HR.5 The hospital assesses each staff member's ability to meet the performance expectations stated in his or her job description.	**HR.3.10** Competence to perform job responsibilities is assessed, demonstrated, and maintained. **HR.3.20** The hospital periodically conducts performance evaluations.	EPs 6 and 7 were added to **HR.3.10** to clarify the requirements for this standard. Age-specific competency is now addressed in **HR.1.20,** EP 4 and **HR.3.10,** EP 1.
HR.6 The hospital addresses a staff member's request not to participate in any aspect of patient care.	**RI.1.10** The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
HR.6.1 The hospital ensures that a patient's care will not be negatively affected if the hospital grants a staff member's request not to participate in an aspect of patient care.	**RI.1.10** The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
HR.6.2 Policies and procedures specify those aspects of patient care that might conflict with staff members' cultural values or religious beliefs.	**RI.1.10** The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
EC.2.8 Personnel have been oriented to and educated about the environment, and possess the knowledge and skills to perform their responsibilities in the environment.	**HR.2.20** Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate their roles and responsibilities, based on specific job duties or responsibilities, relative to safety.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Crosswalk of Previous Management of Information Standards for Hospitals to Current Management of Information Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Management of Information (IM) standards requirements appear in the reformatted IM standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous IM standard; a standard appearing in italics in this column indicates that the standard was previously not scorable. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the IM standards, with revised numbers. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
IM.1 The hospital plans and designs information management processes to meet internal and external information needs.	**IM.1.10** The hospital plans and designs information management processes to meet internal and external information needs.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.2 Confidentiality, security, and integrity of data and information are maintained.	**IM.2.10** Information privacy and confidentiality are maintained.	New EPs were added to be consistent with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).
IM.2.1 Records and information are protected against loss, destruction, tampering, and unauthorized access or use.	**IM.2.20** Information security, including data integrity, is maintained. **IM.2.30** The hospital has a process for maintaining continuity of information.	Some additional requirements were added to address electronic systems.
IM.3 Uniform data definitions and data capture methods are used whenever possible.	**IM.3.10** The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.4 The necessary expertise and tools are available for the analysis and transformation of data into information.	**IM.3.10** The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information. **IM.2.10** Information privacy and confidentiality are maintained.	Some additional requirements were added to address electronic systems.
IM.5 Transmission of data and information is timely and accurate.	**IM.3.10** The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.5.1 The format and methods for disseminating data and information are standardized, whenever possible.	**IM.3.10** The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.6 Adequate integration and interpretation capabilities are provided.	**IM.3.10** The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information. **IM.4.10** The information management system provides information for use in decision making.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7 *The hospital defines, captures, analyzes, transforms, transmits, and reports patient-specific data and information related to care processes and outcomes.*		Concepts addressed in **IM.6.10**–**IM.6.60**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
IM.7.1 The hospital initiates and maintains a medical record for every individual assessed or treated.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.1.1 Only authorized individuals make entries in medical records.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.1.2 The hospital determines how long medical record information is retained, based on law and regulation and the information use for patient care, legal, research, and educational purposes.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.2 The medical record contains sufficient information to identify the patient, support the diagnosis, justify the treatment, document the course and results, and promote continuity of care among health care providers.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated. **IM.6.20** Records contain patient-specific information, as appropriate, to the care, treatment, and services provided.	Some additional requirements were added to address electronic systems.
IM.7.3 *The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of sedation or anesthesia.*	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs; this standard is now scorable.
IM.7.3.1 A preoperative diagnosis is recorded before surgery by the licensed independent practitioner responsible for the patient.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.3.2 Operative reports dictated or written immediately after surgery record the name of the primary surgeon and assistants, findings, technical procedures used, specimens removed, and postoperative diagnosis.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.3.2.1 The completed operative report is authenticated by the surgeon and filed in the medical record as soon as possible after surgery.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.3.2.2 When the operative report is not placed in the medical record immediately after surgery, a progress note is entered immediately.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.3.3 Postoperative documentation records the patient's vital signs and level of consciousness; medications (including intravenous fluids), blood, and blood components; any unusual events or postoperative complications; and management of such events.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.3.4 *Postoperative documentation records the patient's discharge from the postsedation or postanesthesia care area by the responsible licensed independent practitioner or according to discharge criteria.*	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs; this standard is now scorable.
IM.7.3.4.1 Compliance with discharge criteria is fully documented in the patient's medical record.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.3.5 Postoperative documentation records the name of the licensed independent practitioner responsible for discharge.	**IM.6.30** The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.4 For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list of known significant diagnoses, conditions, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.	**IM.6.40** For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list of all significant diagnoses, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
IM.7.4.1 The list is initiated for each patient by the third visit and maintained thereafter.	**IM.6.40** For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list of all significant diagnoses, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.5 When emergency, urgent, or immediate care is provided, the time and means of arrival are also documented in the medical record.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.5.1 The medical record notes when a patient receiving emergency, urgent, or immediate care left against medical advice.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.5.2 The medical record of a patient receiving emergency, urgent, or immediate care notes the conclusions at termination of treatment, including final disposition, condition at discharge, and instructions for follow-up care.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.5.3 When authorized by the patient or a legally authorized representative, a copy of the emergency services provided is available to the practitioner or medical organization providing follow-up care.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	"When authorized by the patient or legally authorized representative" was deleted to be consistent with HIPAA requirements.
IM.7.6 Medical record data and information are managed in a timely manner.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.7 Verbal orders of authorized individuals are accepted and transcribed by qualified personnel who are identified by title or category in the medical staff rules and regulations.	**IM.6.50** Designated qualified personnel accept and transcribe verbal orders of authorized individuals.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.8 Every medical record entry is dated, its author identified and, when necessary, authenticated.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every patient assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.9 The hospital can quickly assemble and have access to all relevant information from components of a patient's record when the patient is admitted or is seen for ambulatory or emergency care.	**IM.6.60** The hospital can provide access to all relevant information from a patient's record when needed for use in patient care, treatment, and services.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.10 Medical records are reviewed on an ongoing basis for completeness and timeliness of information, and action is taken to improve the quality and timeliness of documentation that impacts patient care.	**IM.6.10** The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every individual assessed or treated.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.7.10.1 A representative sample of records is included in the review process.		Deleted; medical record review is addressed in **IM.6.10** and is not specific as to sampling.
IM.8 The hospital collects and aggregates data and information to support care and service delivery and operations.	**IM.4.10** The information management system provides information for use in decision making.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.9 Knowledge-based information systems, resources, and services meet the hospital's needs.	**IM.5.10** Knowledge-based information resources are readily available, current, and authoritative.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.9.1 Knowledge-based information resources are available, current, and authoritative.	**IM.5.10** Knowledge-based information resources are readily available, current, and authoritative.	Reformatted, renumbered, and rewritten to be consistent across accreditation programs.
IM.10 Comparative performance data and information are defined, collected, analyzed, transmitted, reported, and used.		Deleted; concepts addressed throughout the PI chapter and Accreditation Participation Requirements 5–6 for performance measurement.

Crosswalk of Previous Medical Staff Standards for Hospitals to Current Medical Staff Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Medical Staff (MS) and Leadership (LD) standards requirements appear in the reformatted MS standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous MS standard; a standard appearing in italics in this column indicates that the standard was previously not scorable. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the MS and LD standards, with revised numbers. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.1 One or more organized, self-governing medical staffs have overall responsibility for the quality of the professional services provided by individuals with clinical privileges, as well as the responsibility of accounting therefore to the governing body.	**MS.1.10** The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.1.1 *Each medical staff has the following characteristics:*		This standard was not scorable and has been deleted.
MS.1.1.1 It includes fully licensed physicians and may include other licensed individuals permitted by law and by the hospital to provide patient care services independently in the hospital (both physicians and these other individuals are referred to as "licensed independent practitioners").	**MS.1.10** The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.1.1.2 *All medical staff members have delineated clinical privileges that define the scope of patient care services they may provide independently in the hospital.*	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 9 and **MS.4.20,** EPs 1, 2, and 3; requirements are now scorable.
MS.1.1.3 All medical staff members and all others with delineated clinical privileges are subject to medical staff and departmental bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies and are subject to review as part of the organization's performance improvement activities.	**MS1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.2 *Each medical staff develops and adopts bylaws and rules and regulations to establish a framework for self-governance of medical staff activities and accountability to the governing body.*		This standard was previously not scored; concepts are now scored in **MS.1.20** and **MS.1.30**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.2.1 Medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations are adopted by the medical staff and approved by the governing body before becoming effective. Neither body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations.	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.1.30** Neither the organized medical staff nor the governing body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.2.2 Medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations create a framework within which medical staff members can act with a reasonable degree of freedom and confidence.	**MS.1.10** The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body. **MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee. **MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.1.30** Neither the organized medical staff nor the governing body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations.	Specific reference to this concept is made in the chapter overview. The chapter has been reorganized to clearly indicate the requirements for a self-governing medical staff and the specific bylaw requirements.
MS.2.3 *Medical staff bylaws include provisions for at least the following:*		This standard was not scorable and has been deleted.
MS.2.3.1 An executive committee of the medical staff;	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.2.3.2 Fair-hearing and appellate review mechanisms for medical staff members and other individuals holding clinical privileges;	**MS.4.50** There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension, or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.2.3.3 Mechanisms for corrective action, including indications and procedures for automatic and summary suspension of an individual's medical staff membership or clinical privileges;	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EPs 12–16.
MS.2.3.4 A description of the medical staff's organization, including categories of medical staff membership, when such exist, and appropriate officer positions, with the stipulation that each officer is a medical staff member;	**MS.1.10** The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body. **MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	The specific requirements for descriptions of categories of membership, officer positions were deleted. These items are implicit in the general standard "a description of the medical staff's organization." Additionally, the standard used the language "when such exists," which made these references less meaningful.
MS.2.3.4.1 The bylaws define		This standard was not scorable and has been deleted.
MS.2.3.4.1.1 the method of selecting officers,	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EP 10.
MS.2.3.4.1.2 the qualifications, responsibilities, and tenures of officers, and	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EPs 2 and 3.
MS.2.3.4.1.3 the conditions and mechanisms for removing officers from their positions;	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EP 10.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.2.3.5 Requirements for frequency of meetings and for attendance;		Deleted; administrative requirement.
MS.2.3.6 A mechanism designed to provide for effective communication among the medical staff, hospital administration, and governing body;	**MS.2.20** The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges. **MS.2.30** In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each member in the program in carrying out his or her patient care responsibilities.	The issue of a comprehensive and measurable communication standard will be addressed at a future date. Communication is also addressed in **LD.3.60**.
MS.2.3.6.1 *If there are multiple levels of governance, there is an established mechanism for the medical staff to communicate with all levels of governance involved in policy decisions affecting patient care services in the hospital.*	**MS.2.20** The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.	Also addressed in **LD.3.60** and **LD.1.10**.
MS.2.3.7 A mechanism for adopting and amending the medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies; and	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.2.3.8 Medical staff representation and participation in any hospital deliberation affecting the discharge of medical staff responsibilities.	**MS.1.10** The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body. **MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.1.30** Neither the organized medical staff nor the governing body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations. **MS.4.50** There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues. **MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Medical staff representation in hospital deliberations is implicit in the standard and EPs of MS self-governance, medical staff bylaws requirements as approved by the governing body, the role of the Medical Executive Committee (MEC), and unilateral amendment.
MS.2.4 When necessary, the medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations are revised to reflect the hospital's current practices with respect to medical staff organization and functions.	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	No standard or EP specifically requires amendment of bylaws although this is implicit in **MS.1.10**.
MS.2.4.1 The medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies and the governing body's bylaws do not conflict.	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EP 7.
MS.2.4.2 If significant changes are made in the medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, or policies, medical staff members and other individuals who have delineated clinical privileges are provided with revised texts of the written materials.	Deleted.	Administrative requirement; also addressed in MEC at **MS.1.40** and **LD.3.60**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.2.5 *In hospitals participating in professional graduate education programs, the rules and regulations and policies of the medical staff specify the process for supervision of participants in the program in carrying out their patient care responsibilities, in accordance with* ***MS.6.9****.*	**MS.2.30** In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each member in the program in carrying out his or her patient care responsibilities.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
MS.2.6 The medical staff implements a process to identify and manage matters of individual physician health that is separate from the medical staff disciplinary function.	**MS.4.80** The medical staff implements a process to identify and manage matters of individual health for licensed independent practitioners. This identification process is separate from actions taken for disciplinary purposes.	Physician health expanded to all licensed independent practitioner health.
MS.3 *The medical staff is organized to accomplish its functions.*		This standard was not scorable and has been deleted.
MS.3.1 There is an executive committee of the medical staff.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.3.1.1 The executive committee's function, size, and composition and the method of selecting its members are defined in the medical staff bylaws.	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EP 10.
MS.3.1.2 The chief executive officer of the hospital or his or her designee attends each executive committee meeting on an ex-officio basis, with or without vote.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.3.1.3 No medical staff member actively practicing in the hospital is ineligible for membership on the executive committee solely because of his or her professional discipline or specialty.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.3.1.4 A majority of voting executive committee members are fully licensed physician members of the medical staff actively practicing in the hospital.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 4.
MS.3.1.5 The executive committee is empowered to act for the medical staff in the intervals between medical staff meetings.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 5.
MS.3.1.6 The executive committee is responsible for making medical staff recommendations directly to the governing body for its approval.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.3.1.6.1.1 The medical staff's structure;	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 8.
MS.3.1.6.1.2 The mechanism used to review credentials and to delineate individual clinical privileges;	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 9.
MS.3.1.6.1.3 Recommendations of individuals for medical staff membership;	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 9.
MS.3.1.6.1.4 Recommendations for delineated clinical privileges for each eligible individual;	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 9.
MS.3.1.6.1.5 The participation of the medical staff in organization performance improvement activities;	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety. **MS.3.20** The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.3.1.6.1.6 The mechanism by which medical staff membership may be terminated; and	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 6.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.3.1.6.1.7 The mechanism for fair-hearing procedures.	**MS.4.50** There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension, or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.3.1.7 The executive committee receives and acts on reports and recommendations from medical staff committees, clinical departments, and assigned activity groups.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 12.
MS.4 *When medical staff clinical departments exist:* **MS.4.1** *Each department has effective leadership.* **MS.4.1.1** The director of each department is certified by an appropriate specialty board, or affirmatively establishes comparable competence, through the credentialing process. **MS.4.2** Medical staff department directors' responsibilities are specified in the medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations. **MS.4.2.1** *Each department director is responsible for the following:* **MS.4.2.1.1** All clinically related activities of the department; **MS.4.2.1.2** All administratively related activities of the department, unless otherwise provided for by the hospital; **MS.4.2.1.3** Continuing surveillance of the professional performance of all individuals in the department who have delineated clinical privileges; **MS.4.2.1.4** Recommending to the medical staff the criteria for clinical privileges that are relevant to the care provided in the department; **MS.4.2.1.5** *Recommending clinical privileges for each member of the department;*	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **LD.2.20** Each organizational program, service, site, or department has effective leadership.	Departmental requirements have been reduced to two EPs within the MS chapter. The majority of scored departmental standards have been deleted or collapsed into one EP (**MS.1.20,** EP 8), stating that the medical staff define the role and responsibilities of the department chair in the medical staff bylaws. An additional EP (**MS.4.20,** EP 8) requires that the department chairperson participate in the evaluation of practitioners at the time privileges are granted and renewed.
MS.4.2.1.6 Assessing and recommending to the relevant hospital authority off-site sources for needed patient care services not provided by the department or the organization.	**LD.3.30** A hospital demonstrates a commitment to its community by providing essential services in a timely manner. **LD.3.50** Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.4.2.1.7 *the integration of the department or service into the primary functions of the organization; (**LD.2.1**)* **MS.4.2.1.8** *the coordination and integration of interdepartmental and intradepartmental services; (**LD.2.2**)* **MS.4.2.1.9** *the development and implementation of policies and procedures that guide and support the provision of services; (**LD.2.3**)* **MS.4.2.1.10** *the recommendations for a sufficient number of qualified and competent persons to provide care or service; (**LD.2.4**)*		Not scorable in 2003; requirements appear in **LD.2.20, LD.3.70, LD.3.80, LD.3.90,** and **LD.4.10**. Requirements are also addressed in **PI.1.10, HR.1.10, HR.1.20, HR.2.10,** and **HR.2.30**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.4.2.1.11 *the determination of the qualifications and competence of department or service personnel who are not licensed independent practitioners and who provide patient care services; (**LD.2.5**)* **MS.4.2.1.12** *the continuous assessment and improvement of the quality of care and services provided; (**LD.2.6**)* **MS.4.2.1.13** *the maintenance of quality control programs, as appropriate; (**LD.2.7**)* **MS.4.2.1.14** *the orientation and continuing education of all persons in the department or service; and (**LD.2.8**)* **MS.4.2.1.15** *recommendations for space and other resources needed by the department or service. (**LD.2.9**)*		
MS.5 The organization establishes mechanisms for hospital-specific appointment and reappointment of medical staff members and for granting and renewing or revising hospital-specific clinical privileges.	**MS.4.10** The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.1 The governing body appoints and reappoints to the medical staff and grants initial, renewed, or revised clinical privileges, based on medical staff recommendations, in accordance with the bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies of the medical staff and of the hospital.	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.4.10** The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Addressed in **MS.1.20**, EPs 3, 4, 13–17, and 19–21; **MS.4.20,** EP 5; and **MS.4.30,** EP 2.
MS.5.1.1 The governing body, pursuant to its bylaws, may elect to delegate the authority to render initial appointment, reappointment, and renewal or modification of clinical privileges decisions to a committee of the governing body.	**MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.1.2 Each applicant for medical staff membership is oriented to these bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies and agrees in writing that his or her activities as a medical staff member will be bound by them.		Deleted; administrative requirement. Also covered under the LD communication provision in **LD.3.60**.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.1.3 Individuals in administrative positions who desire medical staff membership or clinical privileges are subject to the same procedures as all other applicants for membership or privileges.		Deleted; implicit in requirement that all individuals desiring membership or privileges must be "processed" through medical staff mechanisms. All members receiving privileges are to be bound by the same principles.
MS.5.2 There are mechanisms, including a fair hearing and appeal process, for addressing adverse decisions for existing medical staff members and other individuals holding clinical privileges for renewal, revocation, or revision of clinical privileges.	**MS.4.50** There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension, or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.2.1 *These mechanisms may differ for medical staff members and other individuals holding clinical privileges.*	**MS.4.50** There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension, or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
MS.5.3 *The mechanisms for appointment or reappointment and initial granting and renewal or revision of clinical privileges are*		This standard was not scorable and has been deleted.
MS.5.3.1 approved and implemented by the medical staff and governing body;	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EPs 18, 19, 20.
MS.5.3.2 fully documented in the medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies; and	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.3.3 *described to each applicant.*		Deleted; now addressed in **LD.3.60**.
MS.5.4 The mechanisms provide for professional criteria that are specified in the medical staff bylaws and uniformly applied to all applicants for medical staff membership, medical staff members, or applicants for delineated clinical privileges. These criteria constitute the basis for granting initial or continuing medical staff membership and for granting initial, renewed, or revised clinical privileges.	**MS.4.10** The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.4.1 Each clinical department makes recommendations to the medical staff regarding professional criteria for clinical privileges.	**MS.1.40** There is a medical staff executive committee. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.1.40,** EP 12 and **MS.4.20,** EP 8. The department concepts have been greatly reduced and the exact language of this standard has been deleted, but **MS.1.40**, EP 12 states that the MEC reviews and acts on reports of medical staff committees and departments. EP 8 of **MS.4.20** requires that the department chairperson participate in the evaluation of practitioners.
MS.5.4.2 The professional criteria are designed to assure the medical staff and governing body that patients will receive quality care.		Deleted as a specific requirement. The entire chapter is designed to ensure quality care and oversight of practitioners by the MS. Implicit in EPs, and directly addressed in introduction to Credentialing and Privileging.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.4.3 The professional criteria at least pertain to evidence of current licensure, relevant training or experience, current competence, and ability to perform the privileges requested.	**MS.4.10** The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.4.3.1 For an applicant for initial appointment to the medical staff and for initial granting of clinical privileges, the hospital verifies information about the applicant's licensure, specific training, experience, and current competence provided by the applicant with information from the primary source(s) whenever feasible.	**MS.4.10** The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Addressed in **MS.4.10**, EP 4.
MS.5.4.3.1.1 Action on an individual's application for appointment or initial clinical privileges is withheld until the information is available and verified.	**MS.4.10** The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Implicit in standards and EPs that privileges may not be granted until information is verified.
MS.5.4.3.2 *The hospital is also encouraged to consider additional information concerning the applicant from other sources, including the Federation of State Medical Boards Physician Disciplinary Data Bank. These databases and other sources may provide the hospital with information that is new or that may flag an inconsistency when compared with the individual's application.*		Deleted; this standard was previously not scorable.
MS.5.4.4 Decisions on reappointments or on revocation, revision, or renewal of clinical privileges must consider criteria that are directly related to the quality of care.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 14.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.4.4.1 Such decisions are subject to a fair hearing and appeal process.	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.4.50** There are mechanisms including a fair hearing and appeal process for addressing adverse decisions regarding reappointment, denial, reduction, suspension or revocation of privileges that may relate to quality of care, treatment, and services issues.	Addressed in **MS.1.20**, EP 17.
MS.5.4.5 Decisions on appointments or on granting of clinical privileges must consider criteria that are directly related to the quality of care.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 14.
MS.5.5 *The medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, or policies define the information to be provided by each applicant for appointment or reappointment to the medical staff and initial, renewed, or revised clinical privileges, including at least*		Not scorable; lead-in statement deleted.
MS.5.5.1 previously successful or currently pending challenges to any licensure or registration (state or district, Drug Enforcement Administration) or the voluntary relinquishment of such licensure or registration;	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 6 and **MS.4.30**, EP 1.
MS.5.5.2 voluntary or involuntary termination of medical staff membership or voluntary or involuntary limitation, reduction, or loss of clinical privileges at another hospital; and	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.5.3 *involvement in a professional liability action under circumstances specified in the medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies.*	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.5.3.1 At a minimum, final judgments or settlements involving the individual are reported.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.6 *Appointment or reappointment to the medical staff and the initial granting and renewal or revision of clinical privileges are also based on information regarding the applicant's competence.*	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met.	Reformatted and renumbered; standards are now scorable.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.7 Deliberations by the medical staff in developing recommendations for appointment to or termination from the medical staff and for the initial granting, revision, or revocation of clinical privileges include information provided by a peer(s) of the applicant.	**MS.4.70** Peer recommendations from peers in the same professional discipline as the applicant are used as part of the basis for the initial granting of privileges. Peer recommendations are used to recommend individuals for the renewal of clinical privileges when insufficient peer review data are available.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.8 *A structured procedure, as defined by medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, and medical staff policies, is used for the expeditious processing of complete applications for appointment, reappointment, and initial, renewed, or revised clinical privileges.*	**MS.1.20** Medical staff bylaws address self governance and accountability to the governing body. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Addressed in **MS.1.20,** EPs 19 and 20; requirements are now scorable.
MS.5.8.1 A separate record is maintained for each individual requesting medical staff membership or clinical privileges.		Deleted; administrative requirement.
MS.5.8.2 Complete applications are acted on within a reasonable period of time, as specified in the medical staff bylaws.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 12.
MS.5.9 Gender, race, creed, or national origin are not used in making decisions regarding the granting or denying of medical staff membership or clinical privileges.		Deleted; addressed in **LD.1.30** (law and regulation).
MS.5.10 Each applicant		Not scored; lead-in statement deleted.
MS.5.10.1 consents to the inspection of records and documents pertinent to his or her licensure, specific training, experience, current competence, and ability to perform the privileges requested, and, if requested, appears for an interview;		Deleted.
MS.5.10.1.1 The bylaws, rules and regulations, and policies of the medical staff indicate that the applicant for reappointment or renewal of clinical privileges is required to submit any reasonable evidence of current ability to perform privileges that may be requested.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.10.2 [Each applicant] pledges to provide for continuous care for his or her patients; and	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 1.
MS.5.10.3 *[Each applicant] acknowledges any provisions in the medical staff bylaws for release and immunity from civil liability.*		Deleted.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.11 Appointment or reappointment to the medical staff and the granting, renewal, or revision of clinical privileges are made for a period of no more than two years.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 4.
MS.5.12 *Appraisal for reappointment to the medical staff or renewal or revision of clinical privileges is based on ongoing monitoring of information concerning the individual's*		Not scored; lead-in statement deleted.
MS.5.12.1 professional performance;	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Addressed in **MS.4.20,** EP 7 and **MS.4.40**, EP 4.
MS.5.12.2 judgment; and	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 7.
MS.5.12.3 clinical or technical skills.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EP 7.
MS.5.13 Departmental or major clinical service recommendations are part of the basis for developing recommendations for continued membership on the medical staff or for delineating individual clinical privileges.	**MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Addressed in **MS.4.20,** EP 8.
MS.5.14 All individuals who are permitted by law and by the hospital to provide patient care services independently in the hospital have delineated clinical privileges, whether or not they are medical staff members.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EPs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 13.
MS.5.14.1 The delineation of an individual's clinical privileges includes the limitations, if any, on an individual's privileges to admit and treat patients or direct the course of treatment for the conditions for which the patients were admitted.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Implicit in the EPs.
MS.5.14.2 There is a mechanism designed to ensure that all individuals with clinical privileges only provide services within the scope of privileges granted.	**MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Addressed in **MS.4.40**, EP 5.
MS.5.14.3 When physicians or other individuals eligible for delineated clinical privileges are engaged by the hospital to provide patient care services pursuant to a contract, their clinical privileges to admit or treat patients are defined through medical staff mechanisms.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	All medical staff processes apply to contracted staff.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.14.4 The chief executive officer or his or her designee may grant temporary clinical privileges, when appropriate.	**MS.4.100** Under certain circumstances, temporary clinical privileges may be granted for limited period of time.	Addressed in **MS.4.100**, EP 4.
MS.5.14.4.1 Emergency privileges may be granted when the emergency management plan has been activated, and the organization is unable to handle the immediate patient needs. (*See* standard **EC.1.4**)	**MS.4.110** Disaster privileges may be granted when the emergency management plan has been activated and the hospital is unable to handle the immediate patient needs (*see* standard **EC.4.10**).	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.15 Whatever mechanism for granting and renewal or revision of clinical privileges is used, evidence indicates that the clinical privileges are hospital specific and based on the individual's demonstrated current competence.	Deleted as a specific requirement.	Addressed in the introduction to Credentialing, Privileging, and Appointment. Implicit in standards and EPs.
MS.5.15.1 *Privileges are related to*		Not scored; lead-in statement deleted.
MS.5.15.1.1 *an individual's documented experience in categories of treatment areas or procedures;*	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Previous standard not scorable; specific language excluded but concept is implicit in standards and EPs.
MS.5.15.1.2 *the results of treatment; and*	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Previous standard not scorable; specific language excluded but concept is implicit in standards and EPs.
MS.5.15.1.3 *the conclusions drawn from organization performance improvement activities when available.*	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Previous standard not scorable; specific language excluded but concept is implicit in standards and EPs.
MS.5.15.2 *Board certification is an excellent benchmark and is considered when delineating clinical privileges.*		Deleted; not scorable.
MS.5.15.3 When privilege delineation is based primarily on experience, the individual's credentials record reflects the specific experience and successful results that form the basis for the granting of privileges.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Addressed in **MS.4.20**, EPs 3, 6, and 7.
MS.5.15.4 When the medical staff uses a system involving classification or categorization of privileges, the scope of each level of privileges is well defined, and the standards to be met by the applicant are stated clearly for each category.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Implicit in credentialing and privileging standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.5.15.5 *When medical staff clinical departments exist, all licensed independent practitioners are assigned to at least one clinical department and are granted clinical privileges that are relevant to the care provided in that department.*		Deleted.
M.S.5.15.5.1 *There is a satisfactory method to coordinate appraisal for granting or renewal or revision of clinical privileges when an individual currently holding clinical privileges or applying for clinical privileges requests privileges that are relevant to the care provided in more than one department or clinical specialty area.*		Deleted.
MS.5.15.6 *The exercise of clinical privileges within any department is subject to the rules and regulations of that department and to the authority of the department's director.*		Deleted.
MS.5.15.7 *When there are no medical staff clinical departments, all individuals with clinical privileges have their privileges recommended and the quality of their care reviewed through designated medical staff mechanisms, described in the medical staff or governing body bylaws and rules and regulations.*	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered; standards are now scorable.
MS.5.16 Practitioners who diagnose or treat patients via telemedicine link are subject to the credentialing and privileging processes of the organization that receives the telemedicine service.	**MS.4.120** Licensed independent practitioners who are responsible for the care, treatment, and services of the patient via telemedicine link are subject to the credentialing and privileging processes of the originating site.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.5.16.1 The medical staff recommends the clinical services to be provided by telemedicine.	**MS.4.130** The medical staffs at both the originating and distant sites recommend the clinical services to be provided by licensed independent practitioners through a telemedical link at their respective sites.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.6 *Individuals who admit patients are granted specific privileges to do so.*	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.30** An organized medical staff may use an expedited process for appointing to the medical staff and when granting privileges when criteria for that process are met. **MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 1.
MS.6.1 Individuals are granted the privilege to admit patients to inpatient services in accordance with state law and criteria for standards of medical care established by the medical staff.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Addressed in **MS.4.20** EPs 1 and 2; **MS.4.40**, EPs 1 and 2.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.6.2 A patient admitted for inpatient care has a medical history taken and an appropriate physical examination performed by a qualified physician.	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process. **MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.6.2.1 Qualified oral and maxillofacial surgeons may perform the medical history and physical examination, if they have such privileges, in order to assess the medical, surgical, and anesthetic risks of the proposed operative and other procedure(s).	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 8.
MS.6.2.2 Other licensed independent practitioners who are permitted to provide patient care services independently may perform all or part of the medical history and physical examination, if granted such privileges.	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 8.
MS.6.2.2.1 The findings, conclusions, and assessment of risk are confirmed or endorsed by a qualified physician prior to major high-risk (as defined by the medical staff) diagnostic or therapeutic interventions.	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 10.
MS.6.2.2.2 Dentists are responsible for the part of their patients' history and physical examination that relates to dentistry.	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 8.
MS.6.2.2.3 Podiatrists are responsible for the part of their patients' history and physical examination that relates to podiatry.	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 8.
MS.6.3 The medical staff determines those noninpatient services (for example, ambulatory surgery), if any, for which a patient must have a medical history taken and appropriate physical examination performed by a qualified physician who has such privileges, except as provided for in **MS.6.2.1** through **MS.6.2.2.3**.	**MS.2.10** The organized medical staff oversees the quality of patient care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.	Addressed in **MS.2.10**, EP 11.
MS.6.4 Individuals provide treatment and perform operative and other procedure(s) within those areas of competence indicated by the scope of their delineated clinical privileges.	**MS.4.20** There is a process for granting, renewing, or revising setting-specific clinical privileges. **MS.4.40** At the time of renewal of privileges, the organized medical staff evaluates individuals for their continued ability to provide quality care, treatment, and services for the privileges requested as defined in the medical staff bylaws.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.6.5 The management of each patient's care is the responsibility of a qualified licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges.	**MS.2.20** The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.	Addressed in **MS.2.20**, EP 1.
MS.6.5.1 Management of a patient's general medical condition is the responsibility of a qualified physician member of the medical staff.	**MS.2.20** The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.	Reformatted and renumbered.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.6.5.2 The medical staff, through its designated mechanism, determines the circumstances under which consultation or management by a physician or other qualified licensed independent practitioner is required.	**MS.2.20** The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.	Addressed in **MS.2.20,** EP 4.
MS.6.6 When a hospital that provides psychiatric or substance-abuse services determines that multidisciplinary treatment plans are appropriate, written policies address multidisciplinary treatment plans. **MS.6.6.1** The written policies provide for appropriate physician involvement in and approval of the multidisciplinary treatment plan.	**MS.2.20** The management and coordination of each patient's care, treatment, and services is the responsibility of a practitioner with appropriate privileges.	No longer a specific reference to substance abuse programs and multidisciplinary treatment plan. EPs are general enough to address this concern.
MS.6.7 In hospitals that do not primarily provide psychiatric or substance-abuse services, the medical staff's role in the care or appropriate referral of patients who are emotionally ill, who become emotionally ill while in the hospital, or who suffer the results of alcoholism or drug abuse is clearly defined in a written plan.		Moved to **LD.3.140**.
MS.6.8 *There is a mechanism designed to ensure that the same level of quality of patient care is provided by all individuals with delineated clinical privileges, within medical staff departments, across departments, and between members and nonmembers of the medical staff who have delineated clinical privileges.*	**MS.1.10** The hospital has an organized, self-governing medical staff that provides oversight of care, treatment, and services provided by practitioners with privileges, provides for a uniform quality of patient care, treatment, and services, and reports to and is accountable to the governing body.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
MS.6.9 In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each participant in the program(s) in carrying out patient care responsibilities.	**MS.2.30** In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each member in the program in carrying out his or her patient care responsibilities.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.6.9.1 There is a mechanism for effective communication between the committee(s) responsible for professional graduate education and the medical staff and governing body.	**MS.2.30** In hospitals participating in a professional graduate education program(s), the organized medical staff has a defined process for supervision by a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges of each member in the program in carrying out his or her patient care responsibilities.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.7 All individuals with delineated clinical privileges participate in continuing education.	**MS.5.10** All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.7.1 Hospital-sponsored educational activities are offered.	**MS.5.10** All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.7.1.1.1 the type and nature of care offered by the hospital; and	**MS.5.10** All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.7.1.1.2 the findings of performance improvement activities.	**MS.5.10** All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.	Reformatted and renumbered.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.7.2 *Each individual's participation in continuing education is documented; and*	**MS.5.10** All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
MS.7.2.1 considered in decisions about reappointment to the medical staff or renewal or revision of individual clinical privileges.	**MS.5.10** All licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process participate in continuing education.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8 *The medical staff has a leadership role in organization performance improvement activities designed to*	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
MS.8.1 ensure that when the performance of a process is dependent primarily on the activities of one or more individuals with clinical privileges (for example, on what surgeons as a component of the medical staff do), the medical staff provides leadership for the process measurement, assessment, and improvement. These processes include, though are not limited to, those within the:	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.1.1 Medical assessment and treatment of patients;	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.1.2 Use of medications; (**PI.3.1.1**)	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.1.3 Use of blood and blood components; (**PI.3.1.1**)	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.1.4 Use of operative and other procedure(s); (**PI.3.1.1**)	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.1.5 Efficiency of clinical practice patterns; and	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.1.6 Significant departures from established patterns of clinical practice.	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.2 *ensure that the medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other patient care processes. The processes include, though are not limited to, those related to:*		Addressed in **MS.3.20**.
MS.8.2.1 Education of patients and families;	**MS.3.20** The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.2.2 Coordination of care with other practitioners and hospital personnel, as relevant to the care of an individual patient; and	**MS.3.20** The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.	Reformatted and renumbered.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
MS.8.2.3 Accurate, timely, and legible completion of patients' medical records. (**IM.7.10**)	**MS.3.20** The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.3 ensure that when the findings of the assessment process are relevant to an individual's performance, the medical staff is responsible for determining their use in peer review or the ongoing evaluations of a licensed independent practitioner's competence, in accordance with the standards on renewing or revising clinical privileges delineated in this chapter;	**MS.3.20** The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.4 ensure that the findings, conclusions, recommendations, and actions taken to improve organization performance are communicated to appropriate medical staff members; and	**MS.3.20** The organized medical staff participates in the measurement, assessment, and improvement of other processes.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.5 ensure that the medical staff, with other appropriate hospital staff, develops and uses criteria that identify deaths in which an autopsy should be performed.	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.5.1 *The medical staff attempts to secure autopsies in all deaths that meet the criteria.*	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered; standard is now scorable.
MS.8.5.2 The mechanism for documenting permission to perform an autopsy is defined.	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.
MS.8.5.3 There is a system for notifying the medical staff, and specifically the attending practitioner, when an autopsy is being performed.	**MS.3.10** The organized medical staff has a leadership role in hospital performance improvement activities to improve quality of care, treatment, and services and patient safety.	Reformatted and renumbered.

Crosswalk of Previous Nursing Standards for Hospitals to Current Nursing Standards for Hospitals

This crosswalk is designed to show where the previous Nursing (NR) standards requirements appear in the reformatted NR standards. The left column (Previous Standards) lists consecutively each previous NR standard. The middle column, Current Standards, indicates the NR standards with revised numbers. The right column, Comments, identifies what changes have occurred between the previous standards and the current standards.

Previous Standards	Current Standards	Comments
NR.1 Nursing services are directed by a nurse executive who is a registered nurse qualified by advanced education and management experience.	**NR.1.10** A nurse executive directs the hospital's nursing services. **NR.2.10** The nurse executive is a registered nurse qualified by advanced education and management experience.	Reformatted and renumbered.
NR.2 The nurse executive has the authority and responsibility for establishing standards of nursing practice.	**NR.3.10** The nurse executive establishes nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, treatment, and services and standards of nursing practice.	Reformatted and renumbered.
NR.3 Nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, and standards of nursing practice are approved by the nurse executive or a designee(s).	**NR.1.10** Element of Performance 3 The nurse executive or a designee(s) approves nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, treatment, and services, and standards of nursing practice before implementation.	Reformatted and renumbered.
NR.4 The nurse executive and other nursing leaders participate with leaders from the governing body, management, medical staff, and clinical areas in planning, promoting, and conducting organizationwide performance improvement activities.	**NR.1.10** Element of Performance 1 An identified nurse leader at the executive level coordinates the following functions: • Participating with governing body, management, medical staff, and clinical leaders in the hospital's decision-making structures and processes • Implementing an effective, ongoing program to measure, assess, and improve the quality of nursing care, treatment, and services delivered to patients	Reformatted and renumbered.

Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative

Overview

The ORYX initiative represents one of the Joint Commission's first steps in focusing the accreditation process on key patient care, treatment, and services issues.

Using ORYX as a tool, the Joint Commission has been changing the accreditation process from one in which hospitals take a "snapshot" of their performance every three years to one in which hospitals have more of an ongoing picture of their performance from which to continuously focus their quality improvement activities. The ORYX initiative and its latest evolution to core measures implemented for hospitals is another integral element of the Joint Commission's accreditation process (*see* "The Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter).

Today's core measures are standardized performance measures that can be applied to hospitals. These measures combine precisely defined data elements, calculation algorithms, and standardized data collection protocols.

Core measures are grouped into measure sets. Over time, measure sets may include patient perception of care, treatment, and services; health status; and administrative or financial measures. The initial core measures focus primarily on clinical performance. Over time, the Joint Commission intends to create balanced sets of measures that are applicable to all types of health care organizations.

The initial core measure focus areas were identified through a comprehensive field assessment that included input from state departments of health, hospital associations, and medical societies, performance measurement systems, and consumer groups and provider organizations.

Accredited hospitals serving patient populations with conditions covered under the existing core measure sets must choose three core measure sets from among the following five listed below:

1. Acute myocardial infarction
2. Heart failure
3. Pneumonia
4. Pregnancy and related conditions
5. Surgical infection prevention

Surveyors assess a hospital's use of selected core measure sets in its performance improvement activities during the on-site survey process. Core measure data from a hospital help focus the organization's on-site survey evaluation activities. The ORYX initiative is the critical link between accreditation and the outcomes of patient care, treatment, and services, and it allows the Joint Commission to review data trends and patterns and to work with hospitals as they use data to improve patient care, treatment, and services.

The Continued Role of ORYX

With the advent of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, hospitals and the Joint Commission will continue to use ORYX data to continuously assess key performance areas. In addition, ORYX data will be applied in new ways for the new accreditation process.

ORYX core measure data are one of the key data elements to be included in the Priority Focus Process (PFP) (*see* pages ACC-4–ACC-6). ORYX core measure data reported by hospitals provide surveyors with specific information about a hospital's performance in important care, treatment, and services areas and the organization's ability to effect change in clinical processes.

In addition, performance measure data received for the core measures are now incorporated into the Quality Report for hospitals (*see* the "The Joint Commission Quality Report" chapter).

With the Joint Commission's movement to the Quality Report, using performance measure rates on core measures is one way in which a hospital can distinguish itself from other hospitals.

A hospital can use ORYX data in intracycle, continuous performance improvement activities to proactively identify potential opportunities for improvement.

Future Scope

As part of the new accreditation process, the Joint Commission will continue to expand the scope of ORYX core measures to address additional areas of clinical interest. Core measures covering pain management and children's asthma care are already in development. Although a hospital will not be required to address ORYX performance measure data in its Periodic Performance Review (PPR), the hospital's PPR process could be enriched by the organization's review of its ORYX performance measure data to identify potential opportunities for improvement related to standards, even before it completes its next PPR.

Current Requirements for Hospitals*

Effective with discharges in January 1, 2004, an accredited hospital with an average daily census of greater than 10 must select core measure sets from the listed performance measurement systems that meet the Joint Commission's requirements for inclusion in the accreditation process. A hospital must formally select and notify the Joint Commission of its chosen core measure sets and the associated listed performance measurement system. A hospital must select one of the following:

- If the hospital serves patient populations with conditions that correspond with three or more core measure sets, the hospital must select a minimum of three of the available measure sets and submit data for all the applicable measures in the measure set via its selected measurement system. The hospital is no longer required to collect and transmit data on its non-core measures, nor does the Joint Commission accept those data.
- If the hospital serves patient populations with conditions that correspond with only two core measure sets, the hospital must collect data on all the applicable measures in the two core measure sets, along with three non-core measures. It must submit core and non-core measure data via the selected measurement system.
- If the hospital can identify only one core measure set related to its patient population, it must collect data on all the applicable measures in that core measure set, along with six non-core measures. It must still submit core and non-core data via the selected measurement system.
- If the hospital cannot identify any applicable core measure sets, it must continue to collect and transmit data on its nine non-core measures via its selected measurement system

To find a complete list of measurement systems, go to the Joint Commission's Web site, at http://www.jcaho.org, and then select "Performance Measurement."

A number of modifications apply to small hospitals. A hospital with an average daily census of 10 or fewer, regardless of outpatient volume, is exempt from the requirements to transmit data via a selected performance measurement system to the Joint Commission. Qualifying small hospitals are required to select one of the following and notify the Joint Commission of its selection:

- If three of the core measure sets are appropriate to the small hospital's patient population mix, the hospital is required to collect data internally on all the measures contained in the three core measure sets, to generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and to share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey

* For current ORYX requirements for behavioral health care, home care, and long term care organizations, please refer to the "Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative" chapter in each program's respective comprehensive manual (*Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Behavioral Health Care, Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Home Care,* and *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Long Term Care*).

- If only two core measure sets are appropriate to the small hospital's patient population mix, the hospital is required to collect data on all the applicable measures in the two core measure sets, along with three non-core measures, to generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and to share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey
- If only one core measure set is appropriate to the small hospital's patient populations, the hospital is required to collect data internally on all applicable measures in that set, to continue to collect data internally on six other non-core measures, to generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and to share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey
- If none of the core measure sets is appropriate, the hospital must continue to collect data internally on nine non-core measures and generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and it must share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey

In addition, qualifying small hospitals continue to have the option of participating in a listed performance measurement system and submitting data to the Joint Commission.

Requirements for Psychiatric Hospitals

The following requirements apply to psychiatric hospitals surveyed under the *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals:*

- Continue to participate with a listed performance measurement system
- Submit aggregate monthly data to the Joint Commission on nine non-core performance measures that address the inpatient psychiatric hospital population

A psychiatric hospital with an average daily census of 10 or fewer is exempt from the requirement to transmit data to the Joint Commission via a selected performance measurement system. Such a psychiatric hospital must meet the following requirements:

- Identify nine non-core performance measures from among the universe of measures
- Collect data internally and generate either run charts or control charts on each measure, at least quarterly, for use in internal quality improvement activities (no data are required to be submitted to the Joint Commission)
- Make data reports available for review by surveyors during on-site surveys and produce them upon request of the Joint Commission
- At the time of survey, discuss how the data were used in identifying priorities for performance improvement activities

The following option is also available to a psychiatric hospital that meets the small population size criteria:

- Participate with a listed performance measurement system
- Submit aggregate monthly data to the Joint Commission on nine non-core performance measures

Use of Performance Measure Data

As part of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, Joint Commission surveyors assess how health care organizations have integrated and used ORYX performance measure data in their performance improvement activities. During the on-site survey, surveyors assess the following:

- The organization's integration of ORYX data into internal performance improvement activities
- The organization's data collection processes (such as data accuracy, reliability, and security)
- The organization's data analysis methodologies and related training
- The dissemination of findings

Surveyors are provided with a graphical display of the organization's ORYX performance measure data in advance of the on-site survey. Surveyors receive control charts and comparison charts for each of the organization's selected measures. In addition, effective January 1, 2006, an updated version of the organization's ORYX Performance Measure Report is made available on the organization's secure "Jayco" extranet site after each submission of quarterly ORYX performance measure data.

Accreditation decisions continue to be based on compliance with standards. Submitted performance measure data are used in the assessment of important organization and clinical functions. The Joint Commission's response to submitted data emphasizes the accredited organization's use of data in performance improvement activities.

Specific circumstances can trigger a response outside a regular triennial survey. If all expected data for a particular accreditation program are missing for two consecutive quarters, a requirement for improvement for missing data is issued to the health care organization. The requirement for improvement is cleared if the organization submits all the required data for the next quarter for all the measures that generated the requirement.

ORYX Performance Measure Report

If an organization has chosen to participate in a listed performance measurement system and submit data to the Joint Commission, the Joint Commission posts an updated version of the organization's ORYX Performance Measure Report on the organization's secure "Jayco" extranet site after each submission of quarterly ORYX performance measure data.

The ORYX Performance Measure Report does the following:
- Lists the performance measures the organization has selected
- Summarizes the performance measure data the organization has submitted to meet Joint Commission ORYX performance measurement requirements
- Presents the data (for each selected measure) submitted by the organization's chosen performance measurement system to the Joint Commission in the form of comparison charts and control charts
- Identifies any months for which the organization had missing data and/or no cases to report (for each measure selected), performance outliers, and unusual data patterns

The comparison and control charts in the report are created using the data the organization submitted to its performance measurement system, which in turn transmitted aggregate monthly data to the Joint Commission. An organization might notice differences between what is shown in its ORYX Performance Measure Report's comparison charts and control charts and what appears in the feedback reports from its performance measurement system. Discrepancies may occur when the feedback reports provided by the measurement system reflect data that have been updated since the performance measurement system transmitted the organization's quarterly data to the Joint Commission.

What's in Your ORYX Performance Measure Report?

The Summary of Measures page in the Performance Measure Report lists the performance measures an organization has selected to meet the ORYX requirements. The measures are identified by the following:
- An accreditation program code (for example, HAP = hospital)
- A measure identification number
- An abbreviated measure name
- The month/year the organization began collecting data for each measure
- The last month/year the organization submitted data for each measure it no longer uses
- The number of months each measure has been used

See Figure 1 on page PM-5 for an example of a Summary of Measures page.

The summary also indicates whether any of the following were present:
- Statistically out-of-control data points (shown graphically in the control chart; *see* Figure 2 on page PM-7 for an example of a control chart)
- Outlier data points (shown graphically in the comparison chart; *see* Figure 3 on page PM-8 for an example of a comparison chart)
- Missing data points
- Potential data quality concerns (aberrant data) for each of the performance measures

ORYX® Performance Measure Report

Organization Name:
ABC Hospital (1234)
123 Main Street
Anytown, IL 60181

Report Creation Date: 05/23/2003
Report Period: 4Q1999 through 3Q2002

Organization ID: 1234

POLICY:

Program Code	Policy
HAP	HAP - 2 core sets; System

SUMMARY OF CORE MEASURES:

	Program Code	Measure ID	Measure Name	Begin Date	End Date	# of Months	Control Chart	Comparison Chart	Missing Data	Aberrant Data
*	HAP	14226	Time to thrombolysis.	07/01/2002		24		X	X	
*	HAP	14227	Time to PTCA.	07/01/2002		24			X	
*	HAP	14228	Adult smoking cessation advice/counseling.	07/01/2002		24			X	
*	HAP	14229	Aspirin at arrival.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14230	Aspirin prescribed at discharge.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14231	ACEI for LVSD.	07/01/2002		24			X	
*	HAP	14232	Beta blocker prescribed at discharge.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14233	Inpatient mortality.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14234	Beta blocker at arrival.	07/01/2002		3				
*	HAP	14335	Discharge instructions.	07/01/2002		24		X		
*	HAP	14336	LVF assessment.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14337	Adult smoking cessation advice/counseling.	07/01/2002		24		X		
*	HAP	14339	ACEI for LVSD.	07/01/2002		24		X		

continued on next page

Figure 1. *This is a sample summary report listing the performance measures a fictional hospital has chosen to meet Joint Commission requirements.*

ORYX® Performance Measure Report *continued*

SUMMARY OF NONCORE MEASURES:

	Program Code	Measure ID	Measure Name	Begin Date	End Date	# of Months	Control Chart	Comparison Chart	Missing Data	Aberrant Data
	HAP	1396	Unscheduled inpatient admission after surgery.	01/01/1999	12/31/1999					
	HAP	1401	Cesarean section rate.	07/01/1998	12/31/1999					
	HAP	1410	Falls with injury.	07/01/1998	12/31/1999					
	HAP	1412	Pressure ulcers.	01/01/1999	12/31/1999					
*	HAP	3327	Cesarean sections (total).	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21		X		
*	HAP	3331	Vaginal birth after cesarean section (VBAC).	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21				
	HAP	3357	Unscheduled admission after ambulatory procedure.	01/01/2000	12/31/2000					
*	HAP	3430	Unscheduled returns to a special care unit (SCU).	01/01/2001	06/30/2002	18		X		
	HAP	3437	ED x-ray discrepancies.	01/01/2000	12/31/2000					
*	HAP	3439	Unscheduled returns to the operating room (OR).	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21	X	X		X
*	HAP	7318	Patients in ED 6 hours.	01/01/2001	06/30/2002	18	X	X		
*	HAP	9369	Unscheduled readmissions-DRG 127.	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21	X			

Core and Noncore Measure Legend	
*	Chart(s) have been included (measure used in last 12 months).
Control Chart	Organization Data – requires 12 month collection period before being created / interpreted. X = At least one data point triggered an out of statistical control test for special cause variation. n/a = Measure collection period is less than 12 months or unable to perform analysis.
Comparison Chart	Comparison Data: X = At least 1 data point is statistically different than expected. See note on Comparison Chart page for more information.
Missing Data	X = At least one monthly data point is missing. See note on Comparison Chart page for more information.
Aberrant Data	X = Potential data quality concern(s) has been identified. See note on Comparison Chart page for more information.

This report has been prepared for use by the Joint Commission's surveyors as a relevant source of information for discussion. The data, however, are not used by the Joint Commission in isolation to draw any conclusions about organization performance or efforts to improve. Determining the significance of the data requires additional inquiry.

© 2005 - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

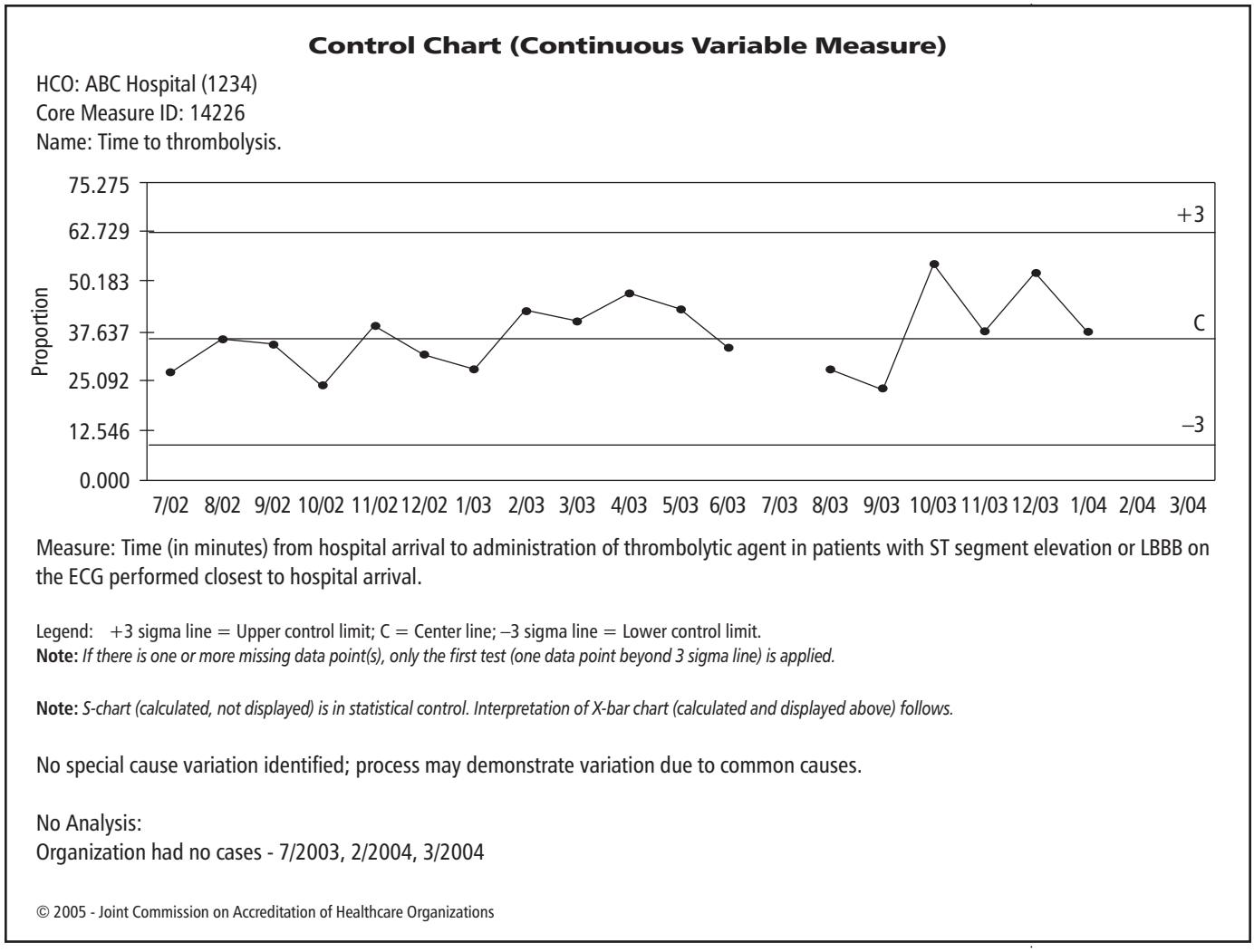


Figure 2. *This is a sample control chart showing time to thrombolysis.*

The Joint Commission analyzes each of the selected performance measures (as displayed in a control chart) in monthly increments. A control chart is provided for each measure (after it has been used for at least 12 months); comparison charts are provided for measures that have been used for any amount of time. Each control chart or comparison chart notes the name of the measure, provides a brief description of its focus, and shows the direction in which data for the measure would demonstrate improvement. Each chart also has an overview of what the data points show:

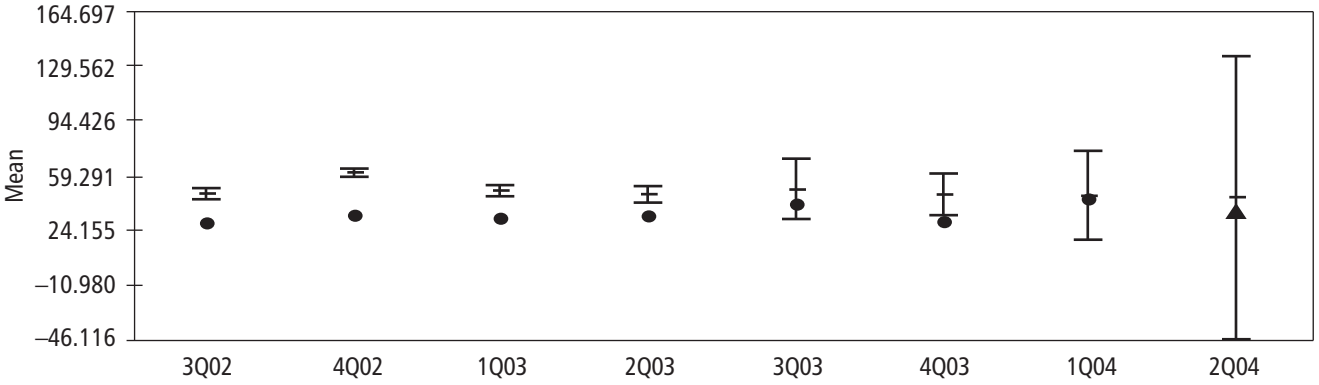
- *Comparison chart interpretation.* Displays quarterly data points and identifies desirable and undesirable outlier points and when they occurred.
- *Control chart interpretation.* Identifies data points that are statistically out of control (such as special cause variation) based on the three statistical tests the Joint Commission uses to identify variation in a process.

Analyzing ORYX Data

The Joint Commission uses a combination of control charts and comparison charts to evaluate ORYX data. Control chart analysis is based on an organization's own historical (longitudinal) data and is used to assess internal process stability. Comparison chart analysis is based on multiple organizations' performance data and is used to evaluate an organization's relative performance level. The use of comparison chart (*inter*organization) analysis in addition to control chart (*intra*organization) analysis is a key feature of the Joint Commission's analytic methods in the ORYX initiative.

Comparison Chart (Continuous Variable Measure)

HCO: ABC Hospital (1234)
Core Measure ID: 14226
Name: Time to thrombolysis.
Direction of Improvement: Decrease in rate/value



Measure: Time (in minutes) from hospital arrival to administration of thrombolytic agent in patients with ST segment elevation or LBBB on the ECG performed closest to hospital arrival.

Legend: Dot or Triangle = Observed (actual) rate/value; Center hash mark = Expected rate/value; Vertical line = Expected range; X = No comparison analysis; Triangle = Small number of cases.
NOTE: *Data with small number of cases (triangle) should be interpreted and used with caution.*

Outlier Performance Quarters:
Statistically desirable - 3Q2002, 4Q2002, 1Q2003, 2Q2003, 4Q2003

© 2005 - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

Figure 3. *This is a sample comparison chart showing a decrease in rate and variable for time to thrombolysis.*

The two types of analyses evaluate organization performance from two distinct perspectives and thus can provide a more comprehensive framework to assess the organization's overall performance level.

Because of their different foci, the control and comparison chart analyses may portray different interpretations of performance. For example, a control chart may show a desirable pattern (one that is statistically in control), but the comparison chart may illustrate undesirable outliers (for example, a high rate of infections relative to others in the comparison group). Perhaps the organization's performance has been consistently poorer than that of other hospitals using the same measure. In such a case, the organization needs to think about changing its process for the measure concerned in order to improve its performance. On the other hand, a hospital without outliers in the comparison chart analysis may have special cause variation (that is, a statistically out-of-control pattern) detected in the control chart. In such a case, the organization needs to investigate the special cause variation in its process before making any conclusions about performance level. In general, an organization should do control chart analysis before comparison chart analysis to ensure that a given process is stable before it tries to evaluate relative performance level.

More information on ORYX data analysis, including use of control charts and comparison charts, is available on the Joint Commission's Web site, at http://www.jcaho.org. Select "Accredited Organizations," then "Hospitals," and then "ORYX."

Where to Get More Information

For more information, you can do the following:

- Contact the ORYX Information Line, at 630/792-5085, or e-mail oryx@jcaho.org
- Go to the Joint Commission's Web site, at http://www.jcaho.org, and select "Accredited Organizations," then "Hospitals," and then "ORYX."

Simplifying Compliance Activities

To operate in today's complex health care environment, hospitals are required to meet a variety of requirements established by licensing, regulatory, and accrediting entities. Many of these requirements address areas of health care services for which more than one agency has responsibility. In some instances, the requirements may be duplicative or conflicting, resulting in excessive demands on an organization's resources. To help organizations achieve compliance efficiently with federal, state, and other standards-setting requirements, the Joint Commission does the following:

- Undertakes efforts to modify standards in the Joint Commission's accreditation and certification programs that duplicate the requirements of other entities (other than deemed status requirements) and keep up with the state-of-the-art health care practices.
- Simplifies organizations' compliance activities by recognizing processes and documents created for other purposes and entities
- Coordinates review activities with federal and state agencies, such as the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and state licensing authorities.

This chapter is designed to help your hospital identify selected regulatory requirements and locate the resources that offer specific guidance on a variety of health care topics. It also lists Web sites useful for obtaining information from key federal agencies and related non-government organizations.

Resources for Compliance Activities

Government Resources

HHS administrative rules and regulations
http://aspe.hhs.gov/admnsimp/index.shtml

Federal Legislative Information
http://thomas.loc.gov/

Code of Federal Regulations
http://www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html

CMS and Related Laws and Regulations
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/regulations/

Medicare Payment Systems
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/paymentsystems/default.asp

Medicare Modernization Act
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/medicarereform/

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
HHS model HIPAA compliance plan
http://www.cms.gov/hipaa/hipaa2/default.asp

Penalties for HIPAA violations
http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/moneypenalties.html

Government Resources for General Health Information

PubMed (service of the National Library of Medicine, includes over 15 million citations for biomedical articles)
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi

www.health.gov (portal to the Web sites of a number of multi-agency health initiatives and activities of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) and other Federal departments and agencies)
http://www.health.gov

National Health Information Center
http://www.health.gov/nhic

Health Information Technology

Government Resources

Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology
http://www.hhs.gov/healthit/

Other Resources

Association for Electronic Health Care Transactions (AFEHCT)
http://www.afehct.org

Health Information and Management Systems Society (HIMSS)
http://www.himss.org/ASP/index.asp

Patient Safety

Government Resources

Medical Errors and Patient Safety (links to other AHRQ sites)
http://www.ahrq.gov/qual/errorsix.htm

Five Steps to Safer Health Care
http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/5steps.htm

Effective Ergonomics: Strategies for Success (Occupational Safety & Health Administration)
http://www.osha.gov/SLTC/ergonomics/

Twenty Tips to Help Prevent Medical Error: Patient Fact Sheet
http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/20tips.htm

Twenty Tips to Help Prevent Medical Errors in Children
http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/20tipkid.htm

VA National Center for Patient Safety
http://www.patientsafety.gov

FDA Patient Safety News
http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/psn/index.cfm

Other Resources

Institute of Medicine Data Standards for Patient Safety
http://www.iom.edu/project.asp?id=4629

The Leapfrog Group
http://www.leapfroggroup.org

Performance Improvement Initiatives

Government Resources

National Quality Measures Clearinghouse (NQMC)
http://www.qualitymeasures.ahrq.gov

Measuring Healthcare Quality (AHRQ)
http://www.ahcpr.gov/qual/measurix.htm

QualityTools™
http://www.qualitytools.ahrq.gov

Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)
http://www.ask.hrsa.gov/Quality.cfm

Other Resources

Institute for Healthcare Improvement
http://www.ihi.org/pursuingperfection

National Quality Forum (NQF)
http://www.qualityforum.org

Performance Measurement in Health Care
http://www.jcaho.org/pms/index.htm

Government Resources on Health Data and Vital Statistics

National Committee on Vital and Health Statistics (NCVHS)
http://www.ncvhs.hhs.gov

Healthy People 2010
http://www.healthypeople.gov/publications/default.htm

Government Resources

Hospital Quality Initiative (HQI)
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital

Hospital Quality Alliance and Hospital Quality Information for Consumers
http://www.hospitalcompare.hhs.gov

Robust Measures Project
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital/RobustMeasuresFactSheet.pdf

Hospital Consumer Assessment (HCAHPS) Fact Sheet
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital/HCAHPSFactSheet.pdf

HCAHPS Resources
http://www.ahcpr.gov/qual/hspcahps.htm
http://www.ahrq.gov/qual/cahps/hcahpitem.htm

Rural Hospital Performance Improvement (RHPI) Resources
http://deltarhpi.ruralhealth.hrsa.gov/resources.shtml

Organ Donation

Government Resources

Department of Health and Human Services: Secretary's Donation Initiative
http://www.organdonor.gov

MedlinePlus: Organ Donation
http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/organdonation.html

Organ Donation and Transplantation
http://www.4woman.gov/faq/organ_donation.htm

Other Resources

Association of Organ Procurement Organizations
http://www.aopo.org/aopo

Coalition on Donation
http://www.shareyourlife.org

United Network for Organ Sharing
http://www.optn.org

Government Resources

CMS Conditions of Participations for Organ Donation for Hospitals
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/cop/2a2.asp

Bioterrorism

Government Resources

Planning and Response
http://www.ahcpr.gov/browse/bioterbr.htm

Emergency Preparedness & Response at the Centers for Disease Control
http://www.bt.cdc.gov

The Bioterrorism Act of 2002
http://www.fda.gov/oc/bioterrorism/bioact.html

MedlinePlus: Biodefense and Bioterrorism
http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/biodefenseandbioterrorism.html

Bioterrorism and Emergency Preparedness
http://www.hrsa.gov/bioterrorism.htm

Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
http://www.dhs.gov/dhspublic

Other Resources

Responding First to Bioterrorism
http://www.nap.edu/firstresponders

World Health Organization (WHO): Bioterrorism
http://www.who.int/health_topics/bioterrorism/en

Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

The U.S. Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration was established in 1971 to prevent work-related injuries, illnesses, and deaths. This section provides links to selected OSHA Web pages.

Notifying OSHA of Accidents, Unsafe Working Conditions, or Safety and Health Violations
http://www.osha.gov/html/Feed_Back.html

Laws, Regulations, and Interpretations
http://www.osha.gov/comp-links.html

Map of Regional Offices
http://www.osha.gov/html/RAmap.htmlConsultation Services
http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/smallbusiness/consult.html

U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

The purpose of the FDA is to protect the health of the United States against impure and unsafe foods, drugs, cosmetics, and other potential hazards. It develops and administers programs concerned with safety, effectiveness, and labeling of all drug, food, and cosmetic products and all medical devices for human use, and it operates MedWatch, the FDA Medical Products Reporting Program.

Laws Enforced by the FDA and Related Statutes
http://www.fda.gov/opacom/laws

MedWatch
http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/index.html

FDA Manuals and Publications
http://www.fda.gov/opacom/7pubs.html

Mammography Quality Standards Act Regulations
http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/mammography/frmamcom2.html#s9001

Modernization Act of 1997
http://www.fda.gov/cder/guidance/105-115.htm

Natural Rubber-Containing Medical Devices; User Labeling
http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/dsma/fr93097.html

Reporting of Adverse Events and Product Problems to FDA
http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/mdr/frmdr.html.

Glossary

abuse Intentional maltreatment of an individual which may cause injury, either physical or psychological. *See also* neglect.

mental abuse Includes humiliation, harassment, and threats of punishment or deprivation.

physical abuse Includes hitting, slapping, pinching, or kicking. Also includes controlling behavior through corporal punishment.

sexual abuse Includes sexual harassment, sexual coercion, and sexual assault.

accountability *See* information management.

accreditation Determination by the Joint Commission's accrediting body that an eligible health care organization complies with applicable Joint Commission standards. *See also* accreditation decisions.

accreditation cycle A period of accreditation at the conclusion of which, accreditation expires unless a full survey is performed.

accreditation decisions Categories of accreditation that an organization can achieve based on a Joint Commission survey. These decision categories are

- **Accredited** The organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance (*see* definition) within 45 days following the survey (90 days prior to January 1, 2006).
- **Provisional Accreditation** The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an ESC within 45 days following the survey or does not pass their first MOS (90 days prior to January 1, 2006).
- **Conditional Accreditation** The organization is not in substantial compliance with the standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey which is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of an ESC and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.
- **Preliminary Denial of Accreditation** There is a preliminary finding of justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey which is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to review and appeal prior to the determination of a final denial of accreditation.
- **Denial of Accreditation** The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.
- **Preliminary Accreditation** The organization demonstrates compliance with selected standards in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy Option 1 (*see* definition).

accreditation process A continuous process whereby health care organizations are required to demonstrate to the Joint Commission that they are providing safe, high quality of care, as determined by compliance with Joint Commission standards, National Patient Safety Goals recommendations, and performance measurement requirements. Key components of this process are an on-site evaluation of an organization by Joint Commission surveyors, a Periodic Performance Review, and quarterly submission of performance measurement data to the Joint Commission, as applicable.

accreditation report A report of an organization's survey findings; the report includes requirements for improvement (*see* definition) and supplemental findings (*see* definition), as appropriate.

accreditation survey findings Findings from an on-site evaluation conducted by

Joint Commission's surveyors that result in an organization's accreditation decision.

activity services Structured activities designed to help an individual develop or maintain creative, physical, and social skills through participation in recreation, art, dance, drama, social, or other activities.

administration **1.** The fiscal and general management of an organization, as distinct from the direct provision of services. **2.** *See* medication management/administration.

administrative/financial measures Measures that address the organizational structure for coordinating and integrating services, functions, or activities across operational components, including financial management (for example, financial stability, utilization/length of stay, credentialing).

admitting privileges Authority issued to admit individuals to a health care organization. Individuals with admitting privileges may practice only within the scope of the clinical privileges granted by the organization's governing body.

advance directive A document or documentation allowing a person to give directions about future medical care or to designate another person(s) to make medical decisions if the individual loses decision-making capacity. Advance directives may include living wills, durable powers of attorney, do-not-resuscitate (DNRs) orders, right to die, or similar documents listed in the Patient Self-Determination Act which express the patient's preferences.

advanced practice nurse A registered nurse who has gained additional knowledge and skills through successful completion of an organized program of nursing education that prepares nurses for advanced practice roles and has been certified by the Board of nursing to engage in the practice of advanced practice nursing.

adverse drug event A patient injury resulting from a medication, either because of a pharmacological reaction to a normal dose, or because of a preventable adverse reaction to a drug resulting from an error.

adverse drug reaction (ADR) Unintended, undesirable, or unexpected effects of prescribed medications or of medication errors that require discontinuing a medication or modifying the dose; require initial or prolonged hospitalization; result in disability; require treatment with a prescription medication; result in cognitive deterioration or impairment; are life threatening; result in death; or result in congenital anomalies.

advocate A person who represents the rights and interests of another individual as though they were the person's own, in order to realize the rights to which the individual is entitled, obtain needed services, and remove barriers to meeting the individual's needs. *See also* surrogate decision maker.

ambulatory health care All types of health services provided to individuals on an outpatient basis. Ambulatory care services are provided in many settings ranging from free-standing ambulatory surgical facilities to cardiac catheterization centers.

ambulatory health care occupancy *See* occupancy.

analyzing *See* information management.

anesthesia and sedation The administration to an individual, in any setting, for any purpose, by any route, medication to induce a partial or total loss of sensation for the purpose of conducting an operative or other procedure. Definitions of four levels of sedation and anesthesia include the following:

minimal sedation (anxiolysis) A drug-induced state during which patients respond normally to verbal commands. Although cognitive function and coordination may be impaired, ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected.

moderate sedation/analgesia ("conscious sedation") A drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients respond purposefully to verbal commands, either alone or accompanied by light tactile stimulation. Reflex withdrawal from a painful stimulus is not considered a purposeful response. No interventions are required to maintain a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation is adequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.

deep sedation/analgesia A drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients cannot be easily aroused, but respond purposefully following repeated or painful stimulation. The

ability to independently maintain ventilatory function may be impaired. Patients may require assistance in maintaining a patent airway and spontaneous ventilation may be inadequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.

anesthesia Consists of general anesthesia and spinal or major regional anesthesia. It does *not* include local anesthesia. General anesthesia is a drug-induced loss of consciousness during which patients are not arousable, even by painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function is often impaired. Patients often require assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and positive pressure ventilation may be required because of depressed spontaneous ventilation or drug-induced depression of neuromuscular function. Cardiovascular function may be impaired.

anesthetic gases Any gas delivered throughout the respiratory system as a component of general anesthesia or sedation. This may include inhalation anesthetics distributed in liquid form that when vaporized produce an anesthetic gas (for example, isoflurane, sevoflurane) or nonliquid compressed gases (for example, nitrous oxide). Oxygen is not included in this definition.

anesthetizing location Any area used for the administration of anesthetic agents.

appeal process The process afforded to an organization that receives a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation (*see* definition), which includes the organization having a right to make a presentation to a Review Hearing Panel (*see* definition) before the Accreditation Committee takes final action to deny accreditation.

assessment **1.** For purposes of patient assessment, the process established by an organization for obtaining appropriate and necessary information about each individual seeking entry into a health care setting or service. The information is used to match an individual's need with the appropriate setting, care level, and intervention. **2.** For purposes of performance improvement, the systematic collection and review of patient-specific data.

auditability *See* information management.

authenticate To verify that an entry is complete, accurate, and final.

authentication *See* information management.

aversive procedures Procedures in which the patient is exposed to an unpleasant or noxious stimulus (the aversion) while engaging in the target behavior, the goal being to create an association of the aversion to the target behavior. Positive punishment is considered to be a type of aversive procedure. Positive punishment is a procedure in which target behavior is followed by the presentation of an unpleasant or noxious stimulus to decrease probability that the behavior will occur again, for example, spraying water mist in the individual's face. Negative punishment is not an aversive procedure. Negative punishment is a procedure in which the target behavior is followed by the removal of a desirable stimulus to decrease probability behavior will occur again, for example, turning off the television.

behavior management and treatment The use of basic behavioral or learning-based techniques designed to help the patient develop socially appropriate and safe replacement behavior. Characteristics of a behavior management and treatment program are that all the direct care staff are trained in the application of the program; it is a written, planned program; it is applied at all times the patient is under the supervision of direct care staff; it is individualized; and it is distinct from routine interactions with the patient.

behavioral health A broad array of mental health, chemical dependency, habilitation, and rehabilitation services provided in settings such as inpatient, residential, and outpatient.

best practices Clinical, scientific, or professional practices that are recognized by a majority of professionals in a particular field. These practices are typically evidence based and consensus-driven.

biologicals Medicines made from living organisms and their products, including serums, vaccines, antigens, and antitoxins.

blood component A fraction of separated whole blood, for example, red blood cell, plasma, platelets, and granulocytes.

blood derivative A pooled blood product, such as albumin, gamma globulin, or Rh immune globulin whose use is considered significantly lower in risk than that of blood or blood components.

blood transfusion services Services relating to transfusing and infusing individuals with blood, blood components, or blood derivatives.

blood usage measurement An activity that entails measuring, assessing, and improving the ordering, distributing, handling, dispensing, administering, and monitoring of blood and blood components.

business occupancy *See* occupancy.

bylaws A governance framework that establishes the roles and responsibilities of a body and its members.

capture *See* information management.

care plan A written plan, based on data gathered during assessment, that identifies care needs, describes the strategy for providing services to meet those needs, documents treatment goals and objectives, outlines the criteria for terminating specified interventions, and documents the progress in meeting goals and objectives. The format of the plan in some organizations may be guided by patient-specific policies and procedures, protocols, practice guidelines, clinical paths, care maps, or a combination thereof. The care plan may include care, treatment, habilitation, and rehabilitation.

care planning (or planning of care) Individualized planning and provision of services that addresses the needs, safety, and well-being of the patient. The plan, which formulates strategies, goals, and objectives, may include narratives, policies and procedures, protocols, practice guidelines, clinical paths, care maps, or a combination of these.

chemical restraint *See* restraint.

CLIA '88 The Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988.

clinical laboratory A facility that is equipped to examine material derived from the human body to provide information for use in the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of disease; also called medical laboratory.

clinical privileges Authorization granted by the appropriate authority (for example, the governing body) to a practitioner to provide specific care, treatment, and services in an organization within well-defined limits, based on the following factors, as applicable: license, education, training, experience, competence, health status, and judgment.

clinical respiratory services The provision of health care services by respiratory care practitioners or respiratory therapists to individuals in their place of residence, associated with provision of home medical equipment services. This includes, but is not limited to, performing assessments and testing, administration of treatment, provision of education, and/or monitoring of the patient's respiratory status.

clinical service groups Groups of patients in distinct, clinical populations for which data are collected. Tracer patients are selected according to clinical service groups.

community The individuals, families, groups, agencies, facilities, or institutions within the geographic area served by a health care organization.

competence or competency A determination of an individual's skills, knowledge, and capability to meet defined expectations.

complex organization An organization that provides or provides for more than one level of care (for example, acute, subacute, chronic) and type (for example, pediatric, dental, behavioral health) of health care service, usually in more than one type of setting (for example, hospital, behavioral, home). An example is an organization that provides acute care, long term care, and home care services.

complex organization survey A Joint Commission survey in which standards from more than one accreditation manual are used in assessing compliance. This type of survey may include using specialist surveyors appropriate to the standards selected for survey.

compliance with a standard (*see* **definition)** Meeting the requirements of a Standard through compliance with its element(s) of performance.

component A health care delivery entity (for example, service, program, related entity) that meets survey eligibility criteria under one of the Joint Commission accreditation programs. Multiple components comprise a complex organization.

confidentiality An individual's right, within the law, to personal and informational privacy, including his or her health care records. *See also* information management.

consultation **1.** Provision of professional advice or services. **2.** For purposes of Joint Commission accreditation, advice that is given to staff members of surveyed organizations relating to compliance with standards that are the subject of the survey.

consultation report **1.** A written opinion by a consultant that reflects, when appropriate, an examination of the individual and the individual's medical record(s). **2.** Information given verbally by a consultant to a care provider that reflects, when appropriate, an examination of the individual. The individual's care provider usually documents those opinions in the clinical/case record.

continuing care Care provided over time; in various settings, programs, or services; spanning the illness-to-wellness continuum.

continuing education Education beyond initial professional preparation that is relevant to the type of care delivered in an organization, that provides current knowledge relevant to an individual's field of practice or service responsibilities, and that may be related to findings from performance improvement activities.

continuity The degree to which the care of individuals is coordinated among practitioners, among organizations, and over time.

continuum of care Matching the individual's ongoing needs with the appropriate level and type of care, treatment, and service within an organization or across multiple organizations.

contract A formal agreement for care, treatment, and services with any organization, agency, or individual that specifies the services, personnel, products, or space provided by, to, or on behalf of the organization and specifies the consideration to be expended in exchange. The agreement is approved by the governing body or comparable entity.

contracted services Services provided through a written agreement with another organization, agency, or individual. The agreement specifies the services or personnel to be provided on behalf of the applicant organization and the fees to provide these services or personnel.

control chart A graphic display of data in the order they occur with statistically determined upper and lower limits of expected common-cause variation. A control chart is used to identify special causes of variation, to monitor a process for maintenance, and to determine if process changes have had the desired effect.

control limit In statistics, an expected limit of common-cause variation, sometimes referred to as either an upper or a lower limit. Variation beyond a control limit is evidence that special causes are affecting a process. Control limits are calculated from process data and are not to be confused with engineering specifications or tolerance limits. Control limits are typically plotted on a control chart.

coordination of care The process of coordinating care, treatment, and services provided by a health care organization, including referral to appropriate community resources and liaison with others (such as the individual's physician, other health care organizations, or community services involved in care, treatment, and services) to meet the ongoing identified needs of individuals, to ensure implementation of the plan of care, and to avoid unnecessary duplication of services.

credentialing The process of obtaining, verifying, and assessing the qualifications of a health care practitioner to provide patient care services in or for a health care organization.

credentials Documented evidence of licensure, education, training, experience, or other qualifications.

criteria **1.** Expected level(s) of achievement, or specifications against which performance or quality may be compared. **2.** For purposes of eligibility for a Joint Commission survey, the conditions necessary for health care organizations and networks to be surveyed for accreditation by the Joint Commission.

critical access hospital A hospital that offers limited services and is located more than 35 miles from a hospital or another critical access hospital, or is certified by the state as being a necessary provider of health care services to residents in the area. It maintains

no more than 25 beds that could be used for inpatient care. A critical access hospital provides acute inpatient care for a period that does not exceed, on an annual average basis, 96 hours per patient.

data *See* information management.

decentralized laboratory testing *See* point-of-care testing.

decentralized pharmaceutical services *See* pharmaceutical care and services.

deemed status Status conferred by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) on a health care provider when that provider is judged or determined to be in compliance with relevant Medicare Conditions of Participation because it has been accredited by a voluntary organization whose standards and survey process are determined by CMS to be equivalent to those of the Medicare program or other federal laws, such as the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA '88).

delineation of clinical privileges The listing of the specific clinical privileges an organization's staff member is permitted to perform in the organization.

dental services Services provided by a dentist, or a qualified individual under the supervision of a dentist, to improve or maintain the health of an individual's teeth, oral cavity, and associated structures.

dentist An individual who has received the degree of either doctor of dental surgery or doctor of dental medicine and who is licensed to practice dentistry.

dietetic services The delivery of care pertaining to the provision of nutrition and food service to individuals.

disaster *See* emergency.

disaster plan *See* emergency management plan.

discharge The point at which an individual's active involvement with an organization or program is terminated and the organization or program no longer maintains active responsibility for the care of the individual.

discharge planning A formalized process in a health care organization through which the need for a program of continuing and follow-up care is ascertained and, if warranted, initiated for each patient.

disinfection The use of a chemical procedure that eliminates virtually all recognized pathogenic microorganisms but not necessarily all microbial forms (for example, bacterial endospores) on inanimate objects.

dispensing *See* medication management; pharmacy services.

distant site In telemedicine, the site at which the practitioner providing the professional service is located.

drug *See* medication.

drug administration *See* medication management.

drug allergies A state of hypersensitivity induced by exposure to a particular drug antigen resulting in harmful immunologic reactions on subsequent drug exposures, such as a penicillin drug allergy. *See* medication.

drug dispensing *See* medication management.

e-App The electronic version of an organization's application for accreditation.

Early Survey Policy A policy that provides two options to organizations undergoing their initial Joint Commission survey. Under both options, the organization undergoes two surveys. Under the first option, the first survey is limited in scope and successful completion results in Preliminary Accreditation (*see* definition). Under the second option, the first survey is a full survey, and successful completion can lead to the organization being Accredited (*see* definition). The second survey in both options is required and will address all standards and a 4-month track record of compliance with the standards.

effectiveness The degree to which care is provided in the correct manner, given the current state of knowledge, to achieve the desired or projected outcome(s) for the individual.

efficacy The degree to which the care of the individual has been shown to accomplish the desired or projected outcome(s).

efficiency The relationship between the outcomes (results of care) and the resources used to deliver care.

electroconvulsive therapy A form of therapy that uses electricity to evoke a convulsive response.

electronic health information *See* information management.

Elements of Performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services.

emergency **1.** An unexpected or sudden occasion, as in emergency surgery needed to prevent death or serious disability. **2.** A natural or man-made event that significantly disrupts the environment of care (for example, damage to the organization's building(s) and grounds due to severe winds, storms, or earthquakes); that significantly disrupts care and treatment (for example, loss of utilities such as power, water, or telephones due to floods, civil disturbances, accidents, or emergencies in the organization or its community); or that results in sudden, significantly changed or increased demands for the organization's services (for example, bioterrorist attack, building collapse, or plane crash in the organization's community). Some emergencies are called "disasters" or "potential injury creating events" (PICEs).

emergency management plan The organization's written document describing the process it would implement for managing the consequences of natural disasters or other emergencies that could disrupt the organization's ability to provide care, treatment, and services. The plan identifies specific procedures that describe mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery strategies, actions, and responsibilities. *See also* emergency, mitigation activities, preparedness activities.

encryption *See* information management.

endemic infection *See* infection, endemic.

enteral nutrition *See* nutrition, enteral.

entry The process by which an individual comes into a setting, including screening and/or assessment by the organization or the practitioner in order to determine the capacity of the organization or practitioner to provide the care, treatment, and services required to meet the individual's needs.

environmental tours Activities routinely used by the organization to determine the presence of unsafe conditions and whether the organization's current processes for managing environmental safety risks are being practiced correctly and are effective.

epidemic infection *See* infection, epidemic.

epidemiologically significant infection *See* infection, epidemiologically significant.

equipment management Activities selected and implemented by the organization to assess and control the clinical and physical risks of fixed and portable equipment used for diagnosis, treatment, monitoring, and care.

evidence-based guidelines Guidelines that have been scientifically developed based on current literature and are consensus driven. These are also referred to as National Guidelines or Professional Guidelines.

Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) A report submitted by a surveyed organization within 45 days (90 days between January 1, 2004 and December 31, 2005) of its survey, which details the action(s) that it took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarifies why the organization believes that was in compliance with the standard for which it received a recommendation. An ESC must address compliance at the element of performance (EP) level and include a measurement of success (MOS) (*see* definition) for all appropriate EP corrections.

failure modes and effect analysis *See* risk assessment, proactive.

family The person(s) who plays a significant role in an individual's life. This may include a person(s) not legally related to the individual. This person(s) is often referred to as a surrogate decision maker if authorized to make care decisions for the individual should he or she lose decision-making capacity. *See also* guardian; surrogate decision maker.

fire safety management Activities selected and implemented by the organization to assess and control the risks of fire, smoke, and other byproducts of combustion that could occur during the organization's provision of care, treatment, and services.

forensic program or service An identified program/service (for example, jail or prison mental health services, court evaluation centers, outpatient probation, parole services, DUI programs or services) that provides diagnosis, evaluation, or services mandated by the legal/corrections system.

formulary A list of medications and associated information related to medication use.

free text *See* information management.

governance The individual(s), group, or agency that has ultimate authority and responsibility for establishing policy, maintaining quality of care, and providing for organization management and planning. Other names for this group include the board, board of trustees, board of governors, and board of commissioners.

guardian A parent, trustee, conservator, committee, or other individual or agency empowered by law to act on behalf of or be responsible for an individual. *See also* family; surrogate decision maker.

hazard vulnerability analysis The identification of potential emergencies and the direct and indirect effects these emergencies may have on the health care organization's operations and the demand for its services.

hazardous condition Any set of circumstances (exclusive of the disease, disorder, or condition for which the patient is undergoing care, treatment, and services) defined by the organization that significantly increases the likelihood of a serious adverse outcome.

hazardous materials and waste Materials whose handling, use, and storage are guided or defined by local, state, or federal regulation (for example, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Regulations for Bloodborne Pathogens regarding the disposal of blood and blood-soaked items; the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's regulations for the handling and disposal of radioactive waste), hazardous vapors (for example, gluteraldehyde, ethylene oxide, nitrous oxide), and hazardous energy sources (for example, ionizing or nonionizing radiation, lasers, microwave, ultrasound). Although the Joint Commission considers infectious waste as falling into this category of materials, federal regulations do not define infectious or medical waste as hazardous waste.

hazardous materials and waste management Activities selected and implemented by the organization to assess and control occupational and environmental hazards of materials and waste that require special handling. *See* hazardous materials and waste.

health care occupancy *See* occupancy.

home care The provision of health care and related services by a licensed home health agency to individuals in their place of residence except when the individual resides in a licensed health care facility, such as a nursing home or hospital.

home health services The provision of any health care services by health care professionals to patients in their place of residence. This includes, but is not limited to, performing assessments, provision of care, treatment, counseling, and/or monitoring of the patient's clinical status by nurses (both intermittent skilled and private duty), occupational therapists, physical therapists, speech-language pathologists, audiologists, social workers, dietitians, dentists, physicians, and other licensed health care professionals in the patient's home. It includes the extension or follow-up of health care services provided by hospital professional staff in the patient's home.

home personal care and/or support services The provision of assistance because of a health-related condition with personal care, activities of daily living, and management of household routine by paraprofessional personnel to individuals in their place of residence. This includes the provision of services by home health aides, personal care aides, home attendants, nursing assistants, companions, and homemakers.

hospice An organized program that consists of services provided and coordinated by an interdisciplinary team to meet the needs of patients who are diagnosed with a terminal illness and have a limited life span. The program specializes in palliative management of pain and other physical symptoms, meeting the psychosocial and spiritual needs of the patient and the patient's family or other primary care person(s), utilization of volunteers and provision of bereavement care to survivors. This includes, but is not limited to, all programs licensed as hospices, and Medicare-certified hospice programs. All services provided by the hospice (for example, pharmacy and home medical equipment services), and care provided in all settings (inpatient, nursing home, and so forth) are included.

hospital A health care organization that has a governing body, an organized medical staff and professional staff, and inpatient facilities and provides medical, nursing, and related services for ill and injured patients 24 hours per day, seven days per week. For licensing purposes, each state has its own definition of a hospital.

housestaff Individuals, licensed as appropriate, who are graduates of medical, dental, osteopathic, or podiatric schools; who are appointed to a hospital's professional graduate training program that is approved by a nationally recognized accrediting body approved by the U.S. Department of Education; and who participate in patient care under the direction of licensed independent practitioners of the pertinent clinical disciplines who have clinical privileges in the hospital and are members of, or are affiliated with, the medical staff.

human subject research The use of individuals in the systematic study, observation, or evaluation of factors on preventing, assessing, treating, and understanding an illness. The term applies to all behavioral and medical experimental research that involves human beings as experimental subjects.

indicator A measure used to determine, over time, an organization's performance of functions, processes, and outcomes.

infection The transmission of a pathogenic microorganism to a host, with subsequent invasion and multiplication, with or without resulting symptoms of disease.

endemic infection The usual level or presence of an agent or disease in a defined population during a defined period.

epidemic infection A higher than expected level of infection by a common agent in a defined population during a defined period.

health care–associated infection An infection acquired while receiving care, treatment, and services in the health care organization.

infection control program Organized system of services designed to meet the needs of the organization or individual in relation to the surveillance, prevention, and control of infection.

information management Terms applicable to information management functions:

- **accountability** All information is attributable to its source (person or device).
- **analyzing** The process that interprets data and transforms it into information.
- **auditability** The ability to do a methodical examination and verification of all information activities such as entering and accessing.
- **authentication** The validation of correctness for both the information itself and the person who is the author or user of information.
- **capture** The process of recording representations of human thought, perceptions, or actions, as well as device-generated data or information that is gathered and/or computed about a patient as part of a health care encounter or about other matters in a health care organization.
- **confidentiality** The safekeeping of data/information so as to restrict access to individuals who have need, reason, and permission for such access.
- **data** Uninterpreted observations or facts.
- **electronic health information** A computerized format of the health care information in paper records that is used for the same range of purposes as paper records, namely to familiarize readers with the patient's status; to document care, treatment, and services; to plan for discharge; to document the need for care, treatment, and services; to assess the quality of care, treatment, and services; to determine reimbursement rates; to justify reimbursement claims; to pursue clinical or epidemiological research; and to measure outcomes of the care, treatment, and service process.
- **encryption** The process of transforming plain text (readable) into cipher text that is unreadable without a special software key.
- **free text** Free-flowing, non-structured type of speaking, writing, or inputting information.
- **integrity** In the context of data security, data integrity means the protection of data from accidental or unauthorized intentional change.

- **interactive text** A more complex version of structured text, as it interactively prompts and provides feedback to the person using it. Typically, it uses a higher level of computer intelligence that interacts with the person who records information.
- **interoperability** Enables authorized users to capture, share, and report information from any system, whether paper-based or electronic-based.
- **knowledge-based information** A collection of stored facts, models, and information that can be used for designing and redesigning processes and for problem solving. In the context of the manual, knowledge-based information is found in the clinical, scientific, and management literature.
- **nonrepudiation** The inability to dispute a document's content or authorship.
- **privacy** An individual's right to limit the disclosure of personal information.
- **processing** The manipulation of data and information by editing and updating.
- **protected health information** Health information that contains information such that an individual person can be identified as the subject of that information.
- **report generation** The process of analyzing, organizing, and presenting recorded information for authentication and inclusion in the patient's health care record or in financial or business records.
- **retrievability** The capability of efficiently finding relevant information.
- **security** The protection of data from intentional or unintentional destruction, modification, or disclosure.
- **structured text** Process that requires authors to put specific information into specific fields with passive guidance by the information system. In paper-based systems, a form encourages a practitioner to fill in fields or boxes. Electronic systems use the same principle for templates or macros, which are guides used to create standardized information documentation. The purpose is to produce data of more consistent quality, make information more usable for decision support, make information more complete and more easily retrievable, and save documentation time.
- **timeliness** The time between the occurrence of an event and the availability of data about the event. Timeliness is related to the use of the data.
- **transmission** The sending of data and information from one location to another.

informed consent Agreement or permission accompanied by full notice about what is being consented to. A patient must be apprised of the nature, risks, and alternatives of a medical procedure or treatment before the physician or other health care professional begins any such course. After receiving this information, the patient then either consents to or refuses such a procedure or treatment.

initial survey An accreditation survey of a health care organization not previously accredited by the Joint Commission, or an accreditation survey of an organization performed without reference to any prior survey findings.

integrity *See* information management.

interactive text *See* information management.

interdisciplinary Communication; discussion; planning; evaluation; and care, treatment, and service activities that occur formally and informally between and among team members who are representatives of multiple disciplines.

interim life safety measures (ILSM) A series of 11 administrative actions intended to temporarily compensate for significant hazards posed by existing National Fire Protection Association 101® 2000 *Life Safety Code*® (LSC) deficiencies or construction activities. *See also Life Safety Code*®; fire safety management.

interoperability *See* information management.

intravenous (IV) admixture The preparation of pharmaceutical product which requires the measured addition of a medication to a 50ml or greater bag or bottle of IV fluid (for example, IV, IM, IT, SC, and so forth). It does not include the drawing-up of medications into a syringe for immediate use (that is, reconstitution), or the assembly and activation of an IV system that does not involve the measurement of the additive.

invasive procedure A procedure involving puncture or incision of the skin, or insertion

of an instrument or foreign material into the body.

investigational medication A medication or placebo used as part of a research protocol or clinical trial.

Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) An independent, not-for-profit organization dedicated to improving the quality of care in organized health care settings. Founded in 1951, its members represent the American College of Physicians-American Society of Internal Medicine, the American College of Surgeons, the American Dental Association, the American Hospital Association, the American Medical Association, the public, and the nursing profession. The Joint Commission engages in issues and activities concerning the advancement of health care safety and quality, including public policy initiatives, standards development, and accreditation and certification programs.

knowledge-based information *See* information management.

laboratory *See* pathology and clinical laboratory services.

leader An individual who sets expectations, develops plans, and implements procedures to assess and improve the quality of the organization's governance, management, clinical, and support functions and processes. The leaders described in the leadership function include at least the leaders of the governing body; the chief executive officer and other senior managers; departmental leaders; the elected and the appointed leaders of the medical staff and the clinical departments and other medical staff members in organizational administrative positions; and the nurse executive and other senior nursing leaders.

licensed independent practitioner Any individual permitted by law and by the organization to provide care and services, without direction or supervision, within the scope of the individual's license and consistent with individually granted clinical privileges.

licensure A legal right that is granted by a government agency in compliance with a statute governing an occupation (such as medicine, nursing, psychiatry, or clinical social work) or the operation of an activity (such as in a long term care or residential treatment center).

***Life Safety Code*® (*LSC*)** A set of standards for the construction and operation of buildings, intended to provide a reasonable degree of safety to life during fires; prepared, published, and periodically revised by the National Fire Protection Association and adopted by the Joint Commission to evaluate health care organizations under its life-safety management program. *See also* interim life safety measures; fire safety management; occupancy.

life support equipment Any device used for the purpose of sustaining life and whose failure to perform its primary function, when used according to manufacturer's instructions and clinical protocol, will lead to patient death in the absence of immediate intervention (examples include ventilators, anesthesia machines, and heart-lung bypass machines).

long term care The health and personal care services provided to chronically ill, aged, physically disabled, or developmentally disabled persons in an institution or in the place of residence. These persons are not in an acute phase of illness, but require convalescent, physical, supportive, and /or restorative services on a long-term basis.

loss of protective reflexes An inability to handle secretions without aspiration or to maintain a patent airway independently.

management of information *See* information management.

measure of success (MOS) A numerical or quantifiable measure usually related to an audit that determines if an action was effective and sustained due four months after Evidence of Standards Compliance (*see* definition) approval.

measurement The systematic process of data collection, repeated over time or at a single point in time.

medical equipment Fixed and portable equipment used for the diagnosis, treatment, monitoring, and direct care of individuals. *See also* equipment management.

medical history A component of the medical record consisting of an account of an individual's history, obtained whenever pos-

sible from the individual, and including at least the following information: chief complaint, details of the present illness or care needs, relevant past history, and relevant inventory by body systems.

medical record *See* record.

medical record review The process of measuring, assessing, and improving the quality of medical record documentation—that is, the degree to which medical record documentation is accurate, complete, and performed in a timely manner. This process is carried out with the cooperation of relevant departments or services.

medical staff Individuals who are subject to the bylaws and rules and regulations of the organized medical staff. *See also* organized medical staff.

medical staff bylaws Regulations and/or rules adopted by the organized medical staff and the governing body of an organization for internal governance, defining rights and obligations of various officers, persons, or groups within the organized medical staff's structure.

medical staff executive committee A group of medical staff members, a majority of whom are licensed physician members of the medical staff practicing in the organization, selected by the medical staff or appointed in accordance with governing body bylaws. This group is responsible for making specific recommendations directly to the organization's governing body for approval, as well as receiving and acting on reports and recommendations from medical staff committees, clinical departments or services, and assigned activity groups. The medical staff as a whole may serve as the executive committee. In smaller, less complex hospitals where the entire medical staff functions as the executive committee, it is often designated as the committee of the whole.

Medicare Provider Analysis and Review (MedPar) Data Data which are collected by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) from hospitals in order for hospitals to receive reimbursement for performed services and procedures.

medication Any prescription medications; sample medications; herbal remedies; vitamins; nutriceuticals; over-the-counter drugs; vaccines; diagnostic and contrast agents used on or administered to persons to diagnose, treat, or prevent disease or other abnormal conditions; radioactive medications; respiratory therapy treatments; parenteral nutrition; blood derivatives; intravenous solutions (plain, with electrolytes and/or drugs); and any product designated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a drug. This definition of medication does not include enteral nutrition solutions (which are considered food products), oxygen, and other medical gases.

medication error Any preventable event that may cause inappropriate medication use or jeopardize patient safety. *See also* adverse drug reaction; sentinel event.

medication history A delineation of the drugs used by an individual (both past and present), including prescribed and unprescribed drugs and alcohol, along with any unusual reactions to those drugs. *See* medication.

medication management The process an organization uses to provide medication therapy to individuals served by the organization. The steps in the medication management process include the following:

- **selection** Safe and appropriate selection of medications available for prescribing, storage, and/or use in the organization.
- **procurement** The task of obtaining selected medications from a source outside the organization. It does not include obtaining a medication from the organization's own pharmacy, which is considered as part of the ordering and dispensing processes.
- **storage** The task of appropriately maintaining a supply of medications on the organization's premises.
- **prescribing or ordering** Synonymous terms for when a licensed independent practitioner transmits a legal order or prescription to the organization directing the preparing, dispensing, and administering of a specific medication to a specific patient. It does not include requisitions for medication supplies.
- **transcribing** The process by which an order from a licensed independent practitioner is documented either in writing or electronically.

- **preparing** The compounding, manipulation, or other activity needed to get a medication ready for administration exactly as ordered by the licensed independent practitioner.
- **dispensing** Providing, furnishing, or otherwise making available a supply of medications to the individual for whom it was ordered or their representative by a licensed pharmacy according to a specific prescription or medication order, or by a licensed independent practitioner authorized by law to dispense. Dispensing does not involve providing an individual a dose of medication previously dispensed by the pharmacy.
- **administration** The provision of a prescribed and prepared dose of an identified medication to the individual for whom it was ordered to achieve its pharmacological effect. This includes directly introducing the medication into or onto the individual's body.
- **self-administration** Independent use by a patient of a medication, including medications that may be held by the organization for independent use by the patient.
- **monitoring** The ongoing evaluation of an individual to whom a medication was administered, to ascertain the effectiveness and efficacy of the medication therapy and prevent the occurrence of any serious adverse outcomes.

medication-management measurement The measurement, assessment, and improvement of the prescribing or ordering, preparing and dispensing, administering, and monitoring of medications.

mental abuse *See* abuse.

minimum data set An agreed-on and accepted set of terms and definitions constituting a core of data; a collection of related data items.

mission statement A written expression that sets forth the purpose of an organization or one of its components. The generation of a mission statement usually precedes the formation of goals and objectives.

mitigation activities Those activities an organization undertakes in attempting to lessen the severity and impact of a potential emergency. *See* emergency.

multidisciplinary team A group of clinical staff members composed of representatives of a range of professions, disciplines, or service areas.

near miss Used to describe any process variation which did not affect an outcome, but for which a recurrence carries a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome. Such a "near miss" falls within the scope of the definition of a sentinel event, but outside the scope of those sentinel events that are subject to review by the Joint Commission under its Sentinel Event Policy.

neglect The absence of minimal services or resources to meet basic needs. Neglect includes withholding or inadequately providing food and hydration (without physician, patient, or surrogate approval), clothing, medical care, and good hygiene. It may also include placing the individual in unsafe or unsupervised conditions. *See also* abuse.

network An entity offering comprehensive or specialty services that provides, or provides for, integrated health care services to a defined population of individuals. Networks are characterized by a centralized structure that coordinates and integrates services provided by components and practitioners participating in the network.

nonrepudiation *See* information management.

nurse executive A registered professional nurse who is responsible for the full-time, direct supervision of nursing services and who is currently licensed by the state in which he or she practices. Attributes of this position may be further defined in regulatory statutes.

nursing The health profession dealing with nursing care and services as (1) defined by the Code of Ethics for Nurses with Interpretive Statements, Nursing's Social Policy Statement, Nurses' Bill of Rights, Scope and Standards of Nursing Practice of the American Nurses Association and specialty nursing organizations; and (2) defined by relevant state, commonwealth, or territory nurse practice acts and other applicable laws and regulations.

nursing care Professional processes of assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementation, and evaluation based on the art and sci-

ence of nursing to promote health, its recovery, or a peaceful and dignified death. This includes, but is not limited to, assisting individuals, families, communities, and/or populations in understanding health needs and carrying out therapeutic plans and activities.

nursing home A nonhospital health care organization with inpatient beds and an organized professional staff that provides continuous nursing and other health-related, psychosocial, and personal services to patients who are not in an acute phase of illness, but who require continued care on an inpatient basis.

nursing services One or more defined units or departments within a health care organization with accountability for the delivery of quality nursing care to individuals, families, communities, and/or populations. Personnel, fiscal, capital, and intellectual resources focus on patient safety via interdisciplinary collaboration, integrated data and information management, and communication within all planning, implementation, and evaluation activities.

nursing staff Personnel within a health care organization who are accountable for providing and assisting in the provision of nursing care. Such personnel must include Registered Nurses (RNs), and may include others such as Advanced Practice Registered Nurses (APRNs), Licensed Practical or Vocational Nurses (LPNs/LVNs), and nursing assistants or other designated unlicensed assistive personnel.

nutriceuticals Nutritional supplements formulated in a pharmaceutical dosage form and used with the intention of deriving medical or health benefits, including preventing and treating disease. Such products may range from isolated nutrients, dietary supplements, and diets to genetically engineered "designer" foods, herbal products, and processed foods such as cereals, soups, and beverages.

nutrition The sum of the processes by which one takes in and uses nutrients.

enteral nutrition Nutrition provided via the gastrointestinal tract. Enteral nutrition encompasses both oral (delivered through the mouth) and tube (provided through a tube or catheter that delivers nutrients distal to the mouth) routes.

parenteral nutrition Nutrients that are provided intravenously, bypassing the digestive tract, which may contain protein, sugar, fat, and added vitamins and minerals as needed by the patient. Other terms used are total parenteral nutrition (TPN), partial parenteral nutrition (PPN), and hyperalimentation (HA).

nutrition assessment A comprehensive process for defining an individual's nutrition and hydration status using medical, nutrition, and medication intake histories, physical examination, anthropomorphic measurements, and laboratory data.

nutrition care Interventions and counseling to promote appropriate nutrition and fluid intake, based on nutrition and hydration assessment and information about food, other sources of nutrients, and meal preparation consistent with the individual's cultural background and socioeconomic status. Nutrition therapy, a component of medical treatment, includes enteral and parenteral nutrition. *See also* nutrition.

nutrition screening A process used to indicate the need for a nutritional assessment to determine whether a patient is malnourished or at risk for malnourishment.

occupancy

ambulatory health care occupancy An occupancy used to provide services or treatment to four or more patients at the same time that either (1) renders them incapable of providing their own means of self-preservation in an emergency or (2) provides outpatient surgical treatment requiring general anesthesia.

business occupancy An occupancy used to provide outpatient care, treatment, and services that does not meet the criteria in the ambulatory health care occupancy definition (for example, three or fewer patients at the same time who are either rendered incapable of self-preservation in an emergency or are undergoing general anesthesia).

health care occupancy An occupancy used for purposes such as medical or other treatment or care of persons suffering from physical or mental illness, disease or infirmity; and for the care of infants, convalescents, or infirm aged persons.

Health care occupancies provide sleeping facilities for four or more occupants and are occupied by persons who are mostly incapable of self-preservation because of age, physical or mental disability, or because of security measures not under the occupant's control. Health care occupancies include hospitals, nursing homes, and limited care facilities.

residential occupancy An occupancy in which sleeping accommodations are provided for normal residential purposes and include all buildings designed to provide sleeping accommodations.

operative and other high risk procedures Surgical or other procedures that put the patient at risk of death or disability. This does not include use of medications that place patients at risk.

oral and maxillofacial surgeon An individual who has successfully completed a postgraduate program in oral and maxillofacial surgery accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting body approved by the U.S. Department of Education. As determined by the medical staff, the individual is also currently competent to perform a complete history and physical examination in order to assess the medical, surgical, and anesthetic risks of the proposed operative and other procedure(s).

organization's strengths Areas in which an organization's performance is exemplary, as evidenced by the implementation of innovative approaches to meeting Joint Commission standards. An organization will not be cited for having a strength if the organization has a related noncompliant standard and/or partially compliant element of performance (EP).

originating site In telemedicine, the site at which the patient is located at the time the service is provided.

organized medical staff The governance structure of the medical staff, including the medical staff bylaws and rules and regulations to which the medical staff is subject. This structure is approved by the governing body of the organization and is accountable to the governing body for the quality of the medical care, treatment, and services provided to patients. *See also* medical staff.

outpatient program A program that provides services to persons who generally do not need the level of care associated with the more structured environment of an inpatient or a residential program.

parenteral nutrition *See* nutrition, parenteral.

parenteral product A sterile pharmaceutical preparation introduced into the body through a route other than the digestive tract, as by subcutaneous, intramuscular, or intravenous injection or infusion.

partial-hospitalization program A program that provides services to persons who spend only part of a 24-hour period in a behavioral health facility. Partial-hospitalization programs do not provide overnight care.

pathology and clinical laboratory services The services that provide information on diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of disease or the assessment of health, through the examination of the structural and functional changes in tissues and organs of the body that cause or are caused by disease. It also includes the biological, microbiological, serological, chemical, immunohematological, hematological, or other examination of materials derived from the human body.

patient An individual who receives care, treatment, and services. For hospice providers, the patient and family are considered a single unit of care. Synonyms used by various health care fields include client, resident, customer, patient and family unit, consumer, and health care consumer.

patient tracer The process of evaluating a patient's total care experience within a health care organization.

performance improvement The continuous study and adaptation of a health care organization's functions and processes to increase the probability of achieving desired outcomes and to better meet the needs of individuals and other users of services.

performance measurement system An entity consisting of an automated database(s), that facilitates performance improvement in health care organizations through the collection and dissemination of process and/or outcome measures of performance. Measurement systems must be able to generate internal comparisons of organi-

zation performance over time, and external comparisons of performance among participating organizations at comparable times.

Periodic Performance Review (PPR) An additional requirement of the accreditation process whereby an organization reviews its compliance with all applicable Joint Commission standards, completes and submits to the Joint Commission a plan of action (*see* definition) for any standard not in full compliance, including the identification of a measure of success (MOS) (*see* definition), and chooses to engage in a telephone discussion with a member of the Standards Interpretation Group staff to determine the acceptability of the plan of action. The PPR will encourage organizations to be in continuous compliance with Joint Commission standards. At the time of the next full survey, surveyors will validate that the MOS(s) were implemented and effective.

personal care and support services Services provided in an individual's place of residence on a per-visit or per-hour basis to meet the identified needs of patients who have or are at risk of an injury, an illness, or a disabling condition and who require assistance in personal care, activities of daily living, or the administration of treatments. These services may include, but are not limited to, those provided by home health aides, personal care aides, or home attendants. These services may be provided directly or through contract with another organization or individual.

pharmaceutical care and services Services provided directly or through written contract with another organization that include procuring, preparing, dispensing, and/or distributing pharmaceutical products and the ongoing monitoring of the recipient to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems.

pharmaceutical equivalence The degree to which two formulations of the same medication are identical in strength, concentration, and dosage form.

pharmacist An individual who has a degree in pharmacy and is licensed and registered to prepare, preserve, compound, and dispense drugs and chemicals.

pharmacy A licensed location where drugs are stored and dispensed.

pharmacy services The provision of pharmaceutical care and services involving the preparation and dispensing of medications, and medication-related devices and supplies by a licensed pharmacy, with or without the provision of clinical or consultant pharmacist services.

physical abuse *See* abuse.

physical restraint *See* restraint.

physician A doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy who, by virtue of education, training, and demonstrated competence, is granted clinical privileges by the organization to perform a specific diagnostic or therapeutic procedure(s) and who is fully licensed to practice medicine.

physician assistant An individual who practices medicine with supervision by licensed physicians, providing patients with services ranging from primary medicine to specialized surgical care. The scope of practice is determined by state law, the supervising physician's delegation of responsibilities, the individual's education and experience, and the specialty and setting in which the individual works.

physician licensure The process by which a legal jurisdiction, such as a state, grants permission to a physician to practice medicine after finding that he or she has met acceptable qualification standards. Licensure also involves ongoing regulation of physicians by the legal jurisdiction, including the authority to revoke or otherwise restrict a physician's license to practice.

plan A detailed method, formulated beforehand, that identifies needs, lists strategies to meet those needs, and sets goals and objectives. The format of the plan may include narratives, policies and procedures, protocols, practice guidelines, clinical paths, care maps, or a combination of these.

plan for improvement For purposes of Joint Commission accreditation, an organization's written statement that details the procedures to be taken and time frames to correct existing *Life Safety Code*® deficiencies. *See also* Statement of Conditions™ (SOC); interim life safety measures; *Life Safety Code*®.

plan of action A plan detailing the action(s) that an organization will take in order to come into compliance with a Joint Commission standard. A plan of action must be completed for each element of performance (EP) (*see* definition) associated with a noncompliant standard. A measure of success (MOS) (*see* definition) must also be included in the plan of action as indicated in the accreditation manual.

podiatrist An individual who has received the degree of doctor of podiatry medicine and who is licensed to practice podiatry.

point-of-care testing Analytical testing performed at sites outside the traditional laboratory environment, usually at or near where care is delivered to individuals. Testing may range from simple waived procedures, such as fecal occult blood, to more sophisticated chemical analyzers. The testing may be under the control of the main laboratory the direction of another specialized laboratory (such as for arterial blood gas), or under the nursing service. Testing may be categorized as waived, moderate, or high complexity under CLIA '88. Also called alternate site testing, decentralized laboratory testing, and distributed site testing.

policies and procedures The formal, approved description of how a governance, management, or clinical care process is defined, organized, and carried out.

practice guidelines Tools that describe processes found by clinical trials or by consensus opinion of experts to be the most effective in evaluating and/or treating a patient who has a specific symptom, condition, or diagnosis, or describe a specific procedure. Synonyms include practice parameter, protocol, preferred practice pattern, and guideline.

practitioner Any individual who is qualified to practice a health care profession (for example, a physician or nurse) and is engaged in the provision of care and services. Practitioners are often required to be licensed as defined by law.

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation *See* accreditation decisions.

preparedness activities Those activities an organization undertakes to build capacity and identify resources that may be used if an emergency occurs. *See* emergency.

prescribing or ordering *See* medication management.

primary source The original source or an approved agent of that source of a specific credential that can verify the accuracy of a qualification reported by an individual health care practitioner. Examples include medical school, graduate education, state medical board, and federal and state licensing boards.

primary source verification Verification of an individual health care practitioner's reported qualifications by the original source or an approved agent of that source. Methods for conducting primary source verification of credentials include direct correspondence, telephone verification, or secure electronic verification from the original qualification source or reports from credentials verification organizations that meet the 10 Joint Commission requirements. *See* the note for HR.1.20 EP 4, the rationale for HR.4.10, and the rationale for MS.4.10.

priority focus areas Processes, systems, or structures in a health care organization that significantly impact the quality and safety of care. The priority focus areas are

- Assessment and Care/Services
- Communication
- Credentialed Practitioners
- Equipment Use
- Infection Control
- Information Management
- Medication Management
- Organizational Structure
- Orientation and Training
- Patient Safety
- Physical Environment
- Quality Improvement Expertise and Activity
- Rights and Ethics
- Staffing

primary priority focus area Every standard is linked to one or more priority focus areas. When a surveyor has findings under a standard, he/she determines which of the linked priority focus areas is most related to the specific finding and this becomes the *primary* priority focus area. For example, a finding under standard HR.1.10 may be assigned a primary priority focus area of Staffing. The organization's accreditation report is organized by priority focus area.

secondary priority focus areas The additional priority focus areas that are also related to a specific finding, in addition to the primary priority focus area. For example, a finding under standard HR.1.10 may be assigned a secondary priority focus area of Orientation and Training. The organization's accreditation report also lists the secondary priority focus area(s).

priority focus process (PFP) The process for standardizing the priorities for sampling during an organization's survey based on information collected about the organization prior to survey. The process also helps to focus the survey on areas that are critical to that organization's patient safety and quality of care processes. Examples of such information may include, but not be limited to, data from the organization's e-App (*see* definition); the organization's plan of action prepared as part of the Periodic Performance Review (*see* definition) process; complaint and sentinel event information; data collected from external sources, such as MedPar (*see* definition) data; performance measurement data; and previous survey results.

priority focus tool (PFT) An automated tool that supports the priority focus process through the use of algorithms, or sets of rules, to transform a health care organization's data into information that guides the survey process.

privacy *See* information management.

privileging The process whereby a specific scope and content of patient care services (that is, clinical privileges) are authorized for a health care practitioner by a health care organization, based on evaluation of the individual's credentials and performance. *See* licensed independent practitioner.

processing *See* information management.

program An organized system of services designed to address the needs of the organization or individual.

protected health information *See* information management.

protective services A range of sociolegal, assistive, and remedial services that facilitate the exercise of individual rights and provide certain supportive and surrogate mechanisms. Such mechanisms are designed to help developmentally disabled individuals reach the maximum independence possible, yet protect them from exploitation, neglect, or abuse. Depending on the nature and extent of individual needs, protective services may range from counseling to full guardianship.

provisional accreditation *See* accreditation decisions.

psychiatrist A physician who specializes in assessing and treating persons having psychiatric disorders; is certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or has the documented equivalent in education, training, or experience; and is fully licensed to practice medicine in the state in which he or she practices.

psychoactive *See* psychotropic/psychopharmacologic medication.

psychotropic/psychopharmacologic medication Any medication whose intended purpose is to alter perception, mental status, or behavior. These include, but are not limited to, those drugs that produce drug dependence. Some examples of drug classes that are considered psychotropic/psychopharmacologic medications include, but are not limited to, hypnotics, antipsychotics, long- and short-acting benzodiazepines, sedatives/anxiolytics, and antidepressants.

Public Information Policy A Joint Commission policy governing the disclosure of specific information about the performance of a health care organization or network, as well as accreditation-related information that will remain confidential. This policy covers the Joint Commission's performance reports, information publicly disclosed on request, complaint information, aggregate performance data, data released to government agencies, and the Joint Commission's right to clarify information an accredited organization releases about its accreditation status.

qualified individual An individual or staff member who is qualified to provide care, treatment, and services by virtue of the following: education, training, experience, competence, registration, certification, or applicable licensure, law or regulation. Examples of qualified individuals can include the following: activities coordinator, administrator, audiologist, child psychiatrist, clinical chaplain, creative arts therapist, dietetic ser-

vices supervisor, dietitian, registered dietitian, health information administrator, health information technician, licensed practical nurse (LPN), medical radiation physician, medical technologist, music therapist, occupational therapist, occupational therapy assistant, physiatrist, physical therapist assistant, physical therapist, psychiatric nurse, psychologist, radiologic technologist, recreational therapist, recreational therapist assistant or technician, respiratory care technician, respiratory therapist, respiratory therapy technician, social work assistant, social worker, and speech-language pathologist.

qualified individual, infection control An individual who is qualified to participate in one or all of the mechanisms outlined in the standards by virtue of one or more of the following: education, training, certification or licensure, or experience. Certification by the Certification Board for infection control is often a requirement for infection control practitioners.

quality control A process that consists of measuring performance, comparing performance against goals, and acting on the differences when performance falls short of defined goals.

quality of care The degree to which health services for individuals and populations increase the likelihood of desired health outcomes and are consistent with current professional knowledge. Dimensions of performance include the following: patient perspective issues; safety of the care environment; and accessibility, appropriateness, continuity, effectiveness, efficacy, efficiency, and timeliness of care.

Quality Report A report that is available to the public that provides information about an organization's accreditation decision and the effective date for the decision, any special quality awards the organization received, the accreditation services included in the organization's accreditation award, any disease-specific care certification(s) and the effective date of each certification received by the organization, the implementation of National Patient Safety Goals by the organization, the organization's performance against National Quality Goals and the organization's performance in relation to Patient Experience of Care measures.

range orders Orders in which the dose or dosing interval varies over a prescribed range, depending on the situation or individual's status.

rationale for a standard Background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A rationale is not scored. Not every standard has a rationale.

reassessment Ongoing data collection, which begins on initial assessment, comparing the most recent data with the data collected at earlier assessments.

record **1.** The account compiled by physicians and other health care professionals of a variety of patient health information, such as assessment findings, treatment details, and progress notes. **2**. (data source) Data obtained from the records or documentation maintained on a patient in any health care setting (for example, hospital, home care, long term care, practitioner office). Includes automated and paper medical record systems.

referral The sending of an individual (1) from one clinician to another clinician or specialist, (2) from one setting or service to another, or (3) by one physician (the referring physician) to another physician(s) or other resource, either for consultation or care.

registered nurse An individual who is qualified by an approved postsecondary program or baccalaureate or higher degree in nursing and licensed by the state, commonwealth, or territory to practice professional nursing.

report generation *See* information management.

reprocessing All operations performed to render a contaminated reusable or single-use device patient-ready. The steps may include cleaning and disinfection/sterilization. The manufacturer of reusable devices and single use devices that are marketed as non-sterile should provide validated reprocessing instructions in the labeling.

requirement for improvement (RFI) A recommendation that is required to be addressed in an organization's Evidence of Standards Compliance (*see* definition), and needs to be addressed in order for the organization to retain its accreditation decision.

Failure to adequately address a requirement for improvement after two opportunities will result in a recommendation to place the organization in Conditional Accreditation (*see* definition).

residential occupancy *See* occupancy.

residential program A program that provides services to individuals who need a less structured environment than that of an inpatient program and who are capable of self-preservation in the event of an internal disaster. *See also* inpatient services; outpatient program.

respiratory care services Delivery of care to provide ventilatory support and associated services for individuals.

restraint Any method (chemical or physical) of restricting a patient's freedom of movement, including seclusion, physical activity, or normal access to his or her body that **(1)** is not a usual and customary part of a medical diagnostic or treatment procedure to which the patient or his or her legal representative has consented; **(2)** is not indicated to treat the patient's medical condition or symptoms; or **(3)** does not promote the patient's independent functioning.

chemical restraint The inappropriate use of a sedating psychotropic drug to manage or control behavior.

physical restraint Any method of physically restricting a person's freedom of movement, physical activity, or normal access to his or her body.

resuscitative services Personnel, supplies, and processes used to resuscitate an individual.

retrievability *See* information management.

Review Hearing Panel A panel of three individuals, including one member of the Joint Commission Accreditation Committee, which hears a presentation on the facts of the case by an organization in Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, should the organization desire such a presentation.

risk assessment, proactive An assessment that examines a process in detail including sequencing of events; assesses actual and potential risk, failure, or points of vulnerability; and, through a logical process, prioritizes areas for improvement based on the actual or potential patient care impact (criticality).

risk-management activities Clinical and administrative activities that organizations undertake to identify, evaluate, and reduce the risk of injury to patients, staff, and visitors and the risk of loss to the organization itself.

root cause analysis A process for identifying the basic or causal factor(s) that underlie variation in performance, including the occurrence or possible occurrence of a sentinel event.

run chart A display of data in which data points are plotted as they occur over time (for example, observed weights over time) to detect trends or other patterns and variation occurring over time. Run charts, as opposed to tabular frequency displays, are capable of time-order analytic studies.

safety The degree to which the risk of an intervention (for example, use of a drug or a procedure) and risk in the care environment are reduced for a patient and other persons, including health care practitioners.

safety management Activities selected and implemented by the organization to assess and control the impact of environmental risk, and to improve general environmental safety.

scope of care or services The activities performed by governance, managerial, clinical, or support staff.

secure In locked containers, in a locked room, or under constant surveillance.

security *See* information management.

security management A component of an organization's management of the environment of care program that maintains and improves the general security of the care environment.

self-administration *See* medication management, administration.

sentinel event An unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof. Serious injury specifically includes loss of limb or function. The phrase "or the risk thereof" includes any process variation for which a recurrence would carry a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome.

sexual abuse *See* abuse.

Shared Visions–New Pathways® (SV–NP) An initiative to progressively sharpen the focus of the accreditation process on care systems critical to the safety and quality of patient care.

staff Individuals, such as employees, contractors, or temporary agency personnel, who provide services in the organization.

staffing effectiveness The number, competence, and skill mix of staff as related to the provision of needed services.

standard A statement that defines the performance expectations, structures, or processes that must be in place for an organization to provide safe and high quality care, treatment, and service.

Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) A proactive document that helps an organization to do a critical self-assessment of its current level of compliance and describe how to resolve any *Life Safety Code*® (*LSC*) deficiencies. The SOC was created to be a "living, ongoing" management tool that should be used in a management process that continually identifies, assesses, and resolves *LSC* deficiencies.

sterilization The use of a physical or chemical procedure to destroy all microbial life, including highly resistant bacterial endospores.

structured text *See* information management.

subacute care Care that is rendered immediately after, or instead of, acute hospitalization to treat one or more specific, active, complex medical conditions or to administer one or more technically complex treatments in the context of an individual's underlying long-term conditions and overall situation. Subacute care requires the coordinated services of an interdisciplinary team.

Subacute care is generally more intensive than traditional nursing facility care and less intensive than acute inpatient care. It requires frequent (daily to weekly) patient assessment and review of the clinical course and treatment plan for a limited time period (several days to several months), until a condition is stabilized or a predetermined treatment course is completed.

This definition addresses the following seven factors the Joint Commission considers integral to the provision of subacute care:

Time: Subacute care is rendered immediately after, or instead of, acute hospitalization.

Reason: It treats one or more specific, active, complex, or unstable medical conditions or administers one or more technically complex treatments in the context of a person's underlying long-term conditions and overall situations.

Caregivers: It requires the services of an interdisciplinary team who is trained and knowledgeable to assess and manage the specific conditions and to perform the necessary procedures.

Site: It is provided as an inpatient program.

Frequency: It requires frequent patient assessment and review of the clinical course and treatment plan.

Intensity: It provides care at a level generally more intensive than provided in a traditional nursing facility and less intensive than provided in acute inpatient care.

Duration: It lasts for a limited time or until a condition is stabilized or a predetermined treatment course is completed.

supplemental finding A recommendation that is not required to be addressed in an organization's Evidence of Standards Compliance (*see* definition), but should be addressed by the organization internally. A supplemental finding will also be factored into an organization's Priority Focus Process at its next survey.

surrogate decision maker Someone appointed to act on behalf of another. Surrogates make decisions only when an individual is without capacity or has given permission to involve others. *See also* advocate; family.

survey A key component in the accreditation process, whereby a surveyor(s)conducts an on-site evaluation of an organization's compliance with Joint Commission standards.

full survey A survey that assesses an organization's compliance with all applicable Joint Commission standards.

initial survey A survey of a health care organization not previously accredited by the Joint Commission, or a survey of an organization performed without reference to any prior survey findings.

surveyor For purposes of Joint Commission accreditation, a physician, nurse, administrator, laboratorian, or any other health care professional who meets the Joint Commission's surveyor selection criteria, evaluates standards compliance, and provides education and consultation regarding standards compliance to surveyed organizations or networks.

suspension, automatic Suspensions that are automatically enacted whenever the defined indication occurs, and not requiring discussion or investigation. Examples are loss of licensure, or exceeding the allowed medical record delinquency rate. Privileges are automatically suspended until the license is renewed, or the records are completed, or the delinquency rate falls to an accceptable level.

suspension, summary While enacted automatically whenever the defined indication occurs, summary suspensions also require a subsequent evaluation or investigation of the reason the indication occurred and a decision as to whether the suspension should be continued and for what length of time. Examples are the occurrence of a sentinel event that might be related to the licensed independent practitioner's performance, or a significant complaint against the licensed independent practitioner such as misconduct or assault. The summary suspension is enacted while the incident is under investigation.

system A set of interrelated parts that work together toward a common goal.

system tracer A session during the on-site survey devoted to evaluating high-priority safety and quality of care issues on a systemwide basis throughout the organization. Examples of such issues may include infection control, medication management, staffing effectiveness and the use of data.

systems analysis The evaluation of how well a health care organization's systems function.

telemedicine The use of medical information exchanged from one site to another via electronic communications for the health and education of the patient or health care provider, and for the purpose of improving patient care.

threshold for Conditional Accreditation At least two but not more than three standard deviations above the mean number of not compliant standards; the threshold for Conditional Accreditation is one rule for receiving Conditional Accreditation.

threshold for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation At least three standard deviations above the mean number of not compliant standards; the threshold for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation is one rule for receiving Preliminary Denial of Accreditation.

timeliness *See* information management.

titrating orders Orders in which the dose is either progressively increased or decreased in response to the individual's status.

total parenteral nutrition *See* nutrition, parenteral.

tracer methodology A process surveyors use during the on-site survey to analyze an organization's systems, with particular attention to identified priority focus areas, by following individual patients through the organization's health care process in the sequence experienced by the patients. Depending on the health care setting, this may require surveyors to visit multiple care units, departments or areas within an organization or a single care unit to "trace" the care rendered to a patient.

transfer The formal shifting of responsibility for the care of an individual **(1)** from one care unit to another, **(2)** from one clinical service to another, **(3)** from one licensed independent practitioner to another, or **(4)** from one organization to another organization.

transmission *See* information management.

urgent/immediate care services Those services sought for conditions that are considered less critical than those that need to be seen in an emergency center, but are not scheduled with the individual's primary care provider or the provider's designee.

utilities management Activities selected and implemented by the organization to assess and control the risks of utility systems of buildings that support the provision of care, treatment, and services. Included are those activities that ensure the operational reliability of such systems and those activities

for responding to a failure of such systems.

utility systems Building systems for life support; surveillance, prevention, and control of infection; environment support; and equipment support. May include electrical distribution; emergency power; vertical and horizontal transport; heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; plumbing, boiler, and steam; piped gases; vacuum systems; or communication systems including data-exchange systems.

utilization management The examination and evaluation of the appropriateness of the utilization of an organization's resources. Also referred to as a utilization review.

waived testing Tests that meet the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1988 (CLIA '88) requirements for waived tests; are cleared by the Food and Drug Administration for home use; employ methodologies that are so simple and accurate as to render the likelihood of erroneous results negligible; or pose no risk of harm to the patient if the test is performed incorrectly. *See also* CLIA '88.

Written Information that is documented in hardcopy or electronic formats.

Index

A

Abuse. *See also* Abused or neglected patients
  protection of patients from (RI.2.150) RI-15–RI-16
Abused or neglected patients, assessment of (PC.3.10) PC-15–PC-16
Academic education (PC.6.50) PC-22; (LD.3.130) LD-16–LD-17
Account representative, HM-29; APP-18
Accountability, IM-9
Accreditation, QR-3. *See also* Accreditation decision process; Accreditation survey; Appeal procedures
  appeals, APP-23, APP-29–APP-37
  award, APP-2, APP-5, APP-25–APP-26
  award display, APP-25–APP-26
  award duration, APP-27
  certificate, APP-25–APP-26
  Conditional, ACC-16, ACC-17, ACC-20–ACC-22; APP-9, APP-13, APP-14, APP-22, APP-23, APP-24; QR-3; (HR.1.20) HR-8
  continuing, APP-27
  continuous compliance, APP-27
  continuous process, ACC-1–ACC-2
  contract, APP-17
  decision categories, ACC-16; APP-23; QR-3–QR-4
  decision process, ACC-15–ACC-17
  decisions, APP-23–APP-27
  Denial of, ACC-19–ACC-20; APP-12, APP-14, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4
  Preliminary, ACC-16, ACC-23; APP-7–APP-8, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4
  Preliminary Denial of, ACC-16, ACC-19–ACC-20; APP-11, APP-12, APP-14, APP-21, APP-22, APP-23, APP-24; SE-10; QR-4
  Provisional, ACC-2, ACC-16, ACC-17, ACC-22; APP-23, APP-24; QR-3
  publiciation of, QR-5
  Report, APP-3, APP-14, APP-21, APP-22
Accreditation Committee, ACC-17; APP-9, APP-21, APP-23
Accreditation decision, ACC-15–ACC-17; APP-23
  goal of initiative, HM-20
Accreditation decision process, ACC-15–ACC-17
  See also Accreditation decision rules
  components of, ACC-16–ACC-17
  decision categories
    Accredited, ACC-2, ACC-16, ACC-17; APP-23; QR-3
    Conditional Accreditation, ACC-16, ACC-17; APP-9, APP-14, APP-22, APP-23, APP-24; QR-3; (HR.1.20) HR-8
    Denial of Accreditation, ACC-16; APP-12, APP-14, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4
    Preliminary Accreditation, ACC-16; APP-7–APP-8, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4
    Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, ACC-16, ACC-17; APP- 11, APP-14, APP-21, APP-22, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4
    Provisional Accreditation, ACC-2, ACC-16, ACC-17; APP-23, APP-24; QR-3
  Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC), ACC-3, ACC-16–ACC-17
  goal of, ACC-15
  key elements of, ACC-15
  Quality Report, ACC-2, ACC-17; APP-12
Accreditation decision rules, ACC-17–ACC-24
  Accredited, ACC-24; QR-3
  Accreditation Watch, ACC-20, ACC-24
  administrative rules, ACC-24
  Conditional Accreditation, ACC-20–ACC-21; APP-24; QR-3
    follow-up, ACC-21–ACC-22
  Denial of Accreditation, ACC-19
  Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC), ACC-22–ACC-23
  four-month on-site measure of success (MOS) survey, ACC-23
  measure of success (MOS), ACC-23
  one-month survey, ACC-22
  Preliminary Accreditation, ACC-23; APP-24; QR-4
  Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, ACC-19–ACC-20; APP-24; QR-4
  Provisional Accreditation, ACC-22; APP-24; QR-3
  Sentinel Event Policy follow-up, ACC-24
  weighted, ACC-19; APP-24, APP-25
Accreditation manuals, APP-1–APP-2. *See also* Accreditation survey
Accreditation participation requirements, HM-2; APP-1; APR-1–APR-9. *See also* Accreditation survey
  acceptance of survey (Requirement 3), APR-2–APR-3
  Application for Accreditation, APR-2
    providing records and reports (Requirement 1), APR-2
    reporting information changes (Requirement 2), APR-2
  misrepresentation of information, APR-5–APR-6
    in accreditation process (Requirement 10), APR-5–APR-6
    and consulting services (Requirement 12), APR-6
    falsification, definition of, APR-5
    public (Requirement 11), APR-6
  performance measurement, APR-3–APR-4
    aggregate data (Requirement 6), APR-3–APR-4
    selection and use of performance measures (Requirement 5), APR-3
  Periodic Performance Review (PPR) (Requirement 14), ACC-4; APR-7–APR-8
  public information interviews, APP-5; APR-4
    providing notice of (Requirement 8), APR-4
  Quality Report guidelines (Requirement 18), APR-9
  staff education on employees reporting safety concerns (Requirement 17), APR-8
    reporting to Joint Commission, APR-8
    disciplinary action, APR-8
  survey observers (Requirement 13), APR-6–APR-7
  timeliness of data submissions (Requirement 19), APR-9
Accreditation Report, APP-3, APP-14, APP-21, APP-22
Accreditation standards. *See* Standards
Accreditation survey. *See also* Accreditation participation requirements
  account representative, APP-18
  Accreditation Report, APP-3, APP-14, APP-21, APP-22
  agenda for, ACC-12–ACC-14; APP-19
  application for, APP-16–APP-18

clinical/service groups, ACC-2, ACC-6, ACC-11–ACC-12
competence assessment process, ACC-13
complex organization survey process, APP-3
complex survey policy, APP-2–APP-3
contracted services, APP-5
daily briefing, ACC-12; APP-20
deposit, APP-18
Early Survey Policy, APP-6–APP-10
eligibility criteria, APP-1
environment of care sessions, ACC-13
Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) report, ACC-2, ACC-3; APP-22, APP-23
exit briefing, ACC-13; APP-20
extension, APP-3, APP-6, APP-9, APP-28
extranet site, APP-15
falsification of information, APP-10
feedback session, APP-21
fees for, APP-15
functional integration, APP-3, APP-4
general eligibility criteria, APP-1
general survey categories, APP-2
Gold Seal of Approval™, QR-4
immediate threat to life, APP-21–APP-22
individual tracer activity, ACC-12, ACC-14; APP-20
information accuracy and truthfulness, APP-10–APP-11
initial surveys, APP-9–APP-10
and laboratory function, APP-25
leadership session, ACC-12; APP-20
Life Safety Code® building tour, ACC-13
Life Safety Code® Specialist, APP-15
manuals, APP-1–ACC-2
measure of success (MOS) report, ACC-1–ACC-2, ACC-3; APP-23
medical staff credentialing, ACC-13
mergers, consolidations, and acquisitions, APP-28
multiorganization option, APP-6
National Patient Safety Goals, APP-2, APP-12, APP-29
notification of changes, APP-27–APP-28
notification of public, APP-18
observers, APR-6–APR-7
on-site activities, ACC-12–ACC-15
opening conference, ACC-12; APP-19
organizational integration, APP-2, APP-3
overview, APP-19
Periodic Performance Review (PPR), ACC-1–ACC-2, ACC-4; APP-16
physician practices, APP-5
plan of action, ACC-1, ACC-4; APP-15, APP-16
planning session, ACC-12; APP-20
policies and procedures, APP-1–APP-37
postponement of, APP-9
  fees for, APP-10
Priority Focus Process (PFP), ACC-1, ACC-2, ACC-4–ACC-12; APP-19
  tool, ACC-4
process for, ACC-1–ACC-24
public information interview, APP-18
public information policy, APP-11–APP-15
  complaint information, APP-13
  confidential information, APP-14–APP-15
  and public disclosure, APP-12–APP-13
  Quality Reports, APP-12
  release to government agencies, APP-13–APP-14
Quality Reports, ACC-2; APP-12
random unannounced, APP-29
  re-entering process, APP-26
  report preparation, ACC-14
  scope of, APP-1–APP-5
  scoring compliance and track record achievements, APP-20–APP-21
  scoring format, HM-21–HM-24, ACC-2–ACC-4
  sentinel events, SE-2
  single awards, APP-4–APP-5
  special issue resolution, ACC-12
  system tracers, ACC-13; APP-20
  team for, APP-20
  team meeting, ACC-13–ACC-14
  tracer methodology, ACC-2, ACC-6, ACC-14–ACC-15
  unannounced, ACC-1; APP-5–APP-6, APP-21, APP-28–APP-29
  weighted decision rules, ACC-19; APP-24–APP-25
Accreditation Watch, ACC-20, ACC-24; APP-14
  and sentinel events, SE-5, SE-6, SE-8–SE-9, SE-10
Accredited, ACC-2, ACC-16, ACC-24; APP-23, APP-24; QR-3
Action plan, ACC-24; SE-2
  follow-up activity, SE-10
  review of, SE-5–SE-6
  submission of, SE-9, SE-10
Admissions (PC.1.10) PC-12. *See also* Provision of care, treatment, and services
  assessment of patient in (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
    time frame for (PC.2.120) PC-14
  and medication continuum, NPSG-4, NPSG-11
  organization ethics in (RI.1.10) RI-8
  written process for (PC.1.10) PC-12
Advance directives
  patient rights and (RI.2.20; RI.2.80) RI-10, RI-12–RI-13
Adverse drug reaction (MM.6.20) MM-15–MM-16
  data analysis on (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
Adverse event. *See* Sentinel event
Advocacy services (RI.2.170) RI-16
Alcohol/drug dependencies
  assessment of patients for (PC.3.120) PC-16
Ambulatory care
  and medical record documentation (IM.6.40) IM-16
American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), MS-19
  American Health Care Association (AHCA)/National Center for Assisted Living (NCAL) Quality Award, QR-2
  American Hospital Quest for Quality Prize, QR-2
American Medical Association (AMA) MS-19
American Osteopathic Association (AOA) Physician Database, MS-19
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), HR-7
  medical staff credentialing and (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
  and physician health (MS.4.80) MS-26–MS-27
Analyzing, IM-1
Anesthesia, PC-42. *See also* Sedation
  assessment of patients for (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
  data analysis on adverse events (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
  definition of, PC-42
  discharge from care (PC.13.40) PC-43
  documentation of (PC.13.30) PC-43; (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
  monitoring physiological status during (PC.13.30–PC.13.40) PC-43
  plan for (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
  postprocedure assessment (PC.13.40) PC-43
  provision by qualified staff (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
Annual operating budget (LD.2.50) LD-11

Anxiolysis, PC-41. *See also* Sedation
Appeal procedures, APP-23–APP-24, APP-29–APP-37. *See also* Review and appeal procedures
conditional accreditation, APP-32
action by Accreditation Committee, APP-32
charges to organization, APP-33
review and determination by Joint Commission staff, APP-32
survey to determine implementation of ESC, APP-32
evaluation by Joint Commission staff, APP-29–APP-31
decisions by president of Joint Commission, APP-31
determination to recommend conditional accreditation, APP-30
determination to recommend that accreditation be preliminarily denied, APP-30–APP-31
review and determination by Joint Commission staff, APP-29–APP-30
final accreditation decision, APP-35–APP-36
notice, APP-37
procedure relating to not compliant standards, APP-35
review by Accreditation Committee, APP-31–APP-32
decision, APP-31
deferred consideration, APP-31–APP-32
scope of review, APP-31
review by board appeal review committee, APP-34
participation, APP-34
procedure for review, APP-34
review request, APP-34
Review Hearing Panels, APP-33
charges to organization, APP-33
notice of time and place, APP-33
procedure for conduct, APP-33
report of, APP-33
right to, APP-33
second consideration by Accreditation Committee, APP-33–APP-34
decision, APP-33–APP-34
scope of review, APP-33
status after appeal, APP-36
Application for accreditation, APP-16–APP-18
account representative, APP-18
accreditation contract, APP-17
accuracy of information, APP-17
electronic version (e-App), APP-16–APP-18
handling changes, APP-17–APP-18
participation requirements, APR-2
Assessment, ACC-7; (PC.2.20–PC.3.130) PC-12–PC-17. *See also* Provision of care, treatment, and services
of abuse or neglect (PC.3.10) PC-15–PC-15
and anesthesia/sedation use (PC.13.20; PC.13.40) PC-42–PC-43
for emotional or behavioral disorders (PC.3.130) PC-17
goal of, PC-12
initial (PC.2.20) PC-13a–PC-14
time frame (PC.2.120) PC-14
medical staff involvement in (MS.3.10) MS-16
nutritional plan criteria (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
of pain (PC.8.10) PC-23
of patients in restraint or seclusion (PC.12.130) PC-37–PC-38
psychosocial (PC.3.120) PC-16
reassessment (PC.2.150) PC-15
sources for (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
written information of (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
Assessment of staff. *See* Management of human resources
Audit (LD.2.50) LD-11
Auditability, IM-8
Authenticate, IM-8. *See also* Medical records
Autopsies
collection of data on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
and medical staff role (MS.3.10) MS-16
Award, QR-4
display, APP-25–APP-26
duration, APP-27
publication guidelines, QR-5
single, APP-4–APP-5

B

Barber/beautician services (PC.8.60) PC-24
Behavior-management (PC.13.70) PC-44–PC-45. *See also* Emotional/behavioral disorders; Restraint; Seclusion
collection of data on (PI.1.10) PI-7
nonphysical techniques for (PC.12.50) PC-34
and restraint and seclusion use (PC.12.10–PC.12.190) PC-30–PC-41
Bioterrorism. *See also* Emergency management
resources for compliance activities, SCA-4
Blood
data collection for (PI.1.10) PI-7
medical staff role in use of (MS.3.10) MS-16
Board Appeal Review Committee, APP-34. *See also* Appeal procedures
Building design (EC.8.30) EC-27. *See also* Management of the environment of care
Building tour, ACC-13
Bylaws (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12. *See also* Medical staff

C

Capture, IM-1
Care of the dying (PC.8.70) PC-24–PC-25
and patient rights (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
Certificate for accreditation, APP-25–APP-26
Cheers Award, QR-2
Chief executive officer (CEO) (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
and executive committee of medical staff (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
exit briefing, ACC-13
medical staff and (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
and temporary clinical privileges, granting of (MS.4.100) MS-28
during disasters (MS.4.110) MS-29
CLIA '88, PC-47–PC-48
Clinical practice guidelines (LD.5.10–LD.5.40) LD-20–LD-21
approval of (LD.5.30) LD-20
criteria for (LD.5.20) LD-20
evaluation of outcomes (LD.5.40) LD-21
Clinical privileges. *See also* Medical staff
bylaws and regulations for (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
continuing education and (MS.5.10) MS-31
corrective actions (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
credentialing for (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
fair-hearing and appellate review mechanism (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
focused review process (MS.4.90) MS-27
and graduate education programs (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
granting and renewal or revision of (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
application processing (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
chairperson participation (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22

criteria for (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
duration of (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
during a disaster (MS.4.110) MS-29
mechanisms for (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
provisional (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
queries of NPDB (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
reappraisal for (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
in multiple departments or specific areas (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
renewal, revocation, or revision of (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
scope of (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
setting-specific (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
surveillance of performance (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
suspension of (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
temporary (MS.4.100) MS-28
Clinical/service group (CSG), ACC-2, ACC-6, ACC-11–ACC-12
Clinical trials, patient rights in (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
consent forms (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
Codman Award, Ernest A, APP-12; QR-1
Communication, ACC-7–ACC-8. *See also* Leadership
back-up systems (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
emergency procedures (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
effectiveness, NPSG-2–NPSG-3, NPSG-7–NPSG-8; (LD.3.60) LD-14
"hand-offs", NPSG-3, NPSG-8
standardization of abbreviations, NPSG-2, NPSG-7
timeliness of reporting, NPSG-2, NPSG-7–NPSG-8
verification of verbal orders, NPSG-2, NPSG-7
and infection control (IC.1.10) IC-8
in medical staff organization (MS.2.20) MS-14
and patient flow (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
patient rights and (RI.2.100) RI-14
Comparison chart, PM-7, PM-8
Compartmentalization, EC-20
Competence
assessment of, ACC-13; (HR.3.10–HR.3.20) HR-11–HR-12. *See also* Management of human resources
time frame for (HR.3.10) HR-11
and waived testing (PC.16.30) PC-48–PC-49
defining of (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8
and performance evaluations (HR.3.20) HR-11–HR-12
of staff. *See* Management of human resources
Complaint information, public release of, APP-13
hotline, APP-13
Complaint resolution process (RI.2.120) RI-13
Complex organization survey process, APP-3
Complex organizations, ACC-5
Complex survey policy, APP-2–APP-3
Compliance
and scoring, HM-21–HM-24; ACC-3
Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook (CAMH)
accreditation and, HM-1–HM-1a
effective date of, HM-27
elements of performance, HM-21–HM-22a
functional chapter revisions, HM-25–HM-26
information resources, HM-28–HM-30
measure of success (MOS), HM-21
overview, HM-19–HM-20
purpose, HM-1
quarterly updates, HM-27
rationale, HM-21
reformatting of functional chapters, HM-20–HM-27
revisions in, HM-2–HM-3
scoring, HM-21–HM-24
scoring category and MOS designation changes, HM-6–HM-18
self-assessment grid, HM-21
subscription update service, HM-27
tips for success, HM-27–HM-28
update contents, HM-1–HM-1a
Conditional Accreditation, decision rule, ACC-16–ACC-17, ACC-20–ACC-22; APP-9, APP-13, APP-14, APP-23, APP-24; QR-3; APR-9; (HR.1.20) HR-8
follow-up, ACC-21–ACC-22
Confidential information, and public information policy, APP-14–ACC-15
Confidentiality (IM.2.10) IM-7. *See also* Ethics, rights, and responsibilities; Management of information
and patient flow (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
patient's rights to (RI.2.130) RI-15
Conflict of interest (RI.1.20) RI-8–RI-9
Conflict resolution (RI.1.10) RI-8
and leadership (LD.1.20) LD-9
Consent forms (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17. *See also* Informed consent
Continuing accreditation, APP-27
Continuing education. *See also* Management of human resources
of medical staff (HR.2.30) HR-10–HR-11; (MS.5.10) MS-31
about restraint and seclusion (PC.11.10) PC-27–PC-28
Continuous standards compliance, APP-27
Contracted services, APP-5
within or under control of hospital (LD.3.50) LD-13–LD-14
Control chart, PM-7. *See also* Management of information
Core measures, PM-1
Credentialing, ACC-8, ACC-13. *See also* Management of human resources; Medical staff
challenges to licensure (MS.4.30–MS.4.40) MS-22–MS-24
clinical privileges (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
criteria for clinical privileges (MS.4.30) MS-22
and disaster privileges (MS.1.20; MS.4.110) MS-10–MS-12, MS-29
fair hearing and appeal process (MS.1.20; MS.4.50) MS-10–MS-12, MS-24
focused review process (MS.4.90) MS-27
peer recommendations (MS.4.70) MS-25–MS-26
primary source verification (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
process (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
renewal, revocation, or revision of clinical privileges (MS.4.40) MS-23–MS-24
setting-specific clinical privileges (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
staff appointments (MS.4.60) MS-25
telemedicine link care (MS.4.120–MS.4.130) MS-29–MS-31
temporary privileging (MS.4.100) MS-28
verification of information (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
Credentials verification organization (CVO) (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8 (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
Crosswalks of standards, HM-5
for ethics, rights, and responsibilities, CX-1–CX-4
for improving organization performance, CX-18–CX-19
for leadership, CX-20–CX-25
for management of the environment of care, CX-26–CX-28
for management of human resources, CX-29–CX-30
for management of information, CX-31–CX-33
for medical staff, CX-34–CX-50
for medication management, CX-15–CX-16

for nursing, CX-51
for provision of care, treatment, and services, CX-5–CX-14
for surveillance, prevention, and control of infection, CX-17
Culture, RI-9; MM-1; LD-10

D

Daily briefing, ACC-12; APP-20
Data, IM-1
Data analysis (PI.2.10) PI-8
and sentinel event reduction (PI.3.10) PI-9–PI-10
undesirable patterns or trends (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
Data and information
assessment
on adverse anesthesia events (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
on adverse drug reactions (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
on discrepancies in diagnoses (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
medication errors (PI.2.20) PI-8—PI-9
on transfusion reactions (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
on variations in performance (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
bias minimization in (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
capture (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
confidentiality of (IM.2.10) IM-7
integrity of (IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
methods of capturing (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
security of (IM.2.10–IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
timely submission to Joint Commission, APR-9
Data collection (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8. *See also* Management of information
and performance improvement (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on autopsy services (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on behavior management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on blood and blood product use (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on infection control (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on medication management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on operative and other procedures (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on pain management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on quality control (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on restraint and seclusion use (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on resuscitation (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on utilization management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
on restraint and seclusion use (PC.12.180) PC-39–PC-40
on staffing effectiveness (HR.1.30) HR-8a–HR-8d
Decision making (IM.3.10–IM.4.10) IM-9–IM-11
on patient care (RI.1.30) RI-9
Decision categories. *See* Accreditation decision
Decision rules. *See* Accreditation decision rules
Deep sedation, PC-42. *See also* Sedation
Denial of Accreditation, ACC-16, ACC-19–ACC-20; APP-12, APP-14, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4; APR-9
Denial-of-care conflicts (RI.1.40) RI-9
Designated requester. *See* organ donation and procurement
Diagnostic radiology (LD.3.30) LD-13
Diagnostic testing (PC.3.230) PC-18
Diet. *See* Nutrition care
Dietetic services (LD.3.30) LD-13
Disaster
clinical privileging during (MS.1.20; MS.4.110) MS-10–MS-11, MS-29
recovery plan (IM.2.30) IM-8–IM-9
Discharge
from anesthesia care (PC.13.40) PC-43
assessment of patient for (PC.15.20) PC-46–PC-47
and continuum of care (PC.15.10) PC-46
exchange of information during (PC.15.30) PC-47
organizational ethics in (RI.1.10) RI-8
and patient needs (PC.15.20) PC-46–PC-47
patient-specific information about (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
from postanesthesia care area (PC.13.40) PC-43
process for, PC-46
from sedation care (PC.13.40) PC-43
summary (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
Disease-Specific Care Certification, QR-1
Diversion, LD-11a; MM-7, MM-12, MM-14
Documentation. *See* Management of information; Medical records; Patient-specific data
Drugs. *See* Alcohol/drug dependencies; Medication
Dying patient
care of, patient's rights (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
end-of-life care (PC.8.70) PC-24–PC-25

E

e-App. *See* Application for accreditation
Early Survey Policy Options, APP-6-APP-9. *See also* Accreditation survey
Option 1 (Preliminary Accreditation), APP-6–APP-8,
eligibility, APP-6
first survey, APP-6–APP-7
Preliminary Accreditation, APP-7–APP-8
second survey, APP-8
Option 2, APP-8–APP-9
eligibility, APP-8
first survey, APP-9
second survey, APP-9
Education of patient and family. *See also* Provision of care, treatment, and services
academic (PC.6.50) PC-22; (LD.3.130) LD-16–LD-17
on care, treatment, and services (PC.6.10) PC-21
appropriateness of (PC.6.30) PC-21–PC-22
on grooming activities (PC.8.60) PC-24
on health practices (PC.6.10) PC-21
on medical equipment use (PC.6.10) PC-21
on medication use (PC.6.10) PC-21
on nutrition (PC.6.10) PC-21
on oral health (PC.6.10) PC-21
on pain management (PC.6.10) PC-21
and patient flow (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
on rehabilitation techniques (PC.6.10) PC-21
on restraint use (PC.11.10) PC-26–PC-27
and leadership coordination of (LD.3.120) LD-16
and medical staff participation (MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
Education of staff
on abuse or neglect (PC.3.10) PC-15–PC-16
on anesthesia and sedation (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
on employees reporting safety concerns, APR-8
on needs of dying patient and family (PC.8.70) PC-24–PC-25
on patient rights and ethics (HR.2.10) HR-9
on performance and safety improvement (LD.4.60) LD-19
on restraint and seclusion (PC.11.10; PC.12.30) PC-26–PC-27, PC-32–PC-33
on resuscitation services (PC.9.30) PC-25
on waived testing (PC.16.30) PC-48–PC-49
Educational assessment (PC.3.120; PC.3.130) PC-16–PC-17
Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG), MS-19
Eisenberg Patient Safety Award, John M, QR-1
Electroconvulsive therapy (PC.13.50) PC-43–PC-44

Electronic health information, IM-12
Element(s) of performance (EPs), HM-21-HM-22a; ACC-1, ACC-3; APP-2
and scoring, HM-21–HM-24
Eligibility requirements
for accreditation survey, APP-1
for Early Survey Policy, Option 1, APP-6
for Early Survey Policy, Option 2, APP-8–ACC-9
Emergency department
and overcrowding (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
patient flow efficiency (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
Emergency drills (EC.4.20) EC-14–EC-15
critiquing of (EC.4.20) EC-14–EC-15
fire drills (EC.5.30) EC-17–EC-18
Emergency management (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14. *See also* Disaster
alternative utility systems (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
back-up communication systems (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
communitywide organization (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
conduct of hazard vulnerability analysis (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
cooperative planning (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
disaster recovery plan (IM.2.30) IM-8–IM-9
drills for (EC.4.20) EC-14–EC-15
establishment of alternative care sites (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
evacuation procedures (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
identification and assignment of staff (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
infection control (IC.6.10) IC-11–IC-12
leadership involvement in (LD.3.30) LD-13; (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
and medical equipment (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
and notification of external authorities (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
organization and community command structure (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
radioactive, biological, and chemical isolation and decontamination (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
written plan for (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
Emergency medication systems (MM.2.30) MM-8
Emergency power source (EC.7.20) EC-23–EC-24
Emergency planning. *See* Emergency management
Emergency preparedness. *See* Emergency management
Emotional/behavioral disorders
assessment of patients for (PC.3.130) PC-17
Employees. *See* Management of human resources; Staff
Encryption, IM-8
End-of-life care (PC.8.70) PC-24–PC-25. *See also* Dying patient
Environment of care. *See* Management of environment of care
Environment of care sessions, ACC-13
Environmental tours (EC.1.20) EC-9–EC-10
Epidemiology. *See* Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection
Equipment. *See* Medical equipment
Equipment maintenance. *See also* Management of environment of care
Equipment use, ACC-8
Ernest A. Codman Award, QR-1
Ethical issues. *See* Ethics, rights, and responsibilities
Ethics, rights, and responsibilities (RI), ACC-10–ACC-11; RI-1–RI-18
education of staff on (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
individual responsibilities (RI.3.10) RI-17–RI-18
statement of responsibilities (RI.3.10) RI-17–RI-18
individual rights (RI.2.10–RI.2.190) RI-9–RI-17
advance directives (RI.2.20; RI.2.80) RI-10, RI-12–RI-13
care at the end of life (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
to care involvement (RI.2.30) RI-10
communication needs (RI.2.100) RI-14
complaint resolution (RI.2.120) RI-14
to confidentiality (RI.2.130) RI-15; (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
to consent for recording or filming (RI.2.50) RI-11–RI-12
to disclosure of health information (RI.2.20) RI-10
family involvement (RI.2.30) RI-10
to forgo or withdraw life-sustaining treatment (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
to freedom from abuse or neglect (RI.2.150) RI-15–RI-16
to information on caregiver (RI.2.60) RI-12
to informed consent (RI.2.40) RI-11
and organ donation (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
to pain management (RI.2.160) RI-16
to pastoral and spiritual services (RI.2.10) RI-10
to personal dignity (RI.2.10) RI-10
to personal possessions (RI.2.140) RI-15
to privacy (RI.2.130) RI-15; (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
to protective and advocacy services (RI.2.170) RI-16
to refuse care, treatment and services (RI.2.70) RI-12
in research projects (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
benefits (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
consent forms (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
information confidentiality (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
investigation in research-related injuries (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
refusal to participate (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
risks (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
to security (RI.2.130) RI-15
to a supportive environment (RI.2.140) RI-15
to a surrogate decision maker (RI.2.30) RI-10
unanticipated outcomes of care (RI.2.90) RI-13
in withholding resuscitative services (RI.2.70) RI-12–RI-13
to work opportunities (RI.2.190) RI-17
organization ethics (RI.1.10–RI.1.40) RI-8–RI-9
and conflict resolution (RI.1.10) RI-8
conflicts of interest (RI.1.20) RI-8–RI-9
and decision-making integrity (RI.1.30) RI-9
and denial-of-care issues (RI.1.40) RI-9
for marketing, admission, transfer, discharge, and billing (RI.1.10) RI-8
Ethics, rights, and responsibilities function
chapter descriptions, RI-4–RI-7
crosswalk of standards, CX-1–CX-4
goal of, RI-1
overview of, RI-1
revisions in, HM-2
scoring changes, HM-6
standards, RI-2–RI-3
Evaluation. *See* Credentialing; Management of human resources; Performance
Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC), HM-23; ACC-2, ACC-3, ACC-16–ACC-17; APP-22
decision rules, ACC-22–ACC-23
and National Patient Safety Goals, NPSG-1

process, APP-22–ACC-23
time line, ACC-18
Evidence of Standards Compliance report (ESC report), ACC-16–ACC-17; APP-22, APP-23; NPSG-1
Exit conference, ACC-13; APP-20
Extension survey, APP-3, APP-6, APP-9, APP-28
Extranet site, Joint Commission, ACC-2; APP-15
and application for accreditation, APP-15

F

Fair-hearing and appeal process (MS.4.50) MS-24
and medical staff bylaws (MS.1.20) MS-11–MS-12
Fall prevention, NPSG-4, NPSG-11–NPSG-12
Falsification of information, ACC-19; APP-10; APR-5
Family. *See also* Education of patient and family; Surrogate decision maker
and care decisions (RI.2.30) RI-10
and care plan involvement (PC.4.10) PC-18–PC-19
and organ donation requests (LD.3.110) LD-15–LD-16
and restraint and seclusion use (PC.12.80) PC-32, PC-35
and unanticipated outcomes of care (RI.2.90) RI-13
FDA. *See* Food and Drug Administration
Feedback sessions, APP-21
Fees, for survey, APP-15
Fire drills (EC.5.30) EC-17–EC-18
Fire safety risk management (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
development and implementation of fire response plan (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
documentation of alarm and extinguishing systems (EC.5.40) EC-18–EC-19
fire drills conduct (EC.5.30) EC-17–EC-18
implementation of fire safety processes (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
inspection, testing, and maintenance of systems (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
interim life safety measures (ILSM) policy (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
Life Safety Code® compliance (EC.5.20) EC-16–EC-17
maintenance of fire-safety equipment (EC.5.40) EC-18–EC-19
organizational review of furnishing acquisitions (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
protection during building construction (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
written plan for (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
Focused review (MS.4.90) MS-27
Food and Drug Administration (FDA), SCA-4–SCA-5. *See also* Simplifying compliance activities
medication dispensing (MM.4.70) MM-13
Forensics
education and orientation of staff on (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
Four-month on-site MOS survey, ACC-23
Franklin Award of Distinction, QR-2
Free text, IM-1
Functional integration, APP-3, APP-4
Functional status screening (PC.2.20; PC.2.120) PC-13–PC-14

G

Get with the Guidelines, QR-2a
Gold Seal of Approval™, QR-4
Governance (LD.1.10) LD-9. *See also* Leadership; Medical staff
compliance with law and regulation (LD.1.30) LD-10
and medical staff bylaws (MS.1.20) MS-12
responsibilities (LD.1.20) LD-9
operational (LD.2.10) LD-10
Government agencies, release of data to, APP-13-APP-14
Government resources, SCA-1–SCA-3
Graduate Medical Education Committee (GMEC) (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Health Care Facilities (EC.8.30) EC-27

H

Hand hygiene, NPSG-3, NPSG-10; (IC.3.10, IC.4.10) IC-9–IC-10
Hand-off communications, NPSG-3
Hazard vulnerability analysis (EC.4.10) EC-13
Hazardous materials and waste risk management (EC.3.10) EC-12
appropriate space and equipment for (EC.3.10) EC-12
documentation for use of (EC.3.10) EC-12
emergency procedures (EC.3.10) EC-12
hazardous gas and vapor monitoring and disposal (EC.3.10) EC-12
identification of materials (EC.3.10) EC-12
inventory maintenance for (EC.3.10) EC-12
labeling of (EC.3.10) EC-12
manifests for handling of (EC.3.10) EC-12
selection, handling, storage, transport, use, and disposal procedures (EC.3.10) EC-12
separate storage areas for (EC.3.10) EC-12
written plan for (EC.3.10) EC-12
HAZMAT. *See* Hazardous materials and waste risk management
Health care–associated infection (HAI) (IC.1.10) IC-8 *See also* Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection
hand hygiene guidelines, NPSG-3, NPSG-10
prevention priorities and goals (IC.3.10) IC-9
risk reduction of, NPSG-3
and sentinel events, NPSG-3, NPSG-11
Health Information Technology, SCA-2
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), APP-11, APP-16
High-risk medications (MM.7.10; MM.7.40) MM-16
investigational (MM.7.40) MM-16
Hospital leaders. *See* Leadership
Hospital Quality Participant, QR-2
Hospital Voluntary Reporting of Performance Measures, QR-2
Housekeeping activities (PC.8.60) PC-24
Human resources management. *See* Management of human resources
Hydration status (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
Hygiene and grooming (PC.8.60) PC-24

I

Identification
of medical record entries' authors (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
in medical record (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
before medication administration (MM.5.10) MM-14
of patients, NPSG-2, NPSG-7
Immediate threat to life, APP-21–ACC-22
Improving organization performance (PI), PI-1–PI-10. *See also* Medical staff
adverse drug reaction (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
aggregation of data (PI.2.10) PI-8
analysis of data (PI.2.10) PI-8

anesthesia, adverse events (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
comparison of data (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
data collection for (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
leadership role in (LD.4.10; LD.4.50) LD-17–LD-18
medical staff role in (MS.3.10–MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17. *See also* Medical staff
medication errors (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
organ procurement effectiveness (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
ORYX core measure data (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
pain management (PI.1.10) PI-7
and patient safety (PI.3.10) PI-9–PI-10
performance improvement initiatives, SCA-2–SCA-3
proactive program (PI.3.20) PI-10
restraint and seclusion use (PC.11.20) PC-27
and safety (LD.4.60) LD-19
sentinel events, SE-1; (PI.2.30–PI.3.20) PI-9–PI-10
staffing effectiveness (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
with statistical techniques (PI.2.10) PI-8
transfusion reactions (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
undesirable variation in performance (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
Improving organization performance function. *See also* Improving organization performance; Management of information; Measurement; Performance
chapter description, PI-3–PI-6
crosswalk of standards, CX-18–CX-19
overview of, PI-1
revisions in, HM-3
scoring changes in, HM-11–HM-12
standards, PI-2
Incontinence (PC.8.60) PC-24
Indicator screening (HR.1.30) HR-7–HR-8
Joint Commission list (HR.1.30) HR-9
Individual tracer activity, ACC-12, ACC-14–ACC-15; APP-20
Infant abduction (EC.2.10) EC-11
Infection. *See also* Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection
identification of risks (IC.2.10) IC-9
risk reduction of health care–associated (IC.1.10) IC-8
Infection control, ACC-8
Infection control program, ACC-8. *See also* Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection
collaboration of staff (IC.8.10) IC-12–IC-13
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
effectiveness evaluation (IC.5.10) IC-10–IC-11
management (IC.7.10) IC-12
Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy, in accreditation survey, APP-10–APP-11
in Quality Report, APR-9
Information Collection and Evaluation System (ICES), EC-1
Information management, ACC-8. *See also* Management of information
Informed consent (RI.2.40) RI-11
in research projects (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
benefits (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
refusal to participate (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
risks (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
Initial assessment, of patients (PC.2.20–PC.2.130) PC-13–PC-14
for minimization of restraint or seclusion use (PC.12.40) PC-34
time frame for (PC.2.120) PC-14
functional status (PC.2.120) PC-14
for history and physical examination (PC.2.120) PC-14
per hospital policy (PC.2.130) PC-14
nursing (PC.2.120) PC-14
nutritional (PC.2.120) PC-14
Initial surveys, ACC-3, ACC-6; APP-9–APP-10, APP-15
In-service training (HR.2.30) HR-10–HR-11. *See also* Continuing education
Institute for Safe Medication Practices (ISMP), MM-16
Integrity, IM-8
Interactive text, IM-1
Interim life safety measures (ILSM) (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
Interoperability, IM-9
Interpretation, IC-12, IM-11; PM-7–PM-8
Invasive procedures. *See* Operative and other procedures
Investigational medication (MM.7.40) MM-16
orders for (MM.3.20) MM-9–MM-10

J

Jayco® extranet site, ACC-2
John M. Eisenberg Patient Safety Award, QR-1–QR-2
Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations
account representative, APP-18
Business Development, HM-29
complaint hotline, APP-13
Customer Service, HM-29; QR-3
Department of Communications, APP-26
display of logo of, APP-26
extranet site, ACC-2; APP-16; PM-3
Gold Seal of Approval™, QR-4
information released by, QR-6
information resources, HM-28–HM-30
logo, APP-26
manuals, APP-1–APP-2
National Patient Safety Goals, APP-2, APP-12; NPSG-1–NPSG-12
Office of Quality Monitoring, ACC-6; SE-6, SE-8
ORYX information line, PM-9
Perspectives®, HM-28; APP-29
Pricing Unit, APP-10, APP-15, APP-28; SE-9
and public disclosure, APP-12–APP-13
Quality Check®, ACC-2, ACC-17; APP-12; QR-3, QR-4, QR-7
Quality Report, HM-2; ACC-2, ACC-15, ACC-17; APP-11–APP-12; QR-1–QR-8
Satellite Network, HM-30
screening indicator list, HR-8c–HR-8d
sentinel event database, SE-6
Sentinel Event Hotline, SE-8, SE-9, SE-11
sentinel event reporting, SE-2–SE-3, SE-5
Speakers Bureau, QR-5
Standards Interpretation Group, HM-27–HM-28, HM-29
Web site, HM-28, HM-29; APP-12, APP-27; SE-8, SE-9, SE-11; NPSG-2; QR-3, QR-4; PM-2, PM-8, PM-9
Joint Commission Resources (JCR), HM-30
Web site, HM-30

K

Knowledge-based information
assessment of need for (IM.1.10) IM-6
as resource (IM.5.10) IM-11–IM-12

L

Laboratory services. *See* Pathology and clinical laboratory services
Latex allergies. *See* Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Leadership (LD), LD-1–LD-21. *See also* Improving organization performance; Medical Staff
clinical practice guidelines (LD.5.10) LD-20
approval of (LD.5.30) LD-20
criteria for (LD.5.20) LD-20
evaluation of outcomes (LD.5.40) LD-21
and conflict resolution (LD.1.20) LD-9
contracted services (LD.3.50) LD-13–LD-14
governance (LD.1.10–LD.1.20) LD-9
compliance with law and regulation (LD.1.30) LD-10
effectiveness of (LD.2.20) LD-10
and hospital operation (LD.2.10) LD-10
responsibilities of (LD.1.20) LD-9
management
annual audit (LD.2.50) LD-11
annual operating budget (LD.2.50) LD-11
long-term capital expenditure plan (LD.2.50) LD-11
performance improvement and safety
allocation of adequate resources (LD.4.60) LD-19
effectiveness measurement (LD.4.70) LD-19–LD-20
and environment of care (EC.9.20–EC.9.30) EC-28–EC-29
integration of patient safety program (LD.4.40) LD-18–LD-19
new or modified services or processes design (LD.4.20) LD-18
performance improvement expectations (LD.4.10) LD-17–LD-18
priorities for unusual/urgent events (LD.4.50) LD-19
planning
academic education (LD.3.130) LD-16–LD-17
for care, treatment, and services (LD.3.10) LD-11
competency and qualifications of staff (LD.3.70) LD-14–LD-15
consistency with mission, vision, and goals (LD.3.20) LD-12–LD-13
consultation or contractual arrangements (LD.3.50) LD-13–LD-14
effective communication (LD.3.60) LD-14
implementation of policies and procedures (LD.3.90) LD-15
organ donation and procurement policies and procedures (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
overcrowding (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
patient flow efficiency (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
and patient legal or correctional restrictions (LD.3.150) LD-17
provision of patient education activities (LD.3.120) LD-16
provision of space allocation (LD.3.80) LD-15
psychiatric or substance use services referrals (LD.3.140) LD-17
short- and long-term planning (LD.3.10) LD-11
standard of care, treatment, and services (LD.3.20) LD-12–LD-13
timeliness of services (LD.3.30) LD-13
transplant services (LD.3.110) LD-15–LD-16
restraint and seclusion role, PC-31
Leadership function. *See also* Chief executive officer; Leadership
chapter description, LD-5–LD-8
crosswalk of standards, CX-20–CX-25
overview of, LD-1
revisions in, HM-3
scoring changes in, HM-12–HM-13
standards, LD-2–LD-4
Leadership session, ACC-12; APP-20
Legal assessment (PC.3.120; PC.3.130) PC-16–PC-17
Licensed independent practitioner. *See also* Medical staff
and clinical privileges (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
and contracted services (LD.3.50) LD-13–LD-14
and decision making for patient care (RI.1.30) RI-9
health of (MS.4.80) MS-26–MS-27
management of patient care by (LD.3.70) LD-14–LD-15
and use of restraint or seclusion (PC.11.40; PC.12.70; PC.12.90) PC-28, PC-35–PC-36
Licensure verification (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8
Life safety. *See* Fire safety risk management
Life Safety Code® (LSC) (EC.5.20) EC-16–EC-17
building tour, ACC-13
and changes between surveys, APP-27–APP-28
and construction (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
and patient flow issues (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
qualifications, experience, and education for (EC.5.20) EC-16–EC-17
***Life Safety Code®* Specialist,** APP-15
Life support equipment, EC-21
Life sustaining treatment
conflict in, patients' rights (RI.2.70) RI-12
decision to forgo or withdraw, patients' rights (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
Long-term capital expenditure plan (LD.2.50) LD-11

M

Magnet Hospital Award, QR-2
Management of the environment of care (EC), EC-1–EC-29
emergency drills (EC.4.20) EC-14–EC-15
critiquing of (EC.4.20) EC-14–EC-15
fire drills (EC.5.30) EC-17–EC-18
emergency management (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14. *See also* Disaster
alternative utility systems (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
back-up communication systems (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
communitywide organization (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
conduct of hazard vulnerability analysis (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
cooperative planning (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
drills for (EC.4.20) EC-14–EC-15
establishment of alternate care sites (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
evacuation procedures (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
identification and assignment of staff (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
leadership involvement in (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
and notification of external authorities (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
organization and community command structure (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
radioactive, biological, and chemical isolation and decontamination (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
written plan for (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
fire safety risk management (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
development and implementation of fire response plan (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
documentation of alarm and extinguishing systems (EC.5.40) EC-18–EC-19

fire drills conduct (EC.5.30) EC-17–EC-18
implementation of fire safety processes (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
inspection, testing, and maintenance of systems (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
interim life safety measures (ILSM) policy (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
Life Safety Code® compliance (EC.5.20) EC-16–EC-17
maintenance of fire-safety equipment (EC.5.40) EC-18–EC-19
organizational review of furnishing acquisitions (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
protection during building construction (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
written plan for (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
hazardous materials and waste risk management (EC.3.10) EC-12
appropriate space and equipment for (EC.3.10) EC-12
documentation for use of (EC.3.10) EC-12
emergency procedures (EC.3.10) EC-12
hazardous gas and vapor monitoring and disposal (EC.3.10) EC-12
identification of materials (EC.3.10) EC-12
inventory maintenance for (EC.3.10) EC-12
labeling of (EC.3.10) EC-12
manifests for handling of (EC.3.10) EC-12
selection, handling, storage, transport, use, and disposal procedures (EC.3.10) EC-12
separate storage areas for (EC.3.10) EC-12
written plan for (EC.3.10) EC-12
measuring and improving activities (EC.9.10–EC.9.30) EC-27–EC-29
monitoring of environment conditions (EC.9.10) EC-27–EC-28
staff involvement (EC.9.30) EC-29
medical equipment risk management (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
emergency procedures (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
equipment hazard notices and recalls (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
incident reporting per Safe Medical Devices Act of 1990 (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
intervals for inspection, testing, and maintenance (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
inventory criteria (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
maintenance, testing, and inspection of (EC.6.20) EC-21
operation strategies (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
selection and acquiring process (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
written plan for (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
nonsmoking policy (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
physical environment elements (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
appropriate storage space for patients (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
building design (EC.8.30) EC-27
door locks (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
equipment accommodations (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
furnishings and equipment standards (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
provision of space (LD.3.80) LD-15
ventilation (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
safety risk management (EC.1.10) EC-9
conduct of environmental tours (EC.1.20) EC-9–EC-10
and conduct of proactive risk assessments (EC.1.10) EC-9
leadership for coordination of (EC.1.10) EC-9
maintenance of grounds and equipment (EC.1.10) EC-9
policies and procedures for (EC.1.10) EC-9
product safety recall responses (EC.1.10) EC-9
for safe environment (EC.1.20) EC-9–EC-10
smoking policy (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
written plan for (EC.1.10) EC-9
security risk management (EC.2.10) EC-11
and conduct of risk assessments (EC.2.10) EC-11
emergency care vehicular access (EC.2.10) EC-11
identification of staff, patients, and visitors (EC.2.10) EC-11
implementation of security procedures (EC.2.10) EC-11
infant or pediatric abduction prevention (EC.2.10) EC-11
leadership for coordination of (EC.2.10) EC-11
media or VIP procedures (EC.2.10) EC-11
and workplace violence (EC.2.10) EC-11
written plan for (EC.2.10) EC-11
smoking policy (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
utility risk management (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
documentation of maintenance (EC.7.30) EC-24
emergency power source provision (EC.7.20) EC-23–EC-24
maintenance, testing, and inspection of (EC.7.40) EC-24–EC-25
emergency procedures (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
intervals for inspection, testing, and maintenance (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
inventory risk criteria (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
labeling for emergency shutdown (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
maintenance, testing, and inspection of (EC.7.30) EC-24
medical gas and vacuum systems maintenance, testing, and inspection (EC.7.50) EC-25
operation strategies (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
process to minimize pathogenic biological agents in water systems (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
system design and installation (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
ventilation equipment (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
written plan for (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23

Management of the environment of care function.
See also Management of environment of care; Planning
chapter description, EC-5–EC-8
crosswalk of standards, CX-26–CX-28
goal of, EC-1
overview of, EC-1–EC-2
revisions in, HM-3–HM-4
scoring changes in, HM-14–HM-15
standards for, EC-3–EC-4

Management of human resources (HR), HR-1–HR-12.
See also Continuing education; Leadership; Medical staff; Staff
assessing competence (HR.3.10–HR.3.20) HR-11–HR-12
of non-employee (LD.3.70) LD-14–LD-15
performance evaluations (HR.3.20) HR-11–HR-12
time frame for (HR.3.10) HR-11
orienting, training, and educating staff (HR.2.10–HR.2.30) HR-8d–HR-11
forensic staff (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
on infection control (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9

in-service education and training (HR.2.30) HR-10–HR-11
orientation process (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
on patient rights (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
and patient safety (HR.2.10–HR.2.20) HR-9–HR-10
on policies and procedures (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
on restraint and seclusion use (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9
planning (HR.1.10–HR.1.30) HR-7–HR-8d
adequate number of staff members (HR.1.10) HR-7
assessment of staff effectiveness (HR.1.30) HR-8a–HR-8d
clinical/service screening indicators (HR.1.30) HR-8–HR-9
licensure verification (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8
primary source verification (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8
screening indicators list (HR.1.30) HR-8c–HR-8d

Management of human resources function. *See also* Continuing education; Leadership; Management of human resources; Planning; Staff
chapter description, HR-3–HR-6
crosswalk of standards, CX-29–CX-30
overview, HR-1
revisions in, HM-4
scoring changes in, HM-16
standards, HR-2

Management of information (IM), IM-1–IM-18. *See also* Measurement; Medical record
confidentiality and security (IM.2.10–IM.2.30) IM-7–IM-9
communication of policy to staff (IM.2.10) IM-7
confidentiality of information (IM.2.10) IM-7
continuity plan (IM.2.30) IM-8–IM-9
data integrity (IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
disaster recovery plan (IM.2.30) IM-8–IM-9
implementation of policy (IM.2.10) IM-7
monitoring of policy (IM.2.10) IM-7
privacy of information (IM.2.10) IM-7
security of information (IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
written process for (IM.2.10) IM-7
data collection
timeliness, accuracy, and efficiency of (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
data and information
confidentiality of (IM.2.10) IM-7
integrity of (IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
privacy of (IM.2.10) IM-7
information-based decision making (IM.4.10) IM-11
accessibility of record information (IM.4.10) IM-11
and comparative performance data (IM.4.10) IM-11
data collection and aggregation (IM.4.10) IM-11
information management processes (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
data capture methods (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
quality control systems (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
retention of data and information (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
standardization of abbreviations, acronyms, and symbols (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
storage and retrieval systems (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
timely and accurate dissemination (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
tool availability (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
uniform data definitions (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
knowledge-based information (IM.5.10) IM-11–IM-12
assessment of need for (IM.1.10) IM-6
as resource (IM.5.10) IM-11–IM-12
medical records
ambulatory care visits (IM.6.40) IM-16
assembly of components (IM.6.60) IM-17
clinical resume at discharge (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
history and physical exam documentation (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
postoperative documentation in (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
retention time (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
retrieval of (IM.6.60) IM-17
review of (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
verbal orders in (IM.6.50) IM-16–IM-17
patient-specific information (IM.6.10–IM.6.60) IM-12–IM-17
anesthesia and sedation use, documentation of (PC.13.30) PC-43; (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
authentication of medical records (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
content of medical record (IM.6.20) IM-14–IM-15
documentation of operative or other procedures (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
quick assembly of patient's record (IM.6.60) IM-17
summary list (IM.6.40) IM-16
planning (IM.1.10) IM-6
assessment of information needs (IM.1.10) IM-6
information management processes (IM.1.10) IM-6
knowledge-based information (IM.1.10) IM-6
scope and complexity of services (IM.1.10) IM-6
selecting, integrating, and using information management technology (IM.1.10) IM-6

Management of information function. *See also* Management of information; Measurement
crosswalk of standards, CX-31–CX-33
goal of, IM-1
illustration of, IM-3
overview of, IM-1–IM-2
revisions in, HM-4
scoring changes in, HM-16–HM-17
standards of, IM-4–IM-5

Marketing
organization ethics in (RI.1.10) RI-8

Measure(s) of success (MOS), HM-6–HM-18, HM-21; ACC-1–ACC-2, ACC-3, ACC-17, ACC-18; APP-16, APP-22; SE-6; APR-7
decision rules, ACC-23
report, APP-23
time line, ACC-18

Measurement. *See also* Management of information
behavior-management procedures (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
medication management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
of operative and other invasive procedures (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
of restraint and seclusion use (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
of resuscitation services (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
use of blood and blood components (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
and environment of care (EC.9.10–EC.9.30) EC-27–EC-29
of sensitive data
autopsy results (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
of infection control (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
quality control (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
risk-management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
of utilization management (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8

Media, and environmental security (EC.2.10) EC-11
and patient rights (RI.2.50) RI-11–RI-12

Medical equipment, IC-10
patient education on use of (PC.6.10) PC-21
Medical equipment risk management (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
emergency procedures (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
equipment hazard notices and recalls (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
incident reporting per Safe Medical Devices Act of 1990 (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
and infection control program (IC.3.10) IC-9
intervals for inspection, testing, and maintenance (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
inventory criteria (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
maintenance, testing, and inspection of (EC.6.20) EC-20–EC-21
operation strategies (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
selection and acquiring process (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
written plan for (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21
Medical history and physical (PC.2.120; MS.2.10) PC-14, MS-13–MS-14
by non-licensed independent practioners (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
Medical records. *See also* Management of information
for ambulatory care, requirements for (IM.6.40) IM-16
delinquent (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
documentation of
anesthesia use (PC.13.30) PC-43; (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
behavior management procedures (PC.13.70) PC-44–PC-45
electroconvulsive therapy (PC.13.50) PC-43–PC-44
operative and other procedures (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
psychosurgery (PC.13.60) PC-44
restraint and seclusion use (PC.11.30; PC.11.100; PC.12.170) PC-28, PC-30, PC-39
sedation use (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
tissue traceability (PC.17.20) PC-51–PC-52
electronic health information (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
entries in (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
authors, identification of (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
dating and authentication of (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
information in (IM.6.20) IM-14–IM-15
timely management of (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
information retention time (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
medical staff role in completion of (MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
retention of (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
review of (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
summary list (IM.6.40) IM-16
verbal orders in (IM.6.50) IM-16–IM-17
Medical staff (MS), MS-1–MS-31. *See also* Clinical privileges; Licensed independent practitioner
accountability to governing body (MS.1.10) MS-10
appointment and reapointment to (MS.4.40) MS-23–MS-24
adverse decision (MS.4.50) MS-24
continuing education and (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
criteria for (MS.1.20; MS.4.60) MS-10–MS-12, MS-25
duration of (MS.4.60) MS-25
peer recommendations in (MS.4.40) MS-23–MS-24
reappraisal for (MS.4.40) MS-23–MS-24
autopsy performance, criteria, and staff notification (MS.3.10) MS-16
bylaws (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
adoption (MS.1.20) MS-10
amendment (MS.1.20–MS.1.30) MS-10, MS-12
appointment criteria and qualifications (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
approval and compliance by governing body (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
corrective actions (MS.1.20) MS-11–MS-12
credentialing, privileging, and appointment (MS.1.20; MS.4.10) MS-10–MS-12, MS-18–MS-20
department chair qualifications, roles, and responsibilities (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
development of (MS.1.20) MS-10
executive committee provisions (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
fair hearing (MS.1.20) MS-11–MS-12
governance documents (MS.1.20) MS-12
temporary privileging (MS.4.100) MS-28
care of patients (MS.2.10–MS.2.20) MS-13–MS-14
communication and (MS.2.20) MS-14
consultations (MS.2.20) MS-14
coordination of (MS.2.20) MS-14
management of (MS.2.20) MS-14
medical history (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
non-inpatient services (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
and patient safety (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
and patient satisfaction (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
quality of (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
service providers (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
clinical privileges of. *See* Clinical privileges
communication among Graduate Medical Education Committee (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
competence of (LD.3.70) LD-14–LD-15; (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8
continuing medical education (MS.5.10) MS-31
contracted services. *See* Contracted services
credentialing, privileging, and appointment (MS.4.10–MS.4.130) MS-17–MS-31
challenges to licensure (MS.4.30) MS-22
clinical privileges (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
criteria for clinical privileges (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
and disaster privileges (MS.4.110) MS.29
fair hearing and appeal process (MS.4.50) MS-24
focused review process (MS.4.90) MS-27
peer recommendations (MS.4.70) MS-25–MS-26
primary source verification (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
process (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
renewal, revocation, or revision of clinical privileges (MS.4.40) MS-23–MS-24
setting-specific clinical privileging (MS.4.20) MS-20–MS-22
staff appointments (MS.4.60) MS-25
telemedicine link care (MS.4.120–MS.4.130) MS-29–MS-31
temporary privileging (MS.4.100) MS-28
verification of information (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
department chair qualifications, roles, and responsibilities (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
disaster privileges (MS.4.110) MS-29
executive committee (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
and chief executive officer (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
composition of (MS.1.20) MS-11
functions of (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
medical department chair (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
meetings (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
membership (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
participation in governance (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13

recommendations to governing body (MS.1.40) MS-12–MS-13
selection of members (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
fair hearing and appeal (MS.4.50) MS-23
and governance (LD.1.10) LD-9
graduate education programs (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
communication and (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
compliance with residency review (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
defined process (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
delineation of participants (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
written description of patient care activities (MS.2.30) MS-15–MS-16
and medication administration (MM.5.10) MM-14
participation in governance (LD.1.10) LD-9
peer recommendation (MS.4.70) MS-25–MS-26
performance improvement (MS.3.10–MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
adverse privileging decisions (MS.3.10) MS-16
assessment of patients (MS.3.10) MS-16
autopsies (MS.3.10) MS-16
blood and blood components (MS.3.10) MS-16
clinical practice patterns (MS.3.10) MS-16
communication among staff (MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
completion of medical records (MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
coordination of care (MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
departures from established practice (MS.3.10) MS-16
education of patients and families (MS.3.20) MS-16–MS-17
and leadership role (MS.3.10) MS-16
medications (MS.3.10) MS-16
operative and other procedures (MS.3.10) MS-16
patient safety data (MS.3.10) MS-16
sentinel event data (MS.3.10) MS-16
physician health (MS.4.80) MS-26–MS-27
staff structure (MS.1.10–MS.1.30) MS-9–MS-12
accountability to governing body (MS.1.10) MS-10
bylaws (MS.1.20) MS-10–MS-12
organization of (MS.1.10) MS-10
primary function, MS-9
principles for (MS.1.10) MS-10
self governance of (MS.1.10) MS-10
uniform quality of care, treatment, and services (MS.1.10) MS-10
telemedicine (MS.4.120–MS.4.130) MS-29–MS-31
temporary privileging (MS.4.100) MS-28
waived testing (PC.16.20) PC-48

Medical staff function. *See also* Medical staff
chapter description, MS-5–MS-8
crosswalk of standards, CX-34–CX-50
overview, MS-1
revisions in, HM-5
scoring changes in, HM-17–HM-18
standards, MS-3–MS-4

Medication errors (MM.6.20) MM-15–MM-16
data analysis on (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
and order transcription (MM.3.20) MM-9–MM-10

Medication management (MM), ACC-8–ACC-9; MM-1–MM-18
administering (MM.5.10–MM.5.20) MM-14–MM-15
safety and accuracy of (MM.5.10) MM-14
self-administered (MM.5.20) MM-15
staff qualifications for (MM.5.10) MM-14
verification of orders (MM.5.10) MM-14
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7
evaluation of management system (MM.8.10) MM-17
high-risk medications (MM.7.10; MM.7.40) MM-16
investigational (MM.7.40) MM-16
management process for (MM.7.10) MM-16
and medical staff involvement (MS.3.10) MS-16
monitoring (MM.6.10–MM.6.20) MM-15–MM-16
and adverse drug events and medication errors (MM.6.20) MM-15–MM-16
ordering and transcribing (MM.3.10–MM.3.20) MM-9–MM-10
errors during (MM.3.20) MM-9–MM-10
and patient care continuum, NPSG-3–NPSG-4, NPSG-11
patient education about use of (PC.6.10) PC-21
patient-specific information (MM.1.10) MM-6
accessible to staff (MM.1.10) MM-6
preparing and dispensing (MM.4.10–MM.4.80) MM-10–MM-14
availability after hours (MM.4.10; MM.4.50) MM-10–MM-11, MM-12–MM-13
labeling method (MM.4.30) MM-11–MM-12
recalled system (MM.4.70) MM-13
returned medication (MM.4.80) MM-13–MM-14
review for appropriateness (MM.4.10) MM-10–MM-11
review of prescriptions (MM.4.10) MM-10–MM-11
safe dispensing (MM.4.40) MM-12
safe preparation of (MM.4.20) MM-11
safety of, NPSG-3, NPG-8–NPSG-10
labeling, NPSG-3, NPSG-9–NPSG-10
limitation of drug concentrations, NPSG-3, NPSG-8–NPSG-9
review of look-alike/sound-alike drugs, NPSG-3, NPSG-9
selection and procurement (MM.2.10) MM-6–MM-7
availability of dispensing list (MM.2.10) MM-6–MM-7
procurement for unavailable (MM.2.10) MM-6–MM-7
review for safety and efficacy (MM.2.10) MM-6–MM-7
shortages and outages process (MM.2.10) MM-6–MM-7
written criteria for (MM.2.10) MM-6–MM-7
storage (MM.2.20–MM.2.40) MM-7–MM-9
area inspection (MM.2.20) MM-7–MM-8
emergency medications (MM.2.30) MM-8
of expired, damaged, or contaminated (MM.2.20) MM-7–MM-8
labeling accuracy (MM.2.20) MM-7–MM-8
process for nonformulary medications (MM.2.40) MM-8–MM-9
removal of electrolytes from care area (MM.2.20) MM-7–MM-8

Medication management function. *See also* Medication management
crosswalk of standards, CX-15–CX-16
illustration, MM-2
overview, MM-1
revisions in, HM-3
scoring changes in, HM-10–HM-11
standards, MM-4–MM-5

Mental Health Risk Retention Group, Inc. (MHRRG), QR-2

Mergers, consolidations, and acquisitions, APP-27

Merit badges, QR-1–QR-2

Minimal sedation, PC-41

Misrepresentation of information, ACC-19; APR-5–APR-6

Mitigation activities, EC-13

Moderate sedation, PC-42
Multiorganization option, APP-6
fees for, APP-6

N

National Council for Community Behavioral Healthcare (NCCBH), QR-2
National Patient Safety Goals, HM-2; APP-2, APP-12, APP-29; NPSG-1–NPSG-12; QR-2a
communication effectiveness (Goal 2), NPSG-2–NPSG-3, NPSG-7–NPSG-8
confirmation of verbal orders, NPSG-2, NPSG-7
"hand-off," NPSG-3, NPSG-8
standardization of abbreviations, NPSG-3, NPSG-7
timeliness of reporting, NPSG-2, NPSG-7–NPSG-8
compliance, NPSG-1
fall prevention (Goal 9), NPSG-4, NPSG-11–NPSG-12
medication use safety (Goal 3), NPSG-3, NPSG-8–NPSG-10
annual review of look-alike/sound-alike drugs, NPSG-3, NPSG-9
labeling, NPSG-3, NPSG-9–NPSG-10
limiting of drug concentrations, NPSG-3, NPSG-8–NPSG-9
and patient identification accuracy (Goal 1), NPSG-2, NPSG-7; (PC.5.10) PC-20
patient medication continuum (Goal 8), NPSG-3–NPSG-4, NPSG-11
publication guidelines, QR-5
purpose of, NPSG-2
risk reduction of health care–associated infections (Goal 7), NPSG-3, NPSG-10–NPSG-11
hand hygiene guidelines, NPSG-3, NPSG-10
and sentinel events, NPSG-3, NPSG-11
and *Sentinel Event Alert,* NPSG-2
Universal Protocol, NPSG-4–NPSG-6
Implementation expectations, NPSG-5–NPSG-6
wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery, NPSG-4–NPSG-6; (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB) (MS.4.20) MS-22
National Quality Forum (NQF), HR-8c
National Quality Improvement Goals, APP-12; QR-2a
publication guidelines, QR-5–QR-6
Near miss, SE-2
Neglect (PC.3.10) PC-15. *See also* Abused or neglected patients
Neglected patients. *See* Abused or neglected patients
Nonformulary medication (MM.2.40) MM-8–MM-9
Nonrepudiation, IM-8
Nonsmoking policy (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
Nuclear medicine (LD.3.30) LD-13
Nurse executive (NR.1.10) NR-7
appointment of (NR.2.10) NR-7–NR-8
authority of (NR.1.10) NR-7
functions of (NR.1.10) NR-7
qualifications of (NR.2.10) NR-7–NR-8
responsibilities and authority (NR.1.10) NR-7
approval of policies and procedures (NR.1.10; NR.3.10) NR-7, NR-8
for directing nursing services (NR.1.10) NR-7
for establishing standards of nursing practice (NR.3.10) NR-8
selection or appointment process (NR.2.10) NR-7–NR-8
Nursing (NR), NR-1–NR-8. *See also* Nurse executive; Provision of care, treatment, and services
assessment of patient for (PC.2.120) PC-14
care (LD.3.30) LD-13
policies and procedures (NR.3.10) NR-8
services (NR.1.10; NR.3.10) NR-7, NR-8
staffing plan (NR.3.10) NR-8
standards of patient care (NR.3.10) NR-8
standards of practice (NR.3.10) NR-8
Nursing function. *See also* Nurse executive; Nursing
chapter description, NR-3–NR-6
crosswalk of standards, CX-51
overview of, NR-1
revisions in, HM-5
scoring changes in, HM-18
standards, NR-2
Nursing Homes/Long Term Care Management Magazine OPTIMA Award, QR-2
Nutrition care (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
altered diet schedules (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
assessment of patient for (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
cultural preferences (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
distribution and administration (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
patient education on (PC.6.10) PC-21
preparation, storage, and distribution (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
safe and accurate provision of (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
special diets (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
substitutions (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
Nutrition screening (PC.2.120) PC-14

O

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). *See also* Management of human resources; Simplifying compliance activities
compliance with, SCA-4
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1980, APP-13
One-month survey, ACC-22
Opening conference, ACC-12; APP-19
Operative and other procedures (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
additional diagnostic data needed (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
alternative options considered (RI.2.40) RI-11
assessment of patient for (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
blood and blood components in (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7
informed consent for (RI.2.40) RI-11
medical staff role in (MS.3.10) MS-16
monitoring in (PC.13.40) PC-43
plan of care for (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
postprocedure care for (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
mental status (PC.13.40) PC-43
monitoring in (PC.13.40) PC-43
physiological assessment (PC.13.40) PC-43
Oral health
education of patient on (PC.6.10) PC-21
program implementation (PC.8.60) PC-24
Organ donation and procurement (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
conversion rate data (PI.1.10) PI-8
designated requestor (LD.3.110) LD-15s–LD-16
family notification (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
hospital death (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
maintenance of potential donors (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16

patient rights (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
policies and procedures (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
state laws regulation (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
tissue/eye banks and hospital agreements (LD.3.110) LD-15a–LD-16
Organ donation resources, SCA-3-SCA-4
Organization ethics (RI.1.10–RI.1.40) RI-8–RI-9. *See also* Ethics, rights, and responsibilities
Organization performance. *See* Improving organization performance
Organizational integration, APP-2–APP-3, APP-4
Organized Medical Staff, MS-1, MS-3–MS-4, MS-9–MS12a, MS-13–MS-18, MS-21–MS-28, MS-31
Orientation, ACC-9; (HR.2.10) HR-8d–HR-9. *See also* Continuing education; Management of human resources
ORYX initiative. *See* Performance measurement and the ORYX initiative
ORYX Performance Measure Report, PM-4–PM-8
comparison chart, PM-8
control chart, PM-7
core measure data (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
data analysis, PM-7–PM-8
summary of measures, PM-4–PM-7
OSHA. *See* Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Outdoor recreation (PC.8.50) PC-24
Overview, APP-19

P

Pain management
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7
education of patient on (PC.6.10) PC-21
and patient assessment (PC.8.10) PC-23
patient's right to (RI.2.160) RI-16
Partnership for Human Research Protection, Inc. (PHRP), QR-2
Pastoral care (RI.2.10) RI-10
Pathology and clinical laboratory services
and accreditation survey process, APP-24–APP-25
contracted services (LD.3.50) LD-13–LD-14
and leadership (LD.3.30) LD-13
waived testing (PC.16.10–PC.16.40) PC-48–PC-50
staff responsible for (PC.16.20) PC-48
Patient care services. *See* Provision of care, treatment and services
Patient identification, NPSG-2, NPSG-7; (PC.5.10) PC-20
Patient flow management (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
Patient rights. See Ethics, rights, and responsibilities; Provision of care, treatment and services
Patient safety, ACC-9–ACC-10; APP-21; SCA-1–SCA-2. *See also* Safety; National Patient Safety Goals
Patient-specific data and information (IM.6.10–IM.6.60) IM-12–IM-17
anesthesia use, documentation of (PC.13.30) PC-43; (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
authentication of medical records (IM.6.10) IM-12–IM-14
content of medical record (IM.6.20) IM-14–IM-15
documentation of operative or other procedures (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
in medication management system (MM.1.10) MM-6
quick assembly of patient's record (IM.6.60) IM-17
sedation use, documentation of (PC.13.30) PC-43; (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
Peer recommendation (MS.4.70) MS-25–MS-26
Performance
evaluations (HR.3.20) HR-11–HR-12
measure, APR-3–APR-4
measurement systems, APR-3–APR-4
Performance improvement. *See* Improving organization performance
Performance measurement and the ORYX initiative, PM-1–PM-9. *See also* ORYX Performance Measure Report
accreditation participation requirements, APR-3–APR-4
core measures, PM-1
data use, PM-3–PM-4
future scope of, PM-2
hospital requirements, PM-2–PM-3
ORYX Performance Measure Report, PM-4–PM-8
comparison chart, PM-8
control chart, PM-7
data analysis, PM-7–PM-8
sample report, PM-5–PM-6
summary of measures, PM-4–PM-7
psychiatric hospitals requirements, PM-3
Quality Report, PM-2
requirements, PM-2–PM-3
revisions to, HM-5
role of, PM-1–PM-2
small hospital, modified requirements for, PM-2–PM-3
Periodic Performance Review (PPR), ACC-1–ACC-2, ACC-5–ACC-6, ACC-17, ACC-19, ACC-21; APP-16; PM-2
accreditation participation requirement, APR-7–APR-8
full, ACC-1, ACC-5
option 1, ACC-1, ACC-5; APR-7
option 2, ACC-1, ACC-5; APR-7–APR-8
option 3, ACC-1, ACC-6; APR-8
and National Patient Safety Goals, NPSG-1
Personal care and support services (RI.2.140) RI-15; (PC.8.60) PC-24
***Perspectives*®,** HM-28; APP-29; APR-3
Pharmacy compounding. *See* Food and Drug Administration
Pharmacy services
after hours (MM.4.10; MM.4.50) MM-10–MM-11, MM-12–MM-13
and leadership (LD.3.30) LD-13
medication returns (MM.4.80) MM-13–MM-14
Physical assessment (PC.2.20) PC-13
Physical environment, ACC-10; (EC.8.10) EC-25–EC-26
Physician practices, APP-5
Plan for improvement. *See* Interim life safety measures; *Life Safety Code*®
Plan of action, ACC-1, ACC-4; APP-14, APP-16; APR-7–APR-8
Plan of care (PC.4.10) PC-18–PC-19. *See also* Provision of care, treatment, and services
Plan of correction. *See* Conditional accreditation
Planning
for environment of care
emergency management (EC.4.10) EC-12–EC-14
for emergency power system (EC.7.20) EC-23–EC-24
for fire prevention (EC.5.10) EC-15–EC-16
for hazardous materials and waste management (EC.3.10) EC-12
use of interim life safety measures (ILSM) (EC.5.50) EC-19–EC-20
for *Life Safety Code*® compliance (EC.5.20) EC-16–EC-17
for medical equipment management (EC.6.10) EC-20–EC-21

for safe environment (EC.1.10) EC-9
for secure environment (EC.2.10) EC-11
smoking policy (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
for utility systems management (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
hospital planning
budget development, approval and review (LD.2.50) LD-11
financial audit (LD.2.50) LD-11
missions (LD.3.10) LD-11
patient care services (LD.3.90) LD-15
and patient flow issues (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
scope of services (LD.3.10) LD-11
sources of patient care (LD.3.10) LD-11
timeliness of services (LD.3.30) LD-13
for human resources (HR.1.10–HR.1.30) HR-7–HR-9
of information management (IM.1.10) IM-6
assessment of information needs (IM.1.10) IM-6
information management processes (IM.1.10) IM-6
knowledge-based information (IM.1.10) IM-6
scope and complexity of services (IM.1.10) IM-6
Policies and procedures. *See also* Accreditation survey
for behavior management techniques (PC.13.70) PC-44–PC-45
for denial-of-care conflicts (RI.4.10) RI-9
development by leadership for care, treatment, and services (LD.3.90) LD-15
for information security (IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
for medications (MM.5.10) MM-14
for nonformulary medication (MM.2.40) MM-8–MM-9
for nursing (NR.1.10; NR.3.10) NR-7, NR-8
for restraint and seclusion (PC.11.30; PC.11.50; PC.12.190) PC-29, PC-40–PC-41
for safety (EC.1.10) EC-9
staff orientation on (HR.2.10) HR-9
for waived testing (PC.16.10; PC.16.40) PC-48, PC-49–PC-50
Practice guidelines (LD.5.10–LD.5.40) LD-20–LD-21. *See also* Clinical practice guidelines
criteria (LD.5.20) LD-20
Preliminary Accreditation, ACC-16, ACC-23; APP-7–APP-8, APP-23, APP-24; QR-4
Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, decision rule, ACC-16, ACC-19–ACC-20; APP-11, APP-12, APP-14, APP-21, APP-22, APP-23, APP-24; SE-10; QR-4
sentinel events, APP-21
Preparedness activities, EC-13
Prescribing or ordering. *See* Medications
Primary source verification (HR.1.20) HR-7–HR-8; (MS.4.10) MS-18–MS-20
Priority focus area (PFA), ACC-2, ACC-6–ACC-11; APP-19
assessment and care/services, ACC-7
communication, ACC-7–ACC-8
credentialed practitioners, ACC-7–ACC-8
equipment use, ACC-8
infection control, ACC-7, ACC-8
information management, ACC-7, ACC-8
medication management, ACC-7, ACC-9
organizational structure, ACC-7, ACC-9
orientation and training, ACC-7, ACC-9
patient safety, ACC-7, ACC-9–ACC-10
physical environment, ACC-7, ACC-10
quality improvement, ACC-7, ACC-10
rights and ethics, ACC-7, ACC-10–ACC-11
staffing, ACC-7, ACC-11
Priority Focus Process (PFP), ACC-1, ACC-2, ACC-4–ACC-12; APP-6, APP-19, APP-29; PM-1
clinical/service groups (CSGs), ACC-4
priority focus areas (PFA), ACC-6–ACC-11; APP-19
priority focus tool (PFT), APP-19
Priority Focus Tool (PFT), APP-19
Privacy
of information (IM.2.10) IM-7
and patient flow (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12
patient's right to (RI.2.130) RI-15
Privileging, ACC-13. *See also* Clinical privileging
during disasters (MS.4.110) MS-29
Process variation: detection of, PI-9
Processing, IM-1
Protected health information, IM-7
Protective services (RI.2.170) RI-16
Provision of care, treatment, and services (PC), PC-1–PC-52. *See also* Assessment; Education of patients and family; Initial assessment; Nutritional care; Restraint; Seclusion
admissions criteria (PC.1.10) PC-12
assessment (PC.2.20–PC.3.130) PC-12–PC-17
of criteria for abuse or neglect victims (PC.3.10) PC-15–PC-16
educational (PC.3.120) PC-16–PC-17
for emotional or behavioral disorders (PC.3.130) PC-17
goal of, PC-12
initial assessment (PC.2.130) PC-14
time frames (PC.2.120) PC-14
legal (PC.3.120) PC-16–PC-17
nursing (PC.2.120) PC-14
nutritional plan criteria (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
psychosocial (PC.3.120–PC.3.130) PC-16–PC-17
reassessments (PC.2.20; PC.2.150) PC-13–PC-13a, PC-15
sources for (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
for substance use disorders (PC.3.120) PC-16
vocational (PC.3.120) PC-16–PC-17
written data and information from (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
data collection on patient needs (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
and denial of care (RI.1.40) RI-9
diagnostic services (PC.3.230) PC-18
discharge or transfer (PC.15.10–PC.15.30) PC-46–PC-47
continuum of care process (PC.15.10) PC-46
exchange of patient information (PC.15.30) PC-47
and needs assessment (PC.15.20) PC-46–PC-47
education (PC.6.10–PC.6.50) PC-21–PC-22
academic (PC.6.50) PC-22
appropriateness of (PC.6.10) PC-21
and barriers to (PC.6.10) PC-21
on care plan (PC.6.10) PC-21
on health practices (PC.6.10) PC-21
learning styles (PC.6.30) PC-21–PC-22
on medical equipment use (PC.6.10) PC-21
on medication use (PC.6.10) PC-21
on nutrition, diets, and oral health (PC.6.10) PC-21
on pain management (PC.6.10) PC-21
on rehabilitation and habilitation techniques (PC.6.10) PC-21
end-of-life care (PC.8.70) PC-24–PC-25
entry to care, treatment, and services (PC.1.10) PC-12
and medical staff competence (LD.3.70) LD-14–LD-15

nutritional care (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
diet schedules (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
food preferences (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
food substitutes (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
storage and preparation conditions (PC.7.10) PC-22–PC-23
organization ethics in (RI.1.10) RI-8
outdoor recreation (PC.8.50) PC-24
pain management (PC.8.10) PC-23
assessment of (PC.8.10) PC-23
patient and family involvement in (RI.2.30) RI-10
and patient/family responsibilities (RI.3.10) RI-17–RI-18
and patient rights (RI.2.10) RI-10
personal hygiene and grooming (PC.8.60) PC-24
education on (PC.8.60) PC-24
housekeeping activities (PC.8.60) PC-24
incontinence (PC.8.60) PC-24
oral health care (PC.8.60) PC-24
planning (PC.4.10) PC-18–PC-19
provision of (PC.5.10–PC.5.60) PC-19–PC-21
coordination of care (PC.5.60) PC-20–PC-21
goal of, PC-19
interdisciplinary and collaborative (PC.5.50) PC-20
internal and external resources for (PC.5.60) PC-20–PC-21
and patient identifiers (PC.5.10) PC-20
and refusal of (RI.2.70) RI-12
restraint and seclusion (PC.11.10–PC.12.190) PC-25–PC-41
resuscitation services (PC.9.30) PC-25
appropriateness of equipment (PC.9.30) PC-25
availability of (PC.9.30) PC-25
staff training for (PC.9.30) PC-25
special procedures (PC.13.20–PC.13.70) PC-41–PC-45
behavior management procedures (PC.13.70) PC-44–PC-45
electroconvulsive therapy use (PC.13.50) PC-43–PC-44
monitoring during (PC.13.30–PC.13.40) PC-43
operative or other procedures (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
psychosurgery (PC.13.60) PC-44
sedation or anesthesia administration (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
tissue specimen guidelines (PC.17.10–PC.17.30) PC-51–PC-52
adverse events investigation (PC.17.30) PC-52
alarms and emergency back-up (PC.17.10) PC-51
communication of adverse events (PC.17.30) PC-52
compliance of regulations (PC.17.10) PC-51
coordination of procedures (PC.17.10) PC-51
documentation of incoming tissue (PC.17.10) PC-51
overseeing responsibilities (PC.17.10) PC-51
package integrity (PC.17.10) PC-51
record keeping procedures (PC.17.20) PC-51–PC-52
standardized procedures (PC.17.10) PC-51
temperature monitoring (PC.17.10) PC-51
validation of source facilities (PC.17.10) PC-51
and unanticipated outcomes (RI.2.90) RI-13
waived testing (PC.16.10–PC.16.60) PC-47–PC-50
assessment of staff competence (PC.16.30) PC-48–PC-49
identification of staff (PC.16.20) PC-48
maintenance of test records (PC.16.60) PC-50
policies and procedures for (PC.16.10; PC.16.40) PC-48, PC-49–PC-50
quality control checks (PC.16.50) PC-50
staff training and competence (PC.16.30) PC-48–PC-49
Web sites, PC-47
Provision of care, treatment, and services function. *See also* Provision of care, treatment, and services
chapter descriptions, PC-8–PC-11
crosswalk of standards, CX-5–CX-14
overview, PC-1
revisions in, HM-3–HM-4
scoring changes in, HM-6–HM-9
standards, PC-3–PC-7
system diagram, PC-2
Provisional Accreditation, ACC-2, ACC-17, ACC-22; APP-22, APP-23, APP-24; QR-3; APR-9
Psychological assessment (PC.2.20) PC-13
Psychosocial status, assessment of (PC.3.120) PC-16
Psychosurgery (PC.13.60) PC-44
Public information interview, APP-18
Public Information Policy, APP-5, APP-11-APP-15. *See also* Accreditation survey
Quality Report, APP-12

Q

Quality Check®, ACC-2, ACC-17; APP-12
Web site, QR-7
Quality control. *See also* Total Quality Management (TQM)
checks (PC.16.50) PC-50
collection of data on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
and data monitoring (IM.3.10) IM-9–IM-11
maintenance of records (PC.16.60) PC-50
Quality improvement, ACC-10
Quality indicators, QR-2
Quality Reports, HM-2; ACC-2, ACC-15, ACC-17; APP-12; QR-1–QR-14; PM-1–PM-2. *See also* Accreditation Report
accreditation participation requirement (Requirement 18), APR-9
availability of, QR-3
commentary for, APP-12; QR-4
components of, QR-1–QR-3
and accreditation, QR-3
merit badges, QR-1–QR-2
quality indicators, QR-2a
summary of quality information, QR-1–QR-2
decision categories, QR-3–QR-4
definition of, QR-1
marketing and communication guidelines for using, QR-4–QR-7
publication guidelines, QR-5–QR-7
purpose of, QR-4
and Quality Check®, APP-12; QR-3
responding to, QR-4
sample of, QR-8–QR-14

R

Random unannounced surveys, ACC-17; APP-28–APP-29
Rationale, HM-21
Reassessment (PC.2.150) PC-15
written information of (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
Referrals
for abuse or neglect victims (PC.3.10) PC-15–PC-16
and infection control (IC.1.10) IC-10
and medication continuum, NPSG-4, NPSG-11
Rehabilitation care and services
and leadership (LD.3.30) LD-13
patient education about (PC.6.10) PC-21

Reports generation, IM-9
Requirements for improvement, ACC-2, ACC-6, ACC-17; APP-9, APP-12–APP-13, APP-14, APP-22; NPSG-1
Research
and patient rights (RI.2.180) RI-16–RI-17
Respiratory care services
and leadership (LD.3.30) LD-13
Restraint (PC.11.10–PC.12.190) PC-25–PC-41. *See also* Seclusion
assessment and assistance of patients (PC.12.40; PC.12.130) PC-34, PC-37–PC-38
for behavioral health care (PC.12.10–PC.12.190) PC-30–PC-41
exceptions to, PC-31
communication of philosophy to staff (PC.12.10) PC-32
data collection on use of (PC.12.180) PC-39–PC-40; (PI.1.10) PI-7
debriefing of practices (PC.12.160) PC-38
definition of, PC-26
discontinuation of (PC.12.150) PC-38
documentation in medical record (PC.11.100; PC.12.170) PC-30, PC-39
and emergency medical services (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
and emergency use (PC.12.60) PC-34–PC-35
evaluation of patient (PC.12.90) PC-35–PC-36
extended or multiple use of (PC.12.120) PC-37
family role, PC-32
leadership role, PC-31
limitations of use (PC.11.10) PC-26–PC-27
care plan for (PC.4.10) PC-18–PC-19
emergency use (PC.12.60) PC-34–PC-35
nonphysical techniques (PC.12.50) PC-34
licensed independent practitioner orders (PC.11.40; PC.12.70) PC-28, PC-35
monitoring of patients in (PC.11.70; PC.12.140) PC-29–PC-30, PC-38
nonclinical purposes (LD.3.150) LD-17
notification of family (PC.12.80) PC-35
orders for (PC.12.100) PC-36
age time limitations (PC.12.100) PC-36
performance improvement processes (PC.11.20) PC-27
policies and procedures (PC.11.30; PC.11.50; PC.12.190) PC-27–PC-28, PC-29, PC-40–PC-41
protocols for (PC.11.60) PC-29
reduction of use, PC-31
reevaluation of patient (PC.12.110) PC-36–PC-37
staff training and competence (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33; (HR.2.10) HR-9
for direct care staff (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
for initiation and evaluations of (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
for performing 15-minute assessments (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
staffing levels (PC.12.20) PC-32
time limitations of (PC.12.100) PC-36
use of, PC-31
Resuscitative services, RI-12–RI-13
availability of (PC.9.30) PC-25
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
and patient rights (RI.2.80) RI-12–RI-13
Retrievability, IM-9
Review and appeal procedures, APP-23–APP-24, APP-29–APP-37. *See also* Appeal procedures
Accreditation Committee
review by, APP-31
second consideration by, APP-33–APP-34
Board Appeal Review Committee, review by, APP-34
conditional accreditation, APP-32–APP-33
evaluation by Joint Commission staff, APP-29–APP-30
final accreditation decision, APP-35–APP-36
notice, APP-37
procedure relating to not compliant standards, APP-35
Review Hearing Panels, APP-33
status of organization pending a final decision and effective date of final decision, APP-36
Review Hearing Panel, APP-29, APP-32–APP-33. *See also* Review and appeal procedures
Risk management activities
collection of data on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
Root cause analysis, ACC-24; SE-1, SE-2, SE-8; (PI.2.30) PI-9
minimum scope of, SE-7
review of, SE-5–SE-6
submission of, SE-9, SE-10

S

Safe Medical Devices Act (EC.6.10) EC-21
Safety. *See also* Management of environment of care
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
identification of risks (PI.3.20) PI-10
implementation of patient safety program (LD.4.40) LD-18–LD-19
and leadership activities (MS.2.10) MS-13–MS-14
and medical staff role (MS.3.10) MS-16
and minimization of risks (HR.2.20) HR-10
National Patient Safety Goals, QR-2
orientation process for (HR.2.10) HR-9
and performance improvement (PI.3.10) PI-9–PI-10; (LD.4.60) LD-19
risk management plan (EC.1.10) EC-9
conduct of environmental tours (EC.1.20) EC-9–EC-10
and conduct of risk assessments (EC.1.10) EC-9
leadership for coordination of (EC.1.10) EC-9
maintenance of grounds and equipment (EC.1.10) EC-9
policies and procedures for (EC.1.10) EC-9
product safety recall responses (EC.1.10) EC-9
for safe environment (EC.1.20) EC-9–EC-10
smoking policy (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
written plan for (EC.1.10) EC-9
Scope of care or services, APP-1–APP-2
Scoring, HM-6–HM-18, HM-21–HM-24; ACC-2–ACC-4; APP-20–APP-21
Seclusion (PC.11.10–PC.12.190) PC-25–PC-41. *See also* Restraint
assessment and assistance of patients (PC.12.130) PC-37–PC-38
for behavioral health care (PC.12.10–PC.12.190) PC-30–PC-41
exceptions, PC-31
communication of philosophy to staff (PC.12.10) PC-32
data collection on use of (PC.12.180) PC-39–PC-40; (PI.1.10) PI-7
debriefing of practices (PC.12.160) PC-38
discontinuation of (PC.12.150) PC-38
documentation in medical record (PC.12.170) PC-39
and emergency use (PC.12.60) PC-34–PC-35
evaluation of patient (PC.12.90) PC-35–PC-36
extended or multiple use (PC.12.120) PC-37
family role, PC-32

initial assessment of patient (PC.12.40) PC-34
leadership role, PC-31
licensed independent practitioner orders (PC.12.70) PC-35
monitoring of patients in (PC.12.140) PC-38
nonclinical purposes (LD.3.150) LD-17
notification of family (PC.12.80) PC-35
orders for (PC.12.100) PC-36
age time limitations (PC.12.100) PC-36
policies and procedures (PC.12.190) PC-40–PC-41
reduction of use, PC-31
reevaluation of patient (PC.12.110) PC-36–PC-37
staff training and competence (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33; (HR.2.10) HR-9
for direct care staff (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
for initiation and evaluations of (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
for performing 15-minute assessments (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
staffing levels (PC.12.20) PC-32
use of, PC-31
Security, IM-1
of information (IM.2.10–IM.2.20) IM-7–IM-8
patient's right to (RI.2.130) RI-15
risk management plan (EC.2.10) EC-11
and conduct of risk assessments (EC.2.10) EC-11
emergency care vehicular access (EC.2.10) EC-11
identification of staff, patients, and visitors (EC.2.10) EC-11
implementation of security procedures (EC.2.10) EC-11
infant or pediatric abduction prevention (EC.2.10) EC-11
leadership for coordination of (EC.2.10) EC-11
media or VIP procedures (EC.2.10) EC-11
and workplace violence (EC.2.10) EC-11
written plan for (EC.2.10) EC-11
Sedation. *See also* Anesthesia
assessment for (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
data analysis on adverse events (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
definitions of, PC-41–PC-42
discharge from care (PC.13.40) PC-43
documentation in medical record (IM.6.30) IM-15–IM-16
monitoring physiological status during (PC.13.30–PC.13.40) PC-43
plan for (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
provisions by qualified individuals (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43
Self-assessment grid, HM-21
Sentinel Event Alert, SE-6
National Patient Safety Goals, NPSG-2
Sentinel events, HM-2; APP-11; SE-1–SE-11. *See also* Accreditation survey
Accreditation Watch, SE-5, SE-6, SE-8–SE-9, SE-10
database, SE-6
definition of, SE-1
organization-specific, SE-1
and health care–associated infection, NPSG-3, NPSG-11
Hotline, SE-8, SE-9
implementation procedures of policy, SE-6, SE-8–SE-11
disclosable information, SE-8
events not reported, SE-8
follow-up activity, SE-10
handling of documents, SE-10
initial on-site review, SE-8
initiation of Accreditation Watch, SE-8–SE-9
Joint Commission response, SE-10–SE-11
oversight of policy, SE-11
submission of action plan, SE-9
submission of root cause analysis, SE-9
voluntary reporting, SE-6, SE-8
policy goals, SE-1
process for managing (PI.2.30) PI-9
reduction of (PI.3.10) PI-9–PI-10
related standards, SE-1–SE-2
action plan, SE-2
expectations, SE-1
organization-specific definition, SE-1
root cause analysis, SE-2
survey process, SE-2
reporting of unanticipated adverse events (HR.2.30) HR-10–HR-11
reviewable, SE-2–SE-6
Accreditation Watch, SE-6
awareness of, SE-3
criteria, SE-3
follow-up activities, SE-6
minimum scope of root cause analysis, SE-7
nonreviewable, SE-4
reporting to Joint Commission, SE-3
required response, SE-5
review of action plan, SE-5–SE-6
review of root cause analysis, SE-5–SE-6
reviewable and nonreviewable examples, SE-4
root cause analysis (PI.2.30) PI-9
Sentinel Event Alert, SE-6
and tissue or donor infections (PC.17.30) PC-52
and unanticipated outcomes (RI.2.90) RI-13
Sentinel Event Policy follow-up, ACC-24
Shared Visions–New Pathways, HM-1. *See also* Accreditation survey
Simplifying compliance activities, HM-5; SCA-1–SCA-5
bioterrorism, SCA-4
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), SCA-1
Food and Drug Administration (FDA), SCA-1, SCA-4–SCA-5
government resources, SCA-1–SCA-2, SCA-3
health data and vital statistics, SCA-3
Health Information Technology, SCA-2
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), SCA-1, SCA-4
organ donation, SCA-3–SCA-4
patient safety, SCA-2
performance improvement initiatives, SCA-2–SCA-3
Smoking (EC.1.30) EC-10–EC-11
Social assessment (PC.2.20) PC-13–PC-14
Social work services
and leadership (LD.3.30) LD-13
Special interventions. *See also* Behavior management; Restraint; Seclusion
behavior-management procedures (PC.13.70) PC-44–PC-45
electroconvulsive therapy (PC.13.50) PC-43–PC-44
psychosurgery (PC.13.60) PC-44
restraint (PC.11.10–PC.12.190) PC-25–PC-41
seclusion (PC.11.10–PC.12.190) PC-25–PC-41
Special issue resolution, ACC-12
Spiritual service. *See* Pastoral care
Staff. *See also* Management of human resources; Medical staff

adequate number of (LD.3.15) LD-11–LD-12; (HR.1.10) HR-7
education and training of (HR.2.30) HR-10–HR-11; (MS.5.10) MS-31. *See also* Continuing education
on employees reporting safety concerns, APR-8
on restraint and seclusion use (PC.12.30) PC-32–PC-33
and tracer methodology, ACC-15
and waived testing (PC.16.30) PC-48–PC-49
Staffing, ACC-11
Staffing effectiveness
data analysis on (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9; (HR.1.30) HR-8a–HR-8d
definition of, HR-8a
and management of human resources (HR.1.30) HR-8a–HR-8d
screening indicators list (HR.1.30) HR-8c–HR-8d
Standards. *See also* specific standards
compliance, APP-11
Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) compliance document (EC.5.20) EC-16–EC-17
and changes between surveys, APP-27
Statement of Fire Safety (SFS)
and changes between surveys, APP-27
Stored Emergency Power Supply Systems (SEPSS) (EC.7.40) EC-24–EC-25
Structured text, IM-1
Subscription update service, HM-27
Substance use (PC.3.120) PC-16
assessment of patient needs (PC.3.120) PC-16
care referrals (LD.3.140) LD-17
Sufficient progress, EC-17
Summary list, (IM.6.40) IM-16
Summary of major changes, HM-2–HM-5
Surrogate decision maker (RI.2.30) RI-10
and informed consent (RI.2.40) RI-11
Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection (IC), ACC-8; IC-1–IC-14
data collection in (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8
infection control program (IC.1.10–IC.6.10) IC-8–IC-12
and animals (IC.1.10) IC-10
communication systems (IC.1.10) IC-8
emergency management plan (IC.6.10) IC-11–IC-12
establishment of priorities and goals (IC.3.10) IC-9
evaluation of effectiveness (IC.5.10) IC-10–IC-11
hand hygiene (IC.3.10–IC-4.10) IC-9–IC-10
implementation of interventions (IC.4.10) IC-9–IC-10
implementation of program (IC.1.10) IC-8
minimization of risk (IC.1.10) IC-8
outbreak investigation systems (IC.1.10) IC-8
and referrals (IC.1.10) IC-8
reporting systems (IC.1.10) IC-8
review of risk analysis (IC.2.10) IC-9
risk assessment for (IC.2.10) IC-9
use of surveillance activities (IC.2.10) IC-9
written plan for (IC.1.10) IC-8
and staff training and education (HR.2.30) HR-10–HR-11
structures and resources (IC.7.10–IC.9.10) IC-12–IC-13
allocation of adequate resources (IC.9.10) IC-13
collaboration of staff (IC.8.10) IC-12–IC-13
effective program management (IC.7.10) IC-12
Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection function. *See also* Surveillance, prevention, and control of infection
chapter description, IC-4–IC-7
crosswalk of 2004 to 2005 standards, CX-17
overview of, IC-1–IC-2
revisions in, HM-3
scoring changes in, HM-11
standards, IC-3
Survey. *See* Accreditation survey
Survey agenda, ACC-12–ACC-13; APP-19–APP-20
Survey fees, APP-15
Survey observers, APR-6–APR-7
Survey planning session, ACC-12; APP-20
Survey process, ACC-1–ACC-24
Survey team, APP-20
leadership, APP-20
meeting, ACC-13–ACC-14
Surveyor report preparation, ACC-14
System tracer, ACC-14–ACC-15; APP-20
data use, ACC-15
infection control, ACC-15
medication management, ACC-15

T

Telemedicine
and credentialing and privileging processes (MS.4.120–MS.4.130) MS-29–MS-31
Timeliness, IM-9
Tissue specimen
guidelines (PC.17.10–PC.17.30) PC-51–PC-52
adverse events investigation (PC.17.30) PC-52
alarms and emergency back-up (PC.17.10) PC-51
communication of adverse events (PC.17.30) PC-52
compliance of regulations (PC.17.10) PC-51
coordination of procedures (PC.17.10) PC-51
documentation of incoming tissue (PC.17.10) PC-51
overseeing responsibilities (PC.17.10) PC-51
package integrity (PC.17.10) PC-51
record keeping procedures (PC.17.20) PC-51–PC-52
standardized procedures (PC.17.10) PC-51
temperature monitoring (PC.17.10) PC-51
validation of source facilities (PC.17.10) PC-51
Tracer methodology, ACC-2, ACC-6, ACC-14–ACC-15
individual tracer activity, ACC-12, ACC-14; APP-19
and staff role, ACC-15
system tracer activity, ACC-14–ACC-15
Training, ACC-9. *See also* Continuing education; Education; Management of human resources
Transfers
and denial of care (RI.1.40) RI-9
exchange of information during (PC.15.30) PC-47
and medication continuum process, NPSG-4, NPSG-11
organization ethics in (RI.1.10) RI-8
and patient needs (PC.15.10–PC.15.20) PC-46–PC-47
Transfusion reactions, data analysis (PI.2.20) PI-8–PI-9
Translation, RI-14
Transmission, IM-1

U

Unannounced survey, ACC-2; APP-5–APP-6, APP-28; APR-2–APR-3
U.S. Department of Labor, SCA-4
United States Pharmacopoeia (USP), MM-16
Universal Protocol, NPSG-4–NPSG-6
implementation expectations, NPSG-5–NPSG-6
wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person, NPSG-4–NPSG-6
Update service, subscription, HM-27

Utility systems risk management (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23. *See also* Management of environment of care
documentation of maintenance (EC.7.30) EC-24
emergency power source provision (EC.7.20) EC-23–EC-24
maintenance, testing, and inspection of (EC.7.40) EC-24–EC-25
emergency procedures (EC.4.10; EC.7.10) EC-12–EC-14, EC-22–EC-23
intervals for inspection, testing, and maintenance (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
inventory risk criteria (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
labeling for emergency shutdown (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
maintenance, testing, and inspection of (EC.7.30) EC-24
medical gas and vacuum systems maintenance, testing, and inspection (EC.7.50) EC-25
operation strategies (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
process to minimize pathogenic biological agents in water systems (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
system design and installation (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
ventilation equipment (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
written plan for (EC.7.10) EC-22–EC-23
Utilization management
data collection on (PI.1.10) PI-7–PI-8

V

Verbal orders, documentation of (IM.6.50) IM-16–IM-17
for medications (MM.3.20) MM-9–MM-10
verification of, NPSG-2
Vocational assessment (PC.3.120; PC.3.130) PC-16–PC-17

W

Waived testing (PC.16.10–PC.16.60) PC-47–PC-50. *See also* Pathology and clinical laboratory services
competence of staff responsible for (PC.16.30) PC-48–PC-49
identification of responsible staff (PC.16.20) PC-48
maintenance of test records (PC.16.60) PC-50
policies and procedures for (PC.16.10; PC.16.40) PC-48, PC-49–PC-50
quality control of (PC.16.50) PC-50
Web sites, PC-47
Web sites
Family Violence Prevention Fund, PC-15
Frequently Asked Questions, HM-28
hand hygiene guidelines, NPSG-10
Joint Commission, HM-28; APP-12, APP-27; SE-8, SE-9, SE-11; NPSG-2; QR-4; PM-2, PM-8, PM-9
Joint Commission Resources, HM-30
ORYX, PM-9
for *Perspectives*®, HM-28
Quality Check®, QR-3, QR-7
Resources for compliance activities, SCA-1–SCA-5
waived tests, PC-47
Whom Do I Call, HM-29–HM-30
Written plan, IC-8
Wrong-site surgery, NPSG-4–NPSG-6
implementation expectations, NPSG-5–NPSG-6
preoperative verification process, NPSG-5
site marking, NPSG-5
"time-out," NPSG-5; (PC.13.20) PC-42–PC-43

Joint Commission Resources Educational Products

The following is a list of publications from Joint Commission Resources that may be of interest to hospitals. These publications are intended to help you improve the quality of care and services your hospital provides as well as to help you maintain continuous standards compliance and operational improvement. If you would like to receive a free Joint Commission Resources publications catalog or order one of the publications listed here, please call Joint Commission Resources' Customer Service toll free at 877/223-6866.

Accreditation Resources

NEW! *2005 Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook (CAMH)*

Includes all 2004 updates and new chapters and information for 2005!

The *2005 Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook* (*CAMH*) includes everything a hospital needs for continuous standards compliance and operational improvement: standards, rationales, elements of performance, scoring, and a self-assessment grid. It includes all changes from the *2004 CAMH* Subscription Update Service, including all standards, EP, and scoring changes, updated information about the Joint Commission's accreditation process, updated information about accreditation policies and procedures and Joint Commission's sentinel events policy, and information about the Joint Commission's Quality Reports. A **new chapter** includes the 2005 National Patient Safety Goals for hospitals.

2005 CAMH Refreshed Core Manual
(includes all 2004 updates)
ISBN: 0-86688-892-6
Price: $350 Order Code: CAH-05BDK

NEW! *2005 CAMH Subscription Update Service*

Quarterly updates bring you new information faster!

The *2005 CAMH Subscription Update Service* provides quarterly updates to the *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook*. The *2005 CAMH* Updates will provide hospitals with all changes to standards and elements of performance (EPs), including updated "Medication Management" and "Improving Organization Performance" chapters. The updates will also include changes to the Joint Commission's accreditation process, revised performance measurement requirements, 2006 National Patient Safety Goals, revised policies and procedures, including the sentinel event policy, and much more.

1. 2005 CAMH Subscription Update Service
Price: $270 Order Code: CAH-05SBDK

2. *CAMH* Refreshed Core and Updates for 2005
Price: $599 Order Code: CAH-051BDK

Now get the 2005 CAMH and the 2005 CAMH Subscription Update Service in a convenient, portable format!

NEW! The 2005 *Portable Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook*

If you like the convenience of having all the information the *CAMH* provides—standards, elements of performance, scoring, accreditation policies and procedures—but don't want to carry your full-size *CAMH* binder, then you'll want to order the **new** *Portable CAMH*! The new *Portable CAMH* is a

smaller version of the *CAMH* (about half the size!). It has everything the *CAMH* has in one convenient, easy-to-manage binder!
Price: $350 Order code: PCAH-05BDK

NEW! The 2005 *Portable CAMH* Subscription Update Service
You can also keep your *Portable CAMH* updated with the 2005 *Portable CAMH* Subscription Update Service! Get the same information that's in the full-sized *CAMH* Updates—with hole-punched replacement pages and changes that are highlighted for your convenience—in a smaller, more portable size!
Price: $270 Order Code: PCAH-05SBDK
2005 *Portable CAMH* and the 2005 *Portable CAMH* Subscription Update Service Set
Price: $599 Order code: PCAH-051BDK

NEW! *2005 Hospital Accreditation Standards (HAS)*
The *2005 Hospital Accreditation Standards* (*HAS*) contains all the revisions to the hospital standards, rationales, elements of performance, and accreditation policies and procedures from the *2004 Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook* updates in a portable, user-friendly, 6"x 9" format. It works perfectly as a ready reference guide in meetings, as an orientation and training resource for new staff, and as a quick overview of the standards for senior hospital management personnel and board members.

The 2005 version will help your hospital maintain continuous standards compliance and operational improvement, while providing a complete overview of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process and the key elements that comprise it. In addition, the *2005 HAS* includes the following:
- **New for 2005,** scoring category and measure of success designations for all standards
- A new National Patient Safety Goals chapter for 2005
- Revised accreditation policies and procedures
- Revised Sentinel Events chapter
- Revised and revamped Accreditation Participation Requirements chapter
- Detailed crosswalks highlighting standards changes

2004. Approximately 520 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-880-2
Price: $125 Order Code: HS-05BDK

Accreditation Manager Plus: An Interactive Toolkit for Continuous Compliance
Accreditation Manager Plus (AMP) arms your organization with everything it needs—in one electronic package—to maintain continuous compliance and prepare for your PPR. Enjoy the many benefits that *AMP* offers, including the automated manual, as well as a tool that allows you to assess your organization's compliance according to Joint Commission standards, elements of performance, and scoring guidelines.

View the Automated Manual
AMP contains the automated manual—an easily accessible electronic rendition of the print *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual*. Use the automated manual to quickly view and search the most current Joint Commission standards, only a click away!

View Detailed Examples of Compliance
AMP includes over 500 detailed examples of compliance for the most challenging and frequently cited elements of performance. It also provides examples for new standards and the National Patient Safety Goals.

Prepare and Submit Your Official PPR
At no extra cost, *AMP* allows you to compile your organization's PPR data into a file that is easily transmitted to the Joint Commission's extranet site. This tool enables you to internally prepare your organization's PPR and submit it when you are ready to do so.

Reap the Benefits of *AMP*
This product allows you to:
- Enter scores, plans of action, and measures of success
- Associate organizational documents for easy access
- View detailed examples at the EP level
- Project manage organization compliance
  - Delegate standards to team coordinators
  - Assign tasks to team coordinators and staff members
- View and print summary and status reports
- Review and revise entered data before it is final
- Submit your official PPR to the Joint Commission

For pricing and additional information, including a demo, visit the Joint Commission Resources' Web site at http://www.jcrinc.com/amp.

System Requirements: At least one of the following: Microsoft Windows 98; Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition; Microsoft Windows Millennium Edition (Windows ME); Microsoft Windows NT 4 (Workstation or Server) with Service Pack 6a; Microsoft Windows 2000 (Professional, Server, or Advanced Server) with the latest Windows service pack and critical updates available from the Microsoft Security Web Site; Microsoft Windows XP (Home or Professional); Microsoft Windows Server 2003 family

NEW! *2005 Accreditation Process Guide for Hospitals*
The *2005 Accreditation Process Guide for Hospitals* takes you step-by-step through the entire accreditation process, with practical, up-to-date information to help all levels of hospital staff prepare for the on-site survey. A complete breakdown of the new accreditation process is provided, by explaining who, what, where, when, and how for each accreditation activity.

Features include the following:
- Background and overview of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process
- Descriptions and examples of pre-survey activities, including the Periodic Performance Review and the Priority Focus Process
- Information on how to engage appropriate staff in the new accreditation process and assign key tasks accordingly
- Updated and revised details on new accreditation activities
- Sample tracers
- Priority Focus Areas and the standards they map to

2005. Approximately 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-893-4
Price: $90 Order Code: SP-05BDK

NEW! *2005 Compliance Assessment Checklist for Hospitals: Getting the Most Out of the Periodic Performance Review*
Understand and prepare for the Joint Commission's Periodic Performance Review (PPR) process!

The *Compliance Assessment Checklist* is the essential resource for hospitals wanting to get the most out of the Joint Commission's new Periodic Performance Review process and for those who want to do self-assessments of their performance.

The *Compliance Assessment Checklist* provides the following:
- An explanation of the PPR process
- Tips on writing plans of action and measures of success
- An explanation of how to use the PPR tool
- Self-assessment questions for all elements of performance in the *2005 CAMH*
- Tips on how to use the checklist in a mock survey

The easy-to-use workbook format lets you note actions needed and track progress toward compliance. The *Compliance Assessment Checklist* also identifies areas in which measures of success are needed.

2005. Approx. 250 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-887-X
Price: $85 Order Code: SAC-05BDK

General Resources

NEW! *Issues in Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services for Hospitals*

One of the most integral components of a hospital is its care, treatment, and services. These components continue to be a challenge for hospitals in their quality improvement and patient safety efforts. This book provides hospitals with both comprehensive information and practical guidance and strategies to aid them in effectively addressing these problem areas.

Unique features and benefits of this book include the following:

- Complete and detailed overview of the new "Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services" (PC) chapter in the *CAMH*
- Thorough discussions of strategies and solutions to tackle key areas of compliance concern
- Practical tips in implementing improvements
- Scenarios relating to the provision of care, treatment, and services in hospitals

2004. 160 pages
ISBN: 0-86688-857-8
Price: $70 Order Code: PCTSH-01BDK

NEW! *The Medical Staff Handbook: A Guide to Joint Commission Standards, Second Edition*

The second edition of *The Medical Staff Handbook* has been updated to address the needs of today's hospital medical staff leaders, credentialing chairs, and medical staff services professionals. Learn the most up-to-date information on key responsibilities of health care organizations to review credentials and grant clinical privileges to staff members and non-independent practitioners. The *Handbook* outlines the Joint Commission's requirements and identifies various approaches that may be used to meet these requirements, including examples of commonly accepted methods used by health care organizations.

The Medical Staff Handbook, Second Edition addresses the following:

- Medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, policies and procedures
- The initial appointment process and credentials verification and review
- Competency assessment, appointment, and clinical privileging
- Practical tips for developing new and improving existing medical staff processes for appointment and reappointment
- Discussion of physician assistants and advance practice registered nurses

2004. 168 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-859-4
Price: $75 Order Code: MS-700BDK

NEW! *Managing Patient Flow: Strategies and Solutions for Addressing Hospital Overcrowding*

This book provides proven techniques for dealing with overcrowding by offering practical strategies and solutions to deal with the causes of overcrowding. The book also addresses the effects of public policy, financial, and legislative/regulatory factors on overcrowding; and the impact of overcrowding on patient safety.

Managing Patient Flow also addresses the following:

- The use of Joint Commission standards, including managing patient flow, leadership, patient rights, and environment of care standards to address overcrowding
- How the concepts of input, throughput, and output affect overcrowding and what hospitals can do to address these concepts

- The use of strategies such as technology-based solutions, outcome measures, fast tracking, and teamwork to prevent overcrowding and improve care in overcrowded hospitals
- Case studies of hospitals that have successfully dealt with the overcrowding issue

2004. 147 pages
ISBN: 0-86688-860-8
Price: $70 Order Code: EDSS-01BDK

NEW! *Issues and Strategies for Nurse Leaders: Meeting Hospital Challenges Today*

Intended for nurse executives and managers, this new book addresses challenges related to the delivery of quality patient care and the reasons behind these challenges. The book focuses on approaches to *overcoming* these challenges, including creating a retentive work environment, incorporating workload measurement systems, focusing on patient safety, and bettering nurse competency through training. Joint Commission standards and initiatives pertinent to many of the book's topics are also offered, along with a discussion of the key role nurse leaders play in team-based care.

Features include the following:

- Clearly stated challenges to effective hospital nursing, followed by recommended techniques for overcoming them
- Key discussion of the nurse's role in patient safety, with a focus on the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals and Priority Focus Areas
- Direct links to applicable Joint Commission standards supporting the strategies presented
- Case studies that help amplify and exemplify key aspects presented in each chapter
- Sidebars offering additional information related to many of the topics presented

2005. Approximately 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-873-x
Price: $75 Order Code: AIN-01BDK

NEW! *Overcoming Performance Measurement Challenges for Hospitals*

Your all-in-one source of information on performance measurement!

This unique book identifies the major challenges to performance and outcomes measurement, and then offers practical suggestions and tactics for conquering them. Packed with valuable strategies and real life tools, it's ideal for hospitals embarking on performance measurement initiatives for the first time, as well as for those experienced with the initiatives.

Features include the following:

- In-depth strategies and tips for overcoming performance measurement challenges
- Sidebars that link performance measurement challenges to specific hospital standards
- Examples of real-life tools used to organize and present data
- Case studies based on actual experiences in the hospital setting

2005. Approximately 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-872-1
Price: $70 Order Code: PMC-01BDK

NEW! *Issues in Human Resources for Hospitals*

A must-have for hospital CEOs, HR administrators, nursing leaders, and performance improvement coordinators!

This new publication targets the specific HR challenges, thoroughly examines them, and relates each to the latest HR standards. If your organization is one of those needing improvement in the area of human resources, you will find the detailed guidelines and suggested procedures offered in this book invaluable!

Features include the following:
- Detailed and practical explanations of many standards applicable to human resources
- Clarification of human resources-related Priority Focus Areas—orientation and training and staffing-and the role they play in the accreditation process
- Examples of policies, procedures, forms, and checklists designed to encourage and exemplify compliance
- Sidebars containing surveyor tips for complying with HR standards

2005. Approximately 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-863-2
Price: $70 Order Code: HRH-01BDK

NEW! *Cost-Effective Performance Improvement in Hospitals*
Cost-Effective Performance Improvement in Hospitals describes a comprehensive model that teams can use to select, measure, and incorporate changes to meet this challenge. This book offers practical tools and valuable lessons for cost-effective performance improvement. It also guides hospitals through an effective improvement process while saving money, time, and streamlining resources.

Cost-Effective Performance Improvement in Hospitals includes the following:
- Practical advice on how to design a cost-effective performance improvement project by evaluating cost effectiveness, creating a successful performance improvement team, defining issues to improve and measure, assessing and analyzing data, and implementing change
- Hospital-based case studies displaying real organization's cost-effective performance improvement plans being created, implemented, and monitored

2004. 142 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688
Price: $70 Order Code: CEPIH-01BDK

Continuous Standards Compliance: Survey Planner for Hospitals
Continuous Standards Compliance is a new resource for hospitals and critical access hospitals. It is a roadmap to the accreditation process and maintaining continuous standards compliance. This new publication highlights the steps involved in continuous systems improvement—the linchpin of the new accreditation process. This book complements the *Accreditation Process Guide for Hospitals* and includes the following:
- Tools for charting progress toward the goal of continuous standards compliance
- Methods to help you identify systematic performance areas that need improvement
- Key steps and time lines essential to reaching your performance goals
- Ideas on how to engage the entire staff in systems improvement, from the Joint Commission coordinator to physicians to the front line staff
- Methods to make quality and safety key components of the patient care, treatment, and service process

In addition, *Continuous Standards Compliance* includes the following:
- Checklists
- Sample forms, charts, and tools
- Tips that can be applied to your organization
- Additional resources to help you reach your goal of continuous standards compliance

2003. 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-771-7
Price: $65 Order Code: SPH-02BDK

Staffing Effectiveness in Hospitals
There is no secret that there is a staffing shortage in this country. Nursing, radiology, and the laboratory are only a few areas affected by this shortage. This book helps hospitals meet the Joint Commission's staffing effectiveness standards for hospitals. It walks you through, step-by-step, how to use standards and performance measures to assess staffing effectiveness.

Staffing Effectiveness in Hospitals does the following:
- Discusses the rationale behind the Joint Commission's staffing requirements
- Walks you through how to select and use performance measures
- Provides examples on how to improve your recruitment and retention strategies
- Discusses ways to ensure safety and quality during this crisis

2003. 123 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-813-6
Price: $65 Order Code: ESIH-200BDK

Medical Staff Performance Improvement, Third Edition
Clarify the role your medical staff plays in ensuring safety and quality of care by focusing on performance improvement (PI). This book has been updated to help medical staff meet the PI standards, and includes a discussion of how the medical staff participates in the four key areas of performance improvement: design, data collection, aggregation, and analysis.

Learn more about the medical staff's role in preventing sentinel events, engaging in performance measurement, and participating in peer review, with the ultimate goal of improving the quality of care provided. Examples and case studies give you more insight on how you can adapt the concepts to your organization.
2001. 132 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-691-5
Price: $55 Order Code: MSPI-50BDK

What Every Hospital Should Know About Sentinel Events
Learn what the most prevalent adverse events are, where they tend to occur, and who tend to be the victims. *What Every Hospital Should Know* discusses the need for adverse event reporting, while pinpointing causes for such events. This information can help your hospital identify high-risk activities and populations before a sentinel event occurs. *What Every Hospital Should Know* includes the following:
- Joint Commission data on sentinel events
- External data sources on adverse medical events
- Information on legal liability and the Sentinel Event Policy
- Strategies to prevent sentinel events

2000. 137 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-624-9
Price: $50 Order Code: HSE-100BDK

Hospital Patient Assessment: Meeting the Challenges
Patient assessment standards have consistently been a challenging area for hospitals, often leading to recommendations for improvement. This new publication was designed to address these issues and provide examples and tips to help hospitals achieve better compliance in this critical area.

Hospital Patient Assessment includes the following:
- Detailed descriptions of the assessment process, beginning with the initial assessment and including functional assessment, nutritional assessment, and assessment of special patient populations
- A discussion of the Joint Commission's requirements regarding the assessment of patients and causes of noncompliance
- Practical suggestions for complying with standards
- Selected examples, forms, policies, and procedures related to standards compliance

2003. 175 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-780-6
Price: $55 Order Code: PAMC-02BDK

Accreditation Issues for Emergency Departments

The emergency department is frequently the first area of a hospital that a patient experiences and where often the most critical care is administered. This new publication follows the ED patient from admission to discharge and offers tips for overcoming the compliance challenges EDs face.

Accreditation Issues for Emergency Departments focuses on the following:

- The emergency department as the gateway to hospital care, addressing the challenges that emergency departments face in the areas of admissions, environment of care, patients' rights, patient assessment, patient care, patient discharge, and staffing
- The key problem areas that emergency departments face, providing practical solutions
- Examples of good compliance from emergency departments
- "Hot topics" features on issues in the news that affect emergency department operations
- Unique ways to comply with Joint Commission standards

2003. 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-792-X
Price: $55 Order Code: AIED-100BDK

Credentialing, Privileging, Competency, and Peer Review: Examples of Compliance for Medical Staff

Does your hospital struggle with Joint Commission medical staff standards requirements? This new publication, written specifically for the medical staff, provides examples of compliance for credentialing and privileging, competency, and peer review that hospitals can adapt for their own specific needs.

Credentialing, Privileging, Competency, and Peer Review examines the format for privileging and the various criteria that may be used for granting different privileges. Issues such as basic and advanced privileges and transferable-skills privileging are discussed; peer review issues, physician health, and competency assessment for physicians are also explained. This book also discusses the role the medical staff plays in a hospital's patient safety efforts, as well as how the use of new technologies and procedures, including telemedicine, applies to the medical staff.

2003. 194 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-790-3
Price: $60 Order Code: MSEC-100BDK

Improving Care in the ICU

A must-read resource filled with valuable information about improving the safety and quality of care in your hospital's Intensive Care Unit.

Improving Care in the ICU, a collaboration between JCR and the Society of Critical Care Medicine (SCCM), offers information, from providing creative solutions for addressing staffing shortages in the ICU, to pinpointing areas that pose compliance challenges and recommending solutions. Also discussed are the three organizational models of ICU care and ICU-related standards and requirements such as patient safety and staffing effectiveness.

In addition, *Improving Care in the ICU* features the following:

- Clear, concise explanations of relevant standards to help your hospital with its continuous standards compliance efforts
- Case studies featuring best practices in ICU operations both with and without the intensivist model
- Details on the applicability of Joint Commission Hospital and Disease-Specific Care Standards to the ICU, focusing on the safe delivery of care to patients
- Information on the use of technology to remotely monitor the vital signs of several hospitals' ICU patients
- Sidebars that present noteworthy facts about the specialty of intensive care medicine

2004. 128 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-840-3
Price: $65 Order Code: ICU-01BDK

Assessing Hospital Staff Competence

Staff competence is a hot issue in health care. *Assessing Hospital Staff Competence* offers practical, effective strategies for assessing both clinical and nonclinical staff competence.

Special features include the following:

- An in-depth explanation of the Joint Commission's competence assessment standards
- Strategies for assessing initial competence and continuing competence
- Practical examples of compliance used by actual organizations
- Sample charts, graphs, forms, and tools that you can use or adapt for your own organization
- Strategies from hospitals with successful competency assessment programs
- Useful tips and advice for improving your hospital's staff competence assessment processes

2002. 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-735-0
Price: $55 Order Code: HCOM-01BDK

Joint Commission Guide to Allied Health Professionals

Learn about the Joint Commission's requirements for credentials review and competence assessment of allied health professionals in the new *Joint Commission Guide*. You'll find a discussion of good practices and a selection of useful real-world examples you can adapt for your setting. Use the comprehensive and practical resources in the *Joint Commission Guide to Allied Health Professionals* to give your human resources professionals and allied health leaders the tools to help them stay on top of these important credentialing and competency issues.

Special features include the following:

- Sample job descriptions
- Credentialing checklists
- Sample allied health policies and procedures
- Competence assessment tools
- Other tips, tools, strategies, and examples useful for HR professionals and allied health leaders

2002. 144 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-734-2
Price: $55 Order Code: AHC-100BDK

Selecting and Implementing Clinical Practice Guidelines in Hospitals

This publication helps hospitals of all sizes and resource levels effectively choose and use clinical practice guidelines and design patient care processes and clinical performance improvement activities.

Selecting and Implementing Clinical Practice Guidelines in Hospitals does the following:

- Provides all the concepts, principles, and tools needed to get started in choosing guidelines
- Provides guideline appraisal tools and sources to screen guidelines for soundness and serviceability
- Identifies strategies that work in specific settings and situations, with real-world hospital-specific examples
- Presents in-depth case studies showing how different organizations adapted and implemented the same national guidelines on acute myocardial infarction or acute asthma
- Alerts hospitals to possible challenges and barriers that they need to consider
- Provides leaders' perspectives on how they integrated guidelines into their organization's performance improvement processes

2000. 210 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-656-7
Price: $45 Order Code: CPG-100BDK

Patient Safety Resources

NEW! *Meeting JCAHO's 2005 National Patient Safety Goals CD*

Get the patient safety information you need in one easy-to-use format. Learn how to meet the Joint Commission's 2005 National Patient Safety Goals with these useful explanations, strategies, and tips. This convenient CD-ROM product is a compilation of valuable articles, useful tips, and suggestions for meeting the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals.

This electronic toolbox is a compilation of previously published articles from various JCR publications providing detailed information on each of the 2005 goals. The CD-ROM provides easy navigation of this information with a linked table of contents through Adobe Acrobat. No new software to buy or download!
Available January 2005.
Price: $60 Order Code: NPSCD-05BDK

NEW! *Patient Safety: Essentials for Health Care, Third Edition*

Your complete source for all Joint Commission safety standards, rationales, elements of performance, and scoring information effective as of January 1, 2005.

Patient Safety: Essentials for Health Care helps ambulatory care, behavioral health care, critical access hospitals, hospitals, home care, and long term care organizations understand how to use the Joint Commission's safety standards to help create a culture of safety, conduct proactive risk assessments, and inform care recipients about unanticipated outcomes. A handy matrix identifies which safety standards apply to which settings.

This book provides the following:
- Detailed explanations of the Joint Commission's safety standards and how the standards are surveyed
- Strategies and suggestions to help you understand and meet the Joint Commission's 2005 National Patient Safety Goals
- Practical examples to help your staff implement the standards
- Explanations of the key role of patient safety in the Joint Commission's new accreditation process
- Information on how to conduct failure mode and effects analysis and root cause analysis

Available January 2005. Approximately 175 pages.
Price: $75 Order Code: PSE-03BDK

Patient Safety Posters

Enhance your patient safety program!

Use these colorful posters to communicate and reinforce the importance of patient safety to staff!

Communicating to staff about important care issues can be challenging. Health care organizations can keep essential patient safety issues in the minds of their staff by posting colorful, informative posters throughout their organization. Each poster contains key messages or tips on important safety issues including the following:
- Preventing falls
- Preventing medication errors
- Safe medication use
- Preventing surgical mistakes
- Communication
- Anesthesia safety
- Infection control
- Fire safety
- Recognizing abuse
- Assessment

Special Features: These color-fast posters are easy to read—and make safety tips easy to remember! A great how-to tool for information for all staff. Posters are suitable for display alone or for framing and are shipped in a protective canister. Set of 10 different posters. Each poster is glossy, full color, fade resistant, and attention-getting, on heavy 18" x 24" paper.
2004.
Price: $95 for 10-pack of posters. Posters not sold separately, only in sets of all 10.
Order Code: JCPST-02BDK

NEW! *Hand Hygiene Posters*

Easy reminders for staff about the importance of hand hygiene in preventing infections!

Use these four new posters to communicate the importance of hand hygiene to your health care staff. Posters can be displayed in nursing stations and staff washrooms to encourage staff to clean their hands to help prevent the spread of infections and improve patient safety.

Each poster covers a different aspect of hand hygiene, including the following:

- The human and monetary costs of infections
- The recommended amount of time to clean hands
- How and when to clean hands

Order multiple sets to place prominently in your organization. Each poster is bold and brightly colored to attract staff attention, with clever messages and catchy graphics to get the point across to your busy staff. Posters are 8.5" x 11" and printed on durable, splash-resistant, laminated paper.
Price: $20 for set of all 4. Posters sold only in sets of 4.
Order Code: INVPST-04BDK

NEW! *Meeting JCAHO's Infection Control Requirements: A Priority Focus Area*

Meeting JCAHO's Infection Control Requirements: A Priority Focus Area illustrates the growing crisis in infection control across the spectrum of health care organizations and how compliance with the Joint Commission's infection control standards can provide a solid structure and foundation to tackle key infection control issues.

Coinciding with the release of the Joint Commission's new infection control standards and the new infection control-related National Patient Safety Goal, this book provides timely and helpful information on the standards and their elements of performance, provides examples of compliance for all types of health care organizations, and includes a comprehensive description of the newest National Patient Safety Goal related to the reduction of health care–associated infections. Also featured is a foreword written by Dr. Dennis O'Leary, President of the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.
2004. 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-858-6
Price: $70 Order Code: MICS-01BDK

Universal Protocol for Preventing Wrong Site, Wrong Procedure, Wrong Person Surgery: Brochure and Poster Products

Wrong site, wrong procedure, and wrong person surgery can be prevented. The universal protocol is intended to achieve that goal. It is based on the consensus of experts from the relevant clinical specialties and professional disciplines and is endorsed by more than 40 professional medical associations and organizations.

Purchase brochures that provide patients tips for preparing for surgery. Posters are available to provide guidance on preventing wrong site, wrong procedure, and wrong person surgery.

Brochure (Quantity of 100)
Price: $25.00 Order Code: UPBR04BDK

Poster (Quantity of 3)
Price: $10.00 Order Code: UPPST04BDK

NEW! *Accreditation Issues for Risk Managers*

This timely publication, developed specifically for risk managers, addresses the important roles that risk managers play in the accreditation process, and how risk managers can work collaboratively with other staff to prevent sentinel events and promote the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals. JCR developed this new book with the American Society for Healthcare Risk Managers (ASHRM).

Accreditation Issues for Risk Managers includes the following:

- Practical tips to encourage risk managers' involvement in continuous standards compliance efforts
- Helpful examples to illustrate the value of collaboration between risk managers and other key staff such as survey coordinators and administrators
- A separate chapter with timely advice on the important role that risk managers play in assuring that the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals are met
- Useful guidance to help risk managers participate in failure mode and effects analysis and root cause analysis

2004. 174 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-816-0

Price: $65 Order Code: AIRM-01BDK

The Physician's Promise: Protecting Patients from Harm

The only book on sentinel events and error prevention written specifically for physicians, *The Physician's Promise* helps physicians learn how to:

- Become more involved in preventing and analyzing sentinel events without taking time away from patient care activities
- Identify the system failures that can cause sentinel events and near misses
- Standardize care protocols and improve communication of care plans to other staff
- Use technology to streamline care practices and reduce the potential for error
- Understand strategies that can prevent sentinel events from occurring within the system
- Use Joint Commission standards to further their own patient safety goals.

The Physician's Promise approaches the patient safety initiative from the unique perspective of physicians, and addresses issues important to physicians, such as workload, time constraints, communication issues, and how to contribute to improving the systems in which their patients receive care.

2003. 170 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-798-9

Price: $55 Order Code: PPPH-02BDK

Front Line of Defense: The Role of Nurses in Preventing Sentinel Events

Written especially for nurses in all disciplines and health care settings, *Front Line of Defense* devotes chapters to nine categories of sentinel events. Each chapter is full of examples of sentinel events and "near misses" within a variety of health care settings to help you identify the following:

- Possible root causes of sentinel events
- The nurse's role in the systems that can lead to sentinel events
- Strategies nurses can use to prevent sentinel events from occurring

Help create a safer, more efficient environment. Use these error prevention techniques to empower yourself, and become a stronger advocate for those in your care!

2001. 153 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-727-X

Price: $50 Order Code: NSE-01BDK

Root Cause Analysis in Health Care: Tools and Techniques, Second Edition

This new book updates the Joint Commission's framework for conducting a root cause analysis (RCA) on adverse events, near misses, and unexpected outcomes. This new edition includes the following information:

- An increased focus on multiple and interrelated root causes
- Lessons learned from RCA use in health care
- Updated terms and definitions
- Tips from surveyors who conduct reviews of sentinel events and RCAs
- Updated versions of the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy, Minimum Scope of Root Cause Analysis Table, and Framework for a Root Cause Analysis Action Plan

Root Cause Analysis in Health Care helps organizations do the following:

- Establish which problems call for root cause analysis
- Conduct a thorough and credible root cause analysis
- Interpret analysis results
- Analyze and implement an action plan for improvement
- Integrate root cause analysis with other programs
- Use root cause analysis proactively to prevent failures before they happen

2003. 214 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-781-4
Price: $60 Order Code: RCA-200BDK

Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Health Care: Proactive Risk Reduction

This book is designed to help health care organizations meet the Joint Commission's requirement for proactive identification and management of potential risks. Proactive approaches to patient safety have the obvious advantage of preventing adverse occurrences, rather than simply reacting when they occur.

Special features of *Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Health Care* include the following:

- The first book written specifically about FMEA for health care
- Real examples of FMEAs conducted by health care organizations
- A step-by-step guide through the process in a logical manner
- Clear, helpful process summaries, tips, and keyword definitions

2002. 160 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-758-X
Price: $60 Order Code: FMEA-01BDK

Preventing Medication Errors: Strategies for Pharmacists

This book focuses on what pharmacists can do to help prevent medication errors. It examines the pharmacist's role in the medication use system and explains how to expand that role to help prevent medication errors. It urges organizations to go beyond the traditional boundaries of the pharmacist's tasks of preparing and dispensing medications and include pharmacists in selecting, prescribing, administering, and monitoring medications. It's important that all members of the medication use system—physicians, nurses, and pharmacists, as well as patients and their families—work together to improve patient outcomes and prevent medication errors.

Although written for pharmacists, this book is helpful for just about any health care provider involved in the medication use process.

Preventing Medication Errors includes practical examples and strategies for pharmacists that can work in just about any health care setting. The book also details how pharmacists can be involved in responding to medication errors when they do occur and investigating them through root cause analysis.

2001. 147 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-697-4
Price: $55 Order Code: PME-100BDK

Medication Use: A Systems Approach to Reducing Errors

Written by nationally recognized experts, *Medication Use* provides a roadmap for developing or improving an effective medication use system that will help your health care organization provide high quality, cost-effective care.

Medication Use shows you how to do the following tasks:

- Use a systems approach to the medication use process
- Define medication errors
- Measure and monitor the medication use system
- Prevent medication errors
- Incorporate the role of physicians, nurses, pharmacists, caregivers, and patients in the medication use system

Medication Use also includes an in-depth case study on measuring and improving a medication use system and a workbook section to help you evaluate and improve your own system. Includes contributions from nationally recognized experts: Lucian Leape, M.D.; Diane D. Cousins, R.Ph.; Deborah Nadzam, Ph.D., RN; Phillip J. Schneider, R.Ph., M.S.; Maja Gift, R.Ph.; David Bates, M.D., M.Sc.; P. Mardi Atkins, R.N., M.P.A.; Louis Barone; Bruce Vinson, PharmD.; Linda Hanold, M.H.S.A.; and Annette Rubino, M.B.A., C.PhT.

1998. 145 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-522-6

Price: $60 Order Code: MU-100BDK

Sentinel Events: Evaluating Cause and Planning Improvement, Second Edition

Serious and undesirable events in health care organizations should trigger analysis and response to minimize the risk of recurrence. *Sentinel Events: Evaluating Cause and Planning Improvement* describes the types of errors and sentinel events that have been reported in health care organizations, how organizations can respond to these events, how sentinel events are investigated through root cause analysis, and the Joint Commission's policy on sentinel events.

Sentinel Events shows you how to perform the following tasks:

- Respond immediately to a sentinel event
- Gather the right people for an event investigation
- Conduct a root cause analysis to uncover the system-based causes for an event
- Set priorities for improvement
- Design and implement those improvements
- Prevent sentinel events before the first occurrence through risk-reduction strategies

Several case studies and examples demonstrate successful event investigation and improvement efforts in health care organizations. Foreword by Troy Brennan, M.D., J.D.

1998. 175 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-554-4

Price: $50 Order Code: SE-101BDK

Lessons in Patient Safety

Edited by Lorri Zipperer, M.A., and Susan Cushman, M.P.H.

This publication offers easy access to information about patient safety, including the study and experience of those in health care and other industries who help provide a road map for those who want to change systems and make them safer.

"In a relatively short time, any health professional or manager can become grounded in the basic concepts and learn a great deal about how to redesign systems for safety." (From the Foreword by Lucian Leape, M.D.)

2001. 134 pages.
ISBN: 1-57947-188-9

Price: $42.50 Order Code: LIP-01BDK

Quality Improvement Resources

NEW! *Tracer Methodology: Tips and Strategies for Continuous Systems Improvement*

With its new accreditation process, the Joint Commission asks health care organizations to move beyond viewing the on-site survey as an activity to achieve a score to a continuous systems improvement approach where organizations are constantly improving the quality of care and patient safety. As a result, accreditation becomes the logical outcome of such continuous improvement efforts. An integral component of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process is the tracer methodology. By "tracing" areas of care within the organization, surveyors pinpoint where organizations should be focusing to ensure continuous systems improvement.

Tracer Methodology: Tips and Strategies for Continuous Systems Improvement gives readers a comprehensive overview of tracer methodology and all f the kinds of tracers (individual, systems) that can take place during an on-site survey. It also includes examples, from both organizations and surveyors, of health care setting–specific tracers. *Tracer Methodology: Tips and Strategies for Continuous Systems Improvement* provides readers with concrete tips on how to conduct their own mock tracers, identify and assess priority focus areas during mock tracers, and perform effective ongoing surveillance of their organization to ensure that their organization is continuously improving.
2004. 145 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-898-5
Price: $65 Order Code: JTM-04BDK

NEW! *A Guide to JCAHO's Medication Management Standards*

A Guide to JCAHO's Medication Management Standards addresses compliance with the new and revised standards and serves as a guide on how to establish safe, high-quality, and effective medication management systems. The examples in the book illustrate setting-specific issues covering a wide range of patient populations.

A Guide to JCAHO's Medication Management Standards helps ambulatory care, behavioral health care, hospitals, home care, and long term care organizations meet the Joint Commission's medication management standards with the following:

- Explanations of key medication management standards and elements of performance
- Surveyor tips for complying with standards
- Compliance suggestions and other supplemental information that will address a specific component of a particular goal
- Practical case studies that provide operational details to help organizations identify deficiencies and implement process improvements to improve care and address medication management standards

2004. 165 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-856-X
Price: $70 Order Code: MMS-01BDK

NEW! *The Joint Commission Guide to Priority Focus Areas*

The Joint Commission has identified 14 broad categories of Priority Focus Areas (PFAs) that are crucial to patient safety and quality of care. The Joint Commission's new accreditation process uses these PFAs as a guide to setting customized survey agendas for each organization undergoing accreditation.

The Joint Commission Guide to Priority Focus Areas is an all-in-one source for information. For each Priority Focus Area, you'll find:

- Official Joint Commission definitions of each PFA and its related subprocesses
- The relevant Joint Commission requirements
- Common challenges faced by health care organizations
- Practical strategies for overcoming challenges

- Common instances of failures that can occur relative to PFAs and strategies to correct them
- Case studies of successful performance improvement initiatives for each PFA
- Concrete performance improvement suggestions that your organization can put into practice

This resource will be a valuable guide to your performance improvement initiatives as you move toward the goal of continuous standards compliance.
2004. 220 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-841-1
Price: $70 Order Code: PFA-04BDK

Shared Visions–New Pathways® Essentials for Health Care

Shared Visions–New Pathways Essentials® is your guide to the Joint Commission's new accreditation process. You can use this new publication in conjunction with *Joint Commission Perspectives*® to help you get the most benefit from Shared Visions–New Pathways®. This new resource includes the following:

- Information from the Shared Visions–New Pathways® focus groups, pilot tests, and pilot surveys
- Clear explanations of all the elements of Shared Visions–New Pathways®
- P.I.T. (Practical Information Time-out) Stops that provide key information, quick definitions of key terms, and short lists throughout the text

You'll learn about the following components of Shared Visions–New Pathways®:

- What it is
- What it is not
- What it means for health care organizations

2004. 148 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-852-7
Price: $70 Order Code: AE-04BDK

Performance Improvement in the Environment of Care, Second Edition

Use this practical handbook to understand how to integrate Environment of Care (EC), Leadership (LD), Management of Information (IM), and PI standards. It's designed for all settings with EC requirements, especially hospital, ambulatory health care, long term care, and behavioral health care organizations.

This book features information on the following:

- The essentials of performance improvement
- The basic steps for implementing PI projects in the environment of care
- How to develop EC measures
- Ways benchmarking can work for you
- How a hospital implemented a medical waste reduction program
- How a behavioral health care organization analyzed needs for PI
- How a long term care organization reduced back injuries
- How EC can maximize basic PI tools: run charts, scatter diagrams, control charts, and more

2001. 110 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-682-6
Price: $50 Order Code: PIEC-50BDK

Putting Evidence to Work: Tools and Resources

Demands are coming from many quarters to integrate evidence into clinical practice. The chief difficulty is how to use existing evidence effectively. That requires health care organizations to create systems and programs for acquiring or assessing evidence, for anchoring practices in evidence, and for considering the needs of patients and the public.

Putting Evidence to Work will help you get started in the right direction, with the following information:

- Concepts, principles, and techniques of evidence-based practice (EBP)
- Information on where to find and how to use top sources and authorities
- Tools for appraising evidence
- Models and examples for starting or improving EBP programs
- Tools and templates for incorporating patients' values and shared decision making

2003. 162 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-797-0
Price: $55 Order Code: JCGE-02BDK

Assessing Cognitive and Emotional Functioning Across the Continuum of Care

Joint Commission standards require the assessment of emotional and/or cognitive functioning of all individuals who are treated for medical conditions other than their cognitive or emotional issues. *Assessing Cognitive and Emotional Functioning Across the Continuum of Care* helps you meet Joint Commission requirements with the following:

- Tools for conducting quick and effective assessments of mental status
- Identification of standards and survey process related to complete assessment, including psychological and physical
- Case scenarios identifying the importance of the psychological assessment and the impact of its findings on assessing the medical/physical condition

Settings addressed include hospital, ambulatory health care, long term care, assisted living, home care, and behavioral health care.
2003. 180 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-782-2
Price: $55 Order Code: AIMD-100BDK

Restraint and Seclusion: Complying with Joint Commission Standards

Restraint and seclusion have inherent risks. Joint Commission standards require you to limit their use as much as possible. *Restraint and Seclusion: Complying with Joint Commission Standards* will help you meet these requirements and reduce the risk of harm to care recipients.

Restraint and Seclusion shows you the following:

- Setting-specific and standard-specific examples of tested alternatives to restraint and seclusion
- Protocols and policies for reducing restraint and seclusion use, and ensuring training and competence assessment
- Helpful information about when restraint and seclusion are appropriate
- Strategies and tools to respond to common concerns of families
- Recommendations and tips from key experts in the health care and legal fields
- Forms and checklists you can adapt to your organization

2002. 122 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-736-9
Price: $55 Order Code: RAS-100BDK

How to Recognize Abuse and Neglect

How to Recognize Abuse and Neglect describes practical strategies your organization can use to help identify and deal with abuse and neglect, whether the victims are coming into your organization from the outside, or are residing or being cared for within your organization.

Strategies center on the following topics:

- Thorough organization policies and procedures
- Assessment
- Care planning
- Observation of the individual
- Staff orientation, training, and competence assessment
- Information transfer

- Environment of Care controls
- Performance improvement

How to Recognize Abuse and Neglect includes case study examples showing effective programs in action, and information on how Joint Commission standards and the Sentinel Event Policy can help you implement a program that works for your organization.
2002. 221 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-726-1
Price: $55 Order Code: RAN-100BDK

Approaches to Pain Management: An Essential Guide for Clinical Leaders

In *Approaches to Pain Management: An Essential Guide for Clinical Leaders*, best-practice organizations tell the behind-the-scenes stories of how they developed and implemented pain management programs and made pain management an integral part of their care and services. This book is geared to helping medical staff leaders, nursing leaders, and other clinicians and leaders in pain management initiatives evaluate and improve how they assess and manage pain across the continuum of care. It gives expert advice on how to meet the Joint Commission's pain assessment and management standards.

Approaches to Pain Management discusses how to perform the following tasks:
- Identify and use the best available resources for evidence-based pain management
- Address the challenges in pain management
- Commit the organization to pain management
- Establish an effective pain management program

It includes policies, procedures, protocols, and tools, such as a pain management policy, assessment forms and treatment guidelines, care plans, patient and family education materials, and staff education resources. Examples and tools come from seven inpatient, residential, and outpatient settings.
2003. 165 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-800-4
Price: $55 Order Code: PMPP-02BDK

Examples of Compliance: Pain Assessment and Management

Learn how to implement the Joint Commission's new requirements for pain management and assessment in ambulatory care, behavioral health care, home care, hospital, long term care, and network settings by drawing on and adapting the resources and examples of success in this book.

In *Examples of Compliance*, you'll find tools, policies and procedures, protocols, flowcharts, and more for all types of health care organizations. With the help of internationally recognized pain experts, Joint Commission surveyors and JCR consultants, and standards compliance data, you'll be able to identify examples that are helpful to your population, setting, and culture-specific issues in pain assessment and management.

Examples of Compliance is organized according to the functions outlined in Joint Commission accreditation manuals—rights, assessment, care, education, continuum of care, and performance improvement. Each chapter will give you useful tips on complying with challenging requirements.
2002. 140 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-732-6
Price: $55 Order Code: PAM-500BDK

Essential Issues for Leaders: Emerging Challenges in Health Care

With the rapid rate of change in the industry, health care leaders in all types of organizations want and need to stay on top of today's most pertinent issues. This publication brings together the "hot" leadership topics identified and discussed by pre-eminent experts in the field. The chapters explore issues at the forefront of health care including the following:

- Cultivating a culture of safety and quality
- Ethics
- Confidentiality
- Evidence-based practice
- Integration of settings and services

Chapters include an introduction that sets the stage for the reader and provides important background information, as well as a summation that links the topic to accreditation and Joint Commission initiatives.
2001. 178 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-702-4
Price: $55 Order Code: EIL-100BDK

Benchmarking in Health Care: Finding and Implementing Best Practices

Benchmarking is one of the most powerful tools available today for health care organizations to use to identify areas for improvement and to implement change.

Benchmarking in Health Care provides the following:
- A step-by-step guide to the different types of benchmarking and their application to health care
- Tips on finding and screening benchmarking partners
- Guidelines on collecting and analyzing benchmarking data
- Tips on avoiding common benchmarking mistakes

2000. 114 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-675-3
Price: $50 Order Code: BM-100BDK

Ethical Issues and Patient Rights Across the Continuum of Care

Health care professionals encounter ethical issues almost daily, yet many are uncertain about how to recognize and address them. *Ethical Issues and Patient Rights* provides a comprehensive guide to understanding ethical tenets and decision making as well as meeting Joint Commission standards. Learn how to do the following:
- Understand the basic tenets of ethical decision making in the context of contemporary health care
- Design and implement a framework for clinical and organization ethics that meets Joint Commission standards
- Write clinical and organization policies and procedures to address ethical issues
- Develop a patient rights document and code of ethics
- Adopt a model for ethical inquiry and decision making
- Form and implement an ethics committee

Case studies address common ethical concerns in a variety of health care settings. Sample documents and policies address ethical issues including advance directives, withdrawal of life-sustaining care, patient rights, informed decision making, and organization ethics statements.

1998. 155 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-591-9
Price: $45 Order Code: EI-100BDK

Clinical Improvement Action Guide, edited by Eugene C. Nelson, D.Sc., M.P.H., Paul B. Batalden, M.D., and Jeanne Ryer, M.S.

The *Clinical Improvement Action Guid*e offers a practical workbook that can be used by front-line clinical teams for rapidly improving quality, reducing costs, and getting better results. The *Clinical Improvement Action Guide* shows you flexible methods to do the following:
- Develop specific clinical improvement aims and related measures of outcomes and costs
- Analyze the current delivery process and identifying high-leverage changes
- Use benchmarking to identify best practices and best known results

- Plan and conduct rapid, sequential tests of change and measure the results against the original aim
- Sustain positive changes and deploy them to other parts of the organization

The book includes contributions by nationally recognized experts on health care quality: Eugene C. Nelson, D.Sc., M.P.H.; Paul B. Batalden, M.D.; Jeanne Ryer, M.S.; Brent James, M.D., MStat; Christina C. Mahoney, R.N., M.S.N.; Julie J. Mohr, M.S.P.H.; and Stephen K. Plume, M.D.; with a foreword by Donald M. Berwick, M.D., M.P.H.
1998. 210 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-553-6
Price: $45 Order Code: AG-100BDK

Using Performance Improvement Tools in Health Care Settings, Revised Edition

The tools and methods described in this book will help ensure that your performance improvement efforts are planned and systematic, based on reliable data and accurate analysis, and carried out with effective teamwork and communication. Almost all quality improvement projects go through the stages of planning, team formation, data collection, data analysis, and determining root causes of problems.

Through real-world case studies and examples, *Using PI Tools* shows you how to choose the best tools for each stage. It includes a discussion on comparison and control charts that will help your organization understand ORYX data. Ideal for QI directors and staff, executives, and managers, *Using PI Tools* is a survival guide for organizations that must demonstrate to payers, purchasers, and consumers that they provide high-quality, cost-effective care.
2000. 170 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-689-3
Price: $50 Order Code: PI-401BDK

Topics in Clinical Care Improvement

Each monograph presents an overview of the topic, discusses standards requirements and survey issues, and provides strategies to address problems and improve performance. You'll find real-world examples and case studies of outstanding practices that profile a range of approaches to each topic.

Monographs address these important topics:

Anesthesia and Sedation

Developed to help organizations comply with the revised Joint Commission standards on anesthesia and conscious sedation, this monograph explains the changes to the standards, discusses the challenges and strategies for effective anesthesia and sedation, and provides case scenarios involving hospital and ambulatory care settings.
2001. 100 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-696-6
Price: $24.95 Order Code: CC-1600BDK

Advance Directives

Discusses the Joint Commission's requirements for informing patients about advance directives and carrying out treatment preferences in hospitals, long term care organizations, home care agencies, and hospice programs.
1999. 75 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-607-9
Price: $19.95 Order Code: CC-900BDK

A Study in Hospital Efficiency by Ernest Amory Codman, M.D.

Dr. E. A. Codman was one of the most important figures in the history of outcomes measurement in medicine. Codman's theories are now considered the forerunner of outcomes research.

This edition brings Codman's ground-breaking and fascinating 1914 text back into print, with the following special additions:

- In the Foreword, Dennis S. O'Leary, M.D., examines the relevance of Codman's work to recent outcomes measurement initiatives in health care, as well as to the Joint Commission
- In the Introduction, Duncan Neuhauser, Ph.D., assesses Codman's contributions in a historical context
- In a delightful and insightful personal recollection, William C. Quinby, M.D., recounts tales of weekend adventures with his father and Codman, a close family friend

1996. 225 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-460-2
Price: $50 Order Code: CQI-200BDK

Florence Nightingale: Measuring Hospital Care Outcomes

During her nursing career, Florence Nightingale changed the very nature of the profession and introduced scientific measurement of nursing practice and outcomes. As chief nurse for the British government during the Crimean War in Turkey, she used the resources at hand to improve sanitary conditions and nursing care. Six months after she arrived, the 43% mortality rate among wounded soldiers dropped to just over 2%. She recorded her successes, creating a revolution in military health care.

This attractive, hardbound book includes the following two excerpts from Nightingale's landmark documents:

- Notes on Matters Affecting the Health, Efficiency, and Hospital Administration of the British Army (1858)
- Notes on Hospitals: Two Papers Before the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science (1857)

With a fascinating introduction by Duncan Neuhauser, Ph.D., this book also contains contributions from Mary Mundinger, Dr.P.H., Lisa Iezzoni, M.D., M.Sc., and Paul Batalden, M.D.
1999. 255 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-559-5
Price: $50 Order Code: FN-100BDK

Assessing and Improving Staff Competence (CD-ROM)

This product is an electronic compilation/toolbox of resources, strategies, and tips for assessing and improving staff competence in various types of health care organizations. It explains the Joint Commission's requirements in this area and offers suggestions and solutions for meeting these requirements based on the experiences of actual health care organizations. Many of the resources have been previously published elsewhere in JCR publications, but are now compiled for the first time in a user-friendly toolbox format.
2004. 60 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-899-3
Price: $60 Order Code: AIC-CD01BDK

Performance Measurement Resources

Tools for Performance Measurement in Health Care: A Quick Reference Guide

Tools for Performance Measurement identifies a wide range of performance measurement tools, from basic to complex, and provides the following information in a quick reference guide for each tool:

- Key application (when to use)
- Benefits
- Drawbacks
- Step-by-step instructions
- Key questions to ask before, during, and after using any tool

Tools for Performance Measurement presents mathematical and statistical concepts in an abbreviated format to make them easier to understand and apply, and provides you with many tips for success to get you started in the right direction. Tools range from **data collection tools**, both manual and automated, to **basic presentation tools**, such as histograms, control charts, and run charts, to **advanced presentation tools** that display multiple measures at once, such as radar charts and balanced scorecards.
2002. 106 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-715-6
Price: $55 Order Code: TPMHC-100BDK

Managing Performance Measurement Data in Health Care
Do you wonder what to do with the data you've collected? Then this book is for you! *Managing Performance Measurement Data*, applicable for a variety of health care settings, provides an overview of data management and explains how to use the data management process to improve performance. It offers tips on data collection and analysis, providing information on using statistical tools such as control charts and run charts to analyze and interpret data. Case studies from a variety of organizations offer real-world examples that your organization can adapt for its own use.
2001. 177 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-693-1
Price: $55 Order Code: PMHC-50BDK

Staff Education Resources

NEW! *Educating Your Staff About JCAHO's New Accreditation Process*
As the Joint Commission's new accreditation process is implemented, health care leaders will need to not only educate themselves on the new process, they will need to educate their staff. *Educating Your Staff About JCAHO's New Accreditation Process* is an essential tool for health care leaders to do just that. This book will provide health care leaders with the information they need to understand the new process, disseminate information, and involve key staff in activities that help your organization deliver safe, quality care.

Unique features of this book include the following:
- Explanations of the new accreditation process broken out by component
- Tips on how to educate your staff about the process
- Practical examples of staff education
- Guidelines for conveying the information on the new process to staff
- Strategies for using the new accreditation process to promote safe, quality care

2004. 150 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-854-3
Price: $75 Order Code: ESAP-01BDK

The Joint Commission Guide to Staff Education
The Joint Commission Guide to Staff Education gives you useful advice from experts in the field and examples from organizations that are breaking new ground in health care staff education.

The collaboration between the Joint Commission and the Health Care Education Association (HCEA) includes a collection of contributed essays from experts on today's key topics in health care education, such as the following:
- Recruiting and retaining employees
- Competency assessment
- Orientation, mentoring, preceptorship, and coaching
- Technological advances in learning media
- Ensuring appropriate budget, resources, and administrative support
- Documenting staff education

2002. 239 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-725-3
Price: $55 Order Code: SEG-100BDK

A Pocket Guide to Using Performance Improvement Tools, Revised Edition

This convenient pocket guide summarizes major performance improvement tools. Clear and concise explanations make this booklet ideal for providing all levels of staff with easy access to these valuable tools.
2000. 48 pages.

Quantity	Price	Order Code
10-pack	$25	PI-610BDK
20-pack	$45	PI-620BDK

The LIP's Guide to Credentials Review and Privileging: A Handbook for Licensed Independent Practitioners

Licensed independent practitioners will love this compact, easy-to-use pocket book. It outlines Joint Commission expectations, walks through the credentials review and verification and privileging processes from the licensed independent practitioner's perspective, and provides a checklist for common licensed independent practitioner activities and responsibilities. Available in a convenient 10-pack, which allows for distribution to practicing licensed independent practitioners.
1999. 80 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-580-3
Price: $49.50 (price per 10 pack) Order Code: MS-600BDK

Patient Education

The Joint Commission Guide to Patient and Family Education

As the patient's role as part of the health care team continues to expand, patient and family education is key to safe and effective patient care. This book gives useful advice from experts in the field on patient and family education techniques. You will find real-world examples for today's education needs from many health care settings.

The Joint Commission Guide to Patient and Family Education provides methods of assessing patient learning needs and a summary of education techniques.

Hands-on examples included in the book feature the following:
- Examples on how to assess the effectiveness of education efforts
- Explanations of related Joint Commission requirements
- Documentation examples
- Examples for special patient populations, such as pediatric and geriatric patients
- Examples selected as good practices by the Health Care Education Association (HCEA)

2003. 154 pages.
ISBN 0-86688-815-2
Price: $65 Order Code: GPFE-01BDK

Planning for Your Hospital Discharge

This booklet is the ideal resource for your patients as they plan for their post-hospital needs. A complete checklist helps you and your patients match up appropriate care and services before the patient leaves your hospital. Revised from its successful first edition, this booklet has helped many hospitals provide better service to their customers while complying with Joint Commission standards.

Use this pamphlet in your preadmissions packets, admission kits, or discharge planning materials as an educational and public relations giveaway to your patients and their families, and let them know that you are concerned about their care—before, during, and after their hospital stay.

1997.
ISBN 0-86688-552-8
Order Code: HD-100BDK

Sold in quantities of 100 only.

Quantity	Price per 100
100–400	$55
500–900	$53
1,000–1,400	$51
1,500 or more	$49

Speak UP

In 2002, the Joint Commission, together with the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), launched a national program to urge patients to take a role in preventing health care errors by becoming more active, involved, and informed participants on the health care team. The program features brochures, buttons, and posters with the Speak Up℠ message.

Speak Up℠ Posters

Attractive red, white, and blue posters deliver the Speak Up℠ message. The posters are 11" x 17" and are sold in packs of three posters.
Price: $10 for 3-pack Order Code: SPKP-02BDK

Speak Up℠ Buttons

Bold red, white, and blue Speak Up℠ buttons are ideal for patients and staff. Sold in packs of 10 buttons.
Price: $3 for 10-pack Order Code: SPKB-02BDK

Speak Up℠ Brochures

These brochures provide simple advice on how patients can make their care a positive experience. They outline steps patients can take to address the safety of their care, and simply explain the Speak Up℠ message. The brochures are available for a variety of health care settings, and are sold in packs of 100.
Price: $25 for 100-pack

Hospitals

Order Code: SPKBR-02HBDK

NEW! *Living Organ Donor Brochures*

As part of its Speak Up℠ patient safety initiative, the Joint Commission has created a brochure, *Preparing to Be a Living Organ Donor*, that includes valuable information about how living organ donation can affect the lives of living donors, as well as the risks and expectations of donor surgery. It also provides questions that living donors can ask their doctor as they prepare for surgery.
Price: $25 per pack of 10 Order code: PLD-04BDK

Environment of Care Resources

NEW! *Environment of Care Handbook, 2nd Edition*

Significant changes have been made over the past few years to the environment of care standards. To make sure you keep up with these important changes, we have introduced a second edition of the *Environment of Care® Handbook* to give you the most up-to-date, state-of-the-art information about every area of the environment of care.

Learn about the following:
- Integrating performance monitoring into the environment of care
- Managing the information collection and evaluation system (ICES)
- New approaches to the seven environment of care management plans
- Environment of care standards in action with real-life examples in hospitals, long term care facilities, and ambulatory care settings

The Environment of Care Handbook will be an indispensable guide for safety and facility managers in hospitals, long term care facilities, or ambulatory care settings, or for health care consultants.
2004. 146 pages
ISBN: 0-86688-864-0
Price: $75 Order Code: EC-200BDK

NEW! *Infection Control Issues in the Environment of Care*
While the majority of health care–associated infections can be linked to clinical failures, a significant number of deaths have been linked to environmental failures, such as the presence of waterborne or airborne microbes. *Infection Control Issues in the Environment of Care* addresses infection control issues from the point of view of the environment of care professional for all health care settings.

Infection Control Issues in the Environment of Care does the following:
- Breaks down the infection control (IC) issues into specific categories (personnel, equipment, utilities, building, construction, and performance measurement and improvement)
- Explores IC issues from an EC perspective
- Provides examples and tools on how to assess IC risks and address IC issues
- Includes advice on how EC professionals can work with IC professionals

2004. Approximately 150 pages
ISBN: 0-86688-874-8
Price: $75 Order Code: ICEOC-01BDK

NEW! *Environment of Care® Essentials for Health Care, Fifth Edition*
Updated to include all EC standards effective January 1, 2005!

Reorganized and streamlined, *Environment of Care® (EC) Essentials for Health Care, Fifth Edition,* makes it easier for safety and facility managers to track standards compliance across multiple facilities. *EC Essentials for Health Care* outlines new features and changes to Joint Commission standards. In addition, this book charts the EC standards that apply to hospitals, critical access hospitals, ambulatory care, assisted living, laboratory, and behavioral health care organizations.

EC Essentials will help your EC managers do the following:
- Implement continuous standards compliance and operational improvement
- Understand the 2005 EC standards, rationales, and elements of performance (EPs)
- See the EC standards all organizations have in common using one convenient comparison table
- Attend to special areas of concern across care settings
- Understand how the Joint Commission's new accreditation process affects EC
- Use forms and checklists for preparing for the EC portions of the accreditation process
- Understand and apply the updated Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) for compliance with the 2000 *Life Safety Code®* of the National Fire Protection Association

Available January 2005. Approximately 225 pages.
Price: $75 Order Code: ECE-05BDK

The Joint Commission Guide to Managing the Statement of Conditions™
The Joint Commission Guide to Managing the Statement of Conditions™ is the authoritative guide to understanding and filling out this important document. *The Joint Commission Guide to Managing the Statement of Conditions*™ walks you through the Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) document, showing how to translate your building maintenance program activities into the required SOC information.

This publication includes the following:
- Easy-to-understand explanations of all the sections and components of the SOC
- Step-by-step guidelines for completing the SOC
- Explanation of occupancy-specific requirements of the core chapters of the *Life Safety Code*®
- Explanation of the key differences between the 2000 *Life Safety Code*® of the National Fire Protection Association and the 1987 edition
- Explanation of what surveyors may ask while reviewing SOC documents
- Tips for how surveyors will use the SOC during survey
- Samples of completed portions of the SOC

Includes a special section explaining The Statement of Fire Safety for assisted living facilities.
2003.168 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-817-9
Order Code: NSC-01BDK Price: $65

Guide to Emergency Management Planning in Health Care
Guide to Emergency Management Planning in Health Care helps health care organizations prepare to respond to most emergencies by examining their existing emergency management plans to identify areas for improvement within the four phases of preparedness: mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery. In addition, this guide offers advice on developing a comprehensive, proactive, and practical emergency management plan; describes how to establish collaborative community relationships to respond to disasters; and strikes a balance between a generic and a specific approach to emergency management planning.

Guide to Emergency Management Planning in Health Care includes case studies, examples, and checklists from health care organizations, associations, and agencies highlighting effective emergency management plans. Chapters on dealing with the psychological impact resulting from disasters and working with the media are included to round out the content.
2002. 252 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-755-5
Price: $60 Order Code: EMPHC-01BDK

Care Delivery and the Environment of Care®: A Teamwork Approach
No health care discipline conducts its activities in isolation. With the increasing emphasis in health care on safety, emergency management, and sentinel events, the responsibilities of direct care staff and environment of care staff are beginning to overlap. Direct care staff and environment of care staff must work together to improve care delivery. *Care Delivery and the Environment of Care*® gives you the following:
- Tips on implementing and supporting teamwork to bridge the gap between EC and direct care staff
- Tips on streamlining processes and procedures to avoid duplication of efforts and encourage cooperation between direct care staff and EC staff
- Examples of policies, procedures, forms, and checklists to help health care organizations improve processes

2003. 175 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-759-8
Price: $55 Order Code: ECCS-02BDK

Security Issues for Today's Health Care Organization
In today's tumultuous environment, safety and security are on everyone's minds—and in health care they are everyone's concern. From frontline security staff to nursing and pharmacy personnel, this publication demonstrates how security concerns all areas and levels within an organization to protect patients, residents, and other care recipients.

This book discusses the key standards related to security in health care organizations and provides practical guidance on key topics including the following:

- Developing and implementing an up-to-date security plan
- Addressing setting-specific security concerns including infant abductions, workplace violence, drug theft, access control, resident wandering, and patient or resident suicide
- How terrorism and violence impact security and the workplace

2002. 130 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-757-1
Price: $55 Order Code: SITHC-01BDK

Preventing Sentinel Events in the Environment of Care®

What causes an environment of care sentinel event? How can errors be prevented? How is a root cause analysis conducted? *Preventing Sentinel Events* answers these questions and more by providing pertinent information on the occurrence of sentinel events. It includes examples of environment of care sentinel events, tips on how to avoid the occurrence of sentinel events, and examples of root cause analysis in the environment of care. Case studies include an infant abduction, a power and emergency generator failure and a defibrillator failure in a hospital setting; a patient suicide and fire in a behavioral health care setting; and a resident elopement in a long term care setting.
2000. 136 pages.
ISBN: 0-86688-646-1
Price: $50 Order Code: SEEC-50BDK

Newsletters

Joint Commission Resources Periodicals

To order any of these periodicals, or to request a FREE sample issue, click on InfoMart when you visit our Web site: http://www.jcrinc.com or call 800/346-0085, ext 558.

All JCR periodicals are online! The online versions provide the following benefits:

- **Speed**—You'll receive each issue directly, before it arrives in the mail
- **Access**—Online issues have full-text access as well as hyperlinks to more information on the Joint Commission Web site and elsewhere
- **Searchability**—You'll be able to search current issues and the archives of past issues

You can subscribe to the print version only, the online version only, or the print and online versions together.

Joint Commission Perspectives®

The Joint Commission's official newsletter!

Perspectives is the only official source of credible, timely, and complete information about Joint Commission standards changes, the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, sentinel events, ORYX, and much more.

Rely on *Perspectives* every month to bring you updates to standards, the accreditation process, and policies. *Perspectives* includes the following:

- **Joint Commission Requirements**—This feature clearly highlights new or revised Joint Commission requirements, including standards changes, affecting your accreditation program
- **News**—Learn everything you need to know about new Joint Commission initiatives and policy issues
- **In Sight**—Monitor proposed changes to standards, survey processes, and key initiatives while they are in development
- **The Fact on Fiction**—Get information correcting confusing and inaccurate communications about Joint Commission published elsewhere and myths from the health care field

Subscription term: 1 year - 12 issues

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

Joint Commission: The Source™

The "how-to" resource from Joint Commission Resources!

The Source is the authority on timely, complete, and correct information for complying with key Joint Commission initiatives, standards, and policies and procedures. It's the perfect companion to *Joint Commission Perspectives®* because it provides examples of how to comply with requirements published in *Perspectives*.

The Source provides health care organizations with expert, practical, "how-to" information, including sample forms, tools, and strategies for meeting Joint Commission requirements. Count on each issue of *The Source* to do the following:

- Help performance improvement directors learn to implement current and new Joint Commission standards and initiatives
- Target the most frequently cited standards and explain how to improve performance
- Provide practical information on how to maintain continuous standards compliance
- Keep health care organizations up to date about the Joint Commission's new accreditation process
- Present case studies that focus on hands-on lessons in meeting requirements
- Supply answers to the most frequently asked questions about Joint Commission requirements from health care professionals
- Spotlight surveyors' experiences in the field, providing guidance for meeting Joint Commission requirements

Turn to *The Source* to get clear, concise tips to help your organization strive toward continuous performance improvement.

Subscription term: 1 year - 12 issues

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

Joint Commission Perspectives on Patient Safety™

A monthly newsletter on important patient safety issues!

Perspectives on Patient Safety is the newsletter you'll want to keep at your fingertips every month. *Perspectives on Patient Safety* gives you information you can count on—straight from the source. You'll find the following in future issues:

- Practical, "how-to" information for implementing Joint Commission safety standards, National Patient Safety Goals, and safety-related components of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process
- Clear, concise explanations of Joint Commission safety standards requirements, with compliance tips for accreditation preparation
- Helpful discussions on how key safety changes can affect your continuous standards compliance efforts
- Practical tips for incorporating proactive risk assessment techniques into your performance improvement and error prevention processes
- Strategies for preventing root causes of medication errors, falls, suicide, and other errors
- Useful advice to help risk managers and performance improvement coordinators incorporate safety improvement efforts into their daily practice

You'll also find case studies showing an organization's experience in preventing sentinel events and addressing safety. New features focus on improving specific aspects of the medication use process and incorporating proactive risk assessment techniques into your improvement processes.

Subscription term: 1 year - 12 issues

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

Environment of Care® News

Environment of Care® News provides practical, accurate advice on Joint Commission EC standards, plus all the latest developments that affect EC.

Some new features in *Environment of Care®* News include the following:

- **EC & IC—**Address infection control from the EC point of view and help clinicians meet the new National Patient Safety Goals and the Joint Commission Priority Focus Areas
- **Worker Safety—**Discover key links between OSHA and Joint Commission standards as you address ergonomic issues, workplace violence, biohazards, and more
- **Shared Visions–New Pathways® & EC—**How Shared Visions–New Pathways® impacts EC, Priority Focus Areas of concern to EC, and more
- **Special Series—**Ongoing, in-depth coverage of the EC angle on patient flow, design and construction, and other emerging EC topics

Environment of Care® News also includes the following features you've come to depend on:

- **Standards News—**Late-breaking EC standards news
- **Q&A—**Expanded
- **Case Study—**Practical, hands-on examples of how organizations address EC compliance
- **Accreditation Session—**Tips, checklists, and ideas from Joint Commission surveyors and JCR consultants
- **Featured Forms—**The best EC policies and procedures, management plans, and other forms
- **Nuts & Bolts—**Instructions, how-tos, and diagrams to help you tackle everyday EC problems

All designed and written for health care organizations across the board-hospital, ambulatory care, long term care, behavioral health care, home care, and laboratories.

Subscription term: 1 year - 12 issues

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

Joint Commission Benchmark®

Joint Commission Benchmark®, a bi-monthly JCR periodical, has been redesigned with a new look and an expanded focus on critical performance measurement issues affecting health care organizations. *Benchmark®* now includes:

- A new expert **Editorial Advisory Board**, consisting of Joint Commission and other national performance measurement experts, providing new insight into important performance measurement issues
- **Joint Commission Focus** provides an update on the latest Joint Commission performance measurement news, such as core measures
- **PM Beat** focuses on national performance measurement news and trends
- **National Data Report** summarizes performance measures from nationally recognized organizations such as NQF, AHRQ, and CMS

Benchmark® also continues to provide "how-to" information on Joint Commission performance measurement requirements, including solutions and strategies to help health care organizations turn data into useful and actionable information. Expert advice on data collection and analysis issues will also continue to be addressed in the "Data Corner" feature. ORYX experts will continue to answer questions related to compliance with the Joint Commission's ORYX initiatives.

Subscription term: 1 year - 6 issues

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

The Joint Commission Journal on Quality and Safety™

The only monthly, peer-reviewed journal devoted to quality and safety in health care!

The *Joint Commission Journal on Quality and Safety*™ is the trusted resource for health care professionals who want practical, innovative ways to improve the quality and safety of care—all in step-by-step detail.

Rely on the *Journal* as your first resource in planning and testing improvements in care. Learn what works from leading health care experts and practitioners around the world. Get information you can use in your own health care organization.

Look at the following exciting new features in the Journal:

- **Authoritative, peer-reviewed articles from around the world** on the topics that you need to know about—short, easy to adapt, and very hands-on.
- **Sure-fire checklists, charts, forms, and other handy quality and safety tools** that you can use right now.
- **Brief case studies** to help you get a quick handle on solutions to the problems that your organization may be facing.
- **Interviews and commentaries** from dynamic experts in health care quality and safety. Get the latest on the "hot" topics that everyone is talking about—patient safety initiatives, the nursing shortage, pain management, performance measurement, and more.
- **Tool tutorials** that help you quickly understand and apply various quality and safety tools to your own projects. All the basics in easy-to-use detail. Perfect for educating staff!
- **Field notes** that detail quality and safety projects in progress. Learn from colleagues how to overcome common obstacles and find successes en route to your goals.

Subscription term: 1 year - 12 issues

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

NEW! *Joint Commission International Newsletter™*

Looking for authoritative information on international health care accreditation, patient safety, and quality improvement?

Turn to *Joint Commission International Newsletter*™, the official online bimonthly newsletter of Joint Commission International. Rely on this essential source of information and networking for quality-minded health care organizations around the world.

With an international perspective, *Joint Commission International Newsletter*™ brings you news and information on:

- Patient Safety
- Quality Improvement
- Accreditation and accreditation preparation
- Evaluation system development
- Operations improvement

Subscription term: online only, 6 issues per year

To order, and for subscription rate information, call 800/346-0085, ext. 558, or visit InfoMart at *http://www.jcrinc.com/infomart*. Call Customer Service for Canada, Mexico, and International rates.

Celebrate Accreditation Products

Celebrate and promote your accreditation!

We know that Joint Commission accreditation requires a significant commitment, and the achievement of accreditation pays off in many ways. Joint Commission accreditation makes a strong statement to your community about your desire to provide services of the highest quality. But does the

public really know about your accreditation status and what it means? We offer several products that help you display your accreditation to the public. Let them know that you're committed to the highest standards of quality health care. "We Are Accredited" products are available to Joint Commission accredited organizations.

We Are Accredited by JCAHO Brochure

Display this elegant brochure in your patient reception areas, include in patient handbooks, or use for media or fundraising activities. The brochure explains the rigorous evaluation, national recognition, and commitment to quality Joint Commission accreditation stands for, and bears the Joint Commission Gold Seal of Approval.

Available folded or unfolded (to add your own logo), and in English or Spanish. Folded, the brochure will fit into a standard business envelope.

Quantity	**Price per 100**
100–400	$35
500–900	$32
1,000–1,400	$28
1,500 or more	$26

Order Code:

WB-30BDK	(English, folded)
WB-30UBDK	(English, unfolded)
WB-40BDK	(Spanish, folded)
WB-40UBDK	(Spanish, unfolded)

Banners

No one who walks into your reception areas or waiting rooms can miss the message of these highly visible 5' x 2' banners. Choose either horizontal or vertical designs. Each banner is imprinted in blue, gold, and burgundy on one side of indoor/outdoor white vinyl, and has brass grommets to hang securely.

Price: $98 each

Order Code: WBV-200BDK (vertical)
WBH-200BDK (horizontal)

Decals

Put your quality commitment out front by applying these colorful 5" x 10" decals to all of your entrance doors and office windows. The decal bears the Joint Commission Gold Seal of Approval. Easily applied with a peel-off backing, these decals are sure to be noticed.

Price: $20 for 5-pack Order Code: WD-200BDK

Stickers

Put your quality imprint on everything with these rolls of circular stickers bearing the Joint Commission Gold Seal of Approval! They're perfect to apply to stationery, business cards, brochures, and anywhere else you want to send a quality and safety message.

Price: $12 for 100-sticker roll Order Code: WS-200BDK

Enamel Pins

Everyone on your staff can reinforce your quality message by wearing one of these colorful 1 1/4" x 3/4" die-struck, enamel pins. Staff members will be proud to show off the Gold Seal of Approval to patients, peers, and the community.

Price: $18 for 5-pack of pins Order Code: WPE-200BDK

Mugs

This mug is high-quality white porcelain with an elegantly-shaped handle.

Price: $7.50 Order Code: WM-200BDK

Folders

Perfect for taking notes at quality improvement team meetings, this handsome 8 5/8" x 6" leather-look desk folder features rounded corners, padded front and back covers, an interior pocket, a business card pocket, a pen loop, and a 5" x 8" perforated memo pad.
Price: $20 Order Code: WPH-200BDK

Audiotapes

Sentinel Event Policy and Survey Issues: An Overview

This 60-minute audiotape, which includes print materials, explains the definition of a sentinel event, which sentinel events fall under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy, confidentiality issues, and how sentinel events affect the survey. This audiotape package was produced as an educational supplement for Joint Commission surveyors and is now available to you! 2000. 60 minutes.
Price: $24.95 Order Code: A/9813BDK

Reproductive Hazards, Toxicant Chemicals and Drugs

Reduce duplication of efforts to comply with Joint Commission standard requirements and OSHA guidelines!

If toxicant chemicals and drugs are not prepared, handled, and administered properly, they can pose unique risks to health care workers, patients, families, and friends. The Reproductive Hazards, Toxicant Chemicals and Drugs audiotape, originally prepared as an educational tool for Joint Commission surveyors, provides a comprehensive overview of the scope and nature of problems associated with these drugs.

The audiotape and its companion workbook include the following:
- Applicable OSHA regulations and guidelines relating to hazardous drug use
- Relevant Joint Commission standards
- Information on how to recognize applicable OSHA regulations and guidelines and Joint Commission standards

1997. 45 minutes.
Price: $25 Order Code: A/9701BDK

Videos

Joint Commission Resources provides educational videos as valuable learning tools for organizations in all health care settings. This learning venue dispenses education in a format that can be used repeatedly to deliver the flexibility of learning when and where you need it.

Joint Commission Resources is dedicated to supplying you accurate, timely information to satisfy your organization's educational needs. Our videos examine current issues and innovative approaches in health care and give relevant, practical examples that you can easily adapt to your health care setting. Keep your organization educated on a variety of topics, including Shared Visions–New Pathways®, quality health care delivery, emergency department overcrowding, medication management, and disaster preparedness.

Why are JCR videos so unique?

JCR offers a diverse selection of videotapes and auxiliary learning materials. Every video includes guides for both the group leader and the viewers to enhance the learning experience.
- The Leader's Guide provides materials that help the discussion leader prepare for viewing the sessions and supplies questions and activities to enhance the learning experience.
- The Viewer's Guide contains sample reference documents, a list of applicable standards, and more!

NEW! *Improving Healthcare Quality Series*

Part I: Using Run Charts
As we move toward twenty-first century quality care, a simple quality improvement tool—the run chart—can make a huge difference in your ability to learn from your data. Yes, the run chart can help you monitor processes, establish whether an intervention has been successful, and increase your ability to bring about true quality improvement.

To introduce a wider audience to the uses and advantages of run charts, Washington Health Foundation's *The Learning Center* and Joint Commission Resources has joined with Raymond G. Carey, PH.D., an internationally recognized statistical thinking specialist. Dr. Carey has given countless successful seminars to thousands of quality professionals. As you will see in this presentation, he has the ability to make learning easy, no matter your current level of statistical skills.

A separate workbook is included with each part in this series that provides you with supporting material, additional exercises, and self-test questions to support your understanding.

Part II: Using Control Charts
Wondering which measurement tools you should use to achieve a high level of quality? Run charts can be useful as a basic measuring tool. To take advantage of an even more sophisticated technique, you will need to understand and use control charts, a powerful tool for analyzing variation and measuring process improvement.

Once again, the Washington Health Foundation's *The Learning Center*, Joint Commission Resources, and Dr. Raymond G. Carey, Principal R.G. Carey and Associates, an internationally recognized statistical thinking expert, have partnered to bring the classroom directly to you for a step-by-step learning approach.

A separate workbook is included with each part in this series that provides you with supporting material, additional exercises, and self-test questions to support your understanding.

Improving Healthcare Quality Part I: Using Run Charts (CD-ROM)
Price: $209.00 Order Code: IHQ01BDK

Improving Healthcare Quality Part II: Using Control Charts (CD-ROM)
Price: $209.00 Order Code: IHQ02BDK

Improving Healthcare Quality Parts I and II (Both CD-ROMs)
Price: $349.00 Order Code: IHQ03BDK

Improving Healthcare Quality Part I: Using Run Charts (Video)
Price: $209.00 Order Code: VIHQ01BDK

Improving Healthcare Quality Part II: Using Control Charts (Video)
Price: $209.00 Order Code: VIHQ02BDK

Improving Healthcare Quality Part: I Using Run Charts and Part II: Using Control Charts (Both Videos)
Price: $349.00 Order Code: VIHQ03BDK

NEW! *Think Twice, Save a Life: The Pharmacy's Role in Medication Safety*

Use this learning program to increase pharmacist understanding and buy-in to your organization's performance improvement efforts to prevent medication errors. The video features real-life, hands-on vignettes to help pharmacists understand their role in preventing medication errors. The video is divided into learning modules and segments, with prompts indicating when to refer to the workbook for continued information on a topic.

The workbook includes information, strategies, and tips to help pharmacists prevent medication errors. The workbook gives pharmacists ideas for partnering with nurses, physicians, patients, and their families to improve the medication use process. It discusses and builds upon the Joint Commission's standards for patient safety and medication management as well as the National Patient Safety Goals.

The workbook also includes self-assessment exercises and an additional resources list for further study. This program is appropriate for individuals or a group of pharmacists as part of an in-service. CEU units are provided.
2004.
ISBN: 0-86688-867-5
Price: $295 Order Code: V-W0403BDK

NEW! *Part of the Oath: The Physician's Role in Medication Safety*

Use this learning program to increase physician understanding and buy-in to your organization's performance improvement efforts to prevent medication errors. This program is appropriate for individuals or a group of physicians as part of an inservice. CME units are provided.

The video features real-life, hands-on vignettes to help physicians understand their role in preventing medication errors. The video is divided into learning modules and segments, with prompts indicating when to refer to the workbook for continued information on a topic.

The workbook engages the physician's interest with practical information, strategies, and tips to help prevent medication errors. The workbook also gives physicians ideas for partnering with nurses, pharmacists, patients, and their families to improve the medication use process. It discusses and builds upon the Joint Commission's standards for patient safety and medication management as well as the National Patient Safety Goals.

The workbook also includes self-assessment exercises and an additional resources list for further study.

This workbook/video learning tool is applicable to physicians who work in hospital, ambulatory, behavioral health care, long term care, and home care settings as well as office-based practices.
2004.
ISBN: 0-86688-866-7
Price: $295 Order Code: V-W0403BDK

NEW! *Shared Visions–New Pathways®: An Innovative Approach to Patient Safety and Quality Improvement*

This video defines the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, Shared Visions–New Pathways®, and its key elements, compares and contrasts the old and new survey processes, defines the Priority Focus Process and its components, identifies the tracer methodology and its role in the new survey process, and describes the implementation time line for Periodic Performance Review.
Price: $275 Order Code: V03/01BDK

NEW! *Governance, Quality and Safety: The Impact of Joint Commission Accreditation on Health Care Delivery*

Governing boards have the critical responsibility of representing the interests of the patient and their communities when decisions have to be made. The scope of the Joint Commission's mission is similar in nature; to continuously improve the quality and safety of care provided to the general public. This unique video outlines for board members how the Joint Commission helps organizations reduce risk and develop processes that maximize quality and performance. In addition to providing a background on Joint Commission standards and the survey process itself, the video specifically outlines those standards that apply to the governing board.
Price: $275 Order Code: V02/03BDK

NEW! *Reducing Risks, Improving Care: Medication Management and the Joint Commission's Survey Process*

Medications are an essential component of care and the most common cause of sentinel events, significant adverse reactions, and medical errors. Medication use requires effective management and must be coordinated among the various services and health care professionals involved. *Reducing Risks, Improving Care: Medication Management and the Joint Commission's Survey*

Process is a new video featuring a case study of a pilot survey. Viewers will learn important information from surveyor interviews of staff regarding the following:

- Selection, procurement, and storage of medication
- Prescribing, ordering, and transcribing medication
- Preparing and dispensing medication
- Administration of medication
- Monitoring medication
- Special medication

Viewers will be able to identify the new and revised medication use standards, describe the medication use survey process, and apply the medication use survey process to future Joint Commission surveys.

Price: $275 Order Code: V03/02BDK

NEW! *Emergency Department Overcrowding: Managing Patient Flow, Long Term Success*

Is your ED overcrowded? According to an April 2002 American Hospital Association survey, the majority of hospital EDs perceive they are at or over operating capacity. These capacity constraints translate into longer waiting times for treatment, longer stays in the ED, and delays in being admitted to a general acute, critical care, or psychiatric bed. What can be done to solve this problem? *Emergency Department Overcrowding: Managing Patient Flow, Long Term Success* is a new video that helps health care organizations reduce their risks related to ED overcrowding. Included are discussions regarding:

- Joint Commission standards related to ED overcrowding
- Root causes of ED overcrowding, including communication, patient assessment process, and staffing level issues
- Risk reduction strategies for ED overcrowding such as orientation and training processes, transfer procedures, staffing plans, and triage procedures
- Joint Commission recommendations for ED overcrowding

Price: $275 Order Code: V03/03BDK

Emergency Management: Plan for the Unthinkable

The need for effective emergency management against chemical, biological, or nuclear substances is well established. This timely new video will enable health care organizations to consistently train new and veteran employees on the strategies necessary to successfully respond to and plan for emergencies. Key topics covered include: the role of health care organizations and staff, strengths and weaknesses in the health care delivery infrastructure, and promoting efficient planning within your organization.

Price: $275 Order Code: V02/02BDK

FMEA: A Proactive Approach to Reducing Errors

Health care organizations that encounter issues with care delivery oftentimes conduct a root cause analysis (RCA) to improve their processes in the future. Failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA) provides organizations with a unique, proactive alternative to risk reduction. What are the strengths of each approach and in which instances should they be used? This video concisely communicates the pros and cons of each approach and outlines the key elements of FMEA. The specific steps of FMEA are described using a common household task (making a cup of coffee) as an example of how FMEA can be used in the assessment of a particular process.

Price: $275 Order Code: V02/01BDK

Assessing Compliance with the New Pain Management Standards

From headaches to backaches the universal problem of pain has brought suffering, in one form or another, to a majority of the world's population. Managing pain has historically been a challenge to health care professionals. To better understand the complex concept of pain management, the Joint Commission, supported by a grant from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation and in coop-

eration with the University of Wisconsin Medical School's Pain Management Improvement Group, has developed this new pain management video series.

This series includes two tapes. The first tape will discuss the definition of pain, why it's untreated, and barriers to pain management, and will explain the new standards for hospitals. The second tape will cover standards implementation and will feature five case studies from various health care settings.
Price: $295 Order Code: V99/14BDK

Pain Management in Special Populations
Special populations have special needs for pain management. This new series of videos will help your entire staff understand the management of pain in special populations, how care is specified for different patient types, and how the Joint Commission pain management standards are linked to caring for these different patient populations.

Pain Management in Special Populations: Pediatrics
Price: $195 Order Code: V01/01BDK

Pain Management in Special Populations: Geriatrics
(Supported by an unrestricted educational grant provided by Purdue Pharma LP)
Price: $195 Order Code: V01/02BDK

Pain Management in Special Populations: Disease Related Pain
(Cancer, HIV/AIDS, Sickle Cell)
Price: $195 Order Code: V01/03BDK

Pain Management in Special Populations: Challenging Populations
(Cognitively Impaired, Non-English Speaking, Chemical Dependency)
Price: $195 Order Code: V01/04BDK

Purchase all 4 Pain Management in Special Populations videos for only $663!
(A savings of $117)
Order Code: V01/05BDK

Pain Management Across the Continuum of Care: The Patient's Experience
Supported by an unrestricted educational grant provided by Purdue Pharma LP.
On her way home from a weekend with friends, Amanda was run off the road by a motorist who failed to see her or the motorcycle she was riding. Jim, a middle-aged man with rheumatoid arthritis, suffered a heart attack in front of his house, fell and hit his head on the sidewalk. This video, supported by an unrestricted educational grant provided by Purdue Pharma LP, follows these two patients through the continuum of care at a local hospital as they are treated for injuries sustained in the accidents. From pre-entry through discharge it will take you through the different levels of treatment and show you how the new Joint Commission pain management standards are met. 2000. 42 minutes.
Price: $195 Order Code: V20/00BDK

Using Clinical Practice Guidelines Across the Continuum of Care
Caregivers can effectively implement Continuum of Care standards to create positive outcomes for patients in a variety of settings. The video will focus on how to perform important patient care functions while continuously improving an organization's performance and outcomes.
35 minutes.
Price: $195 Order Code: V20/02BDK

Restraint: Minimizing Use, Improving Outcomes in Acute Care Hospitals

This video demonstrates approaches to patient care that make minimal or no use of restraint. Viewers will learn more about the Joint Commission's stance on restraint use and its relationship to providing patient care in a humane and effective manner. This video presents the Joint Commission's standards and survey process related to restraint use, including the use of protocols, individual orders for restraints, documentation of restraint use, and reducing the use of restraint through performance improvement. Case studies of acute care facilities highlight different, yet successful, approaches to using restraint.
45 minutes.
Price: $195 Order Code: V99/06BDK

A Guide for Completing the Statement of Conditions™

Completing your Statement of Conditions does not have to be an overwhelming task. The activities and information needed for the SOC are the same kinds of safety and engineering evaluations you probably have been doing all along as part of your ongoing building maintenance program. This video walks you through each section of the SOC to show you how to translate your normal evaluation activities into the information needed to complete your SOC, while at the same time providing a safe, functional, and effective environment for staff, visitors, and patients.
60 minutes.
Order Code: V2001BDK Price: $195

Technological Solutions to Standards Compliance: Automated Dispensing

Supported by an unrestricted education grant provided by Omnicell.
Do you have questions about the growing role of automated dispensing in health care or how it will be viewed during a survey? This 30-minute video is the solution you've been seeking to teach you how automated dispensing systems can be versatile and secure tools that comply with Joint Commission standards. It uses an investigative news documentary approach to illustrate an overview of decentralized automation implementation and use of automation for standards compliance.
30 minutes.
Order Code: V20/03BDK Price: $195

When Bad Things Happen to Good Health Care Organizations: Sentinel Event Series

Introducing a new three-part video series that will explain the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy requirement, how to develop a methodology for responding appropriately to a sentinel event, and what can be done to help prevent a sentinel event.

Unexpected and unplanned adverse outcomes can happen to any health care organization. This new three-part video series discusses how to deal with these unexpected events and how the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy applies to these occurrences. In part one, you will learn the goals of the Sentinel Event Policy, what constitutes a reportable sentinel event, and how to report a sentinel event. In part two, you will learn how to conduct a root cause analysis, effective risk reduction and measurement strategies, and how the Joint Commission processes root cause analysis reports. In part three you will learn what proactive risk reduction is, how to identify the processes that may carry the greatest risk, and how this strategy can be implemented in your facility.
Price: $195 Order Code: V9903BDK

Patient Rights: A Patient-Centered Approach

Patients and families are often faced with difficult decisions relating to advance directives, decisions surrounding withdrawing or withholding resuscitative services, and making care decisions while hospitalized and after discharge. This new video will help staff understand how to develop, implement, and improve processes that will place the patient and families at the center of these decisions. Case studies and guided group exercises will help you explore your organization's

approach to informed consent, advance directives, family/patient participation in care decisions, and decisions around withdrawing and withholding resuscitative services, and how that approach meets Joint Commission standards.
20 minutes
Price: $99 Order Code: V96/75BDK

Web-Based Training

Web-based training offers a convenient way to receive continuing education credit at work or at home, at any time of the day. This flexible learning style comes with the satisfaction that you're receiving information from the reliable source on Joint Commission-related topics. The courses are self-paced and last for an average of one hour. They can be completed in one session or you may leave the program and come back at a later time. Registration, content evaluation, and assessment are all automated and paperless. Once the course is finished, you can print a continuing education learning certificate.

Components of Patient Safety

This program focuses on hospital standards with processes applicable to all settings. It covers health care errors, failure mode and effects analysis, Joint Commission patient safety standards, and international patient safety standards.
Intended for health care staff and management.
Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: DEP-48BDK

Medication Management/Medication Use

This course describes the interrelated set of steps used to provide medication therapy to patients. Learn the components of the medication management process and preview the Joint Commission's new survey approach to evaluating these processes.
Intended for health care staff and management.
Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: WBT0303BDK

OSHA/JCAHO Bloodborne Pathogen Safety Training

Meet OSHA requirements and Joint Commission standards in one course. Learn to reduce occupational exposure to infectious materials and minimize the transmission of bloodborne pathogens. Key topics include appropriate response to emergencies, acceptable labeling and recordkeeping, engineering, and workplace controls.

This program is designed for any employee who could encounter blood or other potentially infectious materials as a result of performing their job.

Single Use	**Price: $89**	**Order Code: DEP-40BDK**
CD-ROM	**Price: $109**	**Order Code: BORNEPTHBDK**
WBT Site License	**Price: $495 + $10 per user**	**Order Code: DEP-40SBDK**

Patient Rights

This program covers the Joint Commission standards that relate to the considerations of patient preferences and values, informing patients of their responsibilities, a health care organization's responsibilities under law, and managing the health care organization's relationships with patients and the public in an ethical manner.

The training is designed for physicians, nurses, clerical, and administrative staff, as well as hospital and long term care executives.
Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: DEP-52BDK

Concepts in Staffing Effectiveness

This course covers critical topic areas helpful in improving staffing effectiveness. This includes new standards; indicators and measures; methods and tools; survey highlights; and frequently asked questions.

This training is intended for clinical and staff managers, administrative personnel, and health care executives responsible for staffing.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: DEP-49BDK

Patient Confidentiality

This course covers the Joint Commission standards that relate to patient confidentiality including sources of data, control of access, storage and security of paper and electronic data, HIPAA, and the human resources aspect of confidentiality.

This course is intended for health care staff and management.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: WBT0203BDK

Turning Data into Useful Information for Performance Improvement

Learn to monitor and improve organizational performance through data. Focus on performance measurement, transforming data into information, and data collection, display, and analysis. A short case study is included.

This program is specifically designed for clinical managers, administrative personnel, and health care executives responsible for performance improvement.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: DEP-50BDK

New Survey Process Initiatives

Gain insights into the Joint Commission's new accreditation process. Learn the difference between old and new standards, the relationship between revised standards and Periodic Performance Review (PPR), the role of surveyors in reviewing PPR data as part of the Priority Focus Process review, and the revised agenda and implementation of the tracer methodology by surveyors.

This course is appropriate for health care executives, quality managers, and managers charged with preparing for accreditation.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: WBT0103BDK

Risk Management

This program highlights the clinical and administrative risk management activities that apply to staff at all levels. Learn to help identify, evaluate, and reduce the risk of injury to patients, staff, and visitors and to minimize losses for your health care organization. Key to this program are the discussions about the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals and the relationship between risk management, patient safety, and quality. Techniques to incorporate risk management awareness into daily performance are also highlighted.

This program is designed to help managers, health care professionals, and general staff who manage risks everyday.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: DEP-53BDK

Credentialing and Privileging: The Fundamentals

The process of credentialing and privileging is a critical element of a health care organization's quality assurance program. The Medicare Conditions of Participations and many state regulations require a process for credentialing and privileging. The Joint Commission's standards outline more specific requirements and expectations. The purpose of this program is to provide an overview of the credentialing and privileging process and how it supports your organization's quality program.

This program is intended for medical staff coordinators and persons responsible for Joint Commission compliance.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: WBT0403BDK

New Manager's Guide to Accreditation

This program is designed for those managers faced with the new responsibility of Joint Commission compliance. Learn how Joint Commission standards should be an ongoing part of the daily routine. The course provides available resources, explains the survey process, and demonstrates how incorporating standards requirements into routines can result in effective performance improvement.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: DEP-51BDK

Safety in the Environment

Health care organizations must be able to respond to incidents that create mass casualties. Communities turn to health care organizations to provide medical care to those injured following an emergency or a disaster, when oftentimes the organizations themselves and their staff are also victims of the disaster. This program is designed as a practical guide to help health care organizations in mitigating, preparing for, responding to, and recovering from emergencies.

This course is designed for health care educators and other personnel responsible for the overall environment of care in a health care setting.

Single Use Price: $149 Order Code: WBTSE01BDK

eBooks

eBooks (electronic/online books) provide an alternative education vehicle offering timely and focused information. eBooks are accessed via the Internet using a secure login and password. You'll have the ability to find the information you need at any time, from any location that has Internet access. You'll receive your password immediately after purchase.

Additional Benefits:

Speed and convenience—You'll receive your online book faster than a traditional printed publication.

Links to more information—Online books have hyperlinks to additional information on the Joint Commission and JCR Web sites as well as other online resources.

Access—Available 24 hours a day via the Internet.

Strengthening Physician and Staff Partnerships

Successfully coaching a physician colleague through a period of disruptive behavior preserves and cultivates his/her sense of well being while enhancing partnerships and teamwork throughout the organization. This online book will help you explore the background on disruptive behavior and discover effective solutions. Learn from the positive experiences of organizations like yours and compare their winning approaches while reviewing their policies, survey tools, and other helpful documents.

Price: $55 Order Code: EB-02PSBDK

Staffing: Interpreting and Analyzing Data

This online tool focuses on analyzing and interpreting data so your organization can effectively evaluate its staffing needs and performance improvement areas. Also included is how the new Joint Commission staffing standards will affect your organization's survey preparation.

Price: $55 Order Code: EB-02STBDK

Organizational Ethics

The recent corporate scandals that have shaken the business world place a new focus on how companies conduct business. This focus on ethics is also impacting the health care industry. Health care organizations must question if all aspects of business are being conducted with methods that demonstrate organization. This online book will help organizations in this task by defining characteristics of an ethical organization; identifying processes for education and dissemination of information; and demonstrating how organizational ethics can influence the quality of care delivery.

Price: $55 Order Code: EB-0903BDK

Good Practice Databases

Good Practice Examples of Survey Compliance for Hospitals

The Good Practice database for hospitals is offered on a subscription basis and provides examples of survey compliance. The database is designed to facilitate the sharing of information among hospitals. The database contains examples that are used to comply with Joint Commission standards and are submitted by accredited organizations and reviewed by standards compliance experts to assure clinical accuracy and usefulness. Examples include practical tools such as policies, procedures, checklists, case studies, and forms for easy use.

Topic areas include the following:

- Assessment
- Care
- Competency
- Education
- Environment of Care
- Medical Staff
- Pain Management
- Performance Improvement
- Rights and Responsibilities
- Safety

Annual individual subscription: $199 **Order Code: GPDRC-01BDK**
Annual site license: $899 **Order Code: GPDRC-01SBDK**

Education Programs

In addition to the manuals, books, periodicals, audiotapes, videotapes, automated products, online books, and web-based training programs already listed, Joint Commission Resources also sponsors educational programs and seminars throughout the year in conjunction with state and regional health care associations, nurses' associations, educational research foundations, and community health care councils. Education programs focus on issues making an impact in particular health care fields and address various ways organizations can improve performance for Joint Commission accreditation surveys. These programs feature expert analysis of several "hot" topics in hospitals, and examine processes and policies that hospitals have implemented to improve performance. Topics include accreditation essentials, medical staff issues, patient safety, and emergency management planning.

Visit http://*www.jcrinc.com* to see the complete calendar of JCR-sponsored educational programs for hospitals, and to sign up to receive JCR e-mail blasts that will deliver up-to-the-minute news and product information. All products can be ordered using the secure online service through InfoMart, which is available at JCR's Web site, http://*www.jcrinc.com*/infomart.

For more information about JCR, please visit http://*www.jcrinc.com*. If you are unable to access the Web site, please call **877/223-6866**, Monday through Friday, 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. central standard time.

2005
camh
Update 1

Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: *The Official Handbook*

Table of Changes
CAMH Update 1, February 2005

REMOVED PAGES

Standard, element of performance, and scoring changes in this update include the following:

- Revised scoring category designation for EP 2 in standard IC.4.10, **effective immediately**
- Revision to EP 6 in standard EC.8.10 to be "Not applicable" for hospitals, **effective immediately**
- Revisions to EP 9 in standard IM.6.10 (timing of discharge documentation), **effective immediately**
- Revisions to EP 1 (provisional diagnoses) and EP 2 (types of information recorded in operative or other high risk procedure reports) in standard IM.6.30, **effective immediately**
- New EP in standard IM.6.30 (EP 10) relating to the recording of history and physical and any other tests before a high-risk or operative procedure, **effective immediately**
- New EP in standard MS.1.20 (EP 19) relating to medical staff governance documentation, **effective immediately**
- Revision of language in standard and EP 1 of NR.3.10 to include references to nurse staffing plans, **effective immediately**

Additional changes include the following:

- A **new** Accreditation Participation Requirement relating to employees reporting concerns to the Joint Commission; **effective July 1, 2005**
- Revisions to the initial survey policy in the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter

This update contains these and other revisions; refer to the table below and the actual update pages for more information on these and other revisions.

To update your manual, please remove and recycle the pages listed in the "Remove Pages" column from your *CAMH* and insert the new and replacement pages listed in the "Insert Pages" column. Check boxes have been provided for your convenience to track the removal and addition of pages.

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Type of Change
How to Use This Manual	❑ HM-15–HM-16	❑ HM-15–HM-16	• Clarification to language in Table 2 for EPs 2–4 of EC.7.30 to *not* have their MOS marked as "Removed," **effective immediately**
Accreditation Policies and Procedures	❑ APP-7–APP-8	❑ APP-7–APP-8	• Revised language under "Initial Survey," **effective immediately**
Accreditation Participation Requirements	❑ APR-7–APR-8	❑ APR-7–APR-8	• Publication of **new** Accreditation Participation Requirement 17 addressing employees reporting concerns to the Joint Commission, **effective July 1, 2005**

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Types of Changes
Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection (IC)	❑ IC-9–IC-10	❑ IC-9–IC-10	• Scoring category for EP 2 in standard IC.4.10 changed to A, **effective immediately**
Management of the Environment of Care (EC)	❑ EC-25–EC-26	❑ EC-25–EC-26	• Revision to EP 6 in EC.8.10 to be "Not applicable" for hospitals, **effective immediately**
Management of Information (IM)	❑ IM-15–IM-20	❑ IM-15–IM-20	• Revisions to EP 9 in IM.6.10 (timing of discharge documentation), **effective immediately** • Revisions to EP 1 (provisional diagnoses) and EP 3 (types of information recorded in operative or other high risk procedure reports) in IM.6.30, **effective immediately** • Addition of a new EP in IM.6.30 (EP 10) relating to the recording of history and physical and any other tests before a high-risk or operative procedure, **effective immediately**
Medical Staff (MS)	❑ MS-1–MS-2, ❑ MS-9–MS-12	❑ MS-1–MS-2, ❑ MS-9–MS-12	• Revisions to the "Overview" regarding inclusion of licensed independent practitioners on medical staff membership, **effective immediately** • Revisions to MS.1.20 to reflect addition of new EP 19 relating to medical staff governance documentation and revisions, **effective immediately** • Revisions to MS.1.20, EP 9, to include reference to the addition or removal of medical staff executive committee members and the organized medical staff officers, **effective immediately**
Nursing (NR)	❑ NR-1–NR-2, ❑ NR-7–NR-8	❑ NR-1–NR-2, ❑ NR-7–NR-8	• Revisions to standard and EP 1 of NR.3.10 to include references to nurse staffing plans, **effective immediately**
Index	❑ IX-1–IX-20	❑ IX-1–IX-20	• Updated index to reflect Update 1 revisions

REMOVED PAGES

A final decision letter will be posted to the hospital's secure, password protected Web site when its ESC has been reviewed and an accreditation decision has been rendered. A Quality Report will then be posted on Quality Check® on the Joint Commission's Web site. For more information, see "The Joint Commission Quality Report" chapter, page QR-1.

2005 Accreditation Decision Rules for Hospitals

The Joint Commission makes accreditation decisions by applying decision rules to the scored standards. Decision rules determine an accreditation decision that appropriately represents a hospital's overall performance as measured by evidence of compliance with the applicable standards.

Since January 2001, "weighted" decision rules have been in place to limit the impact that the performance of small or secondary components of a complex organization may have on the hospital's overall accreditation decision. These rules were established based on the rationale that the poor performance of a small component of a large complex organization, as determined by standards noncompliance, should not determine the accreditation decision of the entire organization. As such, the performance factors contributing to the overall accreditation decision for a complex organization were "weighted" to account for a proportional impact on overall care. The current "weighted" decision rules can be found on pages APP-25 and APP-27 in the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter.

The decision rules for hospitals follow.

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation will be recommended when one or more of the following conditions are met:

PDA01 An immediate threat to patient public health or safety exists within the hospital.

PDA02 An individual who does not possess a license, registration, or certification is providing or has provided health care services in the hospital that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification and which placed the hospital's patients at risk for a serious adverse outcome. (HR.1.20)

PDA03 The Joint Commission is reasonably persuaded that the hospital submitted falsified documents or misrepresented information in seeking to achieve or retain accreditation. Information provided by a hospital and used by the Joint Commission for accreditation purposes must be accurate and truthful and may

- Be provided verbally or in writing
- Be obtained through direct observation or interview by Joint Commission surveyors
- Be derived from documents supplied by the hospital to the Joint Commission including, but not limited to, a hospital's root cause analysis in response to a sentinel event, or a hospital's request for survey
- Involve data or documents transmitted electronically to the Joint Commission, including but not limited to data or documents provided as part of the Periodic Performance Review process or the electronic application process; or involve an attestation that an organization has not knowingly used Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services

If accreditation is denied following implementation of this rule, the hospital shall be prohibited from participating in the accreditation process for a period of one year unless the president of the Joint Commission, for good cause, waives all or a portion of this waiting period. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 10)

REMOVED PAGES

PDA04 The hospital does not permit the performance of any survey by the Joint Commission. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 3)

PDA05 The number of not compliant standards at the time of survey is three or more standard deviations above the mean.

PDA06 The hospital does not possess a license(s) certificate(s), and/or permit(s), as, or when, required by applicable law and regulation, to provide the health care services for which the hospital is seeking accreditation. (LD.1.30)

PDA07 The hospital with a decision of Conditional Accreditation, as the result of a survey event, has failed to clear not compliant standards after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed Evidence of Standards Compliance [ESC] submissions, two failed measure of success [MOS] submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission and one failed MOS submission).

Note: *The opportunity is considered failed when the hospital has not demonstrated resolution of all not compliant standards and continues to meet any of the decision rules requiring additional monitoring in the form of on-site follow-up, an ESC submission, or an MOS submission.*

PDA08 The result of a conditional follow-up survey is unacceptable.

Note: *The result of the conditional follow-up survey will be considered unacceptable if the hospital continues to meet one of the rules or an exception to the rules that caused a recommendation of Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation.*

PDA9 A hospital placed on Accreditation Watch fails to respond to a serious adverse event (sentinel event) within the defined time frame in a manner acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

PDA10 The hospital has failed to submit a Periodic Performance Review, and plan of action as appropriate, 91 days after the due date. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 14)

Conditional Accreditation

Conditional Accreditation will be recommended when any one of the following conditions are met:

CON01 The number of not compliant standards at the time of survey is between two and three standard deviations above the mean.

CON02 An individual who does not possess a license, registration, or certification is providing or has provided health care services that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification. (HR.1.20)

Note: *Except as provided under rule PDA02.*

CON03 The hospital has failed to clear not compliant standards after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed Evidence of Standards Compliance [ESC] submissions, two failed measure of success [MOS] submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission and one failed MOS submission).

Note: *The opportunity is considered failed when the hospital has not demonstrated resolution of all not compliant standards and continues to meet any of the decision rules requiring additional monitoring in the form of on-site follow-up, an ESC submission, or an MOS submission.*

REMOVED PAGES

particular type of health care organization. Thus, not all of the following occurrences may apply to your particular organization. The subset of sentinel events that is subject to review by the Joint Commission includes any occurrence that meets any of the following criteria:

- The event has resulted in an unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function, not related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition*†
  or
- The event is one of the following (even if the outcome was not death or major permanent loss of function unrelated to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition):
  - Suicide of a patient in a setting where the patient receives around-the-clock care, treatment, and services (for example, hospital, residential treatment center, crisis stabilization center)
  - Unanticipated death of a full-term infant
  - Infant abduction or discharge to the wrong family
  - Rape‡
  - Hemolytic transfusion reaction involving administration of blood or blood products having major blood group incompatibilities
  - Surgery on the wrong patient or wrong body part§

Examples of reviewable sentinel events and nonreviewable events are provided in Table [illegible] (page SE-4).

How the Joint Commission Becomes Aware of a Sentinel Event

Each organization is encouraged, but not required, to report to the Joint Commission any sentinel event meeting the above criteria for reviewable sentinel events. Alternatively, the Joint Commission may become aware of a sentinel event by some other means such as communication from a patient, a family member, an employee of the organization, a surveyor, or through the media.

Reasons for Reporting a Sentinel Event to the Joint Commission

Although self-reporting a sentinel event is not required and there is no difference in the expected response, time frames, or review procedures whether the organization voluntarily reports the event or the Joint Commission becomes aware of the event by some other means, there are several advantages to the organization that self-reports a sentinel event:

- Reporting the event enables the addition of the "lessons learned" from the event to be added to the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database, thereby contributing to the general knowledge about sentinel events and to the reduction of risk for such events in many other organizations

REMOVED PAGES

* A distinction is made between an adverse outcome that is primarily related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition (not reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy) and a death or major permanent loss of function that is associated with the treatment (including "recognized complications") or lack of treatment of that condition, or otherwise not clearly and primarily related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition (reviewable). In indeterminate cases, the event will be presumed reviewable and the organization's response will be reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy according to the prescribed procedures and time frames without delay for additional information such as autopsy results.

† "Major permanent loss of function" means sensory, motor, physiologic, or intellectual impairment not present on admission requiring continued treatment or lifestyle change. When "major permanent loss of function" cannot be immediately determined, applicability of the policy is not established until either the patient is discharged with continued major loss of function, or two weeks have elapsed with persistent major loss of function, whichever occurs first.

‡ *Rape*, as a reviewable sentinel event, is defined as unconsented sexual contact involving a patient and another patient, staff member, or other perpetrator while being treated or on the premises of the health care organization, including oral, vaginal or anal penetration or fondling of the patient's sex organ(s) by another individual's hand, sex organ, or object. One or more of the following must be present to determine reviewability:

- Any staff-witnessed sexual contact as described above
- Sufficient clinical evidence obtained by the organization to support allegations of unconsented sexual contact
- Admission by the perpetrator that sexual contact, as described above, occurred on the premises

§ All events of surgery on the wrong patient or wrong body part are reviewable under the policy, regardless of the magnitude of the procedure or the outcome.

Table 1. Examples of Reviewable and Nonreviewable Sentinel Events*

Examples of Sentinel Events That are Reviewable Under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy

Any patient death, paralysis, coma, or other major permanent loss of function associated with a medication error.

Any suicide of a patient in a setting where the patient is housed around-the-clock, including suicides following elopement from such a setting.

Any elopement, that is unauthorized departure, of a patient from an around-the-clock care setting resulting in a temporally related death (suicide or homicide) or major permanent loss of function.

Any procedure on the wrong patient, wrong side of the body, or wrong organ.

Any intrapartum (related to the birth process) maternal death.

Any perinatal death unrelated to a congenital condition in an infant having a birth weight greater than 2,500 grams.

Assault, homicide, or other crime resulting in patient death or major permanent loss of function.

A patient fall that results in death or major permanent loss of function as a direct result of the injuries sustained in the fall.

Hemolytic transfusion reaction involving major blood group incompatibilities.

> **Note:** An adverse outcome that is *directly related* to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition, for example, terminal illness present at the time of presentation, is **not** reportable **except** for suicide in, or following elopement from, a 24-hour care setting (*see* above).

Examples of Sentinel Events That are Nonreviewable Under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy

Any "near miss."

Full return of limb or bodily function to the same level as prior to the adverse event by discharge or within two weeks of the initial loss of said function.

Any sentinel event that has not affected a recipient of care (patient, client, resident).

Medication errors that do not result in death or major permanent loss of function.

Suicide other than in an around-the-clock care setting or following elopement from such a setting.

A death or loss of function following a discharge "against medical advice (AMA)."

Unsuccessful suicide attempts.

Unintentionally retained foreign body without major permanent loss of function.

Minor degrees of hemolysis with no clinical sequelae.

> **Note:** In the context of its performance improvement activities, an organization may choose to conduct intensive assessment, for example, root cause analysis, for some nonreportable events. Please refer to the "Improving Organization Performance" chapter of this Joint Commission accreditation manual.

* **Note:** *This list may not apply to all settings.*

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The observer will not participate in the on-site survey process in any fashion, including the scoring of standards compliance. The presence of an observer will not result in any additional charge to the hospital nor will it be accepted as "de facto" grounds for score revisions or decision appeal.

Element of Performance for APR 13

1. The hospital accepts Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' surveyor management staff and/or a member of the Board of Commissioners to observe a survey under either of the two specific circumstances.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Periodic Performance Review

APR 14

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital fulfills the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) requirement at the midpoint of its accreditation cycle.

Rationale for APR 14

Full Periodic Performance Review

The hospital must complete and transmit to the Joint Commission a PPR and plan of action and identify appropriate measures of success (MOS) at the 18-month point in the accreditation cycle. The hospital also participates in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach final agreement on the elements of the plan of action and MOS. The plan of action addresses all standards areas identified as being not in compliance. At the time of the hospital's triennial survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been sustained.

The results of the PPR do not affect a hospital's accreditation decision at the 18-month point of the accreditation cycle. In the unlikely event that the Joint Commission or the hospital identifies a continuing situation that represents a potential threat to health or safety through the PPR, a special announced survey will be initiated to facilitate resolution of the situation.

The hospital, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that physicians were appropriately involved in the completion of the PPR and development of action plans.

Option 1

If the hospital selects option 1 as an alternative to the full PPR, the hospital must attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel, the hospital has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead will complete a PPR and plan of action and identify appropriate MOS at the 18-month point in the accreditation cycle. The hospital may elect to participate in a conference call related to standards issues with Joint Commission staff at the 18-month in the accreditation cycle. The plan of action addresses all standards areas identified as being not in compliance. At the time of the hospital's triennial survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been sustained.

The hospital, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that physicians were appropriately involved in the completion of the PPR and development of action plans.

Option 2

If the hospital selects option 2 as an alternative to the full PPR it must attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel, the hospital has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey at the midpoint in its accreditation cycle. Following the survey, the hospital must submit a plan of action with appropriate MOS for any recommendation cited at the survey. The hospital also participates in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach final agreement on the elements of the plan of action and MOS. At the time of the hospital's triennial survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been sustained.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Option 3

If the hospital selects option 3 as an alternative to the full PPR, it must attest that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey at the midpoint in its accreditation cycle. Following the survey, the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call to discuss standards-related issues with Joint Commission staff. At the time of the hospital's triennial survey, the surveyors will receive no information relating to the hospital's option 3 survey findings.

Elements of Performance for APR 14

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital completes the full PPR and plan of action at the 18-month point in the accreditation cycle and, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that it has involved physicians in their completion.

   or

   The hospital attests that after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 1, and, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that it has involved physicians in the PPR and plan of action.

   or

   The hospital attests that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 2 at the midpoint in the accreditation cycle.

   or

   The hospital attests that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 3 at the midpoint in the accreditation cycle.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. For the full PPR and option 2, the hospital participates in a conference call with the Joint Commission staff to reach final agreement on the elements of the plan of action.

APR 15

Not applicable

APR 16

Not applicable

APR 17

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital educates its staff that any employee who has concerns about the safety or quality of care provided in the hospital may report these concerns to the Joint Commission.

Elements of Performance for APR 17

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital educates its staff that any employee who has concerns about the safety or quality of care provided in the hospital may report these concerns to the Joint Commission.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The hospital further informs its staff that it will take no disciplinary action because an employee reports safety or quality of care concerns to the Joint Commission.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

3. The hospital demonstrates this commitment by taking no retaliatory disciplinary action against employees when they do report safety or quality of care concerns to the Joint Commission.

* Effective July 1, 2005.

REMOVED PAGES

PC.13.40 Patients are monitored immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Additional Special Procedures

PC.13.50 Electroconvulsive therapy is used with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

PC.13.60 Psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for emotional, mental, or behavioral disorders are performed with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

PC.13.70 Use of behavior management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.

PC.14.10 Through PC.14.30 Not applicable

Discharge or Transfer

PC.15.10 A process addresses the needs for continuing care, treatment, and services after discharge or transfer.

PC.15.20 The transfer or discharge of a patient to another level of care, treatment, and services, different professionals, or different settings is based on the patient's assessed needs and the hospital's capabilities.

PC.15.30 When patients are transferred or discharged, appropriate information related to the care, treatment, and services provided is exchanged with other service providers.

Waived Testing

PC.16.10 The hospital establishes policies and procedures that define the context in which waived test results are used in patient care, treatment, and services.

PC.16.20 The hospital identifies the staff responsible for performing and supervising waived testing.

PC.16.30 Staff performing tests have adequate, specific training and orientation to perform the tests and demonstrate satisfactory levels of competence.

PC.16.40 Approved policies and procedures governing specific testing-related processes are current and readily available.

PC.16.50 Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.

PC.16.60 Appropriate quality control and test records are maintained.

REMOVED PAGES

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

	Insufficient compliance
1	Partial compliance
2	Satisfactory compliance
NA	Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margins for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see the "Shared Visions–New Pathways: The New JCAHO Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

18. Data collection and the integration of restraint and seclusion into performance improvement activities

Standards for Additional Special Procedures

Operative or Other High-Risk Procedures and/or the Administration of Moderate or Deep Sedation or Anesthesia

Operative or other procedures and the administration of sedation or anesthesia often occur simultaneously. However, procedures do occur without sedation, and sedation or anesthesia is administered for noninvasive procedures (hyperbaric treatment, CT scan, MRI). Therefore, the following standards address both operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Whenever an operative or other procedure is conducted, whether or not sedation or anesthesia is administered, appropriate staff must be involved in planning for and providing care to the patient. All procedures carry risk, but that risk is increased when sedation or anesthesia is administered.

The standards for sedation and anesthesia care apply when patients in any setting receive, for any purpose, by any route, the following:

- General, spinal, or other major regional anesthesia
  or
- Moderate or deep sedation (with or without analgesia) that, in the manner used, may be reasonably expected to result in the loss of protective reflexes

Because sedation is a continuum, it is not always possible to predict how an individual patient receiving sedation will respond. Therefore, each hospital develops specific, appropriate protocols for the care of patients receiving sedation. These protocols are consistent with professional standards and address at least the following:

- Sufficient qualified individuals present to perform the procedure and to monitor the patient throughout administration and recovery. The individuals providing moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia have at a minimum, knowledge and competency-based education, training, and experience in the following:
  1. Evaluating patients before performing moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia.
  2. Performing the moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia, including rescuing patients who slip into a deeper than-desired level of sedation or analgesia. These include the following:
     a. Moderate sedation—are qualified to rescue patients from deep sedation and are competent to manage a compromised airway and to provide adequate oxygenation and ventilation
     b. Deep sedation—are qualified to rescue patients from general anesthesia and are competent to manage the unstable cardiovascular system as well as a compromised airway and inadequate oxygenation and ventilation
- Appropriate equipment for care and resuscitation
- Appropriate monitoring of vital signs, including, but not limited to, heart rates and oxygenation using pulse oximetry equipment, respiratory frequency and adequacy of pulmonary ventilation, the monitoring of blood pressure at regular intervals, and cardiac monitoring (by EKG or use of continuous cardiac monitoring device) in patients with significant cardiovascular disease or when dysrhythmias are anticipated or detected
- Documentation of care
- Monitoring of outcomes

Definitions of four levels of sedation and anesthesia include the following:

- **Minimal sedation (anxiolysis)**
  A drug-induced state during which patients respond normally to verbal commands. Although cognitive function and coordination may be impaired, ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- **Moderate sedation/analgesia ("conscious sedation")**
  A drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients respond purposefully to verbal commands (note, reflex withdrawal from a painful stimulus is not considered a purposeful response)—either alone or accompanied by light tactile stimulation. No interventions are required to maintain a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation is adequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.
- **Deep sedation/analgesia**
  A drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients cannot be easily aroused but respond purposefully after repeated or painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function may be impaired. Patients may require assistance in maintaining a patent airway and spontaneous ventilation may be inadequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.
- **Anesthesia**
  Consists of general anesthesia and spinal or major regional anesthesia. It does not include local anesthesia. General anesthesia is a drug-induced loss of consciousness during which patients are not arousable, even by painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function is often impaired. Patients often require assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and positive pressure ventilation may be required because of depressed spontaneous ventilation or drug-induced depression of neuromuscular function. Cardiovascular function may be impaired.

Standard PC.13.10

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.13.20

Operative or other procedures and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia are planned.

Rationale for PC.13.20

Because the response to procedures is not always predictable and sedation-to-anesthesia is a continuum, it is not always possible to predict how an individual patient will respond. Therefore, qualified individuals are trained to professional standards and techniques to manage patients in the case of a potentially harmful event.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.20

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Sufficient numbers of qualified staff (in addition to the licensed independent practitioner performing the procedure) are present* to evaluate the patient, help with the procedure, provide the sedation and/or anesthesia, monitor, and recover the patient.

A 0 1 2 NA
2. Individuals administering moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia are qualified and have the appropriate credentials to manage patients at whatever level of sedation or anesthesia is achieved, either intentionally or unintentionally.

A 0 1 2 NA
3. A registered nurse supervises perioperative nursing care.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Appropriate equipment to monitor the patient's physiologic status is available.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Appropriate equipment to administer intravenous fluids and drugs, including blood and blood components, is available as needed.

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Resuscitation capabilities are available.

The following must occur before the operative and other procedures or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia (EPs 7–10):

* For organizations providing obstetric or emergency operative services, this means they can provide anesthesia services as required by law and regulation.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 2. Each staff member who performs testing has been trained specifically to each test he or she is authorized to perform. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Each staff member who performs testing has been oriented according to the hospital's specific needs. **C** 0 1 2 NA

4. Testing that requires the use of an instrument is performed by staff with adequate and specific training on the use and care of that instrument. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Competence is assessed according to hospital policy at defined intervals, but at least at the time of orientation and annually thereafter. **C** 0 1 2 NA

6. These assessments have considered the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The frequency by which staff members perform tests
   - The technical backgrounds of the staff
   - The complexity of the test methodology and the consequences of an inaccurate result

7. Methods to assess current competency include at least two of the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Performing a test on an unknown specimen
   - Having the supervisor or qualified delegate periodically observe routine work
   - Monitoring each user's quality control performance
   - Having written testing that is specific to the method assessed

8. The hospital evaluates and documents the information listed above. **B** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *All staff who perform instrument-based testing, including but not limited to physicians, licensed independent practitioners, contracted staff, and RNs, must participate in training and competence demonstrations.*

Standard PC.16.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Approved policies and procedures governing specific testing-related processes are current and readily available.

Rationale for PC.16.40

Current and up-to-date policies and procedures are an important reference tool in managing laboratory testing activities, particularly when individual staff members perform them infrequently. Testing policies and procedures include requirements that are in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations regarding all of the following, as applicable:

- Specimen type (for example, a method for whole blood is not used for spinal fluid)
- Storage considerations for test components (for example, compliance with directions such as store away from direct light, temperature requirements, open container expiration dates, and so forth)
- Instrument maintenance and function checks such as calibration
- Quality control frequency and type
- Result follow-up recommendations (for example, out-of-range results' recommendation for retesting)
- Tests approved by the FDA for home use only are not used for professional purposes (for example, glucose meters cleared for home use only are not used in a hospital setting by nursing staff except as patient education)

Elements of Performance for PC.16.40

1. Written policies and procedures address all the following items: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Specimen collection, identification, and required labeling, as appropriate
   - Specimen preservation, as appropriate
   - Instrument calibration
   - Quality control and remedial action
   - Equipment performance evaluation
   - Test performance

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The policies and procedures for each item are applicable to the specific hospital.

   Note: *Reference to a manufacturer's manual is acceptable if appropriate modifications have been made to customize the manual's content for the hospital.*

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Current and complete policies and procedures are readily available to the person performing the test.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The director named on the waived testing certificate or a designee approves policies and procedures at defined intervals.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.50

Quality control checks, as defined by the hospital, are conducted on each procedure.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.50

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital has a written quality control plan that specifies how procedures will be controlled for quality, establishes timetables, and explains the rationale for choice of procedures and timetables.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Quality control procedures are performed at least as frequently as recommended by the manufacturer, according to the hospital's policies.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. For instrument-based waived testing, quality control requirements include two levels of control, if commercially available.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Quality control procedures are performed at least once each day on each instrument used for patient testing.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The documented quality control rationale is based on the following:
   - How the test is used
   - Reagent stability
   - Manufacturers' recommendations
   - The hospital's experience with the test
   - Currently accepted guidelines

B 0 1 2 NA

6. At a minimum, manufacturers' instructions are followed.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.60

Appropriate quality control and test records are maintained.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.60

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. All quality control test results are documented, including internal, external, liquid, and electronic.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Test results are documented.

   Note: *Test results may be located in the clinical record.*

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Quality control records, instrument problems, and individual results are correlated.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. A formal log is not required, but a functional audit trail is maintained that allows retrieval of results and associated quality control values for a minimum of two years.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard MM.4.60
Not applicable

Standard MM.4.70
Medications dispensed by the hospital are retrieved when recalled or discontinued by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration for safety reasons.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for MM.4.70

1. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for safety reasons, medications within the hospital are retrieved* and appropriately handled per hospital policy and law and regulation. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the FDA for safety reasons, all those ordering, dispensing, and/or administering recalled or discontinued medications are notified. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the FDA for safety reasons, patients who may have received the medication are identified and informed of the recall or discontinuation. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.4.80
Medications returned to the pharmacy are appropriately managed.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for MM.4.80
Medications may be returned when allowed under law and regulation and hospital policy. Previously dispensed but unused, expired, or returned medications in the hospital must be accounted for and controlled. The pharmacy is responsible for controlling and accounting for all unused medications returned to the pharmacy.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.80

1. The hospital has a process in place that addresses if and when unused, expired, or returned medications will be managed by the pharmacy. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital has a process in place that addresses how medications can be returned to the pharmacy's control, including procedures that address preventing diversion of medications and accounting for all unused, expired, or returned medications. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital has a process in place that addresses how outside sources, if any, are used for destruction of medications. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. These processes are implemented. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* Although recalls are generally by lot number, an organization may retrieve all lots of a recalled medication instead of recording and identifying medications by their lot number.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Administering

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.5.10

Medications are safely and accurately administered.

Elements of Performance for MM.5.10

Policies and procedures address the following:

1. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Guidelines for prescriber notification in the event of an adverse drug reaction or medication error

Before administering a medication, the licensed independent practitioner or appropriate health care professional administering the medication does the following:

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Verifies that the medication selected for administration is the correct one based on the medication order and product label

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Verifies that the medication is stable based on visual examination for particulates or discoloration and that the medication has not expired

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Verifies that there is no contraindication for administering the medication

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Verifies that the medication is being administered at the proper time, in the prescribed dose, and by the correct route

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Advises the patient or, if appropriate, the patient's family, about any potential clinically significant adverse reactions or other concerns about administering a new medication

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Discusses any unresolved significant concerns about the medication with the patient's physician, prescriber (if different from the physician), and/or relevant staff involved with the patient's care, treatment, and service

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.5.20

Self-administered medications are safely and accurately administered.

Elements of Performance for MM.5.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. If self administration is allowed, procedures guide the safe and accurate self administration* of medications or administration of medications by a person who is not a staff member and address training, supervision, and administration documentation.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Persons who administer medications but are not staff members (for example, the patient if self-administering) receive training and appropriate information about the following:
- The nature of the medications to be administered
- How to administer medications, such as the appropriate frequency, route of administration, and dose
- The expected actions and side effects of the medications to be administered
- How to monitor the effects of the medications on the patient

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Persons who administer medications but are not staff members (including the patient if self-administering) are determined to be competent at medication administration before being allowed to administer medications.

* Self administration includes those instances where a patient independently uses a medication, including medications that may be held by the hospital for the independent use by the patient.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Standard PI.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.

Rationale for PI.1.10

Data help determine performance improvement priorities. The data collected for high priority and required areas are used to monitor the stability of existing processes, identify opportunities for improvement, identify changes that lead to improvement, or sustain improvement. Data collection helps identify specific areas that require further study. These areas are determined by considering the information provided by the data about process stability, risks, and sentinel events, and priorities set by the leaders. In addition, the hospital identifies those areas needing improvement and identifies desired changes. Performance measures are used to determine whether the changes result in desired outcomes. The hospital identifies the frequency and detail of data collection.

Note: *The hospital also collects data on the following areas that will be scored in their respective chapters:*

- *Evaluation and improvement of conditions in the environment (*see *"Management of the Environment of Care" chapter)*
- *Staffing effectiveness (*see *"Management of Human Resources" chapter)*

Elements of Performance for PI.1.10

1. The hospital collects data for priorities identified by leaders (*see* standard LD.4.50). **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital considers collecting data in the following areas: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Staff opinions and needs
   - Staff perceptions of risks to individuals and suggestions for improving patient safety
   - Staff willingness to report anticipated adverse events
3. The hospital collects data on the perceptions of care, treatment, and services* of patients, including the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Their specific needs and expectations
   - How well the hospital meets these needs and expectations
   - How the hospital can improve patient safety
   - The effectiveness of pain management, when applicable

The hospital collects data that measure the performance of each of the following potentially high-risk processes when provided:

4. Medication management **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. Blood and blood product use **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Restraint use **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. Seclusion use **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. Behavior management and treatment **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. Not applicable
10. Operative and other invasive procedures **A** 0 1 2 NA

* The Joint Commission is moving from the phrase *satisfaction with care, treatment, and services* toward the more inclusive phrase *perception of care, treatment, and services* to better measure the performance of organizations meeting the needs, expectations and concerns of clients. By using this term, the organization will be prompted to assess not only patients' and/or families' satisfaction with care, treatment, or services, but also whether the organization meets their needs and expectations.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

11. Not applicable
12. Resuscitation and its outcomes

A 0 1 2 NA

Relevant information developed from the following activities is integrated into performance improvement initiatives. This occurs in a way consistent with any hospital policies or procedures intended to preserve any confidentiality or privilege of information established by applicable law.

B 0 1 2 NA 13. Risk management
B 0 1 2 NA 14. Utilization management
B 0 1 2 NA 15. Quality control
B 0 1 2 NA 16. Infection control surveillance and reporting
B 0 1 2 NA 17. Research, as applicable
B 0 1 2 NA 18. Autopsies, when performed

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.10

Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.

Rationale for PI.2.10

Aggregating and analyzing data means transforming data into information. Aggregating data at points in time enables the hospital to judge a particular process's stability or a particular outcome's predictability in relation to performance expectations. Accumulated data are analyzed in such a way that current performance levels, patterns, or trends can be identified.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA 1. Collected data are aggregated and analyzed.
B 0 1 2 NA 2. Data are aggregated at the frequency appropriate to the activity or process being studied.
B 0 1 2 NA 3. Statistical tools and techniques are used to analyze and display data.
B 0 1 2 NA 4. Data are analyzed and compared internally over time and externally* with other sources of information when available.
B 0 1 2 NA 5. Comparative data are used to determine if there is excessive variability or unacceptable levels of performance when available.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.20

Undesirable patterns or trends in performance are analyzed.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.20

B 0 1 2 NA 1. Analysis is performed when data comparisons indicate that levels of performance, patterns, or trends vary substantially from those expected.
B 0 1 2 NA 2. Analysis occurs for those topics chosen by leaders as performance improvement priorities.
B 0 1 2 NA 3. Analysis is performed when undesirable variation occurs which changes priorities.

REMOVED PAGES

* External sources of information include recent scientific, clinical, and management literature, including sentinel event alerts; well-formulated practice guidelines or parameters; performance measures; reference databases; other organizations with similar processes, and standards that are periodically reviewed and revised.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for EC.4.20

1. The hospital tests the response phase of its emergency management plan twice a year, either in response to an actual emergency or in planned drills.* **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note 1: *Staff in each freestanding building classified as a business occupancy (as defined by the* LSC*) that does not offer emergency services nor is community-designated as a disaster-receiving station need to participate in only one emergency management drill annually. Staff in areas of the building that the hospital occupies must participate in this drill.*

   Note 2: *Tabletop exercises, though useful in planning or training, are only acceptable substitutes for communitywide practice drills.*

2. Drills are conducted at least four months apart and no more than eight months apart. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. Hospitals that offer emergency services or are community-designated disaster-receiving stations must conduct at least one drill a year that includes an influx of volunteers or simulated patients. **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital participates in at least one communitywide practice drill a year (where applicable) relevant to the priority emergencies identified in its hazard vulnerability analysis. The drill assesses the communication, coordination, and effectiveness of the hospital's and community's command structures. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note 1: *"Communitywide" may range from a contiguous geographic area served by the same health care providers, to a large borough, town, city, or region.*

   Note 2: *Tests of EPs 3 and 4 may be separate, simultaneous, or combined.*

5. Not applicable

6. All drills are critiqued to identify deficiencies and opportunities for improvement. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.5.10

The hospital manages fire safety risks.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for EC.5.10

All facilities are designed, constructed, maintained, and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire emergency requiring the evacuation of occupants. Because the safety of occupants cannot be ensured adequately by dependence on evacuation of the building, their protection from fire shall be provided by appropriate arrangement of facilities; adequate, trained staff; and development of operating and maintenance procedures composed of the following:

- Design, construction, and compartmentation
- Provision for detection, alarm, and extinguishment
- Fire prevention and the planning, training, and drilling programs for the isolation of fire, transfer of occupants to areas of refuge, or evacuation of the building

Elements of Performance for EC.5.10

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage fire safety. **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital identifies proactive processes for protecting patients, staff, and others coming to the hospital's facilities, as well as protecting property from fire, smoke, and other products of combustion. **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital identifies processes for regularly inspecting, testing, and maintaining fire protection and fire safety systems, equipment, and components. **B** 0 1 2 NA

* **Note:** *Drills that involve packages of information that simulate patients, their families, and the public are acceptable.*

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

4. The hospital develops and implements a fire response plan that addresses the following:
   - Facilitywide fire response
   - Area-specific needs including fire evacuation routes
   - Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, licensed independent practitioners, and volunteers at a fire's point of origin
   - Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, licensed independent practitioners, and volunteers away from a fire's point of origin
   - Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, licensed independent practitioners, and volunteers in preparing for building evacuation

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

5. The hospital reviews proposed acquisitions of bedding, window drapes, and other curtains, furnishings, decorations, and other equipment for fire safety.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.5.20

Newly constructed and existing environments are designed and maintained to comply with the *Life Safety Code*®.*

Rationale for EC.5.20

The *Life Safety Code*® (*LSC*) requires that a building is designed, constructed, and maintained with the capability of being fire safe. When undertaking the design of a newly-remodeled building, the hospital should also satisfy any requirements of others (local, state, or federal) that may be more stringent than the *LSC*.

Note 1: *This standard does not apply to the following facilities:*
- *Classified as a business occupancy by the* LSC *that are freestanding buildings*
- *Classified as a business occupancy by the* LSC *that are connected to a health care occupancy, but are separated by a two-hour rated fire barrier and do not serve as a required means of egress from the health care occupancy*
- *Housing three or fewer patients*

Note 2: *All hospitals seeking accreditation for Medicare certification purposes replace all existing roller latches on corridor doors with positive latching devices by March 13, 2006 (*see *Question 21.3 of Statement of Conditions™, Part 2).*

Elements of Performance for EC.5.20

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. Each building in which patients are housed or receive care, treatment, and services complies with the *LSC*, NFPA 101® 2000;

   or

   Each building in which patients are housed or receive care, treatment, and services does not comply with the *LSC*, but the resolution of all deficiencies is evidenced through the following:

   - An equivalency approved by the Joint Commission

   or

   - Continued progress in completing an acceptable Plan For Improvement (Statement of Conditions™, Part 4)

REMOVED PAGES

* *Life Safety Code*® is a registered trademark of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, Massachusetts.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. A current, hospitalwide Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) compliance document* has been prepared. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *You can obtain a copy of the SOC from our Web site at http://www.jcaho.org or by calling Customer Service at 630/792-5800. You may make as many copies of the SOC as you wish. However, remember to keep the original blank for future copying.*

3. Not applicable
4. Not applicable **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital is making sufficient progress† toward the corrective actions described in a previously approved SOC.

Standard EC.5.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital conducts fire drills regularly.

Rationale for EC.5.30

The development of a fire response plan is an important part of achieving a fire-safe environment (*see* standard EC.5.10). It is important that this plan be regularly evaluated during implementations (in drill scenarios or actual fire situations) for performance of the fire safety equipment and staff.

Implementation of the plan should be realistic and held at varied times. An implementation held at shift change may present an unrealistic picture as to the number of staff likely available any time a fire occurs. Actual evacuation of patients during the drills is not required.

Elements of Performance for EC.5.30

Ⓜ 1. Fire drills are conducted quarterly on all shifts in each building defined by the *LSC* as the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
   - Ambulatory health care occupancy
   - Health care occupancy

2. Fire drills are conducted annually in freestanding buildings classified as a business occupancy as defined by the *LSC* where patients are seen or treated. **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *In leased or rented facilities, only staff in areas of the building that the hospital occupies must participate in such drills.*

3. Not applicable

Ⓜ 4. At least 50% of the required drills are unannounced. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. Staff in all areas of every building where patients are housed or treated participates in drills to the extent called for in the facility's fire plan (*see* standard EC.5.10 for required components of fire response plan).‡ **B** 0 1 2 NA

6. All fire drills are critiqued to identify deficiencies and opportunities for improvement. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The effectiveness of fire response training according to the fire plan is evaluated at least annually. **A** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* **Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) compliance document** A proactive document that helps a hospital perform a critical self-assessment of its current level of compliance and describe how to resolve any *LSC* deficiencies. The SOC was created to be a living, ongoing management tool that should be used in a management process that continually identifies, assesses, and resolves *LSC* deficiencies.

† **Sufficient progress** Failure to make sufficient progress toward the corrective actions described in an approved Statement of Conditions™, Part 4, Plan For Improvement, would result in a recommendation of Conditional Accreditation (*see* Conditional Accreditation rule CON04).

‡ When drills are conducted between 9:00 P.M. and 6:00 A.M., a coded announcement will be permitted to be used instead of audible alarms.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

8. During fire drills, staff knowledge is evaluated including the following:
   - When and how to sound fire alarms (where such alarms are available)
   - When and how to transmit for offsite fire responders
   - Containment of smoke and fire
   - Transfer of patients to areas of refuge
   - Fire extinguishment
   - Specific fire response duties
   - Preparation for building evacuation

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.5.40

The hospital maintains fire-safety equipment and building features.

Note 1: *This standard does not require hospitals to have the types of fire safety equipment and building features discussed below. However, if these types of equipment or features exist within the hospital, then the following maintenance, testing, and inspection requirements apply.*

Note 2: *Hospitals that offer care, treatment, and services in leased facilities need to communicate maintenance expectations for building equipment not under their control to their landlord through contractual language, lease agreements, memos, and so forth. These hospitals are not required to possess maintenance documentation, but must only have access to such documentation as needed and during survey. It is also important that the landlord communicate to the hospital any building equipment problems identified that could negatively affect the safety or health of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital, as well as the landlord's plan to resolve such issues.*

Elements of Performance for EC.5.40

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Initiating devices and fire detection and alarm equipment are tested as follows:*
   - All supervisory signal devices (except valve tamper switches) are tested at least quarterly
   - All valve tamper switches and water flow devices are tested at least semiannually
   - All duct detectors, electromechanical releasing devices, heat detectors, manual fire alarm boxes, and smoke detectors are tested at least annually

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Occupant alarm notification devices, including all audible devices, speakers, and visible devices, are tested at least annually.†

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Off-premises emergency services notification transmission equipment is tested at least quarterly.†

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all fire pumps are tested at least weekly under no-flow condition.‡

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all water-storage tank high- and low-water level alarms are tested at least semiannually.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all water-storage tank low-water temperature alarms (during cold weather only) are tested at least monthly.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, main drain tests are conducted at least annually at all system risers.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. For water-based automatic fire-extinguishing systems, all fire department connections are inspected quarterly.

REMOVED PAGES

* For additional guidance, see NFPA 72-1999 edition (Table 7-3.2).

† For additional guidance, see NFPA 72-1999 edition (Table 7-3.2).

‡ For additional guidance, see NFPA 25-1998 edition.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

If diesel-powered generators do not meet the minimum exhaust gas temperatures as determined during these tests, they shall be exercised for 30 continuous minutes at the intervals described above with available Emergency Power Supply Systems (EPSS) load, and exercised annually with supplemental loads of

- *25% of name plate rating for 30 minutes, followed by*
- *50% of name plate rating for 30 minutes, followed by*
- *75% of name plate rating for 60 minutes for a total of two continuous hours*

Ⓜ 2. The hospital tests all automatic transfer switches 12 times a year, with testing intervals not less than 20 days and not more than 40 days apart. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital tests all battery-powered lights required for egress. Testing includes (a) a functional test at 30-day intervals for a minimum of 30 seconds; and (b) an annual test for a duration of 1.5 hours. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital tests Stored Emergency Power Supply Systems (SEPSS) whose malfunction may severely jeopardize the occupants' life and safety.* Testing includes (a) a quarterly functional test for 5 minutes or as specified for its class,† whichever is less; and (b) an annual test at full load for 60% of the full duration of its class. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.7.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital maintains, tests, and inspects its medical gas and vacuum systems.

Note: *This standard does not require hospitals to have the medical gas and vacuum systems discussed below. However, if a hospital has these types of systems, then the following maintenance, testing, and inspection requirements apply.*

Elements of Performance for EC.7.50

1. The hospital inspects, tests, and maintains critical components of piped medical gas systems including master signal panels, area alarms, automatic pressure switches, shutoff valves, flexible connectors, and outlets. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital tests piped medical gas and vacuum systems when the systems are installed, modified, or repaired, including cross-connection testing, piping purity testing, and pressure testing. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital maintains the main supply valve and area shut-off valves of piped medical gas and vacuum systems to be accessible and clearly labeled. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.8.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital establishes and maintains an appropriate environment.

REMOVED PAGES

* **Stored Emergency Power Supply Systems (SEPSS)** Are intended to automatically supply illumination or power to critical areas and equipment essential for safety to human life. Included are systems that supply emergency power for such functions as illumination for safe exiting, ventilation where it is essential to maintain life, fire detection and alarm systems, public safety communications systems, and processes where the current interruption would produce serious life safety or health hazards to patients, the public, or staff. **Note:** *Other non-SEPSS battery back-up emergency power systems that a hospital has determined to be critical for operations during a power failure (for example, laboratory equipment, electronic medical records) should be properly tested and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.*

† **Class** Defines the minimum time for which the SEPSS is designed to operate at its rated load without being recharged (for additional guidance, *see* NFPA 111 [1996 edition] *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems).*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for EC.8.10

It is important that the physical environment is functional and promotes healing and caring. Certain key physical elements in the environment can be significant in their ability to positively influence patient outcomes and satisfaction and improve patient safety. These elements can also contribute in creating the way the space feels and works for patients, families, visitors, and staff experiencing the care, treatment, and service delivery system.

Elements of Performance for EC.8.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Interior spaces should be the following:
   - Appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided and the needs of the patients related to age and other characteristics
   - Include closet and drawer space provided for storing personal property and other items provided for use by patients. Lockers, drawers, or closet space is provided for patients who are in charge of their own personal grooming and who wear street clothes (for example, behavioral health care patients who wear street clothes and are expected to meet their personal grooming needs).
   - For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), allow for good recreational interchange, consider personal preferences when feasible, and accommodate equipment, such as wheelchairs, that are necessary to activities of daily living
   - For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), have equipment for rehabilitation and activities adequate to accomplish goals without compromising the environment's safety

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Furnishings and equipment should have the following characteristics:
   - Be maintained to be safe and in good repair
   - Reflect the patient's level of ability and needs
   - For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), help to normalize the patient's living environment

B 0 1 2 NA

3. For hospital settings that provide longer term care (more than 30 days), outside areas are the following:
   - Provided when required by the care, treatment, and services (for example, when certain patient groups, such as pediatric, experience long lengths of stay)
   - Appropriate and safe considering the care, treatment, and services provided and the needs of the patients related to age and other characteristics

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Areas used by the patient are safe, clean, functional, and comfortable.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Lighting is suitable for care, treatment, and services and the specific activities being conducted.

6. Not applicable.*

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Ventilation provides for acceptable levels of temperature and humidity and eliminates odors.

8. Not applicable

9. Not applicable

10. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

11. Door locks and other structural restraints used are consistent with the needs of patients, program policy, law, and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

12. Emergency access provision is provided to all locked and occupied spaces.

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective immediately.

Management of Human Resources

Overview

The **goal** of the human resources function is to ensure that the hospital determines the qualifications and competencies for all staff positions (individuals such as employees, contractors, or temporary agency personnel who provide services in the hospital) based on its mission, population(s), and care, treatment, and services. *Also see* standard LD.3.40 in the "Leadership" chapter. Hospitals must also provide the right number of competent staff to meet patients' needs. To meet this goal, the hospital carries out the following processes and activities:

- **Providing an adequate number of staff.** The hospital determines the appropriate level of staffing to fulfill its mission and meet the needs of the population(s) served. There is a sufficient number of staff based on the hospital's determination of the appropriate level of staffing.
- **Providing competent staff.** The hospital provides for competent staff either through traditional employer–employee arrangements or through contractual arrangements with other entities or persons. An initial review of credentials and qualifications is performed. Experience, education, and abilities are confirmed during orientation.
- **Orienting, training, and educating staff.** The hospital provides ongoing in-service and other education and training to increase staff knowledge of specific work-related issues.
- **Assessing, maintaining, and improving staff competence.** Ongoing, periodic competence assessment evaluates staff members' continuing abilities to perform throughout their association with the hospital.

REMOVED PAGES

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

control chart
indicator
licensed independent practitioner
licensure
run chart
staff
staff, licensed independent practitioner

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. The revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current number for each standard.*

REMOVED PAGES

Planning

HR.1.10 The hospital provides an adequate number and mix of staff that are consistent with the hospital's staffing plan.

HR.1.20 The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.

HR.1.30 The hospital uses data on clinical/service screening indicators in combination with human resource screening indicators to assess staffing effectiveness.

Orientation, Training, and Education

HR.2.10 Orientation provides initial job training and information.

HR.2.20 Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate their roles and responsibilities, based on specific job duties or responsibilities, relative to safety.

HR.2.30 Ongoing education, including in-services, training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.

Competence Assessment

HR.3.10 Competence to perform job responsibilities is assessed, demonstrated, and maintained.

HR.3.20 The hospital periodically conducts performance evaluations.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Planning

Standard HR.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital provides an adequate number and mix of staff that are consistent with the hospital's staffing plan.

Element of Performance for HR.1.10

1. The hospital has an adequate number and mix of staff to meet the care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Standard HR.1.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.

Rationale for HR.1.20

This requirement pertains to staff and students as well as volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff when they provide care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for HR.1.20

1. The leaders define the required competence and qualifications of staff in all program(s) or service(s).

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The leaders define the required competence and qualifications of staff who make decisions about and implement and monitor restraint or seclusion use (*see* standard PC.12.30).

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

The hospital verifies the following EPs 3–7:

Ⓜ 3. Current license, certification, or registration

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 4. Education, experience, and competence appropriate for assigned responsibilities

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 5. Information on criminal background if required by law and regulation or hospital policy

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 6. Compliance with applicable health screening requirements established by the hospital*

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 7. Staff supervises students when they provide patient care, treatment, and services as part of their training.

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

8. Through 17. Not applicable

18. Individuals who do not possess a license, registration, or certification do not provide or have not provided care, treatment, and services in the hospital that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

REMOVED PAGES

* The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) bars certain discrimination based on physical or mental impairments. To prevent such discrimination, the act prohibits or mandates various activities. Hospitals should examine their hiring and evaluation procedures for activities prohibited or mandated. For example, health care organizations need to determine whether the ADA applies to some or all applicants to their organization. If applicable, the ADA would prohibit an inquiry about the applicant's overall health status. The inquiry must be limited to dealing with the applicant's ability to perform essential job functions, perhaps defined by the privileges or position requirements sought. The Joint Commission has and will absolutely construe these standards to be consistent with the hospital's effort to meet ADA compliance efforts.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

19. Individuals who do not possess a license, registration, or certification do not provide or have not provided care, treatment, and services in the hospital that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification and which would have placed the hospital's patients at risk for a serious adverse outcome.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard HR.1.30

The hospital uses data on clinical/service screening indicators* in combination with human resource screening indicators† to assess staffing effectiveness.‡

Rationale for HR.1.30

Multiple screening indicators that relate to patient outcomes, including clinical/service and human resources screening indicators, may be indicative of staffing effectiveness.

Elements of Performance for HR.1.30

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital selects a minimum of four screening indicators: two clinical/service and two human resources indicators. The focus is on the relationship between human resource and clinical/service screening indicators, with the clear understanding that no one indicator, in and of itself, can directly demonstrate staffing effectiveness.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital selects at least one of the human resource and one of the clinical/service screening indicators from a list of Joint Commission-identified screening indicators. The hospital chooses additional screening indicators based on its unique characteristics, specialties, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital determines the rationale for screening indicator selection.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital defines the direct and indirect caregivers included in the human resource screening indicators based on the impact, if any, the absence of such caregivers is expected to have on patient outcomes.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital uses the data collected and analyzed from the selected screening indicators to identify potential staffing effectiveness issues when performance varies from expected targets (for example, ranges of desired performance, external comparisons, or improvement goals).

B 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital analyzes data over time per screening indicator (for example, identification of trends or patterns using a line graph, run chart, or control chart) to determine the stability of a process.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital analyzes all screening indicator data in combination (for example, a table or matrix report, multiple line graphs, spider or radar diagrams, or scatter diagrams).

A 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital analyzes screening indicator data at the level in which staffing needs are planned in the hospital and in collaboration with other areas in the hospital, as needed.

B 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital reports at least annually to the leaders on the aggregation and analysis of data related to staffing effectiveness (*see* standards PI.1.10 and PI.2.20) and any actions taken to improve staffing.

B 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital can provide evidence of actions taken, as appropriate, in response to analyzed data.

REMOVED PAGES

* An example of a clinical/service screening indicator is adverse drug events.

† Examples of human resource screening indicators are overtime and staff vacancy rate.

‡ **Staffing effectiveness** The number, competency, and skill mix of staff related to the provision of needed services.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

List of Joint Commission Screening Indicators for Hospitals

1. Family complaints (Clinical/Service)
2. Patient complaints (Clinical/Service)
3. Patient falls (Clinical/Service)
4. Adverse drug events (Clinical/Service)
5. Injuries to patients (Clinical/Service)
6. Skin breakdown (Clinical/Service)
7. Pneumonia (Clinical/Service)
8. Postoperative infections (Clinical/Service)
9. Urinary tract infections (Clinical/Service)
10. Upper gastrointestinal bleeding (Clinical/Service)
11. Shock/cardiac arrest (Clinical/Service)
12. Length of stay (Clinical/Service)
13. Overtime (Human Resource)
14. Staff vacancy rate (Human Resource)
15. Staff satisfaction (Human Resource)
16. Staff turnover rate (Human Resource)
17. Understaffing as compared to hospital's staffing plan (Human Resource)
18. Nursing care hours per patient day (Human Resource)
19. Staff injuries on the job (Human Resource)
20. On-call or per diem use (Human Resource)
21. Sick time (Human Resource)

REMOVED PAGES

Orientation, Training, and Education

Standard HR.2.10

Orientation provides initial job training and information.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for HR.2.10

Staff members, students, and volunteers are oriented to their jobs as appropriate and the work environment before providing care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for HR.2.10

As appropriate, each staff member, student, and volunteer is oriented to the following:

Ⓜ 1. The hospital's mission and goals — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 2. Hospitalwide policies and procedures (including safety and infection control) and relevant unit, setting, or program-specific policies and procedures — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 3. Specific job duties and responsibilities and service, setting, or program-specific job duties and responsibilities related to safety and infection control — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

4. Not applicable

Ⓜ 5. Cultural diversity and sensitivity — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 6. Staff, students, and volunteers are educated about the rights of patients and ethical aspects of care, treatment, and services and the process used to address ethical issues. — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

7. Not applicable

Ⓜ 8. Orientation and education for forensic staff include how to interact with patients; procedures for responding to unusual clinical events and incidents; the hospital's channels of clinical, security, and administrative communication; and distinctions between administrative and clinical seclusion and restraint. — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard HR.2.20

Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate their roles and responsibilities, based on specific job duties or responsibilities, relative to safety.

Rationale for HR.2.20

The human element is the most critical factor in any process, determining whether the right things are done correctly. The best policies and procedures for minimizing risks in the environment where care, treatment, and services are provided are meaningless if staff, licensed independent practitioners, if applicable, students, and volunteers do not know and understand them well enough to perform them properly.

It is important that everyday precautions identified by the health care hospital for minimizing various risks, including those related to patient safety and environmental safety,* are properly implemented. It is also important that the appropriate emergency procedures be instituted should an incident or failure occur in the environment.

Elements of Performance for HR.2.20

Staff members, licensed independent practitioners, students, and volunteers, as appropriate, can describe or demonstrate the following:

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Risks within the hospital's environment

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Actions to eliminate, minimize, or report risks

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. Procedures to follow in the event of an incident

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. Reporting processes for common problems, failures, and user errors

Standard HR.2.30

Ongoing education, including in-service training, and other activities, maintains and improves competence.

Elements of Performance for HR.2.30

The following occurs for staff, students, and volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff providing care, treatment, and services:

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Training occurs when job responsibilities or duties change

C 0 1 2 NA
2. Participation in ongoing in-services, training, or other activities occurs to increase staff, student, or volunteer knowledge of work-related issues

C 0 1 2 NA
3. Ongoing in-services and other education and training are appropriate to the needs of the population(s) served and comply with law and regulation

C 0 1 2 NA
4. Ongoing in-services, training, or other activities emphasize specific job-related aspects of safety and infection prevention and control

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Ongoing in-services, training, or other education incorporate methods of team training, when appropriate

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. Ongoing in-services, training, or other education reinforce the need and ways to report unanticipated adverse events

REMOVED PAGES

* The "Management of the Environment of Care" chapter of this manual identifies risks associated with the following categories: safety, security, hazardous materials and waste, emergency management, laboratory/medical equipment, and utility management.

2005
camh
Update 2

Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: *The Official Handbook*

Table of Changes
CAMH Update 2, May 2005

REMOVED PAGES

Standard, element of performance, and scoring changes in this update include the following:

- Revision of APR 14 (Periodic Performance Review [PPR]) to reflect modifications to requirements to submit PPR based on the unannounced survey process, **effective January 1, 2006**
- Revision to EP 1 in PC.13.20 (sufficient numbers of qualified staff performing procedure), **effective July 1, 2005**
- Addition of three new standards in the PC chapter (PC.17.10, PC.17.20, and PC.17.30) relating to transplant and implant tissue storage and issuance, **effective July 1, 2005**
- Addition of new EP 29 to standard PI.1.10 relating to measuring effectiveness of organ procurement, **effective July 1, 2005**
- Addition of rationale language to EC.5.20 (*Life Safety Code*), **effective July 1, 2005**
- Addition of new EP 6 to EC.5.20 relating to assignment of responsibility to complete the Statement of Conditions™, **effective July 1, 2005**
- Revision to EP 12 in EC.8.10 (emergency access provision to locked, occupied spaces), **effective July 1, 2005**
- Addition of EPs 47 and 48 to HR.1.20 relating to primary source verification, **effective July 1, 2005**
- Revision to HR.1.30 (staffing effectiveness), **effective July 1, 2005**

Additional changes include the following:

- A new Accreditation Participation Requirement relating to following published guidelines for describing information in the Quality Report, **effective July 1, 2005**
- Revisions to the "Sentinel Events" chapter to expand definitions of a reviewable sentinel event, **effective immediately**

This update contains these and other revisions; refer to the table below and the actual update pages for more information on these and other revisions.

To update your manual, please remove and recycle the pages listed in the "Remove Pages" column from your *CAMH* and insert the new and replacement pages listed in the "Insert Pages" column. Check boxes have been provided for your convenience to track the removal and addition of pages.

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Type of Change
The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process	❑ ACC-19–ACC-20	❑ ACC-19–ACC-20	• Revision to "Accreditation Decision Rules" under "Preliminary Denial of Accreditation," **effective immediately**
Sentinel Events	❑ SE-3–SE-4	❑ SE-3–SE-4	• Revisions to definition of a reviewable sentinel event, **effective immediately**
Accreditation Participation Requirements	❑ APR-7–APR-8	❑ APR-7–APR-10	• **New** Accreditation Participation Requirement 18 relating to following published guidelines for describing information in the Quality Report, **effective July 1, 2005**

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Types of Changes
Accreditation Participation Requirements *(continued)*			• Revision of Accreditation Participation Requirement 14 (Periodic Performance Review [PPR]) to reflect modifications to requirements to submit PPR based on the unannounced survey process, **effective January 1, 2006**
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC)	❑ PC-7–PC-8 ❑ PC-41–PC-42 ❑ PC-49–PC-50	❑ PC-7–PC-8 ❑ PC-41–PC-42 ❑ PC-49–PC-52	• Revision to EP 1 in PC.13.20 (sufficient numbers of qualified staff performing procedure), **effective July 1, 2005** • Addition of three new standards in the PC chapter (PC.17.10, PC.17.20, and PC.17.30) relating to transplant and implant tissue storage and [illegible], **effective July 1, 2005**
Medication Management (MM)	❑ MM-17–MM-18	❑ MM-17–MM-18	• Inclusion of missing EP language, **effective immediately**
Improving Organization Performance (PI)	❑ PI-7–PI-8	❑ PI-7–PI-8	• New EP 29 in standard PI.1.10 relating to measuring effectiveness of organ procurement, **effective July 1, 2005**
Management of the Environment of Care (EC)	❑ EC-15–EC-18 ❑ EC-25–EC-26	❑ EC-15–EC-18 ❑ EC-25–EC-26	• Addition of rationale language to EC.5.20 (*Life Safety Code*®), **effective July 1, 2005** • Addition of new EP 6 to EC.5.20 relating to assignment of responsibility to complete the Statement of Conditions™, **effective July 1, 2005** • Revision to EP 12 in EC.8.10 (emergency access provision to locked, occupied spaces), **effective July 1, 2005**
Management of Human Resources (HR)	❑ HR-1–HR-2 ❑ HR-7–HR-10	❑ HR-1–HR-2 ❑ HR-7–HR-10	• Addition of EPs 47 and 48 to HR.1.20 relating to primary source verification, **effective July 1, 2005** • Revision to HR.1.30 (staffing effectiveness), **effective July 1, 2005**
Index	❑ IX-1–IX-20	❑ IX-1–IX-20	• Updated index to reflect Update 2 revisions

REMOVED PAGES

National Patient Safety Goals

This chapter addresses the National Patient Safety Goals and requirements. Organizations providing care relevant to each of the goals will be responsible for implementing the applicable requirements or, with Joint Commission approval, effective alternatives.

As with Joint Commission standards, accredited organizations are evaluated for continuous compliance with the specific requirements associated with the National Patient Safety Goals. Compliance with these requirements is assessed by the Joint Commission through on-site surveys and Evidences of Standards Compliance (ESCs). In midcycle, the organization also assesses its own compliance in the Periodic Performance Review (PPR).* Organizations are judged to be either compliant or not compliant with each goal. If an organization does not fully comply with all the requirements associated with a goal, the organization will be assigned a requirement for improvement for the goal in the same way that noncompliance with an element of performance (EP) for a standard generates a requirement for improvement for that standard. All requirements for improvement generate follow-up requirements, and can impact the accreditation decision, as determined by established accreditation decision rules (*see* pages ACC-19–ACC-23 of "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter for the current decision rules). Failure to resolve a requirement for improvement for a goal can ultimately lead to loss of accreditation.

Note: *Readers might notice that some goals appear to be misnumbered or "missing" from the numerical sequence. This is not a typographical error. Some goals do not apply to hospitals and therefore have not been included in this chapter.*

REMOVED PAGES

* For those programs required to complete a PPR.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The purpose of the Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals is to promote specific improvements in patient safety. The goals highlight problematic areas in health care and describe evidence and expert-based solutions to these problems. Recognizing that sound system design is intrinsic to the delivery of safe, high-quality health care, the goals focus on systemwide solutions, wherever possible.

Although the requirements associated with the National Patient Safety Goals are generally more prescriptive than Joint Commission standards requirements, organizations may request Joint Commission approval of specific alternative approaches to meeting National Patient Safety Goal requirements. The Joint Commission also provides guidance on how to achieve effective compliance with each goal's requirements. This guidance includes detailed answers to Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs).

Three of the requirements associated with the 2004 National Patient Safety Goals that related to preventing wrong site, wrong procedure, and wrong person surgery have been incorporated into the Universal Protocol for ambulatory care, critical access hospitals, hospitals, and office-based surgery, effective July 1, 2004. The 2004 goals and requirements are now replaced by the Universal Protocol for these programs, and their compliance with these three requirements are now scored at the Universal Protocol, which is also provided in this chapter on pages NPSG-4–NPSG-5.

The National Patient Safety Goals are derived primarily from information recommendations made in the Joint Commission's safety newsletter, *Sentinel Event Alert*. The Sentinel Event database, which contains de-identified aggregate information on sentinel events reported to the Joint Commission, is the primary, but not the sole, source of information from which the *Alerts*, as well as the National Patient Safety Goals, are derived. A broadly representative Sentinel Event Advisory Group works with Joint Commission staff on a continuing basis to determine priorities for, and develop, goals and associated requirements. As part of this development process, candidate goals and requirements are sent to the field for review and comment. Selected existing and new goals and requirements are annually recommended by the Advisory Group to the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners for final review and approval. The Advisory Group also assists the Joint Commission in evaluating potential alternatives to goal requirements that have been suggested by individual organizations.

Note: *New goals and requirements are indicated in* ***bold****.*

REMOVED PAGES

Goal 1
Improve the accuracy of patient identification.

Requirement 1A
Use at least two patient identifiers (neither to be the patient's room number) whenever administering medications or blood products; taking blood samples and other specimens for clinical testing, or providing any other treatments or procedures.

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at standard PC.5.10, EP 4.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Goal 2
Improve the effectiveness of communication among caregivers.

Requirement 2A
For verbal or telephone orders or for telephonic reporting of critical test results, verify the complete order or test result by having the person receiving the order or test result "read-back" the complete order or test result.

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at standard IM.6.50, EP 4.*

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Requirement 2B
Standardize a list of abbreviations, acronyms and symbols that are not to be used throughout the organization.

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at standard IM.3.10, EP 2.*

Requirement 2C
A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Measure, assess and, if appropriate, take action to improve the timeliness of reporting, and the timeliness of receipt by the responsible licensed caregiver, of critical test results and values.

Goal 3
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Improve the safety of using medications.

Requirement 3A
Remove concentrated electrolytes (including, but not limited to, potassium chloride, potassium phosphate, sodium chloride >0.9%) from patient care units.

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at standard MM.2.20, EP 9.*

Requirement 3B
Standardize and limit the number of drug concentrations available in the organization.

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at standard MM.2.20, EP 8.*

Requirement 3C
A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Identify and, at a minimum, annually review a list of look-alike/sound-alike drugs used in the organization, and take action to prevent errors involving the interchange of these drugs.

Goal 5
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Improve the safety of using infusion pumps.

Requirement 5A
A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Ensure free-flow protection on all general-use and PCA (patient controlled analgesia) intravenous infusion pumps used in the organization.

Goal 7
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Reduce the risk of health care–associated infections.

Requirement 7A
Comply with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) hand hygiene guidelines.*

Note: *The preceding requirement is not scored here. It is scored at standard IC.4.10, EP 2.*

REMOVED PAGES

* Organizations are required to comply with all 1A, 1B, 1C CDC recommendations or requirements.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 7B
Manage as sentinel events all identified cases of unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function associated with a health care–associated infection.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Goal 8
Accurately and completely reconcile medications across the continuum of care.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 8A
During 2005, for full implementation by January 2006, develop a process for obtaining and documenting a complete list of the patient's current medications upon the patient's admission to the organization and with the involvement of the patient. The process includes a comparison of the medications the organization provides to those on the list.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 8B
A complete list of the patient's medications is communicated to the next provider of service when it refers or transfers a patient to another setting, service, practitioner or level of care within or outside the organization.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Goal 9
Reduce the risk of patient harm resulting from falls.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Requirement 9A
Assess and periodically reassess each patient's risk for falling, including the potential risk associated with the patient's medication regimen, and take action to address any identified risks.

Universal Protocol
Wrong site, wrong procedure, and wrong person surgery can be prevented. This universal protocol is intended to achieve that goal. It is based on the consensus of experts from the relevant clinical specialties and professional disciplines and is endorsed by nearly 50 professional medical associations and organizations.

In developing this protocol, consensus was reached on the following principles:
- Wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery can and must be prevented.
- A robust approach—using multiple, complementary strategies—is necessary to achieve the goal of eliminating wrong site, wrong procedure, wrong person surgery.
- Active involvement and effective communication among all members of the surgical team is important for success.

To the extent possible, the patient (or legally designated representative) should be involved in the process.
- Consistent implementation of a standardized approach using a universal, consensus-based protocol will be most effective.
- The protocol should be flexible enough to allow for implementation with appropriate adaptation when required to meet specific patient needs.
- A requirement for site marking should focus on cases involving right/left distinction, multiple structures (fingers, toes), or levels (spine).
- The universal protocol should be applicable or adaptable to all operative and other invasive procedures that expose patients to harm, including procedures done in settings other than the operating room.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

In concert with these principles, the following steps, taken together, comprise the Universal Protocol for Eliminating Wrong Site, Wrong Procedure, Wrong Person Surgery™ (Universal Protocol):

- Pre-operative verification process
  - Purpose: To ensure that all of the relevant documents and studies are available prior to the start of the procedure and that they have been reviewed and are consistent with each other and with the patient's expectations and with the team's understanding of the intended patient, procedure, site and, as applicable, any implants. Missing information or discrepancies must be addressed before starting the procedure.
  - Process: An ongoing process of information gathering and verification, beginning with the determination to do the procedure, continuing through all settings and interventions involved in the preoperative preparation of the patient, up to and including the "time out" just before the start of the procedure.
- Marking the operative site
  - Purpose: To identify unambiguously the intended site of incision or insertion.
  - Process: For procedures involving right/left distinction, multiple structures (such as fingers and toes), or multiple levels (as in spinal procedures), the intended site must be marked such that the mark will be visible after the patient has been prepped and draped.
- "Time out" immediately before starting the procedure
  - Purpose: To conduct a final verification of the correct patient, procedure, site and, as applicable, implants.
  - Process: Active communication among all members of the surgical/procedure team, consistently initiated by a designated member of the team, conducted in a "fail-safe" mode, i.e., the procedure is not started until any questions or concerns are resolved.

UP 1

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The organization fulfills the expectations set forth in the Universal Protocol and associated implementation guidelines.

Requirement 1A

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Conduct a preoperative verification process as described in the Universal Protocol.

Requirement 1B

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Mark the operative site as described in the Universal Protocol.

Requirement 1C

Conduct a "time out" immediately before starting the procedure as described in the Universal Protocol.

Note: *The preceding element of performance is not scored here. It is scored at standard PC.13.20, EP 9.*

REMOVED PAGES

REMOVED PAGES

Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities

Overview

The **goal** of the ethics, rights, and responsibilities function is to improve care, treatment, services, and outcomes by recognizing and respecting the rights of each patient and by conducting business in an ethical manner. Care, treatment, and services are provided in a way that respects and fosters dignity, autonomy, positive self regard, civil rights, and involvement of patients. Care, treatment, and services consider the patient's abilities and resources; the relevant demands of his or her environment; and the requirements and expectations of the providers and those they serve. The family is involved in care, treatment, and service decisions with the patient's approval.

A hospital's adherence to ethical care and business practices significantly affects the patient's experience of and response to care, treatment, and services. The standards in this chapter address the following processes and activities related to ethical care and business practices:

- Managing the hospital's relationships with patients and the public in an ethical manner
- Considering the values and preferences of patients, including the decision to discontinue care, treatment, and services
- Helping patients understand and exercise their rights
- Informing patients of their responsibilities in care, treatment, and services
- Recognizing the hospital's responsibilities under law

Patients deserve care, treatment, and services that safeguard their personal dignity and respect their cultural, psychosocial, and spiritual values. These values often influence the patient's perceptions and needs. By understanding and respecting these values, providers can meet care, treatment, and service needs and preferences.

REMOVED PAGES

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

- abuse
  - mental abuse
  - physical abuse
  - sexual abuse
- advance directive
- confidentiality
- family
- guardian
- informed consent
- neglect
- protective services
- surrogate decision maker

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

REMOVED PAGES

Organization Ethics

RI.1.10 The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment and services and business practices.

RI.1.20 The hospital addresses conflicts of interest.

RI.1.30 The integrity of decisions is based on identified care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

RI.1.40 When care, treatment, and services are subject to internal or external review that results in the denial of care, treatment, services, or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, services, or discharge based on the assessed needs of the patients.

Individual Rights

RI.2.10 The hospital respects the rights of patients.

RI.2.20 Patients receive information about their rights.

RI.2.30 Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.

RI.2.40 Informed consent is obtained.

RI.2.50 Consent is obtained for recording or filming made for purposes other than the identification, diagnosis, or treatment of the patients.

RI.2.60 Patients receive adequate information about the person(s) responsible for the delivery of their care, treatment, and services.

RI.2.70 Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.

RI.2.80 The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.

RI.2.90 Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, treatment, and services that have been provided, including unanticipated outcomes.

RI.2.100 The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.

RI.2.110 Not applicable

RI.2.120 The hospital addresses the resolution of complaints from patients and their families.

RI.2.130 The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.

compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% (two instances of noncompliance) of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% (three or more instances of noncompliance) of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample sizes. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Organization Ethics

Introduction

A hospital has an ethical responsibility to the patients and community it serves. To fulfill this responsibility, ethical care, treatment, and service practices and ethical business practices must go hand in hand. Furthermore, the hospital provides care, treatment, and services within its scope, stated mission and philosophy, and applicable law and regulation.

The hospital's system of ethics supports honest and appropriate interactions with patients. The system of ethics also includes patients whenever possible in decisions about their care, treatment, and services, including ethical issues.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.1.10

The hospital follows ethical behavior in its care, treatment, and services and business practices.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital identifies ethical issues and issues prone to conflict.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital develops and implements a process to handle these issues when they arise.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital's policies and procedures reflect ethical practices for marketing, admission, transfer, discharge, and billing.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Marketing materials accurately represent the hospital and address the care, treatment, and services that the hospital can provide, directly or by contractual arrangement.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Patients receive information about charges for which they will be responsible.

B 0 1 2 NA
6. The effectiveness and safety of care, treatment, and services does not depend on the patient's ability to pay.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 7. The leaders ensure that care, treatment, and services are not negatively affected when the hospital grants a staff member's request to be excused from participating in an aspect of the care, treatment, and services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.1.20

The hospital addresses conflicts of interest.

Rationale for RI.1.20

Potential conflicts of interest can arise in subtle and obvious circumstances. The hospital needs to be aware of potential conflicts of interest and review relationships with other entities carefully to ensure that its mission and responsibility to the patients and community it serves is not harmed by any professional, ownership, contractual, or other relationships.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.20

A 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital defines what constitutes a *conflict of interest*.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. The hospital discloses existing or potential conflicts of interest for those who provide care, treatment, and services as well as governance.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

3. The hospital reviews its relationship and its staff's relationships with other care providers, educational institutions, and payers to ensure that those relationships are within law and regulation and determine if conflicts of interest exist. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital addresses conflicts of interest when they arise. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.1.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The integrity of decisions is based on identified care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

Rationale for RI.1.30

Decisions are based on the patients' care, treatment, and service needs, regardless of how the hospital compensates or shares financial risk with its leaders, managers, staff, and licensed independent practitioners.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.30

1. The hospital has policies and procedures that address the integrity of clinical decision making. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. To avoid compromising the quality of care, decisions are based on the patient's identified care, treatment, and service needs and in accordance with hospital policy. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. Policies and procedures and information about the relationship between the use of care, treatment, and services and financial incentives are available to all patients, staff, licensed independent practitioners, and contracted providers, when requested. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.1.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

When care, treatment, and services are subject to internal or external review that results in the denial of care, treatment, services, or payment, the hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, and services, or discharge based on the assessed needs of the patients.

Rationale for RI.1.40

When an individual requests or presents for care, treatment, and services, the hospital is professionally and ethically responsible for providing care, treatment, and services within its capability, mission, and applicable law and regulation. At times, indications for such care, treatment, and services can contradict the recommendations of an external entity performing a utilization review (for example, insurance companies, managed care reviewers, and federal or state payers). If such a conflict arises, care, treatment, service, and discharge decisions are made based on the patients' identified needs, regardless of the recommendations of the external agency.

Elements of Performance for RI.1.40

Ⓜ 1. The hospital makes decisions regarding the provision of ongoing care, treatment, services, or discharge based on the care, treatment, and services required by the patient. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The patient and/or the family is involved in these decisions. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Individual Rights

Introduction

A mere list of rights cannot guarantee those rights. Rather, a hospital shows its support of rights by how its staff interacts with patients and involves them in decisions about their care, treatment, and services. These standards focus on how the hospital respects the culture and rights of patients during those interactions. This begins with respecting their right to treatment, care, and service.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.10

The hospital respects the rights of patients.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital's policies and practices address the rights of patients to care, treatment, and services within its capability and mission and in compliance with law and regulation.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Each patient has a right to have his or her cultural, psychosocial, spiritual, and personal values, beliefs, and preferences respected.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. The hospital supports the right of each patient to personal dignity.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The hospital accommodates the right to pastoral and other spiritual services for patients.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.20

Patients receive information about their rights.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.20

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Information on rights is provided to each patient.

2. Not applicable

3. Not applicable

4. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Information on the extent to which the hospital is able, unable, or unwilling to honor advance directives is given upon admission if the patient has an advance directive.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. The patient has the right to access, request amendment to, and receive an accounting of disclosures regarding his or her own health information as permitted under applicable law.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.30

Patients are involved in decisions about care, treatment, and services provided.

Rationale for RI.2.30

Making decisions about care, treatment, and services sometimes presents questions, conflicts, or other dilemmas for the hospital and the patients, family, or other decision makers. These dilemmas may involve issues about admission; care, treatment, and services; or discharge. The hospital works with patients, and when appropriate, their families, to resolve such dilemmas.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.30

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Patients are involved in decisions about their care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Patients are involved in resolving dilemmas about care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. A surrogate decision maker, as allowed by law, is identified when a patient cannot make decisions about his or her care, treatment, and service.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The legally responsible representative approves care, treatment, and service decisions.*

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. The family, as appropriate and as allowed by law, with permission of the patient or surrogate decision maker, is involved in care, treatment, and service decisions.

REMOVED PAGES

* In some states, law dictates that urgent care, family planning, and/or behavioral health services can be provided to a minor without the approval or consent of a parent or guardian.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard RI.2.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Informed consent is obtained.

Rationale for RI.2.40

The goal of the informed consent process is to establish a mutual understanding between the patient and the physician or other licensed independent practitioner who provides the care, treatment, and services about the care, treatment, and services that the patient receives. This process allows each patient to fully participate in decisions about his or her care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.40

1. The hospital's policies describe the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Which procedures or care, treatment, and services require informed consent
   - The process used to obtain informed consent
   - How informed consent is to be documented in the record
   - When a surrogate decision maker, rather than the patient, may give informed consent
   - When procedures or care, treatment, and services normally requiring informed consent may be given without informed consent

Ⓜ 2. Informed consent is obtained and documented in accordance with the hospital's policy. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. A complete informed consent process includes a discussion of the following elements:* — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The nature of the proposed care, treatment, service, medication, interventions, or procedures
   - Potential benefits, risks, or side effects, including potential problems related to recuperation
   - The likelihood of achieving care, treatment, and service goals
   - Reasonable alternatives to the proposed care, treatment, and service
   - The relevant risks, benefits, and side effects related to alternatives, including the possible results of not receiving care, treatment, and services
   - When indicated, any limitations on the confidentiality of information learned from or about the patient

Standard RI.2.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Consent is obtained for recording or filming† made for purposes other than the identification, diagnosis, or treatment of the patient.

Rationale for RI.2.50

Recording or filming of care, treatment, and services provided to patients can be useful for many purposes, but such recording or filming is likely to compromise the patient's privacy and confidentiality. Therefore, the hospital should obtain consent from the patient for recording or filming.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.50

Ⓜ 1. When recording or filming are to be used only for internal organizational purposes (for example, performance improvement and education), there is documentation of consent, which may be obtained as part of general consent to treatment or another form, if a statement is included in the form regarding the use of recordings or filming for such internal purposes. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. When recording or films are made for external purposes that will be heard or seen by the public (for example, commercial filming, television programs, marketing), there is documentation of a specific, separate consent that includes the circumstances of the use of the recording or film. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* Documentation of the items listed in EP 3 may be in a form, progress notes, or elsewhere in the record.

† Recording or filming refers to photographic, video, electronic, or audio media.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Except for the circumstances set forth in EP 4 (below), there is documentation of consent before recording or filming.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The following occurs in situations in which the patient is unable to give informed consent before recording or filming:
- The recording or filming may occur before consent, provided it is within the established policy of the hospital and the policy is established through an appropriate ethical mechanism (for example, an ethics committee) that includes community input
- The recording or film remains in the hospital's possession and is not used for any purpose until and unless consent is obtained
- If consent for use cannot subsequently be obtained, the recording or film is either destroyed or the nonconsenting patient must be removed from the recording or film

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Patients have the right to request cessation of recording or filming.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. Patients have the right to rescind consent for use up until a reasonable time before the recording or film is used.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Anyone who engages in recording or filming (who is not already bound by the hospital's confidentiality policy) signs a confidentiality statement to protect the patient's identity and confidential information.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.60

Patients receive adequate information about the person(s) responsible for the delivery of their care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.60

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. The information provided includes the following:
- The name of the physician or other practitioner primarily responsible for their care, treatment, and services
- The name of the physician or other practitioner who will provide the care, treatment, and services

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The information is given to the patient on a timely basis as defined by the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.70

Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.70

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Patients have the right to refuse care, treatment, and services in accordance with law and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. When the patient is not legally responsible, the surrogate decision maker, as allowed by law, has the right to refuse care, treatment, and services on the patient's behalf.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.80

The hospital addresses the wishes of the patient relating to end-of-life decisions.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.80

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Policies, in accordance with law and regulation, address advance directives and the framework for forgoing or withdrawing life-sustaining treatment and withholding resuscitative services.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 2. Adults are given written information about their right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment, including forgoing or withdrawing life-sustaining treatment or withholding resuscitative services. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. The existence or lack of an advance directive does not determine an individual's access to care, treatment, and services. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Documentation indicates whether or not the patient has signed an advance directive. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. The patient has the option to review and revise advance directives. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Appropriate staff are aware of the advance directive if one exists. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. The hospital helps or refers the patients for assistance in formulating advance directives upon request. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital has a mechanism for health care professionals and designated representatives to honor advance directives within the limits of the law and the hospital's capabilities. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. The hospital documents and honors the patient's wishes concerning organ donation within the limits of the law or hospital capacity. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

10. *For Outpatient Hospital Settings:* The hospital's policies address advance directives and specify whether the hospital will honor the directives. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 11. *For Outpatient Hospital Settings:* The policies are communicated to patients and families when asked about or as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 12. *For Outpatient Hospital Settings*: Upon request, the hospital helps patients formulate medical advance directives or refers them for assistance. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

13. Through 20. Not applicable

Ⓜ 21. The policies are consistently implemented. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard RI.2.90

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients and, when appropriate, their families are informed about the outcomes of care, treatment, and services that have been provided, including unanticipated outcomes.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.90

At a minimum, the patient and, when appropriate, his or her family, is informed about the following (EPs 1–2):

Ⓜ 1. Outcomes of care, treatment, and services that have been provided that the patient (or family) must be knowledgeable about to participate in current and future decisions affecting the patient's care, treatment, and services. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Unanticipated outcomes of care, treatment, and services that relate to sentinel events considered reviewable* by the Joint Commission. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The responsible licensed independent practitioner or his or her designee informs the patient (and when appropriate, his or her family) about those unanticipated outcomes of care, treatment, and services (*see* EP 2 above).† — **C** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* *See* the "Sentinel Events" chapter of this manual for a definition of reviewable sentinel events.

† In settings where there is no licensed independent practitioner, the staff member responsible for the care of the patient is responsible for sharing information about such outcomes.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.100

The hospital respects the patient's right to and need for effective communication.

Rationale for RI.2.100

The patient has the right to receive information in a manner that he or she understands. This includes communication between the hospital and the patient, as well as communication between the patient and others outside the hospital.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.100

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital respects the right and need of patients for effective communication.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Written information provided is appropriate to the age, understanding, and culture appropriate to the population served, the language of the patient.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. The hospital facilitates provision of interpretation (including translation services) as necessary.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The hospital addresses the needs of those with vision, speech, hearing, language, and cognitive impairments.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital offers telephone and mail service as appropriate to the setting and population.

Additional Elements of Performance for Hospital Settings That Provide Longer Term Care (More Than 30 Days)

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. When a hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are determined with the patient's participation and, when appropriate, his or her family.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 7. When a hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are documented along with justification in the clinical or case record.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 8. When a hospital restricts a patient's visitors, mail, telephone calls, or other forms of communication, the restrictions are evaluated for therapeutic effectiveness.

Standard RI.2.110

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.120

The hospital addresses the resolution of complaints from patients and their families.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.120

C 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital informs patients, families, and staff about the complaint resolution process.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. The hospital receives, reviews, and, when possible, resolves complaints from patients and their families.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. The hospital responds to individuals making a significant (as defined by the hospital) or recurring complaint.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. The hospital informs patients about their right to file a complaint with the state authority.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Patients can freely voice complaints and recommend changes without being subject to coercion, discrimination, reprisal, or unreasonable interruption of care, treatment, and services.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard RI.2.130

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital respects the needs of patients for confidentiality, privacy, and security.

Rationale for RI.2.130

This standard and its EPs allow flexibility in how a hospital can accomplish this requirement. Privacy, safety, and security can be demonstrated in various ways, for example, via policies and procedures, practices, or the design of the environment.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.130

Ⓜ 1. The hospital protects confidentiality of information about patients. — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 2. The hospital respects the privacy of patients. — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 3. Patients who desire private telephone conversations have access to space and telephones appropriate to their needs and the care, treatment, and services provided. — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital provides for the safety and security of patients and their property. — C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

5. Not applicable

6. Not applicable

Additional Element of Performance for Hospital Settings That Provide Longer Term Care (More Than 30 Days)

7. The number of patients in a room is appropriate to the hospital's goals and the patients' ages, developmental levels, clinical conditions, and diagnosis needs. — B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Standard RI.2.140

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients have a right to an environment that preserves dignity and contributes to a positive self image.

Rationale for RI.2.140

The hospital creates a supportive environment for all patients. Because a program or unit at times becomes the patient's "home," the hospital provides an atmosphere that supports the patient's dignity. For example, in a long term care unit, patients have space to display greeting cards, calendars, and other personal items important to their well-being.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.140

1. The environment of care supports the positive self-image of patients and preserves their human dignity. — B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The hospital provides sufficient storage space to meet the personal needs of the patients. — B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

3. The hospital allows patients to keep and use personal clothing and possessions, unless this infringes on others' rights or is medically or therapeutically contraindicated (as appropriate to the setting or service). — B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Standard RI.2.150

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients have the right to be free from mental, physical, sexual, and verbal abuse, neglect, and exploitation.*

Note: See *standard PC.3.10, which addresses assessing and reporting of abuse, neglect, and exploitation.*

* Taking advantage of another for one's own advantage or benefit.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for RI.2.150

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital addresses how it will, to the best of its ability, protect patients from real or perceived abuse, neglect, or exploitation from anyone, including staff, students, volunteers, other patients, visitors, or family members.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. All allegations, observations, or suspected cases of abuse, neglect, or exploitation that occur in the hospital are investigated by the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.160

Patients have the right to pain management.

Rationale for RI.2.160

Patients may experience pain. Unrelieved pain has adverse physical and psychological effects. The hospital respects and supports the right of patients to pain management. In accordance with the hospital's mission, this may occur through referral.

Element of Performance for RI.2.160

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital plans, supports, and coordinates activities and resources to ensure that pain is recognized and addressed appropriately and in accordance with the care, treatment, and services provided including the following:
   - Assessing for pain
   - Educating all relevant providers about assessing and managing pain
   - Educating patients and families, when appropriate, about their roles in managing pain and the potential limitations and side effects of pain treatments

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.170

Patients have a right to access protective and advocacy services.

Elements of Performance for RI.2.170

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. When the hospital serves a population of patients who often need protective services (that is, guardianship and advocacy services, conservatorship, and child or adult protective services), it provides resources to help the family and the courts determine the patient's needs for such services.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. When appropriate, the hospital maintains a list of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of pertinent state client advocacy groups such as the state authority and the protection and advocacy network.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The list is given to patients when requested.

B 0 1 2 NA

The hospital develops and implements policies and procedures for the above requirements.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard RI.2.180

The hospital protects research subjects and respects their rights during research, investigation, and clinical trials involving human subjects.

Rationale for RI.2.180

A hospital that conducts research, investigations, or clinical trials involving human subjects knows that its first responsibility is to the health and well being of the research subjects. To protect and respect the research subjects' rights, the hospital reviews all research protocols. If another institution's Institutional Review Board (IRB) reviews the research protocols, the hospital does not need to perform this activity.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The process defined by the hospital identifies the patient's physical, cognitive, behavioral, emotional, and psychosocial status. This assessment identifies facilitating factors and possible barriers to the patient reaching his or her goals including the presenting problems and needs, such as the following:

- Symptoms that might be associated with a disease, condition, or treatment (such as pain, nausea, or dyspnea)
- Social barriers including cultural and language barriers
- Social and environmental factors
- Physical disabilities
- Vision and hearing impairments and disabilities
- Developmental disabilities
- Communicative disorders
- Cognitive disorders
- Emotional, behavioral, and mental disorders
- Substance abuse, dependence, and other addictive behaviors

The depth and frequency of the assessment or screening depend on a number of factors, including the patient's needs, program goals, and the care, treatment, and services provided. Assessment or screening activities may vary between settings, as defined by the clinical and other leaders of the hospital. Patient screenings, assessments and reassessments need to be done and documented within a reasonable time frame to identify the patient's needs and determine if these needs are being met.

Information gathered at the first contact can indicate the need for more data or a more intensive assessment of the patient's physical, psychological, cognitive and communicative skills or development, or social functioning. At a minimum, the need for further assessment is determined by the care, treatment, and services sought; the patient's presenting condition(s); and whether the patient agrees to care, treatment, and services.

REMOVED PAGES

Standard PC.2.10

Not applicable

Standard PC.2.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital defines in writing the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment.

Elements of Performance for PC.2.20

1. The hospital's written definition of the data and information gathered during assessment and reassessment includes the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The scope of assessment and reassessment activities by each discipline
   - The content of the assessment and reassessment
   - The criteria for when an additional or more in-depth assessment is done*
2. The screening, assessment, and reassessment activities described are within the scope of practice, state licensure laws, applicable regulations, or certification of the discipline doing the assessment. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. If applicable, separate specialized assessment and reassessment information is identified for the various populations served. **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. The information defined by the hospital to be gathered during the initial assessment includes the following, as relevant to the care, treatment, and services: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Physical assessment, as appropriate
   - Psychological assessment, as appropriate

* For example, nutritional or functional risk assessments may be defined for at-risk patients. In such cases, nutritional risk criteria should be developed by dieticians or other qualified individuals, and functional risk criteria should be developed by rehabilitation specialists or other qualified individuals.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Social assessment, as appropriate
- Each patient's nutrition and hydration status, as appropriate
- Each patient's functional status, as appropriate
- For patients receiving end-of-life care, the social, spiritual, and cultural variables that influence the perceptions and expressions of grief by the patient, family members, or significant others

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital has defined criteria for when nutritional plans must be developed.

Standards PC.2.30 Through PC.2.110

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.2.120

The hospital defines in writing the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).

Elements of Performance for PC.2.120

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital defines the time frame(s) for conducting the initial assessment(s).

The hospital specifies the following time frames for the assessments (EPs 2–5):

A 0 1 2 NA

2. A medical history and physical examination is completed within no more than 24 hours of inpatient admission

A 0 1 2 NA

3. A registered nurse completes a nursing assessment within 24 hours of inpatient admission

A 0 1 2 NA

4. A nutritional screening, when warranted by the patients' needs or condition, is completed within no more than 24 hours of inpatient admission

A 0 1 2 NA

5. A functional status screening, when warranted by the patient's needs or condition, is completed within no more than 24 hours of inpatient admission

Some of these elements may have been completed ahead of time, but must meet the following criteria:

A 0 1 2 NA

6. The history and physical must have been completed within 30 days before the patient was admitted or readmitted

A 0 1 2 NA

7. Update to the patient's condition since the assessment(s) are recorded at the time of admission

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.2.130

Initial assessments are performed as defined by the hospital.

Elements of Performance for PC.2.130

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Each patient is assessed per hospital policy.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Each patient's initial assessment is conducted within the time frame specified by the needs of the patient, hospital policy, and law and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. A registered nurse assesses the patient's need for nursing care in all settings, as required by law, regulation, or hospital policy.

Standard PC.2.140

Not applicable

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Additional Standard for Patients Being Treated for Emotional or Behavioral Disorders

Standard PC.3.130

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The needs of patients receiving treatment for emotional or behavioral disorders are assessed.

Elements of Performance for PC.3.130

1. The content of the assessment and reassessment of patients being treated for emotional and behavioral disorders includes at least the following: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - A history of mental, emotional, behavioral, and substance use problems; their co-occurrence; and treatment
   - Current mental, emotional, and behavioral functioning, including a mental status examination
   - Maladaptive or problem behaviors
   - A psychosocial assessment
2. As appropriate to the patient's age and specific clinical needs, the psychosocial assessment includes information about the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Environment and home
   - Leisure and recreation
   - Religion
   - Childhood history
   - Military service history
   - Financial status
   - The social, peer-group, and environmental setting from which the patient comes
   - Sexual history, including abuse (either as the abuser or the abused)
   - Physical abuse (either as the abuser or the abused)
   - The patient's family circumstances, including the constellation of the family group
   - The current living situation
   - Social, ethnic, cultural, emotional, and health factors
3. Those responsible for the patient's care determine the need for family members to participate in the patient's care. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. As appropriate, the following additional assessments are conducted: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Vocational or educational assessment
   - Legal assessment
5. (M) The community resources currently used by the patient (especially for those with severe and persistent mental illness) are identified. **C** 0 1 2 NA
6. When indicated by the patient's age and specific clinical needs, the following are performed: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - A psychiatric evaluation
   - Psychological assessments, including intellectual, projective, neuropsychological, and personality testing
   - Other functional evaluations of communication, self-care, and visual-motor functioning

Standards PC.3.140 Through PC.3.220

Not applicable

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Diagnostic Services

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.3.230

Diagnostic testing* necessary for determining the patient's health care needs is performed.

Elements of Performance for PC.3.230

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 1. Diagnostic testing and procedures are performed as ordered.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Diagnostic testing and procedures are performed in a timely manner as defined by the hospital.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. When a test report requires clinical interpretation, relevant information is provided with the request.

Planning Care, Treatment, and Services

Planning includes creating an initial plan for care, treatment, and services appropriate to the patient's specific assessed needs, and then revising or maintaining the plan based on the patient's response. Planning for care, treatment, and services is individualized to meet the patient's unique needs and circumstances. Performed by qualified individuals, planning for care, treatment, and services involves using an interdisciplinary approach when warranted and involving the patient to the extent possible.

The plan may be modified or terminated based on reassessment; the patient's need for further care, treatment, and services; or the achievement of plan of care goals. This modification may result in planning for the patient's transfer to another setting or service or discharge from the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.4.10

Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is individualized and appropriate to the patient's needs, strengths, limitations, and goals.

Rationale for PC.4.10

Planning care, treatment, and services is not limited to developing a written plan. Rather, planning is a dynamic process that addresses the execution of care, treatment, and services. The plan for care, treatment, and services must be consistently re-evaluated to ensure that the patient's needs are met. Planning for care, treatment, and services includes the following:

- Integrating assessment findings in the care-planning process
- Developing a plan for care, treatment, and services that includes patient care goals that are reasonable and measurable
- Regularly reviewing and revising the plan for care, treatment, and services
- Determining how the planned care, treatment, and services will be provided
- Documenting the plan for care, treatment, and services
- Monitoring the effectiveness of care planning and the provision of care, treatment, and services
- Involving patients and/or families in care planning

Elements of Performance for PC.4.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Care, treatment, and services are planned to ensure that they are appropriate to the patient's needs.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Development of a plan for care, treatment, and services is based on the data from assessments.

* Diagnostic testing includes laboratory, radiologic, electrodiagnostic, and other functional tests and imaging technologies.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

3. Not applicable
4. Not applicable
5. Not applicable
6. Patient needs, goals, time frames, settings, and services required to meet the patient needs and/or goals determine the plan for care, treatment, and services. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. Through 11. Not applicable

Ⓜ 12. Evaluation of the patient is based on the patient care goals and the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 13. The goals of care, treatment, and services are revised when necessary. **C** 0 1 2 NA

14. Plans for care, treatment, and services are revised when necessary. **B** 0 1 2 NA

15. Not applicable
16. Not applicable
17. The plan for care, treatment, and services considers strategies to limit the use of restraints or seclusion as appropriate. **B** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

Providing Care, Treatment, and Services

Caring for patients involves providing individualized, planned, and appropriate interventions in settings responsive to specific individual needs. "Care" includes care, treatment, services, rehabilitation, habilitation, or another intervention provided to the patient by the hospital.

The goal of providing effective care, treatment, and services is met when the following are performed well:

- Intervening in a collaborative manner (in light of assessed patient needs)
- Educating the patient
- Promoting health and providing appropriate preventive care
- Providing supportive care, treating a disease or condition, and/or treating symptoms (such as pain, nausea, or dyspnea) using accepted professional standards of practice
- Meeting the patient's nourishment needs, if appropriate to the setting
- Helping patients with appropriate restorative services, including assistance with activities of daily living, such as eating, dressing, grooming, bathing, oral hygiene, ambulation, and toilet activities
- Rehabilitating physical, communicative, or psychosocial impairment or maintaining the patient's level of functioning
- Coordinating the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient
- Optimizing comfort and dignity during end-of-life care
- Involving families as indicated and acceptable to the patient

All interventions should respect and encourage the patient's ability to make choices, to develop and maintain a sense of achievement about attaining their personal health goals, and to choose to continue or modify participation in the care process.

The activities comprising care, treatment, and services may be performed by a variety of staff whose roles and responsibilities are determined by the component of care, treatment, and service being provided; relevant licensure; law and regulation; registration; certification; scope of practice; job description; or privileges.

Standard PC.5.10

The hospital provides care, treatment, and services for each patient according to the plan for care, treatment, and services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for PC.5.10

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Ⓜ 1. The hospital provides care, treatment, and services for each patient according to the plan for care, treatment, and services.

2. Not applicable

3. Not applicable

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

4. The hospital uses at least two patient identifiers (neither to be the patient's room number) whenever taking blood samples or administering medications or blood or blood products.

Standard PC.5.20

Not applicable

Standard PC.5.30

Not applicable

Standard PC.5.40

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.5.50

Care, treatment, and services are provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner.

Rationale for PC.5.50

A collaborative, interdisciplinary approach to meeting the patient's needs and goals helps to coordinate care, treatment, and services and achieve optimal outcomes. The mix of disciplines involved and the intensity of the collaboration will vary as appropriate to each patient and the scope of services provided by the hospital. (*See* standards MS.2.10 and MS.2.20.) An interdisciplinary approach should not be interpreted as a requirement for an interdisciplinary care plan or the signing of other individuals' notes. While an interdisciplinary care plan may be one method of accomplishing this goal, it is not required.

Elements of Performance for PC.5.50

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. Care, treatment, and services are provided in an interdisciplinary, collaborative manner as appropriate to the needs of the patient and the hospital's scope of services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.5.60

The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided to a patient as part of the plan for care, treatment, and services and consistent with the hospital's scope of care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for PC.5.60

Throughout the provision of care, treatment, and services, patients should be matched with appropriate internal and external resources to meet their ongoing needs in a timely manner. Care, treatment, and services should be coordinated between providers and between settings, independent of whether they are provided directly or through written agreement.

Elements of Performance for PC.5.60

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. The hospital coordinates the care, treatment, and services provided through internal resources to a patient.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. When external resources are needed, the hospital participates in coordinating care, treatment, and services with these resources. **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital has a process to receive or share relevant patient information to facilitate appropriate coordination and continuity when patients are referred to other care, treatment, and service providers. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. There is a process to resolve duplication or conflict with either internal or external resources. **B** 0 1 2 NA

5. The plan of care, treatment, and services is designed to occur in a time frame that meets the patient's health needs. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Education

Standard PC.6.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's needs and appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Rationale for PC.6.10

Patients must be given sufficient information to make decisions and to take responsibility for self-management activities related to their needs. Patients and, as appropriate, their families are educated to improve individual outcomes by promoting healthy behavior and appropriately involving patients in their care, treatment, and service decisions.

Elements of Performance for PC.6.10

1. Education provided is appropriate to the patient's needs. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The assessment of learning needs addresses cultural and religious beliefs, emotional barriers, desire and motivation to learn, physical or cognitive limitations, and barriers to communication as appropriate. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. As appropriate to the patient's condition and assessed needs and the hospital's scope of services, the patient is educated about the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The plan for care, treatment, and services
   - Basic health practices and safety
   - The safe and effective use of medications
   - Nutrition interventions, modified diets, or oral health
   - Safe and effective use of medical equipment or supplies when provided by the hospital
   - Understanding pain, the risk for pain, the importance of effective pain management, the pain assessment process, and methods for pain management
   - Habilitation or rehabilitation techniques to help them reach the maximum independence possible

Standard PC.6.20

Not applicable

Standard PC.6.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The patient receives education and training specific to the patient's abilities as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided by the hospital.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for PC.6.30
Learning styles vary, and the ability to learn can be affected by many factors including individual learning preferences and readiness to learn. Educational activities must be tailored to meet the patient's needs and abilities.

Elements of Performance for PC.6.30
B 0 1 2 NA
1. Education provided is appropriate to the patient's abilities.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Education is coordinated among the disciplines providing care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. The content is presented in an understandable manner.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Teaching methods accommodate various learning styles.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Comprehension is evaluated.

Standard PC.6.40
Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.6.50
The hospital provides academic education to children and youth as needed.

Rationale for PC.6.50
Providing academic education helps maintain the educational and intellectual development of children and youth and helps to keep them from falling behind. When school-age children or youth are in the hospital for long periods, state or local laws may specify the requirements for meeting their schooling needs.

Elements of Performance for PC.6.50
A 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital defines the length of stay and absence from school that would require providing educational services in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital addresses the specific academic educational needs of children and youth.

REMOVED PAGES

Nutritional Care
This standard focuses on providing appropriate nutritional care, including food and nutrition therapy, in a timely and efficient manner using appropriate resources. Elements of nutritional care, such as screening or assessment and education, are addressed in other standards in this manual.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.7.10
The hospital has a process for preparing and/or distributing food and nutrition products as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Elements of Performance for PC.7.10
B 0 1 2 NA
1. Food and nutrition products are provided for the patient as appropriate to care, treatment, and services.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 2. Food and nutrition products are stored and prepared under proper conditions of sanitation, temperature, light, moisture, ventilation, and security.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 3. Patients' cultural, religious, and ethnic food preferences are honored, when possible, unless contraindicated.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 4. Substitutes of equal nutritional value are offered when patients refuse the food served. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. Not applicable

6. Responsibilities are assigned for all activities involved in safely and accurately providing food and nutrition products. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Foods brought in by patients are stored appropriately. **C** 0 1 2 NA

8. Not applicable

9. Not applicable

10. Not applicable

Ⓜ 11. Special diets and altered diet schedules are accommodated. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Pain

Standard PC.8.10

Pain is assessed in all patients.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for PC.8.10

The identification and treatment of pain is an important component of the plan of care. Individuals are assessed based upon their clinical presentation, services sought, and in accordance with the care, treatment, and services provided.

Elements of Performance for PC.8.10

Ⓜ 1. A comprehensive pain assessment is conducted as appropriate to the patient's condition and the scope of care, treatment, and services provided. **C** 0 1 2 NA

2. Not applicable

Ⓜ 3. Regular reassessment and follow-up occur according to criteria developed by the hospital. **C** 0 1 2 NA

4. Not applicable

5. Not applicable

Ⓜ 6. The assessment methods are appropriate to the patient's age and/or abilities. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. When pain is identified, the patient is treated by the hospital or referred for treatment. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.8.20

Not applicable

Standard PC.8.30

Not applicable

Standard PC.8.40

Not applicable

REMOVED PAGES

Access to the Outdoors

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.8.50

Unless contraindicated, the hospital accommodates patients' needs to be outdoors when patients experience long lengths of stay.*

Rationale for PC.8.50

Patient access to the outdoors can be therapeutic. The hospital can provide access on its own grounds, or it can use community resources.

Element of Performance for PC.8.50

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital arranges for safe access to the outdoors as appropriate to the population.

Additional Standard for Hospitals with Behavioral Health Units

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.8.60

In accordance with patients' needs, good standards of personal hygiene and grooming are taught and maintained, particularly bathing, brushing teeth, caring for hair and nails, and using the toilet, with due regard for privacy.

Elements of Performance for PC.8.60

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Articles for grooming and personal hygiene are appropriate to the patient's age, developmental level, and needs are readily available and accessible.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Patients are encouraged to take responsibility for maintaining their own living quarters and for day-to-day housekeeping activities of the program, as appropriate.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. An oral care program is implemented as indicated by the patient's needs.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital offers education on grooming activities based on each patient's needs.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. As appropriate to the setting and length of stay, patients have access to the services of a barber or beautician, either in the hospital or community.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Patients get the help needed to perform these activities and, when indicated, assume responsibility for self care.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Incontinent patients are cleaned or bathed immediately after voiding or soiling, with due regard for privacy.

REMOVED PAGES

End-of-Life Care

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.8.70

Comfort and dignity are optimized during end-of-life care.†

* For behavioral health care, this applies only to 24-hour settings.

† Applies to all dying patients, not just hospice patients, for whom an organization may provide care, treatment, and services.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 7. The anticipated needs of the patient are assessed to plan for the appropriate level of post-procedure care. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Preprocedural education, treatments, and services are provided according to the plan for care, treatment, and services. **C** 0 1 2 NA

9. The site, procedure, and patient are accurately identified and clearly communicated, using active communication techniques, during a final verification process such as a time-out before the start of any surgical or invasive procedure. **A** 0 1 2 NA

10. A presedation or preanesthesia assessment is conducted. **A** 0 1 2 NA

11. Before sedating or anesthetizing a patient, a licensed independent practitioner with appropriate clinical privileges plans or concurs with the planned anesthesia. **A** 0 1 2 NA

12. The patient is reevaluated immediately before moderate or deep sedation and before anesthesia induction. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.13.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients are monitored during the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.30

1. Appropriate methods are used to continuously monitor oxygenation, ventilation, and circulation during procedures that may affect the patient's physiological status. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The procedure and/or the administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia for each patient is documented in the medical record. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.13.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Patients are monitored immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.40

1. The patient's status is assessed immediately after the procedure and/or administration of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Each patient's physiological status, mental status, and pain level are monitored. **C** 0 1 2 NA

3. Monitorings at a level consistent with the potential effect of the procedure and/or sedation or anesthesia. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. Patients are discharged from the recovery area and the hospital by a qualified licensed independent practitioner or according to rigorously applied criteria approved by the clinical leaders. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Patients who have received sedation or anesthesia in the outpatient setting are discharged in the company of a responsible, designated adult. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Additional Special Procedures

Standard PC.13.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Electroconvulsive therapy is used with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.50

1. Written policies regulate electroconvulsive therapy. **B** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Whenever electroconvulsive therapy is used, the procedure is adequately justified and documented in the patient's medical record.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Before initiating electroconvulsive therapy for a child or youth, two qualified, experienced child psychiatrists who are not directly involved in treating the child or youth do the following:
   - Examine the child or youth
   - Consult with the psychiatrist responsible for the child or youth
   - Document their concurrence with the treatment in the child's or youth's medical record

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Written consent for any electroconvulsive therapy is obtained from the patient and documented in the clinical/case record.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.13.60

Psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for emotional, mental, or behavioral disorders are performed with adequate justification, documentation, and regard for patient safety.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.60

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Written policies and procedures regulate psychosurgery or other surgical treatments for mental, emotional, or behavioral disorders.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Whenever these procedures are used, they are adequately justified and documented in the patient's medical record.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.13.70

Use of behavior management procedures conforms to the patient's treatment plan and hospital policy.

Rationale for PC.13.70

Behavior management and treatment interventions should be therapeutic interventions that foster adaptive behavior and not used exclusively for behavior control. Policies and procedures should require that the selection of interventions considers both appropriateness and minimizing restrictiveness of interventions.

Elements of Performance for PC.13.70

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. When behavior management procedures are used, they are included in the patient's plan for care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Written policies describe the following:
   - The conditions under which specific behavior management procedures can be used and when they should not be used
   - That any behavior management and plan for care, treatment, and services that includes the use of aversive procedures is reviewed and approved by both appropriate clinical leaders and a person(s) external to the hospital, such as an outside expert, an advocate, or a human rights committee
   - That no procedure that physically hurts or is a psychological risk to the patient is allowed
   - Time-outs are limited to no more than 30 minutes
   - Time-outs occur in an unlocked room
   - Time-outs educate the patient about the conditions under which time-outs are used
   - Time-outs prohibit the use of intimidation, force, or threat

A 0 1 2 NA

3. At a minimum, the following are prohibited:
   - Procedures that deny any basic needs, such as nutritional diet, water, shelter, and essential, safe, and appropriate clothing

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 7. When indicated, the patient is educated about how to obtain further care, treatment, and services to meet his or her identified needs. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. When indicated and before discharge, the hospital arranges for or helps the family arrange for services needed to meet the patient's needs after discharge. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 9. Written discharge instructions in a form the patient can understand are given to the patient and/or those responsible for providing continuing care. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PC.15.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

When patients are transferred or discharged, appropriate information related to the care, treatment, and services provided is exchanged with other service providers.

Rationale for PC.15.30

A patient may receive care, treatment, and services in many settings and may move from one hospital or provider to another. To facilitate the continuity of care, treatment, and services, information provided to any organization or provider to which the patient is accepted, transferred, or discharged.

Elements of Performance for PC.15.30

Ⓜ 1. The hospital communicates appropriate information to any organization or provider to which the patient is transferred or discharged. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The information shared includes the following, as appropriate to the care, treatment, and services provided: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- The reason for transfer or discharge
- The patient's physical and psychosocial status
- A summary of care, treatment, and services provided and progress toward goals
- Community resources or referrals provided to the patient

Waived Testing

The federal regulation governing laboratory testing, known as the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA '88), classifies testing into four complexity levels: high complexity, moderate complexity, PPM (provider-performed Microscopy, a sub-set of moderate complexity), and waived testing. The high, moderate, and PPM levels, otherwise called non-waived testing, have specific and detailed requirements regarding personnel qualifications, quality assurance, quality control, and other systems. Joint Commission requirements for the tests and laboratories or sites that perform them are located in the *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Laboratory and Point-of-Care Testing (CAMLAB)*.

Waived testing is the most common complexity level performed by caregivers at the patient's bedside or point of care. The same laboratory test may be available by more than one method within a hospital, and those methods may be of different complexity levels. The list of methods that are approved as waived is under constant revision, so it is advisable to check the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), or CMS' Web sites for the most up-to-date information regarding test categorization and complete CLIA requirements:
- http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/clia/index.html
- http://www.phppo.cdc.gov/clia
- http://www.cms.hhs.gov/clia

CLIA '88 identifies laboratory testing as an activity that occurs, not defined as "occurring" at a specific location. Any activity that evaluates any substance removed from a human body and translates that evaluation to a result becomes a laboratory test. The results may be stated as a number, presence or absence of a cell or reaction, or an interpretation, such as what occurs when record-

REMOVED PAGES

ing a urine color. Test results that are used to assess a patient's condition or make a clinical decision about a patient are governed by CLIA '88.

Tests that produce a result measured as a number are called "quantitative" and are usually performed with the assistance of some type of instrument. Tests that produce a negative or positive result, such as occult bloods and urine pregnancy screens, are termed "qualitative" and are usually known as manual tests. Any test with analysis steps that rely on the use of an instrument to produce a result is an instrument-based test.

When a patient performs a test on himself or herself (for example, whole blood glucose testing by a patient on his or her own meter cleared by the FDA for home use), the action is not regulated. Testing performed by one individual on another individual while carrying out professional responsibilities is an activity regulated by CLIA '88. This distinction is important when [illegible] patients who monitor their own glucose or prothrombin times with home devices.

Standard PC.16.10

The hospital establishes policies and procedures that define the context in which waived test results are used in patient care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Quantitative test result reports in the clinical record are accompanied by reference intervals specific to the test method used and are appropriate to the population served.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Criteria for confirmatory testing for each test, qualitative or quantitative, is specified in the written procedure as dictated by clinical usage and methodology limitations.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Actual usage is consistent with the hospital's policies and the manufacturer's recommendations for each waived test.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.20

The hospital identifies the staff responsible for performing and supervising waived testing.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Staff members who perform testing are identified.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Staff members who direct or supervise testing are identified.

Note: *These individuals may be employees of the hospital, contracted staff, or employees of a contracted service.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PC.16.30

Staff performing tests have adequate, specific training and orientation to perform the tests and demonstrate satisfactory levels of competence.

Rationale for PC.16.30

For waived tests to be performed properly, the staff performing them must be qualified to do so. Staff members who perform waived testing have specific training in each test performed. This training may be acquired through hospital or other training programs, such as those provided by other health care organizations or manufacturers.

Elements of Performance for PC.16.30

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Current competence of testing staff is demonstrated.

REMOVED PAGES

Medication* Management

Overview

Medication management is often an important component in the palliative, symptomatic, and curative treatment of many diseases and conditions. A safe medication management system addresses a hospital's medication processes, including the following (as applicable):

- Selection and procurement
- Storage
- Ordering and transcribing
- Preparing and dispensing
- Administration
- Monitoring

Effective and safe medication management involves multiple services and disciplines working closely together. These standards address activities involving various individuals within a hospital's medication management system, including, as appropriate to the setting, licensed independent practitioners, health care professionals, and staff involved in medication management processes.

A well-planned and implemented medication management system supports patient safety and improves the quality of care by doing the following:

- Reducing practice variation, errors, and misuse
- Monitoring medication management processes in regard to efficiency, quality, and safety
- Standardizing equipment and processes across the hospital to improve the medication management system
- Using evidence-based good practices to develop medication management processes
- Managing critical processes associated with medication management (depicted in the illustration on page MM-2) to promote safe medication management throughout the hospital
- Handling all medications in the same manner, including sample medications

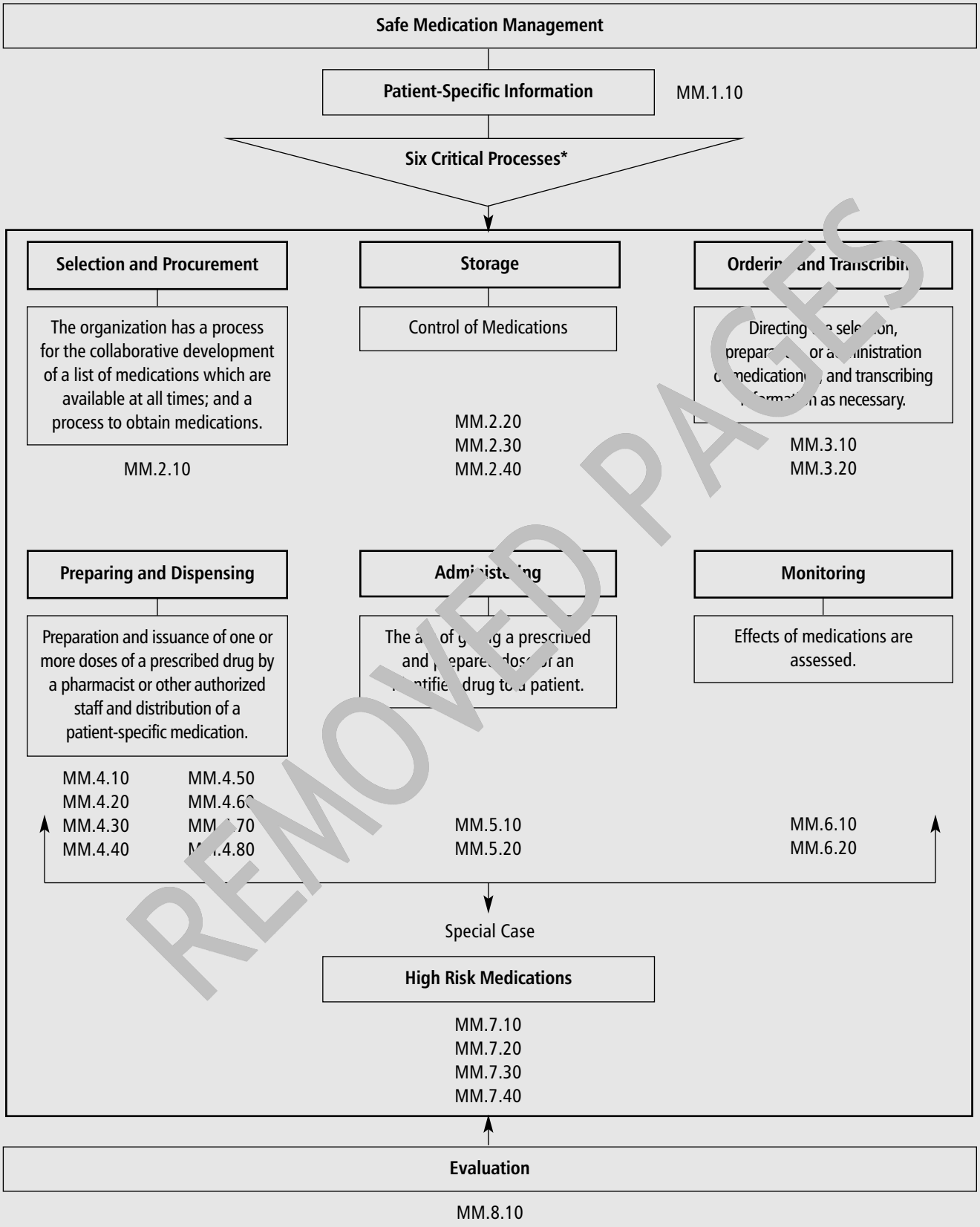
An effective medication management system includes mechanisms for reporting potential and actual errors and a process to improve medication management processes and patient safety based on this information. The most effective feedback and improvement systems usually operate in hospitals with a nonpunitive culture.

The "Medication Management" chapter (standards MM.1.10 through MM.8.10) addresses critical medication management processes, including those undertaken by the hospital and those provided through contracted pharmacy services. When pharmacy services are provided through a contract, the contract should address responsibility for these standards and performance expectations. A hospital receiving pharmacy services should monitor the performance of contracted services.

The following illustration shows one of the many ways of visualizing the critical processes within medication management.

REMOVED PAGES

* For the purpose of these standards, *medication* includes prescription medications, sample medications, herbal remedies, vitamins, nutraceuticals, over-the-counter drugs, vaccines, diagnostic and contrast agents used on or administered to persons to diagnose, treat, or prevent disease or other abnormal conditions; radioactive medications; respiratory therapy treatments; parenteral nutrition; blood derivatives; intravenous solutions (plain, with electrolytes and/or drugs); and any product designated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a drug. The definition of *medication* does not include enteral nutrition solutions (which are considered food products), oxygen, and other medical gases.



REMOVED PAGES

** The illustration identifies critical medication management processes and associated standards. The applicability and sequencing of these activities may vary from organization to organization.*

Glossary Terms
These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

adverse drug event
adverse drug reaction
investigational medication
medication

medication management
– selection
– procurement
– storage
– ordering and transcribing
– preparing
– dispensing
– administration
– self-administration
– monitoring

REMOVED PAGES

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this chapter. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

Patient-Specific Information

MM.1.10 Patient-specific information is readily accessible to those involved in the medication management system.

Selection and Procurement

MM.2.10 Medications available for dispensing or administration are selected, listed, and procured based on criteria.

Storage

MM.2.20 Medications are properly and safely stored throughout the hospital.

MM.2.30 Emergency medications and supplies, if any, are consistently available, controlled, and secure in the hospital's patient care areas.

MM.2.40 A process is established to safely manage medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families.

Ordering and Transcribing

MM.3.10 Only medications needed to treat the patient's condition are ordered.

MM.3.20 Medication orders are written clearly and transcribed accurately.

Preparing and Dispensing

MM.4.10 Prescriptions or medication orders are reviewed for appropriateness.

MM.4.20 Medications are prepared safely.

MM.4.30 Medications are appropriately labeled.

MM.4.40 Medications are dispensed safely.

MM.4.50 The hospital has a system for safely providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.

MM.4.60 Not applicable

MM.4.70 Medications dispensed by the hospital are retrieved when recalled or discontinued by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration for safety reasons.

MM.4.80 Medications returned to the pharmacy are appropriately managed.

REMOVED PAGES

Administering

MM.5.10 Medications are safely and accurately administered.

MM.5.20 Self-administered medications are safely and accurately administered.

Monitoring

MM.6.10 The effects of medication(s) on patients are monitored.

MM.6.20 The hospital responds appropriately to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors.

High-Risk Medications

MM.7.10 The hospital develops processes for managing high-risk or high-alert medications.

MM.7.20 Not applicable

MM.7.30 Not applicable

MM.7.40 Investigational medications are safely controlled and administered.

Evaluation

MM.8.10 The hospital evaluates its medication management system.

REMOVED PAGES

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. An organization is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

	Insufficient compliance
1	Partial compliance
2	Satisfactory compliance
NA	Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—Ⓜ—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margin for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

REMOVED PAGES

* For more information about Measures of Success, see the "Shared Visions–New Pathways: The New JCAHO Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to hospitals may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design

REMOVED PAGES

- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Hospitals are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Hospitals* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for every EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with an MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to a hospital's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your EP score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in

REMOVED PAGES

compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 85% or more of its EPs are scored 2

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Patient-Specific Information

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.1.10

Patient-specific information is readily accessible to those involved in the medication management system.

Rationale for MM.1.10

A major cause of medication-related sentinel events and medication errors is a lack of information. Licensed independent practitioners, appropriate health care professionals, and staff who participate in the medication management system need access to important information about each patient in order to do the following:

- Facilitate continuity of care, treatment, and service
- Create an accurate medication history and a current list of medications (also known as a drug profile)
- Safely order, prepare, dispense, administer, and monitor medications, as appropriate

Elements of Performance for MM.1.10

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. A written policy describes the minimum amount of information about the patient that is to be available to those involved in medication management.

   Note: *The hospital defines who has access to this information;* see *standard IM.2.10.*

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

2. At a minimum, the information includes the following:
   - The patient's age
   - The patient's sex
   - The patient's current medications
   - The patient's diagnoses, comorbidities, and concurrently occurring conditions
   - The patient's relevant laboratory values
   - The patient's allergies and past sensitivities

   As appropriate to the patient, the hospital also includes information regarding the following:
   - Weight and height
   - Pregnancy and lactation status
   - Any other information required by the hospital for safe medication management

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

3. The information is accessible when needed (except in emergency situations when time does not permit) to licensed independent practitioners, appropriate health care professionals, and staff.

Selection and Procurement

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.2.10

Medications available for dispensing or administration are selected, listed, and procured based on criteria.

Note: *The formulary is synonymous with the list of medications available for use.*

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for MM.2.10

1. Members of the medical staff, licensed independent practitioners, appropriate health care professionals, and staff involved in ordering, dispensing, administering, and/or monitoring effects of medications develop written criteria for determining what medications are available for dispensing or administration. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. At a minimum, the criteria include the indication for use, effectiveness, risks (including propensity for medication errors, abuse potential, and sentinel events), and costs. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. A list of medications for dispensing or administration (including strength and dosage form) is maintained and readily available. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *Sample medications are not required to be on this list.*
4. Processes and mechanisms are established to monitor patient responses to a newly added medication before the medication is made available for dispensing or administration within the hospital. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Medications designated as available for dispensing or administration are reviewed at least annually based on emerging safety and efficacy information. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. The hospital has processes to approve and procure medications that are not on the hospital's medication list. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. The hospital has processes to address medication shortages and outages, including the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Communicating with appropriate prescribers and staff
   - Developing approved substitution protocols
   - Educating appropriate licensed independent practitioners, appropriate health care professionals, and staff about these protocols
   - Obtaining medications in the event of a disaster

Storage

Standard MM.2.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications are properly and safely stored throughout the hospital.

Note: *The following elements of performance also apply to emergency medications. Additional requirements for emergency medications are addressed at standard MM.2.30.*

Elements of Performance for MM.2.20

Ⓜ 1. Only approved medications are routinely stocked or stored.* — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Medications are stored under necessary conditions to ensure stability. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. Medications are secured in accordance with the hospital's policy and law and regulation so that unauthorized persons cannot obtain access to them. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

   Note: *The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' (CMS') definition of "secured" states that all medications including nonprescription medications are in locked containers in a room or are under constant surveillance.*
4. Controlled substances are stored to prevent diversion and according to state and federal laws and regulations. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

* **Note:** See *standard MM.2.40 for the exception to this standard: The hospital has a process to safely manage medications brought in by the patient or the patient's family.*

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

5. All expired, damaged, and/or contaminated medications are segregated until they are removed from the hospital.

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Medications that are easy to confuse (for example, sound-alike and look-alike drugs or reagents and chemicals that may be mistaken for medications) are segregated.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. Medications and chemicals used to prepare medications are accurately labeled with contents, expiration dates, and appropriate warnings.

A 0 1 2 NA

8. Drug concentrations available in the hospital are standardized and limited in number.

A 0 1 2 NA

(M) 9. Concentrated electrolytes are removed from care units or areas, unless patient safety is at risk if the concentrated electrolyte is not immediately available on a specific care unit or area and specific precautions are taken to prevent inadvertent administration.

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Medications in care areas are maintained in the most ready-to-administer forms available from the manufacturer or if feasible, in unit-doses that have been repackaged by the pharmacy or a licensed repackager.

11. Not applicable

12. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

(M) 13. All medication storage areas are periodically inspected according to the hospital's policy to make sure medications are stored properly.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.2.30

Emergency medications and/or supplies, if any, are consistently available, controlled, and secure in the hospital's patient care areas.

Note: *The following requirements for emergency medications are in addition to the requirements at standard MM.2.20, which are also applicable to emergency medications.*

Elements of Performance for MM.2.30

1. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Hospital leadership, in conjunction with members of the medical staff and licensed independent practitioners, decides which emergency medications and/or supplies will be readily available in patient care areas.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Emergency medications are available in unit-dose, age-specific, and ready-to-administer forms whenever possible.

4. Not applicable

5. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

(M) 6. Emergency medications are stored in sealed or in locked containers; in a locked room; or under constant supervision (per CMS requirements).

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Emergency medications and supplies are replaced as soon as possible after their use in accordance with the hospital's policies and procedures.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.2.40

A process is established to safely manage medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for MM.2.40
A number of valid reasons exist for allowing patients to use their own medications in a health care organization, including avoidance of interruption in therapy; a patient's use of a nonformulary medication; or a lack of alternatives to a patient's personal medication. The hospital defines its responsibilities for the safe use of these medications.

Elements of Performance for MM.2.40
The hospital develops a policy that addresses the use of medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families. The policy specifies the following:

1. When such medications can be used or administered — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. A process for the identification of the medication and the visual evaluation of its integrity if medications brought in by the patient or family are allowed — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. A process to inform the prescriber and patient if medications brought into the hospital by patients or their families are not permitted — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ordering and Transcribing

Standard MM.3.10
Only medications needed to treat the patient's condition are ordered.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Element of Performance for MM.3.10
Ⓜ 1. There is a documented diagnosis, condition, or indication-for-use for each medication ordered. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.3.20
Medication orders are written clearly and transcribed accurately.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for MM.3.20
Many medication errors occur while communicating or transcribing medication orders. The hospital should take steps to reduce the potential for error or misinterpretation when orders are written or verbally communicated.

Element of Performance for MM.3.20
Written policy(ies) address the following:

1. The required elements of a complete medication order — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. When generic or brand names are acceptable or required as part of a medication order — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Whether or when indication for use is required on a medication order — **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Any special precautions or procedures for ordering drugs with look-alike or sound-alike names — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Actions to take when medication orders are incomplete, illegible, or unclear — **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. The hospital specifies the required elements of any of the following types of orders that it deems acceptable for use: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - "As needed" (PRN) orders
   - Standing orders
   - Hold orders
   - Automatic stop orders

REMOVED PAGES

- Resume orders*
- Titrating orders—orders in which the dose is either progressively increased or decreased in response to the patient's status
- Taper orders—orders in which the dose is decreased by a particular amount with each dosing interval
- Range orders—orders in which the dose or dosing interval varies over a prescribed range, depending on the situation or patient's status
- Orders for compounded drugs or drug mixtures not commercially available
- Orders for medication-related devices, for example, nebulizers and catheters
- Orders for investigational medications
- Orders for herbal products
- Orders for medications at discharge

In addition, the hospital does the following:

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Minimizes the use of verbal and telephone orders

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Reviews and updates preprinted order sheets as needed

A 0 1 2 NA

9. Specifies that blanket reinstatement of previous orders for medications are not acceptable

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Defines in writing when weight-based dosing for pediatric populations is required

Preparing and Dispensing

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.4.10

All prescriptions or medication orders are reviewed for appropriateness.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.10

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Before dispensing, removal from floor stock, or removal from an automated storage and distribution device, a pharmacist reviews all prescription or medication orders unless a licensed independent practitioner controls the ordering, preparation, and administration of the medication; or in urgent situations when the resulting delay would harm the patient, including situations in which the patient experiences a sudden change in clinical status (for example, new onset of nausea).

2. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

3. When an onsite licensed pharmacy is not open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, a health care professional determined to be qualified by the hospital reviews the medication order in the pharmacist's absence.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. When the pharmacy is not open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, the pharmacist conducts a retrospective review of the order as soon as the pharmacist is available or the pharmacy opens.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital has a process to review all prescriptions for the following:
   - The appropriateness of the drug, dose, frequency, and route of administration
   - Therapeutic duplication
   - Real or potential allergies or sensitivities
   - Real or potential interactions between the prescription and other medications, food, and laboratory values
   - Other contraindications
   - Variation from organizational criteria for use
   - Other relevant medication-related issues or concerns

* **Note:** See *EP 9—A blanket reinstatement of previous orders for medications is not acceptable.*

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

6. All concerns, issues, or questions are clarified with the individual prescriber before dispensing the medication. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.4.20

Medications are prepared safely. ❑ Compliant ❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for MM.4.20

1. When an onsite, licensed pharmacy is available, only the pharmacy compounds or admixes all sterile medications, intravenous admixtures, or other drugs except in emergencies or when not feasible (for example, when the product's stability is short). **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Wherever medications are prepared, staff use safety materials and equipment while preparing hazardous medications. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Wherever medications are prepared, staff use techniques to assure accuracy in medication preparation. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Wherever medications are prepared, staff use appropriate techniques to avoid contamination during medication preparation, which include but are not limited to the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Using clean or sterile technique as appropriate
- Maintaining clean, uncluttered, and functionally separate areas for product preparation to minimize the possibility of contamination
- Using a laminar airflow hood or other class 100 environment while preparing any intravenous (IV) admixture in the pharmacy, any sterile product made from non-sterile ingredients, or any sterile product that will not be used within 24 hours
- Visually inspecting the integrity of the medications

Standard MM.4.30

Medications are appropriately labeled. ❑ Compliant ❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for MM.4.30

A standardized method for labeling all medications will minimize errors.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.30

1. Medications are labeled in a standardized manner according to hospital policy, applicable law and regulation, and standards of practice. **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. Any time one or more medications are prepared but are not administered immediately, the medication container* must be appropriately labeled. **B** 0 1 2 NA

3. At a minimum, all medications are labeled with the following: **A** 0 1 2 NA
- Drug name, strength, amount (if not apparent from the container)
- Expiration date† when not used within 24 hours
- Expiration time when expiration occurs in less than 24 hours
- The date prepared and the diluent for all compounded IV admixtures and parenteral nutrition solutions

4. When preparing individualized medications for multiple specific patients or when the person preparing the individualized medications is not the person administering the medication, the label also includes the following: **A** 0 1 2 NA
- Patient name
- Patient location

* A container can be any storage device such as a plastic bag, syringe, bottle, or box which can be labeled and secured in such a way that it can be readily determined that the contents are intact and have not expired.

† Expiration date, also called the "beyond use date," refers to the last date that the product should be used by the patient.

REMOVED PAGES

- Directions for use and any applicable cautionary statements either on the label or attached as an accessory label (for example, "requires refrigeration," "for IM use only")

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.4.40

Medications are dispensed safely.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.40

B 0 1 2 NA 1. Quantities of medications are dispensed which minimize diversion yet are still consistent with the patient's needs.

B 0 1 2 NA 2. Dispensing adheres to law, regulation, licensure, and professional standards of practice, including record keeping.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 3. Medications are dispensed in a timely manner to meet patient needs.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 4. Medications are dispensed in the most ready-to-administer forms available from the manufacturer or if feasible, in unit-doses that have been repackaged by the pharmacy or licensed repackager.

B 0 1 2 NA 5. The hospital consistently uses the same dose packaging system, or if a different system is used, provides education about the use of the dose packaging system to the appropriate patients.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.4.50

The hospital has a system for safely providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.

Note: *This standard only applies when a hospital has an on-site pharmacy and patients present in the hospital.*

Rationale for MM.4.50

If an urgent or emergent patient need occurs, the hospital must be able to provide medications to the patients in its facility.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.50

B 0 1 2 NA 1. The hospital has a process for providing medications to meet patient needs when the pharmacy is closed.

B 0 1 2 NA 2. When nonpharmacist health care professionals are allowed by law and regulation to obtain medications after the pharmacy is closed, the following safeguards are applied:
   - Access is limited to a set of medications that has been approved by the hospital. These medications can be stored in a night cabinet, automated storage and distribution device, or a limited section of the pharmacy.
   - Only trained, designated prescribers and nurses are permitted access to medications.
   - Quality control procedures (such as an independent second check by another individual or a secondary verification built into the system, such as bar coding) are in place to prevent medication retrieval errors.
   - The hospital arranges for a qualified pharmacist to be available either on-call or at another location (for example, at another organization that has 24-hour pharmacy service) to answer questions or provide medications beyond those accessible to nonpharmacy staff.

B 0 1 2 NA 3. This process is evaluated on an ongoing basis to determine the medications accessed routinely and the causes of accessing the pharmacy after hours.

C 0 1 2 NA Ⓜ 4. Changes are implemented as appropriate to reduce the amount of times nonpharmacist health care professionals are obtaining medications after the pharmacy is closed.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard MM.4.60

Not applicable

Standard MM.4.70

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications dispensed by the hospital are retrieved when recalled or discontinued by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration for safety reasons.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.70

1. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for safety reasons, medications within the hospital are retrieved* and appropriately handled per hospital policy and law and regulation. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the FDA for safety reasons, all those ordering, dispensing, and/or administering recalled or discontinued medications are notified. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. When the hospital has been informed of a medication recall or discontinuation by the manufacturer or the FDA for safety reasons, patients who may have received the medication are identified and informed of the recall or discontinuation. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.4.80

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Medications returned to the pharmacy are appropriately managed.

Rationale for MM.4.80

Medications may be returned when allowed under law and regulation and hospital policy. Previously dispensed but unused, expired, or returned medications in the hospital must be accounted for and controlled. The pharmacy is responsible for controlling and accounting for all unused medications returned to the pharmacy.

Elements of Performance for MM.4.80

1. The hospital has a process in place that addresses if and when unused, expired, or returned medications will be managed by the pharmacy. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital has a process in place that addresses how medications can be returned to the pharmacy's control, including procedures that address preventing diversion of medications and accounting for all unused, expired, or returned medications. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital has a process in place that addresses how outside sources, if any, are used for destruction of medications. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. These processes are implemented. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* Although recalls are generally by lot number, an organization may retrieve all lots of a recalled medication instead of recording and identifying medications by their lot number.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Administering

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.5.10

Medications are safely and accurately administered.

Elements of Performance for MM.5.10

Policies and procedures address the following:

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Health care staff who may administer medications, with or without supervision, consistent with law and regulation and hospital policy. (The hospital's policy may address an individual's qualification to administer by medication, medication class, or route of administration.)*

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Guidelines for prescriber notification in the event of an adverse drug reaction or medication error

Before administering a medication, the licensed independent practitioner or appropriate health care professional administering the medication does the following:

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Verifies that the medication selected for administration is the correct one based on the medication order and product label

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Verifies that the medication is stable based on visual examination for particulates or discoloration and that the medication has not expired

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Verifies that there is no contraindication for administering the medication

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Verifies that the medication is being administered at the proper time, in the prescribed dose, and by the correct route

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Advises the patient or, if appropriate, the patient's family, about any potential clinically significant adverse reaction or other concerns about administering a new medication

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Discusses any unresolved, significant concerns about the medication with the patient's physician, prescriber (if different from the physician), and/or relevant staff involved with the patient's care, treatment, and service

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.5.20

Self-administered medications are safely and accurately administered.

Elements of Performance for MM.5.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. If self administration is allowed, procedures guide the safe and accurate self administration† of medications or administration of medications by a person who is not a staff member and address training, supervision, and administration documentation.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Persons who administer medications but are not staff members (for example, the patient if self-administering) receive training and appropriate information about the following:
- The nature of the medications to be administered
- How to administer medications, such as the appropriate frequency, route of administration, and dose
- The expected actions and side effects of the medications to be administered
- How to monitor the effects of the medications on the patient

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Persons who administer medications but are not staff members (including the patient if self-administering) are determined to be competent at medication administration before being allowed to administer medications.

* Effective immediately.

† Self administration includes those instances where a patient independently uses a medication, including medications that may be held by the hospital for the independent use by the patient.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Monitoring

Standard MM.6.10

The effects of medication(s) on patients are monitored.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for MM.6.10

Monitoring the effects of medications on patients helps to assure that medication therapy is appropriate and minimizes the occurrence of adverse events.

Elements of Performance for MM.6.10

Ⓜ 1. Each patient's response to his or her medication is monitored according to the clinical needs of the patient and addresses the patient's response to the prescribed medication and actual or potential medication-related problems. **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Monitoring a medication's effect on a patient includes the following: **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Gathering the patient's own perceptions about side effects, and when appropriate, perceived efficacy
- Referring to information from the patient's medical record, relevant laboratory results, clinical response, and medication profile

3. The hospital has a process for monitoring the patient's response to the first dose(s) of a medication new to a patient while he or she is under the direct care of the hospital. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard MM.6.20

The hospital responds appropriately to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for MM.6.20

1. The hospital has a process to respond to actual or potential adverse drug events and medication errors. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Appropriate action is taken when an actual or potential adverse drug event is identified (this may be limited to calling for outside assistance depending upon the hospital's services). **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital or responsible individual complies with internal and external reporting requirements for actual or potential adverse drug events (for example, to the United States Pharmacopoeia [USP], the FDA, and the Institute for Safe Medication Practices [ISMP]). **C** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

High-Risk Medications

High-risk or high-alert drugs are those drugs involved in a high percentage of medication errors and/or sentinel events and medications that carry a higher risk for abuse, errors, or other adverse outcomes. Lists of high-risk or high-alert drugs are available from such organizations as the ISMP, the USP, and so forth, based on national data about medication use. However, the hospital needs to develop its own list of high-risk or high-alert drugs based on its unique utilization patterns or drugs and its own internal data about medication errors and sentinel events. Examples of high-risk drugs may include investigational drugs, controlled medications, medications not on the approved FDA list, medications with a narrow therapeutic range, psychotherapeutic medications, and look-alike/sound-alike medications. Medications that are new to the market or new to the hospital should also be considered.

Standard MM.7.10

The hospital develops processes for managing high-risk or high-alert medications.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for MM.7.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital identifies the high-risk or high-alert medications used within the hospital, if any.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. As appropriate to the services provided, the hospital develops processes for procuring, storing, ordering, transcribing, preparing, dispensing, administering, and/or monitoring high-risk or high-alert medications.

Standard MM.7.20

Not applicable

Standard MM.7.30

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.7.40

Investigational medications are safely controlled and administered.

Rationale for MM.7.40

The hospital protects the safety of patients participating in investigational or clinical medication studies by ensuring that these activities are adequately controlled and supported. In addition, the hospital should be sensitive to the use of particular populations for experimentation and research, and review all investigational medications to evaluate safety (*see* standard RI.2.180).

Element of Performance for MM.7.40

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Procedures for the use of investigational medications, when used, are implemented and maintained including the following:
   - Having a written process for reviewing, approving, supervising, and monitoring investigational medication use
   - Specifying that when an investigational medication protocol is being conducted independent of the hospital, the hospital will review and accommodate, as appropriate, the patient's continued participation in the protocol (*see* standard RI.2.180)
   - Specifying that when pharmacy services are provided, the pharmacy controls the storage, dispensing, labeling, and distribution of the investigational medication

Evaluation

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MM.8.10

The hospital evaluates its medication management system.

Elements of Performance for MM.8.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital evaluates its medication management system for risk points and identifies areas to improve safety.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital routinely evaluates the literature for new technologies or successful practices that have been demonstrated to enhance safety in other hospitals to determine if it can improve its own medication management system.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital should also review internally generated reports to identify trends or issues in its own system (*see* standards PI.2.10 and PI.2.20).

REMOVED PAGES

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR option 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with the standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

The IC Program and Its Components

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.1.10

The risk of development of a health care–associated infection is minimized through a hospitalwide infection control program.

Rationale for IC.1.10

The risk of HAIs exists throughout the hospital. An effective IC program that can systematically identify risks and respond appropriately must involve all relevant programs and settings within the hospital.

Elements of Performance for IC.1.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. A hospitalwide IC program is implemented.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Individuals and/or positions with the authority to take steps to prevent or control the acquisition and transmission of infectious agents are identified.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. All applicable organizational components and functions are integrated into the IC program.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Systems are in place to communicate with licensed independent practitioners, staff, students/trainees, volunteers, and as appropriate, visitors, patients, and families about infection prevention and control issues, including their responsibilities in preventing the spread of infection within the hospital.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital has systems for reporting infection surveillance, prevention, and control information to the following:
   - The appropriate staff within the hospital
   - Federal, state, and local public health authorities in accordance with law and regulation
   - Accrediting bodies (*see* Sentinel Event Reporting, pages SE-8–SE-9, and National Patient Safety Goals, pages APR-8–APR-10)
   - The referring or receiving organization when a patient was transferred or referred and the presence of an HAI was not known at the time of transfer or referral

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Systems for the investigation of outbreaks of infectious diseases are in place.

B 0 1 2 NA
7. Applicable policies and procedures are in place throughout the hospital.

8. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA
9. The hospital has a written IC plan* that includes the following:
   - A description of prioritized risks
   - A statement of the goals of the IC program
   - A description of the hospital's strategies to minimize, reduce, or eliminate the prioritized risks
   - A description of how the strategies will be evaluated

REMOVED PAGES

* **Written plan** A succinct, useful document, formulated beforehand, that identifies needs, lists strategies to meet those needs, and sets goals and objectives. The format of the "plan" may include narratives, policies and procedures, protocols, practice guidelines, clinical paths, care maps, or a combination of these.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard IC.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The infection control program identifies risks for the acquisition and transmission of infectious agents on an ongoing basis.

Rationale for IC.2.10

A hospital's risks of infection will vary based on the hospital's geographic location, the community environment, the types of programs/services provided, and the characteristics and behaviors of the population served. As these risks change over time—sometimes rapidly—risk assessment must be an ongoing process.

Elements of Performance for IC.2.10

1. The hospital identifies risks for the transmission and acquisition of infectious agents throughout the hospital based on the following factors: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The geographic location and community environment of the hospital, programs/services provided, and the characteristics of the population served
   - The results of the analysis of the hospital's infection prevention and control data
   - The care, treatment, and services provided
2. The risk analysis is formally reviewed at least annually and whenever significant changes occur in any of the above factors. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Surveillance activities, including data collection and analysis are used to identify infection prevention and control risks pertaining to the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Patients
   - Licensed independent practitioners, staff, volunteers, and student/trainees
   - Visitors and families, as warranted

Standard IC.3.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Based on risks, the hospital establishes priorities and sets goals for preventing the development of health care–associated infections within the hospital.

Rationale for IC.3.10

The risks of HAIs within a hospital are many while resources are limited. An effective IC program requires a thoughtful prioritization of the most important risks to be addressed. Priorities and goals related to the identified risks guide the choice and design of strategies for infection prevention and control in a hospital. These priorities and goals provide a framework for evaluating the strategies.

Elements of Performance for IC.3.10

1. Priorities are established and goals related to preventing the acquisition and transmission of potentially infectious agents are developed based on the risks identified. **B** 0 1 2 NA

These goals include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Limiting unprotected exposure to pathogens throughout the hospital **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Enhancing hand hygiene **A** 0 1 2 NA
4. Not applicable
5. Minimizing the risk of transmitting infections associated with the use of procedures, medical equipment, and medical devices **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard IC.4.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Once the hospital has prioritized its goals, strategies must be implemented to achieve those goals.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for IC.4.10

The hospital plans and implements interventions to address the IC issues that it finds important based on prioritized risks and associated surveillance data.

Elements of Performance for IC.4.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Interventions are designed to incorporate relevant guidelines* for infection prevention and control activities.

Interventions are implemented which include the following (EPs 2 and 3):

A† 0 1 2 NA

2. A hospitalwide hand hygiene program that complies with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) hand hygiene guidelines (National Patient Safety Goal 7, requirement 7.a)

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Methods to reduce the risks associated with procedures, medical equipment‡ and medical devices, including the following:
   - Appropriate storage, cleaning, disinfection, sterilization, and/or disposal of supplies and equipment
   - Reuse of equipment designated by the manufacturer as disposable in a manner that is consistent with regulatory and professional standards
   - The appropriate use of personal protective equipment

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Implementation of applicable precautions, as appropriate, is based on the following:
   - The potential for transmission
   - The mechanism of transmission
   - The care, treatment, and service setting
   - The emergence and reemergence of pathogens in the community that could affect the hospital

Interventions are implemented which include the following (EPs 5–7):

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Screening for exposure and/or immunity to infectious diseases that licensed independent practitioners, staff, student/trainees, and volunteers may come in contact with in their work is available as warranted

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Referral for assessment, potential testing, immunization and/or prophylaxis/treatment, and counseling as appropriate of licensed independent practitioners, staff, students/trainees, and volunteers who are identified as potentially having an infectious disease or risk of infectious disease that may put the population they serve at risk

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. Referral for assessment, potential testing, immunization and/or prophylaxis/treatment, and counseling as appropriate of patients, students/trainees, and volunteers who have been exposed to infectious disease(s) at the hospital and licensed independent practitioners or staff who are occupationally exposed

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Reduction of risks associated with animals brought into the hospital

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.5.10

The infection control program evaluates the effectiveness of the infection control interventions and, as necessary, redesigns the infection control interventions.

REMOVED PAGES

* Examples of guidelines include those offered by the CDC, Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC), and National Quality Forum (NQF).

† Effective immediately.

‡ **Medical equipment** Fixed and portable equipment used for the diagnosis, treatment, monitoring, and direct care of individuals.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for IC.5.10
The evaluation of the effectiveness of interventions helps to identify which activities of the IC program are effective and which activities need to be changed to improve outcomes.

Elements of Performance for IC.5.10
1. The hospital formally evaluates and revises the goals and program (or portions of the program) at least annually and whenever risks significantly change. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The evaluation addresses changes in the scope of the IC program (for example, resulting from the introduction of new services or new sites of care). **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The evaluation addresses changes in the results of the IC program risk analysis. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The evaluation addresses emerging and reemerging problems in the health care community that potentially affect the hospital (for example, highly infectious agents). **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The evaluation addresses the assessment of the success or failure of interventions for preventing and controlling infection. **B** 0 1 2 NA
6. The evaluation addresses responses to concerns raised by leadership and others within the hospital. **B** 0 1 2 NA
7. The evaluation addresses the evolution of relevant infection prevention and control guidelines that are based on evidence or, in the absence of evidence, expert consensus. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard IC.6.10
As part of emergency management activities, the hospital prepares to respond to an influx, or the risk of an influx, of infectious patients.

Rationale for IC.6.10
The health care organization is an important resource for the continued functioning of a community. A hospital's ability to deliver care, treatment, and services is threatened when it is ill-prepared to respond to an epidemic or infectious likely to require expanded or extended care capabilities over a prolonged period. Therefore, it is important for a hospital to plan how to prevent the introduction of the infection into the hospital, how to quickly recognize that this type of infection has been introduced, and/or how to contain the spread of the infection if it is introduced.

This planned response may include a broad range of options including the temporary halting of services and/or admissions, delaying transfer or discharge, limiting visitors within a hospital, or fully activating the hospital's emergency management plan. The actual response depends upon issues such as the extent to which the community is affected by the spread of the infection, the types of services offered, and the hospital's capabilities.

The concepts included in these standards are supported by standards found elsewhere in the manual, including standard EC.4.10.

Elements of Performance for IC.6.10
1. The hospital plans its response to an influx or risk of an influx of infectious patients. **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital has a plan for managing an ongoing influx of potentially infectious patients over an extended period. **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital does the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Determines how it will keep abreast of current information about the emergence of epidemics or new infections which may result in the hospital activating its response
   - Determines how it will disseminate critical information to staff and other key practitioners

REMOVED PAGES

- Identifies resources in the community (through local, state, and/or federal public health systems) for obtaining additional information

Structure and Resources for the IC Program

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.7.10

The infection control program is managed effectively.

Rationale for IC.7.10

The IC program requires management by an individual (or individuals) with knowledge that is appropriate to the risks identified by the hospital, as well as knowledge of the analysis of infection risks, principles of infection prevention and control, and data analysis. This individual may be employed by the hospital or the hospital may contract with this individual. The number of individuals and their qualifications are based on the hospital's size, complexity, and needs.

Elements of Performance for IC.7.10

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital assigns responsibility for managing IC program activities to one or more individuals whose number, competency, and skill mix are determined by the goals and objectives of the IC activities.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Qualifications of the individual(s) responsible for managing the IC program are determined by the risks entailed in the care, treatment, and services provided, the hospital's patient population(s), and the complexity of the activities that will be carried out.

   Note: *Qualifications may be met through ongoing education, training, experience, and/or certification (such as that offered by the Certification Board for Infection Control [CBIC]) in the prevention and control of infections.*

B 0 1 2 NA

3. This individual(s) coordinates all infection prevention and control activities within the hospital.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. This individual(s) facilitates ongoing monitoring of the effectiveness of prevention and/or control activities and interventions.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IC.8.10

Representatives from relevant components/functions within the hospital collaborate to implement the infection control program.

Rationale for IC.8.10

The successful creation of a hospitalwide IC program requires collaboration with all relevant components/functions. This collaboration is vital to successful data gathering and interpretation, design of interventions, and effective implementation of interventions. Individuals within the hospital who have the power to implement plans and make decisions about interventions related to infection prevention and control participate in the IC program. While a formal committee consisting of leadership and other components is not required as evidence of this collaboration, the hospital may want to consider this option.

Elements of Performance for IC.8.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Hospital leaders, with licensed independent practitioners, medical staff, and other direct and indirect patient care staff (including, when applicable, administration, building maintenance/engineering, food services, housekeeping, laboratory, pharmacy, and sterilization services, collaborate on an ongoing basis with the qualified individual(s) managing the IC program.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Standard PI.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital collects data to monitor its performance.

Rationale for PI.1.10

Data help determine performance improvement priorities. The data collected for high priority and required areas are used to monitor the stability of existing processes, identify opportunities for improvement, identify changes that lead to improvement, or sustain improvement. Data collection helps identify specific areas that require further study. These areas are determined by considering the information provided by the data about process stability, risks, and sentinel events, and priorities set by the leaders. In addition, the hospital identifies those areas needing improvement and identifies desired changes. Performance measures are used to determine whether the changes result in desired outcomes. The hospital identifies the frequency and detail of data collection.

Note: *The hospital also collects data on the following areas that will be scored in their respective chapters:*

- *Evaluation and improvement of conditions in the environment (*see *"Management of the Environment of Care" chapter)*
- *Staffing effectiveness (*see *"Management of Human Resources" chapter)*

Elements of Performance for PI.1.10

1. The hospital collects data for priorities identified by leaders (*see* standard LD.4.50). **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital considers collecting data in the following areas: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Staff opinions and needs
   - Staff perceptions of risks to individuals and suggestions for improving patient safety
   - Staff willingness to report anticipated adverse events
3. The hospital collects data on the perceptions of care, treatment, and services* of patients, including the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Their specific needs and expectations
   - How well the hospital meets these needs and expectations
   - How the hospital can improve patient safety
   - The effectiveness of pain management, when applicable

The hospital collects data that measure the performance of each of the following potentially high-risk processes when provided:

4. Medication management **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. Blood and blood product use **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. Restraint use **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. Seclusion use **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. Behavior management and treatment **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. Not applicable
10. Operative and other invasive procedures **A** 0 1 2 NA

* The Joint Commission is moving from the phrase *satisfaction with care, treatment, and services* toward the more inclusive phrase *perception of care, treatment, and services* to better measure the performance of organizations meeting the needs, expectations and concerns of clients. By using this term, the organization will be prompted to assess not only patients' and/or families' satisfaction with care, treatment, or services, but also whether the organization meets their needs and expectations.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

11. Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

12. Resuscitation and its outcomes

Relevant information developed from the following activities is integrated into performance improvement initiatives. This occurs in a way consistent with any hospital policies or procedures intended to preserve any confidentiality or privilege of information established by applicable law.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. Risk management

B 0 1 2 NA

14. Utilization management

B 0 1 2 NA

15. Quality control

B 0 1 2 NA

16. Infection control surveillance and reporting

B 0 1 2 NA

17. Research, as applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

18. Autopsies, when performed

19. Through 28. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

29. Organ procurement effectiveness is monitored by the conversion rate data, which are collected and analyzed, and when possible, steps are then taken to improve the rate.*

Note: *Conversion rate is defined as the number of actual organ donors over the number of eligible donors as defined by the organ procurement organization (OPO), expressed as a percentage.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.10

Data are systematically aggregated and analyzed.

Rationale for PI.2.10

Aggregating and analyzing data mean transforming data into information. Aggregating data at points in time enables the hospital to judge a particular process's stability or a particular outcome's predictability in relation to performance expectations. Accumulated data are analyzed in such a way that current performance levels, patterns, or trends can be identified.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Collected data are aggregated and analyzed.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Data are aggregated at the frequency appropriate to the activity or process being studied.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Statistical tools and techniques are used to analyze and display data.

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Data are analyzed and compared internally over time and externally† with other sources of information when available.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Comparative data are used to determine if there is excessive variability or unacceptable levels of performance when available.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.2.20

Undesirable patterns or trends in performance are analyzed.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.20

B 0 1 2 NA

1. Analysis is performed when data comparisons indicate that levels of performance, patterns, or trends vary substantially from those expected.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Analysis occurs for those topics chosen by leaders as performance improvement priorities.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Analysis is performed when undesirable variation occurs which changes priorities.

* Effective July 1, 2005.

† External sources of information include recent scientific, clinical, and management literature, including sentinel event alerts; well-formulated practice guidelines or parameters; performance measures; reference databases; other organizations with similar processes, and standards that are periodically reviewed and revised.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

An analysis is performed for the following:

4. All confirmed transfusion reactions, if applicable to the hospital — **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. All serious adverse drug events, if applicable and as defined by the hospital — **A** 0 1 2 NA
6. All significant medication errors, if applicable and as defined by the hospital — **A** 0 1 2 NA
7. All major discrepancies between preoperative and postoperative (including pathologic) diagnoses — **A** 0 1 2 NA
8. Adverse events or patterns of adverse events during moderate or deep sedation and anesthesia use — **A** 0 1 2 NA
9. Hazardous conditions — **A** 0 1 2 NA
10. Staffing effectiveness issues — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PI.2.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events are defined and implemented.

Rationale for PI.2.30

Identifying, reporting, analyzing, and managing sentinel events can help the hospital to prevent such incidents. Leaders define and implement such a program as part of the process to measure, assess, and improve the hospital's performance.

Elements of Performance for PI.2.30

Processes for identifying and managing sentinel events include the following:

1. Defining "sentinel event" and communicating the definition throughout the hospital (At a minimum, the hospital's definition includes those events subject to review under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy as published in this manual and may include any process variation which does not affect the outcome or result in an adverse event, but for which a recurrence carries a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome or result in an adverse event, often referred to as a "near miss.") — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. Reporting sentinel events through established channels in the hospital and, as appropriate, to external agencies in accordance with law and regulation — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Conducting thorough and credible root cause analyses that focus on process and system factors — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Creating, documenting, and implementing a risk-reduction strategy and action plan that includes measuring the effectiveness of process and system improvements to reduce risk — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The improvements are implemented. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard PI.3.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Information from data analysis is used to make changes that improve performance and patient safety and reduce the risk of sentinel events.

Elements of Performance for PI.3.10

1. The hospital uses the information from data analysis to identify and implement changes that will improve the quality of care, treatment, and services. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital identifies and implements changes that will reduce the risk of sentinel events. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital uses the information from data analysis to identify changes that will improve patient safety. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Changes made to improve processes or outcomes are evaluated to ensure that they achieve the expected results.

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Appropriate actions are undertaken when planned improvements are not achieved or sustained.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard PI.3.20

An ongoing, proactive program for identifying and reducing unanticipated adverse events and safety risks to patients is defined and implemented.

Rationale for PI.3.20

Hospitals should proactively seek to identify and reduce risks to the safety of patients. Such initiatives have the obvious advantage of *preventing* adverse events rather than simply *reacting* when they occur. This approach also avoids the barriers to understanding created by hindsight bias and the fear of disclosure, embarrassment, blame, and punishment that can happen after a sentinel event.

Elements of Performance for PI.3.20

The following proactive activities to reduce risks to patients are conducted:

A 0 1 2 NA

1. Selecting a high-risk process* to be analyzed (at least one high-risk process is chosen annually—the choice should be based in part on information published periodically by the Joint Commission about the most frequent sentinel events and risks)

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Describing the chosen process (for example, through the use of a flowchart)

B 0 1 2 NA

3. Identifying the ways in which the process could break down† or fail to perform its desired function

B 0 1 2 NA

4. Identifying the possible effects that a breakdown or failure of the process could have on patients and the seriousness of the possible effects

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Prioritizing the potential process breakdowns or failures

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Determining why the prioritized breakdowns or failures could occur, which may include performing a hypothetical root cause analysis

B 0 1 2 NA

7. Redesigning the process and/or underlying systems to minimize the risk of the effects on patients

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Testing and implementing the redesigned process

B 0 1 2 NA

9. Monitoring the effectiveness of the redesigned process

REMOVED PAGES

* **High-risk process** A process that if not planned and/or implemented correctly, has a significant potential for impacting the safety of the patient.

† The ways in which processes could break down or fail to perform its desired function are many times referred to as "the failure modes."

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard LD.2.30
Not applicable

Standard LD.2.40
Not applicable

Standard LD.2.50
The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for LD.2.50

1. An operating budget is developed annually and approved by the governanc — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The budget reflects the hospital's goals and objectives and, at a minimu , meet applica ble law and regulation. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The leaders include staff input when developing the budget. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The governing body or authority approves a long-term capital e diture p , as appropriate. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. An independent public accountant conducts an ann l audi of th hospital's finances, unless otherwise provided by law. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.10
The leaders engage in both short-term and long- rm planning

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for LD.3.10

1. Leaders create vision, mission, and goal tateme ts. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's plan for service pecifies whi n care, treatment, or services are provided directly and which thro g consulta n, contract, or other agreement. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Anesthesia services a available if surgery or obstetrical services are provided. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. Through 25. Not ap icabl

26. Planning for c treatm t, and services addresses the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
    - The needs a expectations of patients and, as appropriate, families and referral sources
    - Staff needs
    - The s pe of care, treatment, and services needed by patients at all of the hospital's lo ation
    - Re ources (financial and human) for providing care and support services
    - ecruitment, retention, development, and continuing education needs of all staff
    - Da for measuring the performance of processes and outcomes of care

Standard LD.3.15
The leaders develop and implement plans to identify and mitigate impediments to efficient patient flow throughout the hospital.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for LD.3.15
Managing the flow of patients through their care is essential to the prevention of patient crowding, a problem that can lead to lapses in patient safety and quality of care. The emergency department

REMOVED PAGES

is particularly vulnerable to experiencing negative effects of inefficiency in the management of this process. For this reason, while emergency departments have little control over the volume and type of patient arrivals and most hospitals have lost the "surge capacity" that existed at one time to manage the elastic nature of emergency admissions, other opportunities for improvement do exist. Improved management of processes can ensure the wise use of limited resources and thereby reduce the risk to patients of negative outcomes from delays in the delivery of care, treatment, or services.

To understand the system implications of the issues, leadership should identify all of the processes critical to patient flow through the hospital system from the time the patient arrives, through admitting, patient assessment and treatment, and discharge. Supporting processes are included if identified by leadership as impacting patient flow, for example, diagnostic, communication, and patient transportation procedures. Relevant measurements are selected and implemented to enable monitoring of each process and supporting process(es) by the hospital leaders. These critical processes should be modified for the purposes of improving patient flow.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.15

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Leaders assess patient flow issues within the hospital, the impact on patient safety, and plan to mitigate that impact.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. Planning encompasses the delivery of appropriate and adequate care to admitted patients who must be held in temporary bed locations, for example, postanesthesia care unit and emergency department areas.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. Leaders and medical staff share accountability to develop processes that support efficient patient flow.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. Planning includes the delivery of adequate care, treatment, and services to those patients who are placed in overflow locations such as corridors.

B 0 1 2 NA
5. Specific indicators are used to measure components of the patient flow process and address the following:
   - Available supply of patient bed space
   - Efficiency of patient care, treatment, and service areas
   - Safety of patient care, treatment, and service areas
   - Support service processes that impact patient flow

B 0 1 2 NA
6. Indicator results are available to those individuals who are accountable for processes that support patient flow.

A 0 1 2 NA
7. Indicator results are reported to leadership on a regular basis to support planning.

B 0 1 2 NA
8. The hospital improves inefficient or unsafe processes identified by leadership as essential to the efficient movement of patients through the hospital.

B 0 1 2 NA
9. Criteria are defined to guide decisions about initiating diversion.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.20

Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.

Rationale for LD.3.20

Factors such as different individuals providing care, treatment, and services; different payment sources; or different settings of care do not intentionally negatively influence the outcome.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.20

B 0 1 2 NA
1. Patients with comparable needs receive the same standard of care, treatment, and services throughout the hospital.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

2. The hospital plans, designs, and monitors care, treatment, and services so they are consistent with the mission, vision, and goals.

B 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.30

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

A hospital demonstrates a commitment to its community by providing essential services in a timely manner.

Rationale for LD.3.30

Through the planning process, the leaders determine, first, what diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative and other services are essential to the community; second, which of these services the hospital will provide directly and which through referral, consultation, contractual arrangements or other agreements; and third, time frames for providing patient care.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.30

1. Essential services include at least the following:
   - Diagnostic radiology
   - Dietetic
   - Emergency
   - Nuclear medicine*
   - Nursing care
   - Pathology and clinical laboratory
   - Pharmaceutical
   - Physical rehabilitation*
   - Respiratory care*
   - Social work

A 0 1 2 NA

2. In addition, the hospital has at least one of the following acute care clinical services:
   - Medicine
   - Obstetrics and gynecology†
   - Pediatrics
   - Surgery†
   - Child, adolescent, or adult psychiatry
   - Substance use treatment

A 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.40

Not applicable

REMOVED PAGES

Standard LD.3.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are provided safely and effectively.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.50

1. The leaders approve sources for the hospital's services that are provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. The medical staff advises the hospital's leaders on the sources of clinical services to be provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. Not applicable

* Not required for hospitals that provide only psychiatric and substance use services.

† When the hospital provides surgical or obstetric services, anesthesia services are also available.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The nature and scope of services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements are defined in writing.*

B 0 1 2 NA

5. Services provided by consultation, contractual arrangements, or other agreements meet applicable Joint Commission standards.

B 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital evaluates the contracted care, treatment, and services to determine whether they are being provided according to the contract and the level of safety and quality that the hospital expects.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital retains overall responsibility and authority for services furnished under a contract.

A 0 1 2 NA

8. All reference and contract laboratory services† meet the applicable federal regulations for clinical laboratories and maintain evidence of the same.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.60

Communication is effective throughout the hospital.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.60

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The leaders ensure processes are in place for communicating relevant information throughout the hospital in a timely manner.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. Effective communication occurs in the hospital, among the hospital's programs, among related hospitals, with outside organizations, and with patients and families, as appropriate.

B 0 1 2 NA

3. The leaders communicate the hospital's mission and appropriate policies, plans, and goals to all staff.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.70

The leaders define the required qualifications and competence of those staff who provide care, treatment, and services, and recommend a sufficient number of qualified and competent staff to provide care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for LD.3.70

The determination of competence and qualifications of staff is based on the following:
- The hospital's mission
- The hospital's care, treatment, and services
- The complexity of care, treatment, and services needed by patients
- The technology used
- The health status of staff, as required by law and regulation

REMOVED PAGES

* When a hospital contracts for patient care, treatment, and services rendered outside the hospital but under the control of a Joint Commission-accredited organization, the primary organization can do the following:
- Specify in the contract that the contracting entity will ensure that all services provided by contracted individuals who are licensed independent practitioners will be within the scope of his or her privileges
  or
- Verify that all contracted individuals who are licensed independent practitioners and who will be providing patient care, treatment, and services have appropriate privileges, for example by obtaining a copy of the list of privileges

When a hospital contracts for patient care, treatment, and services rendered outside the hospital and under the control of a non-Joint Commission-accredited organization, all licensed independent practitioners who will be providing services are privileged by the Joint Commission-accredited organization through the process described in the "Medical Staff" chapter in this manual.

† A written agreement (such as a formal contract) is not required for reference laboratories; however, it is required for a contract service where a major portion of laboratory testing is provided by an outside laboratory.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for LD.3.70

1. The leaders provide for the allocation of competent qualified staff. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The leaders ensure that physician assistants and advanced practice registered nurses who practice within the hospital are credentialed and privileged and reprivileged through the medical staff process or an equivalent process that has been approved by the governing body. An equivalent process at a minimum does the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Evaluates the applicant's credentials
   - Evaluates the applicant's current competence
   - Includes peer recommendations
   - Involves communication with and input from individuals and committees, including the Medical Staff Executive Committee, to make an informed decision regarding the applicant's request for privileges

Standard LD.3.80

The leaders provide for adequate space, equipment, and other resources.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for LD.3.80

1. The leaders provide for the arrangement and allocation of space to facilitate efficient, effective delivery of care, treatment, and services. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. The leaders provide for the appropriateness of interior and exterior space for the care, treatment, and services offered and for the ages and other characteristics of the patients. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. The leaders provide for the safe use, maintenance, accessibility, and supervision of grounds, equipment, and special activity areas. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The leaders provide for adequate equipment and other resources. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.90

The leaders develop and implement policies and procedures for care, treatment, and services.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for LD.3.90

1. The leaders develop policies and procedures that guide and support patient care, treatment, and services. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Policies and procedures are consistently implemented. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.100

Not applicable

Standard LD.3.110

The hospital implements policies and procedures developed with the medical staff's participation for procuring and donating organs and other tissues.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Elements of Performance for LD.3.110

1. The hospital has an agreement with an appropriate organ procurement organization (OPO) and follows its rules and regulations. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's policies and procedures identify the OPO with which it is affiliated. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital has an agreement with at least one tissue bank and at least one eye bank (as long as the process does not interfere with organ procurement) to cooperate in retrieving, processing, preserving, storing, and distributing tissues and eyes. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital notifies the OPO in a timely manner of patients who have died or whose death is imminent.

A 0 1 2 NA

5. In Department of Defense hospitals, Veterans Affairs medical centers, and other federally administered health care agencies, this notification is done according to procedures approved by the respective agency.

A 0 1 2 NA

6. The OPO determines medical suitability for organ donation and, in the absence of alternative arrangements by the hospital, for tissue and eye donation.

A 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital has procedures, developed in collaboration with the designated OPO, for notifying the family of each potential donor of the option to donate—or decline to donate—organs, tissues, or eyes.

A 0 1 2 NA

8. This notification is made by an organ procurement representative or the hospital's designated requester.

A 0 1 2 NA

9. Written documentation by the hospital's designated requester shows that the patient or family accepts or declines the opportunity for the patient to become an organ or tissue donor.

A 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital's staff exercises discretion and sensitivity to the circumstances, beliefs, and desires of the families of potential donors.

A 0 1 2 NA

11. The hospital maintains records of potential donors whose names have been sent to the OPO and tissue and eye banks.

A 0 1 2 NA

12. The hospital works with the OPO and tissue and eye banks as follows:
- In reviewing death records to improve identification of potential donors
- To maintain potential donors while the necessary testing and placement of potential donated organs, tissues, and eyes takes place
- In educating staff about donation issues

Additional Elements of Performance for Hospitals Performing Transplant Services

A 0 1 2 NA

13. A hospital transplanting human organs must belong to the organ procurement and transplantation network (OPTN) established under section 372 of the Public Health Service Act and must abide by its rules.

A 0 1 2 NA

14. If requested, the hospital provides all organ transplant-related data to the OPTN, the Scientific Registry, or the hospital's designated OPO.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.120

The leaders plan for and support the provision and coordination of patient education activities.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.120

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The leaders plan and support patient education activities appropriate to the hospital's mission and scope of services.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The leaders identify and provide the resources necessary for achieving educational objectives.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard LD.3.130

Academic education is arranged for children and youth, when appropriate.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

6. The hospital identifies and implements a process(es) for monitoring compliance with the policy. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital develops strategies to eliminate the incidence of policy violations when identified. **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. Smoking is not permitted in the laboratory and areas under the control of the laboratory. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard EC.2.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital identifies and manages its security risks.

Rationale for EC.2.10

It is essential that a hospital manages the physical and personal security of patients, staff (including addressing the risks of violence in the workplace), and individuals coming to the hospital's facilities. In addition, security of the established environment, equipment, supplies, and information is also important.

Elements of Performance for EC.2.10

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage the security of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital identifies a person(s), as designated by leadership, to coordinate the development, implementation, and monitoring of the security management activities. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. The hospital conducts proactive risk assessments that evaluate the potential adverse impact of the external environment and the services provided on the security of patients, staff, and other people coming to the hospital's facilities.* **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital uses the risks identified to select and implement procedures and controls to achieve the lowest potential for adverse impact on security. **C** 0 1 2 NA

5. The hospital identifies appropriate patients, staff, and other people entering the hospital's facilities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. The hospital controls access to and egress from security-sensitive areas, as determined by the hospital. **C** 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address actions taken in the event of a security incident. **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address handling of an infant or pediatric abduction, as applicable. **B** 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address handling of situations involving VIPs or the media. **B** 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital identifies and implements security procedures that address vehicular access to emergency care areas. **B** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* The potential for workplace violence is considered during the risk assessment.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.3.10

The hospital manages its hazardous materials and waste* risks.

Rationale for EC.3.10

Hospitals must identify materials they use that need special handling and implement processes to minimize the risks of their unsafe use and improper disposal.

Elements of Performance for EC.3.10

B 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital develops and maintains a written management plan describing the processes it implements to effectively manage hazardous materials and wastes.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital creates and maintains an inventory that identifies hazardous materials and waste used, stored, or generated using criteria consistent with applicable law and regulation (for example, the Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration [OSHA]).

   The hospital establishes and implements processes for selecting, handling, storing, transporting, using, and disposing of hazardous materials and waste from receipt or generation through use and/or final disposal, including managing the following (EPs 3–6):

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Chemicals

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Chemotherapeutic materials

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Radioactive materials

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Infectious and regulated medical wastes, including sharps

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital provides adequate and appropriate space and equipment for safely handling and storing hazardous materials and waste.

B 0 1 2 NA

8. The hospital monitors and disposes of hazardous gases and vapors.

B 0 1 2 NA

9. The hospital identifies and implements emergency procedures that include the specific precautions, procedures, and protective equipment used during hazardous materials and waste spills or exposures.

A 0 1 2 NA

10. The hospital maintains documentation, including required permits, licenses, and adherence to other regulations.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 11. The hospital maintains required manifests for handling hazardous materials and waste.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 12. The hospital properly labels hazardous materials and waste.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. The hospital effectively separates hazardous materials and waste storage and processing areas from other areas of the facility.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.4.10

The hospital addresses emergency management.

REMOVED PAGES

* **Hazardous materials (HAZMAT) and waste** Materials whose handling, use, and storage are guided or regulated by local, state, or federal regulation. Examples include OSHA's Regulations for Bloodborne Pathogens (regarding the blood, other infectious materials, contaminated items which would release blood or other infectious materials, or contaminated sharps), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's regulations for handling and disposal of radioactive waste, management of hazardous vapors (such as glutaraldehyde, ethylene oxide, and nitrous oxide), chemicals regulated by the EPA, Department of Transportation requirements, and hazardous energy sources (for example, ionizing or non-ionizing radiation, lasers, microwaves, and ultrasound).

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for EC.4.10

An emergency* in the hospital or its community could suddenly and significantly affect the need for the hospital's services or its ability to provide those services. Therefore, a hospital needs to have an emergency management plan that comprehensively describes its approach to emergencies in the hospital or in its community.

Elements of Performance for EC.4.10

1. The hospital conducts a hazard vulnerability analysis† to identify potential emergencies that could affect the need for its services or its ability to provide those services. **A** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital establishes the following with the community: **A** 0 1 2 NA
   - Priorities among the potential emergencies identified in the hazard vulnerability analysis
   - The hospital's role in relation to a communitywide emergency management program
   - An "all-hazards" command structure within the hospital that links with the community's command structure

3. The hospital develops and maintains a written emergency management plan describing the process for disaster readiness and emergency management, and implements it when appropriate. **B** 0 1 2 NA

4. At a minimum, an emergency management plan is developed with the involvement of the hospital's leaders including those of the medical staff. **A** 0 1 2 NA

5. The plan identifies specific procedures that describe mitigation,‡ preparedness,§ response, and recovery strategies, actions, and responsibilities for each priority emergency. **B** 0 1 2 NA

6. The plan provides processes for initiating the response and recovery phases of the plan, including a description of how, when, and by whom the phases are to be activated. **B** 0 1 2 NA

7. The plan provides processes for notifying staff when emergency response measures are initiated. **B** 0 1 2 NA

8. The plan provides processes for notifying external authorities of emergencies, including possible community emergencies identified by the hospital (for example, evidence of a possible bioterrorist attack). **B** 0 1 2 NA

9. The plan provides processes for identifying and assigning staff to cover all essential staff functions under emergency conditions. **B** 0 1 2 NA

10. The plan provides processes for managing the following under emergency conditions: **B** 0 1 2 NA
    - Activities related to care, treatment, and services (for example, scheduling, modifying, or discontinuing services; controlling information about patients; referrals; transporting patients)
    - Staff support activities (for example, housing, transportation, incident stress debriefing)
    - Staff family support activities

REMOVED PAGES

* **Emergency** A natural or manmade event that significantly disrupts the environment of care (for example, damage to the hospital's building[s] and grounds due to severe winds, storms, or earthquakes) that significantly disrupts care, treatment, and services (for example, loss of utilities such as power, water, or telephones due to floods, civil disturbances, accidents, or emergencies within the hospital or in its community); or that results in sudden, significantly changed, or increased demands for the hospital's services (for example, bioterrorist attack, building collapse, plane crash in the hospital's community). Some emergencies are called "disasters" or "potential injury creating events" (PICEs).

† **Hazard vulnerability analysis** The identification of potential emergencies and the direct and indirect effects these emergencies may have on the hospital's operations and the demand for its services.

‡ **Mitigation activities** Those activities a hospital undertakes in attempting to lessen the severity and impact of a potential emergency.

§ **Preparedness activities** Those activities a hospital undertakes to build capacity and identify resources that may be used if an emergency occurs.

- Logistics relating to critical supplies (for example, pharmaceuticals, supplies, food, linen, water)
- Security (for example, access, crowd control, traffic control)
- Communication with the news media
- Communication with patients

11. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

12. The plan provides processes for evacuating the entire facility (both horizontally and, when applicable, vertically) when the environment cannot support adequate care, treatment, and services.

B 0 1 2 NA

13. The plan provides processes for establishing an alternate care site(s) that has the capabilities to meet the needs of patients when the environment cannot support adequate care, treatment, and services including processes for the following:
    - Transporting patients, staff, and equipment to the alternative care site(s)
    - Transferring to and from the alternative care site(s), the necessities of patients (for example, medications, medical records)
    - Tracking of patients
    - Interfacility communication between the hospital and the alternative care site(s)

B 0 1 2 NA

14. The plan provides processes for identifying care providers and other personnel during emergencies.

B 0 1 2 NA

15. The plan provides processes for cooperative planning with health care organizations that together provide services to a contiguous geographic area (for example, among hospitals serving a town or borough) to facilitate the timely sharing of information about the following:
    - Essential elements of their command structures and control centers for emergency response
    - Names and roles of individuals in their command structures and command center telephone numbers
    - Resources and assets that could potentially be shared in an emergency response
    - Names of patients and deceased individuals brought to their hospitals to facilitate identifying and locating victims of the emergency

16. Not applicable

17. Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

18. The plan identifies backup internal and external communication systems in the event of failure during emergencies.

B 0 1 2 NA

19. The plan identifies alternate roles and responsibilities of staff during emergencies, including to whom they report in the hospital's command structure and, when activated, in the community's command structure.

B 0 1 2 NA

20. The plan identifies an alternative means of meeting essential building utility needs when the hospital is designated by its emergency management plan to provide continuous service during an emergency (for example, electricity, water, ventilation, fuel sources, medical gas/vacuum systems).

B 0 1 2 NA

21. The plan identifies means for radioactive, biological, and chemical isolation and decontamination.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard EC.4.20

The hospital conducts drills regularly to test emergency management.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Planning

Standard HR.1.10

The hospital provides an adequate number and mix of staff that are consistent with the hospital's staffing plan.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Element of Performance for HR.1.10

1. The hospital has an adequate number and mix of staff to meet the care, treatment, and service needs of the patients.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Standard HR.1.20

The hospital has a process to ensure that a person's qualifications are consistent with his or her job responsibilities.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for HR.1.20

This requirement pertains to staff and students as well as volunteers who work in the same capacity as staff when they provide care, treatment, and services.

Elements of Performance for HR.1.20

1. The leaders define the required competence and qualifications of staff in all program(s) or service(s).

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The leaders define the required competence and qualifications of staff who make decisions about and implement and monitor restraint and seclusion use.

B | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

The hospital verifies the following:

Ⓜ 3. Current licensure, certification, or registration

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 4. Education, experience, and competency appropriate for assigned responsibilities

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 5. Information on criminal background

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 6. Compliance with applicable health screening requirements established by the hospital

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

Ⓜ 7. Staff supervise students when they provide patient care, treatment, and services as part of their training

C | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

8. Through 17. Not applicable

18. Individuals who do not possess a license, registration, or certification do not provide or have not provided care, treatment, and services in the hospital that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

REMOVED PAGES

* The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) bars certain discrimination based on physical or mental impairments. To prevent such discrimination, the act prohibits or mandates various activities. Hospitals should examine their hiring and evaluation procedures for activities prohibited or mandated. For example, health care organizations need to determine whether the ADA applies to some or all applicants to their organization. If applicable, the ADA would prohibit an inquiry about the applicant's overall health status. The inquiry must be limited to dealing with the applicant's ability to perform essential job functions, perhaps defined by the privileges or position requirements sought. The Joint Commission has and will absolutely construe these standards to be consistent with the hospital's effort to meet ADA compliance efforts.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

19. Individuals who do not possess a license, registration, or certification do not provide or have not provided care, treatment, and services in the hospital that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification and which would have placed the hospital's patients at risk for a serious adverse outcome.

20. Through 46. Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 47. For all practitioners for whom a license, certification, or registration is required by the hospital and/or law and regulation, the following information is verified from the primary source at the time of hire: current licensure, certification, or registration.*

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 48. For all practitioners for whom a license, certification, or registration is required by the hospital and/or law and regulation, the following information is verified from the primary source upon its expiration: renewed licensure, certification, or registration.

Note 1: *Verification of current licensure, certification, or registration obtained from the primary source via a secure electronic communication or by telephone is acceptable, if this verification is documented.*

Note 2: *A primary source of information to be verified may designate to an agency the role of communicating credentials information. The delegated agency then becomes acceptable to be used as a primary source.*

Note 3: *Any hospital that bases its decisions in part on information obtained from a credentials verification organization (CVO) should have confidence in the completeness, accuracy, and timeliness of that information. To achieve this level of confidence, the hospital should evaluate the agency providing the information initially and then periodically, as appropriate. The principles that guide such an evaluation include the following:*

- *The agency makes known to the user the data and information it can provide*
- *The agency provides documentation to the user describing how its data collection, information development, and verification process(es) are performed*
- *The user is given sufficient, clear information on database functions, including any limitations of information available from the agency (for example, practitioners not included in the database), the time frame for agency responses to requests for information, and a summary overview of quality control processes related to data integrity, security, transmission accuracy, and technical specifications*
- *The user and agency agree on the format for transmitting credentials information about an individual from the CVO*
- *The user can easily discern what information transmitted by the CVO is from a primary source and what is not*
- *For information transmitted by the agency that can go out of date (for example, licensure, board certification), the date the information was last updated from the primary source is provided by the CVO*
- *The CVO certifies that the information transmitted to the user accurately presents the information obtained by it*
- *The user can discern whether the information transmitted by the CVO from a primary source is all the primary source information in the CVO's possession pertinent to a given item or, if not, where additional information can be obtained*
- *The user can engage the CVO's quality control processes when necessary to resolve concerns about transmission errors, inconsistencies, or other data issues that may be identified from time to time*

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective July 1, 2005.

- *The user has a formal arrangement with the CVO for communicating changes in credentialing information*

Introduction for HR.1.30*

Staffing effectiveness is defined as the number, competency, and skill mix of staff in relation to the provision of needed care, treatment, and services. Effective staffing has been linked to positive patient outcomes and improved quality and safety of care. This standard is designed to help hospitals determine and continuously improve the effectiveness of their nurse staffing (including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, and nursing assistants or aides) through an objective, evidence-based approach. Other types of practitioners may be included if the hospital chooses to do so. The described goal relies on the use of relevant clinical/service outcome and human resource screening indicators to monitor for, identify, and trigger nursing-related improvement opportunities in the provision of patient care. In its simplest conception, the standard reflects the application of continuous quality improvement methods to the performance of staffing effectiveness.

This staffing standard requires hospitals to collect data on relevant human resource and clinical/service screening indicators for a minimum of two units/divisions,† determine the desired performance for each indicator, trend the data over time, and analyze variation from desired performance. It may be appropriate to rotate the units/divisions being monitored over time, after sufficient data have been reviewed to conclude that care on these units is stable. The use of multiple indicators increases the likelihood that existing problems will be identified and appropriately characterized. The use of nursing-sensitive measures makes it likely that problems identified will be staffing-related. However, this will not be universally true—the types of root causes may be identified and will need to be addressed.

Many hospitals will find that they are already collecting the types of data contemplated by this standard. Since indicators selected are hospital-specific and part of internal performance improvement activities, and are not designed for comparison with other hospitals, it may be appropriate to rotate indicator selection, after sufficient data have been reviewed to conclude that performance is stable and acceptable.

Methods of data collection and tools for data analysis do not need to be sophisticated and may vary based on the availability of resources. Simple control charts or other graphics to display data may be sufficient. The purpose of collecting data for these indicators is to screen for possible nurse staffing issues and then to analyze underlying causes when the data do not meet performance expectations. Identification of statistical correlations among measure results is not required; however, identified relationships among results may provide clues to underlying causes.

The data for each screening indicator are analyzed to identify any variations from desired performance by individual measure. Variations in performance trigger further analysis to determine the causes of the variation and whether staffing effectiveness issues might be affecting outcomes of care. When variation from desired performance is detected in one indicator, other indicator results are reviewed to identify information that may assist in clarifying the potential cause of variation. In the analysis of data that varies from expectations, the hospital should drill down to determine the cause(s) of variation and undertake steps leading to appropriate actions that are likely to remedy identified problems. For example, analysis of the data may indicate the need for evaluation of the hospital's staffing practices. If so, the hospital should take specific actions to improve its performance. Examples of strategies that may be used to address identified staffing issues include the following:

- Staff recruitment
- Education/training

* Effective July 1, 2005.

† **Unit/division** refers to level at which staffing is planned and is provided within the hospital. For example, staffing may be planned for individual units or for a group of units, such as all medical/surgical units.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Service curtailment
- Increased technology support
- Reorganization of work flow
- Provision of additional ancillary or support staff
- Adjustment of skill mix

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard HR.1.30

The hospital uses data from clinical/service screening indicators and human resource screening indicators to assess and continuously improve staffing effectiveness.

Rationale for HR.1.30

Significant changes in nurse staffing levels and the skill mix of nursing personnel in hospitals raise questions about potential adverse effects on the quality and safety of patient care related to staffing effectiveness. The Joint Commission has developed a comprehensive approach to the management of staffing effectiveness that looks at staffing as more than just "numbers." The approach relies on data-driven quality improvement principles and is objective and methodologically sound. Since the causes and consequences of diminished staffing effectiveness differ from hospital to hospital, the approach allows flexibility to reflect characteristics unique to individual heath care settings.

Elements of Performance for HR.1.30

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The hospital identifies no fewer than two inpatient units/divisions for which data on staffing effectiveness are to be collected.

   Note: *If the hospital has only one unit/division, the hospital may collect data for that single unit/division.*

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital identifies the units/divisions (no less than two) based on assessment of relevant information or risk, including the following:
   - Knowledge about staffing issues likely to impact patient safety or quality of care
   - Patient population served
   - Type of setting
   - Review of existing data (for example, incident logs, sentinel event data, performance improvement reports)
   - Input from clinical staff who provide patient care

   Note: *If the hospital only has one unit/division, the hospital need not apply these criteria.*

A 0 1 2 NA

3. A minimum set of four indicators is selected for each of the identified inpatient units/divisions.

   Note: *Hospitals are free to choose the same set, the same set in part, or completely different measure sets for each identified unit/division.*

B 0 1 2 NA

4. The hospital determines the indicators for each unit/division based on assessment of relevant information or risk, including the following:
   - Knowledge about staffing issues likely to impact patient safety or quality of care
   - Patient population served
   - Type of setting
   - Review of existing data (for example, incident logs, sentinel event data, performance improvement reports)
   - Input from clinical staff who provide patient care

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Of the four indicators required for each unit/division, two must be clinical/service indicators and two must be human resource indicators.

REMOVED PAGES

Management of Information

Overview

The **goal** of the information management function is to support decision making to improve patient outcomes, improve health care documentation, assure patient safety, and improve performance in patient care, treatment, and services, governance, management, and support processes. While efficiency, effectiveness, patient safety, and the quality of patient care can be improved by computerization and other technologies, the principles of good information management apply to all methods, whether paper-based or electronic. The standards in this chapter are designed to be equally compatible with paper-based systems, electronic systems, or hybrid systems.

A hospital's provision of care, treatment, and services is a complex endeavor that is highly dependent on information. This includes information about the science of care, treatment, and services; the individual patient; the care, treatment, and services provided; the results of care, treatment, and services; and the performance of the hospital itself. Furthermore, because many individuals and areas within the hospital are involved in the provision of care, treatment, and services, their work must be coordinated and integrated. As a result, hospitals must treat information as an important resource to be managed effectively and efficiently. Managing information is an active, planned activity. The hospital's leaders have overall responsibility for managing information, just as they do for managing the hospital's human, material, and financial resources.

The quality of care, treatment, and services is affected by the many transitions in information management that are currently in progress in health care, such as the transition from handwriting and traditional paper-based documentation to electronic information management, as well as the transition from free text* to structured† and interactive text.‡

To achieve the goals of this function, the following processes are performed well:

- Identifying information needs
- Designing the structure of the information management system
- Capturing,§ organizing, storing, retrieving, processing,‖ and analyzing# data and information
- Transmitting,** reporting, displaying, integrating, and using data and information
- Safeguarding data†† and information

REMOVED PAGES

* **Free text** Free-flowing, nonstructured type of speaking, writing, or inputting of information.

† **Structured** Process that requires authors to put specific information into specific fields with passive guidance by the information system. In paper-based systems, a form encourages a practitioner to fill in fields or boxes. Electronic systems use the same principle for templates or macros, which are guides used to create standardized information documentation. The purpose is to produce data of more consistent quality, make information more usable for decision support, make information more complete and more easily retrievable, and save documentation time.

‡ **Interactive text** A more complex version of structured text, as it interactively prompts and provides feedback to the person using it. Typically, it uses a higher level of computer intelligence that interacts with the person who records information.

§ **Capture** The process of recording representations of human thought, perceptions, or actions, as well as device-generated data or information that is gathered and/or computed about a patient as part of a health care encounter or about other matters in an organization.

‖ **Processing** The process that manipulates data and information by editing and updating.

Analyzing The process that interprets the data and transforms it into information.

** **Transmitting** The sending of data and information from one location to another.

†† **Data** Uninterpreted observations or facts.

The standards in this chapter focus on hospitalwide information planning and management processes to meet the hospital's internal and external information needs. They describe a vision for effectively and continuously improving information management in health care hospitals. Achieving this vision involves the following:

- Ensuring timely and easy access to complete information throughout the hospital
- Assuring data accuracy
- Balancing requirements of security* and ease of access
- Producing and using aggregate data to pursue opportunities for improvement
- Ensuring data comparability within and among organizations, where possible, by following national, state, and other recognized standards and guidelines on form and content
- Accessing and using external knowledge bases and comparative data to pursue opportunities for improvement
- Redesigning information-related processes to improve efficiency and effectiveness, as well as patient safety and quality of patient care, treatment, and services
- Increasing collaboration and information sharing to enhance patient care

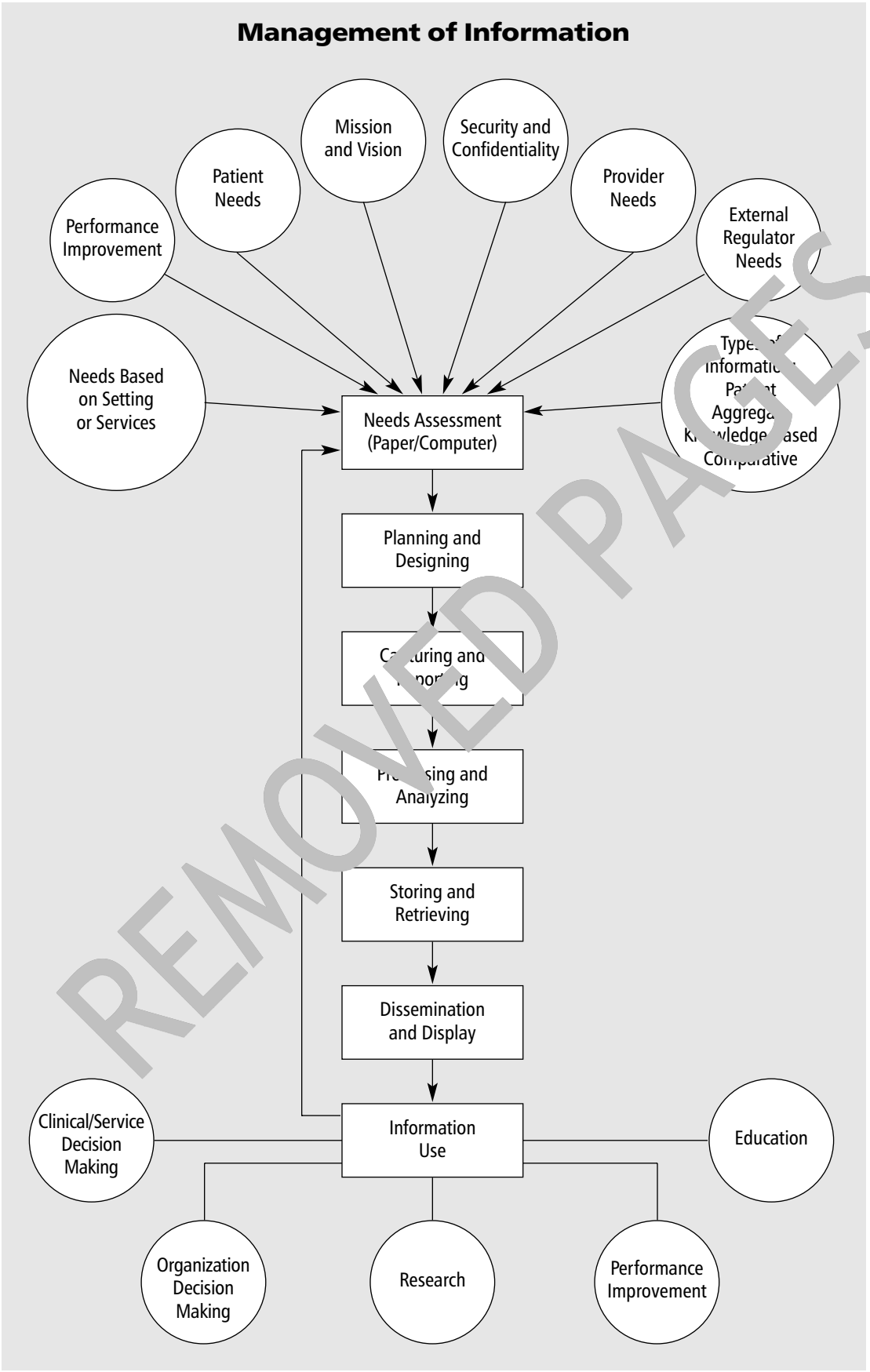
REMOVED PAGES

Glossary Terms

These key terms have specific Joint Commission definitions. Please access the Glossary found near the end of your manual for the Joint Commission definition and appropriate use.

accountability
analyzing
auditability
authentication
capture
confidentiality
data
electronic health information
encryption
free text
integrity
interactive text
interoperability
knowledge-based information
nonrepudiation
privacy
processing
protected health information
report generation
retrievability
security
structured text
timeliness
transmission

* **Security** The protection of data from intentional or unintentional destruction, modification, or disclosure.



REMOVED PAGES

Standards

The following is a list of all standards for this function. They are presented here for your convenience without footnotes or other explanatory text. If you have a question about a term used here, please check the Glossary.

Note: *A revised standard numbering system is being used with the reformatted standards. This revised numbering system will allow for more flexibility to add standards while maintaining the current label for each standard.*

REMOVED PAGES

Information Management Planning

IM.1.10 The hospital plans and designs information management processes to meet internal and external information needs.

Confidentiality and Security

IM.2.10 Information privacy and confidentiality are maintained.

IM.2.20 Information security, including data integrity, is maintained.

IM.2.30 The hospital has a process for maintaining continuity of information.

Information Management Processes

IM.3.10 The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and nonclinical data and information.

Information-Based Decision Making

IM.4.10 The information management system provides information for use in decision making.

Knowledge-Based Information

IM.5.10 Knowledge-based information resources are readily available, current, and authoritative.

Patient-Specific Information

IM.6.10 The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every individual assessed, cared for, treated or served.

IM.6.20 Records contain patient-specific information, as appropriate, to the care, treatment, and services provided.

IM.6.30 The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other high risk procedures and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia.

IM.6.40 For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list of all significant diagnoses, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.

IM.6.50 Designated qualified personnel accept and transcribe verbal orders from authorized individuals.

IM.6.60 The hospital can provide access to all relevant information from a patient's record when needed for use in patient care, treatment, and services.

Understanding the Parts of This Chapter

To help you navigate this reformatted standards chapter, it may be helpful to think of its parts this way:

- The **standard** is the "goal."
- The **rationale** explains why it's important to achieve this goal.
- The **elements of performance** identify the step(s) needed to achieve this goal.

These parts are defined as follows.

Standard A statement that defines the performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. A hospital is either "compliant" or "not compliant" with a standard as reflected by the check boxes in the margin by the standard:

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

Rationale A statement that provides background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A standard's rationale is not scored. In some instances, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale.

Elements of performance (EPs) The specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for a hospital to provide safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. The scoring of EP compliance determines a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

You will find a **measure of success** icon—**MOS**—next to some EPs. Measures of success (MOS) need to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through either the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) or the onsite survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

Using the Self-Assessment Grid to Assess Your Compliance

Once you are familiar with the parts of this chapter, you can begin to assess your compliance with its requirements. A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) has been provided in the margin for your convenience. If you would like to assess your hospital's performance, mark your scores for the EPs and the standards on the scoring grid by following the simple steps described below. **Note:** *You are **not** required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided simply to help you assess your own performance.*

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself **and** (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

---

* For more information about Measures of Success, see "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

REMOVED PAGES

Note: *Some standards and EPs do not apply to a particular type of organization; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital is not expected to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do apply to organizations may not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described below). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* below).

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital *does not meet* one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all*, of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design

REMOVED PAGES

- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:
- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:
- If there are fewer than 2 findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 2
- If there are three or more findings in all bullets, the EP is scored 0
- In all other combinations of findings, the EP is scored 1

Track Record Achievements

In addition to meeting the requirement(s) in each EP, regardless of category, your hospital must also meet the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

Sample Sizes

If during an onsite survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must demonstrate Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS, your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.

Note: *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in this chapter. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

When demonstrating achievement with the MOS during the ESC process, your hospital is **required** to use the following sample sizes, which were established because of their statistical significance, their relative simplicity in application, and their sensitivity to an organization's population size:
- For a population size of fewer than 30 cases, sample 100% of available cases
- For a population size of 30 to 100 cases, sample 30 cases
- For a population size of 101 to 500 cases, sample 50 cases
- For a population size greater than 500 cases, sample 70 cases

Note: *Hospitals are* encouraged, but not required, *to follow this sample size when demonstrating achievement with an MOS for an EP within a noncompliant standard after conducting a full, Option 1, or Option 2 Periodic Performance Review (PPR).*

When conducting PPR (optional use) or demonstrating an ESC (mandatory use), use the following percentages to determine your score: 90% through 100% of your sample size is in

REMOVED PAGES

compliance = score 2; 80% through 89% of your sample size is in compliance = score 1; less than 80% of your sample size is in compliance = score 0.

In addition, the following information should govern your hospital's selection of samples:

- The appropriate sample size should be determined by the specific population related to the survey findings
- The sampling approach should involve either systematic random sampling (for example, your hospital selects every second or third case for review) or simple random sampling (for example, your hospital uses a series of random numbers generated by a computer to identify the cases to be reviewed)
- If your hospital chooses not to use these sample sizes while conducting PPR options 1 or 2, you should make sure that your sample size is sufficiently large enough to ensure statistical significance
- When submitting a clarifying ESC, if your hospital selects records as part of its sample, the records should be from a period of no more than three months before the last date of the survey
- Assessment of MOS compliance is conducted for a four-month period following the date of ESC approval. Your hospital should select records as a part of your sample following the date of ESC approval and use the required sample size. MOS percentage compliance rates are derived from the average of all four months.

Step 2: Use Your EP Scores to Gauge Your Compliance with the Standards

Now that you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if more than 65% of its EPs are scored 2

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standards, Rationales, Elements of Performance, and Scoring

Information Management Planning

Standard IM.1.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital plans and designs information management processes to meet internal and external information needs.

Rationale for IM.1.10

Hospitals vary in size, complexity, governance, structure, decision-making processes, and resources. Information management systems and processes vary accordingly. Only by first identifying the information needs can one then evaluate the extent to which they are planned for and at what performance level the needs are being met. Planning for the management of information does not require a formal written information plan, but does require evidence of a planned approach that identifies the hospital's information needs and supports its goals and objectives.

Elements of Performance for IM.1.10

1. The hospital bases its information management processes on a thorough analysis of internal and external information needs. **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The analysis ascertains the flow of information in the hospital, including information storage and feedback mechanisms.
   - The analysis considers what data and information are needed: within and among departments, services, or programs, within and among the staff, the administration, and governance structure; to support relationships with outside services and contractors; with licensing, accrediting, and regulatory bodies; with purchasers, payers, and employers; and to participate in regional research and databases.
2. To guide development of processes for managing information used internally and externally, the hospital assesses its information management needs based on the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Its mission
   - Its goals
   - Its services
   - Personnel
   - Patient safety considerations
   - Quality of care, treatment, and services
   - Mode(s) of service delivery
   - Resources
   - Access to affordable technology
   - Identification of barriers to effective communication among caregivers
3. The hospital bases management, staffing, and material resource allocations for information management on the scope and complexity of care, treatment, and services provided. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Appropriate staff participates in assessment, selection, integration, and use of information management systems for clinical/service and hospital information. **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. The hospital has an ongoing process to assess the needs of the hospital, departments, and individuals for knowledge-based information and uses this assessment as a basis for planning. **B** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Confidentiality and Security

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.2.10

Information privacy* and confidentiality† are maintained.

Rationale for IM.2.10

Confidentiality of data and information applies across all systems and automated, paper, and verbal communications, as well as to clinical/service, financial, and business records and employee-specific information. The capture, storage, and retrieval processes for data and information are designed to be performed on a timely‡ basis without compromising the data and information's confidentiality. Protecting privacy and confidentiality of information is the responsibility of the whole hospital. In achieving this responsibility, the hospital provides appropriate safeguards for patient privacy and the confidentiality of information. These safeguards are consistent with available technology and legitimate needs for accessibility of the information to authorized individuals for the delivery of care, treatment, and services and effective functioning of the organization, research, and education.

Elements of Performance for IM.2.10

B 0 1 2 NA
1. The hospital has developed a written process (one or more policies) based on and consistent with applicable law that addresses the privacy and confidentiality of information.

B 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's policy, including significant changes to the policy, has been effectively communicated to applicable staff.

B 0 1 2 NA
3. The hospital has a process to monitor compliance with its policy.

B 0 1 2 NA
4. The hospital improves privacy and confidentiality by monitoring information and developments in technology.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. Individuals about whom personally identifiable health data and information may be maintained or collected are made aware of what uses and disclosures of the information will be made.

B 0 1 2 NA
6. For uses and disclosures of health information, the removal of personal identifiers is encouraged to the extent possible, consistent with maintaining the usefulness of the information.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 7. Protected health information§ is used for the purposes identified or as required by law and not further disclosed without patient authorization.

B 0 1 2 NA
8. The hospital preserves the confidentiality of data and information identified as sensitive and requires extraordinary means to preserve patient privacy.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.2.20

Information security, including data integrity,‖ is maintained.

REMOVED PAGES

* **Privacy** An individual's right to limit the disclosure of personal information.

† **Confidentiality** The safekeeping of data/information so as to restrict access to individuals who have need, reason, and permission for such access.

‡ Defined by organization policy and based on the intended use of the information.

§ **Protected health information** Health information that contains information such that an individual person can be identified as the subject of that information.

‖ **Integrity** In the context of data security, data integrity means the protection of data from accidental or unauthorized intentional change.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Rationale for IM.2.20

Policies and procedures address security procedures to ensure that only authorized personnel gain access to data and information. These policies can range from access to the paper chart to the various security levels and distribution of passwords in an electronic system. The basic premise of the policies is to provide the appropriate level of security and protection for sensitive patient, employee, and other information, while facilitating access to data by those who have a legitimate need. The capture, storage, and retrieval processes for data and information are designed to provide for timely access without compromising the data and information's security and integrity.

Elements of Performance for IM.2.20

1. The hospital has developed a written process in one or more policies based on and consistent with applicable law that addresses information security, including data integrity. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital's policy, including significant changes to the policy, has been effectively communicated to applicable staff. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The hospital has an effective process for enforcing the policy. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. The hospital monitors compliance with its policy. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The hospital uses monitoring of information and developments in technology to improve information security, including data integrity. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

6. The hospital develops controls to safeguard data and information, including the clinical record, against loss, destruction, and tampering. Controls include the following: — **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Policies when the removal of records is permitted
   - Data and information protection against unauthorized intrusion, corruption, or damage
   - Prevention of falsification of data and information
   - Guidelines to prevent the loss and destruction of records
   - Guidelines for destroying copies of records
   - Protection of records in a manner that minimizes the possibility of damage from fire and water

7. Policies and procedures, including plans for implementation, for electronic information systems address the following: data integrity, authentication,* nonrepudiation,† encryption‡ as warranted, and auditability,§ as appropriate to the system and types of information, for example, patient information and billing information. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Standard IM.2.30

The hospital has a process for maintaining continuity of information.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for IM.2.30

The overall purpose of the information continuity plan is to provide an alternative means of processing data, provide for recovery of data, and return to normal operations as soon as possible.

Elements of Performance for IM.2.30

1. The hospital has a business continuity/disaster recovery plan for information systems, which includes the identification of the most critical information functions for patient care, treatment, and services and business processes, and the impact on the hospital if these systems were severely interrupted, as priority areas of the continuity/disaster recovery plan. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

* **Authentication** The validation of correctness for both the information itself and the person who is the author or user of information.

† **Nonrepudiation** The inability to dispute a document's content or authorship.

‡ **Encryption** The process of transforming plain text (readable) into cipher text that is unreadable without a special software key.

§ **Auditability** The ability to do a methodical examination and verification of all information activities such as entering and accessing.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

B 0 1 2 NA

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The plan is tested periodically to ensure that the business interruption back-up techniques are effective.
3. For electronic systems, the hospital has a process for disaster recovery and business continuity, as they would impact the management of information, which includes the following:
   - Plans for scheduled and unscheduled interruptions, which includes end-user training with the downtime procedures
   - Contingency procedures for operations interruptions (hardware, software, or other systems failure)
   - Plans for minimal interruptions as a result of scheduled downtime
   - An emergency service plan
   - A back-up system (electronic or manual)
   - Data retrieval and what it will address, including retrieval from storage and information presently in the system, retrieval of data in the event of system interruption, and back up of data

Introduction to Managing Information for Clinical/Service and Hospital Decision Making

A hospital's ability to make the best decisions about clinical/service and hospital issues depends heavily on having ready access to reliable and accurate information. To support the decision-making process, the hospital follows certain procedures to successfully capture, process, store, and retrieve the needed information. It then supplies the information to management and others involved in the decision-making process.

Standards IM.3.10 and IM.4.10 address the procedures involved in information management in support of clinical/service and hospital decision making; as such, these procedures are critical to patient care and safety and the efficient management of the hospital. The procedures also apply in all information management environments, whether paper-based, electronic, or a hybrid of both.

The standards themselves also address all information management environments, and can be particularly helpful to hospitals transitioning from a paper-based environment to an electronic environment. The first standard addresses the tasks of collecting, processing, storing, retrieving, reporting, and disseminating data and information. The second standard addresses the use of the information.

Information Management Processes

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.3.10

The hospital has processes in place to effectively manage information, including the capturing, reporting, processing, storing, retrieving, disseminating, and displaying of clinical/service and non-clinical data and information.

Rationale for IM.3.10

Records resulting from data capture and report generation* are used for communication and continuity of the patient's care or financial and business operations over time. Records are also used for other purposes, including litigation and risk management activities, reimbursement, and statistics. Improved data capture and report generation systems enhance the value of the records. Potential benefits include improved patient care quality and safety, improved efficiency effectiveness and reduced costs in patient care, and financial and business operations. To maximize the benefits of data capture and report generation, these processes exhibit the following characteristics: unique

* **Report generation** The process of analyzing, organizing, and presenting recorded information for authentication and inclusion in the patient's health care record or in financial or business records.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

ID, accuracy, completeness, timeliness,* interoperability,† retrievability,‡ authentication and accountability,§ auditability, confidentiality, and security.

The processing, storage, and retrieval functions are integral to electronic, computerized, and paper-based information systems in hospitals. Important considerations for these functions include data elements, data accuracy, data confidentiality, data security, data integrity, permanence of storage (the time a medium can safely store information), ease of retrievability, aggregation of information, interoperability, clinical/service practice considerations, performance improvement, and decision support processing.

A goal for information storage is to be linked or centrally organized and accessible. This could include the hospital having an index identifying where the information is stored and how to access it; or, as the hospital moves to electronic systems, the hospital creates all information systems to be interoperable within the enterprise. As more hospitals automate various processes and activities, it is important to share critical data among systems. As challenges of interoperability have arisen, standards organizations have stepped in to develop industry standards. It is important that the hospital is aware of the standards development organizations and their recommendations.

Internally and externally generated data and information are accurately disseminated to users. Access to accurate information is required to deliver, improve, analyze, and advance patient care and the systems that support health care delivery. Information may be accessed and disseminated through electronic information systems or paper-based records and reports. The use of information should be considered in developing forms, screen displays, and standard or ad hoc reports.

Elements of Performance for IM.3.10

1. Uniform data definitions and data capture methods are used. **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Minimum data sets, terminology, definitions, classifications, vocabulary, and nomenclature are standardized as needed.
   - Industry standards are used whenever possible.

Ⓜ 2. Abbreviations, acronyms, and symbols are standardized throughout the hospital and there is a list of abbreviations, acronyms, and symbols *not* to use. **A** 0 1 2 NA

3. Quality control systems are used to monitor data content and collection activities. **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - The method used assures timely and economical data collection with the degree of accuracy, completeness, and discrimination necessary for their intended use.
   - The method used minimizes bias in the data and regularly assesses the data's reliability, validity, and accuracy.
   - Those responsible for collecting and reviewing the data are accountable for information accuracy and completeness.

4. Storage and retrieval systems are designed to support hospital needs for clinical/service and organization-specific information. **B** 0 1 2 NA
   - Storage and retrieval systems are designed to balance the ability to retrieve data and information with the intended use for the data and information.
   - Storage and retrieval systems are designed to balance security and confidentiality issues with accessibility.
   - Systems for paper and electronic records are designed to reduce disruption or inaccessibility during such times as diminished staffing and scheduled and unscheduled downtimes of electronic information systems.

REMOVED PAGES

---

* **Timeliness** The time between the occurrence of an event and the availability of data about the event. Timeliness is related to the use of the data.

† **Interoperability** Enables authorized users to capture, share, and report information from any system, whether paper- or electronic-based.

‡ **Retrievability** The capability of efficiently finding relevant information.

§ **Accountability** All information is attributable to its source (person or device).

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

A 0 1 2 NA

5. Data and information are retained for sufficient time to comply with law and regulation.

B 0 1 2 NA

6. Data and information are retained for quality of care and other hospital needs.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The necessary expertise and tools are available for collecting, retrieving, and analyzing data and their transformation into information.

B 0 1 2 NA

8. Data are organized and transformed into information in formats useful to decision makers.

B 0 1 2 NA

9. Dissemination of data and information is timely and accurate.

B 0 1 2 NA

10. Data and information are disseminated in standard formats and methods to meet user needs and provide for easy retrievability and interpretation.

B 0 1 2 NA

11. Industry or organization standards are used whenever possible for data display and transmission.

Information-Based Decision Making

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.4.10

The information management system provides information for use in decision making.

Rationale for IM.4.10

Information management supports timely and effective decision making at all organization levels. The information management processes support managerial and operational decisions, performance improvement activities, and patient care, treatment, and service decisions. Clinical and strategic decision making depends on information from multiple sources, including the patient record, knowledge-based information, comparative data/information, and aggregate data/information.

Elements of Performance for IM.4.10

To support clinical decision making, information found in the patient record must include the following (EPs 1–5):

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. Readily accessible throughout the system

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Accurately recorded

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Complete

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 4. Organized for efficient retrieval of needed data

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Timely

B 0 1 2 NA

Comparative performance data and information are available for decision making, if applicable.

B 0 1 2 NA

7. The hospital has the ability to collect and aggregate data and information to support care, treatment, and service delivery and operations, including the following:
   - Individual care, treatment, and services and care, treatment, and service delivery
   - Decision making
   - Management and operations
   - Analysis of trends over time
   - Performance comparisons over time within the hospital and with other organizations

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Performance improvement
- Infection control
- Patient safety

Knowledge-Based Information

Standard IM.5.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Knowledge-based information* resources are readily available, current, and authoritative.

Rationale for IM.5.10

Hospital practitioners and staff have access to knowledge-based information to do the following:

- Help them acquire and maintain the knowledge and skills needed to maintain and improve competence
- Help with clinical/service and management decision making
- Provide appropriate information and education to patients and families
- Support performance improvement and patient safety activities
- Support the institution's educational and research needs

Elements of Performance for IM.5.10

1. Library services are provided by cooperative or contractual arrangements with other institutions, if not available on site. — **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital provides access to information resources needed by staff in print, electronic, Internet, audio, and/or other appropriate form.† — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Knowledge-based resources are available at all times to clinical/service staff, through electronic means, after-hours access to an in-house collection, or other methods. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The hospital has a plan to provide for access to information during times when electronic systems are unavailable. — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Patient-Specific Information

Standard IM.6.10

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital has a complete and accurate medical record for every individual assessed, cared for, treated, or served.

Rationale for IM.6.10

Patient-specific data and information are contained in the medical record, both inpatient and outpatient, to facilitate patient care, treatment, and services, serve as a financial and legal

REMOVED PAGES

* **Knowledge-based information** A collection of stored facts, models, and information that can be used for designing and redesigning processes and for problem solving. In the context of this manual, knowledge-based information is found in the clinical, scientific, and management literature.

† Forms of information include current texts; periodicals; indexes; abstracts; reports; documents; databases; directories; discussion lists; successful practices; standards; protocols; practice guidelines; clinical trials and other resources.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

record, aid in research, support decision analysis, and guide professional and organization performance improvement. This information may be maintained as a paper record or as electronic health information.*

Elements of Performance for IM.6.10

A 0 1 2 NA
1. Only authorized individuals make entries in the medical record.

A 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital defines which entries made by nonindependent practitioners require countersigning consistent with law and regulation.

A 0 1 2 NA
3. Standardized formats are used for documenting all care, treatment, and services provided to patients.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 4. Every medical record entry† is dated, the author identified and, when necessary, according to law or regulation and hospital policy, is authenticated.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 5. At a minimum, the following are authenticated either by written signature, electronic signature, or computer key or rubber stamp:‡
- The history and physical examination
- Operative report
- Consultations
- Discharge summary

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 6. The medical record contains sufficient information to identify the patient; support the diagnosis/condition; justify the care, treatment, and services; document the course and results of care, treatment, and services; and promote continuity of care among providers.

C 0 1 2 NA
Ⓜ 7. A concise discharge summary§ providing information to other caregivers and facilitating continuity of care includes the following:
- The reason for hospitalization
- Significant findings
- Procedures performed and care, treatment, and services provided
- The patient's condition at discharge
- Information to the patient and family, as appropriate

B 0 1 2 NA
8. The hospital has a policy and procedures on the timely entry of all significant information into the patient's medical record.

A 0 1 2 NA
9. The hospital defines a complete record and the time frame within which the record must be completed after discharge, not to exceed 30 days after discharge.‖

A 0 1 2 NA
10. The hospital measures medical record delinquency at regular intervals, no less frequently than every three months.

REMOVED PAGES

---

* **Electronic health information** A computerized format of the health care information in paper records that is used for the same range of purposes as paper records, namely to familiarize readers with the patient's status; document care, treatment, and services; plan for discharge; document the need for care, treatment, and services; assess the quality of care, treatment, and services; determine reimbursement rates; justify reimbursement claims; pursue clinical or epidemiological research; and measure outcomes of the care, treatment, and service process.

† Signatures do not have to be dated if they occur in real time of the entry. For paper-based records, counter-signatures entered for purposes of authentication after transcription or for verbal orders are dated when required by state or federal law and regulations and organization policy. For electronic records, electronic signatures will be date-stamped.

‡ Authentication can be shown by written signatures or initials, rubber-stamp signatures, or computer key. Authorized users of signature stamps or computer keys sign a statement assuring that they alone will use the stamp or key.

§ Exceptions to the discharge summary: When individuals are seen for minor problems or interventions (as defined by the medical staff), a final progress note may be substituted for the discharge summary. When individuals are transferred to a different level of care within the organization, and the caregivers change, a transfer summary may be substituted for the discharge summary. When the caregivers are the same, a progress note may be used.

‖ Effective immediately.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

11. The medical record delinquency rate averaged from the last four quarterly measurements is not greater than 50% of the average monthly discharge (AMD) rate and no quarterly measurement is greater than 50% of the AMD rate. **B** 0 1 2 NA

    Note: *The score for this EP will result from the following described conditions:*

    The medical record delinquency rate averaged from the last four quarterly measurements is the following:
    - *Not greater than 50% of the AMD rate and no single quarterly measurement is greater than 50% of the AMD rate the score is* ***2–Compliance****.*
    - *Not greater than 50% of the AMD rate but one or more quarterly measurements are greater than 50% of the AMD rate the score is* ***1–Partial Compliance****.*
    - *Greater than 50% of the AMD rate but less than twice (that is, 200%) of the AMD rate the score is* ***0–Insufficient Compliance****.*
    - *Equal to or greater than twice (that is, 200%) of the AMD rate the score is* ***0–Insufficient Compliance and a decision of Conditional Accreditation;*** **see** ***decision rule CON.5, page SV-30.***

12. Medical records are reviewed on an ongoing basis at the point of care. **B** 0 1 2 NA

13. The review of medical records is based on hospital-defined indicators that address the presence, timeliness, readability (whether handwritten or printed), quality, consistency, clarity, accuracy, completeness, and authentication of data and information contained within the record. **B** 0 1 2 NA

14. The retention time of medical record information is determined by the hospital based on law and regulation, and on its use for patient care, treatment, and services, legal, research, and operational purposes, as well as educational activities. **B** 0 1 2 NA

15. Not applicable

16. Not applicable

17. Original medical records are not released unless the hospital is responding appropriately to federal or state laws, court orders, or subpoenas. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 18. Records of patients who have received emergency care, treatment, and services contain the following information: **C** 0 1 2 NA
    - Times and means of arrival
    - Whether the patient left against medical advice
    - The conclusions and determination of treatment, including final disposition, condition, and instructions for follow-up care, treatment, and services
    - A copy of the record that is available to the practitioner or medical organization providing follow-up care, treatment, and services

Standard IM.6.20

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Records contain patient-specific information, as appropriate, to the care, treatment, and services provided.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.20

Ⓜ 1. Each medical record contains, as applicable, the following clinical/case information: **C** 0 1 2 NA
    - Emergency care, treatment, and services provided to the patient before his or her arrival, if any
    - Documentation and findings of assessments*

* *See* the "Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services" chapter in this manual.

REMOVED PAGES

- Conclusions or impressions drawn from medical history and physical examination
- The diagnosis, diagnostic impression, or conditions
- The reason(s) for admission or care, treatment, and services
- The goals of the treatment and treatment plan
- Diagnostic and therapeutic orders
- All diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, tests, and results
- Progress notes made by authorized individuals
- All reassessments and plan of care revisions, when indicated
- Relevant observations
- The response to care, treatment, and services provided
- Consultation reports
- Allergies to foods and medicines
- Every medication ordered or prescribed
- Every dose of medication administered, including the strength, dose, or rate of administration, administration devices used, access site or route, known drug allergies, and any adverse drug reaction
- Every medication dispensed or prescribed on discharge
- All relevant diagnoses/conditions established during the course of care, treatment, and services

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Each medical record contains, as applicable, the following demographic information:
- The patient's name, sex, address, date of birth, and authorized representative, if any
- Legal status of patients receiving behavioral health care services

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. Each medical record contains, as applicable, the following information:
- Evidence of known advance directives
- Evidence of informed consent for patient care
- Records of communication with the patient regarding care, treatment, and services, for example, telephone calls or e-mail, if applicable
- Patient-generated information (for example, information entered into the record over the Web or in revised computer systems), if applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.6.30*

The medical record thoroughly documents operative or other high risk procedures† and the use of moderate or deep sedation or anesthesia. (*See also* standards PC.13.30 and PC.13.40.)

Elements of Performance for IM.6.30

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 1. A provisional diagnosis is recorded before the operative or other high risk procedures by the licensed independent practitioner responsible for the patient.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Operative or other high risk procedure reports dictated or written immediately‡ after an operative or other high risk procedure record the name of the surgeon and assistants, procedure(s) performed and description of each procedure, findings, estimated blood loss, specimens removed, disposition of each specimen, and postoperative diagnosis.§

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. An operative or other high risk procedure progress note is entered in the medical record immediately after the procedure, when the full operative or other high risk procedure report cannot be entered into the record immediately after the operation or procedure.

REMOVED PAGES

* **Note:** Also see *the "Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services" chapter, standards PC.13.30 and PC.13.40.*

† **Operative and other high risk procedures** Procedures including operative, other invasive, and noninvasive procedures that place the patient at risk. The focus is on procedures and therefore is not meant to include use of medications that place patients at risk.

‡ "Immediately after a procedure" is defined as "upon completion of the operation or procedure, before the patient is transferred to the next level of care." This is to ensure that pertinent information is available to the next caregiver. In addition, if the surgeon accompanies the patient from the operating room to the next unit or area of care, the operative note or progress note can be written in that unit or area of care.

§ Effective immediately.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Ⓜ 4. The completed operative or other high risk procedure report is authenticated by the surgeon and made available in the medical record as soon as possible after the procedure. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. Postoperative documentation records the patient's vital signs and level of consciousness; medications (including intravenous fluids) and blood and blood components administered, if applicable; and any unusual events or complications, including blood transfusion reactions and the management of those events. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 6. Postoperative documentation records the patient's discharge from the postsedation or postanesthesia care area by the responsible licensed independent practitioner or according to discharge criteria. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 7. The use of approved discharge criteria to determine the patient's readiness for discharge is documented in the medical record. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 8. Postoperative documentation records the name of the licensed independent practitioner responsible for discharge. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

9. Not applicable*

Ⓜ 10. The history and physical examination and the results of any indicated diagnostic tests are recorded before the operative or other high-risk procedures.* — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Standard IM.6.40

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

For patients receiving continuing ambulatory care services, the medical record contains a summary list of all significant diagnoses, procedures, drug allergies, and medications.

Rationale for IM.6.40

Summary lists facilitate continuity of care over time for a single provider or among several providers.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.40

Ⓜ 1. The list is initiated for each patient by the third visit and maintained thereafter. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. The list is always stored in the same location to help practitioners access needed information quickly and easily. — **C** 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 3. The list contains the following information: — **C** 0 1 2 NA
- Known† significant medical diagnoses and conditions
- Known significant operative and invasive procedures
- Known adverse and allergic drug reactions
- Known long-term medications, including current prescriptions, over-the-counter drugs, and herbal preparations

Standard IM.6.50

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Designated qualified personnel accept and transcribe verbal orders from authorized individuals.

Rationale for IM.6.50

Processes for receiving, transcribing, and authenticating verbal orders are established to protect the quality of patient care, treatment and services.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.50

1. Qualified personnel are identified, as defined by hospital policy and, as appropriate, in accordance with state and federal law, and authorized to receive and record verbal orders. — **A** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective immediately.

† "Known" refers to information gathered during ambulatory care assessment and treatment.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 2. Each verbal order is dated and identifies the names of the individuals who gave and received it, and the record indicates who implemented it.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. When required by state or federal law and regulation, verbal orders are authenticated within the specified time frame.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. Implement a process for taking verbal or telephone orders or receiving critical test results that require a verification "read-back" of the complete order or test result by the person receiving the order or test result.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard IM.6.60

The hospital can provide access to all relevant information from a patient's record when needed for use in patient care, treatment, and services.

Rationale for IM.6.60

To facilitate continuity of care, providers have access to information about all previous care, treatment, and services provided to a patient by the hospital.

Elements of Performance for IM.6.60

B 0 1 2 NA

1. There is a manual or automated mechanism to track the location of all components of the medical record.

B 0 1 2 NA

2. The hospital uses a system to assemble required information or make available a summary of information relative for patient care, treatment, and services when the patient is seen.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Qualifications

- Certification by an appropriate specialty board or affirmatively established comparable competence through the credentialing process

Roles and responsibilities

- Clinically related activities of the department
- Administratively related activities of the department, unless otherwise provided by the hospital
- Continuing surveillance of the professional performance of all individuals in the department who have delineated clinical privileges
- Recommending to the medical staff the criteria for clinical privileges that are relevant to the care provided in the department
- Recommending clinical privileges for each member of the department
- Assessing and recommending to the relevant hospital authority off-site sources for needed patient care, treatment, and services not provided by the department or the organization
- The integration of the department or service into the primary functions of the organization
- The coordination and integration of interdepartmental and intradepartmental services
- The development and implementation of policies and procedures that guide and support the provision of care, treatment, and services
- The recommendations for a sufficient number of qualified and competent persons to provide care, treatment, and services
- The determination of the qualifications and competence of department or service personnel who are not licensed independent practitioners and who provide patient care, treatment, and services
- The continuous assessment and improvement of the quality of care, treatment, and services
- The maintenance of quality control programs as appropriate
- The orientation and continuing education of all persons in the department or service
- Recommending space and other resources needed by the department or service

Medical staff executive committee

9. A description of the medical staff executive committee's function, size, and composition, and of the methods for selecting and removing its members and the organized medical staff* officers. **A** 0 1 2 NA

10. That the medical staff executive committee includes physicians and may include other licensed independent practitioners. **B** 0 1 2 NA

11. That the medical staff executive committee is empowered to act for the organized medical staff between meetings of the organized medical staff. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Corrective actions

12. A description of indications for automatic suspension or summary suspension of a practitioner's medical staff membership or clinical privileges. **B** 0 1 2 NA

13. A description of when automatic suspension or summary suspension procedures are implemented. **B** 0 1 2 NA

14. A description of the mechanism to recommend medical staff membership and/or terminations, suspensions, or reduction in privileges. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Fair hearing and appeal

15. A description of the mechanism for a fair hearing and appeal process. **B** 0 1 2 NA

Credentialing, privileging, and appointment

16. A description of the credentialing process. **B** 0 1 2 NA

17. A description of the privileging process (including temporary and disaster privileging). **B** 0 1 2 NA

18. A description of the process for appointment to membership on the medical staff. **B** 0 1 2 NA

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective immediately.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Related medical staff governance documents

B 0 1 2 NA

19. When administrative procedures, associated with processes described in the medical staff bylaws for corrective actions, fair hearing and appeal, credentialing, privileging, and appointment (elements of performance 12–18), are described in medical staff governance documents that supplement the bylaws (such as, rules and regulations, and policies) the following must occur:
    - The mechanism for the approval of the administrative procedures, which may be different from that for adoption and amendment of the medical staff bylaws, is described in the medical staff bylaws
    - Criteria to identify those administrative procedures that can be in the supplementary documents are described in the bylaws
    - The administrative procedures are approved by both the medical staff and the governing body through the bylaws-described mechanism*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.1.30

Neither the organized medical staff nor the governing body may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws or rules and regulations.

Rationale for MS.1.30

A hospital with an organized medical staff and governing body that cannot agree on amendments to critical documents has evidenced a breakdown in the required collaborative relationship.

Element of Performance for MS.1.30

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations are not unilaterally amended.

Medical Staff Executive Committee

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.1.40

There is a medical staff executive committee.†

Rationale for MS.1.40

The organized medical staff delegates authority to the medical staff executive committee to carry out medical staff responsibilities. The medical staff executive committee carries out its work within the context of the hospital functions of governance, leadership, and performance improvement. The medical staff executive committee has the primary authority for activities related to self governance of the medical staff and for performance improvement of the professional services provided by licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners privileged through the medical staff process.

Elements of Performance for MS.1.40

A 0 1 2 NA

1. The structure and function of the medical staff executive committee conforms to the medical staff bylaws.

A 0 1 2 NA

2. The chief executive officer (CEO) of the hospital or his or her designee attends each executive committee meeting on an ex-officio basis, with or without a vote.

A 0 1 2 NA

3. All members of the organized medical staff, of any discipline or specialty, are eligible for membership on the executive committee.

A 0 1 2 NA

4. The majority of voting medical staff executive committee members are fully licensed physicians actively practicing in the hospital.

C 0 1 2 NA

Ⓜ 5. The medical staff executive committee acts on behalf of the organized medical staff between medical staff meetings.

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective immediately.

† The medical staff as a whole may serve as the executive committee. In smaller, less complex hospitals where the entire medical staff functions as the executive committee, it is often designated as a committee of the whole.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for MS.3.20

The organized medical staff participates in the following activities when the hospital is engaged in any of these activities:

1. Education of patients and families — **B** 0 1 2 NA
2. Coordination of care, treatment, and services with other practitioners and hospital personnel, as relevant to the care, treatment, and services of an individual patient — **B** 0 1 2 NA
3. Accurate, timely, and legible completion of patient's medical records (standard IM.6.10) — **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. Findings of the assessment process that are relevant to an individual's performance. The organized medical staff is responsible for determining the use of this information in the ongoing evaluations of a practitioner's competence. — **B** 0 1 2 NA
5. Communication of findings, conclusions, recommendations, and actions to improve performance to appropriate staff members and the governing body — **B** 0 1 2 NA

Credentialing, Privileging, and Appointment

The credentialing process includes a series of activities designed to collect relevant data that serve as the basis for decisions regarding appointment to membership on the medical staff, as well as privileges recommended and delineation of privileges recommended by the organized medical staff. Credentialing is the first step in the process that leads to privileging and that may lead to appointment to membership on the medical staff, if requested by the applicant.

The typical credentialing process includes processing applications, verifying credentials, evaluating applicant-specific information, and making recommendations to the governing body for appointment and privileges. The required information should include data on qualifications, such as licensure and training or experience.

Although much of the specific information used to make decisions about privileges and appointment to membership is at the discretion of the organized medical staff, the range of information used should be explicit. The governance documents specify professional criteria for medical staff membership and clinical privileges. These criteria are designed to help establish an applicant's background, current competence, and physical and mental ability to discharge patient care responsibilities. Moreover, they are designed to help assure the medical staff and governing body that patients will receive quality care, treatment, and services.

The organized medical staff is also responsible for planning and implementing a privileging process. At the organization's discretion, the criteria for granting initial privileges and renewing privileges may differ. The privileging process typically entails developing and approving a procedures for processing the application, evaluating applicant-specific information and making recommendations to the governing body for applicant-specific delineated privileges, notifying the applicant and relevant personnel, and monitoring the use of privileges and quality of care issues. The required information should include data on the individual practitioner's performance that are collected and assessed on an ongoing basis.

Appointment refers to the process whereby an individual is selected as a member of the organized medical staff. The processes for credentialing for appointment to membership of the medical staff and delineating privileges are essentially identical. The organized medical staff defines the criteria for categories of medical staff membership. The categories and criteria include a category of membership that is responsible for the oversight of care, treatment, and services and requires the members in that category to have the requisite skills for oversight. Applicants for membership may receive appointment to membership without receiving privileges; applicants for privileges need not necessarily be members of the medical staff.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Credentialing Applications

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Standard MS.4.10

The organized medical staff has a credentialing process that is defined in the medical staff bylaws.

Rationale for MS.4.10

Credentials review is the process of obtaining, verifying, and assessing the qualifications of an applicant to provide patient care, treatment, and services in or for a health care organization. The credentials review process is the basis for making appointments to membership of the medical staff; it also provides information for granting clinical privileges to licensed independent practitioners and other practitioners credentialed and privileged through the hospital's medical staff process. The purpose of verifying credentials data is to ensure the following:

- The individual requesting privileges is in fact the same individual that is identified in the credentialing documents
- The applicant has attained the credentials as stated
- The credentials are current
- There are no challenges to any of the credentials

Note: *Acceptable documentation for credentialing criteria includes the following:*

- ***Current licensure.*** *The medical staff verifies and documents current licensure for all practitioners. Licensure is verified with the primary source at the time of appointment to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges, reappointment, and at renewal of clinical privileges by a letter or secure electronic communication obtained from the appropriate state licensing board or from any state licensing board if in a federal service. Verification of current licensure through the primary source via a secure electronic communication or by telephone is acceptable, if this verification is documented. Physician assistants in federal service use criteria established by federal standards.*
- ***Relevant training or experience.*** *At the time of appointment to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges, the hospital obtains verification of relevant training or experience from the primary source(s) whenever feasible. The primary source is the original source of the specific credential that can be used to verify the accuracy of a credential reported by the practitioner. Primary sources include, for example, the specialty certifying boards approved by the American Dental Association for a dentist's board certification, and letters from professional schools (for example, medical, dental, and podiatric) and from residency or postdoctoral programs for completion of training. Information from credentials verification organizations (CVOs) may be used. Verification of relevant training and experience may be obtained by contacting the primary source via a secure electronic communication or telephone, if this verification is documented. Relevant training or experience is defined by the specific circumstances of the applicant, requiring that the hospital believes there is sufficient information on which to base a reasoned decision. Relevant training and experience may vary among specialties.*
- ***Current competence.*** *Current competence at the time of appointment to membership and initial granting of clinical privileges is verified in writing by peers knowledgeable about the applicant's professional performance. The hospital has obtained information directly from the primary source(s) in the form of written documentation from authoritative sources, which contain informed opinions on each applicant's scope and level of performance. Such primary source verification may be obtained through a secure electronic communication or by phone contact with the primary source. Written documentation that describes the applicant's actual clinical performance in general terms, the satisfactory discharge of his or her professional obligations as a medical staff member, and his or her ethical performance are acceptable. However, ideally the documentation also addresses at least the following two specific aspects of current competence:*
  1. *For applicants in fields performing operative and other procedure(s), the types of operative procedures performed as the surgeon of record; the handling of complicated deliveries; or the skill demonstrated in performing invasive procedures, including information on appropriateness and outcomes. In the case of applicants in nonsurgical fields, the types and outcomes of medical conditions managed by the applicant as the responsible physician should be addressed.*
  2. *The applicant's clinical judgment and technical skills.*

REMOVED PAGES

2005
camh
Update 3

Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: *The Official Handbook*

Table of Changes
CAMH Update 3, August 2005

REMOVED PAGES

Standard, element of performance, and scoring changes in this update include the following:

- Revised standards and EPs in "Medication Management" chapter, effective January 1, 2006
- Revised standards and EPs in "Management of Information" chapter, effective January 1, 2006
- Revised scoring designations and new requirements in "National Patient Safety Goals" chapter, effective January 1, 2006

Additional changes include the following:

This update contains these and other revisions; refer to the table below and the actual update pages for more information on these and other revisions.

To update your manual, please remove and recycle the pages listed in the "Remove Pages" column from your *CAMH*, and insert the new and replacement pages listed in the "Insert Pages" column. Check boxes have been provided for your convenience to track the removal and addition of pages.

Major revisions to the accreditation policies and standards-related information are highlighted on your replacement pages. Minor editorial changes are not highlighted. New chapters or whole chapters that are being replaced are also not highlighted.

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Type of Change
National Patient Safety Goals (NPSG)	❑ NPSG-1–NPSG-6	❑ NPSG-1–NPSG-12	• Revised scoring designations, **effective January 1, 2006** • New and revised requirements, **effective January 1, 2006** • New table identifying Implementation Expectations, **effective January 1, 2006**
Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities (RI)	❑ RI-1–RI-2 ❑ RI-7–RI-16	❑ RI-1–RI-2 ❑ RI-7–RI-16	• Revised standards and EPs, **effective January 1, 2006**
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC)	❑ PC-13–PC-14 ❑ PC-17–PC-24 ❑ PC-43–PC-44 ❑ PC-47–PC-48	❑ PC-13–PC-14 ❑ PC-17–PC-24 ❑ PC-43–PC-44 ❑ PC-47–PC-48	• Revised standards and EPs, **effective January 1, 2006** • New rationale in PC.2.20 regarding assessment of data, **effective January 1, 2006** • New EP 4 in PC.5.10 regarding patient identifiers, **effective January 1, 2006** • New EP 17 in PC.7.10 addressing preparation of food and nutrition products, **effective January 1, 2006** • EP 9 in PC.13.20 deleted and replaced with requirement of "time out" before starting surgical procedures, **effective January 1, 2006**

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Types of Changes
Medication Management (MM)	❑ MM-1–MM-20	❑ MM-1–MM-18	• Revised standards and EPs, **effective January 1, 2006**
Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection (IC)	❑ IC-7–IC-12	❑ IC-7–IC-12	• Revision of EP 8 in IC.4.10 addressing reduction of risks associated with animals, **effective January 1, 2006** • Revision of Rationale for IC.5.10 addressing the risks of infectious patients, **effective January 1, 2006** • Revision of Rationale for IC.7.10 addressing management of the infection control program, **effective January 1, 2006** • Revision of standard IC.8.10 and the Rationale regarding implementation of the infection control program, **effective January 1, 2006**
Improving Organization Performance (PI)	❑ PI-7–PI-10	❑ PI-7–PI-10	• Revision of Rational for PI.1.10 addressing data sources, **effective January 1, 2006** • New EP 13 for PI.2.20 addressing ORYX core measure data, **effective January 1, 2006**
Leadership (LD)	❑ LD-11–LD-16	❑ LD-11–LD-16	• Revision of Rationale for LD.3.15 addressing efficient patient flow, **effective January 1, 2006** • Revision of Rationale for LD.3.20 regarding patients with comparable needs, **effective January 1, 2006** • New EP 3 and revision of Rationale for LD.3.70 regarding the determination of staff competence and qualifications, **effective January 1, 2006**
Management of the Environment of Care (EC)	❑ EC-11–EC-14	❑ EC-11–EC-14	• Revision of Rationale for EC.2.10 regarding security risks, **effective January 1, 2006**
Management of Human Resources (HR)	❑ HR-7–HR-8b	❑ HR-7–HR-8b	• HR.1.20, new EPs 3, 4, and 18 regarding licensure, certification, and registration, and renumbering of EPs 4–6 and deletion of EPs 19, 47, and 48, **effective January 1, 2006**
Management of Information (IM)	❑ IM-1–IM-20	❑ IM-1–IM-18	• Revised standards and EPs, **effective January 1, 2006**

REMOVED PAGES

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages	Types of Changes
Medical Staff (MS)	❏ MS-11–MS-12 ❏ MS-17–MS-18	❏ MS-11–MS-12b ❏ MS-17–MS-18	• Revision to EP 19 in MS.1.20, **effective date changed to January 1, 2007** • Revision to rationale for MS.4.10; revised standards, EPs, scoring category changes, and definitions, **effective January 1, 2006**
Index	❏ IX-1–IX-20	❏ IX-1–IX-20	• Updated index to reflect Update 3 revisions

REMOVED PAGES

Foreword

The year 2005 will be round two for the Joint Commission's new accreditation process. So far, so good. The new standards format, the opportunity for a structured midcycle self-assessment, the patient-centered on-site review process are all—thus far—being well-received by health care organizations. More to the point, a growing number of organizations are coming to view the standards as highly relevant to and supportive of their day-to-day operations. From the Joint Commission's perspective, "continuous standards compliance" should be a by-product of effective organization management. We seem closer now to achieving that ideal than ever before.

But the new standards and the new accreditation process are very much works in progress. When continuous quality improvement (CQI) concepts were introduced into the standards requirements in 1994, the Joint Commission made a commitment to apply CQI concepts to itself on a going-forward basis as well. The new accreditation process is a product of that commitment, and the commitment to continuing improvement is ongoing.

No change better reflects this promise than the complete reformulation of the content and presentation of the Joint Commission's standards. The process began with an intense effort to do the following:

- Eliminate redundancies in standards requirements
- Retire standards whose intents are now reflected in the basic operations of virtually all health care organizations
- Simplify and clarify the expressions of standards expectations
- Reduce the documentation burden on accredited organizations
- Sharpen the focus of the standards on patient safety and health care quality
- Assure that standards compliance is measurable in a consistent fashion
- Make the process for assessing standards compliance entirely transparent

These changes set the stage for the creation of a completely new standards format. Each standard is now followed by a series of elements of performance, and where appropriate, a rationale for the standard is provided. The elements of performance, once buried in the now defunct intent statements, are what the surveyors use to assess standards compliance. Now they are available to you as well. Indeed, we expect organizations to use these new tools to monitor their performance on a continuing basis. To support this effort, the scoring scale for measuring standards compliance has also been simplified, and each element of performance can now be scored in an objective, quantifiable basis.

Health care is, of course, in continuous change. The challenge to the standard-setter is to select priorities for new performance expectations. While we are mindful of the resource limitations facing many health care organizations, neither the Joint Commission nor its accredited organizations can afford to fall behind in meeting the needs and expectations of America's communities.

In the 2005 manual we introduce a substantially revised "Surveillance, Prevention and Control of Infection" chapter and a new "Leadership" standard that addresses the management of patient flow. The former has been reframed in response to growing public concerns about health care–associated (formerly "nosocomial") infections. The latter is designed to encourage better coordination of the intake, management, and discharge of patients toward the end of relieving internal back-ups of patients such as those that result in emergency department overcrowding. Both standards initiatives expand the expectations of the performance of organization leaders.

More change is afoot. Most notable is the shift to totally unannounced surveys in 2006. This change was actually suggested by leaders in the hospital field and the early experience with volunteer organizations that are undergoing unannounced surveys in 2004 and 2005 has been remarkably positive thus far. But this will be a challenging transition for all of us. For its part, the Joint Commission is committed to assisting health care organizations to adapt to this new process, just as it has done and is continuing to do, with the launch of the new accreditation process.

REMOVED PAGES

If change is difficult, these are at least constructive changes, and they are changes that accredited organizations have asked the Joint Commission to make. This accreditation manual reflects a major down payment by the Joint Commission on its promise to provide a state-of-the-art accreditation process that truly helps accredited organizations improve their performance on an ongoing basis.

As always, we rely on your feedback to help us continuously improve our standards, our accreditation manuals, and our accreditation process. As the sophomore year of this new accreditation process begins, please know that the Joint Commission truly values your partnership in our shared vision for continuous improvement in patient safety and health care quality.

Dennis S. O'Leary, M.D.
President
Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

REMOVED PAGES

How to Use This Manual

The "How to Use This Manual" chapter is designed to help hospitals understand both the purpose and the content of their program's accreditation manual. This chapter highlights new and updated initiatives about the evolving accreditation process and orients readers to the structure of their accreditation manual.

The *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook* (*CAMH*) is designed to facilitate a hospital's continuous operational improvement, as well as the self-assessment of its performance against Joint Commission hospital standards. The *CAMH* includes all the information a hospital needs for continuous operational improvement: standards, rationales, elements of performance (EPs), scoring, decision rules, and accreditation policies and procedures. The standards are provided in a new, user-friendly format that fosters a better understanding of each standard, its rationale (when applicable), and its EPs. Additional chapters that support ongoing accreditation efforts provide guidance on how to use the standards-related information found throughout the manual.

What Is the Purpose of the Manual?

The *CAMH* is designed to provide hospitals with information about the accreditation process. The *CAMH* includes more than the latest standards and compliance information; it also includes material that supports a hospital's continuous operational improvement and its accreditation efforts.

The *CAMH* also provides a better understanding of the connection between safety and quality-focused standards and day-to-day activities and the accreditation process. In essence, the manual is a one-stop resource for hospital accreditation and continuous standards compliance.

What's New in the *CAMH*?

The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process (Shared Visions–New Pathways®)

The Joint Commission implemented its new accreditation process initiative (Shared Visions–New Pathways®), in January 2004. This initiative stemmed from the Joint Commission's critical look at its services, which included significant input from health care organizations, to dramatically redesign and improve the value of the accreditation process. The new accreditation process represents a paradigm shift away from a focus on survey preparation to one of continuous operational improvement.

Specifically, this initiative does the following:

- Focuses the survey to a greater extent on the actual delivery of care, treatment, and services
- Increases the value of and the satisfaction with accreditation among accredited hospitals and their staff
- Shifts the accreditation-related focus from survey preparation and scores to continuous operational improvement
- Makes the accreditation process more continuous
- Increases the public's confidence that hospitals continuously comply with standards that emphasize patient safety and health care quality

See "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter for more detailed information about this initiative.

Changes to the *CAMH* are made in response to suggestions from accredited hospitals and relate to important issues that clearly support high-quality care, treatment, and services. Since 2004, many chapters have been revised and improved to include additional information requested by customers. Table 1, page HM-2, summarizes the major revisions that have occurred during 2004.

Table 2, pages HM-6–HM-18, identifies changes to scoring category and MOS designations that became effective July 1, 2004.

REMOVED PAGES

Table 1. Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* During 2004

Chapter	Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* (2004 Update Number)
Foreword	• New Foreword for 2005 (Update 4)
How to Use This Manual	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Update 1) • New table identifying scoring category and MOS designation changes effective July 1, 2004 (Update 3) • Revised and updated chapter, with summary of changes, for 2005 (Update 4)
The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process (Formerly Shared Visions–New Pathways: The New JCAHO Accreditation Process)	• Revised chapter for 2005 (Update 4) • Decision rules for 2005 (Update 4)
Accreditation Policies and Procedures	• Revision to accreditation decision resulting from Early Survey Policy Option 2 (Update 1) • Revised chapter for 2005 (Update 4)
Sentinel Events	• Revised chapter for 2005 (Update 4)
National Patient Safety Goals	• **New chapter** detailing the Joint Commission's 2005 National Patient Safety Goals for hospitals (Update 4)
The Joint Commission Quality Report	• Revised chapter for 2005, featuring newly enhanced report (Update 4)
Accreditation Participation Requirements	• Revised APR 14 addressing PPR options (Update 1) • New Accreditation Participation Requirement 23 to address implementation of Universal Protocol for Preventing Wrong Site, Wrong Procedure, Wrong Person™ (Update 2) • Revised APR 14 to include Option 3 of Periodic Performance Review (Update 2) • Revised scoring for EPs 1 and 2 in APR 19 (Update 2) • Revised chapter for 2005 (Update 4)
Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities (RI)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3)
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Expanded definition of "sufficient qualified individuals" and monitoring vital signs (Update 1) • Revised EP 1 in standard PC.13.20 to address staff performing and monitoring anesthesia and sedation (Update 1) • Revised EP 7 in standard PC.13.20 to address assessing anticipated needs of patients (Update 1) • Clarification to EP 3 in standard PC.2.120 to identify who completes a nursing assessment (Update 2) • Scoring category for EP 9 in standard PC.13.20 changed to A (Update 2)

REMOVED PAGES

Table 1. Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* During 2004 *(continued)*

Chapter	Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* (2004 Update Number)
	• Changes to MOS designations (Update 3) • Clarification to EP 5 in standard PC.5.60 (Update 3) • Clarification to standard language and new rationale for PC.8.10 (Update 3) • Waived testing standards: Revised standards and EPs for PC.16.10; revised EPs for PC.16.30; addition to rationale for PC.16.40; and new and revised EPs for PC.16.50 (Update 3)
Medication Management (MM)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Clarification to EP 3 in standard MM.2.10 to address ambiguous language (Update 1) • Clarification to EP 4 in standard MM.4.30 to address ambiguous language (Update 1) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3)
Surveillance, Prevention, and Control of Infection (IC)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • New standards for 2005 (Update 1) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3) • New EP 4 added to standard IC.3.10; this EP is not applicable to hospitals (Update 3) • New standard, EPs, and scoring information for IC.6.10 addressing infection control and emergency management activities (Update 3)
Improving Organization Performance (PI)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3)
Leadership (LD)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • New EP 12 in standard LD.1.20 to address system for resolving conflicts (Update 1) • EP 26 moved to standard LD.3.10 from EP 3 in standard LD.3.20 to clarify requirement (Update 1) • Clarification to EP 2 in standard LD.3.70 to be consistent with requirements in the "Medical Staff" chapter (Update 1) • New standard LD.3.11 addressing managing patient flow (Update 2); standard LD.3.11 renumbered to LD.3.15 (Update 3) • Revised EP 1 in standard LD.3.110 addressing a hospital's agreement with an organ procurement organization (Update 2) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3)
Management of the Environment of Care (EC)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Clarification to EP 15 in standard EC.4.10 to address health care organizations' collaboration on emergency planning (Update 1)

continued on next page

REMOVED PAGES

Table 1. Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* During 2004 *(continued)*

Chapter	Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* (2004 Update Number)
	• New EP 5 in standard EC.5.20 to address organization's progress on corrective actions in Statement of Conditions™ (Update 1) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3) • New EP 14, with scoring information, addressing labeling controls for partial or complete emergency shutdown added to standard EC.7.10; subsequent EPs renumbered (Update 3) • New EP 12 with scoring information in EC.8.10 addressing emergency access provision (Update 3)
Management of Human Resources (HR)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3) • EP 9 in standard HR.2.10 moved to EP 8 in standard HR.3.10; subsequent EPs renumbered (Update 3) • In standard HR.3.10, EP 7 clarified to address use of qualified individuals; EP 9 (formerly EP 8) clarified to address assessment of individuals (Update 3) • New EP 4, with scoring information, addressing documentation of performance evaluations added to standard HR.3.20 (Update 3)
Management of Information (IM)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3) • EP 3 in standard IM.2.10 deleted; subsequent EPs renumbered (Update 3) • New EP 6, with scoring information, addressing retention of data and information added to standard IM.3.10; subsequent EPs renumbered (Update 3) • EP 1 in standard IM.4.10 divided into EPs 1 through 5; subsequent EPs renumbered (Update 3) • In standard IM.6.10: New EP 11, scoring information, and note addressing medical record delinquency rate; revised EP 12 addressing medical record reviews; new EP 13 with scoring information addressing criteria for medical record review; subsequent EPs renumbered (Update 3) • EP 1 divided into EPs 1, 2, and 3 in standard IM.6.20; no new requirements (Update 3) • Revised EP 2 in standard IM.6.30 addressing procedure reports (Update 3) • Revised EP 3 in standard IM.6.30 addressing progress notes (Update 3)

REMOVED PAGE

Table 1. Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* During 2004 *(continued)*

Chapter	Summary of Major Revisions to the *CAMH* (2004 Update Number)
Medical Staff (MS)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Note added to clarify Medicare Conditions of Participation requirement related to a single medical staff (Update 1) • Clarification to EP 4 in standard MS.4.20 to address setting-specific privileges (Update 1) • Revised language for standard MS.4.70 and EP 2 to address use of practitioner-specific data (Update 1) • Clarification to EPs 4, 5, and 6 in standard MS.4.100 to address temporary privileges (Update 1) • Clarification to EP 11 in standard MS.4.20 addressing description of a provisional period of initial appointment (Update 2) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3)
Nursing (NR)	• Clarification to explanation on how to score EPs (Updates 1 and 3) • Changes to MOS designations (Update 3)
Crosswalks of Previous Standards to Current Standards (formerly Crosswalk of 2003 Standards to 2004 Standards)	• Revised entries for 2003 standards TX.2.4, TX.2.4.1, TX.6.3, TX.6.4, TX.6.5, LD.1.9, HR.4.1, HR.4.3, and HR.4.5 (Update 1) • New crosswalk for 2005 IC chapter (Update 4) • Chapter renamed (Update 4)
Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative	• Revised chapter for 2005 (Update 4)
Simplifying Compliance Activities	• Revised chapter for 2005 (Update 4)
Glossary	• Revised definitions for 2005 (Update 4)

© Joint Commission 2005.

REMOVED PAGES

Table 2. Scoring Category and Measure of Success (MOS) Designation Changes

This table identifies whether the scoring category and/or the measure of success (MOS) designation has changed for an element of performance (EP) effective July 1, 2004. Column 1 identifies a standard and EP for which the scoring category and/or MOS has changed; if a standard and EP aren't listed, then there were no changes. Column 2 indicates what the previous scoring category designation was. Column 3 indicates what the new scoring category designation is. Column 4 indicates whether an MOS designation has been added, removed, or remains the same. If nothing is listed in Column 4, then the EP does not require an MOS.

Standard and Element of Performance	Previous Scoring Category	New Scoring Category	MOS Designation
Ethics, Rights, and Responsibilities (RI)			
RI.1.10, EP 3	B	B	Removed
RI.1.10, EP 4	A	B	Removed
RI.1.10, EP 5	C	C	Added
RI.1.10, EP 6	A	B	Removed
RI.1.10, EP 7	A	C	Remains
RI.1.20, EP 1	B	A	
RI.1.30, EP 2	A	C	Added
RI.2.10, EP 2	C	C	Added
RI.2.10, EP 3	C	C	Added
RI.2.10, EP 4	C	C	Added
RI.2.60, EP 1	B	C	Added
RI.2.120, EP 3	C	C	Added
RI.2.140, EP 1	B	B	Removed
RI.2.140, EP 2	C	B	Removed
RI.2.140, EP 3	C	B	Removed
Provision of Care, Treatment, and Services (PC)			
PC.1.10 EP 1	A	B	
PC.2.20 EP 1	A	B	
PC.2.20 EP 2	A	B	
PC.2.20 EP 3	B	A	
PC.2.120 EP 6	B	A	Removed
PC.2.120 EP 7	C	A	Removed
PC.2.130 EP 3	A	A	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 2	B	B	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 4	C	B	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 5	C	B	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 6	A	A	Removed
PC.3.10 EP 7	A	A	Removed
PC.3.120 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.3.120 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.3.120 EP 3	C	B	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 1	C	A	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 2	C	B	Removed
PC.3.130 EP 3	C	B	Removed

REMOVED PAGES

Accreditation decisions are based on simple counts of the standards that are determined to be "not compliant."

- A rationale is background, justification, or additional information about a standard. A rationale is included for those standards needing additional text describing the purpose of the standard. In some cases, the rationale for a standard is self-evident. Therefore, not every standard has a written rationale. A rationale is *not* scored.
- Elements of performance (EPs) are statements that detail the specific performance expectations and/or structures or processes that must be in place in order for an organization to provide high-quality care, treatment, and services. EPs are scored and determine a hospital's overall compliance with a standard. EPs are evaluated by the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Some EPs have a measure of success (MOS) associated with them, which is indicated by an MOS icon—Ⓜ—next to the EP. An MOS needs to be developed for certain EPs when a standard is judged to be out of compliance through the on-site survey. An MOS is defined as a quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit, that can be used to determine whether an action has been effective and is being sustained.*

- A self-assessment grid (otherwise known as a scoring grid) provided in the margins helps your organization assess its performance and mark its scores for the EPs and standards. The grid identifies the EP's scoring category (sample grid appears below). A sample scoring grid appears below. **Note:** *You are* not *required to complete this scoring grid. It is provided for your convenience to assess your own performance.*

B	0	1	2	NA

- Scoring helps you determine your compliance with the requirements in the functional chapters. Two components are scored for all EPs: (1) compliance with the actual requirement itself; and (2) compliance with the track record† for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements, which have always been part of the scoring, have been appropriately modified. The functional chapters in this manual have been designed to help you assess your compliance with the EPs. To do so, take the steps described below (HM-21–HM-24).

Note: *Some standards and EPs in the* CAMH *do not apply to hospitals; these standards and EPs are marked "not applicable" and the related text is not included. Your hospital does not have to comply with standards and EPs marked "not applicable."*

In addition, some standards and EPs that do *apply to hospitals might not apply to the specific care, treatment, and services that your individual hospital provides. Although these standards and EPs are included in the manual, you are not expected to comply with them. If you are unsure about the standards or EPs that apply to your hospital, please contact the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group at 630/792-5900.*

REMOVED PAGES

Step 1: Score Your Compliance with Each Element of Performance

Before you can determine your compliance with the standards, you must score your compliance with each EP. First look at the EP scoring criterion category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring criterion categories: A, B, and C (described on page HM-22). Please note that for each EP scoring criterion category, your hospital must meet the performance requirement itself and the track record achievements (*see* page HM-23).

---

* For more information about measures of success, *see* "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

† **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with the standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

Category A

These EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s) and are scored either yes (2) or no (0); however, score 1 for partial compliance is also possible based on track record achievements (*see* below).

If an A EP has multiple components designated by bullets, your hospital must be compliant with all the bullets to receive a score of 2. If your hospital does not meet one or more requirements in the bullets, you will receive a score of 0.

Category B

Category B EPs are scored in two steps:

1. As with category A EPs, category B EPs relate to the presence or absence of the requirement(s). If your hospital *does not meet* the requirement(s), the EP is scored 0; there is no need to assess your compliance with the principles of good process design (*see* below).
2. If your hospital *does meet* the requirement(s), but there is concern about the quality or comprehensiveness of the effort, then and only then should you assess the qualitative aspect of the EP. That is, review the applicable principles of good process design and ask how the principles were applied in the situation under discussion. Good process design has the following characteristics:
   - Is consistent with your hospital's mission, values, and goals
   - Meets the needs of patients
   - Reflects the use of currently accepted practices (doing the right thing, using resources responsibly, using practice guidelines)
   - Incorporates current safety information and knowledge such as sentinel event data and National Patient Safety Goals
   - Incorporates relevant performance improvement results

This two-part evaluation applies to both simple and bulleted B EPs. First, the EPs are assessed to determine if the requirements are present. If the EP has multiple components designated by bullets, as with the category A EPs, your hospital must meet the requirements in *all* the bulleted items to get a score of 2. If your hospital meets *none* of the requirements in the bullets, it receives a score of 0. If your hospital meets *at least one, but not all,* of the bulleted requirements, it will receive a score of 1 for the EPs.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 0 if your hospital does not meet the requirement(s); you *do not* need to assess your compliance with the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 1 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s), but considered only *some* of the preceding applicable principles of good process design
- Your EP score is 2 if your hospital does meet the requirement(s) *and* considered *all* the preceding principles of good process design

Category C

C EPs are scored 0, 1, or 2 based on the number of times your hospital does not meet the EP. These EPs are frequency based and require totaling the number of occurrences (that is, results of performance or nonperformance) related to a particular EP. Each situation discovered by a surveyor(s) will be counted as a separate occurrence.

Note: *Multiple events of the same type related to a single patient and single practitioner/staff member are counted as* one occurrence only.

Use the following rules to determine your EP score:

- Your EP score is 2 if you find one or fewer occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 1 if you find two occurrences of noncompliance with the EP
- Your EP score is 0 if you find three or more occurrences of noncompliance with the EP

If an EP in the C category has multiple requirements designated by bullets, the following scoring guidelines apply:

REMOVED PAGES

What is *Not* Included in the Reformatted Functional Chapters?

To streamline the functional chapters and focus only on scorable elements, the following components have been removed from the functional chapters:

- Practical applications
- Examples of evidence of performance
- Examples of implementation
- Compliance data
- Suggested Readings and Other Resources

Why is the *CAMH* Also Published with Quarterly Updates?

In response to customer requests to receive timely changes to standards and accreditation policies, the *CAMH* is published quarterly (every February, May, August, and November). The quarterly updates incorporate additional accreditation information, such as the implementation of patient safety goals, into the accreditation process.

What Do the Updates Include and How Does the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service Work?

Updates to the *CAMH* include new and revised information on changes in accreditation policies and procedures, quality reports, and performance measurement systems, as well as standards and elements of performance.

All accredited hospitals receive one complimentary subscription to the *CAMH*. Customers who purchase the *CAMH* can also subscribe to the updates for the *CAMH*.

When you subscribe to the updates for the *CAMH*, you will receive new pages four times per year (February, May, August, and November). Some pages will be additions to your *CAMH* and others will be replacements. Updated pages are dated and labeled for ease of use and are accompanied by a Table of Changes document describing the material in the updates, any effective dates, and how to insert the pages into your *CAMH*.

What are Some Tips for Success?

The following tips are intended as helpful suggestions for using this manual to successfully achieve continuous compliance with the standards:

- Make the *CAMH* available to staff by keeping a complete copy or multiple copies of the manual in a resource center. Let staff and others know that the manual is available and how they can access it.
- Read all parts of each chapter in this manual.
- Turn the manual into a scrapbook of ideas, strategies, questions, and answers. Insert extra pages for notes. Keep a record of calls to the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group (630/792-5900), including both questions and answers, for future reference and to avoid duplicate calls by other staff members.
- Focus on the concepts described and the points made in all standards and EPs. Concentrate on incorporating the frameworks and concepts of standards and EPs into day-to-day work, rather than on viewing the concepts as rules that must be followed just for Joint Commission survey purposes.
- Keep up with *CAMH* changes as they occur instead of waiting until your survey is near. Read *Joint Commission Perspectives*®, the official monthly Joint Commission newsletter, to find new scoring, standard interpretations, and other useful information as the year progresses. File all significant changes in the *CAMH*.

REMOVED PAGES

- View changes to requirements under the "JCAHO Requirements" page on the *Perspectives* Web site for free access to standards and policy revisions and requirements that are specific to your organization. Look for the JCAHO Requirement page at http://www.jcrinc.com/2815.
- Subscribe to the *CAMH* Subscription Update Service to receive new materials and revisions to the *CAMH* on a quarterly basis.
- Check the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.jcaho.org) for any revisions to hospital standards.
- Go to http://www.jcaho.org/accredited+organizations/standards+faqs.htm for Standards' Frequently Asked Questions. You can also use the online form for submitting standards questions to the Joint Commission at http://www.jcaho.org/onlineform/onlineform.asp.
- Keep a year's track record of evidence of implementation on hand. Data from the preceding 12 months will be reviewed and assessed during the on-site accreditation survey.
- Develop a team responsible for creating innovative ways to achieve and maintain continuous operational improvement and standards compliance, such as the following:
  - Question of the week or month
  - Standards-related posters
  - Column in a weekly all-staff newsletter

Where Should I Go if I Still Have Questions?

If you still have questions about how to use this manual, see Table 3 (page HM-29), "Whom Do I Call?" which includes Joint Commission staff to whom specific questions can be directed. Consult the endsheets, "Joint Commission Resources Educational Products," for a listing of publications, videotapes, audiotapes, software, and educational programs that may be of interest to your hospital. These resources can help with your continuous operational improvement efforts.

REMOVED PAGES

The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process

Overview

The Joint Commission's new accreditation process focuses on systems critical to the safety and the quality of care, treatment, and services. It represents a shift from a focus on survey preparation to a focus on continuous operational improvement by encouraging hospitals to incorporate the standards as a guide for routine operations.

Under this new accreditation process, the survey is the on-site evaluation piece of a continuous process. The new accreditation process encourages hospitals to continuously use the standards to achieve and maintain excellent operational systems. Initiatives like the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) (discussed on page ACC-4) and the sharing of Priority Focus Process (PFP) information (discussed on page ACC-5) will facilitate this.

This chapter explains the following:

- Implementation and time line
- Revised standards and scoring format
- Periodic Performance Review
- Priority Focus Process
- Priority focus areas
- Clinical/service groups
- Tracer methodology and changes in the on-site survey process
- Evidence of Standards Compliance and measures of success
- Accreditation decision process and decision rules

Implementation and Time Line

The time line in Figure 1 on page ACC-2 shows how components of the new accreditation process play out across a time continuum. The graphic displays the three-year accreditation cycle in terms of how it is experienced by a hospital from full on-site survey in July 2002 to its next full on-site survey in July 2005.*

Key Milestones in the Time Line†

- Approximately 15 months after your last on-site survey, Joint Commission will electronically send PPR access,‡ the output of the PFP (*see* pages ACC-5–ACC-7 for more information), and instructions to your hospital on how to proceed.
- Your hospital has 3 months to complete its PPR, during which time staff will evaluate compliance with standards using elements of performance (EPs) *(see* the section "Revised Standards and Scoring Format" on pages ACC-3–ACC-4 for more information). For standards identified as "not compliant," your hospital will develop a plan of action with measures of success (MOS), if required. At the 18-month point in the accreditation cycle, you will submit via a secure extranet Web space your PPR containing plan(s) of action to Joint Commission.

REMOVED PAGES

* Organizations that were surveyed in July 2002 were the first to submit their PPR at the midpoint in their accreditation cycle. These organizations will undergo another full on-site survey in July 2005.

† In 2005, the Joint Commission continues to conduct voluntary unannounced surveys on a limited basis, opening up the option to all types of accredited organizations, and then transitioning to a completely unannounced survey process in 2006. *See* page APP-31 of the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter for more information on random unannounced surveys.

‡ The Joint Commission will be transitioning to a completely unannounced survey process in 2006. While these key milestones will all still be a part of the accreditation process, their time lines will be adjusted to "fit" into an unannounced survey model.

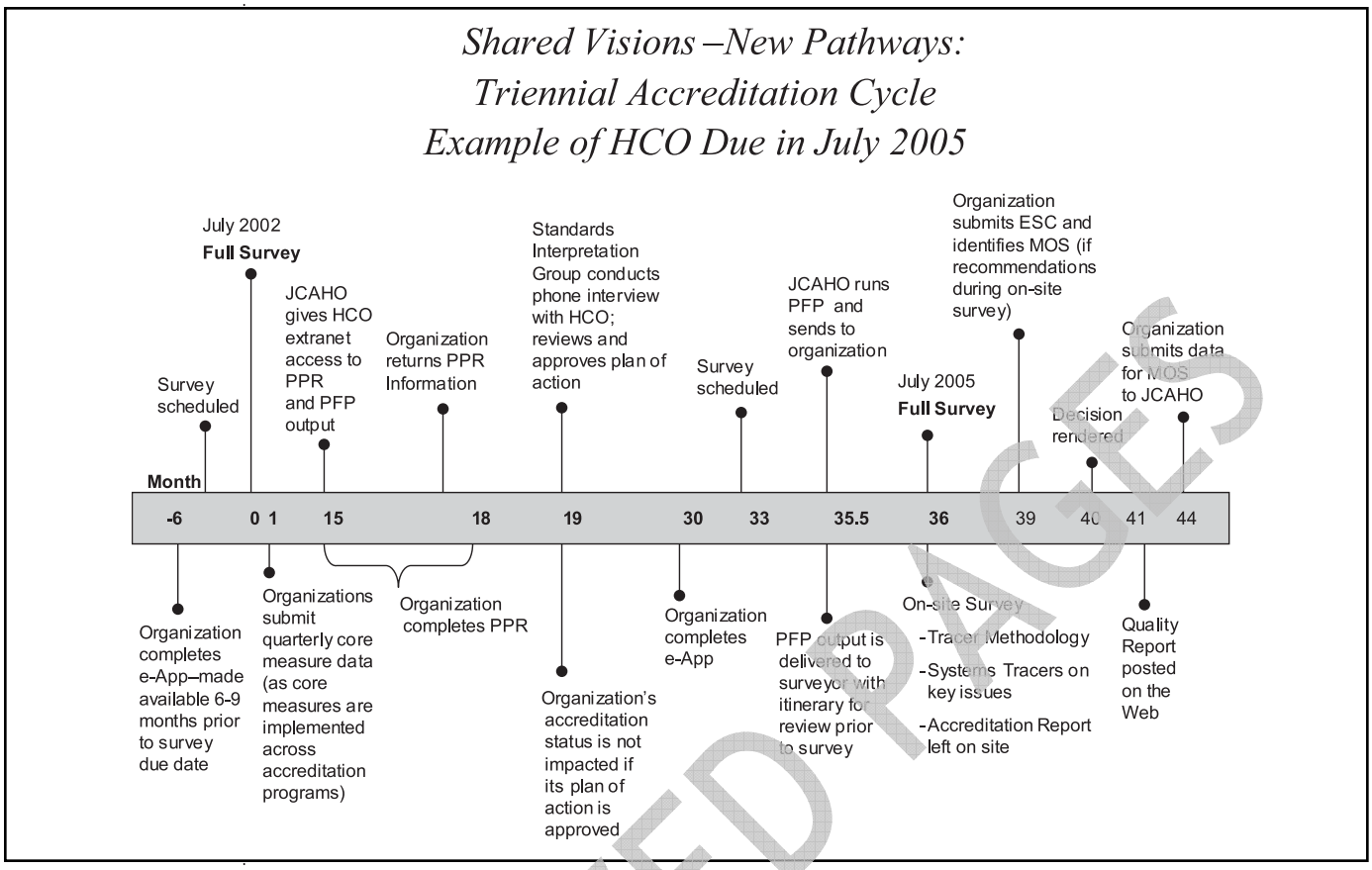


Figure 1. *This time line depicts the events experienced by an organization through a three-year accreditation cycle from 6 months before one survey (–6) to 39 months later, or 3 months after its next full survey. JCAHO events appear above the time line and health care organization (HCO) events appear below the time line.**

- Approximately 30 days after your plan of action has been submitted, Joint Commission staff will review plans of action over the telephone† and indicate whether the corrective actions, MOS, and the time frames are acceptable. Your accreditation decision is not affected if you conduct a PPR.
- Nine months before your next triennial on-site survey, your hospital will complete an electronic application for accreditation.
- Two weeks before your survey, Joint Commission will provide the most current output of the PFP for your hospital. (For more information on this process, please *see* the PFP component on page ACC-5.) The surveyor(s) scheduled to conduct your survey will also receive the PFP output for your hospital. This information will help the surveyor(s) develop a survey process that focuses on issues that are unique to your hospital.
- Triennial on-site survey occurs. The surveyor(s) will visit various units/programs or services using tracer methodology. (For more information on this process, please see the tracer methodology component on pages ACC-14–ACC-15.) During the survey, the surveyor(s) will also look for evidence that your plan of action from the PPR has been implemented.
- After evaluating your hospital's performance, the survey team will review the results of its individual findings. Before the closing conference, the survey team will enter its findings into laptop computers, thus producing a report of survey findings. After the report has been rendered, the team leader will meet with your hospital's chief executive officer (CEO) to provide him or her with a copy of the report. It is up to the CEO to decide whether the report will be distributed at

REMOVED PAGES

* **Note:** *Beginning in 2005, you will have continual access to the continuous PPR tool, but you will receive access to the "official" PPR tool for submission at the 15- through 18-month point in your accreditation cycle. There will be an annual update to the continuous PPR beginning in 2006.* See *pages ACC-4–ACC-5 for more information on the PPR options.*

† Joint Commission staff will phone your hospital to set up a time for this telephone call.

the exit conference; however, the survey team will use the contents of the report during its exit conference. (For more information on this process, please see the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter on pages APP-23–APP-24.)

- Approximately 48 hours after your survey has taken place, Joint Commission will post your report of survey findings on a secure automated area of the extranet site that is password protected for each organization. If the surveyor(s) find requirements for improvement in your hospital, you have 90 days (45 days beginning July 1, 2005) following the posting of your organization's Accreditation Report on the Jayco extranet to submit an Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC). During the 90-day/45-day period, your hospital's prior accreditation decision will remain in effect.
- If, at the end of the 90-day/45-day period, your hospital successfully addresses its requirements for improvement, it will be moved to an accreditation decision of "Accredited." After the 90-day/45-day time frame, either the ESC report is received and approved or your hospital is moved to an accreditation decision of "Provisional Accreditation." Your Quality Report will be made available to the public on Joint Commission's Quality Check®. (For more information on the Joint Commission Quality Report, please *see* pages QR-1–QR-14.)

Revised Standards and Scoring Format

As part of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process initiative (Shared Visions–New Pathways®), the Joint Commission conducted a major review of the standards. During this process, all standards were reviewed and subsequently streamlined to enhance the focus on key quality and safety issues. The revisions achieve the following:

- Reduce redundancy
- Improve the clarity of standards language
- Reduce the associated paperwork and documentation of compliance burden

The standards chapters have been reformatted significantly. Please refer to the section "Understanding the Parts of This Chapter" at the beginning of each functional chapter and to pages HM-20–HM-24 in the "How to Use This Manual" chapter for a detailed explanation.

For a complete crosswalk of previous standards from the *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook* (*CAMH*) to the current *CAMH*, please *see* pages CX-1–CX-51.

Scoring was also revised. The revised framework provides for the scoring of the standards as compliant or not compliant. The accreditation decision will be based on a simple count of the standards that are judged not compliant. The EPs for each standard will be scored on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The determination as to whether a hospital is compliant with a given standard is based on the scoring of that standard's EPs. An EP is a specific performance expectation related to a standard that details the specific structures or processes that must be in place for a hospital to provide quality care, treatment, and services.

Two components are scored for each EP: (1) compliance with the requirement itself and (2) compliance with the track record* for that requirement. Scoring has been simplified from past editions of the manual, and track record achievements (which have always been part of the scoring) have been appropriately modified.

To determine your compliance with an EP, first look at the EP scoring category listed immediately preceding the scoring scale in the margin next to the EP. There are three scoring categories: A, B, and C. For more information on these scoring categories, please refer to the "Understanding the Parts of This Chapter" at the beginning of each standards chapter as well as in the "How to Use This Manual" chapter.

* **Track record** The amount of time that an organization has been in compliance with a standard, element of performance, or other requirement.

REMOVED PAGES

In addition to the requirements specifically stated in the EPs, EPs are also scored in accordance with the following track record achievements:

Score	Initial Survey*	Full Survey
2	4 months or more	12 months or more
1	2 to 3 months	6 to 11 months
0	Fewer than 2 months	Fewer than 6 months

If during an on-site survey, your hospital has been found to be not compliant with one or more standards, you must submit an ESC† for each standard that is not compliant. The ESC must address compliance at the EP level; when an EP within a noncompliant standard requires an MOS,‡ your hospital must demonstrate achievement with the MOS when completing the ESC.§

See the "How to Use This Manual" chapter for detailed information on sample sizes. *See* page ACC-17 in this chapter for more information on the MOS decision rules.

Once you have evaluated and scored each EP for a particular standard, use these simple rules to determine your compliance with the standard itself:

- Your hospital is not in compliance (that is, "not compliant") with the standard if any EP is scored 0
- Otherwise, your hospital is in compliance with a standard if 65% or more of its EPs are scored 2

Revised Accreditation Process

Presurvey Activities

Periodic Performance Review

The Joint Commission's new accreditation process is designed to shift the focus from survey preparation and passing the triennial exam to continuous standards compliance and operational improvement in the provision of safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services. One component of the accreditation process that supports this paradigm shift is the Periodic Performance Review (PPR), a compliance assessment at the midpoint of your hospital's accreditation cycle. The PPR is an Accreditation Participation Requirement for ambulatory care, behavioral health care, home care, hospitals, and long term care organizations.

The PPR helps your hospital review applicable standards, assess compliance, develop and implement plans of action, and identify measures by which you will gauge your success in carrying out those plans. By participating in the PPR, your hospital will be better able to incorporate Joint Commission standards into routine operations, which in turn will help to ensure the provision of safe, high-quality care on an ongoing basis.

REMOVED PAGES

---

* **Initial survey** An accreditation survey of a health care organization not previously accredited by the Joint Commission, or an accreditation survey of an organization performed without reference to any prior survey findings.

† **Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC)** A report submitted by a surveyed organization within 45 days (90 days between January 1, 2004 and June 30, 2005) of its survey, which details the action(s) that it took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarifies why the organization believes that was in compliance with the standard for which it received a requirement for improvement. An ESC must address compliance at the element of performance (EP) level and include a measure of success (MOS) (*see* definition) for all appropriate EP corrections.

‡ **Measure of success (MOS)** A numerical or quantifiable measure usually related to an audit that determines if an action was effective and sustained due four months after Evidence of Standards Compliance (*see* definition) approval.

§ **Note:** *Not every EP requires an MOS. EPs that do require an MOS are clearly marked in the standards chapters in this manual. Organizations are required to demonstrate achievement with an MOS* only *for EPs within a noncompliant standard that require an MOS. Organizations* do not *need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS for any EP within a compliant standard.*

Beginning January 1, 2005, your hospital will have continuous access to the PPR tool through the password-protected "Jayco"™ extranet site. At the 15-month point of the accreditation cycle, your hospital will be notified that it must submit to the Joint Commission no later than the 18-month point of your accreditation cycle your selection and completion of the full PPR, option 1, option 2, or option 3. Table 1 outlines some of the activities in each of these options.

Plans of Action

A plan of action is a detailed description of how a hospital plans to bring into compliance any standard identified as "not compliant" in the PPR (plans of action are not required for standards where some EPs are marked "partial compliance" but where the standard does not meet the level of "not compliant"). The plan of action should include the planned action to be taken and target dates. If the EP has an MOS, you must also describe the MOS or how you plan to gauge your successful implementation of your plans of action.

The PPR will only affect an organization's accreditation decision if the organization fails to participate in the PPR process, whether the full or one of the three options, or through the PPR process, an immediate threat to life situation* is identified.

If you need more information while completing your PPR, please contact your account representative.

Priority Focus Process

An important component of the Joint Commission's accreditation process is the Priority Focus Process (PFP), which guides surveyors in planning and conducting your on-site survey. The PFP uses an automated tool, which takes available data from a variety of sources—including electronic applications (e-Apps) for accreditation, previous survey findings, complaint data, ORYX core measure data (for hospitals only), and publicly available external data (such as MedPAR or OASIS)—and integrates them to identify clinical/service groups (CSGs) and priority focus areas (PFAs) for your hospital. The PFP converts this data into information that focuses survey activities, increases consistency in the accreditation process, and customizes the accreditation process to make it specific to your hospital.

Surveyors will receive enhanced information and insight about a hospital before the on-site survey. The PFP integrates various presurvey data (listed below) on each hospital and recommends the PFAs ("priority focus areas" and "clinical/service groups") for the on-site survey. This information will guide tracer activities (*see* pages ACC-14–ACC-15 for more information on the tracer methodology). However, the PFP does not preclude any area from being surveyed.

From these sources, the PFP identifies PFAs for each hospital on which surveyors initially will focus during the initial part of the on-site survey. Surveyors will use the PFP in the following ways:

- Two weeks before the triennial survey, the surveyor(s) assigned to your hospital will have access to your hospital's PFP information via the surveyor extranet
- Surveyors will review the PFP information for hospital-specific PFAs as well as for hospital-specific clinical/service groups
- As part of the planning process, surveyors will begin to assess and plan their tracer activities
- During the on-site survey, the surveyors will use the hospital's active patient list to select tracer patients

The PFP will also be used for a hospital undergoing its initial survey. The only difference with this type of hospital (versus a hospital that has already gone through a survey) is in the available data inputs that feed the PFP. Hospitals undergoing initial survey will not have previous requirements for improvement (referred to as "type I recommendations" before January 1, 2004) or ORYX data available to feed into the PFP. For initial surveys, Joint Commission will only be able to feed electronic application (e-App) data, external data (as applicable), and Office of Quality Monitoring (OQM) data into the PFP.

REMOVED PAGES

* *See* page APP-23 of this manual for more information.

Table 1. Current PPR Options

Full PPR

- Organization uses the automated PPR tool to assess and score compliance with elements of performance (EPs) for each applicable standard
- Organization creates a plan of action* addressing each EP scored partial or insufficient compliance within any standards found not compliant
- Organization identifies a measure of success (MOS), if required, for each EP scored partial or insufficient compliance within any standards scored not compliant
- Organization submits PPR data to Joint Commission
- Organization and Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group (SIG) hold a conference call within 30 days after PPR submission to discuss standards scored not compliant, plan(s) of action, and MOS
- SIG reviews and approves plan(s) of action during conference call
- Surveyors review any required MOS at triennial survey

Option 1

- Organization uses PPR tool to affirm that, for substantive reasons, legal counsel advises organization not to participate in the full PPR
- Organizations cannot use PPR tool to score compliance, but can print and view standards and EPs to conduct its assessment on paper
- Organization affirms that it has completed an assessment of its compliance with applicable EPs and developed plans of action and MOS, as necessary, but does not submit data to Joint Commission
- Organization can submit standards-related issues in the PPR tool for telephone discussion with SIG, if desired, and receive design approval
- Surveyors review any required MOS at triennial survey

Option 2

- Organization uses PPR tool to affirm that, for substantive reasons, legal counsel advises organization not to participate in full PPR
- Decision triggers scheduling of on-site survey at the midpoint of accreditation cycle
- Survey will be approximately one-third the length of the triennial survey; a fee will be charged
- Survey will be conducted primarily using tracer methodology and Priority Focus Process (PFP) output; all standards are subject to review
- Surveyor leaves written report of findings with organization
- Organization creates a plan of action and any required MOS for each standard scored not compliant and submits data to Joint Commission via the PPR tool within 30 days of survey
- Organization and SIG hold a conference call to discuss any standards scored not compliant, plan(s) of action, and MOS
- SIG reviews and approves plan(s) of action during conference call
- Surveyors will review any required MOS at triennial survey

REMOVED PAGES

* A plan of action details the action(s) an organization will take to come into compliance with each standard identified as not compliant.

Table 1. Current PPR Options *(continued)*

Option 3

- Organization must attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full Periodic Performance Review and instead intends to undergo a limited survey at the midpoint in its accreditation cycle.
- Organization is subject to an on-site survey (like option 2).
- Survey will be approximately one-third the length of the triennial survey; a fee will be charged
- Survey will be conducted primarily using tracer methodology and Priority Focus Process (PFP) output; all standards are subject to review
- Unlike option 2, however, option 3 stipulates that no report of findings will be submitted to the Joint Commission and that the surveyor delivers the results orally at the closing conference of the on-site survey.
- Additionally, there is no review of the PPR survey findings during the organization's next triennial survey.
- Following the survey, the organization may elect to participate in a conference call to discuss standards-related issues with Joint Commission staff. At the time of the organization's triennial survey, the surveyors will receive no information relating to the organization's option 3 survey findings.

After these data are transformed to become the PFP information, the process for initial surveys is no different from any other type of survey. The data will be aggregated in the same manner to determine the PFAs and clinical/service groups for the hospital.

Priority Focus Areas

Priority focus areas (PFAs) are processes, systems, or structures in a health care organization that significantly impact safety and/or the quality of care provided. The list of PFAs was developed from information provided by the Joint Commission's Office of Quality Monitoring, expert literature, and expert opinions. Joint Commission categorized the different processes, systems, and structures leading to improved health care in 14 PFAs. The PFAs evolved from this process of identifying common patterns useful toward building positive health care outcomes and safe, quality health care.

The PFAs provide a consistent yet customized approach to providing an initial focus for the on-site survey process, and they may assist the health care organization at the time of its PPR.

The PFAs are the following:

- Assessment and Care/Services
- Communication
- Credentialed Practitioners
- Equipment Use
- Infection Control
- Information Management
- Medication Management
- Organizational Structure
- Orientation & Training
- Patient Safety
- Physical Environment
- Quality Improvement Expertise/Activities
- Rights & Ethics
- Staffing

PFAs guide the surveyor throughout a portion of the survey—namely, the tracer portion. Outside of formal conferences/interviews, much of the survey will consist of reviewing systems issues in the form of tracer methodology (for more information, please *see* the Tracer Methodology section on

REMOVED PAGES

page ACC-14). The CSGs affect tracer selection more than the PFAs do. Once a patient is selected for a tracer activity, the surveyor will put more focus on the prioritized list of PFAs for your hospital.

Definitions for each PFA follow.

Assessment and Care/Services Assessment and Care/Services for patients comprise the execution of a series of processes including, as relevant: assessment; planning care, treatment, and/or services; provision of care; ongoing reassessment of care; and discharge planning, referral for continuing care, or discontinuation of services. Assessment and Care/Services are fluid in nature to accommodate a patient's needs while in a care setting. While some elements of Assessment and Care/Services may occur only once, other aspects may be repeated or revisited as the patient's needs or care delivery priorities change. Successful implementation of improvements in Assessment and Care/Services rely on the full support of leadership.

Subprocesses of Assessment and Care/Services include the following:
- Assessment
- Reassessment
- Planning care, treatment, and services
- Provision of care, treatment, and services
- Discharge planning or discontinuation of services

Communication Communication is the process by which information is exchanged between individuals, departments, or organizations. Effective communication successfully permeates every aspect of a health care organization, from the provision of care to performance improvement, resulting in a marked improvement in the quality of care delivery and functioning.

Subprocesses of Communication include the following:
- Provider and/or staff-patient communication
- Patient and family education
- Staff communication and collaboration
- Information dissemination
- Multidisciplinary teamwork

Credentialed Practitioners Credentialed Practitioners are health care professionals whose qualifications to provide patient care services have been verified and assessed, resulting in the granting of clinical privileges. They typically are not employed staff at the health care organization. The category varies from organization to organization and from state to state. It includes licensed independent practitioners and, in some settings, nurse practitioners, advanced practice registered nurses, and physician assistants who are permitted to provide patient care services under the direction of a sponsoring physician. Licensed independent practitioners are permitted by law and the health care organization to provide care and services without clinical supervision or direction within the scope of their license and consistent with individually granted clinical privileges.

Equipment Use Equipment Use incorporates the selection, delivery, setup, and maintenance of equipment and supplies to meet patient and staff needs. It generally includes movable equipment, as well as management of supplies that staff members use (for example, gloves, syringes). (Equipment Use does not include fixed equipment such as built-in oxygen and gas lines and central air conditioning systems; this is included in the Physical Environment focus area.) Equipment Use includes planning and selecting; maintaining, testing, and inspecting; educating and providing instructions; delivery and setup; and risk prevention related to equipment and/or supplies.

Subprocesses of Equipment Use include the following:
- Selection
- Maintenance strategies
- Periodic evaluation
- Orientation and training

REMOVED PAGES

Infection Control Infection Control includes the surveillance/identification, prevention, and control of infections among patients, employees, physicians, and other licensed independent practitioners, contract service workers, volunteers, students, and visitors. This is a systemwide, integrated process that is applied to all programs, services, and settings.

Subprocesses of Infection Control include the following:
- Surveillance/identification
- Prevention and control
- Reporting
- Measurement

Information Management Information Management is the interdisciplinary field concerning the timely and accurate creation, collection, storage, retrieval, transmission, analysis, control, dissemination, and use of data or information, both within an organization and externally, as allowed by law and regulation. In addition to written and verbal information, supporting information technology and information services are also included in Information Management.

Subprocesses of Information Management include the following:
- Planning
- Procurement
- Implementation
- Collection
- Recording
- Protection
- Aggregation
- Interpretation
- Storage and retrieval
- Data integrity
- Information dissemination

Medication Management Medication Management encompasses the systems and processes an organization uses to provide medication to individuals served by the organization. This is usually a multidisciplinary, coordinated effort of health care staff, implementing, evaluating, and constantly improving the processes of selecting, procuring, storing, ordering, transcribing, preparing, dispensing, administering (including self-administering), and monitoring the effects of medications throughout the patients' continuum of care. In addition, Medication Management involves educating patients and, as appropriate, their families, about the medication, its administration and use, and potential side effects.

Subprocesses of Medication Management include the following:
- Selection
- Procurement
- Storage
- Prescribing or ordering
- Preparing
- Dispensing
- Administration
- Monitoring

Organizational Structure The Organizational Structure is the framework for an organization to carry out its vision and mission. The implementation is accomplished through corporate bylaws and governing body policies, organization management, compliance, planning, integration and coordination, and performance improvement. Included are the organization's governance; business ethics, contracted organizations, and management requirements.

Subprocesses of Organizational Structure include the following:
- Management requirements
- Corporate by-laws and governing body plans

REMOVED PAGES

- Organization management
- Compliance
- Planning
- Business ethics
- Contracted services

Orientation & Training Orientation is the process of educating newly hired staff in health care organizations to organizationwide, departmental, and job-specific competencies before they provide patient care services. "Newly hired staff" includes, but is not limited to, regular staff employees, contracted staff, agency (temporary) staff, float staff, volunteer staff, students, housekeeping, and maintenance staff.

Training refers to the development and implementation of programs that foster staff development and continued learning, address skill deficiencies, and thereby help to ensure staff retention. More specifically, it entails providing opportunities for staff to develop enhanced skills related to revised processes that may have been addressed during orientation, new patient care techniques, or expanded job responsibilities. Whereas orientation is a one-time process, training is a continuous one.

Subprocesses of Orientation & Training include the following:
- Organizationwide orientation
- Departmental orientation
- Job-specific orientation
- Training and continuing or ongoing education

Patient Safety Effective Patient Safety entails proactively identifying the potential and actual risks to safety, identifying the underlying cause(s) of the potential, and making the necessary improvements so risk is reduced. It also entails establishing processes to respond to sentinel events, identifying cause through root cause analysis, and making necessary improvements. This involves a systems-based approach that examines all activities within an organization that contribute to the maintenance and improvement of patient safety, such as performance improvement and risk management to ensure the activities work together, not independently, to improve care and safety. The systems-based approach is driven by organization leadership, anchored in the organization's mission, vision, and strategic plan, endorsed and actively supported by medical staff and nursing leadership, implemented by directors, integrated and coordinated throughout the organization's staff, and continuously re-engineered using proven, proactive performance improvement modalities. In addition, effective reduction of errors and other factors that contribute to unintended adverse outcomes in an organization requires an environment in which patients, their families, and organization staff and leaders can identify and manage actual and potential risks to safety.

Subprocesses of Patient Safety include the following:
- Planning and designing services
- Directing services
- Integrating and coordinating services
- Error reduction and prevention
- The use of Sentinel Event Alerts
- Joint Commission's National Patient Safety Goals
- Clinical practice guidelines
- Active patient involvement in their care

Physical Environment The Physical Environment refers to safe, accessible, functional, supportive, and effective Physical Environment for patients, staff members, workers, and other individuals, by managing physical design; construction and redesign; maintenance and testing; planning and improvement; and risk prevention, defined in terms of utilities, fire protection, security, privacy, storage, and hazardous materials and waste. The Physical Environment may include the home in the case of home care and foster care.

REMOVED PAGES

Subprocesses of Physical Environment include the following:
- Physical design
- Construction and redesign
- Maintenance and testing
- Planning and improvement
- Risk prevention

Quality Improvement Expertise/Activities Quality Improvement identifies the collaborative and interdisciplinary approach to the continuous study and improvement of the processes of providing health care services to meet the needs of consumers and others. Quality Improvement depends on understanding and revising processes on the basis of data and knowledge about the processes themselves. Quality Improvement involves identifying, measuring, implementing, monitoring, analyzing, planning, and maintaining processes to ensure they function effectively. Examples of Quality Improvement Activities include designing a new service, flowcharting a clinical process, collecting and analyzing data about performance measures or patient outcomes, comparing the organization's performance to that of other organizations, selecting areas for priority attention, and experimenting with new ways of carrying out a function.

Subprocesses of Quality Improvement Expertise/Activities include the following:
- Identifying issues and establishing priorities
- Developing measures
- Collecting data to evaluate status on outcomes, processes, or structures
- Analyzing and interpreting data
- Making and implementing recommendations
- Monitoring and sustaining performance improvement

Rights & Ethics Rights & Ethics include patient rights and organizational ethics as they pertain to patient care. Rights & Ethics addresses issues such as patient privacy, confidentiality and protection of health information, advance directives (as appropriate), organ procurement, use of restraints, informed consent for various procedures, and the right to participate in care decisions.

Subprocesses of Rights & Ethics include the following:
- Patient rights
- Organizational ethics pertaining to patient care
- Organizational responsibility
- Consideration of patient
- Care sensitivity
- Informing patients and/or family

Staffing Effective Staffing entails providing the optimal number of competent personnel with the appropriate skill mix to meet the needs of a health care organization's patients based on that organization's mission, values, and vision. As such, it involves defining competencies and expectations for all staff (the competency of licensed independent practitioners and medical staff are addressed in the Credentialed Practitioners priority focus area for all accreditation programs); Staffing includes assessing those defined competencies and allocating human resources necessary for patient safety and improved patient outcomes.

Subprocesses of Staffing include the following:
- Competency
- Skill mix
- Number of staff

Clinical/Service Groups

Clinical/service groups (CSGs) categorize patients and/or services into distinct populations for which data can be collected. The Joint Commission created the list of CSGs based on data gathered from e-Apps from each accreditation program and on publicly available data from external sources. The list then underwent a thorough review to make sure that all categories were actually representative of populations served or services provided by the organizations surveyed by the

REMOVED PAGES

individual accreditation programs. Joint Commission surveyors use a hospital's CSGs combined with other hospital-specific data to get a better understanding of the hospital's systems and the patients it serves. Tracer patients are selected according to CSGs.

Clinical/Service Groups for Hospitals

- Cardiac surgery
- Cardiology*
- Dentistry
- Dermatology
- Endocrinology
- Gastroenterology
- General medicine
- General surgery
- Gynecology
- Hematology
- HIV infection
- Neonatology*
- Nephrology
- Neurology
- Neurosurgery
- Normal newborns
- Obstetrics*
- Oncology
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopedic
- Otolaryngology
- Pediatrics*
- Psychiatry
- Pulmonary*
- Rehabilitation
- Rheumatology
- Substance abuse
- Thoracic surgery
- Trauma
- Urology
- Vascular surgery
- Other

On-Site Survey Activities

Survey Agenda

The on-site survey process shifts the focus from survey preparation and scores to continuous operational improvement in support of safe, high-quality care, treatment, and services.

The survey agenda will include the following elements (in no particular order):†

- *Opening Conference and Orientation to the Organization.* The opening session will be an opportunity for introductions and for an orientation to the structure and content of the survey. At this time, your hospital will briefly explain its structures, mission, vision, and relationship with the community.
- *Surveyor Planning Session.* During this session, the surveyor(s) will review data and information about the hospital, including plans of action generated from the PPR, and plan the survey agenda. The surveyor(s) will also select initial tracer patients.

REMOVED PAGES

* ORYX core measure areas

† Please *see* the *Survey Activity Guide*, available by calling your Account Representative, for more detailed information on the survey process.

- *Leadership Session.* Surveyors will discuss the following with leaders:
  - Information gathering and baseline assessment of leadership-level, system issues—system standards, management oversight and direction, and other leadership responsibilities
  - Leadership's approach to the PPR and methods used to address areas needing improvement
  - Ongoing initiatives to improve delivery of health care
  - Safety program and National Patient Safety Goals
  - Oversight by trustees or board
- *Individual Tracer Activity.* During the tracer activity, the surveyor will do the following:
  - Follow the course of a type of care, treatment, and service provided to the patient by the hospital
  - Assess the interrelationships among disciplines and departments (where applicable) and the important functions in the care, treatment, and services provided
  - Evaluate the performance of processes relevant to the care, treatment, and service needs of the patient, with particular focus on the integration and coordination of distinct but related processes
  - Identify vulnerabilities in the care processes
- *Special Issue Resolution*. This session provides an opportunity for surveyors to follow up on potential findings that could not be resolved in other survey activities.
- *Daily Briefing.* During the daily briefing, the surveyor will do the following:
  - Facilitate leadership's understanding of the survey process and the findings that contribute to the accreditation decision
  - Report on findings from the previous day's survey activities
  - Emphasize patterns or trends of significant concern that could lead to noncompliance determinations
  - Highlight any positive findings or exemplary performance
  - Allow the hospital to provide information that may have been missed during the previous survey day
  - Review the agenda for the survey day ahead and make any necessary adjustments based on hospital needs or the need for more intensive assessment of an issue
- *Competence Assessment Process.* This process will help the hospital and the surveyor to do the following:
  - Identify the competence-assessment, process-related strengths and vulnerabilities of staff and, as applicable, licensed independent practitioners
  - Begin the assessment or determine the degree of compliance with relevant standards
  - Identify human resources issues requiring further exploration
- *Medical Staff Credentialing and Privileging.* This activity will help the hospital and the surveyor to identify specific issues related to the following:
  - Evaluation of the process the hospital uses to collect relevant data for decisions for appointment
  - Evaluation of consistent implementation of the credentialing and privileging process
  - Evaluation of processes for the granting and the appropriate delineation of privileges
  - Determination that practitioners practice within the limited scope of delineated privileges
  - Link results of peer review and focused monitoring to the credentialing and privileging process
  - Identify vulnerabilities in the credentialing, privileging, and appointment process
- *Environment of Care Session*. This session will help the hospital and the surveyor do the following:
  - Identify vulnerabilities and strengths in their processes
  - Begin to identify or determine the action(s) necessary to address any identified vulnerabilities
  - Begin the assessment or determine the hospital's actual degree of compliance with relevant standards
  - Identify EC processes requiring further evaluation of implementation
  - Identify issues requiring further exploration

REMOVED PAGES

- *System Tracer Sessions.* System tracers are interactive sessions with surveyors and hospital staff that explore the performance of important patient-related functions that cross the hospital. Surveyors and hospital staff will address critical risk points and provide education during the system tracer sessions. The following are the system tracers:
  - Medication Management
  - Infection Control
  - Data Use
- *CEO Exit Briefing and Organization Exit Conference.* During this conference, the surveyor(s) will do the following:
  - Report the outcome of the survey and present the Accreditation Report if desired by the CEO or administrator
  - Review the issues of standards compliance that have been identified during the survey
  - Allow the hospital a final on-site opportunity to question the survey findings or provide additional material regarding standards compliance
  - Gain agreement between the surveyor(s) and the hospital regarding the survey findings, when possible
  - Review required follow-up actions, as applicable
- *Life Safety Code*® (*LSC*) Building Tour. This session will help the organization and surveyor do the following:
  - Identify areas of concern in the organization's processes for designing buildings to *LSC* requirements
  - Identify areas of concern in the organization's processes for maintaining buildings to *LSC* requirements
  - Identify areas of concern in the organization's processes for identifying and resolving *LSC* problems
  - Determine the organization's degree of compliance with relevant *LSC* requirements
  - Identify or determine the action(s) necessary to address any identified *LSC* problems
- *Surveyor Team Meeting.* On surveys being conducted by more than one surveyor, scheduled team meetings provide an opportunity for surveyors to share information and observations, plan for upcoming survey activities, and plan for communication and coordination with the organization.
- *Surveyor Report Preparation.* The surveyor(s) will use this time to compile, analyze, and organize the data he or she has collected throughout the survey into a report reflecting the organization's compliance with standards.

Tracer Methodology

Individual Tracer Activity

The tracer methodology is the cornerstone of the new survey process. The individual tracer activity is an evaluation method conducted during an on-site survey designed to "trace" the care experiences that a patient had while at the hospital. The tracer methodology is a way to analyze a hospital's systems of providing care, treatment, and services using actual patients as the framework for assessing standards compliance. Surveyors will use the following general criteria to select initial individual tracers:

- Patients in top CSGs and PFAs for that organization
- Patients who cross programs, for example, long term care residents who present at a hospital or some care patients received from a hospital in complex organizations
- Patients related to system tracer topics (*see* the section "System Tracer Activity" on page ACC-15), such as infection control or medication management
- Patients receiving complex services, such as surgery or treatment in an intensive care unit*

The typical patients selected for initial tracer activity will be those identified in the hospital's PFP information as listed in the CSGs. Based on identified PFAs and CSGs, the surveyor will identify patient tracers and follow specific patients through the hospital's processes. A surveyor will not

* Please *see* the *Survey Activity Guide*, available by calling your Account Representative, for more detailed information on other program-specific criteria for tracer selection.

REMOVED PAGES

only examine the individual components of a system but will also evaluate how the components of a system interact with each other. In other words, a surveyor will look at the care, treatment, and services provided by each department/unit/program and service, as well as how departments/units/programs and services work together. Surveyors may start where the patient is currently located. They then can move to where the patient first entered the organization's systems, an area of care provided to the patient that may be a priority for that organization, or to any areas in which the patient received care, treatment, and services. The order will vary. Along the way, surveyors will speak with health care staff members who actually provided the care to that tracer patient—or, if that staff member is not available, will speak with another staff member who provides the same type of care.

Based on the surveyor's findings, he or she may select similar patients to trace. The tracer methodology permits surveyors to "pull the threads" if there is a reason to believe that an issue needs further exploration.

System Tracer Activity

System tracers differ from individual tracers in that during individual tracers, the surveyor follows a specific patient through his or her course of care, evaluating all aspects of care. System tracers follow the flow of one specific system or process across the organization. During the system tracer sessions, surveyors evaluate the system/process including, the integration of related processes, and the coordination and communication among disciplines and departments in those processes.

A system tracer includes an interactive session (involving a surveyor and relevant staff members). Points of discussion in the interactive session include the following:

- The flow of the process across your hospital, including identification and management of risk points, integration of key activities, and communication among staff/units involved in the process
- Strengths in the process and possible actions to be taken in areas needing improvement
- Issues requiring further exploration in other survey activities
- A baseline assessment of standards compliance
- Education by the surveyor, as appropriate

The three topics evaluated with system tracers are data use, infection control, and medication management, although the number of system tracers varies based on survey length.

Data Use The data use system tracer focuses on how your hospital collects, analyzes, interprets, and uses data to improve patient safety and care.

Infection Control The infection control system tracer explores your hospital's infection control processes. The goals of this session are to assess your hospital's compliance with the relevant infection control standards, identify infection control issues that require further exploration, and determine actions that may be necessary to address any identified risks and improve patient safety.

Medication Management The medication management system tracer explores your hospital's medication management processes, while focusing on subprocesses and potential risk points (such as hand-off points). This tracer activity helps the surveyors evaluate the continuity of medication management from procurement of medications through the monitoring of their effects on patients.

The Role of Staff in Tracer Methodology

To help the surveyor or survey team in the tracer methodology, staff will be instructed to provide the surveyor or survey team with a list of active patients including the patients' names, current locations in the hospital, and diagnoses, as appropriate. Surveyors may request assistance from hospital staff for selection of appropriate tracer patients. As surveyors move around a hospital, they will ask to speak with the staff members who have been involved in the tracer patient's care, treatment, and services. If those staff members are not available, they will ask to speak to another staff member who would perform the same function(s) as the member who has cared for or is caring for the tracer patient. Although it is preferable to speak with the direct caregiver, it is not mandatory because the questions that will be asked are questions that any caregiver should be able to answer in providing care to the patient being traced.

REMOVED PAGES

The Accreditation Decision Process

The goal of the new accreditation decision and reporting approach is to move hospitals away from focusing on achieving high scores to achieving and maintaining safe, high-quality systems of care, treatment, and services. During the decision process, there will be no numerical scores, and thus no scores will be disclosed to the organizations or to the public. The lack of scores will facilitate shifting the focus from passing the exam to continuous operational improvement. For more information on the hospital accreditation decision rules, *see* pages ACC-19–ACC-23.

Changes to the new accreditation decision process include the following:

- Scoring of EPs will be on the following scale: satisfactory compliance (2), partial compliance (1), insufficient compliance (0), or not applicable (NA)
- Standards will be identified as compliant or not compliant
- Type I recommendations will be replaced with "Requirements for Improvement"
- The surveyor will leave an Accreditation Report of findings on site
- The Accreditation Report will be posted on the hospital's secure, password-protected extranet Web site space approximately 48 hours after survey
- If the surveyor(s) find requirements for improvement, there is a 90-day window to submit an ESC report. Beginning July 1, 2005, the ESC will be due within 45 calendar days of the Accreditation Report being posted on the Jayco extranet.

For more information on the new scoring process, *see* pages HM-20–HM-24 in the "How to Use This Manual" chapter. Information is also available in the "Understanding the Parts of This Chapter" section at the beginning of each functional chapter in this manual.

New Accreditation Decision Categories

The accreditation decision categories—effective January 2005—are as follows:

- **Accredited**—The organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an ESC within 90 days following the survey (45 days beginning July 1, 2005)
- **Provisional Accreditation**—The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an ESC within 90 days following the survey (45 days beginning July 1, 2005)
- **Conditional Accreditation**—The organization is not in substantial compliance with the standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey which is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of ESC and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.
- **Preliminary Denial of Accreditation**—There is justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey which is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to appeal prior to the determination to deny accreditation; the appeal process may also result in a decision other than Denial of Accreditation.
- **Denial of Accreditation**—The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.
- **Preliminary Accreditation**—The organization demonstrates compliance with selected standards in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy Option 1.

Components of the New Decision Process

This section provides an overview of the Joint Commission's accreditation decision process.

The survey team will leave the accreditation decision report with the hospital. The survey findings will be organized by the following:

- Primary PFAs
- Standard number
- Standard text

REMOVED PAGES

- Applicable program
- Surveyor findings
- EP text
- Secondary PFA (as applicable)

After the on-site survey, the survey team will transmit the results described above to Joint Commission Central Office.

Reports that contain flagged items or the adverse decisions of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Conditional Accreditation will be processed by Central Office staff within 30 days of survey. At the time of survey, an item can be flagged for Central Office review by the surveyor if there is a question about interpreting or scoring a standard. Once that review is completed, the results of the survey are then posted to the organization's secure "Jayco" extranet site.

If a hospital is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey, it will be Accredited at that time. The official Accreditation Decision Categories for 2005 are included in this chapter beginning on page ACC-19. If the hospital is not compliant with one or more standards at the time of survey, it is required to submit an ESC report within 90 days of the Accreditation Report being posted on the Jayco extranet (starting July 1, 2005, within 45 days). As part of its ESC submission, the hospital is required to demonstrate "correction" of not compliant standards (that is, detail the action[s] that it has taken—not just planned—to come into compliance with a standard) or "clarification" (explanation as to why the hospital believes that it was compliant with a standard judged to be not compliant at the time of survey). The organization's ESC must address compliance at the EP level and include an MOS, if applicable, for each EP found to be partially (1) or insufficiently (0) compliant.

The organization's ESC submission will be evaluated by Central Office staff using the same scoring guidelines used by the surveyors at the time of survey and by health care organizations when they conduct their full PPR or PPR option 1. The ESC will be considered acceptable when the hospital has demonstrated resolution of all requirements for improvement. If the hospital's first ESC submission is determined to be acceptable, its decision will be Accredited, and it will be required to submit the data for applicable MOS, if required, for each EP four months later.

If it is determined that a hospital's ESC submission is unacceptable, its accreditation decision will be Provisional Accreditation, and it will be required to submit an acceptable ESC within 30 days. If the second ESC is determined to be acceptable, the hospital's accreditation decision will remain Provisional Accreditation until it has submitted acceptable results of the corresponding MOS four months later. If the second ESC is determined to be unacceptable, a recommendation for Conditional Accreditation will be presented to the Accreditation Committee.

Central Office staff will evaluate the MOS results, when required. If it is determined that the MOS results are acceptable, no further action will be required of the hospital, and if the organization had a Provisional Accreditation decision, its accreditation status will be changed to Accredited. If it is determined that a hospital's MOS submission is unacceptable and its accreditation decision is not currently Provisional Accreditation, its accreditation status will be changed to Provisional Accreditation; the hospital will be required to submit a second set of MOS results in another four months. If a hospital whose accreditation decision is Provisional Accreditation because of an unacceptable first ESC submission, submits an unacceptable first measure of success submission, a recommendation for Conditional Accreditation will be presented to the Accreditation Committee.

If the hospital's second MOS submission is determined to be acceptable, its accreditation decision will be changed to Accredited, and no further action will be required of the hospital. If the second MOS submission is determined to be unacceptable, a recommendation for Conditional Accreditation will be presented to the Accreditation Committee. *See* Figures 2 and 3, page ACC-18, for a time line of ESC and MOS submissions.

Sustained implementation of the hospital's ESC, including the MOS, are subject to review in random unannounced surveys.

REMOVED PAGES

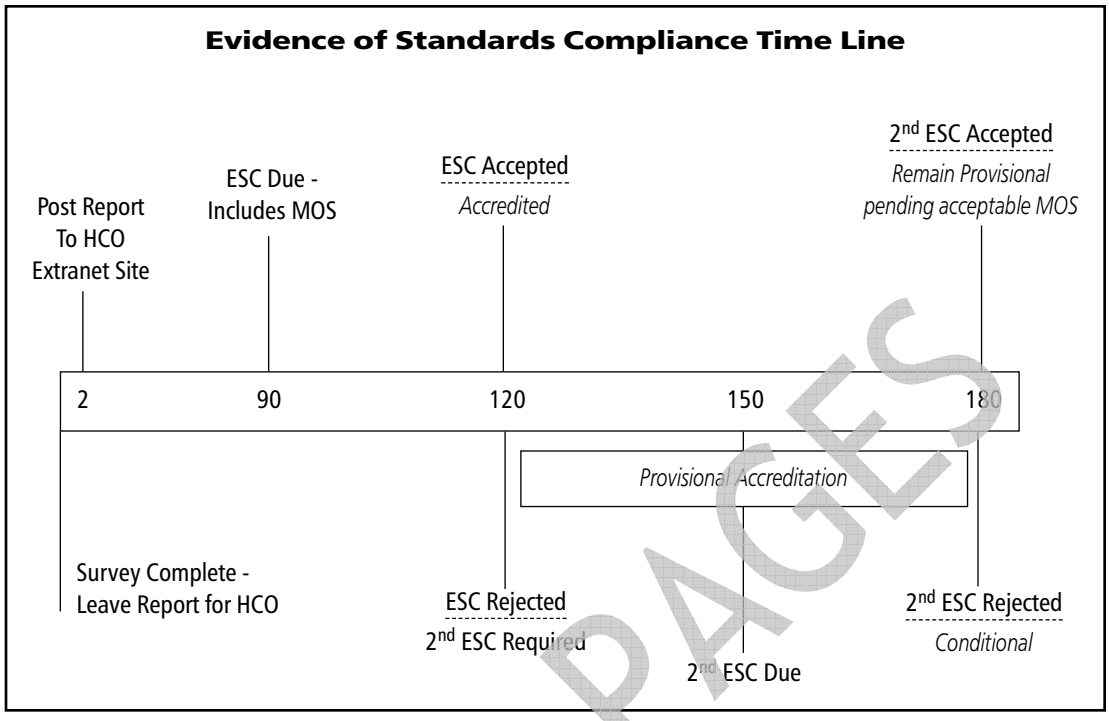


Figure 2. *This figure shows the Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) time line.*

REMOVED PAGES

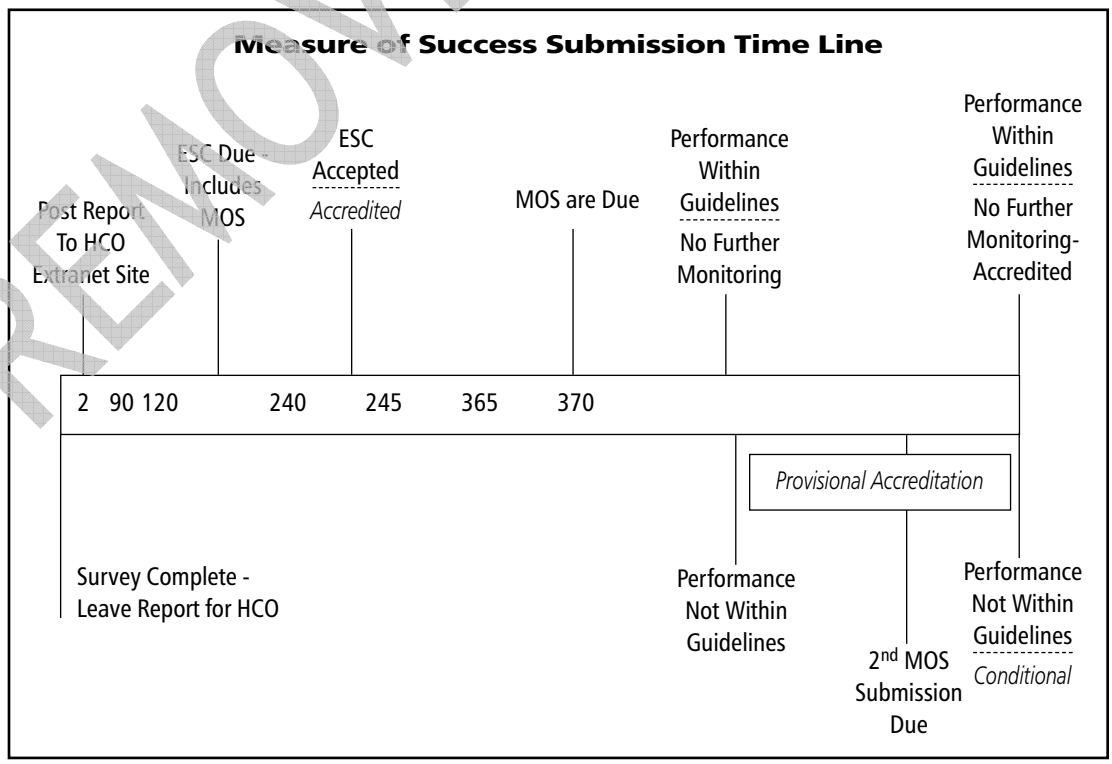


Figure 3. *This figure shows the measure of success (MOS) time line.*

A final decision letter will be posted to the hospital's secure, password protected Web site when its ESC has been reviewed and an accreditation decision has been rendered. A Quality Report will then be posted on Quality Check® on the Joint Commission's Web site. For more information, see "The Joint Commission Quality Report" chapter, page QR-1.

2005 Accreditation Decision Rules for Hospitals

The Joint Commission makes accreditation decisions by applying decision rules to the scored standards. Decision rules determine an accreditation decision that appropriately represents a hospital's overall performance as measured by evidence of compliance with the applicable standards.

Since January 2001, "weighted" decision rules have been in place to limit the impact that the performance of small or secondary components of a complex organization may have on the hospital's overall accreditation decision. These rules were established based on the rationale that the poor performance of a small component of a large complex organization, as determined by standards noncompliance, should not determine the accreditation decision of the entire organization. As such, the performance factors contributing to the overall accreditation decision for a complex organization were "weighted" to account for a proportional impact on overall care. The current "weighted" decision rules can be found on pages APP-25 and APP-27 in the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter.

The decision rules for hospitals follow.

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation

Preliminary Denial of Accreditation will be recommended when one or more of the following conditions are met:

PDA01 An immediate threat to patient/public health or safety exists within the hospital.

PDA02 An individual who does not possess a license, registration, or certification is providing or has provided health care services in the hospital that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification and which placed the hospital's patients at risk for a serious adverse outcome. (HR.1.20)

PDA03 The Joint Commission is reasonably persuaded that the hospital submitted falsified documents or misrepresented information in seeking to achieve or retain accreditation. Information provided by a hospital and used by the Joint Commission for accreditation purposes must be accurate and truthful and may

- Be provided verbally or in writing
- Be obtained through direct observation or interview by Joint Commission surveyors
- Be derived from documents supplied by the hospital to the Joint Commission including, but not limited to, a hospital's root cause analysis in response to a sentinel event, or a hospital's request for survey
- Involve data or documents transmitted electronically to the Joint Commission, including but not limited to data or documents provided as part of the Periodic Performance Review process or the electronic application process; or involve an attestation that an organization has not knowingly used Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services

If accreditation is denied following implementation of this rule, the hospital shall be prohibited from participating in the accreditation process for a period of one year unless the president of the Joint Commission, for good cause, waives all or a portion of this waiting period. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 10)

REMOVED PAGES

PDA04 The hospital does not permit the performance of any survey by the Joint Commission. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 3)

PDA05 The hospital has been conditionally accredited twice in a six-year period.

PDA06 The number of not compliant standards at the time of survey is three or more standard deviations above the mean.

PDA07 The hospital does not possess a license(s) certificate(s), and/or permit(s), as, or when, required by applicable law and regulation, to provide the health care services for which the hospital is seeking accreditation. (LD.1.30)

PDA08 The hospital with a decision of Conditional Accreditation, as the result of a survey event, has failed to clear not compliant standards after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed Evidence of Standards Compliance [ESC] submissions, two failed measure of success [MOS] submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission and one failed MOS submission).

Note: *The opportunity is considered failed when the hospital has not demonstrated resolution of all not compliant standards and continues to meet any of the decision rules requiring additional monitoring in the form of on-site follow-up, an ESC submission, or an MOS submission.*

PDA09 The result of a conditional follow-up survey is unacceptable.

Note: *The result of the conditional follow-up survey will be considered unacceptable if the hospital continues to meet any of the rules or an exception to the rules that caused a recommendation of Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation.*

PDA10 A hospital placed on Accreditation Watch fails to respond to a serious adverse event (sentinel event) within the defined time frame in a manner acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

PDA11 The hospital has failed to submit a Periodic Performance Review, and plan of action as appropriate, 91 days after the due date. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 14)

Conditional Accreditation

Conditional Accreditation will be recommended when any one of the following conditions are met:

CON01 The number of not compliant standards at the time of survey is between two and three standard deviations above the mean.

CON02 An individual who does not possess a license, registration, or certification is providing or has provided health care services that would, under applicable law or regulation, require such a license, registration, or certification. (HR.1.20)

Note: *Except as provided under rule PDA02.*

CON03 The hospital has failed to clear not compliant standards after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed Evidence of Standards Compliance [ESC] submissions, two failed measure of success [MOS] submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission and one failed MOS submission).

Note: *The opportunity is considered failed when the hospital has not demonstrated resolution of all not compliant standards and continues to meet any of the decision rules requiring additional monitoring in the form of on-site follow-up, an ESC submission, or an MOS submission.*

REMOVED PAGES

CON04 The hospital has failed to implement or make sufficient progress toward the corrective actions described in an approved Statement of Conditions™, Part 4, Plan for Improvement or has failed to implement or enforce applicable interim life safety measures.

CON05 The total number of delinquent medical records averaged over the 12 months prior to survey is greater than or equal to twice the average monthly patient discharge rate. (IM.6.10)

Note: *The hospital will be placed in Conditional Accreditation status if it fails to provide four quarters of medical record delinquency data at the time of survey.*

CON06 The hospital has failed to submit a Periodic Performance Review, and plan of action as appropriate, 61 days after the due date. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 14)

Conditional Accreditation Follow-up

CONF01 A conditional accreditation follow-up survey will be scheduled for hospitals with a Conditional Accreditation decision. The date of the survey will be established at the time the final Conditional Accreditation decision is awarded (conditional follow-up surveys typically occur at approximately six months from the date when the hospital is notified of its official Conditional Accreditation decision).

CONF02 A conditional accreditation follow-up survey will be scheduled for hospitals that have failed to clear not compliant standard(s) after two opportunities to do so (as the result of two failed ESC submissions, two failed MOS submissions, or a combination of one failed ESC submission and one failed MOS submission) and have received a Conditional Accreditation decision. The date of the survey will be established at the time the final Conditional Accreditation decision is awarded. (This survey will typically occur at approximately two to six months from the date when the hospital is notified of its official Conditional Accreditation decision.)

Provisional Accreditation

Provisional Accreditation will be recommended when the following rules are met:

PROV01 The hospital has failed to demonstrate resolution of all requirements for improvement at the time of its first ESC or first MOS submission. This accreditation decision results when at least one standard is scored not compliant and none of the rules for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Conditional Accreditation have been met.

Note 1: *Not compliant standards must be resolved within stipulated time frames (through an on-site MOS, submission of an ESC, or submission of an MOS by the organization) to maintain accreditation.*

Note 2: *When a hospital is placed in Provisional Accreditation as the result of a failed first ESC or failed first MOS submission, it will remain in Provisional Accreditation until an MOS submission has been determined to be acceptable.*

PROV02 The hospital has failed to submit a Periodic Performance Review, and plan of action as appropriate, 31 days after the due date. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 14)

One-Month Survey

A one-month survey will be scheduled when either of the rules below is met:

FOC01 A one-month survey will be conducted if the hospital has failed to notify the Joint Commission of a request for a public information interview (PII) that was submitted

REMOVED PAGES

prior to a full accreditation survey. This one-month survey will include a PII with the individual(s) who had made the request and, as appropriate, will include an evaluation of any allegations that have implications for compliance with Joint Commission standards. (Accreditation Participation Requirement 9)

FOC02 A full laboratory survey will be conducted when an organization providing laboratory services cannot demonstrate to the Joint Commission their laboratory accreditation decision is in good standing with a Joint Commission recognized accreditor (such as CAP or COLA), or the accreditation is more than 30 months old.

Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC)

An Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) is a report submitted by a surveyed organization within 45 days (90 days for the first 18 months of Shared Visions–New Pathways®) of its survey, which details the action(s) that it took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarifies why the organization believes that it was in compliance with the standard for which it received a requirement for improvement. An ESC must address compliance at the EP level and include an MOS for all applicable EP corrections.

An ESC will be required when one or more of the following conditions exist:

ESC01 A hospital has one or more standards scored not compliant at the time of a survey event.

ESC02 Failure to demonstrate continued compliance with all not compliant standards in the first ESC submission will result in Provisional Accreditation. The hospital will be required to submit a second ESC within 30 days of the official notification that the first ESC was unacceptable.

Measure of Success (MOS)

A Measure of Success (MOS) is a numerical or quantifiable measure, usually related to an audit that determines if an action was effective and sustained, due four months after ESC approval.

An MOS will be required when one or more of the following conditions exist:

MOS01 A hospital has submitted a successful ESC.

MOS02 Failure to demonstrate continued compliance with all not compliant standards in the first MOS submission will require the submission of a second MOS four months after official notification of the failure of the first MOS.

Note: *If the hospital determines that the corrective action documented in its first ESC submission was not effective, the organization can elect to submit a second ESC that identifies new corrective action, rather than submitting a second MOS. In this case, the first MOS submission will be considered failed. If this second ESC or the second MOS fails, the hospital's decision will be changed to Conditional or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation as appropriate.*

Four-month on-site MOS survey

A four-month on-site MOS survey will be scheduled when the following condition is met:

MOS03 If a determination is made that on-site evaluation is required to assess compliance with the relevant standards, the assigned follow-up activity may be in the form of an on-site MOS survey rather than an MOS submission.

REMOVED PAGES

Preliminary Accreditation

PA01 Preliminary Accreditation will be recommended when a hospital has demonstrated compliance with the selected standards used in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy Option 1.

Note: *The first survey is conducted using a defined subset of applicable standards. The second survey is a full survey conducted approximately six months later to allow the hospital sufficient time to demonstrate a track record of performance.* ***Preliminary Accreditation*** *remains until the hospital completes the second—that is, initial—survey.*

Accreditation

A01 A hospital's accreditation decision will be changed to Accredited when it is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements of improvement, in its first ESC submission.

Note: *Hospitals that are in Provisional Accreditation will have their accreditation decision changed to Accredited when their MOS submission has been determined to be acceptable.*

Administrative Rules

Changing the time frames for demonstrating compliance with not compliant standards includes the following:

ADM01 The follow-up time frames and nature of follow-up activity for demonstrating compliance with all not compliant standards can be changed from that stated in these decision rules when the severity of the issue requires a more timely response.

Note: *A senior member of Accreditation Operations management must approve changes to the follow-up time frames and/or nature of follow-up activity.*

Sentinel Event Policy Follow-up

SE01 A hospital that has experienced a sentinel event subject to review under the Sentinel Event Policy is required to complete a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan and submit them to the Joint Commission, or otherwise provide evidence of an acceptable response to the sentinel event, in a manner and time frame acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

SE02 Accreditation Watch will be assigned when a sentinel event subject to review by the Joint Commission has occurred, and the Joint Commission has reason to believe the hospital has not completed a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan (or otherwise provide evidence of an acceptable response to the sentinel event) in a manner and time frame acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

SE03 A hospital placed on Accreditation Watch is required to complete a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan and submit them to the Joint Commission (or otherwise provide evidence of an acceptable response to the sentinel event) in a manner and time frame acceptable to the Joint Commission as specified in the Sentinel Event Policy.

SE04 Follow-up will be scheduled, per the Sentinel Event policy, when a sentinel event, subject to review under the Sentinel Event Policy, has occurred and the Joint Commission has determined that the hospital has completed a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan. The purpose of the follow-up activity is to assess the implementation and effectiveness of the hospital's action plan.

REMOVED PAGES

REMOVED PAGES

Accreditation Policies and Procedures

Overview

This chapter provides information on the Joint Commission's accreditation policies and procedures relevant to all health care organizations interested in Joint Commission accreditation, whether they are applying for the first time or on a renewal basis. These policies and procedures apply to all organizations either currently accredited by, or seeking accreditation by, the Joint Commission.

This chapter includes information about the continuous accreditation process and specific components that occur at various stages, including information hospitals need to know about the Periodic Performance Review (PPR), the on-site survey, and the Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) process. The time line on page ACC-2 of "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter identifies all the stages of the continuous accreditation process and their timing in that process.

The chapter is organized into major sections reflecting the elements of the accreditation process. You will be able to locate the policies and procedures applicable to your organization according to where your organization is in the accreditation process or cycle. An organization must follow the policies and procedures described in this chapter in order to participate and continue to participate in the accreditation process. Failure to follow the policies and procedures described in this chapter can result in denial or withdrawal of accreditation.

Note: *The "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter includes specific requirements for accreditation participation. The requirements are existing policies within this "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter and are currently effective for accreditation purposes. Cross-references to the accreditation participation requirements can be found in the applicable sections of this chapter.*

General Information

This section provides information relevant to an organization either applying for initial Joint Commission accreditation or seeking continued accreditation. Because this material is revised on a regular basis, all organizations are encouraged to review it.

Organizations Eligible for Accreditation

General Eligibility Requirements

Any health care organization may apply for Joint Commission accreditation under the standards in this manual* if all the following requirements are met:

- The organization is in the United States or its territories or, if outside the United States, is operated by the U.S. government, under a charter of the U.S. Congress, meeting the following criteria:
  - The nature of the health care practices in the applicant organization is compatible with the intents of Joint Commission standards and their elements of performance (EPs)
  - With the use of interpreters provided by the organization, as necessary, the surveyor(s) can effectively communicate with substantially all of the organization's management and clinical personnel and at least half of the organization's patients, and can understand medical records and documents that relate to the organization's performance
  - U.S. citizens make up at least 10% of the organization's patient population
    or
  - A U.S. government agency contracts with the organization to provide services to U.S. citizens
    or
  - U.S. citizens preferentially use the organization in that country

REMOVED PAGES

* The Joint Commission will work with the organization to determine which standards from other accreditation manuals are applicable.

- The organization assesses and improves the quality of its services. This process includes a review of care by clinicians, when appropriate.
- The organization identifies the services it provides, indicating which services it provides directly, under contract, or through some other arrangement
- The organization provides services addressed by the Joint Commission's standards

Scope of Accreditation Surveys

General Survey Categories

The Joint Commission surveys and accredits health care organizations using standards from one or more of the following manuals:

- *Accreditation Manual for Assisted Living*
- *Accreditation Manual for Critical Access Hospitals*
- *Accreditation Manual for Office-Based Surgery Practices*
- *Accreditation Manual for Preferred Provider Organizations*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Ambulatory Care*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Behavioral Health Care*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Home Care* (includes standards for home health, personal/support care, hospice, home medical equipment, and pharmacies)
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Integrated Delivery Systems*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Long Term Care* (includes standards for subacute care programs)
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Laboratory and Point-of-Care Testing*
- *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Managed Care Organizations*

In addition to standards, the Joint Commission also surveys organizations using the standards' EPs, performance measurement data (when applicable), and Accreditation Participation Requirements (APRs), including the Joint Commission National Patient Safety Goals (*see* the "Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative" and "National Patient Safety Goals" chapters, respectively). Used in conjunction with the standards, these items help assess an organization's performance.

Single Accreditation Awards

The Joint Commission survey, assuming satisfactory compliance, provides one accreditation award for all of the organization's services, programs, and related organizations. Included in each organization's survey and accreditation decision are all services, programs, and related organizations that are organizationally and functionally integrated. If, after accreditation is rendered to an organization, the organization's structure changes whereby one or more of its services, programs, or related organizations are no longer part of the organization that was originally surveyed, the service, program, or related organization is no longer included in the organization's accreditation.

Tailored Survey Policy

The Joint Commission survey, assuming satisfactory compliance, provides one accreditation award for all the organization's services, programs, and related organizations. Another service, program, or related entity (that is, component), whether providing services or through a contractual arrangement, will be included in the survey of the applicant organization under the following circumstances:

- There are Joint Commission standards applicable to the component
- The component is overseen and managed by the applicant organization through organizational and functional integration

Note: *Any service, program, or related entity that is a component of an accreditation-eligible organization may independently seek accreditation if it can meet Joint Commission survey eligibility requirements.*

REMOVED PAGES

Organizational and functional integration refers to the degree to which the component is overseen and managed by the applicant organization. An *applicant organization* refers both to an organization seeking accreditation and to an organization that is currently accredited. A *component* is a service, program, or related entity that delivers care or services and is eligible for survey under one of the Joint Commission's accreditation programs. These include the following:

- General, psychiatric, pediatric, critical access, surgical specialty, and rehabilitation hospitals
- Home care organizations, including those that provide home health services, personal care and support services, home infusion and other pharmacy services, long term care pharmacies and infusion centers, durable medical equipment services, and hospice services
- Nursing homes and other long term care facilities, including subacute care programs and dementia programs
- Assisted living residences that provide or coordinate personal services, 24-hour supervision and assistance (scheduled and unscheduled) activities, and health-related services
- Behavioral health care organizations, including those that provide mental health services, substance abuse treatment services, foster care services, and services for persons with developmental disabilities for individuals of various ages in various organized service settings
- Ambulatory care providers, including outpatient surgery facilities and office-based surgery, rehabilitation centers, sleep labs, imaging centers, group practices, and others
- Clinical laboratories

Organizational integration exists when the applicant organization's governing body, either directly or ultimately, controls budgetary and resource allocation decisions for the component or, where individual corporate entities are involved, there is greater than 50% common governing board membership for the applicant organization and on the board of the component.

Functional integration exists when the entity meets at least three of the following eight criteria:

1. The applicant organization and the component do the following:
   - Use the same process for determining membership of licensed independent practitioners in practitioner panels or medical or professional staff
   and/or
   - Have a common organized medical or professional staff for the applicant organization and the component
2. The applicant organization's human resources function hires and assigns staff at the component and has the authority to do the following:
   - Terminate staff at the component
   - Transfer or rotate staff between the applicant organization and the component
   - Conduct performance appraisals of the staff who work in the component
3. The applicant organization's policies and procedures are applicable to the component with few or no exceptions
4. The applicant organization manages significant operations of the component; that is, the component has little or no management authority or autonomy independent of the applicant organization
5. The component's patient records are integrated in the applicant organization's patient record system
6. The applicant organization applies its performance improvement program to the component and has authority to implement actions intended to improve performance at the component
7. The applicant organization bills for services provided by the component under the name of the applicant organization
8. The applicant organization and/or the component portrays to the public that the component is part of the organization through the use of common names or logos; references on letterheads, brochures, telephone-book listings, or Web sites; or representations in other published materials

The Joint Commission evaluates all health care services provided by the organization for which the Joint Commission has standards and makes one accreditation decision and survey report. An organization must be prepared to provide evidence of its compliance with each applicable standard. To gain accreditation, an organization must demonstrate overall compliance with the standards and their EPs.

REMOVED PAGES

Complex Organization Survey Process

The complex organization survey process is applied to organizations that are governed by the Tailored Survey Policy (*see* pages APP-2–APP-3). The Joint Commission will conduct a complex organization survey based on the services provided by the organization, as reported in its application for accreditation. Because a complex organization survey process will involve standards in more than one of the manuals listed in this chapter, the Joint Commission provides the organization with a copy of each of the manuals to be used in the survey before it is conducted.

Organizations that have acquired a new component will be given a 12-month grace period from the time the component is acquired before the performance of that component will be factored into the organization's overall accreditation decision. The newly acquired component will usually be surveyed within six months of its acquisition as an extension survey; however, the accreditation decision rendered from the extension survey will be in effect for the component only for 12 months following the acquisition before impacting the organization's overall accreditation decision.

Contracted Services

The Joint Commission evaluates the organization's assessment of the quality of services provided under contractual arrangements. The Joint Commission reserves the right to evaluate, as part of its survey, services provided by another organization or provider. It may survey performance issues between the contracted organization and the applicant organization, regardless of the accreditation decision of the contracted organization. The Joint Commission also surveys services provided on site under contract.

Inclusion of Physician Practices

Physician practices are included in an accreditation survey, provided that one or both of the following criteria are met:

- The physician practice is included in the hospital's Medicare cost report as a provider-based (that is, not freestanding) practice
  or
- The physician is employed by the hospital, and the hospital or the physician practice positively portrays to the public that the physician practice is part of the hospital

Unannounced Surveys

Historically, Joint Commission regular, triennial surveys have been conducted in an announced fashion. Beginning in 2004 and through 2005, the Joint Commission will conduct unannounced triennial surveys on an optional and limited basis. The Joint Commission plans to transition to all unannounced surveys by 2006.

For organizations that elect to undergo an unannounced survey in 2005, the following policies are applicable:

- The survey can be scheduled anywhere between January and December in the year that the organization is due for survey
- The organization will be invoiced immediately after the survey
- The organization will be removed from the pool of organizations eligible for a random unannounced survey throughout its accreditation cycle
- Because the date of an organization's survey cannot be announced and, therefore, a Public Information Interview (PII) will most often not be able to be scheduled during the organization's survey, the policy no longer applies. In place of the PII policy, the organization is required to fulfill the new APR for continuous public involvement. This APR is effective in 2006 for all programs and immediately for the organizations that voluntarily undergo unannounced surveys. Through this APR, the organization will be required to demonstrate how it communicates with its public to provide information on how an individual can contact the Joint Commission with any patient safety or quality-of-care concerns.

REMOVED PAGES

All other policies and procedures in this chapter will apply to organizations undergoing an unannounced regular survey.

Multiorganization Option

The Joint Commission offers multiorganization systems that own or lease at least two organizations the option of a modified survey process. This option has the following three components:

1. A corporate orientation
2. A consecutive survey of participating organizations with the same survey team leader
3. A corporate summation

A system may choose to have either a corporate orientation, a corporate summation, or both. The orientation session provides an opportunity for corporate staff to orient the survey team to the structure and practices of the system. The survey team will also survey centralized corporate services, documentation, and policies and procedures applicable to Joint Commission standards. The corporate summation provides an overall analysis of the system's strengths and weaknesses. It also provides consultation and education related to accreditation survey findings across the system. There is one fee for both the corporate orientation and corporate summation.

Continuity in the composition of the survey team will be maintained by the survey team leader(s). The remaining members of the survey team will rotate in and out of the system's scheduled route. The survey team leader will compile the information necessary to support the corporate summation.

In order to allow for consecutive surveys of a system's participating organizations, the Joint Commission can advance or extend the survey due dates of participating organizations by up to six months. Any participating organization that requires an extension of due date greater than six months must undergo an extension survey. Successful completion of the extension survey will extend the organization's accreditation survey due date for up to one year from its original survey due date.

Through the multiorganization option, the Joint Commission accredits the individual health care organizations that are part of a multiorganization system, not the system itself. Therefore, each organization within a system will receive its own accreditation decision and report. The findings and decision for one organization within a system will have no bearing on those of another organization within the system.

Early Survey Policy

The sidebar on page APP-8 highlights Early Survey Policy Options 1 and 2 described below. An organization wishing to be accredited for the first time by the Joint Commission may choose one of two Early Survey Policy Options described here. Under both Option 1 and Option 2, organizations are required to undergo two surveys. However, the nature of the surveys and potential outcomes differ. The first survey under Option 1 is a more limited survey, while the first survey under Option 2 is a full accreditation survey. The Public Information Policy (pages APP-10–APP-13) applies to both Option 1 and Option 2.

Early Survey Policy Option 1 (Preliminary Accreditation)

A. Eligibility. This option is available to any organization that is currently not accredited except an organization that has been denied accreditation. Organizations must declare during the application process that they wish to be surveyed under this option.

B. The First Survey. When an organization chooses Option 1, the Joint Commission will conduct two on-site surveys. The Joint Commission can conduct the first survey as early as two months before the organization begins operating, provided the organization meets the following criteria:

- It is licensed or has a provisional license, according to applicable law and regulation
- The building in which the services will be offered or from which the services will be coordinated is identified, constructed, and equipped to support such services
- It has identified its chief executive officer (CEO) or administrator; its director of clinical or medical services; its nurse executive, if applicable
- It has identified the date it will begin operations

REMOVED PAGES

Generally, the first survey uses a limited set of standards and assesses only the organization's physical facilities, policies and procedures, plans, and related structural considerations. For this reason, the Early Survey Policy Option 1 has not been recognized by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) to meet the requirements for Medicare certification.

C. Preliminary Accreditation. The Joint Commission grants Preliminary Accreditation to an organization in satisfactory compliance with a subset of the standards and their EPs assessed in the first survey under Option 1. An organization not in satisfactory compliance must reapply and begin the accreditation process again. An organization that meets the decision rules for Conditional Accreditation will also be granted a Preliminary Accreditation decision.

The Preliminary Accreditation decision will include assignment of an additional survey against the full set of applicable standards within six months of the first survey. The survey will assess evidence of compliance with the standards for at least four months.

For an organization operating when the survey is conducted, the effective date for its Preliminary Accreditation decision is the day after the survey was conducted. For an organization not in operation, the effective date is the day after it begins operating. If the organization is not in operation at the time of survey, the organization must confirm in writing the date it begins operating.

A Preliminary Accreditation decision remains until the organization has completed a second, full survey or until the Joint Commission has withdrawn the Preliminary Accreditation. The Joint Commission may withdraw Preliminary Accreditation in the following situations:

- When an organization that was not providing services at the time of the first survey does not begin services when expected
- If an organization does not meet the survey eligibility criteria (*see* page APP-1)
- If an organization fails to accept the date of the second survey
  or
- If an organization is found not in satisfactory compliance with the applicable standards and their EPs

In these cases, the organization must begin the accreditation process again.

D. The Second Survey. The second survey is a full accreditation survey. The Joint Commission conducts this survey at the following times:

- Approximately six months after the first survey
- At least four months after the organization has begun operating

The organization's accreditation status, based on survey results, will change to one of the following:

- Accredited
- Provisional Accreditation
- Conditional Accreditation
- Preliminary Denial of Accreditation
- Denial of Accreditation

The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the second survey. The organization's three-year accreditation cycle begins the day after the second survey was conducted, unless the Joint Commission reached a decision to deny accreditation. Submission of ESC may be required based on the survey findings of the second survey under this option.

Early Survey Policy Option 2

A. Eligibility. Option 2 is available only to an organization that has the following:

- Never been surveyed by the Joint Commission or has been unaccredited by the Joint Commission for the previous two years
- Been in actual operation for at least one month
- Cared for at least 10 patients by the time of the first survey with at least one patient in active treatment at the time of survey
- Not been denied participation in the Medicare program as a result of a survey conducted by or action taken by CMS or the state on behalf of CMS

REMOVED PAGES

B. The First Survey. When an organization chooses Early Survey Policy Option 2, the Joint Commission will conduct an initial full accreditation survey. If the organization demonstrates satisfactory compliance with standards and their EPs in the first survey, it will be granted an Accredited decision, including a requirement for a second survey to assess for sufficient track record of compliance. This accreditation decision reflects the preliminary nature of the assessed performance. The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the first survey.

C. The Second Survey. The organization will undergo a full follow-up survey in four months to address track record requirements that could not be assessed during the first survey due to the limited time of operation. The full scope of applicable standards will be reviewed with particular attention being paid to the issue of sustained performance since the first survey. Organizations surveyed under the Early Survey Policy will also be required to complete an ESC after the first and second surveys, as appropriate.

Initial Surveys

Organizations that are seeking Joint Commission accreditation for the first time or have been unaccredited by the Joint Commission during the previous six months* are eligible for an initial survey. The full scope of applicable standards will be reviewed during the survey. The scoring of the standards will be based on a 4-month track record of compliance (prior to survey), rather than the 12-month track record of compliance required for triennial surveys.

Organizations seeking first-time accreditation are required to contract with a performance measurement system and submit ORYX core and non-core measure data to the Joint Commission beginning with patient discharges effective the first day of the first calendar quarter following survey. Hospitals with an average daily census of 10 or less and critical access hospitals are not required to contract with a measurement system and submit performance measurement data to the Joint Commission. This also covers any merged organization that requires an initial full survey. An organization that has been denied participation in the Medicare program as a result of a survey or an action taken by CMS or the state on behalf of CMS may not obtain organization deemed status as a result of an initial survey.

Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy

The accuracy and veracity of relevant information, whether actually used in the accreditation process or not, are essential to the integrity of the Joint Commission's accreditation process. Information provided at any time by the organization must be accurate and truthful.† Such information may do the following:

- Be provided verbally or in writing
- Be obtained through direct observation or interview by Joint Commission surveyors
- Be derived from documents supplied by the organization to the Joint Commission including, but not limited to, an organization's root cause analysis in response to a sentinel event, an organization's request for accreditation, or a plan of correction submitted as part of the Conditional Accreditation process
- Involve data or documents transmitted electronically to the Joint Commission, including, but not limited to, data or documents provided as part of the electronic application process
  or
- Involve an attestation that an organization has not knowingly used Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services after January 1, 2004. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to the following:
  - Helping an organization to meet Joint Commission standards
  - Helping an organization in the PPR process
  - Conducting mock surveys for an organization
    or
  - Providing consultation to an organization to address Priority Focus Process (PFP) information

* Effective immediately.

† *See* APR 10 on pages APR-5–APR-6 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

REMOVED PAGES

Early Survey Policy Options

Early Survey Policy Option 1

First Survey

- Conducted up to two months before opening
  - Licensed
  - Building identified, constructed, and equipped
  - CEO or administrator, director of clinical or medical services (medical director) identified
  - Identified opening date
- Limited set of standards (physical plant, policies and procedures)
- Outcome: Preliminary Accreditation

Second Survey

- Six months after first survey
- Full survey
- Outcome: Change in Preliminary Accreditation decision to Accredited, Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the *second* survey.

Early Survey Policy Option 2

First Survey

- Conducted when an organization
  - Has been in operation (licensed) at least one month
  - Has cared for at least ten patients
  - Has one patient in active treatment at time of survey
- Full survey; no track record
- Outcome: Accredited, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation

Second Survey

- A full, follow-up survey four months after first survey
- Addresses track record and standards compliance issues
- Outcome: Accredited or Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. The effective date of the accreditation decision is the day after the *first* survey.

Note: *For all surveys, the organization will incur a fee. Contact the Department of Planning and Financial Affairs at 630/792-5115 for more information.*

Falsification, as the term is used in this policy, applies to both commissions and omissions in sharing information with the Joint Commission.

Policy Requirements

The Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy includes the following:

1. An organization must never provide the Joint Commission with falsified information relevant to the accreditation process. The Joint Commission construes any efforts to do so as a violation of the organization's obligation to engage in the accreditation process in good faith.
2. Falsification is defined for this policy as the fabrication, in whole or in part, and through commission or omission, of any information provided by an applicant or accredited organization to the Joint Commission. This includes, but is not limited to, any redrafting, reformatting, or content deletion of documents.
3. The organization may submit additional material that summarizes or otherwise explains original information submitted to the Joint Commission. These materials must be properly identified, dated, and accompanied by the original documents.
4. The Joint Commission conducts an evaluation when it has cause to believe that an accredited organization may have provided falsified information to the Joint Commission relevant to the accreditation process. Except as otherwise authorized by the president of the Joint Commission, the evaluation includes an unannounced on-site survey. This survey uses special protocols designed to address the alleged information falsification. It assesses the degree of actual organization compliance with the standards and their elements of performance that are the subject of the allegation, if appropriate.
5. The Joint Commission immediately takes action to deny accreditation or remove the accreditation award from an accredited organization whenever the Joint Commission is reasonably persuaded that the organization has provided falsified information. If nonmanagerial employees or

REMOVED PAGES

contractors have undertaken the falsification and the organization's leadership takes no immediate action upon becoming aware of the falsification, or at least one individual in a supervisory or managerial position directs or participates in the falsification, the Joint Commission will act to declare Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or to remove the accreditation award from an accredited organization.

6. The Joint Commission notifies responsible federal and state government agencies of any organization subject to such action.
7. If an organization is denied accreditation because it provided falsified information, the Joint Commission prohibits it from participating in the accreditation process for a period of one year. The president of the Joint Commission, for good cause only, may waive all or a portion of this waiting period.

Good Faith Participation in Accreditation

The Joint Commission requires each organization seeking accreditation or reaccreditation to engage in the accreditation process in good faith. The Joint Commission may deny accreditation to any organization failing to participate in good faith in the accreditation process.

Certain categories of issues interfering with good faith participation can be described as follows:

- *Deceiving the Joint Commission.* Compliance with the Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy requires a commitment on the part of the accredited organization not to deceive the Joint Commission in any aspect of the accreditation process. The Joint Commission believes that appropriate preparation for an accreditation survey is a fully acceptable and positive practice, which helps improve the quality and safety of individual care. It is rare that such preparation would overstep the bounds of good faith activity to reach the level of deception. For example, to hire additional caregiving staff shortly before a survey for the express purpose of their presence during the survey, with the intent to terminate the employment of such caregivers promptly after survey, is an act of such deception.
- *Deceiving the Public.* Accredited organizations are not acting in good faith if they mislead the public about the meaning and limitations of accreditation. Also, accredited organizations must not inaccurately suggest to the public that their accreditation award applies to any unaccredited affiliated or otherwise related activities.
- *Reprisals.* The Joint Commission invites open communication from any accredited organization's staff and recipients of care and services about any standards compliance or other issues relating to the accreditation process. An organization's good faith participation in the accreditation process would be questioned if the organization does the following:
  - Attempts to discourage such communication, for example, by taking disciplinary steps against an employee solely because that employee provides information to the Joint Commission
  - Threatens those who communicate with the Joint Commission with a defamation lawsuit based solely on what was said to the Joint Commission
    or
  - Allows the treatment or access to services of any individual or staff to be adversely impacted by his or her or a family member's communication with the Joint Commission.
- *Standards Compliance.* If an organization's conduct reflects a lack of commitment to standards compliance, issues of good faith may be raised. For example, an intentional refusal to attempt to comply with a standard could suggest a cavalier view of the accreditation process.

The "good faith participation" requirement applies continuously throughout the accreditation cycle.

REMOVED PAGES

Public Information Policy*

The Joint Commission is committed to making relevant and accurate information about surveyed health care organizations available to interested parties. Information regarding a health care organization's quality and safety of care helps organizations improve their services. This information may also help educate consumers and health care purchasers in making informed choices about health care. At the same time, it is important that confidentiality be maintained for certain information to encourage candor in the accreditation process.

Quality Reports

The Quality Report provides summary information about the provision of quality and safety at an accredited organization. Quality Reports are created at the organization level and are designed to provide national and state information that can be compared against other accredited organizations and nonaccredited organizations.

Joint Commission Quality Reports for each accredited organization include the following information:

- The date of the most recent triennial survey
- The accreditation decision based on the most recent triennial survey
- An organization's current accreditation decision
- The current decision of any component or program whose accreditation decision is different from that of the organization as a whole
- The date of the most recent evaluation activity for the organization, if any
- Standards areas with requirements for improvement
- Subsequent satisfaction of requirements for improvement and the date(s) of resolution for specific standards areas
- Subsequent new requirements for improvement and the date(s) assigned
- Services included in the accreditation survey
- Joint Commission policies or rules that lead to a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Denial of Accreditation
- Disease-specific care certification(s) and the effective date of each certification
- The receipt of Special Quality Recognition Awards, as recognized by the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners (for example, the Ernest A. Codman Awards, Magnet Status)
- Achievement of National Patient Safety Goals
- Performance against National Quality Improvement Goals
- Performance in relation to Patient Experience of Care Measures

Each accredited organization is afforded the opportunity to prepare a commentary of up to two pages regarding its Quality Report. The commentary accompanies any organization Quality Reports distributed by the Joint Commission, whether via hard copy or the Joint Commission's Web site.

Each Quality Report released by the Joint Commission will also include appropriate background information.

The Joint Commission may also make available information contained in Quality Reports to other third-party providers of information. An organization's Quality Report may be obtained via the Customer Service Department or through Quality Check®, a directory on the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.jcaho.org).

Performance measurement data will be included in Quality Reports when all the following conditions are met:

- Accredited organizations are reporting data on standardized core measures
- Performance measurement data have been integrated into the accreditation process
- Sufficient data to assure statistical significance are available
- Appropriate reporting formats have been developed and approved by the Board of Commissioners

REMOVED PAGES

* This policy meets the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.

In addition, released data must satisfy the following requirements:
- The data are accompanied by an explanation of the following:
  - Source or derivation
  - Accuracy, reliability, and validity
  - Appropriate uses
  - Limitations and potential misuses

Information That Is Publicly Disclosed on Request

In addition to information provided in Quality Reports, the following information may be obtained by writing or calling the Joint Commission:
- The organization's accreditation history
- Survey fees paid by an accredited organization
- The organization's scheduled survey date(s) once the organization has been notified of the dates
- Applicable standards used for an accreditation survey
- For a complex survey, the organizational component(s) contributing to a Conditional Accreditation or Denial of Accreditation decision
- Requirements for improvements for which the Joint Commission had no or insufficient evidence of resolution when an organization withdrew from accreditation
- The standards areas for which the Joint Commission had no or insufficient evidence of resolution of requirements for improvement when an organization withdrew from accreditation
- As applicable, confirmation of the occurrence of a sentinel event at an accredited organization and the Joint Commission's intent to apply its Sentinel Event Policy to this occurrence

Release of Complaint-Related Information on Request

The Joint Commission addresses all complaints that pertain to patient safety or quality-of-care issues within the scope of Joint Commission standards. Complaints may be forwarded by CMS or other federal or state agencies having oversight responsibilities for health care organizations, or may be received directly from consumers, payers, or health care professionals.

The Joint Commission has a toll-free hotline to provide patients, their families, caregivers, and others with an opportunity to share concerns regarding quality-of-care issues at accredited health care organizations. The toll-free number is 800/994-6610 and is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week; however, staff members are available weekdays between 8:30 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. central standard time to answer calls.

Upon request from any party, the Joint Commission releases the following aggregate information relating to complaints about an accredited organization for the three-year period prior to receipt of the request:
- The number of standards-related written complaints filed against an accredited organization that have met criteria for review
- The applicable standards areas involved in a specific complaint review
- The standards areas in which requirements for improvement were issued as a result of complaint evaluation activities
- When an unannounced or unscheduled survey is based on information derived from a complaint or public sources, the standards areas related to the complaint

The Joint Commission also provides the following information as appropriate to complainants regarding their complaints:
- Any determination that the complaint is not related to Joint Commission standards
- If the complaint is related to standards, the course of action to be taken regarding the complaint
- Whether the Joint Commission has decided to take action regarding an organization's accreditation decision following completion of the complaint investigation
- Any change in an organization's accreditation decision following completion of the complaint investigation

REMOVED PAGES

Release of Aggregate Performance Data

The Joint Commission reserves the right to publish or release aggregate performance data.

Data Release to Government Agencies*

The Joint Commission makes available to federal, state, local, or other government certification or licensing agencies specific accreditation-related information under the following circumstances:

- When the Joint Commission identifies a serious situation in an organization that may jeopardize the health or safety of patients or the public and immediately takes action to deny accreditation
- Upon request, when the request involves otherwise publicly available information

Additional information is made available when an organization is certified for participation in a federal or state program or licensed to operate by a state agency on the basis of its accreditation. The Joint Commission so advises the organization's chief executive officer and provides timely notice to local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction. The information available to government agencies includes the following:

- The official accreditation decision and any subsequent change in this decision or any designation, such as Accreditation Watch.
- Complaint information requested by CMS or state agencies in accordance with deemed status or other recognition requirements, including the following:
  - Action taken on the complaint
  - The standards area(s) in which a requirement for improvement was issued as a result of the complaint evaluation
  - The status of the case
- Specific information when an organization is assigned a Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, or Denial of Accreditation decision, which includes the following:
  - All final requirements for improvement
  - A statement, if any, from the organization regarding its views on the validity of the Joint Commission survey findings
  - A copy of the approved plan of correction and the results of the plan of correction follow-up survey
- Notification of upcoming triennial or focused surveys and retrospective dates of other surveys conducted, such as random unannounced, other announced, or unannounced for-cause surveys
- A copy of the Accreditation Report is included for the following:
  - CMS upon request respecting deemed status determinations
  - State agencies that have entered into specific information-sharing agreements that permit provider-authorized release of such reports to the state agency

Joint Commission Right to Clarify

The Joint Commission reserves the right to clarify information, even if the information involved would otherwise be considered confidential, when an organization disseminates inaccurate information regarding its accreditation.

Confidential Information

The Joint Commission keeps confidential the following information received or developed during the accreditation process:

- The Accreditation Report unless its submission is required by a government agency (*see* "Data Release to Government Agencies")

REMOVED PAGES

* Section 92, PL 96-499, the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1980, requires that Medicare providers include, in all their contracts for services costing $10,000 or more in any 12-month period, a clause allowing the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), the U.S. Comptroller General, or their representatives to examine the contract and the contractor's books and records. The Joint Commission herein stipulates that if its charges to any such provider amount to $10,000 or more in any 12-month period, the contract or any agreement on which such charges are based and any of the Joint Commission's books, documents, and records that may be necessary to verify the extent and nature of Joint Commission costs will be available to the Secretary of DHHS, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives for four years after the survey. The same conditions will apply to any related subcontracts the Joint Commission has if the payments under such subcontracts amount to $10,000 or more in any 12-month period.

- Information learned from the organization before, during, or following the accreditation survey, which is used to determine compliance with specific accreditation standards
- An organization's root cause analysis and related action plan prepared in response to a sentinel event or in response to other circumstances specified by the Joint Commission
- All other materials that may contribute to the accreditation decision
- Written staff analyses and Accreditation Committee minutes and agenda materials
- The algorithms used in the PFP
- The PFP information used in an organization's survey
- An organization's PPR and related plan of action and measures of success (MOS)

This policy applies to all organizations with an accreditation history, subject to any requirements of any applicable laws.

Survey Fees

The Joint Commission determines survey fees annually as needed to meet the cost of its operations. Surveyed organizations are charged for all surveys with the exception of random unannounced surveys. The Joint Commission bases an organization's survey fees on several factors, including the volume and type of services provided, and the sites to be included in the organization's accreditation. Contact the Pricing Unit at the Joint Commission at 630/792-5115 for a fee schedule or more information on survey fees.

The survey fee is not finalized until the Joint Commission has received and reviewed the organization's application. The Joint Commission sends an invoice when it schedules an organization for survey. It asks the organization to pay the fees according to specified terms. The Joint Commission charges an organization the fee rate in effect at the time of survey. For an initial survey, an organization must send a nonrefundable processing fee with the application for accreditation (e-App). The Joint Commission credits this payment toward the organization's total fee.

The Joint Commission offers organizations two payment options. An organization can do one of the following:

- Pay the full survey fee upon receipt of the invoice, which is sent approximately 30 calendar days before the survey is scheduled
- Pay 50% of the fee upon receipt of the invoice and the remaining 50% within 60 calendar days after completion of the survey

An organization that did not pay its survey fee in full prior to issuance of the accreditation decision and report must remit the outstanding balance within 60 calendar days from receipt of the report. Failure to provide timely payment may result in the loss of accreditation. The Joint Commission notifies an organization with significant standards compliance problems of either a Conditional Accreditation or a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision as soon as possible, whether or not payment has been received.

Organizations participating in optional, voluntary unannounced triennial surveys in 2005 will be invoiced after their survey takes place.

Before the Survey

This section provides information on the steps leading to a full accreditation survey. These include the application process, the assignment of an account representative, the PPR process, the PFP, survey scheduling, the assignment of a survey team, policies regarding survey scheduling, postponements and delays, the notification of the public about a forthcoming Joint Commission survey, and the conduct of a PII. The accreditation time line included on page ACC-2 is also a good reference for viewing the accreditation process as a whole. In accordance with the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), a health care organization and the Joint Commission must have a signed Business Associate agreement before the organization's survey can begin.

REMOVED PAGES

An Organization's Extranet Site

A key feature of the Shared Visions–New Pathways® initiative is increased use of technology in the accreditation process. The use of technology better enables the Joint Commission and accredited organizations to communicate accreditation-related information in a more efficient and timely manner.

In order to fully use technology in the accreditation process, each organization will have a secured Web site on the Joint Commission's extranet—access to the site can only be accomplished through the use of the organization's password. This site will permit organizations to complete their e-App and PPR electronically. In addition, approximately 48 hours following an organization's survey, the organization's Accreditation Report and its ESC report will be posted on the organization's Web site. Only the accredited organization will have access to this site when it is ready for the organization to complete.

Periodic Performance Review

The Periodic Performance Review (PPR) process is a key component in a more continuous accreditation process. It is designed to help organizations incorporate Joint Commission standards as part of routine operations and ongoing quality improvement efforts. As such, organizations will have access to their PPR tool on a continuous basis throughout their accreditation cycle. The PPR tool will permit organizations to evaluate compliance with all applicable Joint Commission standards and EPs. However, approximately 15 months into its accreditation cycle, the Joint Commission will notify that the organization needs to complete its PPR process and submit it to the Joint Commission by the 18th month in its accreditation cycle.* For every noncompliant standard, the organization must identify a plan of action at the EP level identifying how it plans to come into compliance with the requirement(s). This plan must include an MOS, if applicable, for each EP within a standard identified as not compliant that requires an MOS (not all EPs require an MOS, and organizations need to demonstrate achievement with an MOS only for an EP that is within a noncompliant standard and which requires an MOS). The MOS is a numerical or other quantitative measure usually related to an audit that can help determine whether a planned action was effective and sustained.

The evaluation and plan of action must be completed electronically on the organization's secure site on the Joint Commission's extranet and transmitted to the Joint Commission within three months. Following receipt of the evaluation and plan of action, staff from the Joint Commission's Standards Interpretation Group will schedule a telephone call with the organization to discuss and agree upon an acceptable plan of action. The time line for the PPR is such that the organization should have sufficient time (at least 6 months) to implement the actions identified in the plan of action and demonstrate a 12-month track record prior to the organization's regular on-site survey. (The PPR process will not be applicable to organizations undergoing an initial survey.) Beginning in 2006, organizations will be required to submit to the Joint Commission an update to their PPR on an annual basis. (*See* APR chapter, page APR-7, for the full text of the PPR and its options.)

Application for Accreditation

An organization begins the accreditation process by completing an application. An electronic version of the application for accreditation can be completed via the organization's extranet site. When an organization is due to complete its application, the Joint Commission will electronically notify the organization how to access its application electronically. Likewise, when an organization notifies the Joint Commission that it wishes to become accredited, the Joint Commission will provide the organization with information explaining how to access and complete its application on its extranet site.

REMOVED PAGES

* Beginning in 2005, organizations will have continual access to the continuous PPR tool. There will be an annual update to the continuous PPR beginning in 2006. *See* pages ACC-4–ACC-5 for more information on the PPR.

Organizations using this electronic application will type data directly in the application and, once complete, will submit the application to the Joint Commission electronically. The application provides essential information about an organization, including ownership, demographics, and types and volume of services provided.

The application does the following:
- Describes the organization seeking accreditation
- Requires the organization to provide the Joint Commission with all official records and reports of public or publicly recognized licensing (for example, a state license), examining, reviewing, or planning bodies*
- Authorizes the Joint Commission to obtain any records and reports not possessed by the organization
- When accepted, establishes the terms of the relationship between the organization and the Joint Commission

For an organization that chooses not to complete its application via its extranet site, the organization may request a print copy of the application by contacting its account representative. If you do not know who your account representative is, please call 630/792-3007.

Except for unannounced surveys, the Joint Commission will notify the organization of the scheduled survey at least four weeks before the survey date. For information on receiving applications for resurvey, see "Continuing Accreditation" on page APP-29.

Accuracy of the Application Information

The Joint Commission schedules surveys based on information provided in the organization's e-App. With the information provided, the Joint Commission determines the number of days required for a survey and the composition of the survey team.

Inaccurate or incomplete information in the e-App may necessitate an additional survey, which could delay the Joint Commission's survey report and accreditation decision. The organization may also incur additional survey charges.

Handling Changes Affecting the Application Information†

At any time during the accreditation process, if an organization undergoes a change that modifies the information reported in its e-App, the organization must notify the Joint Commission in writing within 30 calendar days after such change is made. Information that must be reported includes the following:
- A change in ownership
- A change in location
- A significant increase or decrease in the volume of services
- The addition of a new type of health service or site of care
- The acquisition of a new component
- The deletion of an existing health service or site of care
  or
- The deletion of an existing component

The Joint Commission may schedule an additional survey for a later date if its surveyor or survey team arrives at the organization and discovers that a change was not reported. The Joint Commission may also survey any unreported services and sites addressed by its standards. The Joint Commission will make the final accreditation decision for the organization only after surveying all or an appropriate sample of all services and sites provided by the organization for which the Joint Commission has standards. Information reported in the e-App is subject to the Joint Commission's policy on information accuracy and truthfulness (*see* page APP-7).

REMOVED PAGES

* *See* APR 1 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

† *See* APR 2 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

Role of the Account Representative

The Joint Commission assigns an account representative to each organization after receipt of the e-App. This person serves as the primary contact between the organization and the Joint Commission. He or she coordinates survey planning and covers policies, procedures, accreditation issues or services, and inquiries throughout the accreditation process. If your organization does not know who your account representative is, please call 630/792-3007.

Survey Scheduling and Postponements

Note: *This section is not applicable to organizations that choose to have their survey conducted unannounced.*

Schedules for Surveys

The Joint Commission schedules surveys systematically and efficiently to keep survey fees to a minimum. Resurveys are scheduled within 45 calendar days before or after the organization's triennial due date. An organization's first full accreditation survey, an initial survey, must be scheduled within six months from the time the Joint Commission receives the organization's application.

Survey Postponement Policy

A postponement is an organization's request to alter an already scheduled survey date. An organization should direct a request for a postponement to its account representative. A request to postpone a survey may be granted if one or more of the following criteria are met:

- A natural disaster or other major unforeseen event has occurred that has totally or substantially disrupted operations
- The organization is involved in a major strike, has ceased admitting patients, and is transferring patients to other facilities or organizations
- Patients and/or the organization is being moved to a new building on the day or days of the survey or
- The Joint Commission has provided fewer than four weeks' advance notice to the organization (by telephone or in writing) of the survey date(s)

Note: *If a survey postponement is requested because of a natural disaster, strike, or movement to a new building, an on-site extension survey may be required if the organization is continuing to provide patient care services.*

An organization undergoing its first Joint Commission survey will be asked to specify on its application the month in which it wishes to be surveyed. Following the scheduling of the survey, the organization will be permitted to postpone its survey only if it meets the above criteria.

Fees for Postponements

In rare circumstances, the Joint Commission may, at its discretion, approve a request to postpone a survey for an organization not meeting any of the criteria described above. In such cases, the organization may be charged a fee to defray costs and may be required to undergo an extension survey. Please contact your account representative or the Pricing Unit at 630/792-5115.

Timeliness of Application and Deposits

The Joint Commission requires an organization to submit a new e-App if the organization does not accept a scheduled survey within six months. This ensures that the organization's information is current.

A nonrefundable, nontransferable survey deposit is required for initial surveys only. The Joint Commission applies the deposit to the organization's survey fee if a survey is conducted.

Forfeiture of Survey Deposit

An organization scheduled for an initial survey will forfeit its survey deposit if its survey is not conducted within six months of submission of its application. The organization must then reapply and submit a new survey deposit to begin the accreditation process again.

REMOVED PAGES

The Survey Agenda

The Joint Commission's account representative works with the organization to develop a tentative survey agenda based on survey task assignments required as part of the survey. A generic agenda template will be sent to all organizations with a similar number of required survey days and similar survey teams. The draft of the tentative agenda is reviewed and revisions made, as appropriate.

Notifying the Public About a Joint Commission Survey

The Joint Commission evaluates all relevant information about an organization's compliance with applicable standards and intent statements. It therefore requires an organization to inform the public of a scheduled full survey and invite them to provide the surveyor or survey team with relevant information.* The organization must provide an opportunity for members of the public to participate in a public information interview (PII) during a full survey, including the second survey under Early Survey Policy Option 1 and both surveys under Early Survey Policy Option 2 (*see* pages APP-5–APP-7). A full survey refers to the survey of all components of an organization under all applicable standards and intent statements. The public includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Patients and their families
- Patient advocates and advocacy groups
- Members of the community for whom services are provided
- Staff

Public Posting

The organization is responsible for making the PII process widely known and effective as a source of compliance information in the accreditation process. The Joint Commission requires an organization scheduled for full survey to post or make announcements of the following:

- The survey date
- The opportunity for a PII
- How to request an interview

In the event that all organization components are not surveyed at the same time, the requirement to announce the upcoming full survey applies at the time the primary program is surveyed. For example, if an organization with ambulatory, long term care, and home care components is scheduled for a tailored survey in which the organization is the primary program and each component's survey is scheduled for a different date, the notice of survey is to be posted consistent with the organization's survey dates.

To maximize participation, postings or announcements must be made throughout the organization, including components being surveyed at a different time, in a form consistent with one provided by the Joint Commission. *See* Figure 1, page APP-18, for an example of a Public Notice form. This example may be used by the organization, or the organization may design its own Public Notice form that conveys the same information as this example. An organization should post notices in staff eating areas, break rooms, on bulletin boards near major entrances, and in treatment areas. In addition, the organization must provide each staff person with a written announcement of the survey if such postings are not likely to be seen by all staff.

Advance Notice

The Joint Commission requires an organization scheduled for survey to post public notices at least 30 calendar days before the scheduled date. An organization receiving the scheduled date fewer than 30 calendar days before the survey date should post public notices promptly. Notices must remain posted until the survey is completed.

REMOVED PAGES

* *See* APR 8 on page APR-4 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

PUBLIC NOTICE

The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations will conduct an accreditation survey of

_____ on _____.
(Insert the name of your organization) *(Insert your survey dates)*

The purpose of the survey will be to evaluate the organization's compliance with nationally established Joint Commission standards. The survey results will be used to determine whether, and the conditions under which, accreditation should be awarded the organization.

Joint Commission standards deal with organization quality, safety-of-care issues, and the safety of the environment in which care is provided. Anyone believing that he or she has pertinent and valid information about such matters may request a public information interview with the Joint Commission's field representatives at the time of the survey. Information presented at the interview will be carefully evaluated for relevance to the accreditation process. Requests for a public information interview must be made in writing and should be sent to the Joint Commission no later than five working days before the survey begins. The request must also indicate the nature of the information to be provided at the interview. Such requests should be addressed to

Division of Accreditation Operations
Office of Quality Monitoring
Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations
One Renaissance Boulevard
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181

Or
Faxed to 630/792-5636

Or
E-mailed to complaint@jcaho.org

The Joint Commission's Office of Quality Monitoring will acknowledge in writing or by telephone requests received 10 days before the survey begins. An Account Representative will contact the individual requesting the public information interview prior to survey, indicating the location, date, and time of the interview and the name of the surveyor who will conduct the interview.

This notice is posted in accordance with the Joint Commission's requirements and may not be removed before the survey is complete.

Date Posted: _____

Figure 1. *This is a sample Public Notice form.*

REMOVED PAGES

Informing the Public to Notify the Joint Commission Regarding Safety and Quality of Care Concerns

The organization must take reasonable steps to inform its community of the opportunity for public information interviews during the full survey at least 30 calendar days before the survey. Steps include the following:

- Informing all advocacy groups (such as organized patient groups and unions) that have substantively communicated with the organization in the previous 12 months
- Reaching other members of the community through means such as a public service announcement on radio or television, a classified advertisement in a local newspaper, postings on the organization's Web site, or a notice in a community newsletter or other publication*
- Informing individuals who inquire about the survey of the survey date(s) and opportunity to participate

* This type of notification must be published or broadcast at least once.

An organization opting to have its survey conducted on an unannounced basis will not be required to comply with the requirements of this policy. Rather, the organization will be required, by a new APR, to demonstrate how it informs its public(s) that they should notify the Joint Commission if they have issues concerning safety and quality of care in that organization on a continuous basis. The organization can demonstrate its compliance with this APR, by distributing information about the Joint Commission through including contact information in published materials such as admission brochures and/or posting this information on the organization's Web site.

Compliance with the Public Information Interview Policy

The surveyor(s) reviews the organization's compliance with the policy outlined above. The team indicates at the exit conference whether it believes the organization has complied with the policy and reports on this to the Joint Commission. Failure to comply with the PII policy ordinarily results in a recommendation, which needs to be addressed as part of the ESC process (*see* "Accreditation Decisions" on page APP-25). As a result, the Joint Commission may also conduct a postsurvey PII at the organization's expense, if requested.

In addition, the surveyor(s) conducting a postsurvey PII also conduct(s) whatever follow-up survey he or she (they) believes appropriate in view of the information obtained during the PII. An organization's subsequent failure to comply with the Joint Commission's PII policy may result in loss or denial of its accreditation.

Conduct of the Public Information Interview

Handling Requests*

Individuals requesting a PII are to forward their requests and the nature of the information they will provide in writing to the Joint Commission. The organization must explain this process in its communications. To ensure participation, individuals are encouraged to forward written requests as soon as possible, and no later than five calendar days before the scheduled survey.

Sometimes an individual may make a written request for a PII directly to the organization. When this occurs, the organization must promptly forward it to the Office of Quality Monitoring at the Joint Commission. An organization receiving oral requests should instruct individuals to make the request in writing and mail them to the Joint Commission. The organization should provide individuals needing assistance in doing this with the necessary support.

Scheduling Interviews

The organization must provide potential PII participants with sufficient advance notice. The Joint Commission acknowledges all PII requests to the individual participants. Before the survey, the Joint Commission schedules a time-limited PII to be conducted during the survey. The Joint Commission is responsible for notifying the individuals requesting PIIs of the interview's exact date, time, and place. The organization must try to alleviate any potential concerns about reprisals to individuals who participate in the interview process.

Interview Eligibility

Individuals whose written requests arrive late or who simply appear at the stated time, requesting the opportunity to be heard without a prior written request, are heard by a Joint Commission surveyor if time permits. Otherwise, the surveyor informs them that it is not possible to honor their requests and then offers them the opportunity to provide a subsequent written statement.

REMOVED PAGES

* *See* APR 9 on page APR-5 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

Individuals contacting the Joint Commission and stating an interest in supplying information anonymously are informed that they may provide written complaints through the Joint Commission's Office of Quality Monitoring at 800/994-6610. The Joint Commission will maintain confidentiality, as requested.

The Interview Process

The Joint Commission's survey team conducts the PII. A representative of the organization may attend, unless the individual requesting the PII asks that no representative from the organization be present. The Joint Commission will honor such requests. The interview will be conducted on the organization's premises, whether a representative from the organization is present or not.

The organization is expected to provide reasonable accommodations for all PIIs.

An interview consists of the orderly receipt of information, orally or in writing, within a set time limit. The interview is not a debate between an organization's representative and an interviewee. Surveyors may, however, ask clarifying questions.

In addition, surveyors will not debate with or convey conclusions to any interviewee. Rather, the Joint Commission considers the information gathered in the interview by the surveyor along with the surveyor's findings and recommendations during the survey process.

The On-Site Survey

This section includes information relevant to an organization that has applied for an accreditation survey and is ready for the survey process. It provides an overview of the survey process, including use of the PFP.

Priority Focus Process

The PFP guides the overall survey process, including planning and the on-site survey, by providing enhanced insight into and information about each organization before its survey. This focuses survey activities on organization-specific issues that are most relevant to safety and quality of care (referred to as priority focus areas [PFAs]). The PFP can be considered as a process for standardizing the PFAs for review during survey.

As part of the PFP, an automated tool called the Priority Focus Tool (PFT) takes data gathered before the survey about an organization and, through the use of algorithms or sets of rules, transforms the data into information that guides the survey process. Examples of sources for the data may include but are not limited to the following:

- Data from an organization's application
- Complaint and sentinel event information
- Performance measurement data, when applicable
- An organization's previous survey results
- Data collected from external sources, such as Medicare Provider Analysis and Review (MedPar*) data

For additional information on the PFP process, *see* "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter.

The Survey Process in Brief

Overview

During an accreditation survey, the Joint Commission evaluates an organization's performance of functions and processes aimed at continuously improving patient outcomes. The survey process focuses on assessing performance of important patient-centered and organization functions that

REMOVED PAGES

* MedPar data is data that are collected by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) from hospitals in order for hospitals to receive reimbursement for performed services and procedures.

support the safety and quality of patient care and may include the conduct of a PII. This assessment is accomplished through evaluating an organization's compliance with the applicable standards in this manual based on the following:

- Tracing the care delivered to patients
- Verbal and written information provided to the Joint Commission
- On-site observations and interviews by Joint Commission surveyors
- Documents provided by the organization

In addition, throughout the survey, MOS identified by an organization as part of its PPR process will be validated.

The Joint Commission's accreditation process seeks to help organizations identify and correct problems and improve the safety and quality of care and services provided. In addition to evaluating continuous compliance with standards and their EPs, significant time is spent on education.

Joint Commission will begin conducting surveys on an unannounced basis in 2004 for organizations that volunteer. Unannounced surveys will be optional and conducted on a limited basis throughout 2004 and 2005. Beginning in 2006, all accreditation resurveys will be unannounced. Initial surveys will remain announced.

Surveys are designed to be individualized to each organization, to be consistent, and to support the organization's efforts to improve performance. The length of the survey is determined by the Joint Commission based on information supplied in the application describing organization size and scope of services. In addition, Joint Commission surveyors may conduct some survey activities during evening, night, and weekend shifts ("off-shift") for full surveys of three or more days and a sample of two-day surveys in health care organizations that provide 24-hour care. These off-shift visits will not occur before the opening conference at the start of the survey.

Survey Agenda

The survey agenda will contain the following elements:

Opening Conference. The opening session of the survey process will be an opportunity for organization leaders and key staff to meet with the surveyor(s) and make any last-minute adjustments to the survey schedule or elements.

Leadership Conference. During the conference, surveyors will discuss with leaders (including nursing, performance improvement, and safety leadership) their roles in performance improvement and other key issues of organization operations, such as patient safety, review of National Patient Safety Goals, and PFP output related to CSGs and clinical focus areas. Some organizations may experience two Leadership Conferences, as necessary.

Validating the Organization's Implementation of Its Plan of Action Generated as Part of the PPR Process. The organization will have already submitted this plan as part of the PPR process to the Joint Commission for review and approval and will have worked with Joint Commission Standards Interpretation Group staff on areas for improvement. As part of conducting an organization's full survey, surveyors will review MOS information and verify that the organization has implemented the plan of action.

Visits to Care and Service Areas Guided by the PFP Using the Tracer Methodology. These two elements of Joint Commission's survey process, PFP and tracer, allow surveyors to analyze the functioning of organization systems.

Tracer Methodology. One element driving this revised accreditation process is analysis of the organization's systems of providing care and services using actual patients as the framework for assessing compliance with selected standards. This process, called *tracer methodology*, works with PFP to trace patients, using PFAs as a starting point, within the health care organization's systems. For more information on tracer methodology, *see* "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter.

REMOVED PAGES

Systems Tracer Session. During this session, high priority safety and quality of care issues on a systemwide basis will be evaluated throughout the organization.

Daily Briefings. During this session, organization staff will be briefed on the previous day's survey findings and any significant patterns or trends that are becoming evident in the survey.

Closing Conference. The closing or exit conference will be devoted to a discussion of the surveyor's findings. At the completion of the survey, the surveyors will provide the organization's accreditation report before leaving the organization.

Survey Team Composition

Accreditation surveys may be conducted by a survey team rather than an individual surveyor. The composition of an organization's survey team is also based on the information provided in its e-App. In most instances, an organization survey team is composed of one to five surveyors, including physicians, nurses, administrators, or other specialties as needed. All surveyors assess and provide consultation regarding all functions addressed by the standards.

In addition, depending on the organization's service configuration, there may be additional surveyors assigned to survey specialized areas, such as long term care, home care, and behavioral health care. The findings of additional surveyors are integrated into the organization's accreditation decision and survey report.

Survey Team Leadership

If more than one surveyor is required, one of the surveyors on each organization survey team is designated as the "team leader." The team leader is responsible for integration, coordination, and communication of on-site survey activities. In addition to direct participation as an active member of the survey team, the team leader serves as the primary point of on-site contact between the organization and the Joint Commission. Among other responsibilities, the team leader leads the opening conference and the daily and exit briefings.

Scoring Compliance and Track Record Achievements

Accredited organizations are expected to remain in continuous compliance with the standards and their EPs throughout their accreditation cycle. Standards will be judged "compliant" or "not compliant." EPs will be scored on the following scale:

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

For a complete discussion on the scoring methodology, *see* "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter.

For practical purposes in conducting the survey, surveyors will ordinarily limit their evaluation of the organization's track record of compliance, which is 12 months for a triennial survey and four months prior to an initial survey.

Surveyors may evaluate compliance over a shorter or longer time frame depending on circumstances encountered during the survey. For example, the required time frame for full compliance with applicable standards and EPs for new services will not exceed the time the service has been in operation. In another example, certain activities that are conducted infrequently, such as biennial credentialing, may require evaluation over a longer interval to ensure an adequate sample size for valid assessment. For a triennial survey, an organization's track record will generally impact the scoring of standards according to the following:

Score 0 Fewer than 6 consecutive months before survey
Score 1 6 to 11 consecutive months before survey
Score 2 12 consecutive months before survey

REMOVED PAGES

During initial surveys, an organization's track record will generally impact the scoring of standards according to the following:

Score 0 Fewer than 2 consecutive months before survey
Score 1 2 to 3 consecutive months before survey
Score 2 4 consecutive months before survey

Feedback Sessions

Final scores about compliance are not reached until all required patient care settings have been visited and all survey activities have been conducted. However, surveyors will communicate their observations at daily briefings, as requested by the organization. If the organization has additional information that would demonstrate compliance with a standard that the surveyor has indicated may be a recommendation, the organization should supply that information to the surveyor(s) as soon as possible.

Final On-Site Survey Activities

At the leadership closing conference, the survey team will present survey findings and a written Accreditation Report.

Immediate Threat to Life

The Joint Commission may consider for accreditation purposes a surveyor's finding that some aspect of an organization's operation is having or may potentially have a serious, adverse effect on patient health or safety, and that immediate action must be taken.

In these cases, surveyors will notify the organization's chief executive officer and Joint Commission's headquarters staff immediately if they identify any condition they believe poses a serious threat to public or patient health and safety. The president of the Joint Commission, or if the president is unavailable his or her designee, can then issue an expedited Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision based on such notification. He or she will promptly inform the organization's chief executive officer and appropriate governmental authorities of this decision and the findings that led to this action. The Accreditation Committee of the Board of Commissioners will confirm or reverse the decision at its next meeting. The Accreditation Committee may take into consideration an organization's corrective actions or responses to a serious threat situation. The organization can provide information to demonstrate that the serious threat-to-life situation has been corrected prior to the Accreditation Committee's consideration of the Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision.

In these situations, the corrective action will be considered when a single issue leads to the adverse finding and the organization demonstrates that it did the following:

- Took immediate action to completely remedy the situation
- Prepared a thorough and credible root cause analysis
- Adopted systems changes to prevent a future recurrence of the problem

Accreditation Reports

Following evaluation of the organization's performance of functions and processes, the survey team reviews the results of integrated individual findings. Then, with the use of laptop-based decision support software, the team produces the organization's Accreditation Report. The team leader meets with the organization's chief executive officer (CEO) prior to the closing conference and provides him or her with a copy of the report. The CEO determines whether or not the preliminary report is distributed at the closing conference. The survey team uses the report contents in making its closing conference presentations.

Within approximately 48 hours of a survey, the organization's report of survey findings will be posted on the organization's secured extranet site. The report will include, as appropriate, an organization's strengths, requirements for improvement, and supplemental findings.

REMOVED PAGES

If an organization does not receive any recommendations, then the organization's accreditation decision will be rendered at the same time that the organization's Accreditation Report is available and will be effective the day after the completion of the survey. If an organization receives requirements for improvement, then the organization's accreditation decision will be rendered following the submission of an ESC report. The ESC report is due within 90 calendar days following the survey; however, the organization's accreditation decision will be retroactive to the day after the last day of the survey.* For organizations that receive a notification that they will be recommended for either Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, their accreditation decisions will be rendered by the Joint Commission's Accreditation Committee. (*See* the Evidence of Standards Compliance section on page ACC-17.)

After the Survey

This section includes information relevant to an organization that recently has participated in an accreditation survey. Material includes information on the ESC process, the MOS process, the types of accreditation decisions, how to request review of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decisions, how to appeal Denial of Accreditation decisions, and how to use and display an accreditation award.

Evidence of Standards Compliance Process

For every requirement for improvement cited in an organization's Accreditation Report, the organization must submit an Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC). The ESC report will be available for completion on the organization's extranet site at the same time the organization's Accreditation Report is posted, which is approximately 48 hours of the organization's survey.

The ESC report must detail the action(s) that the organization took to bring itself into compliance with a standard or clarify why the organization believes that it is in compliance with the standard in which it received a requirement for improvement. An ESC must address compliance at the element of performance level and include an MOS, if applicable. An MOS is a numerical or quantifiable measure usually related to an audit that will determine if an action is effective and sustained. (*See* Measure(s) of Success Report below.)

The ESC report is due within 90 calendar days† after an organization's survey. Following submission of the report, an organization will receive an accreditation decision. If an organization implements actions to address its requirements for improvement, the organization's accreditation decision will be Accredited. If an organization's ESC report does not address its requirements for improvement, then the organization's accreditation decision will be Provisional Accreditation.

Conditional Accreditation, Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, and the ESC Report

If an organization is notified that a recommendation will be made to the Joint Commission's Accreditation Committee for either Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the organization will have an opportunity to provide information to clarify any of the recommendations cited in its Accreditation Report through its ESC report. This information will be provided to the Accreditation Committee.

Measure(s) of Success Report

An organization will be required to submit an MOS report within four months of submitting an acceptable ESC report. The MOS report will demonstrate whether each MOS identified in the organization's ESC report was reached.

REMOVED PAGES

* Beginning July 1, 2005, the ESC will be due within 45 days of survey.

† 45 days beginning July 1, 2005.

Accreditation Decisions

An organization's accreditation decision becomes official following submission of its ESC report, which is retroactive to the day after the last day of the survey, or, in the case of Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, on the date the Accreditation Committee makes a decision. When an organization's accreditation decision becomes official, it is publicly disclosable. There are six possible accreditation decisions, as follows:

1. Accredited
2. Provisional Accreditation
3. Conditional Accreditation
4. Preliminary Denial of Accreditation
5. Denial of Accreditation
6. Preliminary Accreditation

Table 1 (page APP-26) provides a description of each category and the conditions that lead to it.

An organization's request to withdraw from the accreditation process after undergoing survey and before a final decision has been made does not terminate the decision-making process. The Joint Commission will issue a final accreditation decision.

Review and Appeal of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation or Denial of Accreditation Decisions

The appeal procedures are set forth in the Review and Appeal Procedure section of this chapter on pages APP-31–APP-38. Two additional procedures specific to Preliminary Denial of Accreditation and Denial of Accreditation decisions are listed here.

When an organization receives written notice from the Joint Commission that a recommendation of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation is proposed for submission to the Accreditation Committee, the organization has 10 business days from receipt of that notification to submit to the Joint Commission an ESC report, clarifying information that demonstrates that it was in fact in compliance with one or more standards in question at the time of survey. If after Joint Commission review of any submitted materials, the Preliminary Denial of Accreditation recommendation will still be made, the organization will have five business days from receipt of notification to submit a written response directly to the Accreditation Committee.

Weighted Decision Rules

Recently, the Joint Commission has reevaluated how a complex organization's overall accreditation decision should be impacted by a component's decision involving threats to patient safety, instances in which inaccurate information is provided to the Joint Commission, or a violation of other Accreditation Participation Requirements.

As such, the Joint Commission has revised the weighted decision rules so that, when a secondary component of a complex organization meets rules of Conditional Accreditation or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation as a consequence of invoking the Immediate Threat to Life Policy or not complying with the Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy or Accreditation Participation Requirement, that accreditation decision would apply equally to the component and the complex organization of which the component is a part. *See* Table 2 on page APP-27 for more information on the weighted decision rules.

REMOVED PAGES

Table 1. Types of Joint Commission Accreditation Decisions

The Joint Commission has six accreditation decision categories. Each decision and the conditions that lead to it are described below.

Accreditation Decision Category	Conditions That Lead to This Type of Decision
Accredited	The organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 90 days following the survey (45 days beginning July 1, 2005).
Provisional Accreditation	The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 90 days following the survey (45 days beginning July 1, 2005).
Conditional Accreditation	The organization is not in substantial compliance with the standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey which is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of an ESC and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.
Preliminary Denial of Accreditation	There is justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey which is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to appeal prior to the determination to deny accreditation; the appeal process may also result in a decision other than Denial of Accreditation.
Denial of Accreditation	The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.
Preliminary Accreditation	The organization demonstrates compliance with selected standards in the first of two surveys conducted under Early Survey Policy Option 1.

REMOVED PAGES

Essential Laboratory Function

In a similar change, the Joint Commission has revised the impact of the accreditation decision of pathology and clinical laboratory services on a hospital's overall accreditation decision. The *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook* (*CAMH*) lists pathology and clinical laboratory services as an "essential" hospital service and requires that a hospital provide or provide for these services in order to be eligible for accreditation.

Table 2. Weighted Decision Rules

Primary Program	Secondary Programs
One program in a complex organization is to be identified as "primary" (this is not a change from the previous rule).	If one of the secondary programs meets a rule for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization will be Conditional Accreditation.
If the primary program meets a rule for Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization will be Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, respectively.	If one of the secondary programs meets a rule for Conditional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization will be Provisional Accreditation.
	If two or more of the secondary programs meet rules for Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization will be Preliminary Denial of Accreditation.
	If two or more of the secondary programs meet rules for Conditional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization will be Conditional Accreditation.
	If the primary or any secondary program meets a rule for Provisional Accreditation, the overall decision for the organization will be Provisional Accreditation.

Because of the essential nature of pathology and clinical laboratory services, the Joint Commission has determined that a hospital's status should not be protected should the level of standards compliance for laboratory services be lower than that of the hospital since the performance of all other essential hospital services is considered in the hospital's status. Therefore, should a hospital laboratory receive an accreditation decision of Provisional Accreditation, Conditional Accreditation, or Preliminary Denial of Accreditation, the hospital would receive the same decision.

Award Display and Use

The Joint Commission provides each accredited organization with one certificate of accreditation per site. There is no charge for the initial certificate(s). Additional certificates may be purchased. Such requests should be sent to the Certificate Coordinator, Division of Accreditation Operations at the Joint Commission.

The certificate and all copies remain the Joint Commission's property. They must be returned if the following situations occur:

- The organization is issued a new certificate reflecting a name change
  or
- The organization's accreditation status is changed, withdrawn, or denied, for any reason

An organization accredited by the Joint Commission must be accurate in describing to the public the nature and meaning of its accreditation and its award.* When an organization receives an accreditation award, the Joint Commission sends the organization guidelines for characterizing the accreditation award.

Accreditation award certificates will include language about educating patients and their families on how to contact the Joint Commission.

An organization may not engage in any false or misleading advertising of the accreditation award. Any such advertising may be grounds to deny accreditation. For example, an organization may not represent its accreditation as being awarded by any of the Joint Commission's corporate members.

REMOVED PAGES

* *See* APR 11 on page APR-6 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

These include the American College of Physicians, the American College of Surgeons, the American Dental Association, the American Hospital Association, and the American Medical Association. The Joint Commission has permission to reprint the seals of its corporate members on the certificates of accreditation. However, these seals must not be reproduced or displayed separately from the certificate.

Any organization that materially misleads the public about any matter relating to its accreditation must undertake corrective advertising of a degree acceptable to the Joint Commission in the same medium in which the misrepresentation occurred. If an organization fails to undertake the required corrective advertising following the communication of false or misleading advertising about its accreditation status, the organization may be subject to loss of accreditation.

The Joint Commission's logo is a registered trademark. An accredited organization may use the logo if it follows the following guidelines:

- The logo must remain in the same proportional relationship as provided and should not be displayed any larger than an organization's own logo
- The logo's format cannot be changed, the name may not be separated from the symbol, and it must be printed in the original color
- Graphic devices such as seals, other words, or slogans cannot be added to the logo except for the words "Accredited by"

These guidelines apply to logo use on all print materials, Internet Web pages, and promotional items, such as coffee mugs, T-shirts, and notepads. Contact the Department of Communications at the Joint Commission at 630/792-5631 for questions about using the Joint Commission logo.

Before the Next Survey

This section provides information relevant to organizations between Joint Commission surveys. Material includes the duration of an accreditation award; the process for continuing accreditation; how to notify the Joint Commission in the event of organizational changes including the opening or closing of a unit or services, addition or deletion of components, leadership changes, mergers, consolidations, and acquisitions; and unscheduled and unannounced for-cause surveys.

Re-entering the Accreditation Process

In order for a previously accredited organization to be designated as "new" and be subject to only a four-month track record period for demonstrating standards compliance, it must not have participated in the accreditation process during the previous six months. If an organization is re-entering the accreditation process before six months have passed, it must demonstrate a continuing 12-month track record of compliance with the standards.

Duration of Accreditation Award

An accreditation award is continuous until the organization has its next full survey, which is usually around three years unless revoked for cause or as otherwise outlined in this chapter. Accreditation is effective on the first day after the Joint Commission completes the organization's survey. An organization may request a full accreditation survey more frequently than once every three years. The Joint Commission will, at its discretion and in accordance with its mission, determine whether to honor the request. Such requests should be sent to the organization's account representative.

Continuous Compliance

The Joint Commission expects an accredited organization to be in continuous compliance with all applicable standards and EPs. It may ask an organization to supply, in writing, information about compliance with standards. It may also survey an organization at any time with or without notice in response to complaints, media coverage, or other information that raises questions about the adequacy of patient health and safety protections (*see* "Unscheduled and Unannounced 'For-Cause' Surveys" on page APP-30). The Joint Commission might also conduct a survey if an organization fails to respond to a request for more information.

REMOVED PAGES

An organization's failure to permit a survey can be viewed by the Joint Commission as the organization no longer wanting to participate in the accreditation process. Therefore, the Joint Commission will begin proceedings to deny accreditation to the organization.*

Continuing Accreditation

The Joint Commission does not automatically renew an organization's accreditation. An organization seeking to continue its accreditation must reapply for accreditation, undergo a full accreditation survey, and be found in compliance with the standards and intent statements.

Accreditation Renewal Process

The Joint Commission will notify an organization approximately six to nine months before the organization's triennial accreditation due date that it needs to complete an application for a resurvey and provide information about how the application can be accessed, completed, and transmitted to the Joint Commission electronically via the organization's extranet site. The organization should call 630/792-5800 if it has not received such a notification four months before its accreditation due date.

Note: *Effective January 1, 2006, all triennial surveys will be conducted on an unannounced basis. As such, the accreditation renewal process will change. Please consult future issues of* Perspectives *or the 2006 update to this manual for more information on the anticipated changes.*

Generally, the Joint Commission conducts a triennial survey in the time period between 45 calendar days before the organization's three-year survey due date and 45 calendar days after the due date. The Joint Commission notifies the organization of the survey date at least four weeks before the survey. If there are any specific dates within the 45 calendar days before and after the due date range that would conflict with other organization activities, the organization should identify those dates in the application as dates to avoid.

Accreditation Decision During Triennial Survey

An organization's previous accreditation decision remains in effect until a decision is made either to accredit or to preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization.

Notification of Changes Made Between Surveys

Accreditation is neither automatically transferred nor continued if significant changes occur within the organization. When significant changes occur, the organization must notify the Joint Commission in writing not more than 30 calendar days after such change is made. The organization must also notify the Joint Commission in writing if it opens or closes any units or services.

When an organization offers at least 25% of its services at a new location or in a significantly altered physical plant, the organization must also fill out and submit to the Joint Commission Part 2: Basic Building Information of the Statement of Conditions™ (SOC) Compliance Document, Part 3E or 3F of the Statement of Fire Safety (SFS), and Part 4: Plan for Improvement, should *Life Safety Code*® deficiencies be present (for a copy of the SOC, visit the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org, select Accredited Organizations, then your accreditation program, then Standards, and then Statement of Conditions™). Failure to provide timely notification to the Joint Commission of these changes may result in the loss of accreditation.

Mergers, Consolidations, and Acquisitions

In the case of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition, the Joint Commission may decide that the organization responsible for services must have a survey. Barring exceptional circumstances, the Joint Commission continues the accreditation of the organization undergoing the kind of changes described above until it determines whether an extension survey is necessary.

Note: *When an accredited organization acquires another organization and an extension survey is conducted, the survey findings resulting from the extension survey would be maintained separately from, and would not be reflected in, the accreditation decision acquiring organization for 12 months following*

* *See* APR 3 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

REMOVED PAGES

the acquisition. After the 12-month period, any outstanding standards compliance problems in the acquired component(s) would be reflected in the accreditation decision of the acquiring organization.

Extension Surveys

An extension survey is conducted at an accredited organization or at a site that is owned and operated by the organization if the accredited organization's current accreditation is not due to expire for at least nine months and when at least one of the conditions above is met. The results of an extension survey may affect the organization's accreditation decision.

An extension survey of the organization may be necessary if the organization has the following:

- Instituted a new service or program for which the Joint Commission has standards
- Changed ownership and there are a significant number of changes in the management and clinical staff or operating policies and procedures
- Offered at least 25% of its services at a new location or in a significantly altered physical plant
- Expanded its capacity to provide services by 25% or more as measured by patient volume, pieces of equipment, or other relevant measures
- Provided a more intensive level of service
  or
- Merged with, consolidated with, or acquired an unaccredited site, service, or program for which there are applicable Joint Commission standards and EPs

An extension survey may also occur with the following situations:

- The Joint Commission grants an organization's request to continue its current accreditation beyond the conclusion of the three-year cycle*
  or
- An organization has merged, consolidated, or acquired an accredited organization whose accreditation expiration date is within three months of the merger, consolidation, or acquisition, while its own accreditation expiration date is at least nine months away.

Unscheduled and Unannounced "For-Cause" Surveys

The Joint Commission may perform either an unscheduled survey or an unannounced survey when it becomes aware of potentially serious standards compliance or patient care or safety issues, or it has other valid reasons for surveying in an accredited organization.†

Note: *The "for-cause" unscheduled or unannounced surveys should not be confused with "regular unannounced" surveys, as described on page APP-4.*

Either type of survey can take place at any point in an organization's three-year accreditation cycle. The Joint Commission usually provides the organization with 24 to 48 hours' advance notice of an unscheduled survey. No preliminary report is generated after an unscheduled survey whether announced or unannounced.

Note: *Organizations are charged for these surveys, regardless of the outcome. The cost of the survey can be obtained by calling the Pricing Unit at 630/792-5115. However, organizations are not charged for random unannounced surveys (for additional information on random unannounced surveys,* see *page APP-31).*

No advance notice is provided for unannounced surveys. Reasons for unannounced surveys include occurrence of any event or series of events in an accredited organization that creates the following significant situations:

- Concern that a continuing threat may exist to the safety or care of patients at risk
  or
- Indication that the organization is not or has not been in compliance with the Joint Commission's Information Accuracy and Truthfulness Policy

Such a survey can either include all the organization's services or only those areas where a serious concern may exist.

---

* Such requests are granted only for unusual or compelling reasons.

† *See* APR 3 on page APR-2 in the "Accreditation Participation Requirements" chapter.

REMOVED PAGES

Results of any unannounced or unscheduled surveys may generate follow-up activities and can affect an organization's current accreditation decision. The Joint Commission may deny accreditation if the organization does not allow the Joint Commission to conduct unscheduled or unannounced surveys.

Random Unannounced Surveys

The Joint Commission also conducts unannounced surveys on a 5% random sample of accredited organizations. The survey is generally conducted 9 to 30 months following the accreditation date (that is, the date after the last day of the full survey). An organization will receive no advance notice of the random unannounced survey. One surveyor conducts each such survey for one day. Organizations are not charged for random unannounced surveys.

Note: *As part of the move toward all accreditation surveys being conducted on an unannounced basis in 2006, the Joint Commission will no longer conduct random unannounced surveys after January 1, 2006.*

During the random unannounced survey, the surveyor assesses both fixed and variable components, or performance areas. Fixed components are identified each year for organizations based on the highest priority focus areas and selected National Patient Safety Goals. Fixed components are identified based on the degree of actual or perceived risk to the care of patients posed by noncompliance with standards related to these elements. Fixed components for each accreditation program are published in *Joint Commission Perspectives*® and are listed on the Joint Commission Web site. Variable components are identified through the PFP. Presurvey information run through PFP identifies prioritized organization-specific PFAs to be evaluated. (*See* the PFP section of this chapter for more on presurvey information.) The surveyor may also expand the scope of the random unannounced survey based on findings at the time of the survey.

No random unannounced surveys will be conducted at an organization undergoing an unannounced triennial survey.

Review and Appeal Procedures

After any Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision, the organization has the right to make a detailed presentation before a Review Hearing Panel. The Accreditation Committee will then review the findings of the Review Hearing Panel and either deny accreditation to the organization or select an appropriate alternative accreditation decision. The organization may appeal any decision of the Accreditation Committee to deny accreditation before the decision becomes the final decision of the Joint Commission.

The following outline details review and appeal procedures.

I. Evaluation by the Joint Commission Staff

A. Review and Determination by Joint Commission Staff. Following a triennial or other survey activity, the Joint Commission staff shall review survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source. Except as provided in paragraphs I.B, I.C, and I.D, Joint Commission staff shall, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee of the Board of Commissioners, do the following:

1. Determine or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be conditionally accredited
   or
3. Determine that the organization be conditionally accredited, if the organization does not submit Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC) in accordance with paragraph I.B.I.a or I.B.I.b
   or
4. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation; or

REMOVED PAGES

5. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is reviewed by the Joint Commission staff
   or
6. Determine or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily accredited in accordance with the Early Survey Policy set forth on pages APP-5–APP-7
   or
7. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be initially denied Preliminary Accreditation in accordance with the Early Survey Policy set forth on pages APP-5–APP-7

B. Determination to Recommend Conditional Accreditation Based on Full Triennial Surveys.

1. Notification to Organization of Areas of Noncompliance with Standards. In the case of full triennial surveys, if the Joint Commission staff, based on survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source, determines to recommend that the organization be conditionally accredited, it will outline its findings and determination. The organization may do the following:
   a. Accept the findings and determination of the staff through submission of the ESC
      or
   b. Submit to the Joint Commission, through ESC any clarification of its compliance with Joint Commission standards at the time of the survey that is not reflected in the Accreditation Report, along with an explanation of why such documentation was not available for review at the time of the survey
2. Consideration of the Organization's Response. Joint Commission staff shall review the organization's submission of any additional information and shall, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, do the following:
   a. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be conditionally accredited
      or
   b. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation
      or
   c. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures

C. Determination to Recommend That Accreditation Be Preliminarily Denied Based on Full Triennial or Other Survey Activity.

1. Notification to Organization of Areas of Noncompliance with Standards. In the case of full triennial surveys, if the Joint Commission staff, based on survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source, determines, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, to recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation, it will outline its findings and determination. The organization may do the following:
   a. Accept the findings and determination of the staff through submission of the ESC
      or
   b. Submit to the Joint Commission through the ESC any clarification of its compliance with Joint Commission standards at the time of the survey that is not reflected in the Accreditation Report, along with an explanation of why such information was not available for review at the time of the survey
2. Consideration of the Organization's Response. Joint Commission staff members shall review the organization's submission of any additional information and shall, in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, do the following:
   a. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be conditionally accredited
      or

REMOVED PAGES

b. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation
or
c. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures.

D. Decisions by the President of the Joint Commission. Notwithstanding anything outlined in paragraphs I.A–I.C.1 of these procedures to the contrary, if the findings of any survey identify any condition that poses a threat to public or resident safety, the president of the Joint Commission, or if the president is not available, a vice president of the Joint Commission designated by the president to do so, may promptly decide that the organization be immediately placed in Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. This action and the findings that led to this action shall be reported by telephone and in writing to the organization's chief executive officer and in writing to the authorities having jurisdiction. The president's or his or her designee's decision shall be promptly reviewed by the Accreditation Committee in accordance with paragraph II of these procedures.

II. Review by the Accreditation Committee

A. Scope of Review. The Accreditation Committee shall consider the Joint Commission president's, or the president's designee's, decision and the Joint Commission staff's report and recommendation and may review the survey findings, survey documents, any other relevant materials or information received from any source, including any additional information supplied by the organization in response to this information or, in the case of a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision by the president or his or her designee, information supplied by the organization regarding corrective actions taken in response to the identification of a serious threat to resident or public health or safety.

B. Decision. Following such consideration, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
2. Or conditionally accredit the organization
3. Or preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization or confirm a decision by the president or his or her designee to preliminarily deny accreditation
4. Or defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by Joint Commission staff
5. Or order a resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff. Thereafter, Joint Commission staff shall transmit its report and recommendation to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph II.C of these procedures.
6. Or preliminarily accredit the organization
7. Or initially deny Preliminary Accreditation to those organizations that apply for Early Survey Policy Option 1

C. Deferred Consideration. When the Accreditation Committee defers consideration pursuant to paragraph II.B.4 or II.B.5 of these procedures, Joint Commission staff shall review and report to the Accreditation Committee concerning the organization's compliance decision. The Accreditation Committee may order any resurvey or partial resurvey necessary to determine such decision.

Following such consideration and review, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
2. Or conditionally accredit the organization
3. Or preliminarily deny accreditation or confirm a decision of the president or his or her designee to preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization
4. Or defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by the Joint Commission staff

REMOVED PAGES

5. Or order an additional resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff. Thereafter, Joint Commission staff shall transmit its report and recommendations to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph II.C of these procedures.
6. Or preliminarily accredit the organization
7. Or preliminarily deny Preliminary Accreditation to those organizations applying under Early Survey Policy Option 1

III. Conditional Accreditation

A. Survey to Determine Implementation of the Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESC). Within approximately six months from the date the organization is notified of its Conditional Accreditation decision, the Joint Commission shall conduct a survey of the organization to determine the degree to which deficiencies have been corrected or improvements implemented, although the Joint Commission upon occasion may shorten that time period, as appropriate.

B. Review and Determination by Joint Commission Staff. Joint Commission staff shall review the survey findings, survey documents, and any other relevant materials or information received from any source. In accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, the Joint Commission staff shall do the following:

1. Determine or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be accredited, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
2. Or recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation
3. Or defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by the Joint Commission staff. At the conclusion of this review, one of the recommendations outlined in paragraph III.D of these procedures shall be made to the Accreditation Committee.

C. Action by the Accreditation Committee. Following review of the recommendations of the Joint Commission staff, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
2. Or preliminarily deny accreditation to the organization
3. Or defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by the Joint Commission staff
4. Or order a resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff. Thereafter, Joint Commission staff shall transmit its report and recommendation to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph III.C of these procedures.

D. Charges to the Organization. The full costs of the Conditional Accreditation process shall be paid by the organization that receives Conditional Accreditation.

IV. Review Hearing Panels

A. Right to a Hearing Before a Review Hearing Panel. An organization that has been preliminarily denied accreditation* or Preliminary Accreditation pursuant to paragraph II.B.3, II.B.7, II.C.3, II.C.7, or III.C.2 of these procedures is entitled to a hearing in which to make a detailed presentation before a Review Hearing Panel if the Joint Commission receives the organization's written request for the hearing within five business days after the organization receives the written notice of the Accreditation Committee's decision, including confirmation of a decision by the president, or his or her designee, to preliminarily deny accreditation, as provided in paragraph I.D of these procedures. A Review Hearing Panel shall be composed of two health care professionals not on the Accreditation Committee and one member of the Accreditation Committee who is familiar with the organization's decision.

* The Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision, if subsequently changed to other than Denial of Accreditation, following review and action by the Accreditation Committee, is no longer disclosable as part of the organization's accreditation decision history.

REMOVED PAGES

B. Notice of the Time and Place of the Presentation Before a Review Hearing Panel. The presentation before the Review Hearing Panel shall be held at the Joint Commission's headquarters except when the president of the Joint Commission, or his or her designee, determines otherwise for good cause shown. At least 30 calendar days before the presentation, the Joint Commission shall send the organization written notice of the time and place of the hearing and copies of any supplemental materials or information received from any source that the organization does not already have and that may affect any accreditation decision. The notice shall advise the organization of the agenda to be followed and, if feasible, of the identity and professional qualifications of the panel members. At least 10 calendar days before the scheduled hearing date, the organization must submit to the Joint Commission any materials it wishes to be considered by the Review Hearing Panel.

C. Procedure for the Conduct of a Hearing. A Review Hearing Panel may proceed with only two of the three panel members present, provided one of them is the member of the Accreditation Committee. Representatives of the organization may make oral and written presentations and may be accompanied by legal counsel. Presentations or information concerning actions taken by the organization subsequent to the survey upon which the Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision was based are not considered relevant to the validity of the decision. A Joint Commission surveyor who participated in the survey will ordinarily appear at the hearing.

D. Report of Review Hearing Panel. After a hearing has been completed, the Review Hearing Panel shall review the facts regarding the original Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision. The panel will submit a written report of its findings on factual matters for consideration by the Accreditation Committee.

E. Charges to the organization. The organization will be charged a nominal fee for the conduct of a Review Hearing Panel.

V. Second Consideration by the Accreditation Committee

A. Scope of Review. The report of the Review Hearing Panel shall be considered by the Accreditation Committee.

B. Decision. Following such consideration, the Accreditation Committee shall do the following:

1. Accredit or preliminarily accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization
   or
3. Deny accreditation to the organization
   or
4. Defer consideration while additional information regarding the organization's compliance status is gathered and reviewed by Joint Commission staff
   or
5. Order a resurvey or partial resurvey of the organization and an evaluation of the results, to the extent appropriate, by the Joint Commission staff

VI. Review by the Board Appeal Review Committee

A. Review Request. An organization that has been denied accreditation or Preliminary Accreditation pursuant to paragraph V.B.3 of these procedures is entitled to request a review of the decision by the Board Appeal Review Committee if the Joint Commission receives the organization's request for review within five business days after the organization receives the written notice of the Accreditation Committee's decision. The Board Appeal Review Committee is composed of four members of the Board of Commissioners who are not members of the Accreditation Committee.

REMOVED PAGES

B. Notice of Time and Procedure for Review. The Joint Commission shall send the organization a copy of the report of the Review Hearing Panel at least 20 business days before the meeting of the Board Appeal Review Committee at which the organization's request for review will be considered. Two members of the Board Appeal Review Committee will constitute a quorum. This meeting will generally be held by telephone conference, except when it is held in conjunction with meetings of the Board of Commissioners or other committee(s) of the Board of Commissioners. The organization must submit any materials that it wishes the Board Appeal Review Committee to consider at least 10 calendar days before the scheduled meeting date. The Board Appeal Review Committee shall review the decision of the Accreditation Committee, which considered the report of the Review Hearing Panel, and any written materials submitted by the organization, and shall do one of the following:

1. Deny accreditation or Preliminary Accreditation to the organization, after finding that there is substantial evidence to support the Accreditation Committee's decision or
2. Make an independent evaluation of the Accreditation Committee's decision and then decide to conditionally accredit, preliminarily accredit, or accredit the organization, as described in paragraph VII of these procedures.

The action taken by the Board Appeal Review Committee shall constitute the final accreditation decision of the Joint Commission.

C. Participation. No member of the Accreditation Committee or of the Review Hearing Panel who participated in an accreditation decision or review of findings on factual matters concerning an organization shall participate in any deliberations or vote of the Board Appeal Review Committee in its review of that accreditation decision or report of findings on factual matters. This provision shall not preclude any commissioner who participated in a review hearing as a member of the Review Hearing Panel from presenting and responding to questions about the report of that Review Hearing Panel to the Board Appeal Review Committee.

VII. Procedure Relating to Not Compliant Standards and Determination of Corrected Not Compliant Standards

A. A decision of the Joint Commission staff pursuant to paragraph I.A.1, I.B.2.c, or I.C.2.c of these procedures, of the Accreditation Committee pursuant to paragraph II.B.1, II.C.1, or III.C.1 of these procedures, or of a Board Appeal Review Committee, as provided in paragraph VI.B of these procedures, to accredit an organization may be made contingent upon satisfactory correction of not compliant standards or, when appropriate, upon compliance with interim life safety measures. The organization may be conditionally accredited or its accreditation may be withdrawn if it does not correct or document the correction of the specified not compliant standards within the time specified in the notice of the decision to the organization, or, when applicable, fails to demonstrate compliance with the interim life safety measures. Joint Commission staff, through the use of surveys or partial surveys or through other means, such as ESC and MOS, shall determine whether the organization has corrected the not compliant standards within the time provided or, when applicable, has demonstrated compliance with interim life safety measures, and shall report its findings to the organization. If the Joint Commission staff determines that the organization has not corrected the not compliant standards within the time provided or, when applicable, has not demonstrated compliance with interim life safety measures, the organization's status will change to Provisional Accreditation. Joint Commission shall report its findings to the organization, and, after reviewing any comments of the organization, as appropriate and in accordance with decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, do the following:

1. Provide another opportunity to the organization to correct or document the correction of not compliant standards, as provided in any applicable decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee

REMOVED PAGES

or

2. Determine or recommend that the organization be placed in Conditional Accreditation status with a conditional follow-up survey in approximately four months or other time as appropriate
   or
3. Recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation, if certain not compliant standards, specified in decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, have not been corrected or the correction of which has not been documented after the specified number of opportunities given to the organization to do so, and, when applicable and as specified in decision rules approved by the Accreditation Committee, the organization has failed to demonstrate compliance with interim life safety measures

B. If the Joint Commission staff determines to recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be preliminarily denied accreditation in accordance with paragraph VII.A.3, or be conditionally accredited in accordance with VII.A.2, the staff shall submit its recommendation and any comments of the organization to the Accreditation Committee for action, as provided in paragraph II.B.1 through II.B.7.

VIII. Final Accreditation Decision

A. The action taken by the Joint Commission staff shall constitute the final decision of the Joint Commission to do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph I.A.1, I.B.2.c, or I.C.2.c of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph I.A.3 or VII.A.2 of these procedures
   or
3. Preliminarily accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph I.A.6 of these procedures

B. The action taken by the Accreditation Committee shall constitute the final decision of the Joint Commission to do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.1, II.C.1, or III.C.1 of these procedures
   or
2. Conditionally accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.2 or II.C.2 of these procedures
   or
3. Deny accreditation to the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.3, II.C.3, III.C.2, or VII.B of these procedures, and the organization does not request the opportunity to make a presentation before a Review Hearing Panel pursuant to paragraph IV.A of these procedures
   or
4. Preliminarily accredit the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.6 of these procedures
   or
5. Deny Preliminary Accreditation to the organization, when taken pursuant to paragraph II.B.7 of these procedures, and the organization applying for Early Survey Policy Option 1 or 2 does not request the opportunity to make a presentation before a Review Hearing Panel pursuant to paragraph IV.A of these procedures

C. The action taken by the Board Appeal Review Committee shall constitute the final decision of the Joint Commission to do the following:

1. Accredit the organization, conditionally accredit the organization, or deny accreditation, when taken pursuant to paragraph VI.B of these procedures

REMOVED PAGES

IX. Status of the Organization Pending a Final Decision and Effective Date of a Final Decision

A. The accreditation status of an accredited organization shall continue in effect pending any final accreditation decision.

B. A final decision to accredit, preliminarily accredit, or conditionally accredit an organization that follows an initial Accreditation Committee decision of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation pursuant to paragraph II.B shall be considered effective as of the first day after completion of the organization's survey from which the decision results.

C. A final decision to deny accreditation or Provisional Accreditation to an organization shall become effective as follows:

1. As of the date of the decision made by the Board Appeal Review Committee pursuant to paragraph VI.B of these procedures
   or
2. At the expiration of the time during which an organization may, but does not, request a review by the Board Appeal Review Committee, pursuant to paragraph VI.A of these procedures
   or
3. At the expiration of the time during which an organization may, but does not, request the opportunity to make a presentation before a Review Hearing Panel pursuant to paragraph IV.A of these procedures
   or
4. On receipt by the Joint Commission, before a final decision, of notification from the organization that it withdraws its request for review of a Preliminary Denial of Accreditation decision before a Review Hearing Panel or its request for appeal of a Denial of Accreditation decision before the Board Appeal Review Committee

X. Notice

Any notice required by these accreditation procedures to be given to an organization shall be addressed to the organization at its post office address as shown in Joint Commission records and shall be sent to the organization by certified letter as forwarded by a recognized package delivery service. Any notice required to be given to the Joint Commission by the organization shall be sent by the organization in the same manner and shall be addressed to the Office of the Executive Vice President for Accreditation Operations, Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, One Renaissance Boulevard, Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181.

REMOVED PAGES

Sentinel Events

I. Sentinel Events

In support of its mission to continuously improve the safety and quality of health care provided to the public, the Joint Commission reviews organizations' activities in response to sentinel events in its accreditation process, including all full accreditation surveys and random unannounced surveys.

- A sentinel event is an unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof. Serious injury specifically includes loss of limb or function. The phrase "or the risk thereof" includes any process variation for which a recurrence would carry a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome.
- Such events are called "sentinel" because they signal the need for immediate investigation and response.
- The terms "sentinel event" and "medical error" are not synonymous; not all sentinel events occur because of an error and not all errors result in sentinel events.

II. Goals of the Sentinel Event Policy

The policy has four goals:

1. To have a positive impact in improving patient care, treatment, and services and preventing sentinel events
2. To focus the attention of an organization that has experienced a sentinel event on understanding the causes that underlie the event, and on changing the organization's systems and processes to reduce the probability of such an event in the future
3. To increase the general knowledge about sentinel events, their causes, and strategies for prevention
4. To maintain the confidence of the public and accredited organizations in the accreditation process

III. Standards Relating to Sentinel Events

Standards

Each Joint Commission accreditation manual contains standards in the "Improving Organization Performance" (PI) chapter that relate specifically to the management of sentinel events. These standards are PI.1.10, PI.2.20, PI.2.30, and PI.3.10.

Organization-Specific Definition of Sentinel Event

The Improving Organization Performance standard, PI.2.30, requires each accredited organization to define "sentinel event" for its own purposes in establishing mechanisms to identify, report, and manage these events. While this definition must be consistent with the general definition of sentinel event as published by the Joint Commission, accredited organizations have some latitude in setting more specific parameters to define "unexpected," "serious," and "the risk thereof." At a minimum, an organization's definition must include those events that are subject to review under the Sentinel Event Policy as defined in Section IV of this chapter.

Expectations Under the Standards for an Organization's Response to a Sentinel Event

Accredited organizations are expected to identify and respond appropriately to all sentinel events (as defined by the organization in accordance with the preceding paragraph) occurring in the organization or associated with services that the organization provides, or provides for. Appropriate response includes conducting a timely, thorough, and credible root cause analysis; developing an action plan designed to implement improvements to reduce risk; implementing the improvements; and monitoring the effectiveness of those improvements.

REMOVED PAGES

Root Cause Analysis

Root cause analysis is a process for identifying the basic or causal factors that underlie variation in performance, including the occurrence or possible occurrence of a sentinel event. A root cause analysis focuses primarily on systems and processes, not on individual performance. It progresses from special causes* in clinical processes to common causes† in organizational processes and identifies potential improvements in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future or determines, after analysis, that no such improvement opportunities exist.

Action Plan

The product of the root cause analysis is an action plan that identifies the strategies that the organization intends to implement in order to reduce the risk of similar events occurring in the future. The plan should address responsibility for implementation, oversight, pilot testing as appropriate, time lines, and strategies for measuring the effectiveness of the actions.

Survey Process

When conducting an accreditation survey, the Joint Commission seeks to evaluate the organization's compliance with the applicable standards and to score those standards based on performance throughout the organization over time (for example, the preceding 12 months for a full accreditation survey). Surveyors are instructed not to seek out specific sentinel events beyond those already known to the Joint Commission.

If, in the course of conducting the usual survey activities, a sentinel event is identified, the surveyor will take the following steps:

- Inform the CEO that the event has been identified
- Inform the CEO the event will be reported to the Joint Commission for further review and follow-up under the provisions of the Sentinel Event Policy

During the on-site survey, the surveyor(s) will assess the organization's compliance with sentinel event-related standards in the following ways:

- Review the organization's process for responding to a sentinel event
- Interview the organization's leaders and staff about their expectations and responsibilities for identifying, reporting, and responding to sentinel events
- Ask for an example of a root cause analysis that has been conducted in the past year to assess the adequacy of the organization's process for responding to a sentinel event. Additional examples may be reviewed if needed to more fully assess the organization's understanding of, and ability to conduct, root cause analyses. In selecting an example, the organization may choose a "closed case" or a "near miss"‡ to demonstrate its process for responding to a sentinel event.

IV. Reviewable Sentinel Events

Definition of Occurrences That Are Subject to Review by the Joint Commission Under the Sentinel Event Policy

The definition of a reviewable sentinel event takes into account a wide array of occurrences applicable to a wide variety of health care organizations. Any or all occurrences may apply to a

REMOVED PAGES

* **Special cause** is a factor that intermittently and unpredictably induces variation over and above what is inherent in the system. It often appears as an extreme point (such as a point beyond the control limits on a control chart) or some specific, identifiable pattern in data.

† **Common cause** is a factor that results from variation inherent in the process or system. The risk of a common cause can be reduced by redesigning the process or system.

‡ **Near miss** Used to describe any process variation that did not affect an outcome but for which a recurrence carries a significant change of a serious adverse outcome. Such a "near miss" falls within the scope of the definition of a sentinel event but outside the scope of those sentinel events that are subject to review by the Joint Commission under its Sentinel Event Policy.

particular type of hospital. Thus, not all of the following occurrences may apply to your particular hospital. The subset of sentinel events that is subject to review by the Joint Commission includes any occurrence that meets any of the following criteria:

- The event has resulted in an unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function, not related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition*†
  or
- The event is one of the following (even if the outcome was not death or major permanent loss of function unrelated to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition):
  - Suicide of any patient receiving care, treatment and services in a staffed around-the-clock setting or within 72 hours of discharge‡
  - Unanticipated death of a full-term infant
  - Abduction of any patient receiving care, treatment, and services§
  - Infant abduction or discharge to the wrong family
  - Rape‖
  - Hemolytic transfusion reaction involving administration of blood or blood products having major blood group incompatibilities
  - Surgery on the wrong patient or wrong body part#

Examples of reviewable sentinel events and nonreviewable events are provided in Table 1 (page SE-4).

How the Joint Commission Becomes Aware of a Sentinel Event

Each hospital is encouraged, but not required, to report to the Joint Commission any sentinel event meeting the above criteria for reviewable sentinel events. Alternatively, the Joint Commission may become aware of a sentinel event by some other means such as communication from a patient, a family member, an employee of the hospital, a surveyor, or through the media.

Reasons for Reporting a Sentinel Event to the Joint Commission

Although self-reporting a sentinel event is not required and there is no difference in the expected response, time frames, or review procedures, whether the hospital voluntarily reports the event or the Joint Commission becomes aware of the event by some other means, there are several advantages to the hospital that self-reports a sentinel event:

- Reporting the event enables the addition of the "lessons learned" from the event to be added to the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database, thereby contributing to the general knowledge about sentinel events and to the reduction of risk for such events in many other hospitals

REMOVED PAGES

---

* A distinction is made between an adverse outcome that is primarily related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition (not reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy) and a death or major permanent loss of function that is associated with the treatment (including "recognized complications") or lack of treatment of that condition, or otherwise not clearly and primarily related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition (reviewable). In indeterminate cases, the event will be presumed reviewable and the hospital's response will be reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy according to the prescribed procedures and time frames without delay for additional information such as autopsy results.

† "Major permanent loss of function" means sensory, motor, physiologic, or intellectual impairment not present on admission requiring continued treatment or lifestyle change. When "major permanent loss of function" cannot be immediately determined, applicability of the policy is not established until either the patient is discharged with continued major loss of function, or two weeks have elapsed with persistent major loss of function, whichever occurs first.

‡ Effective immediately.

§ Effective immediately.

‖ *Rape*, as a reviewable sentinel event, is defined as unconsented sexual contact involving a patient and another patient, staff member, or other perpetrator while being treated or on the premises of the hospital, including oral, vaginal or anal penetration or fondling of the patient's sex organ(s) by another individual's hand, sex organ, or object. One or more of the following must be present to determine reviewability:

- Any staff-witnessed sexual contact as described above
- Sufficient clinical evidence obtained by the hospital to support allegations of unconsented sexual contact
- Admission by the perpetrator that sexual contact, as described above, occurred on the premises

All events of surgery on the wrong patient or wrong body part are reviewable under the policy, regardless of the magnitude of the procedure or the outcome.

Table 1. Examples of Reviewable and Nonreviewable Sentinel Events*

Examples of Sentinel Events That are Reviewable Under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy

Any patient death, paralysis, coma, or other major permanent loss of function associated with a medication error.

Any suicide of a patient in a setting where the patient is housed around-the-clock, including suicides following elopement from such a setting.

Any elopement, that is unauthorized departure, of a patient from an around-the-clock care setting resulting in a temporally related death (suicide or homicide) or major permanent loss of function.

Any procedure on the wrong patient, wrong side of the body, or wrong organ.

Any intrapartum (related to the birth process) maternal death.

Any perinatal death unrelated to a congenital condition in an infant having a birth weight greater than 2,500 grams.

Assault, homicide, or other crime resulting in patient death or major permanent loss of function.

A patient fall that results in death or major permanent loss of function as a direct result of the injuries sustained in the fall.

Hemolytic transfusion reaction involving major blood group incompatibilities.

> **Note:** An adverse outcome that is *directly related* to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition, for example, terminal illness present at the time of presentation, is **not** reportable **except** for suicide in, or following elopement from, a 24-hour care setting (*see* above).

Examples of Sentinel Events That are Nonreviewable Under the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy

Any "near miss."

Full return of limb or bodily function to the same level as prior to the adverse event by discharge or within two weeks of the initial loss of said function.

Any sentinel event that has not affected a recipient of care (patient, client, resident).

Medication errors that do not result in death or major permanent loss of function.

Suicide other than in an around-the-clock care setting or following elopement from such a setting.

A death or loss of function following a discharge "against medical advice (AMA)."

Unsuccessful suicide attempts.

Unintentionally retained foreign body without major permanent loss of function.

Minor degrees of hemolysis with no clinical sequelae.

> **Note:** In the context of its performance improvement activities, an organization may choose to conduct intensive assessment, for example, root cause analysis, for some nonreportable events. Please refer to the "Improving Organization Performance" chapter of this Joint Commission accreditation manual.

* **Note:** *This list may not apply to all settings.*

REMOVED PAGES

- Early reporting provides an opportunity for consultation with Joint Commission staff during the development of the root cause analysis and action plan
- The organization's message to the public that it is doing everything possible to ensure that such an event will not happen again is strengthened by its acknowledged collaboration with the Joint Commission to understand how the event happened and what can be done to reduce the risk of such an event in the future

Required Response to a Reviewable Sentinel Event

If the Joint Commission becomes aware (either through voluntary self-reporting or otherwise) of a sentinel event that meets the above criteria (*see* page SE-3) and the event has occurred in an accredited organization, the organization is expected to do the following:

- Prepare a thorough and credible root cause analysis and action plan within 45 calendar days of the event or of becoming aware of the event
- Submit to the Joint Commission its root cause analysis and action plan, or otherwise provide for Joint Commission evaluation of its response to the sentinel event under an approved protocol (*see* Section VI), within 45 calendar days of the known occurrence of the event

The Joint Commission will then determine whether the root cause analysis and action plan are acceptable. If the determination that an event is reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy occurs more than 45 calendar days following the known occurrence of the event, the organization will be allowed 15 calendar days for its response. If the organization fails to submit an acceptable root cause analysis within the 45 calendar days (or within 15 calendar days, if the 45 calendar days have already elapsed), it will be at risk for being placed on Accreditation Watch by the Accreditation Committee. An organization that experiences a sentinel event that does not meet the criteria for review under the Sentinel Event Policy is expected to complete a root cause analysis but does not need to submit it to the Joint Commission.

Review of Root Cause Analyses and Action Plans

A root cause analysis will be considered acceptable if it has the following characteristics:

- The analysis focuses primarily on systems and processes, not on individual performance
- The analysis progresses from special causes in clinical processes to common causes in organizational processes
- The analysis repeatedly digs deeper by asking "Why?"; then, when answered, "Why?" again, and so on
- The analysis identifies changes that could be made in systems and processes (either through redesign or development of new systems or processes) which would reduce the risk of such events occurring in the future
- The analysis is thorough and credible

To be thorough, the root cause analysis must include the following:

- A determination of the human and other factors most directly associated with the sentinel event and the process(es) and systems related to its occurrence
- An analysis of the underlying systems and processes through a series of "Why?" questions to determine where redesign might reduce risk
- An inquiry into all areas appropriate to the specific type of event as described in Table 2 (*see* page SE-7)
- An identification of risk points and their potential contributions to this type of event
- A determination of potential improvement in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future, or a determination, after analysis, that no such improvement opportunities exist

To be credible, the root cause analysis must do the following:

- Include participation by the leadership of the organization and by individuals most closely involved in the processes and systems under review
- Be internally consistent (that is, not contradict itself or leave obvious questions unanswered)

REMOVED PAGES

- Provide an explanation for all findings of "not applicable" or "no problem"
- Include consideration of any relevant literature

An action plan will be considered acceptable if it does the following:

- Identifies changes that can be implemented to reduce risk or formulates a rationale for not undertaking such changes
- Identifies, in situations where improvement actions are planned, who is responsible for implementation, when the action will be implemented (including any pilot testing), and how the effectiveness of the actions will be evaluated

All root cause analyses and action plans will be considered and treated as confidential by the Joint Commission. A detailed listing of the minimum scope of root cause analysis for specific types of sentinel events is included in Table 2.

Accreditation Watch Designation

An organization is placed on Accreditation Watch when a reviewable sentinel event has occurred and has come to the Joint Commission's attention, and a thorough and credible root cause analysis of the sentinel event and action plan has not been completed in specified time frames. Although Accreditation Watch status is not an official accreditation category, it can be publicly disclosed by the Joint Commission.

Follow-up Activities

After the Joint Commission has determined that an organization has conducted an acceptable root cause analysis and developed an acceptable action plan, the Joint Commission will notify it that the root cause analysis and action plan are acceptable and will assign an appropriate follow-up activity, typically a measure of success* (MOS) or follow-up survey within six months.

V. The Sentinel Event Database

To achieve the third goal of the Sentinel Event Policy, "to increase the general knowledge about sentinel events, their causes, and strategies for prevention," the Joint Commission collects and analyzes data from the review of sentinel events, root cause analyses, action plans, and follow-up activities. These data and information form the content of the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database.

The Joint Commission is committed to developing and maintaining this Sentinel Event Database in a fashion that will protect the confidentiality of the organization, the caregiver, and the patient. Included in this database are three major categories of data elements:

1. Sentinel event data
2. Root cause data
3. Risk reduction data

Aggregate data relating to root causes and risk-reduction strategies for sentinel events that occur with significant frequency will form the basis for future error-prevention advice to organizations through *Sentinel Event Alert* and other media. The Sentinel Event Database is also a major component of the evidence base for the National Patient Safety Goals.

VI. Procedures for Implementing the Sentinel Event Policy

Voluntary Reporting of Reviewable Sentinel Events to the Joint Commission

If an organization wishes to report an occurrence in the subset of sentinel events that are subject to review by the Joint Commission, the organization will be asked to complete a form to be sent to the Joint Commission's Office of Quality Monitoring by mail or by facsimile transmission (630/792-5636).

* For more information about measures of success, see the "The New Joint Commission Accreditation Process" chapter in this manual.

REMOVED PAGES

Table 2. Minimum Scope of Root Cause Analysis for Specific Types of Sentinel Events

Detailed inquiry into these areas is expected when conducting a root cause analysis for the specified type of sentinel event. Inquiry into areas not checked (or listed) should be conducted as appropriate to the specific event under review.

	Suicide (24-Hour Care)	Medication Error	Procedural Complication	Wrong Site Surgery	Treatment Delay	Restraint Death	Elopement Death	Assault/Rape/ Homicide	Transfusion Death	Infant Abduction
Behavioral assessment process*	X					X	X	X		
Physical assessment process †	X		X	X	X	X	X			
Patient identification process		X		X					X	
Patient observation procedures	X					X	X	X	X	
Care planning process	X		X			X	X			
Continuum of care	X				X	X				
Staffing levels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Orientation and training of staff	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Competency assessment/ credentialing	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X
Supervision of staff ‡		X	X		X	X			X	
Communication with patient/family	X			X	X	X	X			X
Communication among staff members	X	X	X	X	X	X			X	X
Availability of information	X	X	X	X	X	X			X	
Adequacy of technological support		X	X							
Equipment maintenance/ management		X	X			X				
Physical environment§	X	X	X				X	X	X	X
Security systems and processes	X						X	X		X
Control of medications: storage/access		X							X	
Labeling of medications		X							X	

* Includes the process for assessing patient's risk to self (and to others, in cases of assault, rape, or homicide where a patient is the assailant).

† Includes search for contraband.

‡ Includes supervision of physicians-in-training.

§ Includes furnishings; hardware (for example, bars, hooks, rods); lighting; distractions.

REMOVED PAGES

Copies of the sentinel event reporting form may be obtained by calling the Sentinel Event Hotline at 630/792-3700 or the Office of Quality Monitoring at 630/792-5642. This form may also be accessed via the Joint Commission Web site at http://www.jcaho.org.

Reviewable Sentinel Events That Are Not Reported by the Organization

If the Joint Commission becomes aware of a sentinel event subject to review under the Sentinel Event Policy which was not reported to the Joint Commission by the organization, the CEO of the organization is contacted, and a preliminary assessment of the sentinel event is made. An event that occurred more than one year before the date the Joint Commission became aware of the event will not, in most cases, be reviewed under the Sentinel Event Policy. In such a case, a written response will be requested from the organization, including a summary of processes in place to prevent similar occurrences.

Determination That a Sentinel Event Is Reviewable Under the Sentinel Event Policy

Based on available factual information received about the event, Joint Commission staff will apply the above definition (page SE-2) to determine whether the event is reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy. Challenges to a determination that an event is reviewable will be resolved through consultation with senior staff in the Division of Accreditation Operations.

Initial On-Site Review of a Sentinel Event

An initial on-site review of a sentinel event will usually not be conducted unless it is determined that there is a potential ongoing threat to patient health or safety or potentially significant noncompliance with Joint Commission standards. If an on-site ("for-cause") review is conducted, the organization will be billed an appropriate amount based on the established fee schedule to cover the costs of conducting such a survey.

Disclosable Information

If the Joint Commission receives an inquiry about the accreditation status of an organization that has experienced a reviewable sentinel event, the organization's accreditation status will be reported in the usual manner without making reference to the sentinel event. If the inquirer specifically references the specific sentinel event, the Joint Commission will acknowledge that it is aware of the event and currently is working or has worked with the organization through the sentinel event review process.

Initiation of Accreditation Watch

If the Joint Commission becomes aware that an organization has experienced a reviewable sentinel event, but the organization fails to submit or otherwise make available an acceptable root cause analysis and action plan, or otherwise provide for Joint Commission evaluation its response to the sentinel event under an approved protocol, within 45 calendar days of the event, or of its becoming aware of the event, or within 15 calendar days if the determination that the event is reviewable under the Sentinel Event Policy occurs more than 45 calendar days following the known occurrence of the event, unless Joint Commission staff for good reason has agreed to a short extension of time, a recommendation will be made to the Accreditation Committee to place the organization on Accreditation Watch. If the Accreditation Committee places the organization on Accreditation Watch, the organization will then be permitted an additional 15 calendar days to submit an acceptable root cause analysis and action plan, or otherwise provide for Joint Commission evaluation of its response to the sentinel event under an approved protocol.

The organization will be offered advisory assistance in performing a root cause analysis of the event.

Accreditation Watch status is considered publicly disclosable information.

REMOVED PAGES

In all cases of an organization refusing to permit review of information regarding a reviewable sentinel event in accordance with the Sentinel Event Policy and its approved protocols, the initial response by the Joint Commission is assignment of Accreditation Watch. Continued refusal may result in loss of accreditation.

Submission of Root Cause Analysis and Action Plan

The organization that experiences a sentinel event subject to the Sentinel Event Policy is asked to submit two documents (in addition to the sentinel event reporting form discussed on page SE-6): (1) the complete root cause analysis, including its findings; and (2) the resulting action plan that describes the organization's risk reduction strategies and a strategy for evaluating their effectiveness. The template, "A Framework for a Root Cause Analysis and Action Plan in Response to a Sentinel Event," is available to organizations as an aid in organizing the steps in a root cause analysis and developing an action plan. This three-page form can be obtained by calling the Sentinel Event Hotline at 630/792-3700 or by accessing it on the Joint Commission Web site at http://www.jcaho.org.

The root cause analysis and action plan are not to include the patient's name or the names of caregivers involved in the sentinel event.

Alternatively, if the organization has concerns about waivers of confidentiality protections as a result of sending the root cause analysis documents to the Joint Commission, the following alternative approaches to a review of the organization's response to the sentinel event are acceptable:

1. A review of the root cause analysis and action plan documents brought to Joint Commission headquarters by organization staff then taken back to the organization on the same day
2. An on-site visit by a specially trained surveyor to review the root cause analysis and action plan
3. An on-site visit by a specially trained surveyor to review the root cause analysis and findings without directly viewing the root cause analysis documents through a series of interviews and a review of relevant documentation. For purposes of this review activity, "relevant documentation" includes, at a minimum, any documentation relevant to the organization's process for responding to sentinel events, the patient's medical record, and the action plan resulting from the analysis of the subject sentinel event. The latter serves as the basis for appropriate follow-up activity.
4. When the organization affirms that it meets specified criteria respecting the risk of waiving confidentiality protections for root cause analysis information shared with the Joint Commission, an on-site visit by a specially trained surveyor to conduct the following:
   a. Interviews and review relevant documentation, including the patient's medical record, to obtain information about the following:
      - The process the organization uses in responding to sentinel events
      - The relevant policies and procedures preceding and following the organization's review of the specific event, and the implementation thereof, sufficient to permit inferences about the adequacy of the organization's response to the sentinel event
   b. A standards-based survey of the patient care, treatment, and services and the organization management functions relevant to the sentinel event under review.

Any one of the four alternatives will result in a sufficient charge to the organization to cover the average direct costs of the visit. Inquiries about the fee should be directed to the Joint Commission's Pricing Unit at 630/792-5115.

The Joint Commission must receive a request for review of an organization's response to a sentinel event using any of these alternative approaches within at least five business days of the self-report of a reviewable event or of the initial communication by the Joint Commission to the organization that it has become aware of a reviewable sentinel event.

The Joint Commission's Response

Staff assesses the acceptability of the organization's response to the reviewable sentinel event, including the thoroughness and credibility of any root cause analysis information reviewed and the organization's action plan. If the root cause analysis and action plan are found to be thorough and credible, the response will be accepted and an appropriate follow-up activity will be assigned.

REMOVED PAGES

If the response is unacceptable, staff will provide consultation to the organization on the criteria that have not yet been met and will allow an additional 15 calendar days beyond the original submission period for the organization to resubmit its response. This additional time is provided only if the organization's initial submission of its root cause analysis and action plan was within the time frame as outlined above.

If the response continues to be unacceptable, staff will recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be placed on Accreditation Watch and be required to address the inadequacies and to submit, or make available for review, a new root cause analysis and action plan within 15 calendar days of notification that the Accreditation Committee has found the response to be unacceptable and has placed the organization on Accreditation Watch, or staff will provide for further Joint Commission evaluation of the organization's response to the event.

Depending on the organization's initial response to the Accreditation Watch decision, the Joint Commission will determine whether an on-site visit should be made to help the organization conduct an appropriate root cause analysis and develop an action plan.

When the organization's response (initial or revised) is found to be acceptable, the Joint Commission issues a letter that does the following:

- Reflects the Joint Commission's determination to (1) continue or modify the organization's current accreditation status and (2) terminate the Accreditation Watch if previously assigned
- Assigns an appropriate follow-up activity, typically an MOS or a follow-up visit to be conducted within six months

If on review the organization's response is still not acceptable or the organization fails to respond, staff will recommend to the Accreditation Committee that the organization be placed in Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. If approved by the Accreditation Committee, this accreditation decision would be considered publicly disclosable information and the process for resolution of Preliminary Denial of Accreditation would be initiated.

Action Plan Follow-up Activity

The follow-up activity will assess (based on applicable standards) the following:

- The organization's response to additional relevant information obtained since completion of the root cause analysis
- The implementation of system and process improvements identified in the action plan
- The means by which the organization will continue to assess the effectiveness of those efforts
- The organization's response to data collected to measure the effectiveness of the actions
- The resolution of any outstanding requirements for improvement

A decision to maintain or change the organization's accreditation status as a result of the follow-up activity or to assign additional follow-up requirements will be based on existing decision rules unless otherwise determined by the Accreditation Committee.

Handling Sentinel Event–Related Documents

Handling of any submitted root cause analysis and action plan is restricted to specially trained staff in accordance with procedures designed to protect the confidentiality of the documents.

Upon completion of the Joint Commission review of any submitted root cause analysis and action plan and the abstraction of the required data elements for the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Database, the original root cause analysis documents and any copies will be destroyed. Upon request, the original documents will be returned to the organization.

The action plan resulting from the analysis of the sentinel event will initially be retained to serve as the basis for the follow-up activity. Once the action plan has been implemented to the satisfaction of the Joint Commission as determined through follow-up activities, the Joint Commission will destroy the action plan.

REMOVED PAGES

Oversight of the Sentinel Event Policy

The Accreditation Committee of the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners is responsible for overseeing the implementation of this policy and procedure. In addition to reviewing and deciding individual cases involving Accreditation Watch, the Accreditation Committee periodically audits root cause analyses and action plans reviewed by staff. For the purposes of these audits, the Joint Commission temporarily retains random samples of these documents. Upon completion of the audit, these documents are also destroyed.

For more information about the Joint Commission's Sentinel Event Policy and Procedures, visit the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org or call the Sentinel Event Hotline at 630/792-3700.

REMOVED PAGES

REMOVED PAGES

The Joint Commission Quality Report

Introduction

This chapter, formerly known as "The Joint Commission Performance Report," has a new name, "The Joint Commission Quality Report," as well as revised content. The changes reflect the new accreditation process.

The new Quality Report has some observable differences from its predecessor, the Performance Report, the most notable being the lack of the hospital's score. In the newly reformatted Quality Report, there are no standards scores. Instead, the new process aims to differentiate organizations based on accreditation categories rather than on scores.

The new accreditation process emphasizes continuous improvement in key areas of safety and quality, with the new report reflecting information about a hospital's National Patient Safety Goals, National Quality Improvement Goals and Requirements, and special recognitions and achievements. This chapter provides an overview of Quality Reports—what they are, how and when they are developed, how organizations can respond to them, and how the public and organizations can use and order them.

For the purpose of readability and ease-of-use, this chapter is organized in a question-and-answer format. The chapter includes information on the following:

- A description of the Quality Report and what it contains
- Joint Commission policies regarding Quality Reports
- Guidelines for submitting a commentary
- Marketing and communication guidelines for using Quality Reports
- A sample Quality Report as it would appear on Quality Check® on the Joint Commission Web site (Figure 1, pages QR-8–QR-14)

What Is the Joint Commission Quality Report?

The Joint Commission Quality Report provides accreditation information from the hospital being surveyed as well as comparative information gathered from other surveyed hospitals. The Joint Commission provides Quality Reports to your surveyed hospital and to the public.

What Will My Quality Report Contain?

The Quality Report features the following major components.

Summary of Quality Information. This section provides the following information for a hospital:

- *Accreditation decision* including the effective date of the decision. This portion also features the hospital's accredited services.
- *Quality merit badges,* which are quality distinctions that have been awarded to a hospital. Examples of merit badges include the following:
  - Disease-Specific Care Certification—The Joint Commission's Disease-Specific Care Certification is designed to evaluate disease management and chronic care services provided by health plans, disease management service companies, hospitals, and other care delivery settings. The evaluation and the resulting certification decision are based on an assessment of compliance with consensus-based national standards; effective use of established clinical practice guidelines to manage and optimize care, treatment, and services; and an organized approach to performance measurement and improvement activities.
  - The Ernest A. Codman Award—Given by the Joint Commission, the Ernest A. Codman Award recognizes achievement by organizations and individuals in the use of process and outcomes measures to improve organization performance. Awards are presented for accreditation categories and one individual category.
  - The John M. Eisenberg Patient Safety Award—Given by the Joint Commission and the National Quality Forum, the John M. Eisenberg Patient Safety Award recognizes major

REMOVED PAGES

achievement by individuals and organizations in improving patient safety. The annual awards include an individual lifetime achievement award and awards in the categories of advocacy, system innovation, or research.

- Magnet Hospital—The Magnet award is the highest level of recognition that the American Nurses Credentialing Center awards to organized nursing services. The award recognizes health care organizations that exhibit excellence in nursing services to patients, the existence of an environment that supports professional nursing practice, and the growth and development of nursing staff. Magnet institutions act as "magnets" by attracting and retaining outstanding nurses and creating a work environment that recognizes and rewards professional nursing.
- Franklin Award of Distinction—The Franklin Award honors a case management system that demonstrates excellence in building collaboration among the various professional and technical staff in the hospital to focus on case management and performance measurement results having a positive effect on patient care.
- National Voluntary Hospital Reporting Initiative—This merit badge designates that a hospital has agreed to submit performance measures for publication on the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' Web site.
- Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award—The Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award was established by Congress to promote quality awareness, to recognize quality and business achievements of U.S. organizations, and to publicize the award winners' successful performance strategies. Awards are given in manufacturing, service, small business, and starting in 1999, education and health care.
- The American Hospital Quest for Quality Prize—An American Hospital Association Award that honors leadership and innovation in quality, safety, and commitment to patient care by hospitals and/or multi-hospital health systems.
- Cheers Award—The Institute for Safe Medication Practices (ISMP) presents Cheers Awards to recognize individuals, hospitals, regulatory agencies, professional organizations, researchers, pharmaceutical, and other health care-related businesses that have set a superlative standard of excellence to following the prevention of medication errors during the award year.

Quality Indicators are measures that compare hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission. The comparison occurs on both a state and a national level (depending on the Quality Indicator). Quality Indicators include the following:

KEY

The organization has met the National Patient Safety Goal.

The organization has not met the National Patient Safety Goal.

The Goal is not applicable for this organization.

- National Patient Safety Goals—Selected each year by a panel of experts convened by the Joint Commission as an effective way to focus health care organizations on current patient safety priorities. All organizations are required to comply with the National Patient Safety Goals in which relevant services are provided. Results of the goals will be displayed against the goals in effect at the time of survey. National Patient Safety Goals are compared by one of the following designations: "Met the National Patient Safety Goal," "Not met the National Patient Safety Goal," or "Not applicable for this organization." See box above for legend of Quality Indicators symbols.
- National Quality Improvement Goals—The Joint Commission selects National Quality Improvement Goals for key treatments that affect tens of thousands of patients every year. The report tracks outcomes for ORYX core measures such as heart attack, heart failure, pregnancy, and pneumonia. National Quality Improvement Goals are compared by one of the following designations: "Achieved Best Possible Results," "Above the Performance of Most JCAHO Accredited Organizations," "Similar to the Performance of Most JCAHO Accredited Organizations," "Below the Performance of Most JCAHO Accredited Organizations," "Measure is not applicable for this Organization," or "No Data are Available for this Measure." See box for legend of Quality indicators symbols (on page QR-3).

REMOVED PAGES

KEY

This Organization Achieved Best Possible Results.

This Organization's Performance is Above the Performance of Most JCAHO Accredited Organizations.

This Organization's Performance is Similar to the Performance of Most JCAHO Accredited Organizations.

This Organization's Performance is Below the Performance of Most JCAHO Accredited Organizations.

This Measure is not applicable for this Organization.

No Data are Available for this Measure.

A Description of Accreditation and Its Importance. This section provides information on the hospital's reasons for accreditation. Components include the following:

- Background information on the Joint Commission and its history of developing state-of-the-art standards and evaluating the degree of compliance with them by health care organizations
- An overview of the accreditation process as well as what it means to be accredited
- Care delivery issues addressed by accreditation, such as administration of medication, evaluation, and appropriate treatment of pain, sufficient staffing, and staff training and infection control

A document called "Understanding the Hospital Quality Report" will accompany each Quality Report that is sent to requesters. There are two versions of the user's guide—one for the public and a more detailed version for health care professionals. The "Understanding the Hospital Quality Report" includes information about the following:

- Accreditation—its meaning, value, and categories
- Description of the major sections—summary page, National Patient Safety Goals, and National Quality Improvement Goals
- The technical methodology used for determining organization comparisons
- Glossary of terms

Is a Quality Report Available for My Hospital?

Yes. The amount of information available on the report depends on the hospital's last survey date. For example, National Patient Safety Goals compliance was first surveyed in 2003. Organizations that had their last survey in 2002 would not have National Patient Safety Goal information available. A complete directory of all Joint Commission-accredited organizations is available through Quality Check® on the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.qualitycheck.org). Historical Performance Reports can also be accessed at Quality Check®. For reports before 1996, please call the Joint Commission's Customer Service Department at 630/792-5800. Customer Service can also address queries about Performance Report availability for an organization and can provide lists of all available reports.

What Are the New Accreditation Decision Categories?

The new accreditation decision categories—effective in 2005—indicate how well your hospital meets the Joint Commission's standards—that is, how well your hospital performs in specified areas and, therefore, how likely your hospital is to provide the quality care, treatment, and services contemplated by these standards. The categories for hospitals surveyed beginning January 2005 are as follows:

- **Accredited**—The organization is in compliance with all standards at the time of the on-site survey or has successfully addressed all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 90 days following the survey (45 days beginning July 1, 2005).
- **Provisional Accreditation**—The organization fails to successfully address all requirements for improvement in an Evidence of Standards Compliance within 90 calendar days following the survey (45 days beginning July 1, 2005).
- **Conditional Accreditation**—The organization is not in substantial compliance with the standards, as usually evidenced by a count of the number of standards identified as not compliant at the time of survey which is between two and three standard deviations above the mean number of noncompliant standards for organizations in that accreditation program. The organization must remedy identified problem areas through preparation and submission of an Evidence of Standards Compliance and subsequently undergo an on-site, follow-up survey.

REMOVED PAGES

- **Preliminary Denial of Accreditation**—There is justification to deny accreditation to the organization as usually evidenced by a count of the number of noncompliant standards at the time of survey which is at least three standard deviations above the mean number of standards identified as not compliant for organizations in that accreditation program. The decision is subject to appeal prior to the determination to deny accreditation; the appeal process may also result in a decision other than Denial of Accreditation.
- **Denial of Accreditation**—The organization has been denied accreditation. All review and appeal opportunities have been exhausted.
- **Preliminary Accreditation**—The organization demonstrates compliance with selected standards in the first of two surveys conducted under the Early Survey Policy Option 1.

Can My Hospital Respond to Its Quality Report?

Yes, your hospital has the option of submitting a commentary of up to two pages.

What Is the Purpose of the Commentary?

The Joint Commission offers each organization the opportunity to provide its perspective on its Quality Report commentary. Submission of the commentary is entirely optional.

How Does My Hospital Submit a Commentary?

If your hospital chooses to submit a commentary, it may do so by completing an online form that is posted to your hospital secured extranet site. After your hospital submits the form, Joint Commission staff will review the submitted commentary for appropriateness, and then "Accept" the document for posting with the Quality Report on Quality Check®. If the submitted commentary does not meet appropriateness guidelines, Joint Commission staff will notify your hospital and allow you to re-submit an improved copy.

What Criteria Must Be Met When Preparing the Commentary?

The commentary must meet the following criteria:

- Only one commentary is permitted per organization, regardless of the number of the organization's accredited services that were evaluated in a survey
- The commentary is no longer than two pages
- The commentary does not mention surveyors by name or use defamatory or libelous language
- The commentary may be updated at any time

Marketing and Communication Guidelines for Using Quality Reports

The Joint Commission recognizes your hospital's right to communicate your accreditation status to interested individuals. Indeed, many hospitals across the country point with pride to Joint Commission accreditation as a "seal of approval" of their efforts to provide quality care, treatment, and services. In fact, the Joint Commission offers a Gold Seal of Approval™ for health care organizations to use to publicize their accreditation. Guidelines for use of the Gold Seal are available on the Joint Commission's Web site (http://www.jcaho.org).

Your hospital, however, must also communicate responsibly. Organizations accredited by the Joint Commission must be accurate when describing to the public the nature and meaning of their accreditation. On request, the Joint Commission's Department of Communications will provide accredited organizations with appropriate guidelines for characterizing the accreditation award. An organization may not engage in any false or misleading advertising with respect to the accreditation award. Any such advertising may be grounds for denying or revoking accreditation.

Included below are sets of marketing and communication guidelines for the publication of Joint Commission accreditation, National Patient Safety Goals, and hospital National Quality Improvement Goals.

REMOVED PAGES

Guidelines for Publicizing Joint Commission Accreditation—The following communications guidelines have been developed to help you publicize your accreditation. The Joint Commission requires that an accredited organization accurately describe to the public the nature and meaning of its accreditation and its decision award. Any accredited organization that materially misleads the public about any matter relating to its accreditation may have to undertake appropriate corrective advertising or risk loss of accreditation.

- If your organization has sites or offers services that are not accredited, any reference to accreditation must clearly specify which sites/services are accredited. If you are an organization with multiple service components, such as a hospital with a long term care component, and the Joint Commission did NOT review your long term care component, you must insert the following language into your materials: "This award excludes skilled nursing and nursing home services."
- Accreditation does not "endorse" or "guarantee" an organization's quality or safety of care, nor does it "prove," "assure," or "testify" that an organization provides high quality, safe care.
- Correctly state the organization's accreditation accomplishment. To say that your organization is the "first" or the "only" organization in the area to receive accreditation or a specific accreditation designation may not be true and can be misleading.
- When referring to the Joint Commission, use the name "Joint Commission," or "Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations."

For further information on publicizing your accreditation or using the Gold Seal of Approval, hospitals may contact the Joint Commission's Speakers Bureau at 630/792-4683.

Guidelines for Publicizing National Patient Safety Goals—The Joint Commission established the National Patient Safety Goals in 2002 to help accredited organizations prevent specific medical errors from occurring, such as patient misidentification and medication errors. All Joint Commission-accredited health care organizations are surveyed for compliance with the requirements of the goals—or acceptable alternatives—as appropriate to the services the organization provides. The Joint Commission developed program-specific goals, effective January 1, 2005, for each of its accreditation and certification programs.

- The goals and requirements are re-evaluated each year; some may continue while others will be replaced because of emerging new priorities. New goals are announced every July and become effective on January 1 of the following year.
- You may state that you are in compliance with the goals and you must state when that was validated. For example, "We were last surveyed for compliance with the National Patient Safety Goals in 2004," or "Our compliance with the National Patient Safety Goals was validated by the Joint Commission in 2004."
- Your organization must be in compliance with *all* applicable goals in order to receive a "check mark" on the summary page of your Quality Report. Tell your patients to "look for the check mark" when evaluating health care providers.
- If your organization fails to comply with one or more of the goal requirements and receives a "minus symbol" on its Quality Report summary page, you may still publicize your compliance *with the goals and requirements you comply with.* In this instance, you may not imply compliance with all applicable goals.

Guidelines for Publicizing Hospital National Quality Improvement Goals—Hospitals may publicize their performance on the National Quality Improvement Goals. Most Joint Commission-accredited hospitals submit data on their performance in several areas as a requirement of accreditation. The goals track outcomes for common conditions such as heart attack, heart failure, pregnancy, and pneumonia. Health care providers and practitioners recognize these goals as optimal care for treating patients with the identified conditions. Results for measures and measure sets are displayed.

For example, for a patient who suffers a heart attack, the hospital should follow these National Quality Improvement Goals, if appropriate:

- Place the patient on aspirin upon arrival to the hospital
- Assure that the patient is discharged from the hospital on aspirin

REMOVED PAGES

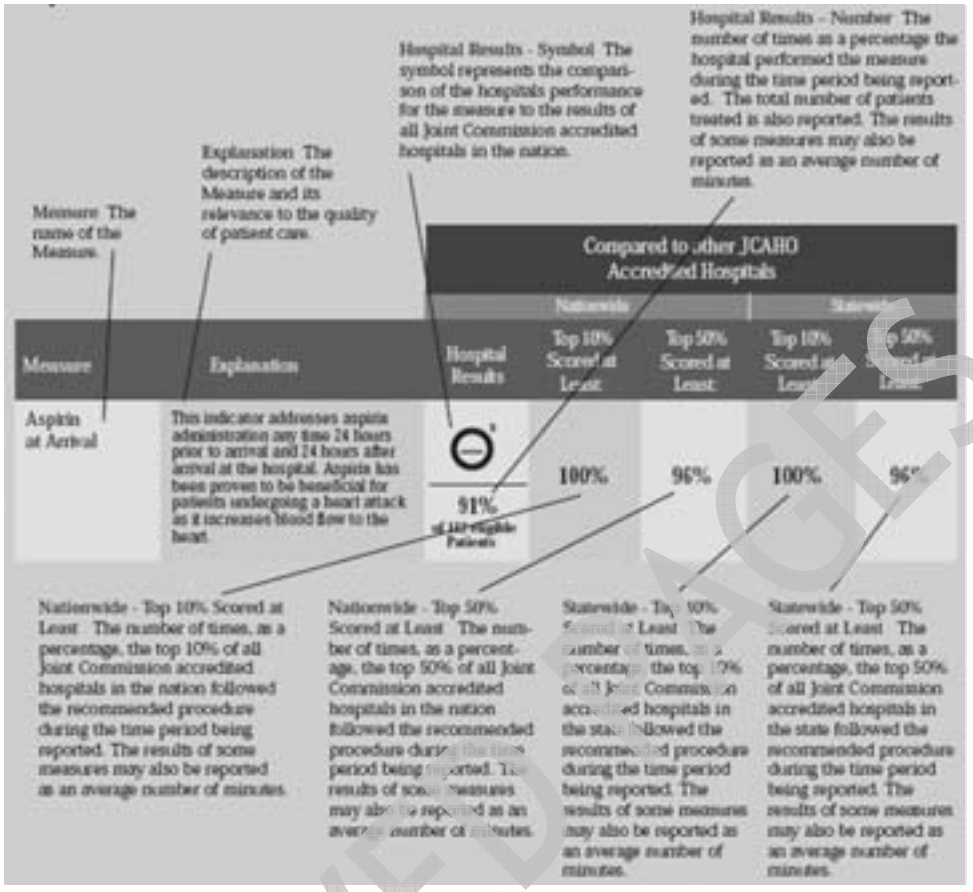


Figure 2. *Sample of measure set results.*

- Give the patient advice and education to stop smoking
- Give the patient a prescription for a beta blocker

Heart attack care is an example of a National Quality Improvement Goal measure set. "Aspirin on arrival" is a measure within the heart attack care measure set.

Information released by the Joint Commission—Your hospital's results on National Quality Improvement Goal measures and measure sets for the 12 months spanning January–December 2003 will be displayed in its July 2004 Quality Report. A rolling 12 months of results will then be updated on a quarterly basis.

Your hospital's measure set results (heart attack care, for example) are reported with symbols, comparing your hospital's performance with other Joint Commission-accredited hospitals nationwide and statewide (*see* Figure 2 above).

Your hospital's individual measure results (aspirin upon arrival, for example) will also be reported by using symbols and benchmark scores, comparing your hospital to other Joint Commission-accredited hospitals nationwide and statewide.

Guidelines for publication—Your hospital can publicize its performance on the measures and measure sets, including how it performed compared to other accredited hospitals nationwide and statewide.

- State the date—State the date ranges of the results you publicize. For example: "National Quality Improvement Goal results for 2003" or "for April 2003 to April 2004."

REMOVED PAGES

Accreditation Participation Requirements

This chapter includes specific requirements for participation in the accreditation process and for maintaining an accreditation award. These differ from survey eligibility criteria in that the accreditation process may be initiated even when all accreditation participation requirements (APRs) have not yet been met.

For a hospital seeking accreditation for the first time, compliance with the APRs is assessed during the initial survey. For the accredited hospital, compliance with these requirements is assessed throughout the accreditation cycle through on-site surveys, the Periodic Performance Review (PPR), Evidence of Standards Compliance (ESCs), and periodic updates of hospital-specific data and information. Hospitals are either compliant or not compliant with APRs. When a hospital does not comply with an APR, the hospital will be assigned a requirement for improvement in the same context that noncompliance with a standard or element of performance (EP) generates a requirement for improvement. However, refusal to permit performance of an unscheduled or unannounced for-cause survey (APR 3) or falsification of information (APR 10), will immediately lead to Preliminary Denial of Accreditation. All requirements for improvement can impact the accreditation decision and follow-up requirements, as determined by established accreditation decision rules. Failure to resolve a requirement for improvement can ultimately lead to loss of accreditation.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Application for Accreditation

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 1

When requested, the hospital provides the Joint Commission with all official records and reports of public or publicly recognized licensing (for example, a state license), examining, reviewing, or planning bodies.*

Element of Performance for APR 1

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital provides the Joint Commission with all official records and reports of licensing, examining, reviewing, or planning bodies.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 2

The hospital immediately reports any changes in the information provided in the application for accreditation and any changes made between surveys.†

Rationale for APR 2

A hospital that experiences a significant change in ownership or control, location, capacity, or the categories of services offered must notify the Joint Commission in writing not more than 30 days after such changes. The Joint Commission may decide that the hospital must be resurveyed when a significant merger or consolidation has taken place. The Joint Commission continues the hospital's accreditation until it determines whether a resurvey is necessary. Failure to provide timely notification to the Joint Commission of ownership, merger or consolidation, and service changes may result in interruption or loss of accreditation.

Element of Performance for APR 2

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission not more than 30 days before or after a significant change in ownership or control, location, capacity, or the categories of services offered.

Acceptance of Survey

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 3

A hospital permits the performance of an unscheduled or unannounced for-cause survey‡ at the discretion of the Joint Commission.

Rationale for APR 3

The Joint Commission may perform either an unscheduled or unannounced for-cause survey when it becomes aware of potentially serious patient care or safety issues in a hospital. Either type of survey can take place at any point in a hospital's three-year accreditation cycle. An unscheduled or unannounced survey can either include all of the hospital's services or address only those areas where a serious concern may exist. In addition, the Joint Commission conducts unannounced surveys on a random sample of accredited hospitals at 9 to 30 months following the accreditation date. A hospital's failure to permit an unscheduled or unannounced survey is grounds for withdrawal of accreditation.

REMOVED PAGES

* *See also* page APP-15 in the "Accreditation Policies and Procedures" chapter.

† *See also* page APP-15.

‡ *See also* page APP-30 for an explanation of the difference between an unscheduled and unannounced for-cause survey. In addition, *see* the last paragraph of "Continuous Compliance" on page APP-28.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Elements of Performance for APR 3

1. The hospital permits the performance of an unscheduled for-cause survey. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
2. The hospital permits the performance of an unannounced for-cause survey. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Performance Measurement*

APR 4

Not applicable

APR 5

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital selects and uses accepted core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures from at least one listed performance measurement system.

Rationale for APR 5

The hospital selects and uses core measures if appropriate to the population served, or other accepted performance measures from at least one listed performance measurement system (PMS) to meet current ORYX requirements.

If core measures are not applicable, the hospital identifies clinical measures based on current ORYX requirements. The hospital submits data for its measures to the performance measurement system(s) at least quarterly, and such submissions identify monthly data points. A hospital applying for initial survey must notify the Joint Commission of its measure selection(s) no later than the time of survey. Each hospital must also notify the Joint Commission of any subsequent additions or changes to its measure selections.

Elements of Performance for APR 5

1. The hospital has selected a sufficient number of core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures to meet current ORYX requirements. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
2. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission of its core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures selections by the date requested. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
3. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission of any changes in its core measure sets and/or non-core performance measures selections. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**
4. Each individual core measure set and/or non-core performance measure is used for at least four consecutive quarters. **A** | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

APR 6

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The hospital ensures that aggregate data for the selected core measure set and/or non-core performance measures are submitted to the Joint Commission at least quarterly.

Rationale for APR 6

Hospital-specific aggregate data, reported as monthly data points, must be submitted four times per year by established deadlines from the performance measurement system to the Joint Commission for use in the accreditation process, as required by the Joint Commission. The Joint Commission has defined the type and format of performance measurement data to be submitted in a fashion consistent with nationally-recognized standards.

* For additional information on performance measurement, *see* the "Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative" chapter. Hospitals are also encouraged to keep up-to-date on any changes in ORYX requirements by reviewing recent issues of *Joint Commission Perspectives*® or going to the Performance Measurement area on the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org/pms/index.htm.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The submission of hospital-specific data will be performed by the selected performance measurement system(s) and will include comparative data for other hospitals in the same performance measurement system that have selected the same performance measures.

Element of Performance for APR 6

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

1. The hospital ensures that aggregate data for the selected core measure set and/or noncore performance measure are submitted four times a year in accordance with established time lines to the Joint Commission.

APR 7

Not applicable

Public Information Interviews

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 8

The hospital provides notice of an upcoming full accreditation survey and of the opportunity for a public information interview.*

Rationale for APR 8

A hospital must provide an opportunity for the public to participate in a public information interview (PII) during a full survey. The public includes the following:

- Patients and their families
- Patient advocates and advocacy groups
- Members of the community for whom services are provided
- Hospital personnel and staff

The hospital is responsible for making the PII process widely known and effective as a source of compliance information in the accreditation process. The Joint Commission requires a hospital scheduled for a full survey to post announcements of the survey date, the opportunity for a PII, and how to request an interview. To maximize participation, postings must be made throughout the hospital in the form provided by the Joint Commission (*see* Public Notice Form on page APP-18). This example may be used by the hospital, or the hospital may design its own Public Notice form that conveys the same information as in this example. Hospitals should post notices in public eating areas, on bulletin boards near major entrances, and in treatment or residential areas. In addition, if all staff members are not likely to see such postings, the hospital must provide each staff member with a written announcement of the survey.

The hospital must also provide potential PII participants with sufficient advance notice. The Joint Commission requires hospitals to post public notices at least 30 days before the scheduled survey date. Notices must remain posted until the survey is completed.

The hospital should also promptly initiate community advertising or other communications as soon as it receives notice of the survey date. Appropriate steps to take in notifying the community of the opportunity for PIIs include the following:

- Informing all advocacy groups (such as organized patient groups and unions) that have substantively communicated with the hospital in the previous 12 months
- Reaching other members of the community, for example, through a public service announcement on radio or television, a classified advertisement in a local newspaper, or notice in a community newsletter or other publication

REMOVED PAGES

* *See also* pages APP-17–APP-19.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

- Informing individuals who inquire about the survey of the survey date(s) and opportunity to participate

Element of Performance for APR 8

1. The hospital provides notice of an upcoming full survey and of the opportunity of a PII.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

APR 9

The hospital notifies the Joint Commission of any requests for a public information interview.*

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for APR 9

The hospital must promptly forward to the Joint Commission all written requests to participate in a PII. Hospitals receiving an oral request should instruct the individual(s) to make the request in writing and mail it to the Joint Commission. The hospital should provide the individual(s) needing assistance in doing this with the necessary support. The hospital is responsible for notifying the interviewee(s) of the exact date, time, and place of the PII.

Elements of Performance for APR 9

1. The hospital notifies the Joint Commission of any requests for a PII.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. The hospital notifies any interviewee (s) of the exact date, time, and place of the PII.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

Misrepresentation of Information

APR 10

The hospital does not misrepresent information in the accreditation process.†

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for APR 10

Information provided by the hospital and used by the Joint Commission for the accreditation process must be accurate and truthful. Such information may be the following:

- Provided orally
- Obtained through direct observation by Joint Commission surveyors
- Derived from documents supplied by the hospital to the Joint Commission
- Involve data submitted electronically by the hospital through the performance measurement system to the Joint Commission

The Joint Commission requires each hospital seeking accreditation to engage in the accreditation process in good faith. Any hospital that fails to participate in good faith by falsifying information presented in the accreditation process may have its accreditation denied or removed by the Joint Commission.

For the purpose of this requirement, falsification is defined as the fabrication, in whole or in part, and through commission or omission, of any information provided by an applicant or accredited hospital to the Joint Commission. This includes any redrafting, reformatting, or content deletion of documents. However, the hospital may submit additional material that summarizes or otherwise explains the original information submitted to the Joint Commission. These additional materials must be properly identified, dated, and accompanied by the original documents.

REMOVED PAGES

* *See also* pages APP-7 and APP-9.

† *See also* page APP-7.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Element of Performance for APR 10

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital provides accurate and truthful information throughout the accreditation process.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 11

The hospital does not publicly misrepresent its accreditation status or the scope of facilities and services to which the accreditation applies.*

Rationale for APR 11

Hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission must be accurate when describing to the public the nature and meaning of their accreditation. On request, the Joint Commission's Department of Communications will provide accredited hospitals with appropriate guidelines for characterizing the accreditation award. A hospital may not engage in any false or misleading advertising with respect to the accreditation award. Any such advertising may be grounds for denying or revoking accreditation.

Elements of Performance for APR 11

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital accurately represents its accreditation status as to the scope of facilities and services to which the accreditation applies.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

2. The hospital does not engage in any false or misleading advertising with respect to the accreditation award.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 12

Accredited hospitals or hospitals seeking accreditation are not permitted to use Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services.

Rationale for APR 12

Consulting services include, but are not limited to, the following:
- Helping a hospital to meet Joint Commission standards
- Helping a hospital to complete its PPR
- Assisting a hospital to remedy areas identified in its PPR as needing improvements
- Conducting mock surveys for a hospital
- Providing consultation to a hospital to address Priority Focus Process (PFP) information

Element of Performance for APR 12

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA

1. The hospital does not use Joint Commission full-time, part-time, or intermittent surveyors to provide any accreditation-related consulting services.

REMOVED PAGES

Survey Observers

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 13

A hospital that applies for survey is obligated to accept Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' surveyor management staff and/or a member of the Board of Commissioners to observe a survey under two specific circumstances:
- Observation and mentoring of surveyors as part of surveyor management and development
- Preceptorship of new surveyors

* *See also* pages APP-27 and APP-28.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

The observer will not participate in the on-site survey process in any fashion, including the scoring of standards compliance. The presence of an observer will not result in any additional charge to the hospital nor will it be accepted as "de facto" grounds for score revisions or decision appeal.

Element of Performance for APR 13

1. The hospital accepts Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' surveyor management staff and/or a member of the Board of Commissioners to observe a survey under either of the two specific circumstances.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

Periodic Performance Review

APR 14*

The hospital fulfills the Periodic Performance Review (PPR) requirement at the midpoint of its accreditation cycle.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for APR 14

Full Periodic Performance Review

If the hospital does not select one of the options set forth below, it must annually update and transmit to the Joint Commission its PPR and, if appropriate, its plan of action and identify relevant measures of success (MOS). The plan of action must address all standards areas identified during the PPR as being not in compliance. Following this submission, the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach agreement on the elements of the plan of action and MOS. At the time of the hospital's full survey,† the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained.

The results of the PPR do not affect a hospital's accreditation decision. In the unlikely event that the Joint Commission or the hospital identifies a continuing situation that represents a potential immediate threat to health or safety through the PPR, a special announced survey will be initiated to facilitate resolution of the situation.

The hospital, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that physicians were appropriately involved in the completion of the PPR and development of action plans.

Option 1

If the hospital selects option 1 as an alternative to the full PPR, the hospital must annually attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel, the hospital has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead will complete a PPR and plan of action and identify appropriate MOS. The plan of action must address all standards areas identified as being not in compliance. Following completion of these tasks, the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call related to standards issues with Joint Commission staff. At the time of the hospital's full survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained.

The hospital, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that physicians were appropriately involved in the completion of the PPR and development of action plans.

Option 2

If the hospital selects option 2 as an alternative to the full PPR, it must annually attest that after careful consideration with legal counsel the hospital has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey. Following the survey, the hospital must submit a plan of action with appropriate MOS for any recommendation cited as a result of the survey. The hospital may elect to participate in a conference call with Joint Commission staff to reach final agreement

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective January 1, 2006.

† Surveys will be unannounced in 2006 and thereafter.

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

on the elements of the plan of action and MOS. At the time of the hospital's full survey, the surveyors will validate whether the MOS data indicate that performance has been achieved and sustained.

Option 3

If the hospital selects option 3 as an alternative to the full PPR, it must annually attest that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and instead intends to undergo a limited survey. Following the survey, the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call to discuss standards-related issues with Joint Commission staff. At the time of the hospital's full survey, the surveyors will receive no information relating to the hospital's option 3 survey findings.

Elements of Performance for APR 14

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital updates the full PPR and plan of action annually and, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that it has involved physicians in their completion.

   or

   The hospital attests annually that after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 1, and, in concert with the medical staff, demonstrates that it has involved physicians in the PPR and plan of action.

   or

   The hospital attests annually that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 2.

   or

   The hospital attests annually that, after careful consideration with legal counsel, it has decided not to participate in the full PPR and completes option 3.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. For the full PPR and option 2, the hospital may elect to participate in a conference call with the Joint Commission staff to reach agreement on the elements of the plan of action.

APR 15

Not applicable

APR 16

Not applicable

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

APR 17*

The hospital educates its staff that any employee who has concerns about the safety or quality of care provided in the hospital may report these concerns to the Joint Commission.

Elements of Performance for APR 17

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

1. The hospital educates its staff that any employee who has concerns about the safety or quality of care provided in the hospital may report these concerns to the Joint Commission.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

2. The hospital further informs its staff that it will take no disciplinary action because an employee reports safety or quality of care concerns to the Joint Commission.

A | **0** | **1** | **2** | **NA**

3. The hospital demonstrates this commitment by taking no retaliatory disciplinary action against employees when they do report safety or quality of care concerns to the Joint Commission.

* Effective July 1, 2005.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid

0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

APR 18*

The hospital adheres to the Joint Commission's published guidelines for describing information in its Quality Report.

❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

Rationale for APR 18

Each hospital accredited by the Joint Commission must be truthful and accurate when describing to the public information in its Quality Report. Whether intentionally or otherwise, a hospital is not to provide a misleading interpretation or suggest a conclusion other than what the information in its Quality Report conveys.

Element of Performance for APR 18

1. The hospital adheres to the Joint Commission's published guidelines for describing information in its Quality Report.

A | 0 | 1 | 2 | NA |

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective July 1, 2005.

REMOVED PAGES

Scoring Grid
0 Insufficient compliance
1 Partial compliance
2 Satisfactory compliance
NA Not applicable

Standard LD.2.30
Not applicable

Standard LD.2.40
Not applicable

Standard LD.2.50
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders develop and monitor an annual operating budget and, as appropriate, a long-term capital expenditure plan.

Elements of Performance for LD.2.50

1. An operating budget is developed annually and approved by the governance. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The budget reflects the hospital's goals and objectives and, at a minimum, meets applicable law and regulation. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. The leaders include staff input when developing the budget. **B** 0 1 2 NA
4. The governing body or authority approves a long-term capital expenditure plan, as appropriate. **A** 0 1 2 NA
5. An independent public accountant conducts an annual audit of the hospital's finances, unless otherwise provided by law. **A** 0 1 2 NA

Standard LD.3.10
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders engage in both short-term and long-term planning.

Elements of Performance for LD.3.10

1. Leaders create vision, mission, and goal statements. **A** 0 1 2 NA
2. The hospital's plan for services specifies which care, treatment, or services are provided directly and which through consultation, contract, or other agreement. **A** 0 1 2 NA
3. Anesthesia services are available if surgery or obstetrical services are provided. **A** 0 1 2 NA

4. Through 25. Not applicable

26. Planning for care, treatment, and services addresses the following: **B** 0 1 2 NA
    - The needs and expectations of patients and, as appropriate, families and referral sources
    - Staff needs
    - The scope of care, treatment, and services needed by patients at all of the hospital's locations
    - Resources (financial and human) for providing care and support services
    - Recruitment, retention, development, and continuing education needs of all staff
    - Data for measuring the performance of processes and outcomes of care

Standard LD.3.15
❑ Compliant
❑ Not Compliant

The leaders develop and implement plans to identify and mitigate impediments to efficient patient flow throughout the hospital.

Rationale for LD.3.15
Managing the flow of patients through the hospital* is essential to the prevention and mitigation* of patient crowding, a problem that can lead to lapses in patient safety and quality of care. The emer-

* Effective January 1, 2006.

REMOVED PAGES

gency department is particularly vulnerable to experiencing negative effects of inefficiency in the management of this process. While emergency departments have little control over the volume and type of patient arrivals and most hospitals have lost the "surge capacity" that existed at one time to manage the elastic nature of emergency admissions, other opportunities for improvement do exist. Overcrowding has been shown to be primarily a hospitalwide "system problem" and not just a problem for which a solution resides within the emergency department. Opportunities for improvement often exist outside the emergency department.*

This standard emphasizes the role of assessment and planning for effective and efficient patient flow throughout the hospital.* To understand the system implications of the issues, leadership should identify all of the processes critical to patient flow through the hospital system from the time the patient arrives, through admitting, patient assessment and treatment, and discharge. Supporting processes such as diagnostic, communication, and patient transportation are included if identified by leadership as impacting patient flow. Relevant indicators are selected and data is collected and analyzed to enable monitoring and improvement of processes.*

A key component of the standard addresses the needs of admitted patients who are in temporary bed locations awaiting an inpatient bed. Twelve key elements of care have been identified to ensure adequate and appropriate care for admitted patients in temporary locations. These elements have implications across the hospital and should be considered when planning care and services for these patients. Additional standard chapters relevant to these key elements are shown in parenthesis.

- *Life Safety Code*® issues (for example, patients in open areas) (EC)
- Patient privacy and confidentiality (RI)
- Cross training and coordination among programs and services to ensure adequate staffing, particularly nursing staff (HR)
- Designation of a physician to manage the care of the admitted patient in a temporary location, without compromising the quality of care given to other emergency department patients (MS)
- Proper technology and equipment to meet patient needs (PC, LD)
- Appropriately privileged practitioners to provide patient care beyond immediate emergency services (HR)
- Access to other practitioners for consult and referral (for example, Intensivist) (PC)
- Assurance of appropriate communication between all health care providers (LD)
- Access to ancillary services (for example, pharmacy, lab, dietary) which permit the prompt disposition of patient care needs (LD)
- Patient access to medical assistance in an emergency, or for immediate care if needed (for example, call bell) (PC)
- A comprehensive written care plan carried out in a timely fashion, inclusive of intensive care issues (PC)
- Patient education on rights and access to services (RI, PC)

Planning should also address the delivery of adequate care and services to those patients for whom no decision to admit has been made, but who are placed in overflow locations for observation or while awaiting completion of their evaluation.

Additionally, the standard calls for indicator results to be made available to those individuals who are accountable for processes that support patient flow. These results should be regularly reported to leadership to support their planning. The hospital should improve inefficient or unsafe processes identified by leadership as essential in the efficient movement of patients through the hospital. Criteria should be defined to guide decisions about ambulance diversion.*

REMOVED PAGES

* Effective January 1, 2006.

Performance Measurement and the ORYX Initiative

The ORYX initiative represents one of the Joint Commission's first steps in focusing the accreditation process on key patient care, treatment, and service issues.

Using ORYX as a tool, the Joint Commission has been changing the accreditation process from one in which hospitals take a "snapshot" of their performance every three years to one in which hospitals have more of an ongoing picture of their performance from which to continuously focus their quality improvement activities. The ORYX initiative and its latest evolution to core measures implemented for hospitals is another integral element of the Joint Commission's accreditation redesign initiative (Shared Vision—New Pathways®; *see* pages ACC-1–ACC-23).

Today's core measures are standardized performance measures that can be applied to hospitals. These measures combine precisely defined data elements, calculation algorithms, and standardized data collection protocols.

Core measures are grouped into measure sets. Over time, measure sets may include patient perception of care, treatment, and services, health status, and administrative or financial measures. The initial core measures focus primarily on clinical performance. Over time, the Joint Commission intends to create balanced sets of measures applicable to all types of health care organizations.

The initial core measure focus areas were identified through a comprehensive field assessment that included input from state departments of health, hospital associations, and medical societies, performance measurement systems, and consumer groups and provider organizations.

Accredited hospitals serving patient populations with conditions covered under the initial core measures must choose three core measure sets from among the following five listed below:
1. Acute myocardial infarction
2. Heart failure
3. Pneumonia
4. Pregnancy and related conditions
5. Surgical infection prevention

Surveyors will assess a hospital's use of selected core measure sets in its performance improvement activities during the on-site survey process. Core measure data from a hospital will help focus the organization's on-site survey evaluation activities. The ORYX initiative is the critical link between accreditation and the outcomes of patient care, treatment, and services, allowing the Joint Commission to review data trends and patterns and to work with hospitals as they use data to improve patient care, treatment, and services.

REMOVED PAGES

The Continued Role of ORYX

With the advent of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, hospitals and the Joint Commission will continue to use ORYX data to continuously assess key performance areas. In addition, ORYX data will be applied in new ways for the new accreditation process.

ORYX data are one of the key data elements to be included in the Priority Focus Process (PFP) (*see* pages ACC-5–ACC-12). ORYX data reported by hospitals will provide surveyors with specific information about a hospital's performance in important care, treatment, and service areas and their ability to affect change in clinical processes.

In addition, performance measurement data will be incorporated into a hospital's Quality Report, effective July 15, 2004 for hospitals (*see* the "Joint Commission Quality Report" chapter). These data will be included in reports only when all of the following conditions are met:
- The accredited hospital is reporting data on standardized core measures
- Performance measurement data have been integrated into the accreditation process

- Sufficient data to assure statistical significance are available
- Appropriate reporting formats have been developed, tested, and approved by the Joint Commission's Board of Commissioners

With the Joint Commission's movement to Quality Reports, performance measure rates on core measures will be one way in which a hospital can distinguish itself from other hospitals.

A hospital will be able to use ORYX data in intracycle, continuous performance improvement activities to proactively identify potential opportunities for improvement.

Future Scope

As part of its new accreditation process, Joint Commission staff will continue to expand the scope of ORYX core measures to address additional areas of clinical interest. Core measures covering intensive care, pain management, and children's asthma care are already in development. While hospitals will not be required to address ORYX performance measure data in their Periodic Performance Review (PPR), a hospital's PPR process could be enriched by the organization's review of its ORYX performance measure data to identify potential opportunities for improvement related to standards even before it completes its next PPR.

Current Requirements for Hospitals*

Effective with January 1, 2004, discharges, accredited hospitals with an average daily census of greater than ten must select core measure sets from the listed performance measurement systems that meet the Joint Commission's requirements for inclusion in the accreditation process. Hospitals must formally select and notify the Joint Commission of their chosen core measure set(s) and the associated listed performance measurement system. Hospitals must select one of the following:

- If the hospital serves patient populations with conditions that correspond with three or more core measure sets, the hospital must select a minimum of three of the five sets and submit data for all the applicable measures in the measure set via its selected measurement system. The hospital will no longer be required to collect and transmit data on its noncore measures, nor will the Joint Commission accept those data.
- If the hospital serves patient populations with conditions that correspond with only two core measure sets, the hospital must collect data on all of the applicable measures in the two core measure sets along with three noncore measures. Core and noncore measure data will be submitted via the selected measurement system.
- A hospital that can only identify one core measure set related to its patient population must collect data on all the applicable measures in that core measure set along with six noncore measures. Core and noncore data will still be submitted via the selected measurement system.
- A hospital that cannot identify any applicable core measure sets will continue to collect and transmit data on their nine noncore measures via its selected measurement system.

A complete list of measurement systems is available on the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org.

The following modifications apply to small hospitals.

Hospitals with an average daily census of ten or less, regardless of outpatient volume, are exempt from requirements to transmit data via a selected performance measurement system to the Joint Commission. Very small hospitals are required to select one of the following and notify the Joint Commission of its selection:

- If three of the core measure sets are appropriate to a small hospital's patient population mix, the hospital is required to collect data internally on all of the measures contained in the three core measure sets, to generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and to share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey.

REMOVED PAGES

* For current ORYX requirements for behavioral health care, home care, and long term care organizations, please refer to the "Performance Measurement and ORYX Requirement" chapter in each program's respective comprehensive manual (*Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Behavioral Health Care, Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Home Care*, and *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Long Term Care*).

- If only two core measure sets are appropriate to a small hospital's patient population mix, the hospital must collect data on all of the applicable measures in the two core measure sets along with three noncore measures, to generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and to share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey.
- If only one core measure set is appropriate to a small hospital's patient populations, the hospital must collect data internally on all applicable measures in that set, continue to collect data internally on six other noncore measures, to generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and to share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey.
- If none of the core measure sets is appropriate, the hospital must continue to collect data internally on nine noncore measures and generate either run charts or control charts on each measure at least quarterly for use in internal performance improvement activities, and share data and conclusions with surveyors at the time of survey.

In addition, very small hospitals will continue to have the option of participating in a listed performance measurement system and submitting data to the Joint Commission.

Requirements for Psychiatric Hospitals

- The following requirements apply to psychiatric hospitals surveyed under the *Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook:*
  - Continue to participate with a listed performance measurement system
  - Submit aggregate monthly data to the Joint Commission on nine performance measures that address the inpatient psychiatric hospital population
- Psychiatric hospitals with an average daily census of ten or less are exempt from the requirement to transmit data to the Joint Commission via a selected performance measurement system. These psychiatric hospitals must meet the following requirements:
  - Identify nine performance measures from among the universe of measures
  - Collect data internally and generate either run charts or control charts on each measure, at least quarterly, for use in internal quality improvement activities (no data are required to be submitted to the Joint Commission)
  - Data reports will need to be available for review by surveyors during on-site surveys and/or produced upon request of the Joint Commission
  - At the time of survey, discuss how the data were used in identifying priorities for performance improvement activities

The following additional options are available:
- Participate with a listed performance measurement system
- Submit aggregate monthly data to the Joint Commission on nine performance measures

Use of Performance Measure Data

As part of the Joint Commission's new accreditation process, Joint Commission surveyors will assess how health care organizations have integrated and used ORYX performance measure data in their performance improvement activities. During the on-site survey, surveyors will assess the following:
- The organization's integration of ORYX data into internal performance improvement activities
- The organization's data collection processes (such as data integrity and security)
- The organization's data analysis methodologies and related training
- The dissemination of findings

Surveyors will be provided with a graphical display of the organization's ORYX performance measurement data in advance of the on-site survey. Surveyors will receive control charts and comparison charts for each of the organization's selected measures.

REMOVED PAGES

Accreditation decisions will continue to be based on compliance with standards. Submitted performance measure data will be used in the assessment of important organization and clinical functions. The Joint Commission's response to submitted data will emphasize the accredited organization's use of data in performance improvement activities.

Specific circumstances can trigger a response outside a regular triennial survey. If all expected data for a particular accreditation program are missing for two consecutive quarters, a requirement for improvement for missing data will be issued to the health care organization. The requirement for improvement will be cleared if the organization submits all the required data for the next quarter for all the measures that generated the requirement.

ORYX Performance Measure Report

If your organization is required to participate in a listed performance measurement system and submit data to the Joint Commission, you will receive an ORYX Performance Measure Report; this report will be made available to you 14 days before your regularly scheduled survey.*

The ORYX Performance Measure Report does the following:

- Lists the performance measures your organization has selected
- Summarizes the performance measurement data your organization has submitted to meet Joint Commission ORYX performance measurement requirements
- Presents the data (for each selected measure) submitted by your performance measurement system to the Joint Commission in the form of comparison charts and control charts
- Identifies any months for which your organization had missing data and/or no cases to report (for each measure selected), performance outliers, and unusual data patterns

The comparison and control charts in the report are created using the data your organization submitted to your performance measurement system, which in turn transmitted aggregate monthly data to the Joint Commission. You might notice differences between what is shown in your ORYX Performance Measure Report's comparison charts and control charts and what appears in the feedback reports from your performance measurement system. Discrepancies may occur when the feedback reports provided by your measurement system reflect data that have been updated since your performance measurement system transmitted your quarterly data to the Joint Commission.

What's in Your ORYX Performance Measure Report?

The Summary of Measures lists the performance measures your organization has selected to meet the ORYX requirements. The measures are identified by the following:

- An accreditation program code (for example, HAP = hospital)
- A measure identification number
- An abbreviated measure name
- The month/year your organization began collecting data for each measure
- The last month/year your organization submitted data for each measure you no longer use
- The number of months each measure has been used

See Figure 1 on page PM-5 for a sample Summary of Measures page.

The summary also indicates whether any of the following were present:

- Statistically out-of-control data points (shown graphically in the control chart; *see* Figure 2 on page PM-7 for a sample control chart)
- Outlier data points (shown graphically in the comparison chart; *see* Figure 3 on page PM-8 for a sample comparison chart)
- Missing data points
- Potential data quality concerns (aberrant data) for each of the performance measures

REMOVED PAGES

* Accredited organizations should log onto Joint Commission's HCO Extranet Web site accessed via http://.jcaho.org to access their ORYX Performance Measure Reports.

ORYX® Performance Measure Report

Organization Name:
ABC Hospital (1234)
123 Main Street
Anytown, IL 60181

Report Creation Date: 05/23/2003
Report Period: 4Q1999 through 3Q2002

Organization ID: 1234

POLICY:

Program Code	Policy
HAP	HAP - 2 core sets; System

SUMMARY OF CORE MEASURES:

	Program Code	Measure ID	Measure Name	Begin Date	End Date	# of Months	Control Chart	Comparison Chart	Missing Data	Aberrant Data
*	HAP	14226	Time to thrombolysis.	07/01/2002		24		X	X	
*	HAP	14227	Time to PTCA.	07/01/2002		24			X	
*	HAP	14228	Adult smoking cessation advice/counseling.	07/01/2002		24			X	
*	HAP	14229	Aspirin at arrival.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14230	Aspirin prescribed at discharge.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14231	ACEI for LVSD.	07/01/2002		24			X	
*	HAP	14232	Beta blocker prescribed at discharge.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14233	Inpatient mortality.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14234	Beta blocker at arrival.	07/01/2002		3				
*	HAP	14335	Discharge instructions.	07/01/2002		24		X		
*	HAP	14336	LVF assessment.	07/01/2002		24				
*	HAP	14337	Adult smoking cessation advice/counseling.	07/01/2002		24		X		
*	HAP	14339	ACEI for LVSD.	07/01/2002		24		X		

REMOVED PAGES

continued on next page

Figure 1. *This is a sample summary report listing the performance measures a fictional hospital has chosen to meet JCAHO requirements.*

ORYX® Performance Measure Report *continued*

SUMMARY OF NONCORE MEASURES:

	Program Code	Measure ID	Measure Name	Begin Date	End Date	# of Months	Control Chart	Comparison Chart	Missing Data	Aberrant Data
	HAP	1396	Unscheduled inpatient admission after surgery.	01/01/1999	12/31/1999					
	HAP	1401	Cesarean section rate.	07/01/1998	12/31/1999					
	HAP	1410	Falls with injury.	07/01/1998	12/31/1999					
	HAP	1412	Pressure ulcers.	01/01/1999	12/31/1999					
*	HAP	3327	Cesarean sections (total).	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21		X		
*	HAP	3331	Vaginal birth after cesarean section (VBAC).	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21				
	HAP	3357	Unscheduled admission after ambulatory procedure.	01/01/2000	12/31/2000					
*	HAP	3430	Unscheduled returns to a special care unit (SCU).	01/01/2001	06/30/2002	18		X		
	HAP	3437	ED x-ray discrepancies.	01/01/2000	12/31/2000					
*	HAP	3439	Unscheduled returns to the operating room (OR).	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21	X	X		X
*	HAP	7318	Patients in ED 6 hours.	01/01/2001	06/30/2002	18	X	X		
*	HAP	9369	Unscheduled readmissions-DRG 127.	01/01/2000	06/30/2002	21	X			

Core and Noncore Measure Legend	
*	Chart(s) have been included (measure used in last 12 months).
Control Chart	Organization Data – requires 12 month collection period before being created / interpreted. X = At least one data point triggered an out of statistical control test for special cause variation. n/a = Measure collection period is less than 12 months or unable to perform analysis.
Comparison Chart	Comparison Data: X = At least 1 data point is statistically different than expected. See note on Comparison Chart page for more information.
Missing Data	X = At least one monthly data point is missing. See note on Comparison Chart page for more information.
Aberrant Data	X = Potential data quality concern(s) has been identified. See note on Comparison Chart page for more information.

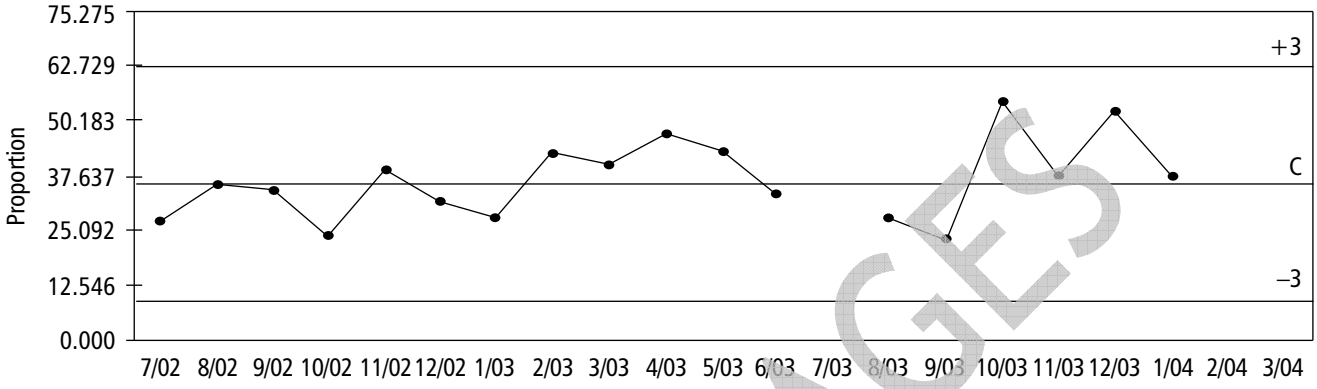
This report has been prepared for use by the Joint Commission's surveyors as a relevant source of information for discussion. The data, however, are not used by the Joint Commission in isolation to draw any conclusions about organization performance or efforts to improve. Determining the significance of the data requires additional inquiry.

© 2004 - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

REMOVED PAGES

Control Chart (Continuous Variable Measure)

HCO: ABC Hospital (1234)
Core Measure ID: 14226
Name: Time to thrombolysis.



Measure: Time (in minutes) from hospital arrival to administration of thrombolytic agent in patients with ST segment elevation or LBBB on the ECG performed closest to hospital arrival.

Legend: +3 sigma line = Upper control limit; C = Center line; –3 sigma line = Lower control limit.
Note: *If there is one or more missing data point(s), only the first test (one data point beyond 3 sigma line) is applied.*

Note: *S-chart (calculated, not displayed) is in statistical control. Interpretation of X-bar chart (calculated and displayed above) follows.*

No special cause variation identified; process may demonstrate variation due to common causes.

No Analysis:
Organization had no cases - 7/2003, 2/2004, 3/2004

© 2004 - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

REMOVED PAGES

Figure 2. *This is a sample control chart showing time to thrombolysis.*

The Joint Commission analyzes each of your selected performance measures (as displayed in a control chart) in monthly increments. Control charts are provided for each measure (after it has been used for at least 12 months); comparison charts are provided regardless of how long the measure has been used. Both control charts and comparison charts note the name of the measure, provide a brief description of its focus, and show the "direction" in which data for the measure would demonstrate improvement. Each chart also has an overview of what the data points show:

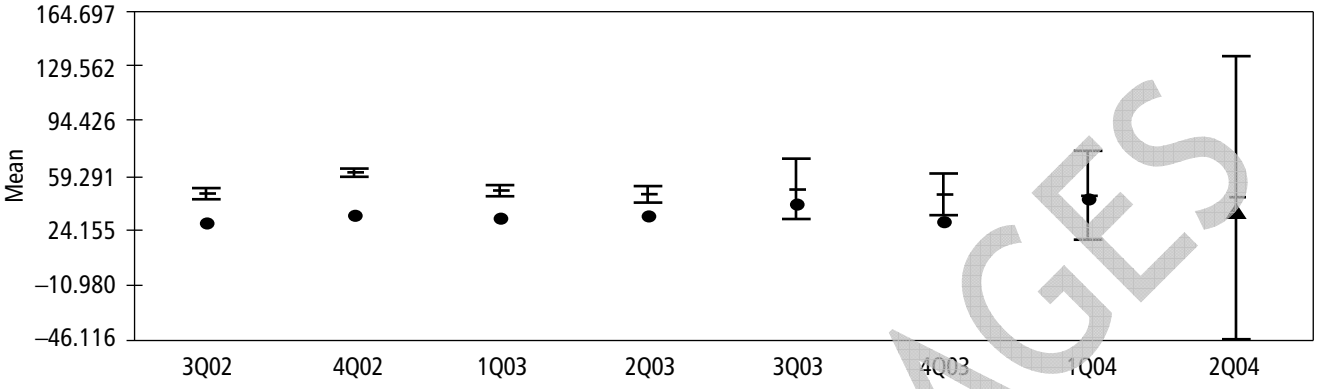
- Comparison Chart Interpretation. Displays quarterly data points and identifies desirable and undesirable outlier points and when they occurred.
- Control Chart Interpretation. Identifies data points that are statistically out of control (such as special cause variation) based on the three statistical tests the Joint Commission uses to identify variation in a process.

Analyzing ORYX Data

The Joint Commission uses a combination of control charts and comparison charts to evaluate ORYX data. Control chart analysis is based on your organization's own historical (longitudinal) data and is used to assess internal process stability. Comparison analysis is based on multiple organizations' performance data and is used to evaluate your organization's relative performance level. The use of comparison analysis (interorganizational) in addition to control chart (intraorganizational) analysis is a key feature of the Joint Commission's analytic methods in the ORYX initiative.

Comparison Chart (Continuous Variable Measure)

HCO: ABC Hospital (1234)
Core Measure ID: 14226
Name: Time to thrombolysis.
Direction of Improvement: Decrease in rate/value



Measure: Time (in minutes) from hospital arrival to administration of thrombolytic agent in patients with ST segment elevation or LBBB on the ECG performed closest to hospital arrival.

Legend: Dot or Triangle = Observed (actual) rate/value; Center hash mark = Expected rate/value; Vertical line = Expected range; X = No comparison analysis; Triangle = Small number of cases.
NOTE: *Data with small number of cases (triangle) should be interpreted and used with caution.*

Outlier Performance Quarters:
Statistically desirable - 3Q2002, 4Q2002, 1Q2003, 2Q2003, 4Q2003

© 2004 - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

REMOVED PAGES

Figure 3. *This is a sample comparison chart showing a decrease in rate and variable for time to thrombolysis.*

The two types of analyses evaluate organization performance from two distinct perspectives and thus can provide a more comprehensive framework to assess your overall performance level.

Because of their different foci, the control and comparison analyses may portray different interpretations of performance. For example, a control chart may show a desirable pattern (one that is statistically in control), but the comparison chart may illustrate undesirable outliers (for example, a high rate of infections relative to others in the comparison group). Perhaps the organization's performance has been consistently poorer than that of other hospitals using the same measure. In this case, the organization needs to think about changing its process for the measure concerned in order to improve its performance. On the other hand, a hospital without outliers in the comparison analysis may have a special cause variation (statistically out-of-control pattern) detected in the control chart. In this case, the organization needs to investigate the special cause variation in its process before making any conclusions about performance level. In general, control chart analysis is done before comparison analysis to ensure a given process is stable before trying to evaluate relative performance level.

More information on ORYX data analysis, including use of control charts and comparison charts, is available on the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org. Select "Accredited Organizations," then select "Hospitals," then select "ORYX," and then select "ORYX Survey Process."

Where to Get More Information

For more information, you can do the following:

- Contact the ORYX Information Line at 630/792-5085, or e-mail oryx@jcaho.org
- Go to the Joint Commission's Web site at http://www.jcaho.org, then select "Performance Measurement"

REMOVED PAGES

REMOVED PAGES

Simplifying Compliance Activities

To operate in today's complex health care environment, hospitals are required to meet a variety of requirements established by licensing, regulatory, and accrediting entities. Many of these requirements address areas of health care services for which more than one agency has responsibility. In some instances, the requirements may be duplicative or conflicting, resulting in excessive demands on an organization's resources. To help hospitals achieve compliance efficiently with federal, state, and other standards-setting requirements, the Joint Commission has done the following:

- Undertaken an aggressive effort to eliminate standards in Joint Commission's accreditation and certification programs that duplicate the requirements of other entities (other than deemed status requirements)
- Simplified organizations' compliance activities by recognizing processes and documents created for other purposes and entities
- Coordinated review activities with federal and state agencies, such as the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), and state licensing authorities

This chapter is designed to help your hospital identify selected regulatory requirements and locate the resources that offer specific guidance on a variety of health care topics. It also lists Web sites useful for obtaining information from key federal health agencies.

Resources for Compliance Activities

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)

Government Resources

HHS administrative rules and regulations
http://aspe.hhs.gov/admnsimp/index.shtml

HHS model HIPAA compliance plan
http://www.cms.gov/hipaa/hipaa2/default.asp

Penalties for HIPAA violations
http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/moneypenalties.html

National Committee on Vital and Health Statistics (NCVHS)
http://www.ncvhs.hhs.gov

Other Resources

Workgroup for Electronic Data Interchange (WEDI)
http://www.wedi.org

Association for Electronic Health Care Transactions (AFEHCT)
http://www.afehct.org

Health Information and Management Systems Society (HIMSS)
http://www.himss.org/ASP/index.asp

Patient Safety

Government Resources

Medical Errors and Patient Safety (Links to Other Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality [AHRQ] Sites)
http://www.ahrq.gov/qual/errorsix.htm

REMOVED PAGES

Five Steps to Safer Health Care
http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/5steps.htm

Twenty Tips to Help Prevent Medical Error: Patient Fact Sheet
http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/20tips.htm

Twenty Tips to Help Prevent Medical Errors in Children
http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/20tipkid.htm

VA National Center for Patient Safety
http://www.patientsafety.gov

FDA Patient Safety News
http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/psn/index.cfm

Other Resources

Institute of Medicine Data Standards for Patient Safety
http://www.iom.edu/project.asp?id=4629

The Leapfrog Group
http://www.leapfroggroup.org

Performance Improvement Initiatives

Government Resources

National Quality Measures Clearinghouse (NQMC)
http://www.qualitymeasures.ahrq.gov

Measuring Healthcare Quality (AHRQ)
http://www.ahcpr.gov/qual/measurix.htm

QualityTools'
http://www.qualitytools.ahrq.gov

Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)
http://www.ask.hrsa.gov/Quality.cfm

Other Resources

Institute for Healthcare Improvement
http://www.ihi.org/pursuingperfection

National Quality Forum (NQF)
http://www.qualityforum.org

Performance Measurement in Health Care
http://www.jcaho.org/pms/index.htm

Government Resources

Hospital Quality Initiative (HQI)
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital

National Voluntary Hospital Reporting Initiative
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital/NVHRIFactSheet.pdf

Hospital Quality Information for Consumers
http://www.medicare.gov/Hospital/Static/ConsumerInformation.asp

Robust Measures Project
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital/RobustMeasuresFactSheet.pdf

REMOVED PAGES

Hospital Consumer Assessment (HCAHPS) Fact Sheet
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/quality/hospital/HCAHPSFactSheet.pdf

HCAHPS Resources
http://www.ahcpr.gov/qual/hspcahps.htm
http://www.ahrq.gov/qual/cahps/hcahpitem.htm

Rural Hospital Performance Improvement (RHPI) Resources
http://deltarhpi.ruralhealth.hrsa.gov/resources.shtml

Organ Donation

Government Resources

Department of Health and Human Services: Secretary's Donation Initiative
http://www.organdonor.gov

MedlinePlus: Organ Donation
http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/organdonation.html

Organ Donation and Transplantation
http://www.4woman.gov/faq/organ_donation.htm

Other Resources

Association of Organ Procurement Organizations
http://www.aopo.org/aopo

Coalition on Donation
http://www.shareyourlife.org

United Network for Organ Sharing
http://www.optn.org

Government Resources

CMS Conditions of Participations for Organ Donation for Hospitals
http://www.cms.hhs.gov/cop/2a2.asp

Bioterrorism

Government Resources

Planning and Response
http://www.ahcpr.gov/browse/bioterbr.htm

Emergency Preparedness & Response
http://www.bt.cdc.gov

The Bioterrorism Act of 2002
http://www.fda.gov/oc/bioterrorism/bioact.html

MedlinePlus: Biodefense and Bioterrorism
http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/biodefenseandbioterrorism.html

Bioterrorism and Emergency Preparedness
http://www.hrsa.gov/bioterrorism.htm

Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
http://www.dhs.gov/dhspublic

REMOVED PAGES

Other Resources

Responding First to Bioterrorism
http://www.nap.edu/firstresponders

World Health Organization (WHO): Bioterrorism
http://www.who.int/health_topics/bioterrorism/en

Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

The U.S. Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration was established in 1971 to prevent work-related injuries, illnesses, and deaths. This section provides links to selected OSHA Web pages.

Notifying OSHA of Accidents, Unsafe Working Conditions, or Safety and Health Violations
http://www.osha.gov/html/Feed_Back.html

Laws, Regulations, and Interpretations
http://www.osha.gov/comp-links.html

Map of Regional Offices
http://www.osha.gov/html/RAmap.htmlConsultation Services
http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/smallbusiness/consult.html

U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

The purpose of the FDA is to protect the health of the United States against impure and unsafe foods, drugs, cosmetics, and other potential hazards. It develops and administers programs concerned with safety, effectiveness, and labeling of all drug, food, and cosmetic products and all medical devices for human use, and it operates MedWatch, the FDA Medical Products Reporting Program.

Laws Enforced by the FDA and Related Statutes
http://www.fda.gov/opacom/laws

MedWatch
http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/index.html

FDA Manuals and Publications
http://www.fda.gov/opacom/7pubs.html

Mammography Quality Standards Act Regulations
http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/mammography/frmamcom2.html#s9001

Modernization Act of 1997
http://www.fda.gov/cder/guidance/105-115.htm

Natural Rubber-Containing Medical Devices; User Labeling
http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/dsma/fr93097.html

Reporting of Adverse Events and Product Problems to FDA
http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/mdr/frmdr.html.

REMOVED PAGES